

# **BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL**

## **CABINET**

**TUESDAY, 14 MAY 2024 AT 10:00 HOURS**  
**IN COMMITTEE ROOMS 3 & 4, COUNCIL HOUSE, VICTORIA**  
**SQUARE, BIRMINGHAM, B1 1BB**

## **A G E N D A**

### **1 NOTICE OF RECORDING/WEBCAST**

The Chair to advise/meeting to note that this meeting will be webcast for live or subsequent broadcast via the Council's Public-I microsite ([please click this link](#)) and that members of the press/public may record and take photographs except where there are confidential or exempt items.

### **2 APOLOGIES**

To receive any apologies.

### **3 DECLARATIONS OF INTERESTS**

Members are reminded they must declare all relevant pecuniary and other registerable interests arising from any business to be discussed at this meeting.

If a disclosable pecuniary interest is declared a Member must not participate in any discussion or vote on the matter and must not remain in the room unless they have been granted a dispensation.

If other registerable interests are declared a Member may speak on the matter only if members of the public are allowed to speak at the meeting but otherwise must not take part in any discussion or vote on the matter and must not remain in the room unless they have been granted a dispensation.

If it is a 'sensitive interest', Members do not have to disclose the nature of the interest, just that they have an interest.

Information on the Local Government Association's Model Councillor Code of Conduct is set out via <http://bit.ly/3WtGQnN>. This includes, at Appendix 1, an interests flowchart which provides a simple guide to declaring interests at meetings.

**5 - 28**

4 **MINUTES**

To confirm and sign the Minutes of the meeting held on the 23 April 2024.

5 **EXEMPT INFORMATION – POSSIBLE EXCLUSION OF THE PRESS AND PUBLIC**

a) To highlight reports or appendices which officers have identified as containing exempt information within the meaning of Section 100I of the Local Government Act 1972, and where officers consider that the public interest in maintaining the exemption outweighs the public interest in disclosing the information, for the reasons outlined in the report.

b) To formally pass the following resolution:-

**RESOLVED** – That, in accordance with Regulation 4 of the Local Authorities (Executive Arrangements) (Meetings and Access to Information) (England) Regulations 2012, the public be excluded from the meeting during consideration of those parts of the agenda designated as exempt on the grounds that it is likely, in view of the nature of the business to be transacted or the nature of the proceedings, that if members of the press and public were present there would be disclosure to them of exempt information.

**29 - 52**

6 **SECTION 151 OFFICER UPDATE ON THE FINANCIAL POSITION OF THE COUNCIL – MAY 2024**

Report of Director, Finance and Section 151 Officer (Interim)

**53 - 438**

7 **PUBLICATION OF THE 'OUR FUTURE CITY PLAN: CENTRAL BIRMINGHAM FRAMEWORK 2045'**

Strategic Director of Place, Prosperity and Sustainability

**439 - 506**

8 **ENTERPRISE ZONE GOVERNANCE FRAMEWORK**

Report of Strategic Director Place, Prosperity and Sustainability

**507 - 602**

9 **FINANCIAL OUTTURN FOR THE 2022/23 FINANCIAL YEAR – GENERAL FUND REVENUE BUDGET, HOUSING REVENUE ACCOUNT AND THE CAPITAL PROGRAMME**

Report of the Director of Finance & Section 151 Officer.



<b><u>603 - 644</u></b>	10	<b><u>ORACLE REIMPLEMENTATION</u></b>
		Report of the Chief Executive
<b><u>645 - 672</u></b>	11	<b><u>BUSINESS RATE DISCRETIONARY RATE RELIEF AND PARTLY OCCUPIED RELIEF (SECTION 44A) POLICY REVISIONS</u></b>
		Report of Strategic Director, Adult Social Care
<b><u>673 - 692</u></b>	12	<b><u>COPPICE PRIMARY AND LANGLEY SPECIAL SCHOOLS: ROOFING REPAIR AND CLADDING REPLACEMENT</u></b>
		Report of Strategic Director for Children & Families
<b><u>693 - 806</u></b>	13	<b><u>DIRECTOR OF PUBLIC HEALTH ANNUAL REPORT 2023-24</u></b>
		Report of Director of Public Health
<b><u>807 - 870</u></b>	14	<b><u>EQUIPPING BIRMINGHAM ADULTS WITH ESSENTIAL SKILLS - PROPOSAL TO RECEIVE AND SPEND FUNDING WITH DELEGATED AUTHORITY TO INCREASE DELIVERY BY BIRMINGHAM ADULT EDUCATION SERVICE</u></b>
		Report of Acting Chief Executive
<b><u>871 - 884</u></b>	15	<b><u>KEY DECISION PLANNED PROCUREMENT ACTIVITIES (MAY 2024 – JULY 2024)</u></b>
		Report of Interim Director Commercial and Procurement
<b><u>885 - 894</u></b>	16	<b><u>NON KEY DECISION PLANNED PROCUREMENT ACTIVITIES (JUNE 2024 – AUGUST 2024)</u></b>
		Report of Interim Director Commercial and Procurement
	17	<b><u>OTHER URGENT BUSINESS</u></b>
		To consider any items of business by reason of special circumstances (to be specified) that in the opinion of the Chair are matters of urgency.



# BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL

<b>CABINET MEETING</b> <b>TUESDAY, 23 APRIL 2024</b>
---------------------------------------------------------

**MINUTES OF A MEETING OF THE CABINET COMMITTEE HELD ON  
TUESDAY 23 APRIL 2024 AT 1000 HOURS IN COMMITTEE ROOMS  
3&4, COUNCIL HOUSE, VICTORIA SQUARE, BIRMINGHAM, B1 1BB**

**PRESENT:** - Councillor John Cotton, Leader in the Chair

Councillor Nicky Brennan, Cabinet Member for Social Justice, Community Safety and Equalities  
 Councillor Jayne Francis, Cabinet Member for Housing and Homelessness  
 Councillor Majid Mahmood, Cabinet Member for Environment  
 Councillor Karen McCarthy, Cabinet Member for Children, Young People and Families  
 Councillor Robert Pocock, Interim Cabinet Member for Health and Social Care  
 Councillor Saima Suleman, Cabinet Member for Digital, Culture, Heritage and Tourism

**ALSO PRESENT:-**

Councillor Robert Alden, Leader of the Opposition (Conservative)  
 Councillor Roger Harmer, Leader (Liberal Democrat)  
 Councillor Ewan Mackey, Deputy Leader of the Opposition (Conservative)  
 James Betjemann, Head of EZ & Curzon Delivery  
 John Biggs, Commissioner  
 David Bridgman, Head of SEND Commissioning  
 Lloyd Broad, Head of European and International Affairs  
 Richard Brooks, Director, Strategy Equalities and Partnerships  
 Craig Cooper, Strategic Director of City Operations  
 Louise Collett, Director, Adult Social Care  
 John Coughlan, Commissioner  
 Sarah Feeley, Service Lead CCoE, Adults Social Care  
 Katy Fox, Director of People Services  
 Maria Gavin, Assistant Director, Quality and Improvement  
 Fiona Greenway, Interim Finance Director and Section 151 Officer  
 Sue Harrison, Strategic Director of Children & Families (DCS)  
 Helen Jones, Head of Law  
 Paul Langford, Strategic Director, City Housing  
 Sajeela Nasser, Director of Regulation and Enforcement  
 Philip Nell, Strategic Director of Place, Prosperity and Sustainability  
 Stephen Philpott, Director, Housing Solutions and Support Service  
 Saba Rai, Head of Service Commissioning Adults Social Care  
 Marie Rosenthal, Interim City Solicitor and Monitoring Officer  
 Mike Smith, Head of Category - People  
 Jo Tonkin, Assistant Director, Partnerships Insight and Prevention (online)  
 Lindsey Trivett, Head of Service, Education and Skills

## **Cabinet Committee – 23 April 2024**

Adrian Weissenbruch, Assistant Director Children and Young People's Travel Service  
Errol Wilson, Committee Team Leader

\*\*\*\*\*

### **NOTICE OF RECORDING/WEBCAST**

350. The Chair welcomed attendees and advised, and the Committee noted, that this meeting will be webcast for live or subsequent broadcast via the Council's Public-I microsite ([please click this link](#)) and that members of the press/public may record and take photographs except where there are confidential or exempt items.
- 

### **APOLOGIES**

351. Apologies for absences were submitted on behalf of the Deputy Leader Councillor Sharon Thompson and Councillor Liz Clements, Cabinet Member for Transport. Professor Graeme Betts, Acting Chief Executive submitted an apology for his inability to attend the meeting.
- 

### **DECLARATIONS OF INTERESTS**

352. The Chair reminded Members that they must declare all relevant pecuniary and other registerable interests arising from any business to be discussed at the meeting.

If a disclosable pecuniary interest is declared a Member must not participate in any discussion or vote on the matter and must not remain in the room unless they have been granted a dispensation.

If other registerable interests are declared a Member may speak on the matter only if members of the public are allowed to speak at the meeting but otherwise must not take part in any discussion or vote on the matter and must not remain in the room unless they have been granted a dispensation.

If it is a 'sensitive interest', Members do not have to disclose the nature of the interest, just that they have an interest.

Any declarations will be recorded in the minutes of the meeting.

Councillor Saima Suleman declared an interest in Agenda item 11 and advised that she will be leaving the meeting prior to that item being discussed.

---

### **MINUTES**

353. **RESOLVED:** -

The Minutes of the Extraordinary meeting held on the 27 February 2024; the Minutes of the meeting held on the 19 March 2024 and the Minutes of the Extraordinary meeting held on the 4 April 2024 having been previously circulated, were confirmed and signed by the Chair.

---

**EXEMPT INFORMATION – POSSIBLE EXCLUSION OF THE PRESS AND PUBLIC**

As there were no reports with an exempt or private appendix the Chair advised that the public meeting would carry on to consider the recommendations.

**354. RESOLVED:-**

That, in accordance with Regulation 4 of the Local Authorities (Executive Arrangements) (Meetings and Access to Information) (England) Regulations 2012, the public be excluded from the meeting during consideration of those parts of the agenda designated as exempt on the grounds that it is likely, in view of the nature of the business to be transacted or the nature of the proceedings, that if members of the press and public were present there would be disclosure to them of exempt information.

---

**HISTORIC ENVIRONMENT SUPPLEMENTARY PLANNING DOCUMENT (SPD)**

The Leader introduced the item and drew the attention of Cabinet to the information contained in the report.

The Cabinet Member for Housing and Homelessness commented that she was pleased that we were continuing to look after our heritage assets by ensuring that we have appropriate planning policy in place. Councillor Roger Harmer stated that he welcomed the consultation. He voiced concerns as to whether we will match the development of this policy with the capacity we had to deliver it. He added that it was no good having a wonderful strategy, but it did not influence what happened as we did not have the delivery capacity.

Councillor Robert Alden stated that it was clear that the current policy was not robust enough in this area as in his own Ward he had seen perfectly usable family homes of historic nature that were important to the character of the area being given permission to be demolished and to be replaced with unsuitable replacements. Time and again we could see that our heritage assets were at risk and if this policy was going to mean anything it had to be able to show that it could save such heritage assets that were a key part of our character and culture in the city. It was important to understand that this alone would not be able to do it as there needed to be a robust design guide around that as it was not just about protecting the assets we have but ensuring that when we build new build next to heritage assets or in the vicinity of heritage assets they were in keeping with them. Too often the Council was unwilling to enforce where someone had deliberately removed heritage assets or deliberately built

something that would not have had permission had they done it the other way round.

The Interim Cabinet Member for Health and Social Care commented that it would help strike the right balance for the city that needed to grow and to expand and sought inward investment. With an history that needed to be protected and preserved, getting the balance right was always tricky and the document will help to identify and put a protective field around those heritage assets where we needed to retain them. It will ensure that we build risks register for those heritage assets and would also help pick up the issue of *pepper potting* where sites were protected and others close by were not and was a welcomed step forward.

The Cabinet Member for Housing and Homelessness noted Councillor Harmer's statement concerning capacity and stated that capacity was important. She added that it was important to acknowledge a range of partners we have both nationally and locally to help us do this particularly funding bodies such as Historic England that would oversee what we were doing. The Cabinet Member for Housing and Homelessness also noted Councillor Alden's comments concerning new buildings and stated that there were some good examples in the city particularly at Paradise where the mix of the old and the new buildings were successful.

The Strategic Director of Place, Prosperity and Sustainability stated that the capacity resource in Planning was clearly an important focus for the team and was something he was working hard with the team and colleagues at the moment. That balance between enforcement and promotion in relation to the Interim Cabinet Member for Health and Social Care's comments around encouraging inward investments whilst not letting uncontrolled developments took place particularly the removal of heritage assets that was so important to our cultural infrastructure.

**355. RESOLVED UNANIMOUSLY: -**

That Cabinet approved a public consultation on the draft Supplementary Planning Document. The consultation is proposed to take place in the Summer of 2024 for six weeks. After which the findings of the consultation will be included where appropriate in a final document that will be brought back to Cabinet for adoption.

---

**SMOKEFREE GENERATION SECTION 31 GRANT**

The Interim Cabinet Member for Health and Social Care introduced the item and drew the attention of Cabinet to the information contained in the report.

The Cabinet Member for Social Justice, Community Safety and Equalities commented that she welcomed the extra funding for the smokefree generation. She stated that as someone who found it difficult to give up smoking many times there was a lot of peer pressure as a teenager. There was no warning on the cigarette packets, and we could smoke in public places. As a society we have moved to a more smoke free culture which was welcomed. She voiced

concerns regarding vaping as it was seen as more socially acceptable as it did not have the smell nor the warnings except for it being addictive on the packet. There was no nasty pictures and for young people vaping was the issue. It would be interesting to look at how many people were going straight to vaping and were using it as a tool to stop smoking. More needed to be done on help people to transition from cigarettes to vaping being addicted to nicotine. She further voiced concerns about the fact that there were different flavours which meant that children saw them as something they might wanted to start using as well as the impact on the environment as a lot of them were disposable and were not recyclable.

The Cabinet Member for Environment stated that he was in agreement with the comments made by the Cabinet Member for Social Justice, Community Safety and Equalities particularly around the disposal of used vapes some of which could be recycled at the Perry Barr Household Recycling Centre. The harm that was caused by smoking was noted and the burden this placed on the health system and the way people lived their lives. This funding would support that led to people becoming more healthier and leading more productive lives.

The Interim Cabinet Member for Health and Social Care stated that the Cabinet Member for Social Justice, Community Safety and Equalities made some good points concerning vapes particularly the design of the product and the marketing of the product to under 18s when the sale of the product to the under 18s was illegal. It was noted in the recent budget papers that we had put in extra resources into the Public Health Division to support the enforcement of the under 18 vaping ban which was an important step to deal with both the addictive elements mentioned by the Cabinet Member for Social Justice, Community Safety and Equalities and the environmental impact mentioned by the Cabinet Member for Environment. Hopefully we could take forward both of these initiatives together.

**356. RESOLVED UNANIMOUSLY: -**

That Cabinet:-

- (i) Approved the acceptance of the new Department of Health and Social Care Smokefree Generation Section 31 grant of £1,676,048 for the financial year 2024/25 to expand local stop smoking services and support;
- (ii) Delegated the approval of the Commissioning/Procurement Strategy and Contract Award for the expansion of local stop smoking services and support post 31 March 2024 to the Cabinet Member for Health and Social Care in consultation with the Director of Public Health and the relevant Finance, Legal and Procurement officers;
- (iii) Delegated authority to allocate the additional funding received as part of the Section 31 Grant from the Office for Health Improvement and Disparities (OHID) to in-house services, existing or new providers from 1 April 2024 to 31 March 2025 and any new yet to be announced OHID Grant Funding to the Cabinet Member for Health and Social Care. A grant agreement was signed by the Acting Director of Public Health in

## **Cabinet Committee – 23 April 2024**

March 2024 confirming the funding allocation for Birmingham City Council and an acceptance of adherence to the grant conditions; and

- (iv) Authorised the Interim City Solicitor and Monitoring Officer (or their delegate) to negotiate, execute and complete all necessary documents to give effect to the above recommendations.

---

### **UK SHARED PROSPERITY FUND (UKSPF) ANNUAL UPDATE TO CABINET**

The Leader presented the item in the absence of the Deputy Leader and drew the attention of Cabinet to the information contained in the report.

The Cabinet Member for Environment stated that the report confirmed the fact that we have secured an extra £1.8m for net-zero projects which from his portfolio perspectives was pleasing. He added that it was vital that we do everything we could including putting forward compelling cases to help secure resources from Central Government to transition to green ways of doing business within our city.

The Cabinet Member for Digital, Culture, Heritage and Tourism commented that it was good to see in the report a summary of the projects supported by the UK Shared Prosperity Fund (UKSPF) and the key outputs expected to be delivered. This was something that Cabinet should welcome and provide an illustration of what the funding was actually delivering. In particular the community and place pillar offered a citywide and targeted support in the most deprived areas of Birmingham. Some of the key outputs would focused on low carbon energy infrastructure installed on high streets, improvements to local community assets such as parks and community organisations. Receiving grants to support the local population; providing things such as training sessions to individuals and create and safeguard jobs. The UKSPF positively contributed in some ways to all of our priorities to be a city which was inclusive, safe and green.

Councillor Robert Alden requested that as the monies were being allocated in the coming year that more flexibility be shown. He added that previously Erdington Business Improvement District (of which he was a director) tried to bid for some of the money that was set aside for local high streets. This was so that they could bid for what would have been the equal share of it to get it in one go instead of having to bid in lots of small chunks so they could hire security for the three-year period of the fund and to be able to make the high street safer etc. The way the Council was allocating it could not be looked at to make that work. We needed to try and find a way of being more flexible so that where there was some of this money going down to a local level it could be allocated in a way that allowed the local need to be met.

The Chair noted Councillor Alden's comments and asked officers to take that away as we moved into the second phase. The Head of European and International Affairs stated it should be noted that we were roughly operating at about a third of the monies we usually have so priorities needed to be taken. Within the communities and place pillar they were targeting the fund around organisations that had a broader reach across the communities across



Birmingham. It was great to have a citywide programme but there was not the funding available to do so. It was about priorities but that he would feedback to the department responsible for that aspect of funding and passed the message back around flexibility.

**357. RESOLVED UNANIMOUSLY: -**

That Cabinet:-

- a) Approved the increased devolved UKSPF allocation of £1.97m which now increases the total programme to £26.9m as set out in the revised UKSPF Funding Agreements with the West Midlands Combined Authority (WMCA). This is a result of the formal confirmation of the Net Zero grants allocation and the increase in SME grants under the Supporting Local Businesses pillar;
- b) Noted the revised governance regarding the delegated Section 151 approval process, as set out in paragraph 3.6 of the report, where all related reports must seek delegated S151 approval from the Strategic Director for Place, Prosperity, and Sustainability;
- c) Noted the progress of programme implementation, including the challenges of the delayed timeframes as set out in paragraph 3.7 of the report;
- d) Noted the projects supported by UKSPF as presented in Appendix 1 and key outputs expected to be delivered as set out in Appendix 2. See paragraphs. 3.8 – 3.11 of the report for further details;
- e) Noted the TUPE transfer of the Birmingham and Solihull Business Growth Hub staff, previously employed by the Birmingham and Solihull Local Enterprise Partnership's (GBSLEP) Business Growth Hub, from 1 December 2023 as set out in paragraph 7.5.2 of the report;
- f) Noted the income earmarked as UKSPF management and administration costs available to support salaries and indirect costs to the City Council. This is summarised in paragraph 7.5.3 of the report;
- g) Noted the opportunity for the West Midlands devolution deal/Single Settlement to provide post-UKSPF financial support to sustain and progress vital programmes delivered by the City Council to citizens, communities, and businesses. See paragraph 3.12 of the report; and
- h) Authorised the City Solicitor (or their delegate) to negotiate and complete all necessary documentation to give effect to recommendations in paragraph 2.1- 2.7 of the report.

---

**HIGHER LEVEL SKILLS MATCH PLUS PILOT FULL BUSINESS CASE**

The Leader presented the item in the absence of the Deputy Leader and drew the attention of Cabinet to the information contained in the report.

The Cabinet Member for Children, Young People and Families stated that she was frequently cynical about pilot projects but in this case this project was built on solid foundations and had a robust monitoring and evaluation process. She added that it would generate opportunities for the city's graduates and provide aspirations and positive outcomes for the city's young people through a programme of customised support both for young people and the businesses offering opportunities.

Councillor Harmer stated that he welcomed the pilot and that it would be interesting to see what the results were. He voiced concerns regarding aspirations that as a Councillor in east Birmingham it was often stated that the biggest barrier we faced was low levels of aspirations amongst our young people and that he wondered how much impact this pilot would have on those aspirations. He added that he would like to see in the evaluation of this pilot whether we would do anything that measured how the aspiration of our young people who engaged with the pilot how they changed. We needed our young people to take advantage of the opportunities that were coming and to understand where the new jobs in the future were going to be. They needed to understand the opportunities and also the threats if they did not skilled themselves up for that.

The Cabinet Member for Environment commented that he was delighted by the measures that were being put in place by this project to support young people from disadvantaged backgrounds. The Employment Zone has the ability to boost the city's economic prospects and there will be a demand for more high-quality graduates to fill vacancies in high quality jobs in the city.

The Chair commented that the point was well made around how we measure aspirations. Representing east Birmingham Ward himself the comments captured the importance of measuring the impact on those communities. Birmingham City University was leading on this, and they had a formidable reputation for recruiting their students from various local footprints. He added that he would like to see those inspirations captured in the evaluation report and was confident that this would be the case.

**358. RESOLVED UNANIMOUSLY: -**

That Cabinet:-

- 1) Noted the Full Business Case for the Higher-Level Skills Match Plus Pilot project (attached at Appendix 1 to the report), approved by the EZ Partnership Board on 20 March 2024;
- 2) In its role as Accountable Body for the Enterprise Zone (EZ), approved EZ revenue funding to Birmingham City University of £0.95m to facilitate the delivery of Plus pilot project formalised through a Grant Funding Agreement; and
- 3) Authorised the City Solicitor & Monitoring Officer to negotiate, execute, seal and complete all necessary documents in connection with the above recommendations.

**DLUHC FUNDING – LOCAL AUTHORITY HOUSING FUND ADDITIONAL GRANT**

The Cabinet Member for Housing and Homelessness introduced the item and drew the attention of Cabinet to the information contained in the report.

Councillor Robert Alden stated that it needed to be clear that as this programme goes on we were not simply solving one housing issue in the city by creating another housing issue in the city. He added that what was happening now was that almost 400 homes by the end of this programme would have been taken away from people trying to buy a house in the city. This was not buying new properties and it was not creating an increase in the number of properties in the city. It was simply transferring existing properties from one use to another. We ought to be looking and targeting this money on buying up some of the exempt accommodation units in the city that were for sale and converting them into these family homes rather than buying up family homes and converting them into another use.

Councillor Alden strongly urged that the report be amended to state that the money going forward would be focussed on buying up exempt accommodation units for sale rather than family housing. He added that Round 3 which was referenced in the report 50% of it needed to new build and the Council could look at start doing that now.

Councillor Roger Harmer made a similar point to that of Councillor Alden to an extent, but it did not solve the fundamental problem which was a lack of housing. There were no new housing created as a result of this and the danger was (he referred to a case in his Ward where a resident in a privately rented property was told to leave so that it could be sold. It transpired that the property was being bought by the City Council which would have resulted in the person being made homeless so that the Council could buy a property to housed someone who was homeless). This was stopped when we found out what was happening, but it was suspected that whilst we may not be doing that where it directly happened immediately the net effect was that. This was not a criticism of the Council but a criticism of government. The money should be used to build new socially rented housing rather than this use. He argued that whilst he agreed with Councillor Alden's sentiments the mechanisms were not yet in place to deliver an improvement.

The Director, Housing Solutions and Support Service noted Councillor Ewan Mackey's comments concerning the additional monies that had been made available and advised that the reason there was £15m or more available funds was that other local authorities had sought to deliver the scheme not because they made strategic decisions not to do it but because they were not able to deliver it. We have been in a fortunate position as we had a *well-oiled machine* and had been working for some time in terms of purchasing properties and so we had been able to save the Housing Revenue Account this £15m.

The Director, Housing Solutions and Support Service then made the following statements:-

- In terms of actively pursuing the support of exempt providers and their properties we have actively gone out to the sector to those providers engaged with them and talked with them about the properties they have and the availability of them to purchase at a strategic level.
- The reality was that the market was strong so the economic driver for them to get out of that market was still weak.
- We still needed legislation that gave us some more leverage than we have at the moment to be able to manage the exempt supported sector.
- We await the consultation from the Government to come out on that front.
- We were already actively working particularly with colleagues in PPMS to look at where we could brought properties through that were not just brought from the streets market.
- We were already in a situation where we have enabled developments to go ahead by being the required ... in situations. Our commitment was to do this more.
- We had hoped to have a five-year programme of acquisition which was going to be able to look at brownfield sites, empty homes and other things.
- Unfortunately due to the wider economic challenged we have we were having to depend somewhat on what the Government was able to give us in terms of the purchase and the developments.
- We were working much more closely with our PPMS colleagues in terms of where in the pipeline we could work to brought through properties that were not going to happen unless we were able to participate with them. We wanted to see more new affordable homes built.
- This was filling a gap until we have that supply pipeline coming through so that we could better addressed the homeless needs in the city.

**359. RESOLVED UNANIMOUSLY: -**

That Cabinet:-

1. Retrospectively agreed to the submitted Expression of Interest (EOI) to the Department for Levelling Up, Housing and Communities (DLUHC) for Local Authority Housing Fund (LAHF) R2 Additional Funding and accept capital grant of £15.37m;
2. Agreed to accept any additional LAHF R2 capital grant funding offered to the Council by DLUHC in the event other local authorities are not able to fulfil their allocation;
3. Retrospectively authorised the Strategic Director for City Housing to enter into a Memorandum of Understanding with DLUHC for setting out DLUHC's commitments and the Council's commitments to deliver the LAHF R2 programme, alongside the associated monitoring arrangements;
4. Retrospectively agreed to the submitted validation form to accept £6.6165m of capital grant funding and £51,625 of revenue grant funding for LAHF R3, to support the acquisition of 46 family sized properties, for households in need of Temporary Accommodation (TA) in Birmingham

## **Cabinet Committee – 23 April 2024**

and the acquisition of 13 family sized properties to provide resettlement housing for those on the Afghan Citizens Resettlement Scheme (ACRS);

5. Authorised the Strategic Director for City Housing to enter into a Memorandum of Understanding with DLUHC for setting out DLUHC's commitments and the Council's commitments to deliver the LAHF R3 programme, alongside the associated monitoring arrangements. Local Authority Housing Fund Additional Grant;
6. Authorised the City Solicitor (or their delegate) to negotiate, agree and complete all legal documents necessary to give effect to the above recommendations; and
7. Noted that it was not at this time asked to approve the use of R3 grant funding, but that a further report seeking approval for match funding and approval to house a further 13 Afghan Refugee families will be brought to a subsequent Cabinet.

---

### **PRIVATE RENTED SECTOR HOUSING: CHARGING FOR PART 1 HOUSING ACT 2004 ENFORCEMENT NOTICES**

Councillor Saima Suleman, Cabinet Member for Digital, Culture, Heritage and Tourism declared her personal interest in the item and left the meeting prior to the item being discussed.

---

The Cabinet Member for Housing and Homelessness presented the item and drew the attention of Cabinet to the information contained in the report.

The Cabinet Member for Environment commented that if landlords were to be blamed for issues that meant our citizens were living in properties that were not at the standards that they should be in. It was only right that they foot the bill for all aspects of the improvements including the costs incurred by the Council as enforcing authority.

Councillor Harmer referred to the financial implications in paragraph 9 of the report and stated that it did not say anything in terms of whether this would bring more money in. He enquired whether there was an estimate in terms of how much money this would brought in. The Director for Regulation and Enforcement responded that in terms of looking forward we have not yet started the enforcement process and a determination could not be made of how many Part 1 Notices we may serve in the licensing scheme. We were already recouping money in the Private Rented Sector scheme, and we did not expect an increase in income within the Private Rented Sector team as that money was already being recovered. For the Property Licensing team until we actually started to serving the Notices we would not be able to determine the sort of income we would generate. There were also different operating models being considered which was where Part 1 mattered.

The Cabinet Member for Housing and Homelessness undertook for Councillor Harmer to be issued with a written update as the project progresses to see how much income was being generated.

**360. RESOLVED UNANIMOUSLY: -**

That Cabinet:-

- (i) Approved the levy of a charge for the service of enforcement notices under Part 1 of the Housing Act 2004. In line with Sections 49 and 50 of the Housing Act 2004 ("The Act"); and
- (ii) Approved the charges proposed in the report at section 5.

---

Councillor Saima Suleman then returned to the meeting after the item was discussed and the decision taken.

---

**REVISION OF 0-25 TRAVEL ASSISTANCE POLICY**

The Cabinet Member for Children, Young People and Families introduced the item and drew the attention of Cabinet to the information contained in the report. She highlighting that she was asked by the Chair for Education, Children and Young People Overview and Scrutiny Committee to add that she still have some concerns about our vulnerable young people who will be affected by this policy. The Cabinet Member for Children, Young People and Families stated that she was happy to add that she believed that the policy allowed us to support young people going forward albeit in a different way.

The Head of Law noted Councillor Ewan Mackey's comments concerning the appendices to the policy not being included in the Agenda pack and that he was not certain how the Cabinet could make an informed decision. He enquired what the optimisation of bus passes meant. He added that there was no risk register attached to the report.

Councillor Harmer stated that this whole area made a huge number of questions why in the context of a city where we

**361. RESOLVED UNANIMOUSLY: -**

That Cabinet:-

- i. Approved the adoption of the revised 0-25 Travel Assistance Policy, noting the changes made to support for young people aged 16-18 (sixth form age); and
- ii. Approved the implementation of the revised Travel Assistance Policy from September 2024.

**SEND SUFFICIENCY STRATEGY 2024-2030**

The Cabinet Member for Children, Young People and Families introduced the item and drew the attention of Cabinet to the information contained in the report.

**362. RESOLVED UNANIMOUSLY: -**

That Cabinet:-

- i. Approved the SEND Sufficiency Strategy 2024 – 2030; and
- ii. Approved the roll-out of proposals to expand our special school and mainstream resource base provision in line with forecast needs over the period of the strategy.

---

**GRANTS TO MAINTAINED NURSERY SCHOOLS AND PRIVATE, VOLUNTARY AND INDEPENDENT CHILDCARE PROVIDERS – EARLY YEARS FINANCIAL INCENTIVES PILOT**

The Cabinet Member for Children Young People and Families presented the item and drew the attention of Cabinet to the information contained in the report highlighting the key points. She paid tribute to the Birmingham nurseries that had looked after her children that had an impact on their early years and to everyone working in the sector.

The Cabinet Member for Digital, Culture, Heritage and Tourism commented that the care and welfare of our children was important but unfortunately the early years sector faced the challenges and recruitment and retention. She added that the pilot had identified priority wards that had been recognised as having insufficient childcare places to meet the increased demands. A further priority of the pilot was to increase the number of skilled staff available across all wards who could confidently work in partnership with all families to include children with SEND in early years provision.

The Cabinet Member for Social Justice, Community Safety and Equalities commented that this was an interesting pilot and that we should support anything we could to build capacity within early years workforces. We needed to have trained staff, but we also needed to have staff that have good work and pay conditions. Often it was unsocial hours as staff were starting work early mornings and finishing late evenings which could be difficult for people to maintain. Early years was important to children's development, and she was looking forward to the findings.

Councillor Robert Alden commented that children being able to have access to nurseries was vital not only to the child's development but also for the parents for economic reasons. He added that he would be interested in seeing the result of the pilot at the end of the pilot.

The Cabinet Member for Children Young People and Families stated that the comments have shown how much this sector was valued and how much we looked forward to seeing the impact. She noted Councillor Harmers concerns

about provision closing and stated that this was close to her and officers' hearts because even if as in some cases there was provision in the area that enabled our youngest citizens to move to another provider that was tremendously disruptive at that age when they were building relationship. It was hoped that the scheme would bring new people into the sector who would fall in love with it and appreciate the bonus payment.

The Head of Service, Education and Skills stated that in terms of the closure of nursery settings we tended to find out about them closing at the last possible moment unless they were less than good quality settings. We did not have regular officers going into those settings. We only have the regular officers visits where their settings were judged as less than good by Ofsted. Most of the time it was financial reasons why settings closed. We have had a declining birth rate across the city, and we have more provisions than we have needed. When those provisions were less popular, usually because they were poorer quality they tended to close at that point. One area we did not know was the reason individuals leave.

**363. RESOLVED UNANIMOUSLY: -**

That Cabinet:-

- a. Approved the development of the Early Years Financial Incentive Pilot programme;
- b. Approved the rollout of "Golden Hello" payments to Maintained Nursery Schools and Private Voluntary and Independent (PVI) early education providers, and to childminders that employ childminder assistants in Birmingham; and
- c. Delegated authority to the Director of Children and Families in consultation with the Interim Director of Finance (Section 151 Officer), the City Solicitor and the Head of Early Years and Childcare (or their delegates) to award funding to Early Education providers within existing Council financial and legal governance frameworks including the execution and completion of all necessary documents.

---

**REFRESH OF ADULT SOCIAL CARE VISION AND STRATEGY 2024**

The Interim Cabinet Member for Health and Social Care presented the item and drew the attention of Cabinet to the information contained in the report.

The Cabinet Member for Children Young People and Families stated that we came so far on this issue in the time she had been on the Council. She added that she was particularly taken by paragraph 3.12 in the report describing the messages from co-production. The fact that we now speak about Day Opportunities rather than Day Centres indicated a real change in emphasis that it was more person focused, family focused and improved people's outcomes and skills but in a way that enabled them to felt part of that process.



The Interim Cabinet Member for Health and Social Care noted the Cabinet Member for Digital, Culture, Heritage and Tourism comments concerning the workforce and stated that it was spot on. He added that it was hoped that we would get a national care workforce in future which was an ambition for most of us in the room shared. He further noted Councillor Harmer's comments concerning older people living in tower blocks as part of the sheltered accommodation schemes with highly vulnerable people being put into those flats who did not get the care they needed in order to be able to function properly and stated that Councillor Harmer was right concerning the issue.

The Interim Cabinet Member for Health and Social Care stated that it was suspected that the key agenda item was for Housing rather than for Adult Social Care vision. However having stated that the later point on this agenda would pick up support for vulnerable adults which was where the social care side could be addressed. He added that the principle made by Councillor Harmer was about the cross working by breaking down the departmental side of those important strategic developments. The Commissioners had picked this up and was one that was integral to the new strategy. This was a strategy that would take forward the work of the last six years and build on them for the timeline 2024 – 2029.

**364. RESOLVED UNANIMOUSLY: -**

That Cabinet approved the revised Adult Social Care Vision and Strategy 2024–2026.

---

**COMMISSIONING STRATEGY FOR EXTERNALLY PROVIDED DAY OPPORTUNITIES**

The Interim Cabinet Member for Health and Social Care presented the item and drew the attention of Cabinet to the information contained in the report. He congratulated the work of the People's Citizens Panel and to commend them for having won a King's award for voluntary service to the community.

The Cabinet Member for Housing and Homelessness stated that partnership work was key to this approach and that would widen the availability of opportunities that were available to adults. The implementation of a flexible contracting arrangement would be nothing but helpful in that it would facilitate a more streamlined line approach.

**365. RESOLVED UNANIMOUSLY: -**

That Cabinet:

- a. Approved the Commissioning Strategy for the Provision of Day Opportunities provided by the external market;
- b. Approved the commissioning intention to procure a new Flexible Contracting Arrangement (a Dynamic Purchasing System (DPS) type arrangement for the provision of Day Opportunities in accordance with the Procurement Act 2023;

- c. Delegated the approval of the Procurement Strategy to the Cabinet Members for Health and Social Care and Finance and Resources in consultation with the Assistant Director Procurement (or their delegate) and the Strategic Director, Adult Social Care;
- d. Delegated to the Assistant Director Procurement (or their delegate) in consultation with the Strategic Director Adult Social Care to appoint, as and when required, suppliers onto the new Flexible Contracting Arrangements where they meet the selection criteria;
- e. Delegated the award of call off contracts under the new Flexible Contracting Arrangements, when established, to the Director of Adult Social Care, the Director of Commissioning and the Head of Service - Commissioning (Complex Care);
- f. Noted that the outcome of all call-offs from the Flexible Contracting Arrangement will be reported to the Assistant Director Procurement (or their delegate) and the Strategic Director, Adult Social Care, Interim Finance and Section 151 Officer (or their delegate) and the Interim City Solicitor & Monitoring Officer (or their delegate);
- g. Approved for the NHS to call off from the Flexible Contracting Arrangement for day opportunities as required;
- h. Authorised the City Solicitor (or their delegate) to execute and complete all necessary legal documents to give effect to the above recommendations; and
- i. Delegated any modifications to the contracts to the Directorate of Adult Social Care, the Director of Commissioning, and the Head of Service - Commissioning (Complex Care), including the annual setting of fees in line with the Commissioning Strategy and the Council's revenue budget and Medium-Term Financial Plan.

---

**CREATING AN ACTIVE BIRMINGHAM STRATEGY 2024 – 2034  
RATIFICATION**

The Interim Cabinet Member for Health and Social Care presented the item and drew the attention of Cabinet to the information contained in the report.

Members then made the following comments:

- ❖ Looking at paragraph 1.1 of the executive summary in the report the Commissioners comments were right as they were correctly assessing two different things to the draft Strategy and the Physical Needs Assessment document.
- ❖ When the Commissioners pointed out that this document did not set out the timescale that would be needed for what resources with what staff was in charge of it this was a common issues with a lot of strategies that the Council have produced.

## **Cabinet Committee – 23 April 2024**

- ❖ That Cabinet ought to be saying that we needed to see that information before we could confirmed that this Strategy as the correct path for the Council given its financial position rather than approving it and then that information would be put together at a later date.
- ❖ That the Strategy had missed how important it was to deliver this Active Strategy to protect playing fields and green spaces in our city as without those spaces it would be so much harder to get people and children into that active lifestyle.
- ❖ When the inevitable of the refresh of the Strategy takes place that protection needs to be brought into the document as well.
- ❖ Reading through the document we were reminded of the huge success we had following the Leader with the implementation of the Commonwealth Games in terms of exposing people to sports and physical activities for the first time. Anything we could do to encourage that was to be welcomed.
- ❖ We all knew the benefits of regular exercise and the importance of it on physical and mental health. As leaders we have responsibility for all our citizens to take up any opportunities that were available to them.
- ❖ It was good that the Strategy complemented the Sports Strategy and most importantly the Birmingham Transportation Plan. It was hoped to see some significant improvements in the number of inactive adults.
- ❖ Some of us around the table on a cross-party basis have been adding dramatically to our step totals over the last couple of weeks.
- ❖ If we stopped to look around whilst we have been doing that we would have a better understanding of how people made decisions. What we needed to do was to promote achievable and flexible lifestyle changes.
- ❖ We needed to make these opportunities much clearer to people and to offer great examples of how the could be more active with less effort than thy might anticipated.

The Interim Cabinet Member for Health and Social Care advised that this was a Strategy set out by the Public Health Division and it was working within the framework of the Health and Wellbeing Board. The point of a strategy was to set out a direction – even a challenge- to services within the Council and beyond to meet the ambitions of the strategies. The Strategy was right and was informed by the Physical Activities and Needs Assessments. The challenge was on the delivery partners to help deliver this active travel which was key, and we needed to see active travel picking up the implications set out by the Strategy. Similarly Sports Strategy needed to pick this up and we needed to look at the means by which this Strategy could be delivered over a period of time. The issue was about active people, active societies and active environments that helped people lived active lives.

### **366. RESOLVED UNANIMOUSLY: -**

That Cabinet:-

- i. Noted the Creating an Active Birmingham Strategy Consultation Findings; and

- ii. Ratified the Creating an Active Birmingham Strategy 2024–2034 and the Physical Activity Needs Assessment, as set out in this cover report and appended documents.

---

**PUTTING PREVENTION FIRST: SUPPORT AND ADVICE SERVICES FOR MULTIPLE DISADVANTAGED VULNERABLE ADULTS**

The Interim Cabinet Member for Health and Social Care introduced the item and drew the attention of Cabinet to the information contained in the report.

The Cabinet Member for Social Justice, Community Safety and Equalities stated that not only was early intervention the right thing to do it also helped people out of crisis and saved money in the long run. Looking at some of the service descriptions and service names it was pleasing to see a range of different services to help victims of domestic abuse because although refuge accommodation was wonderful it was one of the best places but did not always fit and was not one size fit all especially with people with disabilities or complex needs.

Councillor Roger Harmer enquired if we got the anticipated and hoped for changes to the regulations to supported accommodation sector how this would impact on the delivery of these services and whether we were flexible enough to be able to manage that effectively.

The Cabinet Member for Digital, Culture, Heritage and Tourism stated that as highlighted earlier across Birmingham people wanted to live happy and fulfilling lives and keep in touch with their families friends and communities. By putting prevention first it was important to support people to live independently in their local communities. It was also important that citizens could participate in opportunities to improve their economic and social wellbeing and receive services that were delivered flexibly according to individual support needs. Support and advice for multiple disadvantaged adults was vitally important to our city as well as delivering on our corporate priority of early intervention and prevention targeting services that were crucial etc.

The Head of Service Commissioning Adults Social Care noted Councillor Ewan Mackey comment concerning risks and gave assurance and emphasised that we have a risk register in place which was not included with the report. We were managing that through both the Social Justice Board where risks around the procurement were articulated and mitigated to ensure that we were able to reprocurd the services that were needed for the vulnerable adults in scope within this recommissioning.

In terms of supported accommodations this centred around the support provided to vulnerable individuals. It was not focussed purely on the accommodation aspects regardless of what the accommodation needs were or what the accommodation situation may be for individuals. It was ensuring that they have a support an advice and a wellbeing offer wrapped around them as these were some of our most vulnerable serially excluded individuals. Whatever legislation comes in later would only enhanced the offer that was available.

The Interim Cabinet Member for Health and Social Care highlighted Councillor Harmer's earlier comments concerning tower blocks where there were vulnerable citizens was where the intervention particularly crisis prevention needed to be addressed and this was where the mechanism would be carried out.

**367. RESOLVED UNANIMOUSLY: -**

That Cabinet:-

1. Approved commencement of the commissioning and procurement strategy outlined in section 4 and detailed in Appendix 1 of the report;
2. Delegated authority to the Director of Adult Social Care in consultation with the Interim Director of Council Management, Acting City Solicitor and the Assistant Director of Development and Commercial (or their delegates) following the procurement process to award contracts for Support and Advice Services for Multiple Disadvantaged Vulnerable Adults for a period of five years commencing between 1 December 2024 to 30 November 2029 dependant on funding availability;
3. Delegated authority to the Cabinet Members for Health and Social Care, Finance and Resources jointly with the Strategic Director of Adults Social Care, in consultation with the Interim Director of Council Management, Acting City Solicitor and the Assistant Director of Development and Commercial (or their delegates) to extend the 5-year contracts awarded for up to a further period of 2 years, subject to funding availability and satisfactory performance;
4. Delegated authority to the Strategic Director of Commissioning (Adults Social Care) in consultation with relevant Finance, Legal and Procurement officers to update and approve the procurement strategy for Support and Advice Services for Multiple Disadvantaged Vulnerable Adults as required in response to the outcomes of the tendering process, market consultation and/or commissioning developments with partners, where this is in the Council's benefit and within the approved budget; and
5. Authorised the Acting City Solicitor to negotiate, execute and complete all necessary documents to give effect to the above recommendations.

---

**ADDITIONAL PROCUREMENT OF NHS HEALTH CHECKS AND SMOKING CESSATION ENHANCED SERVICE CONTRACTS**

The Interim Cabinet Member for Health and Social Care presented the item and drew the attention of Cabinet to the information contained in the report.

The Cabinet Member for Environment commented that we all knew the harm that came from smoking and anything that helped gaps within the service provision to help people stop smoking was a good thing.

The Interim Cabinet Member for Health and Social Care stated that it was an important step forward in recognising that not all health services were appropriately procured through competitive tendering. There was a much better method that we could engage with through the commissioning process. The Government's new commissioning process will help managing and commissioning of health service more efficient in the future.

**368. RESOLVED UNANIMOUSLY: -**

That Cabinet:-

- a. Approved the contents of the report in order to implement the strategy and the commencement of procurement activity for NHS health checks and smoking cessation enhanced service contracts in accordance with the requirement and approach set out in paragraph 3.3 of the report; and
- b. Noted that the recommendations for the award of contracts for NHS health checks and smoking cessation enhanced service contracts be approved by the Director of Public Health in consultation with the Assistant Director – Procurement, Director of Finance (& Section 151 Officer) (or their delegate) and the City Solicitor & Monitoring Officer.

---

**PROCUREMENT STRATEGY FOR THE RENEWAL OF CONTRACT FOR MORTALITY SERVICES (P0332-2023)**

The Cabinet Member for Social Justice, Community Safety and Equalities introduced the item and drew the attention of Cabinet to the information contained in the report.

The Cabinet Member for Environment stated that this was going to be important when it comes to the Council discharging its legal and moral duties to the people of this city when they lose their loved ones. From his portfolio perspective he was glad to see that the Route to Net Zero team would be part of the tender evaluation team when relevant. He expressed thanks to everyone involved in bringing the report forward, so we have a procurement in place that was compliant and fit for purpose.

Councillor Robert Alden referred to the Commissioners comments in relation to issues where the Council was operating outside of its proper regulations such as contracts procurements that the Commissioners highlighted. He added that it posed the question as to how many other contracts were still being ran either because they have expired, and they were continued to be used or because they have not been reprocured because there was not a proper procurement done in the first place. It highlighted how desperately the Council needed a proper contract register so that we could try moving away from this constant issue where every few months another procurement failing was found and brought to Cabinet.

The Cabinet Member for Housing and Homelessness stated that she was pleased that the report ensured compliance with the procurement regulations

that we have in place. It was also pleasing to see that we were taking steps to address the gap in demands that currently existed in our city. We needed to ensure that our citizens received the services which were inclusive, and addresses needs which cuts across faiths, beliefs and cultural differences.

The Director for Regulation and Enforcement noted Councillor Roger Harmer's query concerning future demands on the service and advised that we were confident that we would be able to react to any incidences. She added that during the Covid-19 outbreak we were able to cope with the large number of bereavements we had. We were looking at a new future operating model that would be built into the requirements. The Director for Regulation and Enforcement further noted Councillor Roger Harmer's query concerning the Equality Impact Assessment and advised that the assessment that was made was regarding the procurement process and whether that itself had any negative impact upon any protected group and it was found that the procurement process we were following did not.

The Cabinet Member for Social Justice, Community Safety and Equalities stated that this was a sensitive topic about the loss of a loved one and it was important that inclusive services was maintained by the City Council.

**369. RESOLVED UNANIMOUSLY: -**

That Cabinet:-

- (i) Approved the contents of the report in order to implement the strategy and the commencement of procurement activity for Mortality Services in accordance with the requirement and approach set out in Section 3;
- (ii) Authorised the Strategic Director of City Operations & Strategic Director of Adult Social Care (or their delegates) in conjunction with the Assistant Director – Procurement (or their delegate), Interim Director of Finance & Section S151 Officer (or their delegate) and Interim City Solicitor & Monitoring Officer (or their delegate) to approve subsequent contract award decisions required to support the implementation of the recommendations within the report and any contract modifications within the scope of Regulation 72 of the Public Contracts Regulations 2015; and
- (iii) Authorised any subsequent call off contracts to be awarded as follows:
  - (a) Contract awards above the Procurement Threshold will be approved by the Strategic Director of City Operations & Strategic Director of Adult Social Care (or their delegates) in conjunction with the Assistant Director – Procurement (or their delegate), Interim Director of Finance & Section S151 Officer (or their delegate) and Interim City Solicitor & Monitoring Officer (or their delegate); and
  - (b) Contract awards below the Procurement Threshold will be in accordance with the relevant Chief Officer Directorate Scheme of Delegations.

**KEY DECISION PLANNED PROCUREMENT ACTIVITIES (MAY 2024 – JULY 2024)**

The Leader presented the item and drew the attention of Cabinet to the information contained in the report.

Councillor Ewan Mackey referred to the *Digital Enabled Council: Voice Automation* and stated that this could be done well and could be good for residents ringing in, but we have all got residents within our wards that we knew that struggled when it came to renewing green waste over the phone that found calling in challenging. Therefore if this was going to be a voice automation system these systems worked well. However if we had a complicated problem and we were trying to get hold of someone voice automation was not helpful and was frustrating. We needed to ensure that the system worked for everyone and not just the Council.

The Chair responded that we could pick this up as part of the procurement process. He added that he was aware that a report that came forward concerning the voice automation system a while ago took that approach. He further added that this issue could be taken forward.

**370. RESOLVED UNANIMOUSLY: -**

That Cabinet approved the planned procurement activities and approved Chief Officer delegations, set out in the Constitution for the subsequent decisions around procurement strategy for the following:

- Print Management Services
- Anti-Social Behaviour (ASB) Enforcement Officers
- Digital Enabled Council: Voice Automation
- Demolition of Brookpiece House & Hillcroft House in Brandwood.

---

**NON-KEY DECISION PLANNED PROCUREMENT ACTIVITIES (MAY 2024 – JULY 2024)**

The Leader presented the item and drew the attention of Cabinet to the information contained in the report.

**371. RESOLVED UNANIMOUSLY: -**

That Cabinet approved the planned procurement activities and approved Chief Officer delegations, set out in the Constitution for the subsequent decisions around procurement strategy for the following:

- Sprint Phase 2 A45 & A34 / Project Manager.

---

**OTHER URGENT BUSINESS**

**372. No item of urgent business was raised.**



The meeting ended at 1210 hours.

.....  
CHAIRPERSON



# Birmingham City Council

## Report to Cabinet

14<sup>th</sup> May 2024



---

**Subject:** Section 151 Officer Update on the Financial Position of the Council – May 2024

### Commissioner Review

Commissioners are supportive of the approach outlined in the report. It is essential that the Council sticks to the timetable and methodology outlined in this report. The work must be undertaken diligently to ensure savings, growth and inflation assumptions for the next Financial Plan are robust.

It is important that a genuine medium term financial plan is produced. This is essential to ensuring efficiencies are maximised and service cuts limited. To shape the approach the Council should target 80% of savings to be generated by efficiencies. To reach this level of efficiencies, all aspects of the current budget must be reviewed and all parts of the Council must be encouraged to transform and adopt new ways of working.

Commissioners to date have put a huge emphasis on delivery, whether that is savings plans or culture change. The Council must build on the work undertaken to date and ensure there is a tight grip on managing the plan and ensuring all aspects of the budget and capital programme are appropriately challenged.



# Birmingham City Council

## Report to Cabinet

14 May 2024



**Subject:** Section 151 Officer Update on the Financial Position of the Council – May 2024

**Report of:** Fiona Greenway, Director of Finance and Section 151 Officer

**Relevant Cabinet Member:** Leader and Cabinet Member for Finance & Resources, Councillor John Cotton

**Relevant O&S Chair(s):** Chair of Finance & Resources Overview & Scrutiny, Councillor Jack Deakin

**Report author:** Fiona Greenway, Director of Finance and Section 151 Officer

Are specific wards affected?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No – All wards affected
If yes, name(s) of ward(s):		
Is this a key decision?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, add Forward Plan Reference:		
Is the decision eligible for call-in?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
Does the report contain confidential or exempt information?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, state which appendix is exempt, and provide exempt information paragraph number or reason if confidential: N/A		

### 1. Executive Summary

- 1.1 This report outlines the financial situation of Birmingham City Council as of May 2024. This report follows a series presented to Cabinet between November 2023 and January 2024, providing an update on the financial position of the City Council. Throughout the 2024/25 financial year regular updates will be presented to the City Council on the financial position, including updates on the 2023/24 financial outturn, 2024/25 in-year position, 2024/25 savings delivery, and 2025/26 forecast.

1.2 This report will focus on:

- a) A brief update on the budget for 2024/25 as agreed in 5 March 2024 (paragraphs 3.1 to 3.13 refers); and
- b) An update on the timeline for setting the budget and Council Tax Requirement for 2025/26, with a particular focus on activities in April and May 2024 (paragraphs 3.14 to 3.48 refers).

1.3 On 27 February 2024, the Leader of the City Council received confirmation from Simon Hoare MP, Minister for Local Government, that the Department for Levelling Up, Housing and Communities (DLUHC) was minded to approve a capitalisation direction of a total not exceeding £1,225.1m for the financial years 2020/21 to 2024/25.

1.4 Following receipt of this minded to letter, a supplementary report was presented to City Council on 5 March 2024 confirming the receipt of Exceptional Financial Support (EFS) from DLUHC. As such, this enabled the City Council to set a balance budget and commence the journey to rebuild a credible and sustainable financial plan for the medium term.

1.5 The presented budget was approved by City Council on 5 March 2024, allowed the commencement of delivery against a significant savings programme of £149.8m of savings during the 2024/25 financial year. It is imperative that savings targets are achieved, failure to do so must be mitigated by Directors in-year. Since savings are cumulative, every £1m of saving not achieved in 2024/25 results in £2m of savings to be delivered in 2025/26. Any delay to savings will continue to have a devastating impact on services.

1.6 Key to the success of the 2024/25 budget will be the delivery of a capital receipts programme which addresses the permitted capitalisation for the 2024/25 financial year. DLUHC has confirmed that it is minded to allow the Council a capitalisation to cover the Equal Pay accounting liability, the costs involved in the redundancy scheme, and support to deliver a balanced budget for the 2024/25 financial year. The Council intends to address this through the application of capital receipts from the sale of assets. If the City Council is unable to make up the totality of this EFS requirement during the 2024/25 financial year through capital receipts, the Council

will be forced to borrow at a penalty rate, which will increase interest charges for the Council and increase the revenue budget gap for future years.

- 1.7 As outlined in the papers presented on 5 March 2024, before identified savings proposal there is a £143.7m budget gap for the 2025/26 financial year. In the papers presented, proposals for up to £76.3m of savings were presented, with a further £67.4m still to be identified. As such, work must now commence to prepare for the presentation of a balanced budget that addresses the full £143.7m budget gap for the coming financial year.
- 1.8 To achieve this, a timeline must be presented and agreed that delivers a balanced budget for the 2025/26 financial year earlier than in prior years. Lessons learned from the 2024/25 financial year demonstrate the challenges with identifying savings in a short timeframe. In order to identify sustainable efficiency savings, rather than service cuts, work must commence on identification of transformational savings. Critical to success of this is the development of a whole Council Target Operating Model, and cross-cutting approach to savings which links efficiencies to the Council's overarching priorities.
- 1.9 To return the Council to a stable medium term financial position, a Medium Term Financial Plan (MTFP) must be developed during the 2024/25 financial year which delivers a four-year plan, 2025/26 to 2026/27 balanced, and 2027/28 to 2028/29 forecast. This means addressing the £143.7m budget gap in 2025/26 and a savings target for the 2026/27 financial year (target to be presented following refreshing pressures for future financial years).
- 1.10 Further detail on the proposed timeline is found within this report.

## **2. Recommendation(s)**

### **2.1 Cabinet is recommended to:**

- a) Note the update on the **budget for 2024/25** (paragraphs 3.1 to 3.13 refers); and
- b) Endorse the **timeline presented for setting the budget and Council Tax Requirement for 2025/26** (paragraphs 3.14 to 3.48 refers).

## **3. Background**

### **Update on Budget for 2024/25**

- 3.1 On 27 February 2024, the Leader of the City Council received confirmation from Simon Hoare MP, Minister for Local Government, that the Department for Levelling Up, Housing and Communities (DLUHC) was minded to approve a capitalisation direction of a total not exceeding £1,225.1m for the financial years 2020/21 to 2024/25.
- 3.2 Following receipt of this minded to letter, a supplementary report was presented to City Council on 5 March 2024 confirming the receipt of Exceptional Financial Support (EFS) from DLUHC. This EFS provides the ability to capitalise revenue expenditure and is unfunded, requiring capital receipts generated by asset disposals. These requests were twofold:
- a) Permission to increase the Council Tax level above the referendum limit to 9.99% and to support this, the Council will review and revise the Council Tax Support Scheme to offset the potential impact to citizens; and
  - b) A formal application for a Capitalisation Direction of £1.255bn and 'minded to' letter to cover the Equal Pay accounting liability, the costs involved in the redundancy scheme, and support to deliver a balanced budget for the 2024/25 financial year.
- 3.3 Following confirmation of the EFS, this enabled the City Council to set a balance budget and commence the journey to rebuild a credible and sustainable financial plan for the medium term.
- 3.4 The presented budget was approved by City Council on 5 March 2024, allowed the commencement of delivery against a significant savings programme of £149.8m of savings during the 2024/25 financial year. It is imperative that savings targets are achieved, failure to do so must be mitigated by Directors in-year.
- 3.5 Saving delivery has commenced, and updates on the status of savings will be presented to Cabinet throughout the year. The first interim savings report has been presented to Commissioners and the Commissioner Finance Sub-Board for comment.
- 3.6 It should be noted that savings are cumulative, as such every £1m of saving not achieved in 2024/25 results in £2m of savings to be delivered in 2025/26. Any delay to savings will continue to have a devastating impact on services.



- 3.7 At this stage of the 2024/25 financial year, Finance have not been made aware of any additional pressures. A refresh to the in-year financial position for 2024/25 will be completed over the coming months.
- 3.8 In order to maintain control on Council spend, a review of the current Section 151 Officer Spend Control process has been completed. Initial findings indicate that although these processes have been effective at stopping spend at a Directorate level, there remains 5% of spend requests which are submitted and rejected on a monthly basis. Communications must continue across the organisation to highlight the challenging financial position the Council faces. It is proposed that controls remain in place until a maximum of 2% of spend requests are rejected at a Directorate level.

### **Capital Receipts Programme for 2024/25**

- 3.9 Key to the success of the 2024/25 budget will be the delivery of a capital receipts programme which addresses the permitted capitalisation for the 2024/25 financial year. DLUHC has confirmed that it is minded to allow the Council a capitalisation to cover the Equal Pay accounting liability, the costs involved in the redundancy scheme, and support to deliver a balanced budget for the 2024/25 financial year. The Council intends to address this through the application of capital receipts from the sale of assets. If the City Council is unable to make up the totality of this EFS requirement during the 2024/25 financial year through capital receipts, the Council will be forced to borrow at a penalty rate, which will increase interest charges for the Council and increase the revenue budget gap for future years.
- 3.10 The Council has developed a programme of asset sales which addresses the Council's capital receipts requirement. The value of this programme is £500m during the 2024/25 financial year, and £250m during the 2025/26 financial year.
- 3.11 To date, the Council has achieved £66m of the targeted 2024/25 asset disposals, leaving £434m of assets left to be sold during the coming financial year. Legal contracts are exchanged on a further £38m, with £155m under offer and bidding on a further £124m. This means that there is good visibility on just over 75% of the 2024/25 target.

- 3.12 Due to the significant programme of asset sales, and the current pressure on the Council's revenue budget, there continues to be constraints on the Council's capital programme. As such, new inclusions to the programme are restricted, and the Council does not intend to increase the current borrowing requirement which has an impact on revenue funding via interest charges.
- 3.13 The size and scale of the Council's capital programme and capital asset base means that there is opportunity for rationalisation and optimisation. This should be realised through driving the Corporate Landlord model, to rationalise operational usable of property leading to consolidation, capital receipts, and a resultant revenue saving. It is critical that the Corporate Landlord model is accelerated during 2024/25.

### **Lessons Learned from 2024/25 Budget Setting**

- 3.14 Following the completion of the 2024/25 Budget Setting, it is key that lessons are learnt from this process in order to inform the approach to 2025/26. The key themes identified within this review are as follows:

3.15 Short Timescales

The 2024/25 Budget was set in a short timeframe. Work towards setting the budget was accelerated in earnest from in October 2023, which limited the engagement and creativity that could be implemented into this process. It is therefore imperative that the 2025/26 budget setting the process is started much earlier in order to allow for increased engagement and innovative thinking to savings identification. This has been reflected in the timetable in Appendix 1, with indicative savings targets allocated to Directorate in April 2024, initial savings proposals being submitted at the end of May 2024, and a draft MTFP being taken to Cabinet in October 2024.

3.16 Service Reductions instead of Efficiencies and Transformation

The majority of the savings proposals for 2024/25 were related to the reduction of services rather than efficiency and transformation of service delivery. For future years, savings must focus on the transformation of services, cross-cutting savings and delivery of a leaner organisation. The timeline in Appendix 1 sets out a series of thematic workshops which will focus on transformation and cross-cutting savings, as well as providing opportunities for engagement with Staff and residents to gather savings ideas to transform existing services.

### 3.17 Leader Budget Assurance sessions and Overview & Scrutiny Task & Finish

The Leader's Budget Assurance sessions and the Overview & Scrutiny Budget Task and Finish Groups, both of which were held in December 2023, helped with challenging the proposed savings. The effectiveness of these forums mean that these are planned to be held again for 2025/26 Budget Setting. It's proposed the Leader's Budget Assurance sessions are held earlier in the year, beginning in July 2024.

### 3.18 Transparency and Accountability

Key to the ability for the Council to deliver on the 2024/25 Budget Setting has been transparency and accountability. This has been achieved through reporting of delivery against the timeline to the Commissioner Finance Board and Cabinet, utilising Section 151 Officer updates. This will continue throughout the 2024/25 financial year, and this papers forms the first in this series of updates.

## **2025/26 Budget and Council Tax Requirement timeline**

3.19 As outlined in the papers presented on 5 March 2024, before identified savings proposal there is a £143.7m budget gap for the 2025/26 financial year. In the papers presented, proposals for up to £76.3m of savings were presented, with a further £67.4m still to be identified. As such, work must now commence to prepare for the presentation of a balanced budget that addresses the full £143.7m budget gap for the coming financial year.

3.20 To return the Council to a stable medium term financial position, a Medium Term Financial Plan (MTFP) must be developed during the 2024/25 financial year which delivers a four-year plan, 2025/26 to 2026/27 balanced, and 2027/28 to 2028/29 forecast. This means addressing the £143.7m budget gap in 2025/26 and a savings target for the 2026/27 financial year (target to be presented following refreshing pressures for future financial years).. For the 2027/28 and 2028/29 financial years a list of savings areas under development must be identified to accelerate the savings process in future years and focus minds on a four-year savings programme.

3.21 To achieve these targets, a timeline has been developed that delivers a balanced budget for the 2025/26 financial year earlier than in prior years. Lessons learned from the 2024/25 financial year demonstrate the challenges with identifying savings

in a short timeframe. In order to identify sustainable efficiency savings, rather than service cuts, work must commence on identification of transformational savings.

3.22 Savings proposals for the 2025/26 financial year must link to “Shaping Birmingham’s Future Together”. This exercise helps to consider how savings proposals will fit with and underpin the Council in the future. Critical to success of this is the development of a whole Council Target Operating Model, and cross-cutting approach to savings which links efficiencies to the Council’s overarching priorities.

3.23 This means aligning to key Operating Principles, which are used to inform the 2025/26 budget savings:

Image 1 – Operating Principles



3.24 Key themes that will be a focus during the 2025/26 savings exercise are:

- a) Focussing on **efficiencies** as a greater proportion of savings compared to service cuts, with a focus on reducing duplication, process inefficiency, etc.;
- b) **Transformational change**, focussing on rethinking service delivery models across a range of services combined;
- c) **Early Intervention and Prevention** as a key driver for how the Council moves forwards and builds on previous successes;
- d) **Working with partners**, operating in a more joined up way and reduction friction and duplication;
- e) **Engagement with community organisations and citizens** to find solutions, to identify what matters to citizens most;
- f) **Engaging with front-line staff** to find innovative solutions;

- g) Looking **outside of Birmingham** to identify good ideas; and
- h) **Benchmarking services** to use the best use of resources and set savings targets.

3.25 A detailed timeline of activities between April 2024 and March 2025 is outlined at Appendix 1. This timeline reflects the need to deliver a plan sooner, provide further detail behind savings proposals, and engage with Member and citizens on the impact of proposals.

3.26 The proposed key deadlines for the coming financial year are:

- a) May 2024 – Submission of updated savings for the 2025/26 financial year;
- b) June 2024 – Saving theme workshops concluded;
- c) June 2024 – Deadline for savings proposals and pressures for 2025/26;
- d) July 2024 – Corporate & Finance Overview & Scrutiny Committee commences on 2025/26 budget;
- e) August 2024 – Delivery Plans produced for submitted savings proposals
- f) September 2024 – Member challenge sessions
- g) September 2024 – CLT, EMT, and Information Cabinet review
- h) October 2024 – Launch of refreshed Corporate Plan
- i) October 2024 – Draft MTFP shared with CLT, EMT and Cabinet for comment;
- j) November 2024 – Refreshed MTFP for comment;
- k) December 2024 – Refreshed MTFP for comment;
- l) February 2025 – Cabinet / Full Council.

3.27 The new timeline focuses on regular updates to Cabinet and Full Council, regular engagement with Members across Cabinet, Overview and Scrutiny, and Full Council, and sufficient time for open discussion with Citizens on savings proposals.

3.28 The timeline proposed will continue to be refined following feedback from Officers and Members, and a regular update on the status of activities will be reported to forums via the Section 151 Officer.

3.29 The key activities for April and May are covered below in additional detail, which will focus on commencing savings identification workshops for 2025/26 and extending the MTFP to consider future financial years within the plan.

**Commence Regular Updates (Appendix 1, ID 4, 5, 8, 11, 12, 13)**

3.30 A key element to the success of 2025/26 budget setting process will be engagement with parties across the Council in a timely manner. As such, regular updates will be provided to a number of forums. These updates commence in April 2024.

3.31 Updates will be provided to the Portfolio Holder for Finance and Resources (weekly), Informal Cabinet (29<sup>th</sup> April and 29<sup>th</sup> May 2024), EMT (30<sup>th</sup> April and 28<sup>th</sup> May 2024), CLT (23<sup>rd</sup> April and 21<sup>st</sup> May 2024), Commissioners (weekly), and the Commissioner Finance Board (15<sup>th</sup> April and 29<sup>th</sup> May 2024). This process will also be a key element in the Transformation Board, with savings and transformation intrinsically linked.

3.32 These updates will continue during the whole of the 2025/26 budget setting process.

**Update MTFP Model to Reflect 4-year MTFP (Appendix 1, ID 1, 3)**

3.33 Following the agreement of the 2024/25 budget, the Medium Term Financial Plan (MTFP) model needs to be refreshed for the coming 4-year period. The model itself has a 10-year forecast, however the accuracy of assumptions decreases over time both for external and internal factors. This means that there is an inherent optimism bias and short termism in the current modelling, and these assumptions therefore need to be refreshed and refined to deliver a realistic 4-year MTFP.

3.34 The Council intends to develop and present a 4-year MTFP for the period 2025/26 to 2028/29. The target is to present a two-year balanced budget for 2025/26 and 2026/27, and a forecast for the 2027/28 and 2028/29 financial years.

3.35 Refreshing the underlying assumptions will support with allocation of indicative targets to Directorates. Following the refresh of assumptions the accuracy of targets will improve. The MTFP will also be informed by in-year information and decision making, and as such will be refreshed on a regular basis to reflect the financial

performance of the Council during 2024/25 and the ability to deliver on savings targets.

- 3.36 Finance will commence the refresh process during April 2024, presenting a current-state position. The refresh process is a collaborative effort between Finance Business Partners and Directorates, and we do not expect a position with fully refreshed assumptions to be presented to Cabinet until July 2024, informed by in-year data.

### **Indicative Target Allocations for 2025/26 (Appendix 1, ID 2)**

- 3.37 Directorates are continuing to review potential areas for savings and transformation on the basis of targets for the 2025/26 financial year allocated during the budget setting process for the 2024/25 financial year. This includes reviewing Alternative Budget proposals, savings proposals from other Councils, and proposals from other Councils under S114 conditions, Commissioner Led Intervention, or in receipt of EFS.
- 3.38 During the 2024/25 budget setting process the allocation of savings was completed on a controllable net revenue budget basis. Following a review of budgets, there are a number of areas of each Directorates budget for which Directors have more or less control over areas of spend. As such, a refined allocation process is being developed to provide allocation of targets for the 2025/26 financial year, this will be completed by 30<sup>th</sup> April 2024.
- 3.39 Directorates should aim to utilise all information available, such as benchmarking data, controllable revenue data, and information on Statutory/Non-Statutory services in order to inform savings decisions which provide Best Value to the Council. This includes working with third parties, such as engaging with Core Cities or Midlands peers to understand good practice, and working with partners to understand opportunities to operate in a more joined up way.

### **Savings Workshops (Appendix 1, ID 6, 10, 18)**

- 3.40 Once savings targets have been allocated, and alongside the Directorate led work to identify savings, a thematic approach will be taken to the development of savings



during the 2025/26 financial year. This means working on ideas that focus on cross-cutting themes that deliver savings across multiple Directorates within the Council.

- 3.41 A series of workshops will be scheduled and held during April and May 2024 to explore the potential to make savings across these themes. Nominated owners for themes will be identified based on skillsets, and then these individuals will drive the development of cross-Directorate savings.
- 3.42 Themes include exploring savings across Procurement, Fees & Charges, Consolidation, Agency Spend, Corporate Landlord, and other transformational saving areas. Savings for the 2025/26 financial year must focus on delivering efficiencies which result in a much leaner cost base for the Council for a sustainable financial future.
- 3.43 Further, a long-list of savings opportunities have been identified through leveraging proposals from other Council budget reports, research in to other Local Authorities with a particular focus on Core Cities and Councils in receipt of EFS, research in to third parties, prior year savings, and staff suggestions.

#### **Staff, Member, and Trade Union Suggestion Process (Appendix 1, ID 7, 14)**

- 3.44 In order to gather savings opportunities from a range of informed sources, processes for the engagement and collaboration with Staff, Members and Trade Unions in the savings identification process will be developed.
- 3.45 These new processes will go live 17<sup>th</sup> April 2024 and will allow for the submission of responses via a Service and Policy Improvement survey, with responses collated and shared with CLT on a regular basis. Responses from CLT to the savings ideas will also be published on the intranet, and ideas will inform workshops and how Directorates address their savings targets.
- 3.46 Learning from other Directorates will be leveraged to gather engagement. This includes practices such as 'Hackathon's', working in a collaborative rapid environment to challenge the status quo on current working practices to identify new ways of working. These types of events and engagement will provide a route for all levels of the organisation to engage in savings identification and transformation.

### **Directorate Deep Dives (Appendix 1, ID 9, 16)**

- 3.47 Each Directorate will complete a review process and 'deep-dive' of their Budget Book with the relevant Finance Business Partner. This means reviewing each line of spend within the budget, and providing information and justification for the existence of this spend.
- 3.48 This process will continue the re-basing work completed on the 2024/25 budget, and helps to ensure that no stone is unturned in the baseline budget information. Sessions will also be informed by data from Directorate and Section 151 Officer Spend Control Board sessions in 2023/24, to provide challenge to areas of spend which were rejected in-year. Further, 2022/23 outturn and draft 2023/24 positions on over and under spends will help to prioritise budget lines for investigation.
- 3.49 Further, Third Parties will be engaged where appropriate to support with Service review and challenge. The Council has identified an individual to support with challenge with significant experience of transformation and savings with Councils in challenging financial situations. This approach will be piloted in selected service areas to demonstrate the value, before exploring a rollout to other Directorates.

### **Outcome from April/May Activities (Appendix 1, ID 15, 17)**

- 3.50 Following the significant efforts outlined above in April and May 2024, there are two key papers that will be produced by Finance.
- 3.51 First, an updated Section 151 Office Update Cabinet Report will be presented to Cabinet in June 2024 outlining the initial findings of the savings exercises and updating on the progress against the 2025/26 budget setting timeline.
- 3.52 Second, Directorates will have submitted their first updated set of savings for the 2025/26 financial year by the end of May. This will provide the first informed update on the Council's ability to meet the £143.7m savings target for the 2025/26 financial year presented to Cabinet in July 2024.
- 3.53 Following completion of these two papers, a refresh of the timeline, savings targets, and MTFP position will be completed in order to inform the next steps in the 2025/26 budget setting process.

#### **4. Public Consultation and Engagement**

- 4.1 This report has been written in consultation of CLT members and has been discussed with EMT. The content of this report is also based on presentations to the Commissioner led Finance Sub-Board.
- 4.2 The full 2025/26 budget will be subject to legal advice and guidance regarding statutory consultation, at that point specific plans will be developed to ensure all relevant groups and communities are appropriately and meaningfully consulted with.

#### **5. Risk Management**

- 5.1 All savings presented against as part of the 2025/26 budget will be fully risk assessed. Further, risk assessments are completed as part of the ongoing savings delivery for the 2024/25 financial year.

#### **6. Compliance issues**

- 6.1 **How are the recommended decisions consistent with the City Council's priorities, plans and strategies?** All implications and priorities will be considered in the development of savings proposals alongside CLT and Cabinet Members. EMT engagement sessions ensure that there is alignment of proposals with City Council priorities, plans and strategies.
- 6.2 **Legal Implications:** Members have a statutory responsibility to ensure that the Council acts lawfully. The Council must set and maintain a legally balanced budget and must take steps to deal with any projected overspends and identify savings or other measures to bring budget pressures under control. Cabinet is responsible for preparing the annual Council budget in good time for the Council budget meeting in 2025.
- 6.3 Members are reminded in this context of their fiduciary duty to the Council Taxpayer, effectively to act as trustee of the Council's resources and to ensure proper custodianship of the Council's resources.
- 6.4 The Council must comply with all relevant legal requirements to complete Council Tax Setting in 2025, including employment consultation and consultation with the public where appropriate on the implications of proposals as part of this process.

The Council will make sure that Equality Impact Assessments and all appropriate statutory consultation takes place in the development of savings proposals. This will be referenced in future reports to Cabinet and City Council.

- 6.5 **Financial Implications:** Financial implications are included in the body of this report.
- 6.6 **Public Sector Equality Duty:** The Council will ensure that all actions taken in response to these recommendations are in line with the Public Sector Equality Duty, this includes aligning to Equality Impact Assessments completed in the development of savings proposals, and ensuring the impact of savings proposals are aligned to the Public Sector Equality Duty.

## **7. Appendices**

- 7.1 Appendix 1 – Budget Timeline for 2025/26

## Appendix 1 – Budget Timeline for 2025/26

### Appendix 1 – Budget Timeline for 2025/26

ID	Date	Milestone
1	Early-April 2024	2024/25 budgets loaded into Oracle, budget books issued to directorates.
2	April 2024	Indicative targets allocated - Directorates continue to review potential areas for savings and transformation, including Alternative Budget proposals and other councils' savings list.
3	April 2024	Update MTFP model to reflect a 4-year MTFP, update assumptions.
4	April 2024	Briefing to Leader as Finance Portfolio – weekly
5	April 2024	Update to Informal Cabinet
6	April 2024	Workshops are held on saving themes and areas for review
7	April 2024	Staff, Member and Trade Union suggestions process to be set up for savings ideas
8	April – May 2024	Fortnightly updates to CLT and EMT
9	May 2024	Deep dives of Directorates spend to identify initial areas of potential savings
10	May 2024	Further workshops are held on saving themes and areas for review
11	May 2024	Briefing to Leader as Finance Portfolio - weekly
12	May 2024	Update to Informal Cabinet
13	May 2024	Cabinet finance report outlining approach to MTFP and budget consultation
14	Late-May 2024	Review of staff suggestions and sharing with CLT
15	Late-May 2024	Deadline for submission for updated savings (2025/26 prior submissions), savings identified from the review of Alternative Budget proposals and other council's savings list.
16	June 2024	Further deep dive reviews are held with Directorates
17	June 2024	Cabinet finance report update on progress made.

## Appendix 1 – Budget Timeline for 2025/26

ID	Date	Milestone
18	Late-June 2024	Saving themes workshops conclude – areas identified as possible savings to be worked up
19	Late-June 2024	Deadline for Directorates to put forward further savings proposals and pressures for 2025/26 onwards
20	June – July 2024	Review of existing Capital Programme - Review the existing capital programme from the current financial year to identify ongoing projects, commitments, and any carry-over funding requirements. Review existing capital programme to ensure projects are still aligned to Corporate priorities. Assess any emerging needs, priorities, or strategic initiatives that may require capital investment in the upcoming year.
21	June 2024	Issue Capital Budget Guidance and Communications - Issue guidance and instructions to departments and stakeholders regarding the capital budget process, including submission deadlines, evaluation criteria, and any policy considerations. Communicate the overarching financial constraints, strategic priorities, and expectations for the upcoming capital budget cycle.
22	June – August 2024	Big Birmingham Conversation – including budget consultation
23	July 2024	Leader's Budget Assurance sessions are held, Leader will review proposed savings and challenge and scrutinise Directors and Cabinet Members to ensure proposed savings are deliverable.
24	July 2024 onwards	Corporate & Finance Overview & Scrutiny Committee to start scrutiny of 2025/26 Budget
25	July 2024	Savings from theme workshops are worked up and submitted
26	Mid-July 2024	Q1 2024/25 Budget Monitor – revised 2025/26+ budget gap based on latest position
27	July 2024	Cabinet finance report update on progress made, including latest value of savings identified, milestones reached, and latest timetable shared.
28	Late-July 2024	Savings and pressures shared with CLT for review and challenge
29	Late-July 2024	Savings and pressures shared with EMT for review and challenge

## Appendix 1 – Budget Timeline for 2025/26

ID	Date	Milestone
30	July – August 2024	Submission of Capital pressures / Requirements - Directorates and FBPs submit capital bids for new projects, enhancements, replacements, or expansions, adhering to the prescribed format and guidelines. Bids should include detailed project proposals, cost estimates, anticipated benefits, risks, and alignment with strategic objectives.
31	August 2024	Delivery Plans produced for submitted savings proposals
32	September 2024	Service review sessions with a cross-directorate challenge group to scrutinise Delivery Plans
33	September 2024	Cabinet finance report update on progress made, including latest value of savings identified, milestones reached, and latest timetable shared.
34	August – September 2024	Review and Evaluation of Capital Bids - Establish a review panel comprising finance experts, Directorate representatives, and other relevant stakeholders to evaluate capital bids. Assess the merits of each proposal based on criteria such as strategic alignment, financial sustainability, value for money, feasibility, and potential impact on service delivery. Conduct financial analysis, risk assessment, and sensitivity analysis for selected projects.
35	September 2024	Capital Bid Prioritisation and Allocation - Prioritise capital bids based on the outcomes of the evaluation process and the available budgetary resources. Allocate provisional funding to approved projects, taking into account the strategic importance, urgency, and capacity constraints.
36	Late-September 2024	Member challenge sessions held to scrutinise Delivery Plans
37	Late-September 2024	Final savings and pressures position, deadline to receive all known pressures and proposed savings with delivery plans
38	Late-September 2024	Savings and pressures shared with CLT for final review, this includes saving delivery plans
39	Late-September 2024	Savings and pressures shared with EMT for final review, this includes saving delivery plans

## Appendix 1 – Budget Timeline for 2025/26

ID	Date	Milestone
40	Late-September 2024	Savings and pressures shared with Informal Cabinet for final review, this includes saving delivery plans
41	October 2024	Launch of the refreshed Corporate Plan
42	October 2024	Draft MTFP shared with CLT for comment
43	October 2024	Draft MTFP shared with EMT for comment
44	October 2024	Draft Capital Budget for Review - Present the proposed capital budget. Provide project summaries, financial projections, and risk assessments, to support budget deliberations. Address any queries, concerns, or requests for clarification from decision-makers.
45	Mid-October 2024	Cabinet finance report update on draft MTFP will this also request agreement on Council Tax
46	Mid-October 2024	Q2 2024/25 Budget Monitor – revised 2025/26+ budget gap based on latest position
47	October-November 2024	Further review, challenge and refinement of saving proposals
48	Early-November 2024	Final review and update of inflation model using Bank of England Forecasts for November
49	Mid-November 2024	Draft MTFP shared with CLT for comment, changes since previous draft highlighted
50	Mid-November 2024	Draft MTFP shared with EMT for comment, changes since previous draft highlighted
51	November 2024	Cabinet finance report update on latest MTFP position, changes since previous draft highlighted
52	Mid-December 2024	2025/26 Provisional Local Government Finance Settlement
53	December 2024	Cabinet finance report update on latest MTFP position, changes since previous draft highlighted
54	Early-January 2025	Council tax request sent to DLUHC



## Appendix 1 – Budget Timeline for 2025/26

ID	Date	Milestone
55	January 2025	Cabinet finance report update on impact of provisional Local Government Finance Settlement, and latest MTFP position
56	Mid-January 2025	2025/26 Final Local Government Finance Settlement
57	Mid-January 2025	O&S Budget Task & Finish Group
58	Mid-February 2025	Cabinet Member budget briefings
59	Mid-February 2025	Political Group budget briefings
60	Late-February 2025	Cabinet – Receives budget
61	Late-February/Early-March 2025	Full Council – Council tax setting



# Birmingham City Council

## Report to Cabinet

14<sup>th</sup> May 2024



---

**Subject:** Publication of the 'Our Future City: Central Birmingham Framework 2045'

### Commissioner Review

The Council has ambitious plans for the City that are reflected in this report and the Local Plan report elsewhere on the agenda. To ensure success the Council must make sure it is grounded in the financial reality of the Council's current financial position. The Council needs to develop a financial strategy that sits at the heart of this framework and maximises external contributions, be that from the private sector or other public bodies. It must also seek to ensure that public sector infrastructure demands that arise from developments are affordable and again, external sources of finance, especially developer contributions, are maximised. As part of this strategy the current approach including the use of business rates income should be reviewed. Alongside this the Council must ensure it has the necessary commercial capability to ensure development decisions are sound.



# Birmingham City Council

## Report to Cabinet

14<sup>th</sup> May 2024



**Subject:** Publication of the 'Our Future City: Central Birmingham Framework 2045'

**Report of:** Strategic Director Place, Prosperity, and Sustainability

**Relevant Cabinet Members:** Councillor John Cotton, Leader

**Relevant O & S Chair(s):** Councillor Katherine Iroh, Economy and Skills

**Report author:** Gary Woodward, Development Planning Manager, City Centre Development Team  
Email Address: [gary.woodward@birmingham.gov.uk](mailto:gary.woodward@birmingham.gov.uk)

Are specific wards affected?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No – All wards affected
If yes, name(s) of ward(s): Ladywood, Nechells, Newtown, Soho and Jewellery Quarter, Bordesley and Highgate, Bordesley Green, Edgbaston, Balsall Heath West, Sparkbrook, North Edgbaston and Balsall Heath East		
Is this a key decision?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, add Forward Plan Reference: 010173/2022		
Is the decision eligible for call-in?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
Does the report contain confidential or exempt information?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, state which appendix is exempt, and provide exempt information paragraph number or reason if confidential:		

### 1 Executive Summary

- 1.1 To seek approval for the 'Our Future City: Central Birmingham Framework 2045' (CBF 2045) to be published as the City Council's non-statutory planning vision to guide the future redevelopment of Central Birmingham up to 2045. The successful engagement on two previous consultation documents has ensured the

CBF 2045 has a shared vision and wide support for the future delivery and investment plans.

- 1.2 This non-statutory planning document will act as an investment and engagement prospectus for the city. It will show potential investors and developers what the Council's ambitions are for the central city core.
- 1.3 This report does not seek authority for any plans for particular council owned assets within the central city core or to incur any financial costs. Any such proposals in the future would be subject to separate approvals in line with the Council's constitution, and in the prevailing financial situation of the Council.

## **2 Recommendations**

- 2.1 That Cabinet supports the changes to the Framework following formal draft consultation and adopts the final CBF 2045 Document (attached in Appendix 1), as the Council's vision and land use ambitions for the area. The Framework will shape development within Central Birmingham and guide future investment.
- 2.2 To endorse the CBF 2045 as a significant place-based strategy to unlock regeneration opportunities to secure and deliver growth aligned to the proposals.

## **3 Background**

- 3.1 The CBF 2045 combines a compelling vision with a clear route map for forging Birmingham's future. With the ambition of establishing our City as a world leader in sustainable living and working by 2045, the Framework combines community, connectivity, housing and proactive plans for investment and jobs to create a greener, more liveable city for everyone.
- 3.2 Through collaboration with key stakeholders, communities, landowners and developers, we have developed an inclusive Framework that will embody these principles. The CBF 2045 sets out a clear, city-scale ambition for the next 20 years of economic and social growth. Our goal is for Birmingham to set a benchmark for transformative change that builds on its strong history, demonstrating what the future can hold for any growing city striving to create a sustainable future for all.
- 3.3 The CBF 2045 is a non-statutory planning document and will replace the Big City Plan. It has informed the Birmingham Local Plan 'Preferred Options Report' by identifying strategic Growth Zone areas, proposals, and the infrastructure to support the anticipated levels of growth.

### **Spatial Area of Development**

- 3.4 The CBF 2045 marks a major change from previous approaches to the city centre, with a clear intention to spread the benefits of development and investment into the surrounding inner-city areas, supporting access to infrastructure, jobs and improved public spaces.

- 3.5 Unlike previous documents, the Framework area goes beyond the Inner Ring Road, in recognition of the reality that Central Birmingham comprises many destinations, centres, quarters and neighbourhoods each with their own offer, character and opportunities that can deliver growth across our communities. The Framework is geographically grouped into five key areas:
- **City Heart:** Bull Ring, Colmore Business District, Snowhill and Steelhouse, Southside and Westside;
  - **Central North:** Eastside and Aston Triangle, Gun Quarter, Nechells and Newtown.
  - **Central East:** Bordesley, Digbeth and Small Heath;
  - **Central South:** Balsall Heath, Edgbaston and Highgate; &
  - **Central West:** Hockley, Jewellery Quarter, Ladywood, North Edgbaston and Spring Hill.
- 3.6 The CBF 2045 is critical for meeting some of the city's major challenges including unemployment, which is double the national average, the ten-year gap in life expectancy between the poorest and most affluent areas in the city and the fact that over 40 per cent of Birmingham's children grow up in relative poverty. The Framework outlines the potential to create 74,000 new jobs – an 80 per cent increase on the city centre's current employment capacity, as well up to 35,000 new homes for Birmingham's young and growing population.
- 3.7 By creating vibrant and sustainable neighbourhoods there would be a doubling in population density, bringing Birmingham into line with other major European cities, but not at the expense of green open space. Delivery of the Framework's ambitious vision would double the City's green spaces to a level comparable with Vienna and double Birmingham's network of active travel routes to 200km – the same level of healthy transport infrastructure as in Copenhagen, with the aim for the city to become a benchmark for meeting the challenges of the 21<sup>st</sup> century in its own right.
- 3.8 The CBF 2045 framework includes:
- A Vision and aims to set the aspiration for Central Birmingham for the next twenty years.
  - Six city themes to set out the potential actions to deliver the vision.
  - Bold proposals including potential Growth Zones, Housing Action Areas and Major Development Sites identified in each area to achieve the objectives of each city theme.
  - Delivery requirements to support a comprehensive, partnership-based approach which continues community engagement and involvement.

### **Delivery Approach**

- 3.9 The CBF 2045 will be supported by an ongoing investment strategy. Much of the Framework's Delivery Plan is dependent on the existing Council strategies and

investment plans which have informed the Framework's Bold Proposals, including the funding strategies that underpin them. These include the following.

- Housing Strategy (2023-2028)
- Digital Strategy
- Property Strategy
- Transport Delivery Plan

3.10 An investment strategy for a Framework of this scale and scope will evolve over time as the programmes and projects required to deliver the Bold Proposals are shaped by the changing political and socio-economic landscape over the years. In addition to the existing strategies that are shaping the investment strategy it's important to recognise the evolving political and socio-economic landscape that will inform the funding opportunities that will take it forward.

3.11 The 'Trailblazer Devolution Deal' announced in the Spring 2023 budget presents a significant opportunity for the West Midlands to shape and fund its own functional and place-based investment strategies. The Bold Proposals within this Framework align with the region's Functional strategies of

- Housing and Regeneration
- Local Transport
- Adult Skills
- Local Growth and Place
- Retrofit

3.12 Informing how these functions will be delivered will be a number of place-based strategies that will come together to bring about multi-year transformation and create critical masses of investment in specific geographies, or 'corridors', below the sub-regional level. This Framework will be a key element within the place strategy for Birmingham and presents a significant opportunity to draw in investment for a number of the Bold Proposals.

3.13 In addition to this overarching regional investment strategy, there are also a number of place focused investment programmes that will support the Framework's delivery plan. These include the Enterprise Zone which is already funding several major development sites such as Smithfield. Other programmes include the Council's £1.4bn investment in housing to bring the stock up to decent standards and unlock new opportunities for investment, including in the Housing Action Areas.

3.14 The Birmingham Transport Plan (BTP) 2031 Delivery Plan aligns with the CBF 2045 transport ambitions and proposals in terms of delivering sustainable neighbourhoods that are well-served and connected by making it easier to travel by walking, cycling and public transport.

3.15 The CBF 2045 Framework has a clear vision for mobility which prioritises sustainable and accessible modes of transport including walking, cycling, buses and trains. The Birmingham Transport Plan 2031 (BTP) contains a set of principles that will guide investment in the city's transport and deliver a number of the CBF 2045 Bold Proposals. The BTP vision, driving transformational change through



travel demand management, will produce a smart, innovative, carbon neutral and low emission network to support sustainable and inclusive economic success, tackling the climate emergency, and promote the health and well-being of Birmingham's citizens.

- 3.16 The CBF 2045 is a non-statutory planning document, but the vision and aspirations set out in the Framework have informed the preparation of the Birmingham Local Plan (BLP) and will be reflected in the policies and land uses proposed in its future consultation stages and its final version. The identified Growth Zone areas will have detailed policies and land use allocations in the emerging BLP Review and set out proposals and the infrastructure to support the levels of growth.
- 3.17 From the outset the CBF 2045 Framework has considered all relevant adopted Area Action Plans, Supplementary Planning Documents, Masterplans and Neighbourhood Plans to ensure the delivery opportunities reflect the shared visions in the areas. Neighbourhood Plans become part of the development plan and the policies contained within them are then used in the determination of planning applications.

#### **4 Options considered and Recommended Proposal**

- 4.1 **Option 1 – Do Nothing:** Should the Council decide not to adopt the CBF 2045 there will be a lack of strategic vision and shared ambition to address challenges, opportunities to benefit from potential investment and funding to deliver the Council's inclusive growth agenda.
- 4.2 **Option 2 – Do not publish the CBF 2045 and instead rely on the current Birmingham Development Plan 2017-2031:** This is not recommended as the role of the CBF 2045 is to introduce new strategic priorities and development growth aspirations which reflect Council priorities such as creating fair, inclusive and green neighbourhoods that benefit all communities. Therefore, reliance upon the existing strategies would not be sufficient in helping to achieve this ambition and the Birmingham Local Plan is currently being reviewed as it was adopted over 7 years ago. Furthermore, The 'Big City Plan' is over ten years old and many of its proposals have now come forward or are currently being delivered.
- 4.3 **Option 3 – Publication of the Central Birmingham Framework 2045 (CBF 2045):** This is the preferred option. This allows for an up-to-date strategy to be published for the city centre and surrounding wider Central area that reflects the aspirations of our communities given the extensive consultation with partners, stakeholders, and local people to influence the final framework before it is presented at Cabinet for approval.

#### **5 Consultation**

- 5.1 The CBF 2045 has been produced by undertaking comprehensive engagement with our citizens, businesses, developers, and investors. It meets the requirements of the adopted Statement of Community Involvement (SCI) on how we consult on new plans, policies and planning applications, to ensure we

respond appropriately and consistently to the views and needs of local communities, businesses and stakeholders.

- 5.2 The engagement started in January 2021 when the City Council published the 'Our Future City Plan (OFCP): Central Birmingham 2040 Shaping Our City Together' document for public consultation which started the conversation with Birmingham's communities to create a shared vision for the city. The proposals and ideas outlined in 2021 were then developed in more detail to form the "Bold Proposals" of the OFC 2040.
- 5.3 The CBF 2045 was launched in May 2023 at UKREiiF (UK Real Estate Investment and Infrastructure Forum) in Leeds on the 16<sup>th</sup> and at Highbury Hall on the 25<sup>th</sup> in Birmingham to kick-start the formal 12-week consultation period.
- 5.4 The Draft Framework consultation was supported by a comprehensive engagement strategy. The strategy aimed to ensure all individuals and organisations in the city had the opportunity to have their say on the draft framework. The objectives of the consultation were to:
- Test the proposals within the draft Framework;
  - Spark debate and engagement with the entire community;
  - Build market and business confidence;
  - Show the city has opportunities and aspirations;
  - Develop relationships with stakeholders and foster ongoing engagement; and build trust with the community.
- 5.5 The summaries of the consultation comments, and responses to them are detailed in Appendix 4. The headlines from the consultation were:
- 21 consultation events across the city – spoke to 850 people;
  - 330 formal representations received;
  - 250 responses via BeHeard;
  - 80 emails received;
  - Online workshops – approx. 90 people engaged.
  - Extensive publicity via a range of social media channels.

### **Final Consultation Changes**

- 5.6 The final framework will:
- Strengthen references regarding the need to deliver a mix of type and tenure to meet the identified local need and for houses to be affordable, sustainable and meet the Decent Homes Standard;
  - Strengthen wording regarding safety and creating safe accessible spaces and active travel routes;

- Strengthen references and detail added regarding sustainability, route to zero carbon emissions, climate change mitigation and increasing biodiversity;
- Have increased reference to improving health and wellbeing for Birmingham residents;
- Clarify the structure of the document including its relationship with the emerging Birmingham Local Plan in order to provide further detail on how the vision will be delivered;
- Streamline the vision and city themes to reduce duplication, ensure they are complimentary and increase readers' accessibility;
- Increase guidance regarding the need to protect and enhance existing heritage and cultural assets through a new heritage and culture chapter for each area section (City Heart, Central East, North, South and West);
- Streamline the Bold Proposals within each chapter and reorder to improve consistency throughout the document;
- Increase readers' accessibility by including a definition of each Bold Proposal in the introduction and each Bold Proposal includes an introduction paragraph explaining its purpose;
- Include amendments to Growth Zone and major development site boundaries to reflect responses received, existing project progress, internal discussions and wider plan making; and
- Strengthen the Delivery chapter to provide a greater level of detail on projects and delivery mechanisms including ongoing community engagement.

5.7 The draft Our Future City Plan engagement documents leading to the Central Birmingham Framework 2045 have been considered by the Economy and Skills Overview and Scrutiny Committee at each stage since 2021 to inform the Committee on progress and on the engagement approach taken. At the meeting on 6<sup>th</sup> March 2024 the Committee encouraged a statement of involvement to be developed setting out how communities will be involved in the implementation of the Framework. This should include how residents in the communities affected will be involved in governance and accountability. It was also suggested we should make more use of digital involvement with community engagement. For example, using social media platforms and our website more effectively.

## **6 Risk Management**

6.1.1 The key risk is that CBF 2045 will not have an achievable vision in a reasonable timeframe. To mitigate this, the Framework has been produced in collaboration with key external public sector agencies/partners, landowners/ developers, and relevant departments within the Council to ensure the vision is deliverable. The CBF 2045 will be supported by an ongoing investment strategy aligned to existing Council investment plans.

## **7 Compliance Issues:**

### **7.1.1 How are the recommended decisions consistent with the City Council's priorities, plans and strategies?**

7.1.2 The CBF 2045 will contribute towards the following outcomes and priorities in the Council's Corporate Plan 2022-2026:

- A Bold Prosperous Birmingham (specifically Priority 1 'Support Inclusive Economic Growth', Priority 2 'Tackle Unemployment', Priority 3 'Attract Inward Investment and Infrastructure' and Priority 4 'Maximise the Benefits of the Commonwealth Games')
- A Bold Inclusive Birmingham (specifically Priority 5 'Tackle poverty and inequalities', Priority 6 'Empower citizens and enable the citizen's voice' and Priority 7 'Promote and champion diversity, civic pride and culture')
- A Bold Safe Birmingham (specifically Priority 9 'Make the city safer' and Priority 11 'Increase affordable, safe and green housing')
- A Bold Healthy Birmingham (specifically Priority 13 'Tackle health inequalities' and Priority 14 'Encourage and enable physical activity and healthy living')
- A Bold Green Birmingham (specifically Priority 18 'Improve air quality', Priority 19 'Continue on the Route to Net Zero' and Priority 20 'Be a City of Nature')

## **7.2 Legal Implications**

7.2.1 The relevant guidance for preparing and undertaking public consultation were met in line with the Council's adopted Statement of Community Involvement (2020). This states there is a requirement to publicly consult on the draft Framework for a minimum of four weeks. However, to ensure comprehensive engagement was undertaken we undertook 12-weeks of consultation.

7.2.2 The proposals contained within the Framework are in line with the Birmingham Local Plan (BLP) Preferred Options Report and will be tested as part of the review to demonstrate they are capable of implementation. For example, the proposed Growth Zone designations and allocations will be subject to screening assessment under the Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004 as part of the BLP Review.

## **7.3 Financial Implications**

7.3.1 The CBF 2045 has been prepared using existing Planning and Development staff resources. Costs from undertaking the public consultation of the Draft CBF 2040 were met from approved revenue budgets within the Place, Prosperity and Sustainability Directorate.

7.3.2 This report and the Framework do not commit the Council to any financial agreements or proposals. The Council is currently facing significant financial

challenges and all present and future investment decisions must be made in the context of limited investment capacity and challenging budgetary position. The Framework is a 20+ year vision and strategy with the majority of proposals expected to be delivered through the private sector. Therefore, a key objective for the Framework will be to attract private finance and investment without the need for funding from the Council. It will also be a key component for the Council's Place Based Strategy, that will be instrumental in securing Single Settlement funding from the West Midlands Combined Authority, alongside funding from other public sector partners such as Homes England. A key role for the Council will be as a facilitator and enabler to shape and influence new developments, which will be undertaken through its statutory roles as the local Planning and Highway Authority. For example, the Framework has informed the Birmingham Local Plan, which will be the statutory document that will secure S106 planning obligations, Community Infrastructure Levy, affordable housing and new open space, without costs to the Council.

#### 7.3.3

- 7.3.4 Where possible costs incurred by the Council for developing projects from outline to full business case will be capitalised against externally funded programmes to ensure there is no impact on the general fund. All future programmes/projects/schemes resulting from the publication of the CBF 2045 will be progressed in accordance with the Council's Gateway and Related Financial Approval Framework, which will include the identification of financial implications and associated resources. Any additional costs falling to the General Fund will be approved and identified in line with the Council's Financial Approval Framework.

### 7.4 Procurement Implications (if required)

- 7.4.1 N/A

### 7.5 Human Resources Implications (if required)

- 7.5.1 N/A

### 7.6 Public Sector Equality Duty

- 7.6.1 An Equality Analysis (EIA) has been undertaken and is attached in Appendix 5. The EIA looks at a range of internal and external sources to ascertain the landscape of residents in the Central Area with each of the nine 'Protected Characteristics', as identified in the Equality Act 2010. It also explains how groups with each characteristic were engaged throughout the 12-week consultation on the draft Framework, and any specific issues raised from them, alongside any issues raised on equality in the formal representations. It details what measures and proposals in the Framework work to benefit each protected characteristic, and how the final plan version has been amended to account for particular groups in its aims and ambitions. It concludes that while each characteristic is likely to

be impacted in some way, this would be wholly positive in nature, and no negative adverse impacts are likely to occur as a result of it.

## **8 Appendices**

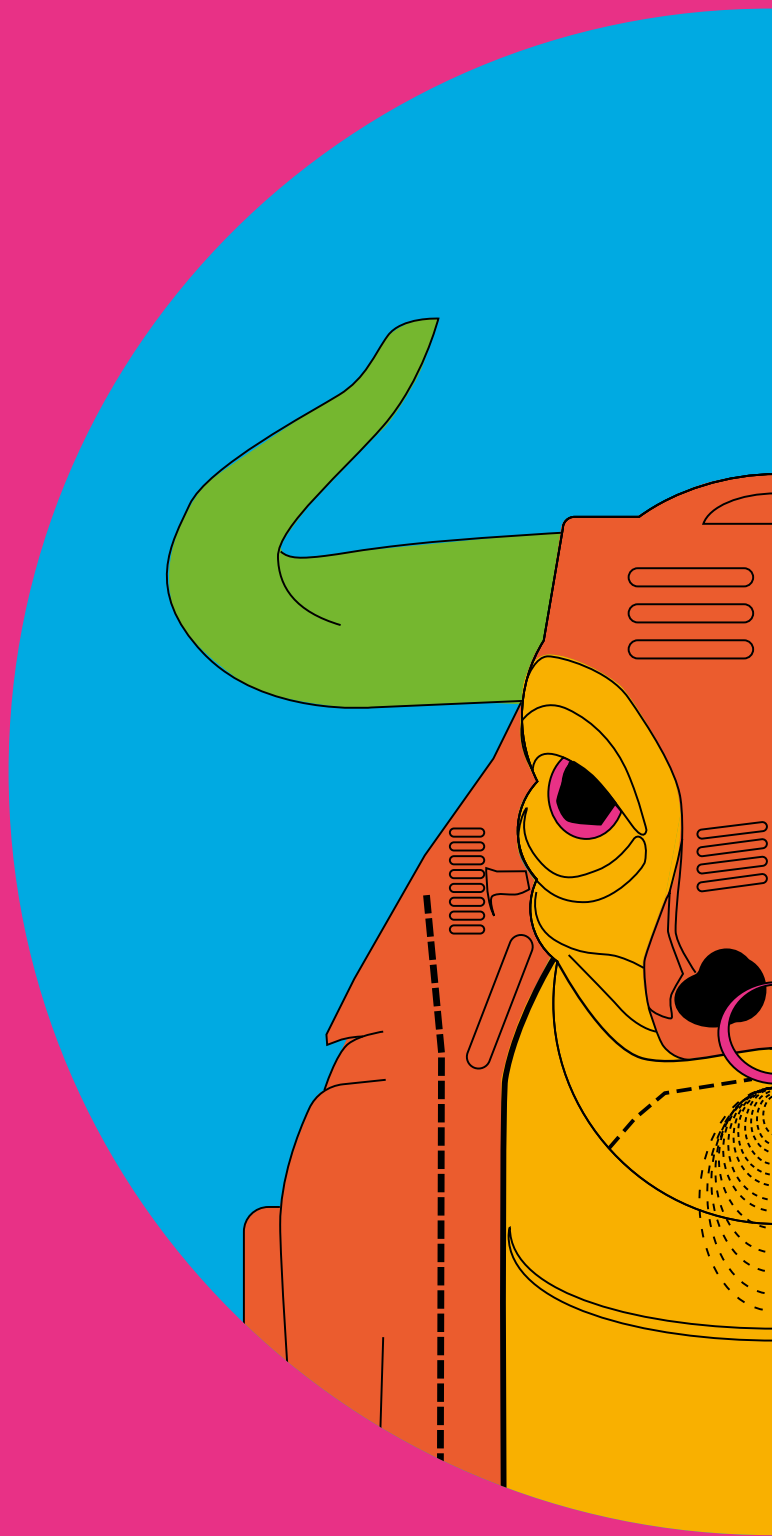
- 8.1 Appendix 1 – Our Future City: Central Birmingham Framework 2045 (CBF 2045)
- 8.2 Appendix 2 – Central Birmingham Framework 2045 Boundary Plan
- 8.3 Appendix 3 – Central Birmingham Framework 2045 – Text Version
- 8.4 Appendix 4 – Consultation Statement (With appendices)
- 8.5 Appendix 5 – Ward Member Consultation
- 8.6 Appendix 6 – Equalities Analysis
- 8.7 Appendix 7 – Environment and Sustainability Assessment
- 8.8 Appendix 8 – Risk Register

## **9 Background Documents**

- 9.1 Central Birmingham 2040 Shaping Our City Together (January 2021)
- 9.2 Draft Central Birmingham Framework 2040 (May 2023)

# Our Future City

CENTRAL BIRMINGHAM FRAMEWORK 2045

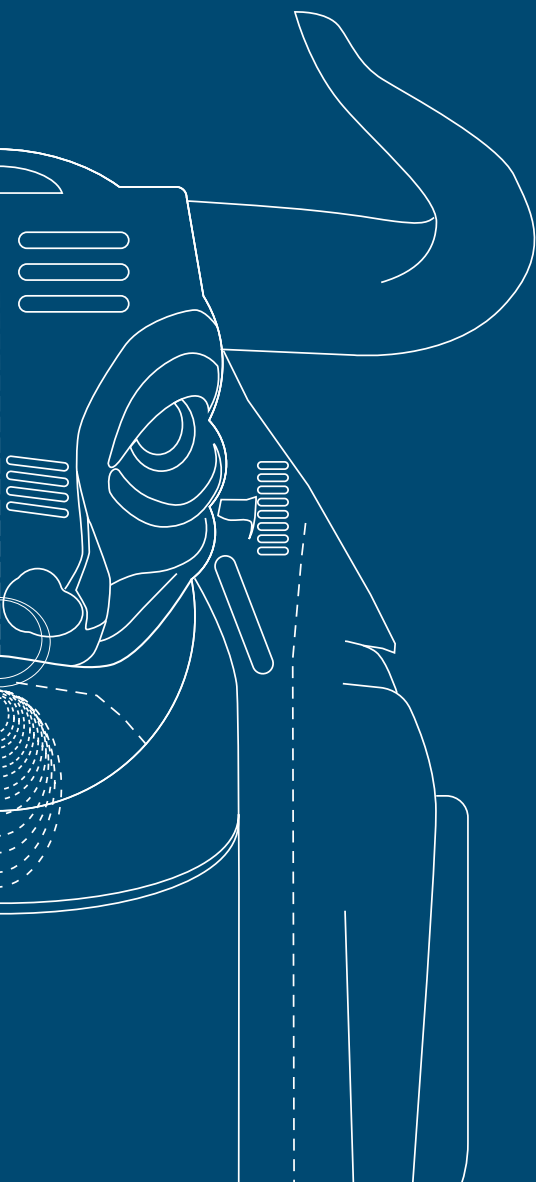


# CONTENTS

02	FOREWORD
04	INTRODUCTION
18	A CITY MOVING FORWARD
24	BOLD VISION
28	OUR CITY THEMES
32	OUR CENTRAL AREAS
34	CITY HEART
60	CENTRAL EAST
92	CENTRAL NORTH
120	CENTRAL SOUTH
148	CENTRAL WEST
176	DELIVERY



# FOREWORD



## OUR FUTURE CITY

**Central Birmingham Framework 2045 is a bold and exciting vision of a greener, safer, better connected and more inclusive Birmingham – a 21<sup>st</sup> Century city that continues to evolve to meet the needs of a young and growing population.**

Our city is attracting unprecedented levels of investment and development, providing more jobs and new homes, building on the foundations of the city's remarkable transformation over the last 30 years.

Now, Our Future City: Central Birmingham Framework 2045 will take us onto the next level, it is arguably the most important strategy written about our city for over a century and is our route map to becoming a greener city with better transport options, a wider range of job opportunities, and higher quality, energy efficient new homes.

The successful engagement on two previous consultation documents has ensured that this framework has a shared bison and wide support to act as place-based investment strategy to unlock new regeneration and growth opportunities and informs the ambition and direction of our statutory planning process for the next 20 years.

Birmingham is a young, diverse, growing city full of immense potential, but this is also a city of immense challenges:

- We declared a climate emergency in June 2019 and must now adapt our built environment for a zero-carbon future.
- Unemployment is double the national average.
- There is a ten years' gap in life expectancy between the poorest and most affluent areas in the city.
- And, most shocking of all, over 40% of Birmingham's children grow up in relative poverty.

We can and must be at the forefront of finding and delivering solutions to tackle those major challenges together, which is why this framework has been developed as a collaborative effort with our civic family of individuals, businesses, and charities, to ensure we are creating a shared vision and strategy for a brighter future.

Vision alone will not transform the city or indeed the lives of our citizens. As ever, the key to success lies in delivery. The Framework's proposals will evolve, with ongoing community engagement on the detail of specific projects. We will be agile to reflect and respond to changing needs and priorities and we will work innovatively with the widest range of delivery partners to develop projects and business cases to unlock funding and investment.

We know that our young citizens and families need high-quality homes they can afford, across a range of tenures and types, to serve a diverse range of housing needs. We also need to ensure our new homes and neighbourhoods are uplifted with improved transport options, and access to green spaces, health, and community facilities. We will also ensure our growing communities have the right social and digital infrastructure and we will equip citizens with the skills and training needed to access the employment opportunities to come. We will remain focussed on the citizens, communities, and businesses of Birmingham in the face of the many challenges that the city faces together. We will build on and sustain inward investment through the completion of schemes such as Paradise and Smithfield, and maximising the potential of HS2, to ensure that we continue to be one of the largest growing city economies in the UK. And we will ensure that continued success for Birmingham means success for the people and communities of Birmingham.

Our Future City Central Birmingham Framework 2045 sets out a clear, city-scale ambition for the next 20 plus years of economic and social growth. It is bold and sets out a comprehensive approach that through collaboration with communities, key stakeholders, landowners, and developers, will help turn vision into reality.

**Cllr John Cotton**  
Leader of Birmingham City Council

# INTRODUCTION



## AS A CITY, WE HAVE DEMONSTRATED WE ARE BOUND FOR GREATNESS

**With a population of over 1.15 million people and an economic output of £27.9 billion per year, Birmingham is the West Midlands regional capital and the UK's second largest city, with an ever-increasing international standing.**

Over the last twenty years Birmingham has witnessed a surge in development and investment, providing jobs, homes, improved public transport and public spaces that we need as a growing city. Through collaborative efforts with partners these achievements have reaffirmed our place as the country's premier regional city and a strengthened commercial, financial and cultural centre.

Central Birmingham is home to a population of just over 115,000 people and plays a strategic role in the growth of the city. Over a third of employment within the city of Birmingham is located in the Central Birmingham area with an economic output of £11.3 billion per year.

We are one of the most ethnically and culturally diverse UK cities, with over half of our population from an ethnic minority background. Our diverse communities bring a wealth of creativity, talent, faith, entrepreneurship, and energy to the city. We are also one of the youngest cities in Europe with nearly half of our population under thirty years of age, this represents a bright future for the city and the region. Birmingham is also the home of five major universities and 90,000 graduates annually.

As a city, we delivered an unforgettable Commonwealth Games which set a benchmark for what the city can do on the global stage. It demonstrated what we can expect more of as we look forward to the continued development of Central Birmingham as a place for our citizens to live, work and play. We are investing in our city's infrastructure, and the completion of the Midlands Metro expansion and arrival of HS2 will provide greater connectivity to, from and within the city.

We last set out our vision and strategy for the city centre over ten years ago. That strategy was instrumental in shaping the city centre we have today and achieved many successes. During this period new challenges have emerged including the climate crisis, with the council declaring a climate emergency in 2019 setting an ambitious target of net zero carbon by 2030. Increasing housing demand pressures, cost of living crisis and the challenge of post-covid recovery have also highlighted the need to strive towards a city that works for all.

Our response to these challenges is rooted in our belief in the potential of all Birmingham people to work towards a greener and fairer future together. We need to strive for opportunity for all in order to help achieve a prosperous, inclusive, healthy, safe and green city that citizens can proudly call home.

We know growth and investment in the city doesn't always meet the needs of all our residents. Historically we have been inward looking and we now need to look beyond the city centre to ensure the benefits of inclusive growth are felt by all. This is a plan that will reverberate nationally and internationally; the Bold Proposals included in our Framework set a programme of work for the next 20 years that will be unmatched in the UK and will crucially play a major role in addressing the challenges the city faces. We cannot however do this alone, this framework therefore serves to spark excitement in the city's partners, so we can work collaboratively to deliver the much-needed growth and investment to become a city of international renown.



# CENTRAL BIRMINGHAM FRAMEWORK 2045

The Framework sets a strategic vision for Central Birmingham to 2045 to create a fair, inclusive, and green place that benefits all our communities. It provides a strategy to address the challenges the city faces and unlock opportunities for all.

The Framework has been produced as a non-statutory planning document. It sets an ambitious vision for Central Birmingham. It supports the Birmingham Local Plan review by identifying key areas with potential for change. It also sets out proposals and the infrastructure to support the levels of growth and housing development we need to achieve.

The Framework includes a bold vision which sets the ambition for the city to 2045. Alongside the vision, there are six City Themes which outline the key principles that should underpin all development moving forward. Bold Proposals are identified within each area to deliver the vision and City Themes. They set an ambitious programme of work. The City Council will work in partnership with stakeholders and communities to further develop proposals and collaboratively shape the city together. This could include the production of masterplans, development briefs and Supplementary Planning documents. Together these documents will provide the statutory planning tools to support land use change and development activity.

### What is Central Birmingham?

Central Birmingham is a collection of vibrant interconnected destinations, living and working communities and neighbourhoods, places and spaces of commerce, making, learning, leisure and culture each having their own identities and opportunities, supported by wider built, social, economic and natural networks.

For the last 30 years, the regeneration and growth of the city centre has been focussed within the area bounded by the A4540 Middle Ring-Road. Previous strategies that focused growth on a central core,

and to develop the unique opportunities of the surrounding quarters, have provided the basis of tremendous change and reaped huge benefits for the city's economy and image.

As we look to the future and tackle new challenges, we must now look outwards, beyond the Middle Ring-Road to include those inner-city areas that have been physically, economically and socially separated from the growth at the heart of the city. The Framework provides a vision and strategy to break down these barriers, to promote and link opportunities, investment and housing that meets community needs, and to ensure the benefits of growth reaches more of our citizens.

The Framework identifies five key areas:

- **City Heart**  
Bull Ring, Colmore Business District, Snowhill and Steelhouse, Southside, Town, Westside
- **Central North**  
Eastside and Aston Triangle, Gun Quarter, Nechells, Newtown
- **Central East**  
Bordesley, Digbeth, Small Heath
- **Central South**  
Balsall Heath, Edgbaston, Highgate
- **Central West**  
Hockley, Jewellery Quarter, Ladywood, Spring Hill, North Edgbaston

Fig 1. View of the Council House from Victoria Square (right)





Within each of the five areas, the Framework sets out a series of Bold Proposals. These are key interventions identified to deliver the Framework vision and City Themes. A short summary of each bold proposal is included below:

**A Bold Future** – highlights the key drivers for change:

**Growth Zones** – areas with identified potential for significant growth and development.

**Major Development Sites** – sites with existing plans or potential for major mixed-use, commercial or residential development.

**Housing Action Areas** – residential neighbourhoods with opportunity to improve existing housing stock and facilities and provide additional homes.

**Green and Blue Web** – public green and blue spaces with opportunity for enhancement and improved connectivity to create a joined-up network.

**Connecting Places** – key public transport and active travel projects with opportunity to improve connectivity across the city.

**Heritage and Culture** – heritage and cultural assets to be celebrated, protected and enhanced.

**Centres and Communities** – neighbourhoods and centres with opportunity for improvement and development to serve local communities.

**Revitalising Streets and Squares (only identified in City Heart)** – public spaces with opportunity for enhancement.

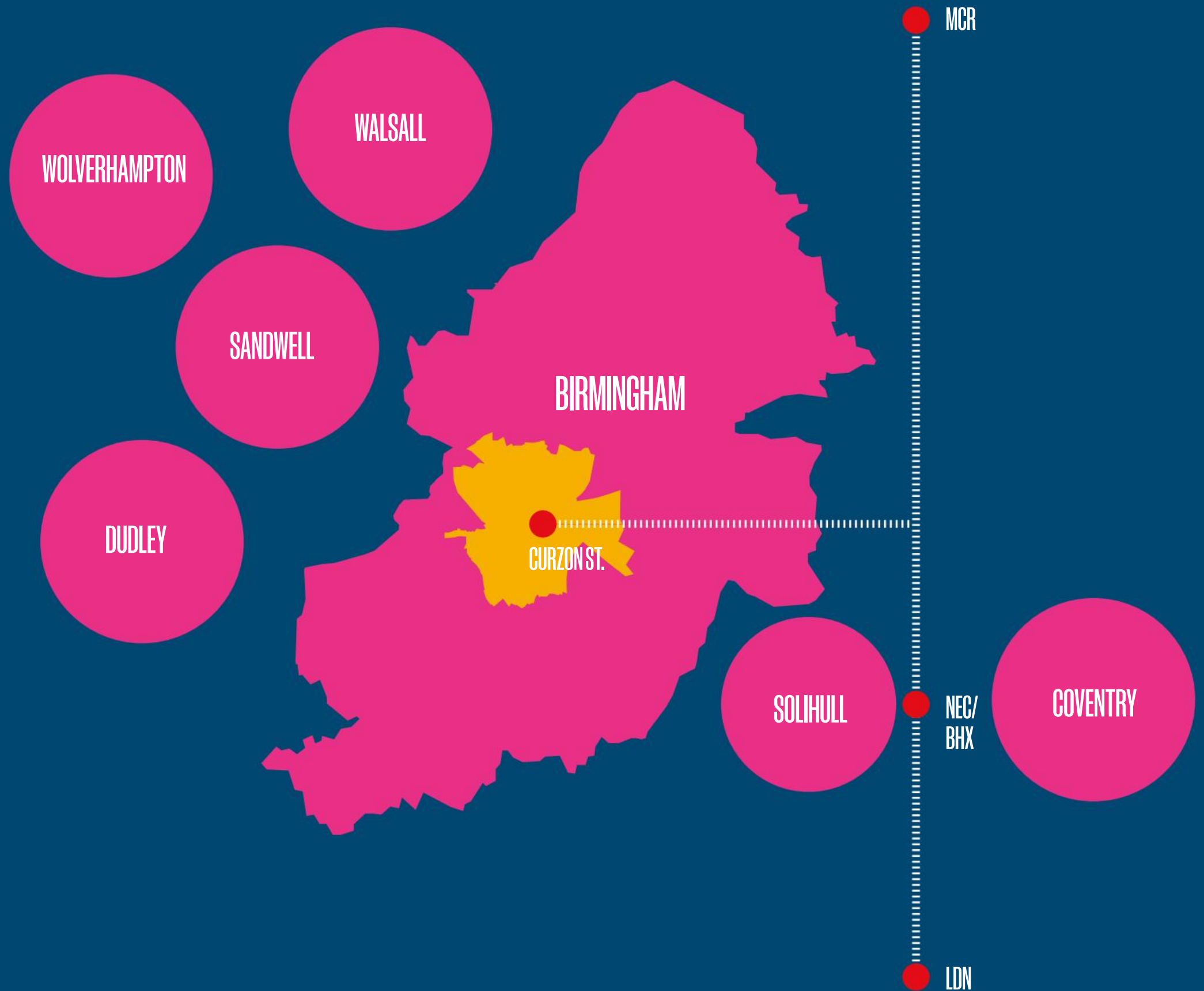


Fig 2. Right: West Midlands Region

Central Birmingham Framework 2045

West Midlands Region

HS2 line

# CHALLENGES

As a city we face significant challenges that we must address to ensure that we can build a fair, inclusive and green city of the future.

## Climate Emergency

The climate crisis has never been more urgent for our city, nation, and humanity. The United Nations’ Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) lays bare the state of earth’s climate and nature emergency and the need for us to take action to address it. We have embraced our responsibilities to reducing greenhouse gas emissions and help in limiting global warming to 1.5C by declaring in 2019 our ambition for a just and rapid transition to Net Zero. As the largest local authority in Europe, a major buyer of goods and services, and significant employer of the city, the council seeks to lead by example in its organisational practices as well as its delivery of public services and policies.

Championing a healthy environment is the City of Nature 25-Year Plan adopted in February 2022. This plan helps deliver an expanded network of blue and green spaces, build climate resilience, and supports habitat and biodiversity recovery. The plan sets out a number of targets for nature that

are healthy, equitable, inclusive and costed. All of which will be aided by the ambitions within this framework. Promoting more spaces for biodiversity also aligns with the Environment Act (2021) and its requirement to deliver Biodiversity Net Gain.

This ambition to address the dual challenge of reducing the scale of climate change and building a climate resilient city in which nature is supported, can only be realised through collective change by the council and by the city as a whole. We need to build climate resilience into everything we do, rapidly decarbonise building heat demands, provide attractive alternatives to private vehicle travel, and address the embodied carbon impact of our built environment and commodities. Commitment and delivery of our climate change and nature-based ambitions will help ensure the citizens and economy of Birmingham mitigate for the negative impacts of climate change whilst also benefiting from the environmental, social and health benefits of a transition from greenhouse gas emitting fuels and practices.

**4,000+**  
OVER 4,000 PEOPLE ARE CURRENTLY LIVING  
IN TEMPORARY ACCOMMODATION

**7,000+**  
WE NEED TO BUILD OVER 7,000 HOMES  
EACH YEAR FOR THE NEXT 20 YEARS

**80 hrs**  
THE AVERAGE MOTORIST SPENDS 80 HOURS  
SAT IN TRAFFIC EVERY YEAR

**£352 m**  
£325 MILLION FROM THE CITY’S ECONOMY IS  
LOST EVERY YEAR BECAUSE OF CONGESTION



Fig 3. Canal activity

## Levelling Up

Many of the challenges facing the city and our communities stem from historic and structural inequalities within our society and economy. Covid-19 and the rising cost of living have further compounded inequalities. The Covid-19 pandemic and the resulting closure of businesses and reduction in trade and revenue has had a damaging impact on the Birmingham economy, setting back the impressive economic growth we have seen in recent years. As a city, our unemployment rates are high, and we have a below average level of skills. We also have lower than average health levels, which is driven in part by poor living conditions and access to green space. This highlights the importance of delivering high-quality housing and access to green and blue space for our citizens. We need to continue to capitalise on and attract inward investment, deliver flexible and resilient development and ensure all citizens share in the benefits of sustainable economic growth.

## Delivering Quality Homes & Neighbourhoods

Birmingham City Council is one of the largest landlords in Europe, with a stock profile of just under 60,000 properties. Whilst this seems like a substantial supply, this is far outweighed by the number of households with an identified need for housing, consequently usage of temporary, and often unsuitable, accommodation has been soaring in recent years. Population growth facing the city will also further increase demand for housing of all types and tenures as newly formed households and families look for a place to call home.

Good quality housing plays a fundamental role in enabling our citizens to live fulfilled lives, and every citizen deserves access to a safe, sustainable and high-quality home they can afford. High-quality housing and neighbourhoods provide the foundation for improved health and wellbeing, stronger community cohesion and access to education and jobs.



Birmingham is a proud home to a diverse mix of people of all ages, ethnicities, faiths, and lifestyles. We recognise the need to deliver high-quality homes that are affordable and provide a mix of types and tenures to reflect the diverse needs of our citizens. Whether that be lower density family housing, spaces for cohabiting couples, housing for assisted or later living, or co-living spaces, we need to strive for housing that suits and adapts to all different needs and lifestyles. Through our Housing Strategy and Birmingham Local Plan policies we need to continue to work with partners and stakeholders and attract inward investment to retrofit existing homes and increase the supply of high-quality, well designed and sustainable housing and supporting infrastructure.

Local Connectivity

We need to take a proactive approach to reduce transport’s damaging impact on the environment and deliver our commitment to becoming a carbon neutral city by 2030. We can build on the Clean Air Zone and Birmingham Transport Plan to continue to prioritise people over cars to create safe and accessible centres and neighbourhoods for people of all ages and abilities. We need to deliver sustainable neighbourhoods that are well-served and connected to reduce the need to travel by private car. Making it easier to travel by walking, cycling and public transport will help tackle the climate crisis, improve air quality and create a healthier place to live, work, rest and play.



Fig 4. Cycleways



Fig 5. Central Birmingham (right)

**26%**  
TRANSPORT MAKES UP 26% OF BIRMINGHAM'S CARBON DIOXIDE EMISSIONS

**32%**  
HOUSING MAKES UP 32% OF BIRMINGHAM'S CARBON DIOXIDE EMISSIONS

**No.3**  
3<sup>RD</sup> MOST DEPRIVED CORE CITY IN THE UK

**>40%**  
MORE THAN 40% OF CHILDREN ARE IN RELATIVE POVERTY



# OPPORTUNITIES

With major shifts in society, economy and the environment also come opportunities to fundamentally change the way we operate and to build people-centred places.

## Global Leader in a Green Future

The green economy offers exciting opportunities to transition to a cleaner and greener place that can deliver jobs, homes and places in a sustainable way. As an enterprising and innovative city, we have always been at the forefront of significant economic and societal shifts, identifying opportunities to utilise our expertise and scale to accelerate change. For example, our partnership to successfully deliver Tyseley Energy Park and early investment in a city centre district heat network. New development in the city centre is increasingly being built to net zero readiness standards, with the use of modern and low carbon construction methods. We need to build on this by ensuring all development supports both our Net Zero 2030 target and our Biophilic City status. The expansion of our city centre district heating network is also a priority to enable more homes and businesses to be sustainably heated.

## Bold about Brum

We have a captivating history born out of the innovation and hard work of the industrial age, a city of immigration that continuously adds to our layers of heritage, diversity of character and culture, and a young population full of promise and creativity.

To position and promote our city on the world stage we need to shout louder about our heritage, world-class arts, dance, music, food and cultural offer, and grasp the chance to build sporting excellence and long-term health benefits through the legacy of the Commonwealth Games.

Central Birmingham is a collection of diverse, exciting areas each with their own identity. We need to work collaboratively to ensure future development contributes to local identity and creates unique places that are high-quality, resilient and support new homes, jobs, and education. It is also vital to ensure we deliver development that supports and enhances our city’s leisure and culture offerings.

## Central and Connected

Located at the centre of the country’s rail and motorway networks, and with Birmingham Airport’s international connections, we have opportunity to use our advantageous location to attract inward investment and to build new innovative, smart and digitally- connected clusters to support job growth in emerging industries.

With more people living, travelling, and working in our city in the future we need to build on the Birmingham Transport Plan to transform Central Birmingham around new public open spaces and continue to deliver high-quality public transport to make active travel the first choice for our communities.

## Global Investment and Local Enterprise

Birmingham has more business starting up than anywhere outside of London. Home to a thriving, full-service business ecosystem, the city has become a global business centre with renown. Global companies such as Goldman Sachs, Deutsche Bank and HSBC UK all have a significant presence here. As a result, the sector is the largest contributor to the Greater Birmingham economy with a GVA of £17.2 billion (31% of the total) and 206,200 jobs (21% of the total).

Birmingham is also home to the UK’s fastest- growing tech cluster, with a workforce expected to double by 2025, and home to the country’s first multi-city 5G testbed, the city is primed with opportunities to test and develop cross-cutting innovation across high growth industries of the future, such as Industry 4.0; low carbon tech; data- driven healthcare; smart cities; film and digital media; and cybersecurity.

19%

19% DEMAND FOR HEAT CAN BE MET FROM A DECARBONISED HEAT NETWORK

100

100 PLUS DIFFERENT LANGUAGES ARE SPOKEN

Two-thirds

OF ELECTRICITY DEMAND FOR HOMES COULD BE MET BY ROOFTOP SOLAR

44%

44% OF BIRMINGHAM’S POPULATION ARE UNDER 30 YEARS OF AGE

No.1

ENGLAND’S BEST-CONNECTED CITY OUTSIDE OF LONDON

Fastest

FASTEST GROWING TECH CLUSTER

850,000

850,000 PEOPLE LIVE 30 MINUTES FROM CENTRE BY PUBLIC TRANSPORTATION

No 1

UK CITY WITH THE BEST 5G COVERAGE



# WHO IS CENTRAL BIRMINGHAM

Demographically, Birmingham is one of the first “super diverse” cities in the UK, where citizens from ethnic minorities make up more than half the population. The Central Area is even more diverse than this, with the five areas within it each having a distinct ethnic make-up, giving them a unique cultural character, alongside a diverse mix of religious affiliations in a population of c.115,000 people across 24km².

Over a fifth of the Central Area is non-religious, the rest of the city is made-up of a diverse mix of religious affiliations. Nearly two-thirds are either Muslim or Christian, with smaller communities of Hindu, Sikh, Buddhist, Jewish and other religions. There are more Muslims, Hindus and Buddhists compared to the wider city, reflected in the number of places-of-worship that serve each faith community.

The City Heart is home to nearly 20,000 people. White British are the largest ethnic group. The area has the largest groups of White British, Other White, White Gypsy or Irish Traveller and Chinese in the Central Area. The area is otherwise diverse with large populations of British Asian and Black communities, among other ethnicities. A plurality of the residents are irreligious, while a third are Christian, alongside the highest proportion of Buddhists, Hindus and Other Religions in the Central Area.

Central East is home to almost 14,000 people. British Asians are the largest ethnic group, including the largest cohorts of Pakistani and Bangladeshi communities in the Central Area. It is otherwise diverse with large populations of Black and White British communities, among other ethnicities. Central East is home to the highest proportion of Muslims in the Central Area, alongside other religious groups.

Central North is home to over 13,000 people. The Black ethnic group is the largest in Central North. Within this group are the largest cohorts of Black African and Black Other in the Central Area. It also has the largest cohort of Indian ethnicity. The area

is otherwise diverse with large populations of White British and British Asian communities, among other ethnicities. A plurality of Muslims and Christians together make-up Central North while a fifth are non-religious, alongside other religious groups.

Central South is home to over 32,000 people. British Asians are the largest ethnic group, alongside the largest cohort of Arabs and Other Asian ethnicity in the Central Area. The area is otherwise diverse with large cohorts of White British and Black communities, among other ethnicities. Central South is home to a plurality of Muslims with the other half made-up of Christians, the non-religious and Sikhs, amongst others.

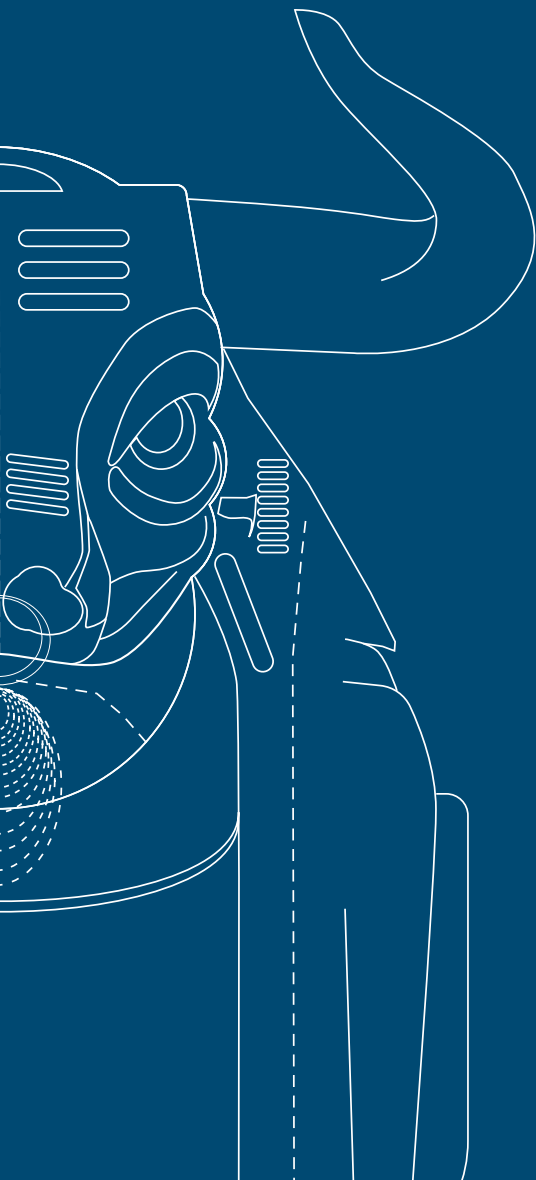
Central West is home to over 35,000 people. The Black ethnic group is the largest in Central West, including the largest cohort of Black Caribbeans. It is also home to the largest cohort of White Irish people in the Central Area, as well as those from Other Ethnic Groups. The area is otherwise diverse, with large cohorts of White British, among other ethnicities. This area has pluralities of Christians, Muslims and the non-religious, and the highest proportion of Other Religions. This mix of cultures creates many diverse communities, each with their own cultural story in Birmingham.

Fig 6. Port Loop Community Event  
©Urban Splash (right)





# A CITY MOVING FORWARD



## WE CAN LEARN FROM OUR PAST TO INFORM OUR FUTURE.

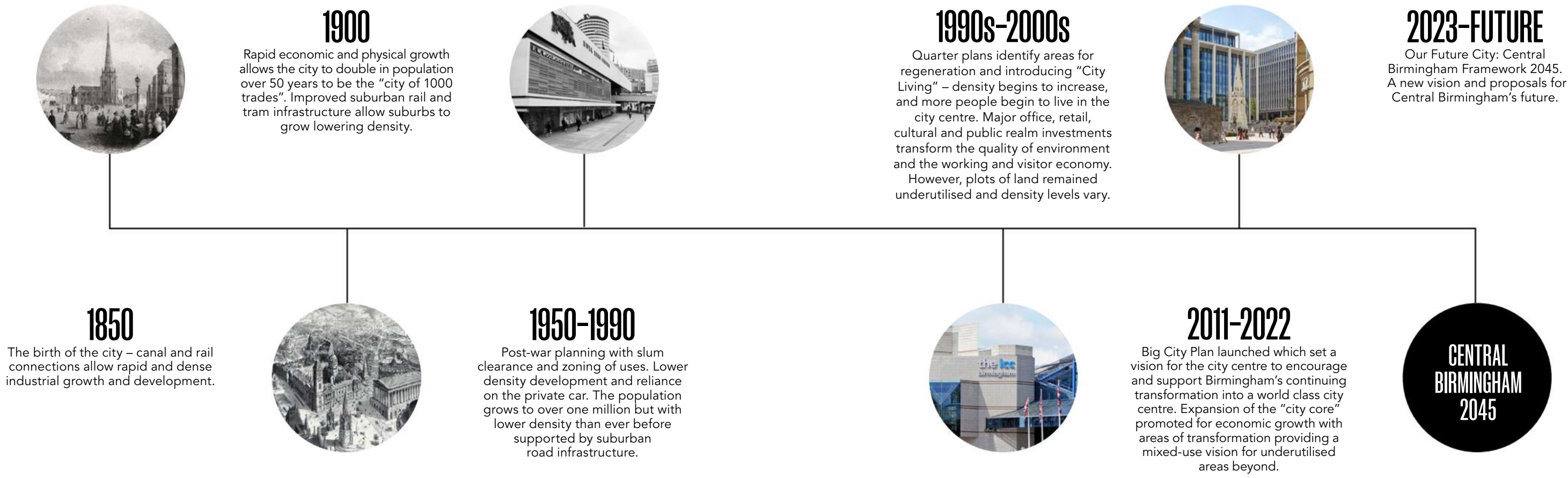
Built out of enterprise, skill and determination, Birmingham played a critical role in the manufacturing and industrial revolution of an earlier era. Becoming a city in 1889, Birmingham has grown quickly to become one of the largest urban centres in Europe, with dense, bustling streets full of homes, factories and schools packed into the Victorian city. Known for its enterprising and welcoming nature, people from around the world have made the city their home and have all added to the economic, social, cultural, and built fabric of our community.

The city changed dramatically following World War Two, with a comprehensive approach taken to rebuilding from bomb damage, replacing tens of thousands of unfit slum homes and redesigning urban motorways for enhanced movement. This saw communities broken up and often moved to the edges of the city, creating a lower density of population.

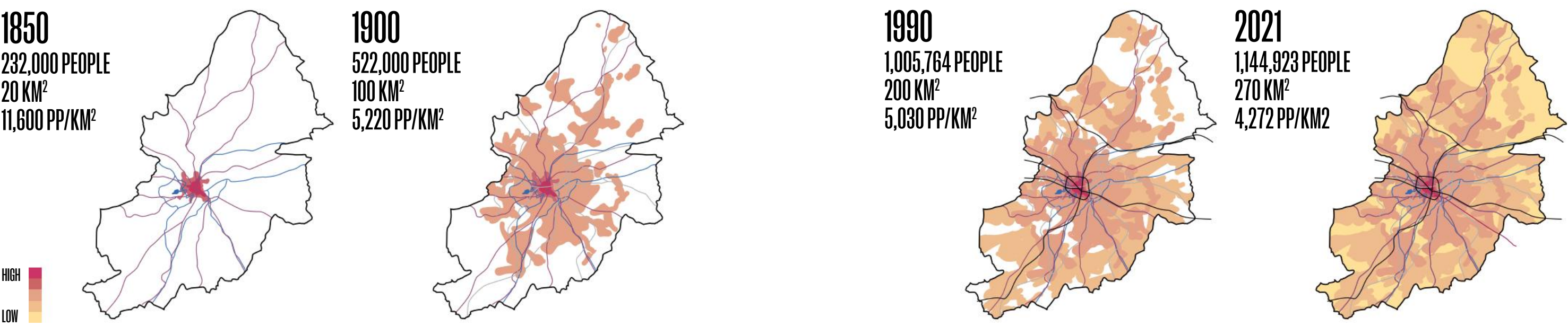
Following a period of post-industrial decline in the 1980s, the City Council led the way setting out a clear vision and strategy for the future of the city centre. Over the last 30 years, by building partnerships and attracting investment, significant development activity has transformed the centre of the city, as a place to work, shop, live and visit with an increasing resident population. Emerging from the endeavours of its industrious past, Birmingham is now home to people from every corner of the world who have established a rich texture of interconnected cultures, music, food and art – a window onto the world making us a modern global city.

To move forward and tackle the challenges facing our city, we must make the most of the opportunities we have. Guided by our bold vision, our Bold Proposals will unlock untapped potential in locations and neighbourhoods in Central Birmingham that have not experienced recent investment. To harness the power of our culturally diverse, young and vibrant population, we need to provide the right homes to ensure our citizens talent and potential remains in Birmingham. Providing high-quality housing, which our citizens can afford, is the bedrock of enabling our city to continue to grow and prosper. We also need to create the right conditions for our business, tech and creative industries, and strong heritage to thrive. Underpinning all this is the need to ensure connectivity and climate resilience across our city. Only then can we achieve our bold vision: an inclusive, creative, resilient and connected Birmingham.

TIMELINE



DENSITY GROWTH





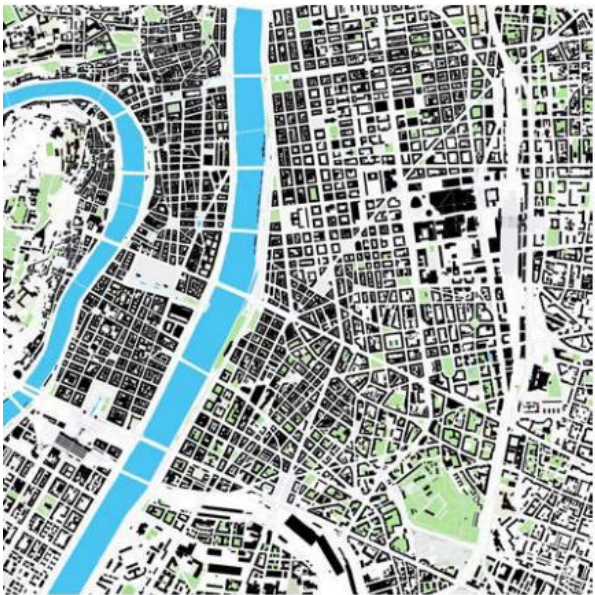
POPULATION  
HOW DO WE COMPARE WITH OTHER EUROPEAN CITIES?



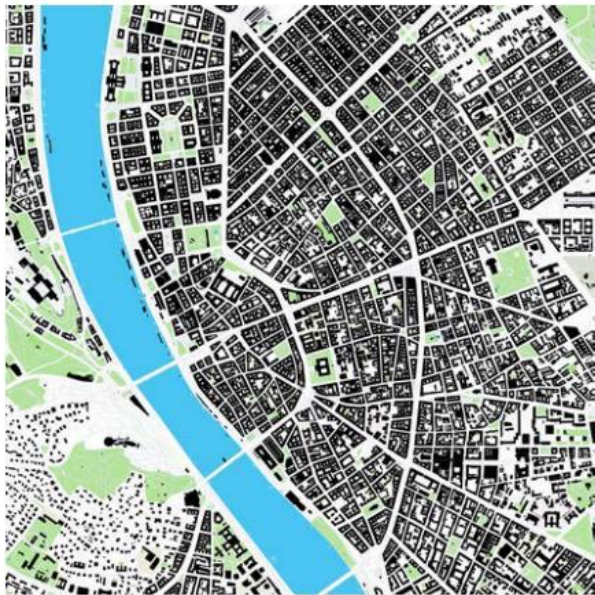
**BIRMINGHAM**  
1.2 MILLION PEOPLE  
PEAK POP. DENSITY 12,900 PP/KM<sup>2</sup>



**BRUSSELS**  
1.4 MILLION PEOPLE  
PEAK POP. DENSITY 20,900 PP/KM<sup>2</sup>



**LYON**  
1.2 MILLION PEOPLE  
PEAK POP. DENSITY 18,500 PP/KM<sup>2</sup>



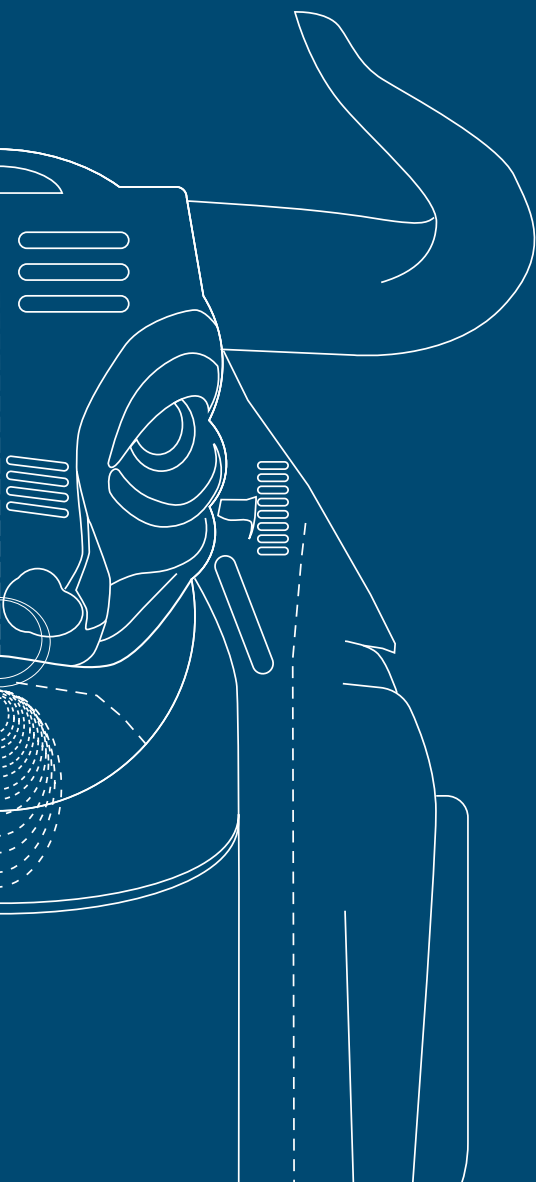
**BUDAPEST**  
1.9 MILLION PEOPLE  
PEAK POP. DENSITY 24,800 PP/KM<sup>2</sup>



**BIRMINGHAM 2045**  
WE HAVE CAPACITY TO INCREASE DENSITY OF THE CENTRAL AREAS



# BOLD VISION



## BOLD VISION

By 2045 Birmingham will be a leading international city, operating on a global stage, where prosperity is shared by all – happy, healthy, safe, accessible and affordable. Our connected, distinctive and diverse neighbourhoods showcase the best environmental quality, innovative design, resilience and adaptability. A city proud of our unique identity and diversity that embraces technology and creativity, beauty and imagination.

### INCLUSIVE

EMBRACES DIVERSITY, PROSPERITY  
SHARED BY ALL, HEALTHY AND ACTIVE,  
JUST AND AFFORDABLE COMMUNITIES.

### RESILIENT

ADAPTS TO CLIMATE CHANGE, FLEXIBLE  
COMMUNITIES AND ECONOMY, QUALITY  
ENVIRONMENT, AND ENHANCED BIODIVERSITY.

### CREATIVE

A UNIQUE IDENTITY, CULTURAL NEIGHBOURHOODS,  
INNOVATIVE, BEAUTIFUL, PROTECTS HERITAGE  
AND EMBRACES TECHNOLOGY.

### CONNECTED

CONNECTED NEIGHBOURHOODS,  
UK HUB, GLOBAL CITY.



BY MEETING OUR VISION AND AIMS WE WILL ENSURE BIRMINGHAM  
BECOMES A HEALTHIER, WALKABLE, LIVEABLE, THRIVING CITY AND  
BY 2045 WE WILL AIM TO DELIVER ACROSS CENTRAL BIRMINGHAM:

30% GREEN SPACES  
DOUBLING GREEN SPACE TO 30%  
LIKE VIENNA

200KM OF ACTIVE TRAVEL ROUTES  
100% INCREASE IN HEALTHY TRANSPORT INFRASTRUCTURE  
COPENHAGEN HAS THE SAME LEVEL

20,000 PP/KM2  
368% INCREASE IN RESIDENTIAL DENSITY  
CLOSER TO SUCCESSFUL EUROPEAN CITIES

74,100 NEW JOBS  
80% INCREASE IN EMPLOYMENT CAPACITY  
UP TO 35,000 NEW HOMES

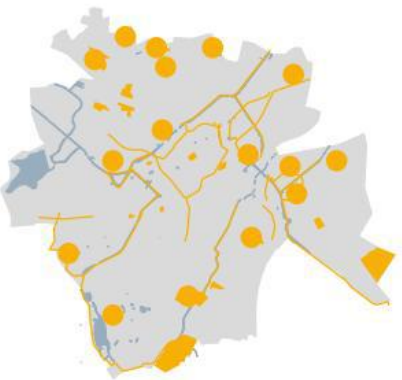
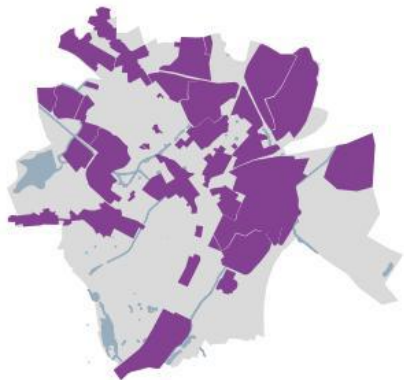
Fig 7. An artist's impression of Park Birmingham

The Computer Generated Images included in this document are  
conceptual and illustrative to demonstrate the overall vision.  
All future developments would be subject to planning.



# OUR CITY THEMES

## SIX “CITY THEMES” OUTLINE THE KEY PRINCIPLES THAT SHOULD UNDERPIN ALL DEVELOPMENT MOVING FORWARD TO 2045



### City of Growth for All

We need to provide opportunities for growth in our globally competitive city and to ensure this investment enables all our communities to access attainable homes, healthcare, jobs, training and education.

Our 2045 ambitions are to

- Promote opportunities for all and ensure the city attracts inward investment and development that spreads beyond the ring road to deliver a range of high-quality homes, healthcare, jobs and training opportunities;
- Ensure the city attracts investment to deliver a mix of attainable homes to reflect the diverse needs and aspirations of our citizens, and meet our identified housing need;
- Designate areas for growth to strengthen our global position as an attractive place for inward investment and first-choice location for a range of companies to be based;
- Ensure opportunities for a robust, flexible and diverse range of industries to thrive, focused on green technology, digital innovation, culture and other growth areas to provide economic resilience and new employment opportunities;
- Maximise the benefits of our unique identity, heritage, leisure, arts and culture to boost our global visitor economy;
- Support health and wellbeing amongst our communities by attracting opportunities for new sports and leisure facilities and further developing active travel routes;
- Ensure development/growth delivers social, environmental and economic benefits that make a positive difference for citizens’ health and happiness.

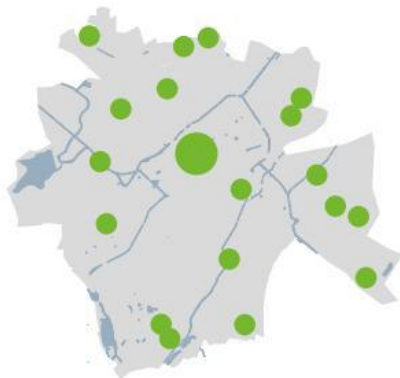
### City of Nature

Placing nature at the heart of our framework for the future of the city is key to tackling climate change, creating places that bring people together, and improving health and wellbeing.

Our 2045 ambitions are to:

- Create an ambitious, connected and diverse network of green and open spaces meeting community needs;
- Encourage communities to interact with nature through education and play by providing more opportunities for all to take part in food growing, as well as sport, exercise, and recreation in child-friendly spaces;
- Foster environmental justice through nature-based solutions to support social and economic outcomes including improving citizen’s health and well-being, reduced energy costs, improved drainage and water quality, and removing pollutants from the atmosphere;
- Deliver a net gain in biodiverse landscapes that create new opportunities to protect and enhance existing habitats, increase canopy cover of the urban forests and support vulnerable species and their movements across the city;
- A city that maximises the potential of naturalised rivers and integrated canals as corridors to connect people and wildlife to green spaces, community infrastructure and to the wider city;
- Promote and restore the urban waterways as major destinations not only for development, but also for recreation, leisure and tourism;
- Create neighbourhoods that make it easy for communities to make healthy environmentally sustainable choices;
- Ensure buildings are designed to adapt to a changing climate, mitigate extreme impacts and help achieve net zero carbon emissions by 2030;
- Create environments that are resilient to extreme weather events including flooding and heatwaves through the creation of a network of enhanced green and blue infrastructure.

# OUR CITY THEMES



## City of Centres and Neighbourhoods

Birmingham is not just the city centre, it is a collection of centres of activity that have evolved over centuries. There is the potential to develop this further as a “City of Centres and Neighbourhoods” made up of multiple destinations and mixed-use neighbourhoods that attract visitors and succeed as places that are loved by their communities, with a sense of pride and belonging.

Our 2045 ambitions are to:

- Establish Central Birmingham as an integrated collection of safe, vibrant, distinct, well-connected liveable neighbourhoods with services and amenities to ensure residents can meet their daily needs within close walking and cycling distances;
- Promote mixed-use developments and provide education, training, employment, leisure, social and cultural infrastructure adjacent to public transport interchanges;
- Ensure residential development around centres is promoted to ensure local services and social infrastructure are enhanced;
- Ensure walking and cycling connections are provided to enable residents to more easily meet their daily needs within walking and cycling distances;
- Ensure communities have the resources, skills and support to build resilience and shape future growth within their areas;
- Deliver high-quality, attainable homes that meet the identified city need;
- Enhance the quality of public realm including parks, streets and public open spaces.

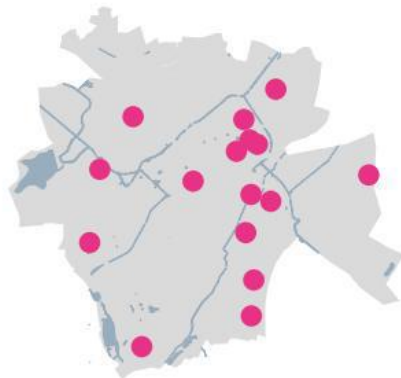


## City of Connections

Enhancing connectivity is the key objective of the Birmingham Transport Plan which aims to achieve a range of social, environmental and economic benefits with decarbonisation of the transport network driving the scale and pace of change. The most successful urban places are people-centred, so having a city that is well connected by a safe and well-lit walking, cycling and public transport network is vital and will allow everyone to access the city.

Our 2045 ambitions are to:

- Develop a smart, innovative, carbon neutral and low emission transport network to support a sustainable and inclusive economy, tackle the climate emergency, and promote the health, well-being and mobility of Birmingham’s citizens;
- Reallocate road space – move from single occupancy private cars to support the delivery of a public transport system fit for a global city;
- Prioritise active travel in local neighbourhoods, making walking and cycling more attractive travel options for everyone;
- Create a network of pedestrian focussed streets, and green and blue spaces integrated with public transport services and cycling infrastructure with roads no longer creating barriers to people walking and cycling;
- Deliver more cycle and scooter hire schemes and dedicated parking facilities;
- Create attractive sustainable transport choices and infrastructure in areas of high housing density;
- Ensure efficient access for goods and servicing to support economic activity;
- Facilitate the provision of world-class digital infrastructure to homes, schools and businesses.

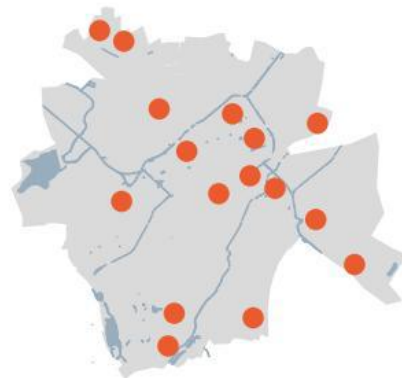


## City of Knowledge and Innovation

We must continue to invest in education and learning throughout our communities and provide everyone with the opportunity to learn new skills and share each other’s knowledge to create a unique, creative and highly-skilled workforce.

Our 2045 ambitions are to:

- Fully support areas with existing technology initiatives with the anticipation of a strong expansion and the promotion of further hi-tech green industries;
- Ensure research and development sectors are positioned to align with existing and new educational eco-systems and cross linkages with universities and industry;
- Seek to ensure equity in the provision of skills and growth across the city and support the development and growth of all our education establishments;
- Oversee a growth in tailored education, training and work opportunities for people with complex barriers, including physical barriers, mental health issues, learning disabilities and other neuro-diverse conditions that make it difficult to find or retain work, and increasing the rates of those disabled people enrolled in suitable paid employment long term;
- Create a global “smart city” that captures the potential of technology and creates community hubs that bring together small, medium and large enterprises to encourage a future generation of innovators;
- Promote businesses’ adoption of Circular Economy practices to strengthen their sustainability and resilience;
- Support the development of creative, arts and media industries and promote and enable clustering for creative and cultural businesses.



## City of Distinctiveness

We are a unique and distinct city with a wealth of interesting stories, heritage, historic environment and a place full of past and present pioneers and creatives. We have a diversity of people, places, traditions, values and beliefs. We have a cultural offer that resembles no other place in the UK, or the world – and it supports thousands of jobs directly and indirectly. Our buildings, places and spaces not only reflect the history of our city but present opportunities to forge a new outlook responding to the communities that live and work here.

Our 2045 ambitions are to:

- Celebrate, conserve and protect the rich diversity of our historic environment and social heritage and be ambitious in our approach to keeping it relevant and robust as trends and needs change;
- Ensure opportunities for the arts, culture, faith, creative diversity and talent to be embedded into the life of the city and central to the social and economic future of Central Birmingham;
- Ensure new development provides opportunities to celebrate the stories and shared memories that form community identities;
- Create a diverse mix of places, neighbourhoods and green spaces that reflect the city’s rich culture and heritage and work with communities to increase community stewardship;
- Maximise opportunities to build on the success of the 2022 Commonwealth Games to create a strong sporting, community and arts and cultural legacy;
- Support our youth to become leaders, makers, and creatives to change the world for the better;
- Promote the city as a destination for visitors by showcasing and promoting our cultural offer and uniqueness.



# OUR CENTRAL AREAS

34	CITY HEART
60	CENTRAL EAST
92	CENTRAL NORTH
120	CENTRAL SOUTH
148	CENTRAL WEST

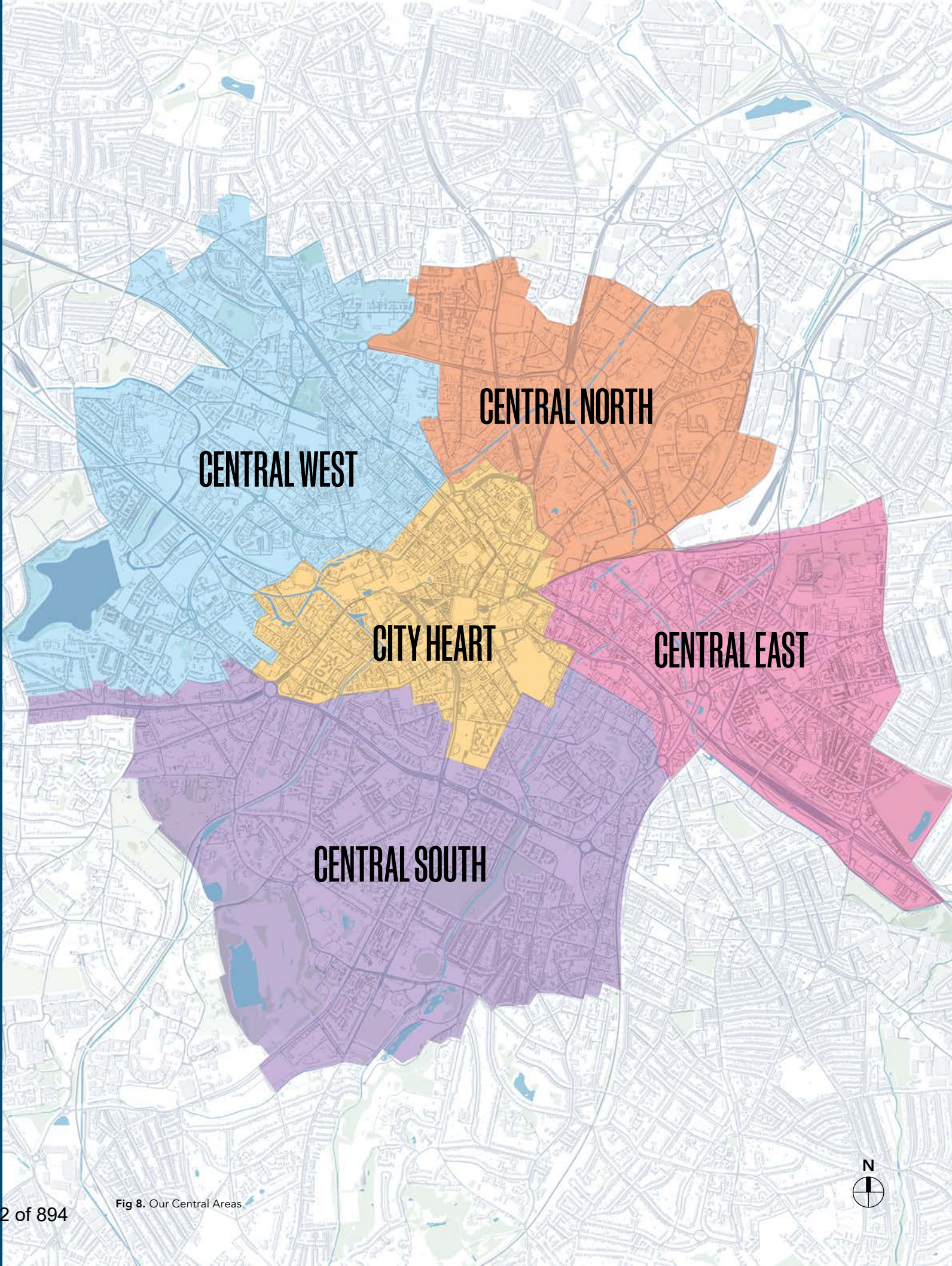


Fig 8. Our Central Areas



# CITY HEART

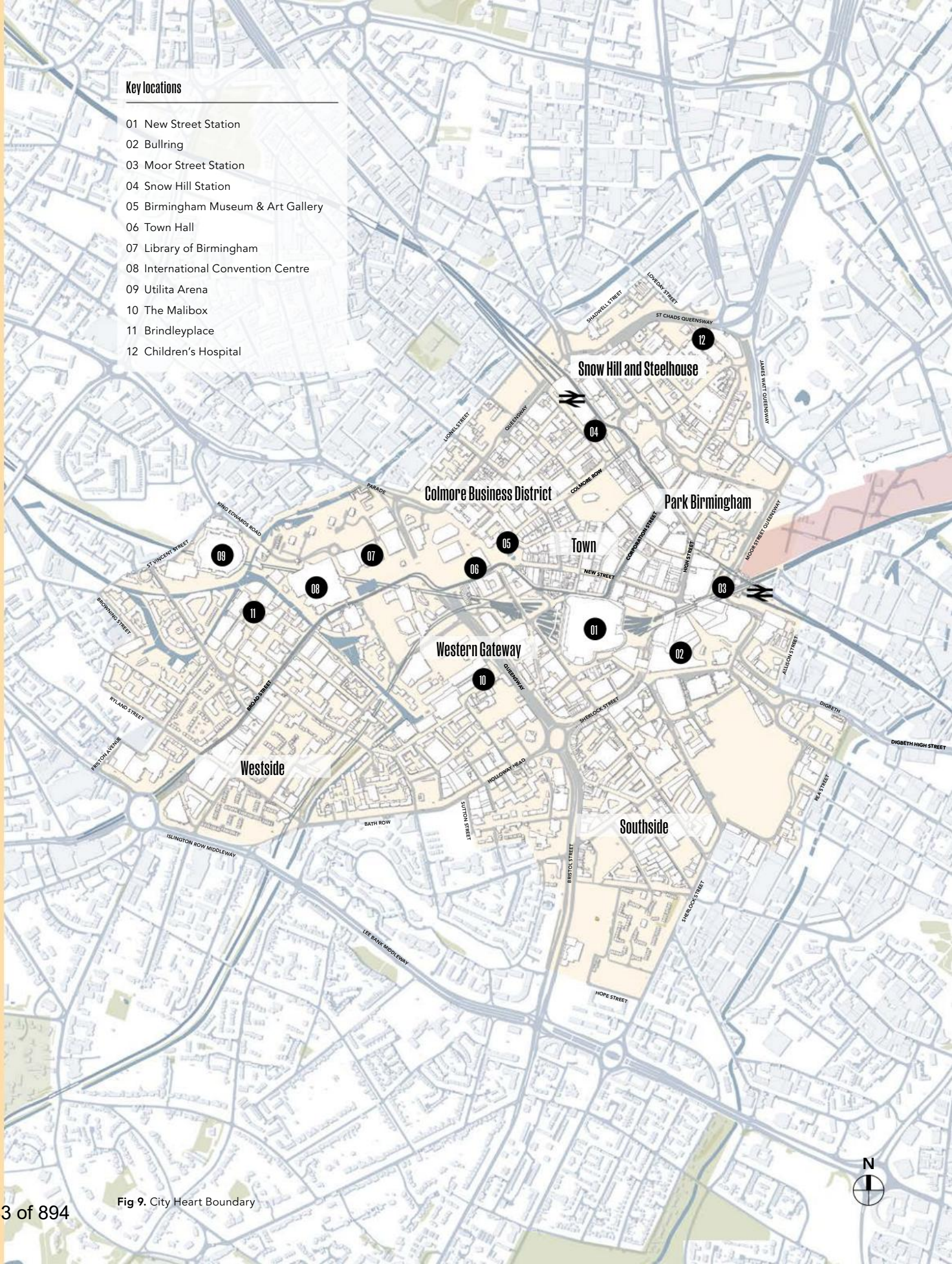
## BULL RING, COLMORE DISTRICT, SNOWHILL AND STEELHOUSE, SOUTHSIDE, WESTSIDE

A thriving commercial centre for the UK economy and global investment; The focus of city life and living; The beating heart of cultural activity and civic pride.

Birmingham’s City Heart is the economic, civic, historic, and cultural hub of both the city and the wider West Midlands region. It is home to a world-class business, professional and financial services sector – the largest outside London – which is projected to grow to £50bn per annum by 2030; home to destination retailing with one of the largest shopping offers in the UK; a draw for over 42 million visitors a year to our range of leisure and cultural attractions including major theatres, galleries and museums, the International Convention Centre, Symphony Hall and Indoor Arena. Our streets and squares host major events and festivals, and vibrant city quarters celebrate the diversity of our communities and provide bases for the city’s restaurant and night-time entertainment economy.

The urban renaissance of Birmingham’s city centre over the last 30 years has been a model for others to follow, with a proactive approach to development led by positive plans and projects that have broken down barriers that previously constrained the historic centre’s physical, economic, and cultural growth. Led by major redevelopment schemes, areas that were once considered to be on the fringes of the central area have been transformed from under-used, fragmented and car-centric zones to a more inter-connected, pedestrian friendly network of high-quality places, all of which are now firmly established and together form a larger, stronger City Heart for the wider Central Birmingham area, and the West Midlands region.

As we look towards a new era with new challenges, priorities and opportunities, our Bold Proposals will set a framework for the City Heart to continue to evolve with ambition. The area will project a forward-thinking attitude, bring in investment and maximise the opportunities to deliver an exemplar working, living and visitor setting. In doing this, it will achieve a range of social, environmental and economic benefits which will promote and celebrate Birmingham’s many assets upon the world stage.



- Key locations
- 01 New Street Station
  - 02 Bullring
  - 03 Moor Street Station
  - 04 Snow Hill Station
  - 05 Birmingham Museum & Art Gallery
  - 06 Town Hall
  - 07 Library of Birmingham
  - 08 International Convention Centre
  - 09 Utilita Arena
  - 10 The Malibox
  - 11 Brindleyplace
  - 12 Children's Hospital

Fig 9. City Heart Boundary



# A BOLD FUTURE

**Birmingham’s City Heart continues to grow and provide unparalleled opportunities for investment as the UK’s premier centre of economic activity outside the capital. Supporting over 150,000 jobs and attracting more than £2 billion of shopping expenditure every year, opportunities to accelerate growth are plentiful in the short, medium and longer-term.**

The next decade and beyond will see further transformation of the City Heart as demand for new homes and commercial space continues, and new ways of living and working in cities evolve. There are four key drivers for growth for the City Heart – which goes on to positively impact the surrounding quarters and neighbourhoods, wider city and region.

### Unrivalled Connectivity

Birmingham’s City Heart lies at the centre of Britain’s main rail network with 3 mainline stations connecting to all corners of the UK. Over £5 billion investment in new transport infrastructure is underway with the new HS2 Curzon Street Station at the heart of the national high-speed rail system, connected to an expanding regional Metro tram network which already connects the quarters and neighbourhoods of the City Heart. With high-speed trains connecting to central London within an hour, there are significant opportunities for new office and residential development on the doorstep of the new station. The city’s central location in the UK, with easy access, is meeting the needs of a more flexible workforce and businesses – retail, leisure and office – focussing on investment in regional hubs. Within a 15-minute train ride, Birmingham Airport connects travellers to 150 cities across the world. As people turn more to active travel and public transport options, the City Heart is exceptionally well placed to accommodate this growth.

### A Robust Office Market

Birmingham’s office market continues to perform well with particularly high demand for Grade A best-in-class office space. The quality and location of the office space is an area of focus for the city,

as it ranks first for cities outside of London for demand of Grade A property – accounting for 85 per cent of activity. With a wide range of leisure and retail activity alongside the key office locations of Colmore Business District, Snow Hill, and Westside’s Brindleyplace, Paradise and Arena Central; there is plenty to attract and retain employees within a buzzing city environment, a place to meet, create and exchange ideas. The private sector continues to take the lead in terms of take-up of office space. In 2022 BT committed to the largest office deal Birmingham has ever seen, taking 26,300 sqm at Three Snowhill. BT’s move follows several major organisations setting up regional hubs in the city – including Genesee & Wyoming, HMRC, WSP, PwC, Deloitte and EY. In significant moves for the city, HSBC and Goldman Sachs have relocated major parts of their operational business to Birmingham. Furthermore, as we move forward with changing patterns of work in a post-covid era, it is increasingly important that the City Heart can adapt to changing requirements from businesses and citizens about how they wish to use office spaces.

### A Growing Global Visitor Destination

The City Heart has long been the focus for attracting visitors – from the opening of the International Convention Centre in 1990 and significant investment in transforming and building new cultural and leisure destinations, the rise in business and leisure tourism is one of the city’s greatest success stories. The 2022 Commonwealth Games, together with associated cultural and business programmes, sent a clear message to a worldwide audience of over 1billion that Birmingham is open for business, and promoted the city as a global centre of culture and arts with a strong heritage and diversity in all



Fig 10. Birmingham Pride

respects. Today Birmingham as a visitor destination is firmly on the map. Across the City Heart there are iconic cultural venues, a multitude of award-winning restaurants, independent shops and arcades. The brand-leader retail offer of the Bullring and Grand Central, the widest range of bars and clubs from Westside’s nightlife to Southside’s Chinatown and Gay Village, with major annual events and festivals – all make the city an exciting, vibrant place to visit, live, work and relax.

### A Strong Residential Market

With a growing population and one of Europe’s youngest demographics, and a correspondingly large labour and talent pool the demand for housing remains strong. With unprecedented levels of investment and construction currently on site, demand is continuing to rise. Birmingham is forecast to lead the way for residential property

and rental price growth and house prices are expected to rise the most of any city in the UK, boosted by the arrival of HS2. Within the City Heart, whilst city centre living has increased substantially over the last 20 years, there are significant opportunities to re-imagine areas of the City Heart where older retail focused blocks are becoming ripe for redevelopment, and re-allocation of highway space will unlock under-utilised buildings and sites. Residential led redevelopment at high-density can create new sustainable and accessible places and new formats of commercial space to activate streets and squares. Opportunities for enhancing green spaces and public realm, including with public art and ecological enhancements, are also present.

The following Bold Proposals set a framework of opportunities that seek to maximise the potential of the City Heart.

### Meeting our City Themes





# BOLD PROPOSALS

## GROWTH ZONES



Over the next 20 years, key parts of the City Heart will see major change as some building forms become obsolete and swathes of highway infrastructure can be remodelled as active travel and public transport options improve. Under-utilised areas, typically in single large-format retail uses, multi-storey and surface carparks, and outdated workspaces are ripe for transformation. Greenway linear parks will provide new green lungs in the city, connecting to the centre’s wider green and blue infrastructure, while higher density mixed-use development will bring a major new residential offer alongside flexible commercial space that meets modern business needs. The growth in these areas will be supported by higher frequency public transport options and provide a customer base for local mobility hubs and car clubs, and provision of local service. Three Growth Zones are proposed:

### Park Birmingham

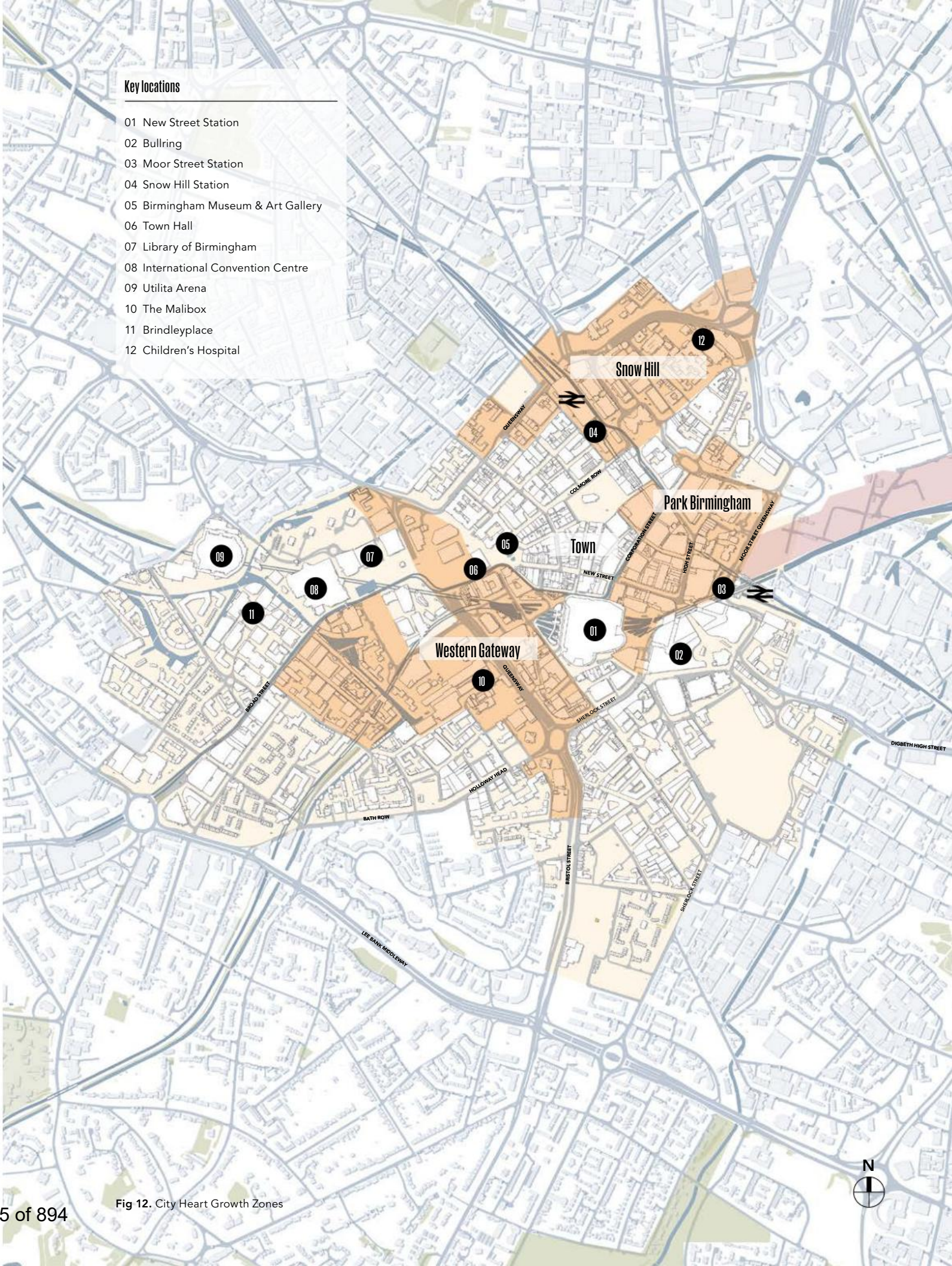
A transformation of the northern area of the retail core encompassing 4 hectares of underutilised buildings and shopping areas that will completely reposition the city’s commercial and residential offer, maximising its location as a gateway to city from the new HS2 Curzon Street Station, and expanding the network of green spaces from Eastside Park, and Curzon Promenade and Station Square park setting of Curzon Street Station. Redevelopment of these blocks will provide opportunities to remodel and landscape with green connections from St Phillips Square via Union Street to Moor Street Queensway, and from Rotunda Square along High Street to Priory Queensway. A new destination green space for the city will become the focus for the development providing a desirable address for office, retail, leisure, hotel and arts and cultural uses and provide much needed green space in the city centre for leisure and active travel.

Key Statutorily Listed Buildings including the City Arcade (Grade II\*), St Michael’s Catholic Church (Grade II), Powells Gun Shop, Carrs Lane (Grade II) and landmark Rotunda (Grade II) would be retained and integrated into the new street scene. Introducing significant levels of residential activity will help to bring Park Birmingham to life as a new quarter of the City Heart, served by a new Metro stop on Albert Street.

A detailed masterplan will be developed in partnership with key stakeholders, this will be supported by assessments of the wider city streetscape context, and provide guidance on potential density, areas of green space, and building heights.



Fig 11. An artist’s impression of Park Birmingham



- Key locations
- 01 New Street Station
  - 02 Bullring
  - 03 Moor Street Station
  - 04 Snow Hill Station
  - 05 Birmingham Museum & Art Gallery
  - 06 Town Hall
  - 07 Library of Birmingham
  - 08 International Convention Centre
  - 09 Utilita Arena
  - 10 The Malibox
  - 11 Brindleyplace
  - 12 Children’s Hospital

Fig 12. City Heart Growth Zones



Western Gateway

Benefiting from the success of the Paradise and Arena Central developments and centre of the city’s cultural and civic heart, the Western Gateway Growth Zone will unlock major development opportunities that will reconnect pedestrian links between Westside’s canals, Broad Street and the Retail Quarter, and crucial links to Southside. Remodelling the A38 will be a catalyst for change as Suffolk Street Queensway becomes a tree-lined Greenway, with a focus on public transport and active travel routes. Ambitious proposals will bring together several major redevelopment opportunities along Broad Street, Bridge Street, and the Goods Station site on Holliday Street, transforming under-utilised and cleared sites and buildings; this will deliver high-density residential and commercial office and hotel development connected by new streets and squares and a reactivated canal frontage between Gas Street Basin and the Mailbox.

The voids around New Street Station have the potential for development above them in the future as diesel services are gradually replaced with increased electrification of the rail network.

Opportunities to reveal historic canal and railway infrastructure will be sought, adding layers to the area’s heritage assets and Statutorily Listed Buildings which will be retained, including several buildings and canal-related structures around Gas Street Basin, and city landmarks such as the New Street Station Signal Box (Grade II), and Alpha Tower (Grade II).



**Fig 13.** An artist’s impression of Park Birmingham  
The sketches and Computer Generated Images included in this document are conceptual and illustrative to demonstrate the overall vision. All future developments would be subject to planning.



Snow Hill

The continued success of the 466,000 sqm Snowhill office development at the heart of the Colmore Business district will be taken to the next level by bringing forward the redevelopment of Snow Hill Station and adjacent blocks, alongside the remodelling of the A38 Great Charles Street and St Chad's Queensway.

The creation of a more accessible Snow Hill railway station with additional passenger and service capacity is at the heart of the proposals, together with the replacement of the multi-storey carpark to provide a focus for over 100,000 sqm of office space and residential development. Remodelling highway space into a new linear Greenway with green landscaping, active travel and public transport priority, will unlock latent potential of surrounding sites surrounding the A38, strengthen walking and cycling connections to the Jewellery Quarter and Gun Quarter, and transform the setting of St Chad's Cathedral (Grade II\* Listed).

There are several Statutorily Listed Buildings within the area, and parts of three Conservation Areas (Jewellery Quarter, Steelhouse City Centre and Colmore Row and Environs Conservation Areas). The retention and reuse of heritage assets will add to the distinctiveness of this historic area of the city, which continues to evolve with contemporary and new built forms adding to the richness and diversity of the cityscape, meeting the needs of a dynamic UK economic centre. Long-term opportunities will be explored to bring forward sites in and around Birmingham Children's Hospital (Grade II Listed) for continued healthcare or other mixed-use development.

**Fig 14.** An artist's impression of Western Gateway  
The sketches and Computer Generated Images included in this document are conceptual and illustrative to demonstrate the overall vision. All future developments would be subject to planning.





# BOLD PROPOSALS

## MAJOR DEVELOPMENT SITES



The pipeline of major development sites continues to place Birmingham at the forefront of the UK’s commercial office and urban living markets, with several key schemes at different stages providing investment opportunities for the years ahead.

As the city grows and activities change over time, further development opportunities will emerge across the City Heart; the City Council will continue to work proactively with property owners and developers to deliver the best outcomes for placemaking and opportunities for our communities to access attainable homes and jobs, predominantly via sustainable transport modes. Major development sites within the City Heart include:

### Smithfield Birmingham

A new City Heart quarter across 17 hectares is being developed by Lendlease in partnership with the City Council. Centred around a new city markets complex, major public square and neighbourhood park, the development will deliver over 2,500 homes, employment space to support 8,000 jobs, and major new cultural and creative destination with public art. A new public transport link will provide access to the heart of the scheme with potential for a Metro extension to run through to Sherlock Street and beyond. The site has an important historical context as the cradle of city’s commerce with the markets, St Martins Parish Church, and being the site of Birmingham’s Manor House, registered as a Scheduled Ancient Monument. The site is strategically important in re-establishing lost connections between Digbeth, Southside and Highgate, and will form a gateway to the Rea Valley Growth Zone.



Fig 15. An artist’s impression of Smithfield



Fig 16. Paradise © Hufton + Crow

### Brindley Drive Sites

A strategic location with potential to deliver landmark buildings as part of a cluster of towers at the western edge of the Paradise development. Redevelopment of the existing multi-storey car park and student residential accommodation will provide the opportunity to open key connections to the Jewellery Quarter from Westside and create new active frontages and access to the canals.

### Paradise

Over £1billion transformation by MEPC in partnership with the City Council at the centre of the city, with over 35,000 sqm office development already completed and let to several blue-chip companies, along with restaurants and bars creating a new working and visitor destination. The landmark 49 storey Octagon residential tower has kick-started Phase 2 of the project along with construction work on the fourth office building generating a further 17,500 sqm of commercial floorspace. A landmark 17 storey hotel also will also start on site in 2024, with phase 2 due to complete in 2025. Phase 3 is now being planned which will deliver a range of commercial and mixed-use buildings across the northern part of the site.

### Arena Central

With a prime location fronting Centenary Square, Arena Central by Kier Property has already delivered over 42,000 sqm of office space with a headquarters building for HSBC UK and regional centre for HM Government services, together with a hotel and residential tower. The final phase of the site is available for an additional 35,000 sqm office space and potential for additional residential uses.

### Broad Street North

Sites fronting Broad Street between Ryland Street and Sheepcote Streets provide redevelopment opportunities for high-density residential led mixed-use schemes. New development should be sensitive to the setting of the former Orthopaedic Hospital (Grade II Listed) and former Brass House Centre, providing opportunities for new uses to bring these heritage buildings back to life.



Fig 17. Arena Central



Fig 18. An artist’s impression of Monaco House

### Monaco House

Over 1,000 homes will be delivered at the site on Bristol Street with potential for a high-density landmark development, green spaces and improved connectivity between Southside and the St Luke’s neighbourhood.



# BOLD PROPOSALS

## GREEN AND BLUE WEB



As one of the greenest cities in Europe, Birmingham boasts plentiful green space, with a vast network of canals and watercourses across the city. These green and blue spaces are vital natural assets and play a crucial role in tackling climate change, supporting biodiversity and meeting our Route to Zero ambitions. We have significant opportunities to enhance and protect these spaces, to bring health and wellbeing benefits to communities, encourage community stewardship and improve connectivity across the city by creating a web of green and blue active travel routes.

### Greenways

Underpinned by the proposals of the Birmingham Transport Plan, as we move towards reducing the number of vehicles travelling through the Central Area, there will be opportunities to remodel and repurpose parts of the existing highway space, breaking down barriers between neighbourhoods to provide attractive, safe and direct connections. Opportunities to introduce priority for public transport and active travel and enhance connections to existing cycle networks will be explored when developing detailed plans.

The legacy of the mid-20th century road building programme created a 3.5 km swathe of wide urban motorways through and around the middle of the city. Long-term proposals underpinned by the Birmingham Transport Plan will move towards reducing the number of vehicles in the City Heart area, supported by the formation of the city centre traffic segments initiative, there will be opportunities to completely remodel and repurpose parts of the existing Queensway and A38 roads. Huge areas of concrete and tarmac infrastructure can be transformed to provide space for trees and planting that will bring benefits to air quality, biodiversity, active travel connections and for recreation.



Fig 19. An artist's impression of Great Charles Queensway Park in front of the Museum and Art Gallery

Walking and cycleways will be prioritised within greenways alongside public transport and essential access for deliveries and taxis. Existing barriers between quarters and neighbourhoods, created by the urban motorways, will be broken down to provide attractive, safe and legible connections. Proposals will be developed that consider short-, medium- and longer-term interventions to deliver the ultimate aim of a 3.5 km linear park across the heart of the city. Key areas of focus include:

### Great Charles and Lancaster Queensway Parks

A wide green corridor can be created by reducing traffic lanes and repurposing or closing the existing tunnels to create an avenue within the new park. Pedestrian and cycle links between the Jewellery

Quarter, Gun Quarter and the Colmore Business District will be transformed, removing existing bridges and subways that have severed the areas for over 50 years. As part of the Snow Hill Growth Zone, major development opportunities will be unlocked.

### Suffolk Street Queensway Park

The removal of the flyover and remodelling of 8 lanes of highway space will allow for the greening of the harshest, road dominated part of the City Heart. Reconnecting Westside to the retail Quarter and New Street Station will increase footfall and provide a greener and more attractive setting to major new development sites as part of the Western Gateway Growth Zone.

### James Watt Queensway Park

The six-lane urban motorway and surrounding spaces can be transformed into a tree-lined avenue and hub for public transport and active travel. The Aston Link will prioritise pedestrian and cycle crossing across the street to transform access into Aston University and the wider Knowledge Quarter.



# BOLD PROPOSALS CONNECTING PLACES



Birmingham’s transport network is intricate and vast, serving both to connect local communities and thread into national transport networks. Building upon principles within the Birmingham Transport Plan, there are strong opportunities to enhance public transport services and active travel routes across the city. Such measures will improve connectivity, providing greater ease of travel for citizens, and enhance safety, accessibility, and the overall experience for pedestrians and cyclists.

The City Heart is the hub of the UK and regional rail network with the 3 mainline stations – New Street, Moor Street and Snow Hill, bringing over 1 million people into the city every week to work, shop and for leisure and culture. The arrival of HS2 and the new, landmark Curzon Street Station will bring services with faster connectivity to the capital and connections to other regional centres that will allow for capacity to be unlocked elsewhere on the region’s network for improved local rail services. As part of the Midlands Connect proposals, two stations within the City Heart are identified for improvement:

## Moor Street Station

A Grade II listed heritage station, Moor Street captures the early era of rail travel, but is well placed for carefully integrated extensions to platforms and passenger areas to improve capacity and facilities, to bring it into the 21st Century. Through the HS2 Readiness Programme, opportunities will be sought to maximise connectivity and access between Moor Street Station, New Street Station, and the planned HS2 Curzon Street Station and to open up new connections into Digbeth to the east. The programme will also seek to enhance the quality of the surrounding public realm, creating an attractive arrival point for travellers.



Fig 20. An artist’s impression of Moor Street Station

## Snow Hill Station

The redevelopment of Snow Hill Station will be part of a wider regeneration scheme and form the centrepiece of the Snow Hill Growth Zone. A new station will allow for reintroducing an additional platform to improve service capacity and transform the customer experience on concourse and platforms. A new station shall be required to open-up pedestrian connections with the Jewellery Quarter, Colmore and Snow Hill areas. Improved integration with the Metro stop will also be a priority.

## Bus Rapid Transit & Metro

Connectivity across the City Heart will be provided via a network of cross city transit routes – Metro, SPRINT and X City Bus (hop on hop off service). New routes for SPRINT Bus rapid Transit and potential Metro extensions will be provided as part of the Smithfield development with stops that serve the development and the Gay Village in Southside.

Fig 21. Snow Hill Metro Stop





# BOLD PROPOSALS

## HERITAGE AND CULTURE



Birmingham is a city rich in history and culture with a unique landscape that reflects its industrial past. With an array of cultural and heritage offerings, shaped by diverse and creative citizens, the city has a lot to celebrate. We want to entrench the distinctiveness of the city, with ambitions to celebrate, protect and enhance our cultural, social and heritage assets, and ensure opportunities for our arts, cultural, faith and creative communities to thrive.

Both the Colmore Row and Environs Conservation Area and Steelhouse City Centre Conservation Area span the City Heart, protecting its unique history. Many architectural gems are statutorily listed within the area, including St Phillips Cathedral, the Town Hall and Council House, Singers Hill synagogue and the Victoria Law Courts. The City Heart is home to major theatres, galleries and event spaces, including the Birmingham Repertory theatre, The Library of Birmingham, The Exchange Building, the International Convention Centre and Birmingham Museum and Art Galleries. The City Heart also welcomes destination retail offerings in the Bullring and Grand Central, the UK's largest city centre-based shopping centre, attracting 40 million visitors a year. As a vibrant hub of leisure and cultural activity, the City Heart offers something for everyone.

The following section highlights several opportunities to further enhance heritage and culture in the City Heart:

### Council House – The People's Building

The historic home of the City Council and the focus of the city's civic life will be transformed to open up and bring under-utilised spaces into wider use by the community and visitors to the city, alongside providing modern function rooms and offices as the City Council's headquarters. Remodelling the

central courtyard will provide a destination space for community and cultural events and activities and enable the reworking of connections with the Birmingham Museum and Art Gallery as well as improve access to the wider Council House complex. Opportunities will be sought to bring more commercially driven income to the building that will support a wider programme of activity. The opportunity for green spaces around the buildings will be explored, along with re-imagining Edmund Street as an exhibition and event space.

### Birmingham Museum and Art Gallery (BMAG)

BMAG showcases one of the greatest civic museum collections in the UK spanning art, history, and science – a priceless resource for learning, creativity, health & wellbeing. Attracting up to 850,000 visitors each year. BMAG is undergoing a transformation to redefine the role civic museums can play in communities. BMAG has plans to significantly improve access and facilities throughout its iconic Grade II\* listed historic building to increase and diversify its audiences, enabling galleries and offices to become shared co-creative spaces for communities, educational and cultural organisations. A new cultural heart for the city, BMAG will be a place that embodies the best of what museums can be; a truly progressive place that is shaped by and for the people of Birmingham.



Fig 22. The Hippodrome, Hurst Street, Birmingham

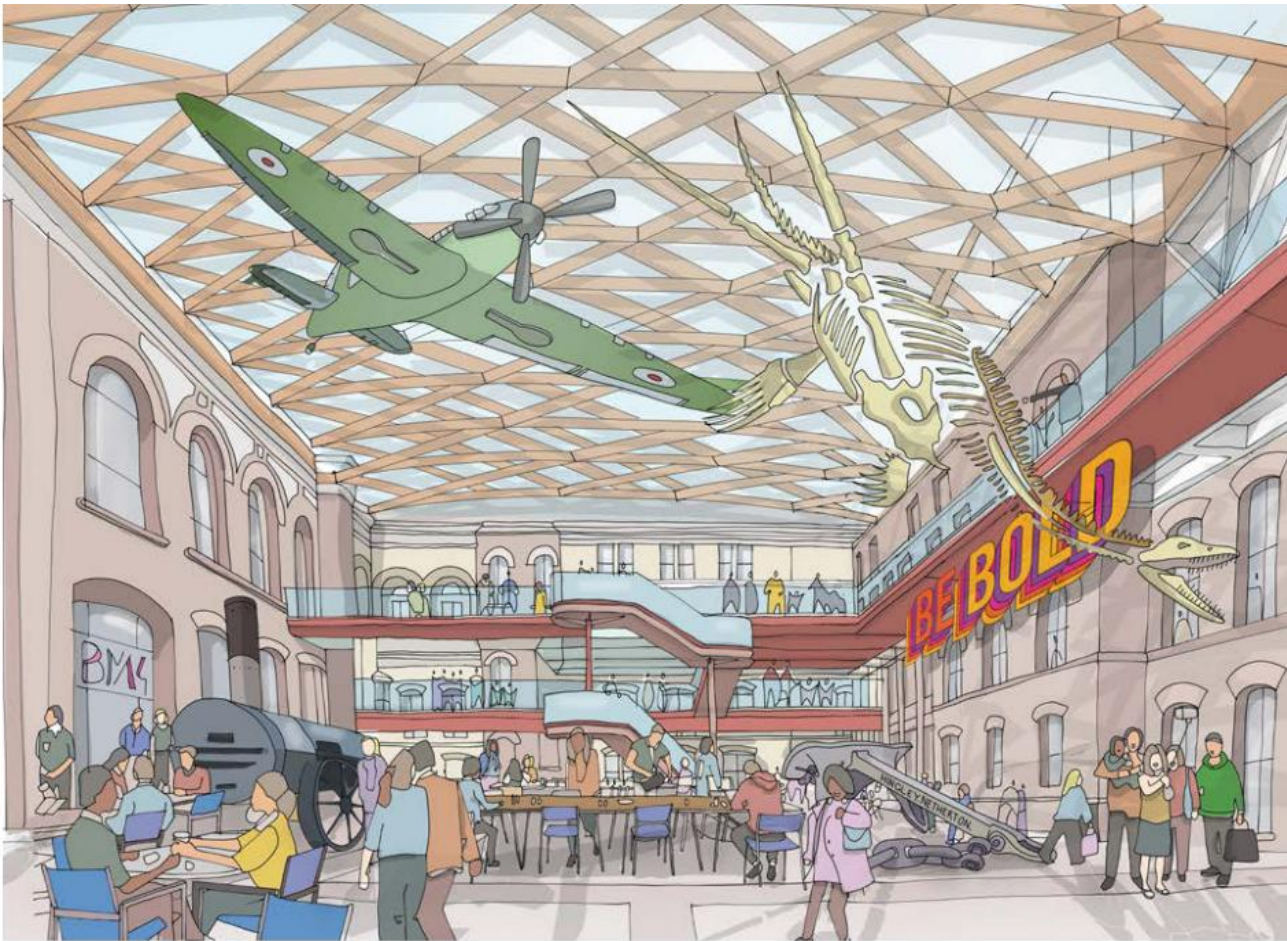


Fig 23. An artist's impression of the Council House Central Courtyard

### Birmingham Hippodrome

With the largest stage outside the capital, the theatre has a range of productions from the Birmingham Royal Ballet, West End shows, the country's biggest pantomime and a wide variety of artists and shows that appeal to different audiences, bringing in over half-a-million visitors to Southside every year. The theatre has ambitious plans to create more performance space, and to bring more activity into the building so that it can be open and accessible for longer and by more people in the community. The theatre will also play a key role in animating the new Hippodrome Square by supporting performances and events in the space.

### Streets and Squares Event Programme

The phenomenal success of the 2022 Commonwealth Games and Birmingham 2022 Festival of Arts and Culture cemented the City's position as a visitor destination, reinvigorating the city after the Covid-19 pandemic, and building on the success of established annual events such as Ice Skate Birmingham, Colmore Food Festival, the Christmas markets, Chinese New Year celebrations and Pride. Along with the wide range of business, cultural and arts organisations, the city will continue to be promoted as a destination for major national and international events, alongside bringing more community and local cultural events and activities into the City Heart such as an annual cultural festival (subject to funding). The planned Manor Square in the Smithfield development will host concerts and major events, providing a significant boost to the overall capacity of the network of squares and spaces across the City Heart.



# BOLD PROPOSALS

## REVITALISING STREETS AND SQUARES



The City Heart is the busiest area of the city with high levels of pedestrian footfall. The streets and squares are the showcase for the city, where most visitors will come for the first time and early impressions are made. Improving the quality and safety of street environments, and moving towards a car-free environment with wider pavements, will provide opportunities for outdoor events, play space, café seating, planted green areas and street trees, and encourage more active travel. When designing public and private spaces, opportunities for creating smaller habitats (bird boxes, insect hotels, green roofs, and walls) will allow pockets of biodiversity to coexist alongside the high-density built environment, while bringing nature closer to city centre residents.

The City Heart is also the hub of the city's nightlife, with the Southside and Westside districts alive until the early hours of the morning, playing a key role in supporting the visitor economy and local jobs. As more residential uses come forward within the City Heart, it is essential that this does not result in an erosion of these well-established areas of cultural and leisure activities. The night-time economy plays a vital role in shaping our city. Policies to protect and support night-time economy uses such as restaurants, bars and nightclubs are being developed as part of the new Birmingham Local Plan. Areas for focus are:

Fig 24. An artist's impression of Corporation Street







Fig 25. An artist's impression of Steelhouse Lane)

### Colmore and Retail Quality Spaces

The Colmore Business Improvement District's "Future of the Business District" report from 2021 has identified the importance of an attractive, safe and green environment for attracting people and businesses to the area – places that add value to the experience of working and visiting the City Heart. Key proposals include the pedestrianisation of Colmore Row and upgrading key routes between New Street and Great Charles Street to provide more space for café culture, greenery and trees, and easier pedestrian and cycle connections across the area. The Colmore Business District have also published a Green Infrastructure Masterplan for

the city centre, which further demonstrates the benefits that green infrastructure can provide for the city.

### Aston Link - Corporation Street and Steelhouse Lane

With some of the city's finest Listed Buildings and the location of the Steelhouse City Centre Conservation Area, these streets have untapped potential for reallocating road space to provide wider pedestrian areas to create a high-quality setting for several landmark heritage buildings. Enhancements will also provide opportunities for spill-out space from cafés and encouraging greater footfall to sustain businesses and more activity

at street level. This project is also essential to help transform these vital connections to Aston University and the Knowledge Quarter.

### Greenway Moor Street and One Station

Moor Street Queensway is a key arrival point for buses and train passengers from Moor Street Station in the City Heart, its prominence will be elevated further when HS2 Curzon Station opens with a new Station Square extending the public realm. Proposals will be developed to transform the highway dominated space to create a greener environment with greater emphasis on improved walking and cycling, whilst maintaining the essential

public transport and delivery access, and improving waiting facilities for bus passengers. Connecting New Street Station with Moor Street and Curzon Stations will require the transformation of the St Martin's tunnel to create a more welcoming, attractive, and safer user experience.



Westside Streets

Broad Street and Brindleyplace, together with the Paradise development, is the region’s premier leisure and night-time visitor destination, attracting over 20,000 visitors at a time. The offer is diverse with Symphony Hall, ICC, Repertory Theatre, Utilita Arena and cinemas alongside over 110 bars and restaurants. Proposals have been developed alongside Westside BID and residents to improve the quality of streets off Broad Street by upgrading lighting, CCTV, street furniture, wayfinding, and to reduce clutter. Enhancements to connections to Gas Street Basin and the canals will also be explored, including supporting the existing water bus network, alongside identifying locations for potential street markets and events to create a new destination in Westside.

Destination Southside

As a focus for the leisure and visitor economy, Southside has the opportunity to become a district of the city where economic growth and social impact can coalesce around live performance and the night-time economy. Within Southside, Chinatown and the Gay Village continue to provide a wide range of venues attracting over 15 million visitors annually. The Gay Village includes a cluster of bars and clubs that together provide an essential safe space for many people in the LGBTQ+ community. The streets and spaces around Chinatown and the Gay Village have the potential to be transformed into a lively centre of café culture in a more welcoming and safer environment. The Hippodrome Square project will deliver a new event space at the heart of Southside that will be used year-round for exhibitions, performances, themed markets, seasonal activities, and festivals. Southside BID’s Access Strategy identifies opportunities for controlling vehicular access through the area. Proposals include greater pedestrian priority along the length of Hurst Street and key side-streets to enable more outdoor seating and space for street performers and regular community events. Pershore Street and Bromsgrove Street have the potential to become tree-lined avenues connecting into the Smithfield development and Rea Valley area.



Fig 26. Southside



Fig 27. Westside



# OUR VISION FOR CITY HEART

## Locations

- 01 New Street Station
- 02 Bullring
- 03 Moor Street Station
- 04 Snow Hill Station
- 05 Birmingham Museum & Art Gallery
- 06 Town Hall
- 07 Library of Birmingham
- 08 International Convention Centre
- 09 Utilita Arena
- 10 The Malibox
- 11 Brindleyplace
- 12 Children's Hospital

## Key

- Growth Zones
- Major Development Sites
- Public Green Spaces
- Revitalising Streets and Squares
- Greenways
- Rapid Transit
- Green/Blue Web
- Night Time Economy
- Destination Brum





# CENTRAL EAST

## BORDESLEY, DIGBETH, SMALL HEATH

The city’s centre for creativity and entrepreneurship; Rooted in a rich heritage of industry and making; Places and communities of character, uniqueness, and diversity.

The Central East area has the greatest potential of any part of the UK to accelerate its growth as a unique global centre of company start-ups, creativity, crafts and arts, innovative hi-tech businesses, television and film industry, and social enterprises. With the launch of the BBC’s new broadcast centre at the Tea Factory, Masterchef and the Digbeth Loc film studios at Warwick Bar, HS2 Curzon Street Station and Metro coming direct to the heart of Digbeth, and 10,000 new homes already planned – the next 20 years will be Central East’s time, a new era for Digbeth and the communities of Bordesley and beyond.

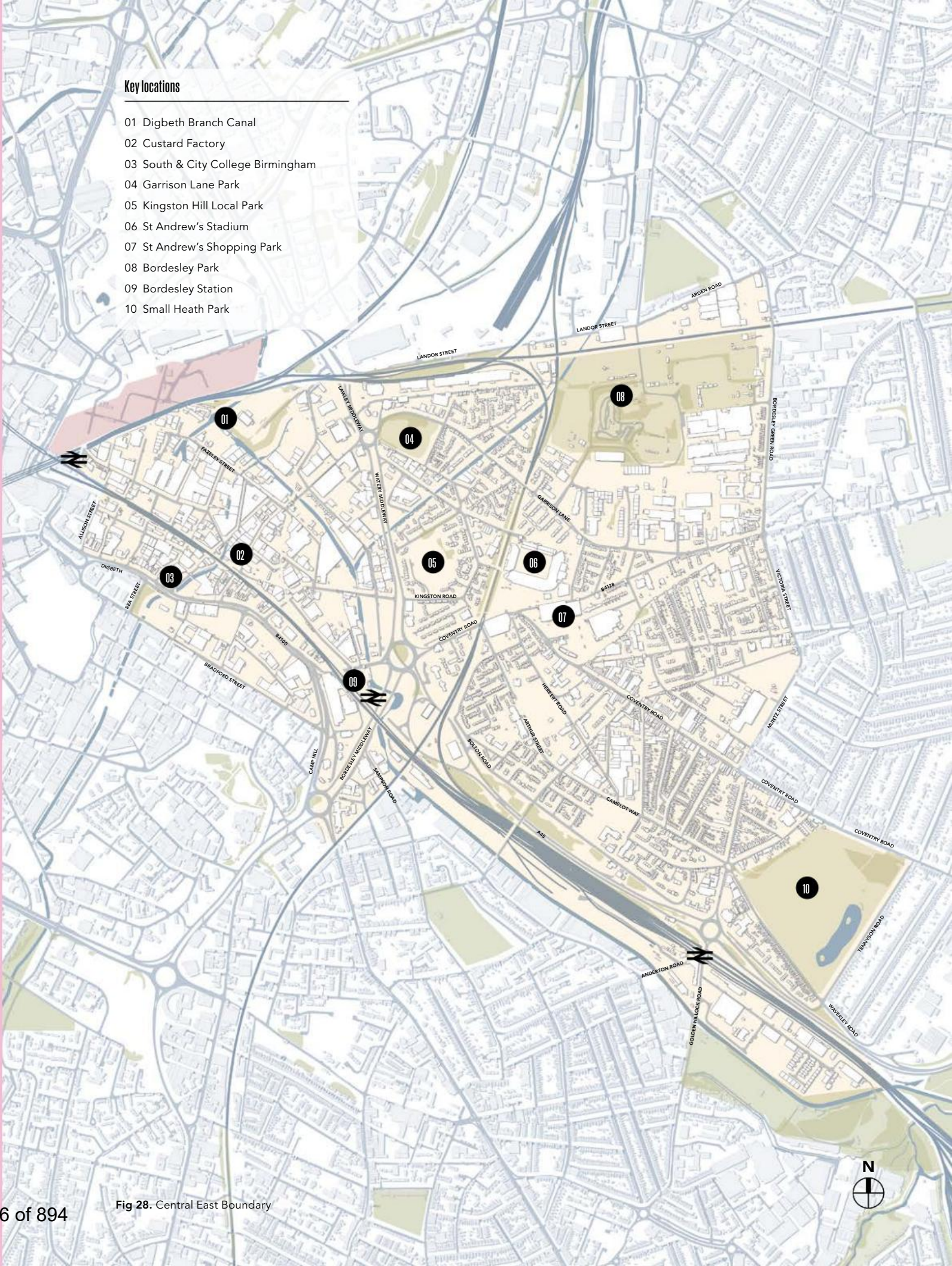
As Birmingham’s birthplace and over 200 years as a powerhouse for the city and region’s economy, it’s a place that takes the spirit and legacy of hard work, and the special connections between people, processes, ideas, experimentation, and innovation – and forms a unique combination that makes something new and different that is sold to the world. The richness and diversity in the history and culture of Digbeth’s physical environment, extends to the neighbourhoods of Bordesley Green and Coventry Road where together, major opportunities as a thriving living, working and visitor destination of choice are being realised.

Digbeth and Small Heath have always been a place of creativity, change and innovation. The first industries utilised the resources of the River Rea running through the heart of the quarter, followed by the canals then the railways that helped the town boom into a “city of a thousand trades, the workshop of the world”.

Over the last 30 years, Digbeth has evolved moving steadily from heavy industry to a place of start-up creative industries based around design, music, tech, gaming, broadcast production and innovation – a rich and diverse mix of small independent and larger companies. The heritage and character of the buildings, streets, railway arches and canals, are supplemented by dramatic street art, and a range of bars, clubs and live music that makes 21st century Digbeth a melting pot of people and energy.

St Andrew’s is the home to Birmingham City Football Club, bringing further vibrancy to the streets on match days. Digbeth and Deritend also have strong historic links to the city’s Irish communities; the Irish Quarter is the focus of the largest St Patrick’s day celebrations in the UK, the third largest in the world attracting crowds of up to 100,000 people to the city for the events and is host to culturally important businesses and community facilities. For many decades, Digbeth’s cafes, bars and pubs have welcomed people arriving at Birmingham Coach Station which is a major hub of the national coach network.

- Key locations
- 01 Digbeth Branch Canal
  - 02 Custard Factory
  - 03 South & City College Birmingham
  - 04 Garrison Lane Park
  - 05 Kingston Hill Local Park
  - 06 St Andrew’s Stadium
  - 07 St Andrew’s Shopping Park
  - 08 Bordesley Park
  - 09 Bordesley Station
  - 10 Small Heath Park







**Fig 29.** Typhoo Wharf Quarter, Digbeth

The sketches and Computer Generated Images included in this document are conceptual and illustrative to demonstrate the overall vision. All future developments would be subject to planning.

Coventry Road, at the heart of Small Heath, has been an important focus of commercial and community activity for over 100 years and continues to be one of the city's key local centres. It attracts visitors from a wide catchment and provides many important local services and facilities, alongside nearby Small Heath Wellbeing Centre.

The centre continues to grow and has great scope for further investment and development with the future arrival of HS2 at Curzon Street Station on Digbeth and Bordesley's doorstep. Our Bold Proposals will set a framework that places the spotlight firmly on the many opportunities that still exist to build on the area's successes and to connect and widen the opportunities further across Central East – so that the established communities – in Bordesley and beyond will benefit too.



# A BOLD FUTURE

Birmingham’s Central East area of Digbeth and Bordesley continues to grow and provide a vast range of opportunities for investment in businesses, and commercial and residential development.

## Investing in Creativity and Tech

The establishment of the £1 billion Enterprise Zone has boosted confidence in Digbeth as a place for new business over the last decade. The public and private sector has championed the opportunities of the area, particularly around the promotion of the hi-tech, innovation and creative sectors. With around 3,000 tech businesses generating over £2 billion for the local economy, Birmingham has the largest and fastest growing tech sector outside London and is home to more software developers, programmers and software architects than any other regional city in the UK. The delivery of The Bond, a new £18 million campus for film, TV, games and virtual production, has further bolstered this growing sector.

Skills and training programmes and courses at South and City College and Birmingham City University provide a stream of graduates targeted to supporting this growth. The BBC are developing a new regional headquarters, with national TV, online and radio output, in the heart of Digbeth, and Endemol are moving the production of its Masterchef series to the city at Warwick Bar with a new canal-side setting. The new Digbeth Loc film studios are bringing major film and television production into the city with a first phase repurposing existing heritage buildings, and potential for future expansion.

Whilst physical connectivity is essential, Digbeth is at the cutting-edge of hi-tech and creative industries that are connected globally. Promoting the need for the latest and best digital connectivity for Digbeth, Bordesley and all the communities of east Birmingham will be a priority for the City Council and other partners so that the area’s reach is more global than ever before.

## Transformed Connectivity

Over £1billion is being invested in new rail, bus and active travel infrastructure that will support growth through the Central East area. HS2 arriving at the new Curzon Street Station is the biggest opportunity for the area in generations. The new station will have direct links into Digbeth from both main entrances, with the hub at New Canal Street connecting with the extended Metro, which will also stop at Meriden Street and by the Custard Factory on High Street Deritend.

Improving bus, SPRINT, new walking and cycling links, and routes along canals and the River Cole through to the 20 hectare employment site at Bordesley Park Growth Zone will put the site within a 20-minute walk of HS2, and improvements to Adderley Park Station and Small Heath Station would provide direct links to the regional rail network. The proposed Camp Hill Rail Chords will provide improvements to capacity at Moor Street Station allowing for enhanced local, regional and national rail connections.

Underpinned by the principles of the Birmingham Transport Plan, the reallocation of road space to more sustainable travel modes will act as a catalyst to a modal shift from cars – allowing more fundamental reimagining of the space previously occupied by traffic.

## Gateway to East Birmingham

Central East is the gateway between the City Heart and the eastern urban suburbs of Birmingham, North Solihull, the NEC, Birmingham Airport and Arden Cross development. The River Cole provides an opportunity for a major green walking and cycle route for leisure and commuting connecting neighbourhoods with the canals and streets of



Fig 30. An artist's impression of the Masterchef Studios

Digbeth. As part of the East Birmingham Inclusive Growth Strategy, a holistic approach is being taken to improving local services, green spaces, local centres, health and education. East Birmingham is a young place where a third of the residents are under 16 years old, one of the highest proportion of young people in the country. The development of skills and employment programmes will be tailored to target the needs of the growing tech, digital and creative industries that are being attracted to the Central East area. A young, skilled, and available local workforce will support job creation and levelling-up across the area, attracting companies looking to grow.

## A Strong Identity and Character

Digbeth is different. It has a uniqueness, rich heritage, authentic character and grit, which sets it apart from the business and residential offer of other places locally and nationally. Small-scale start-up companies, creatives and artists are attracted by

the opportunities for affordable workspace and the networks of existing businesses and activity. There are significant development opportunities to increase density of activity, adding carefully to the fine-grain and small scale whilst providing grow-on commercial space, and in looking at the wider opportunities within the Central East neighbourhoods, to deliver more places to live and work locally.

Working with, protecting, and promoting what makes the area special adds value to both the community and for investment. Coventry Road in many respects is a traditional local centre but has continued to evolve to meet the needs of the diverse local catchment it serves. It has therefore developed many specialist services and is recognised for its broad local centre offer and vibrancy. Centres should be the focus for improving amenities and facilities that serve the local community.

The following Bold Proposals set a framework of opportunities that seek to maximise the potential of the Central East quarters and neighbourhoods.

## Meeting our City Themes



City of Growth for All



A City of Connections



City of Centres & Neighbourhoods



City of Nature



City of Knowledge & Innovation



City of Distinctiveness



# BOLD PROPOSALS

## GROWTH ZONES



The eastern corridor of the city holds great redevelopment and regeneration potential with sites and areas where older industrial space and other employment activities have been changing and large sites and buildings become vacant or underused. This framework identifies a dynamic Growth Zone that will be promoted as an area that can contribute towards meeting the need for new homes and high-quality employment space.

Proposals will be developed in line with the principles of the Birmingham Transport Plan which seeks to create places where people can live, work, shop, be educated, undertake leisure and cultural activities within distances achievable by active travel modes, whilst supporting higher frequency public transport options and providing critical mass for location of mobility hubs and car clubs, and provision of other local services.

### Digbeth and Garrison Park Quarter

As the birthplace of the city, Digbeth has always been an area of change and diverse activities, flexing to meet the city’s evolving social and economic needs. As HS2 Curzon Street Station and the extended Metro transform the area’s connectivity, the spotlight has fixed once again on Digbeth and surrounding areas.

This Growth Zone will connect the opportunities in Digbeth by encompassing in the area around Garrison Park, the western part of Bordesley Green (which is also included in the wider Bordesley Area Action Plan Growth Zone identified in the Birmingham Local Plan). The rich heritage of the area, defined by the city’s industrial roots, provides a unique and diverse built character, and a vibrant range of uses – a catalyst for developing a wide range of opportunities for new homes and workspaces. The River Rea, Grand Union and



Fig 31. Green House mural, 2024, Custard Factory by Gent 48, with The Green Man, 2002, by Tawney Gray (Photo Credit: Gent 48)



Fig 32. The Bond Studios, Digbeth

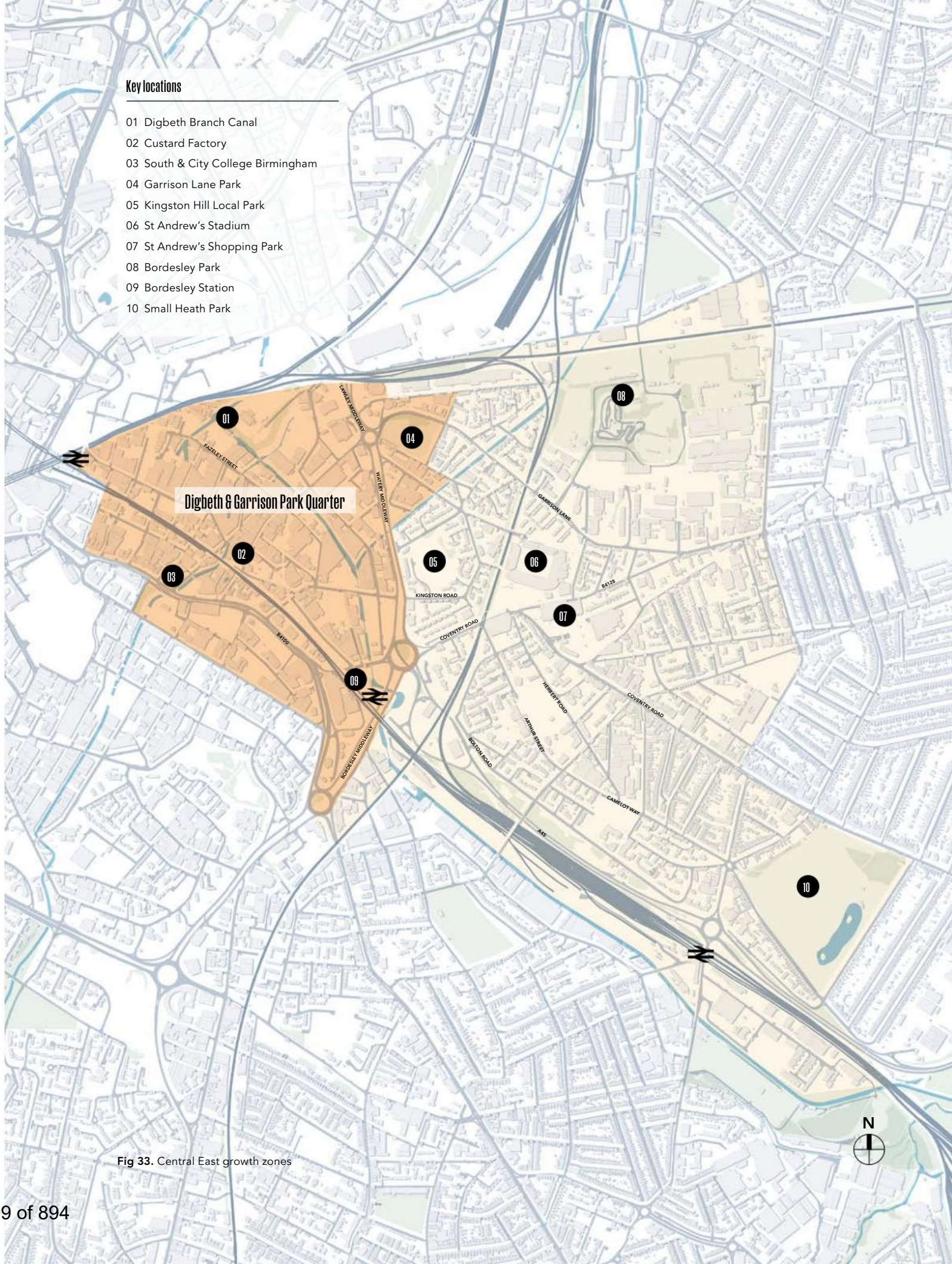


Fig 33. Central East growth zones



Birmingham & Warwick Junction canals run through the heart of the area with several cleared or under-utilised sites alongside providing opportunities for improving access to and environment of the river, and for new canal-side living and working, improved access for active travel, and enhanced nature corridors. Remodelling of Watery Lane Middleway at key junctions and transforming crossing points to provide priority for walking, cycling and public transport connections, will reduce the current physical barrier of the ring road.



The area is steeped in history, with the Digbeth and Bordesley High Streets, and Warwick Bar Conservation Areas providing the basis for amplifying and curating its special character. The historic Garrison Park will be restored as a neighbourhood park with opportunities identified for new residential development to over-look the space. The park will provide an improved setting for landmark heritage buildings including the Avecinna Academy (Grade II Listed) and The Garrison public house of “Peaky Blinders” fame. The park will form part of a network of green routes and spaces throughout the Central east area. There is potential for higher density residential buildings alongside Watery Lane, with lower scale townhouses and family homes to the east of the park. The range of major development opportunities within the Growth Zone will be identified through more detailed master planning, and site allocations in the Birmingham Local Plan.

Fig 34. Digbeth and Garrison Park Quarter



# BOLD PROPOSALS

## MAJOR DEVELOPMENT SITES



Digbeth and Bordesley had been on the fringes of major development activity, but over recent years interest has grown in the area, particularly in Digbeth where sites have come forward with several key planning consents for major developments. Significant development and investment opportunities are being promoted across a range of uses. From small and mid-scale incremental growth of commercial space fitting with Digbeth’s historic core, to larger scale employment and residential opportunities in Bordesley, a rich mix of uses and activities will add more footfall and vibrancy with access predominantly via sustainable transport modes.

Key opportunity development sites include:

### Bordesley Park

As identified in the Bordesley Area Action Plan wider growth area, this site presents one of the region’s key investment opportunities over 20ha, the Bordesley Park site has the potential for development of over 90,000 sqm of employment space with flexibility to accommodate specific requirements in line with market conditions and occupier needs. Existing industrial areas have great potential for investment as new infrastructure comes forward on the former Wheels site which will improve accessibility and potential for links with incoming businesses.

- Up to 93,000 sqm of employment space.
- Potential to contribute to the provision of up to 3,000 jobs and training opportunities.
- Successful Levelling Up Funding of £17m to remediate the site (£19.05 million overall including BCC’s 10% contribution).
- Adjoining and nearby areas also provide opportunities for development of new housing investment in local centres including Bordesley Green.

### The Digbeth Estate

The Custard Factory, Fazeley Studios, Rea Studios, The Bond and several other buildings are collectively referred to as “The Digbeth Estate” by its owners Oval Real Estate Ltd. Spread across approximately 18.9 hectares, Oval have been proactively working to enhance the sense of place, alongside attracting a broad range of occupiers to strengthen the city’s growing creative, hi-tech, arts, start-up, and independent sectors.

Over the next 20 years, over £1bn will be invested to deliver plans for increasing the floorspace for businesses, leisure, culture and introducing residential uses. The Conservation Area has a fine grain of mixed uses which the estate masterplan utilises to re-use and add incrementally to the unique and rich mix of buildings and activity. Improved public realm and opening new connections alongside the River Rea and through the landmark railway arches is at the heart of the plans. Establishing the area around the Custard Factory as a local centre for meeting wider community needs is a key aim.

New and refurbished commercial office, retail, leisure space could support 16,000 new jobs and 1,850 homes. The estate makes up a significant area of the Digbeth & Garrison Park Growth Zone.

### Typhoo Wharf

The former Typhoo Tea factory, together with adjacent sites and buildings along Bordesley Street and New Canal Street create a significant development opportunity that will be the catalyst for growth and greater density in this part of Digbeth. Within 5 minutes’ walk of HS2 Curzon Street Station’s east entrance, and a new Metro stop adjoining the site, Typhoo Wharf will be one of the best connected in the city.



Fig 35. An artist’s impression of Oval’s Digbeth Estate

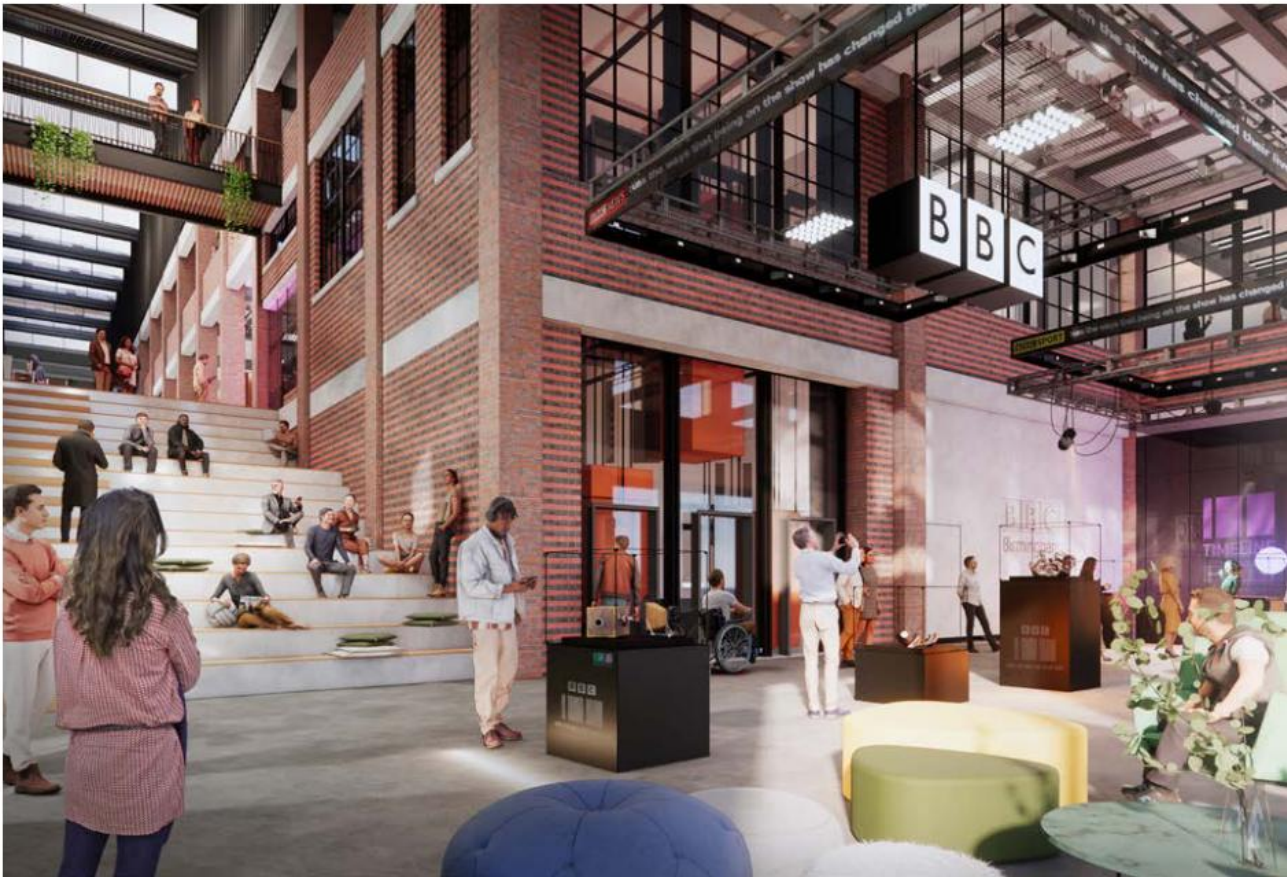


Fig 36. An artist’s impression of the BBC regional broadcast and production centre at Typhoo Wharf





Fig 37. An artist's impression of Upper Trinity Street

As a first phase, the BBC are creating a new regional broadcast and production centre, “The Tea Factory” which will bring back to life the historic former Tea packing plant, sensitively remodelled to create a leading net-zero carbon emissions building at the heart of the site. As a second phase, new public squares and re-opening of the Typhoo wharf canal basin is also planned. The wider site offers further phases as a new quarter within Digbeth which could include a major cultural and visitor destination including a potential museum, with a range of new homes, and commercial office, retail and leisure opportunities. The locations heritage and character incorporate new public art, alongside investment in heritage buildings to bring them back into use and fit for 21st century standards.

#### Warwick Bar

A development site of 7 hectares owned by Homes England has the potential to provide a destination mixed-use scheme with a significant number of new homes alongside a major commercial and cultural offer that maximises the city and region’s potential as a global creative centre. Development will bring new life and activity to maximise the potential of the canal-side location. New walkways can be

created alongside the green River Rea, opened up as a wildlife corridor, and a landing-point for the proposed Duddeston Skypark within a destination public square. New pedestrian and cycle access points will be created utilising the historic Cattle Bridge from Fazeley Street, and a new canal bridge could be provided as part of a potential direct route to Floodgate Street and the Custard Factory.

Phase 1 is already being delivered to accommodate the Masterchef studio and at Digbeth Loc a further major space for TV and film production studios is being developed. Future phases will include a high-density residential neighbourhood including attainable housing, and potential for leisure and cultural visitor attractions. Employment space will be a key ingredient of the site, alongside retail and restaurant/café as part of a mixed-use living and working location.



Fig 38. An artist's impression of the Digbeth Bus Garage

#### Upper Trinity Street

A major £260million mixed-use development that will add a new destination to Digbeth adding commercial business space to support 172 new jobs, a hotel, a new green public square with a restored listed Lock Keepers Cottage at its centre, and 936 new homes. A 35-storey tower will form a gateway landmark for the area. The relocation of existing community activities and creation of a new visitor attraction are also planned. Affordable workspace units have been secured through a S106 agreement.

#### Digbeth Bus Garage

Within the proposed Garrison Park Quarter Growth Zone, plans to redevelop the former bus garage have been approved and are to be delivered by developer HUB. The 2.4 hectare site would accommodate a major mixed-use scheme that provides new public realm and canal-side spaces, a range of start-up and affordable workspaces, retail, and leisure uses alongside a new residential community within 2,000 homes, adding significant new footfall and vibrancy to the area.

#### Camp Hill Gardens

A development over 1.6 hectare extending Digbeth’s residential market with a landmark mixed-use scheme with over 500 homes for rent. Over a quarter of the site will provide a high-quality park and roof-top gardens for residents, and facilities include a gym, co-working space. The scheme also includes commercial space for retail, start-ups, café/restaurants.

#### High Street Sites - South

The southern side of Digbeth’s High Streets have seen major planning consents in recent years, with several sites having potential to deliver significant numbers of new homes and new commercial and community space around a new network of streets and squares including:

- Stoneyard – 32 storey tower with 995 homes and 2,787 sqm commercial space.
- Lunar Rise – over 500 new homes and commercial space.
- Irish Centre – 48 storey tower with 454 homes and 929 sqm amenity/community space.



# BOLD PROPOSALS

## GREEN AND BLUE WEB



As one of the greenest cities in Europe, Birmingham boasts extensive green space, with a vast network of canals and watercourses across the city. These green and blue spaces are vital natural assets and play a crucial role in tackling climate change, supporting biodiversity and meeting our Route to Zero ambitions. We have significant opportunities to enhance and protect these spaces, to bring health and wellbeing benefits to communities, encourage community stewardship and improve connectivity across the city by creating a web of green and blue active travel routes.

Central East is mostly urban in its character with tight-knit streets and dense building cover, broken only by green sections of the River Rea and canal corridors, and Garrison Lane and Kingston Hill Parks. Some late 20th century suburban character housing with small gardens makes up the central Bordesley area adding private green space, with the larger Small Heath Park providing a neighbourhood focus. As more people come to live in the Central East area, improved access to increased provision of green spaces will be essential. There are no opportunities for large new park spaces within the area, however the use of courtyards, pocket parks and meadows, green streets, and imaginative reuse of existing infrastructure for green spaces will fill the gaps, enhance ecological value and connect to strategic green and blue networks from the inner-city out to the River Cole Valley.

### Duddeston SkyPark

The unused Duddeston Viaduct has great potential to create a new green spine through Digbeth, connecting neighbourhoods and creating an exciting resident and visitor experience. The high-level route could be imaginatively landscaped with walkways, public art and feature lighting to create an attractive space for relaxation and leisure.

The 165-year-old 400m long blue-brick structure sweeps above the roofs and streets, and would provide a dramatic visitor attraction with long distance views across the city. The green route would connect High Street Bordesley with the development at Warwick Bar with links to the River Rea, canal towpaths and green streets making it part of the network of green spaces through the Central East neighbourhoods. The landing of the Duddeston SkyPark will be an important part of any redevelopment proposals of this site. Future structural remediation and landscaping should ensure that ecological diversity can be maintained and improved alongside public access.

### Rediscovering the River Rea

Opportunities will be sought through new development to better connect people to the River Rea by providing public access points and bridges. Opportunities will also be sought to de-culvert the river through “urban river reveal” creating a feature of the river and improving access for maintenance. There is the potential to create a new publicly accessed open courtyard space along the river around Floodgate Street, and to maintain and enhance the tree cover, green spaces, and biodiversity through the Warwick Bar site, with a public walkway allowing access. There may also be the potential to incorporate public art into these spaces. All proposals need to have full regard to wider River Rea catchment planning and flood risk issues, building upon the site’s great potential to decrease flood risk.

### Cole Valley and Ackers Link

The Ackers Trust site lies to the east of the area and provides a wide range of sporting and community activities. Opportunities will be taken to enhance the walking and cycle links to the site



Fig 39. An artist's impression of the Duddeston SkyPark



from the canals and through to the River Cole Valley which runs through the city along the edge of Small Heath, an onward toward the city’s periphery and eventually the green belt.

Central East Canals – the Blue Network

The Grand Union, Birmingham & Warwick Junction, and Digbeth Branch Canals underpin the historic development of this area of the city and formed the arteries for trade and commerce that cemented Birmingham’s vital role in the Industrial Revolution. The city has utilised the canals as part of its renaissance over the last 30 years, however within Digbeth and Bordesley there is so much potential still waiting to be tapped. There are opportunities throughout the area for new canal-side development that will provide better overlooked spaces and generate new activity and footfall – a canal-side setting can be the catalyst for development of the wider area.

Working in partnership with the Canal & River Trust, a Canals Action Plan will be developed across the Central Birmingham area to identify detailed opportunities for development, new and improved access points and crossings, places for new residential moorings and potential new basins/ wharfs. The canals provide essential connections for commuting and recreation – jogging and cycling, walking and relaxing. Proposals will be identified to improve the quality of the physical environment, promote and improve heritage features, and focus on improving personal safety, particularly within tunnels and under wide road bridges.

The canals provide essential green spaces which benefit the health and wellbeing of people using the canals, and in bringing wildlife into the heart of the city. Development and physical improvements, ensuring a meaningful continuation and enhancement of opportunities for nature and biodiversity will be essential and must form part of any designs.

Greenways

Underpinned by the proposals of the Birmingham Transport Plan, as we move towards reducing the number of vehicles travelling through the Central Birmingham areas, there will be opportunities to remodel and repurpose parts of the existing highway space, breaking down barriers between neighbourhoods to provide attractive, safe and

direct connections. Opportunities to introduce priority for public transport and active travel and enhance connections to existing cycle networks will be explored when developing detailed plans.

Greenway High Street Bordesley

From the junction with Adderley Street to old Camp Hill, a new Greenway linear park is proposed, remodelling existing wide highway space alongside the development opportunities to provide residents with a greener environment and enhanced walking and cycling links. The change will be possible as part of the traffic changes along the B4100 associated with the arrival of Metro in Digbeth’s High Streets. The Metro scheme is providing a catalyst for transforming the public realm of this historic city street, converting a six-lane urban motorway to a space with public transport priority and wider footways with tree and herbaceous planting, seating areas and public art. Bars and pubs will have space for outdoor seating. Extending the principles further to old Camp Hill will be transformative for the area.

The Peaky Loop

Connecting, creating and improving pockets of green spaces will provide recreational walking routes and opportunities to explore and promote local heritage and stories through wayfinding and public art. As sites are redeveloped, and opportunities sought to improve public realm and existing parks, the “Peaky Loop”, inspired by the television series “Peaky Blinders” (set in Birmingham), will connect both ends of the Duddeston SkyPark via the Rea Valley walkways, routes through development sites and improved “super crossings” across Watery Lane Middleway. The route connects to Garrison Park with links to the canal at Lower Dartmouth Street where remodelled highways space has the potential for opening-up the canalside for new residential moorings. From the canal and its links to the Cole Valley, the Peaky Loop returns through Kingston Hill Park and across a new pedestrian crossing alongside the Metro extension into Adderley Street.

Fig 40. Digbeth Branch Canal (right)





# BOLD PROPOSALS

## CONNECTING PLACES



Birmingham’s transport network is intricate and vast, serving both to connect local communities and thread into national transport networks. Building upon principles within the Birmingham Transport Plan, there are strong opportunities to enhance public transport services and active travel routes across the city. Such measures will improve connectivity, providing greater ease of travel for citizens, and enhance safety, accessibility, and overall experience for pedestrians and cyclists.

Central East will be directly connected to the new HS2 Curzon Street Station at Paternoster Place, New Canal Street and Andover Street with the furthest part of the area being within a 20-minute walk from there. Connecting the opportunities of Digbeth and Bordesley Green with the wider city and region by sustainable transport modes are already improving and have potential to grow further. Strategic railway improvements also need to be accommodated within the area. The streets of Digbeth are a legacy of the industrial age and the quality of environment needs to be enhanced, and new connections sought, to allow businesses and investment opportunities to flourish and connect to surrounding quarters and neighbourhoods.

### Digbeth Streets of Character

The streets throughout Digbeth and connections to Bordesley need attention to create a more legible, welcoming, and attractive visitor and every-day user experience. Proposals will be developed for improvements that build on the quarter’s unique industrial heritage and traditional materials and fuses it with contemporary art and creative interventions.

Reducing the dominance of parking and road space on key routes will provide wider spaces for outdoor seating, walking and cycling, and carefully integrated planting. Feature lighting can bring areas to life at night and create different moods to suit the quarter’s different character areas. Different models of ongoing stewardship of the streets and spaces will be considered by the City Council with partners and stakeholders.

### Metro: Birmingham Eastside Extension

The extension to the Metro is already under construction with new stops planned for HS2 at New Canal Street, Meriden Street and High Street, Digbeth. This investment in infrastructure is already attracting new businesses and unlocking development opportunities. To improve connectivity and spread growth further, the extension of Metro through the Central east area will be promoted with stops at Adderley Street for Garrison Park Quarter Growth Zone, St Andrews for the football ground and Coventry Road Local Centre, and along Cattell Road/Bordesley Green Local Centre to Heartlands Hospital and beyond. As such, the Metro will be key in connecting the communities of east Birmingham to key employment and social infrastructure right through to Birmingham Airport. A potential spur to connect the Smithfield development and connections south to the University of Birmingham would also bring citywide connections to Digbeth.



Fig 41. An artist’s impression of Eastside Metro Extension



Fig 42. The developing Birmingham Eastside Metro Extension



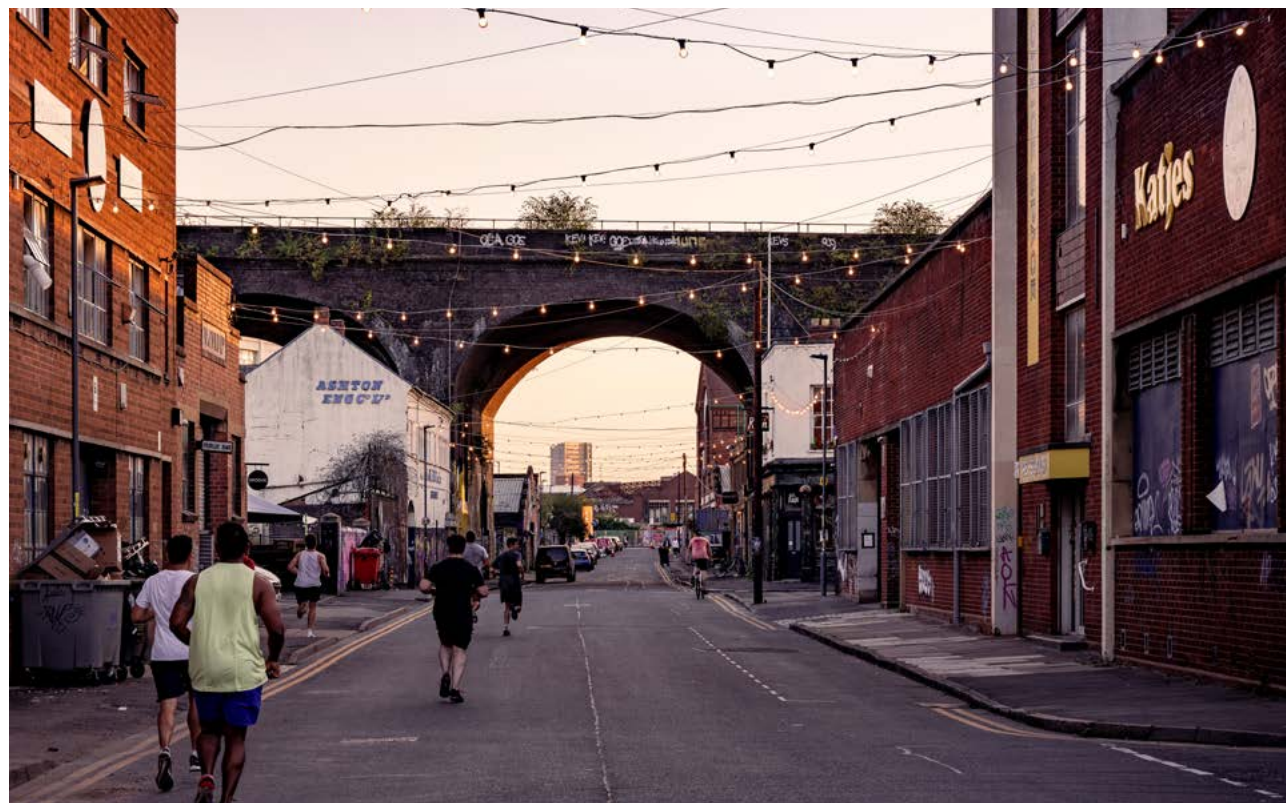


Fig 43. Bordesley Railway viaduct

### Adderley Park and Small Heath Railway Stations

The stations have great potential to better serve existing residents and to help meet the needs of workers accessing the Bordesley Park Growth Zone. Increasing the frequency of services stopping at the stations is a priority. In addition, the stations need investment to improve accessibility into and around the station buildings and platforms, creating a gateway, improving the quality and attractiveness of the overall environment and facilities for passenger comfort, with the potential for public art installations. Aligned to the principles of the Birmingham Transport Plan, opportunities will be explored to transform the quality and safety of walking and cycling connections to the stations from surrounding areas.

### Camp Hill Chords & Bordesley Station

As part of the Midlands Rail Hub, the proposed re-opening of the Camp Hill railway line to passenger services between Kings Norton and Tamworth including a connection into Moor Street station via new “chords” at Bordesley is a major transport priority being led by the rail industry, with support from the City Council. The provision of the chords would bring significant capacity benefits to the

wider regional rail network. However, this will require major infrastructure works to the south of Bordesley Circus. There will be a need for a full assessment of the implications of the chords proposal and any impact on adjoining sites, along with consideration of any development opportunities that may arise. A collaborative approach to designing new structures will be sought to ensure local connectivity, placemaking and development opportunities are enhanced and not compromised.

Bordesley Station, only open on match days at St Andrews, may not be able to be accommodated on the new track layout for the Chords – if the station is closed this will strengthen the need to further extend the Metro to St Andrews and to serve the Garrison Park Quarter Growth Zone, along with improving bus services through Sprint and Cross City Bus, and improving active travel links to and from the area around St Andrews and Bordesley.

The station if used by passengers other than football fans, is a short distance away from the City Centre and in particular from Moor Street station (one mile). Heavy rail is not the most appropriate mode for such short trips, which can easily be made by other more appropriate public transport modes or

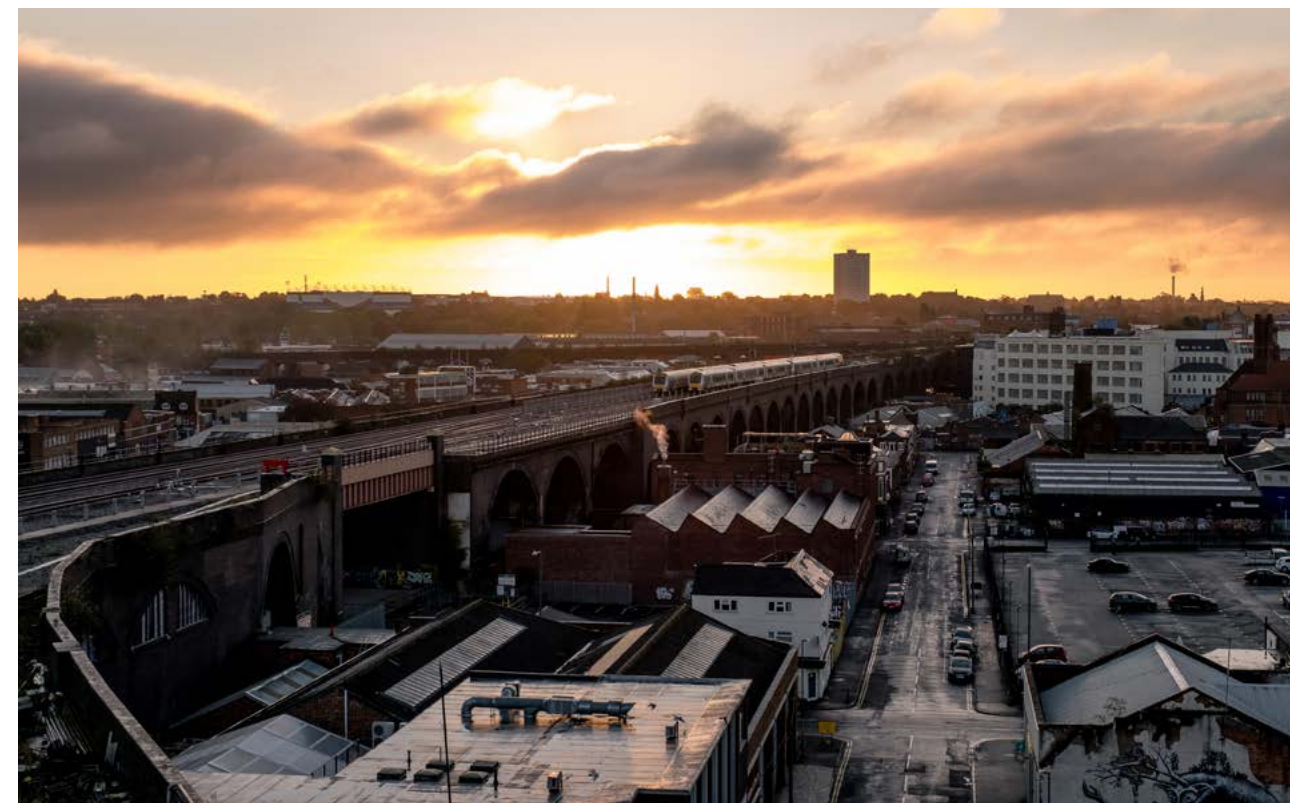


Fig 44. Bordesley Railway viaduct

active travel as these are improved. The residential development around the current station site would form much more of an origin use rather than a destination justifying a rail station in its own right so close to Moor Street. Should the station be retained and services increased (though Moor Street would be expected to still have a much better more frequent service offer from many destinations, in addition to that offered from nearby New Street station) then there is a risk to on-train capacity for travellers coming from stations further out (including for example from the new Camp Hill Line stations), and delays to their journeys with a performance risk to the rail network. Initial analysis undertaken by the rail industry indicates that the station if retained (which would require rebuilding to co-exist with the chords) would not have a business case and would therefore be unlikely to be fundable. There are much more appropriate priorities for new/improved rail stations in Birmingham, which are supported by the Birmingham Transport Plan/ current Birmingham Development Plan, for example TfWM’s recent study looked at new stations at Balsall Heath and Castle Vale, with the latter being shortlisted for further business case work subject to WMCA funding approval.

### SPRINT: Walsall to Solihull

The area is to be served by the new rapid-transit SPRINT services which will offer cross-city enhanced bus connections. Phase 1 of SPRINT is complete including extended bus lanes and priority signalling. Phase 2 which will complete the SPRINT corridor between Walsall and Solihull will commence in 2024.

### Curzon Arrival Points

A key driver for growth is the arrival of HS2 along the northern edges of Digbeth. At Paternoster Place, a high-quality pedestrian plaza will be created to provide a direct connection between Bordesley Street and Station Square at the western entrance to the HS2 Curzon Street Station – and the wider City Heart quarters.

At New Canal Street and Andover Street, the eastern entrance to HS2 Curzon Street Station and integrated Metro stop will become a key arrival point into Digbeth, where high-quality paving, lighting, public art and street furniture will create a positive first impression for the area. This connection is also the gateway for strengthening the physical walking and cycling links between the Digbeth Creative Cluster and the Knowledge Quarter.



# BOLD PROPOSALS

## HERITAGE AND CULTURE



Birmingham is a city rich in history and culture with a unique landscape that reflects its industrial past. With an array of cultural and heritage offerings, shaped by diverse and creative citizens, the city has a lot to celebrate. We want to entrench the distinctiveness of the city, with ambitions to celebrate, protect and enhance our cultural, social and heritage assets, and ensure opportunities for our arts, cultural, faith and creative communities to thrive.

An era of change is on the horizon for Digbeth ahead. Valuing and amplifying what makes the place special and unique is more important than ever, with organic growth within the tight-knit parts of the Conservation Areas paired with the potential for flexibility and greater change outside them. However, all levels of change need to work with, nurture and strengthen the character of Digbeth and its rich networks of activity.

Both the Warwick Bar Conservation Area and Digbeth, Deritend and Bordesley Conservation Area span the Central East area, protecting its unique history. Many architectural gems are statutorily listed within the area, including Moor Street Station, the Gun Barrel Proof House, or locally listed, including the Bordesley Railway Viaduct and the Digbeth Police Station.

The Central East area also boasts diverse heritage, arts, culture and leisure offerings with many creative arts studios and makers spaces throughout the area. Eastside Projects have recently appointed by Birmingham City Council and West Midlands Combined Authority to integrate public art into the improved public realm around the developing Eastside Metro Extension. The established collective Grand Union is expanding artistic spaces at the Junction Works, and also showcases its projects in public spaces, while the multi-venue event “Digbeth First Friday” opens up arts and cultural venues to residents and visitors on a weekly basis.

With the opening of the BBC’s “Tea Factory” studios and the Digbeth Loc studios, Digbeth is set to become a hub of film and TV production, whilst the “Custard Factory” and Floodgate Street provide vibrant leisure and entertainment opportunities well into the night-time. Heading further into Bordesley, St Andrews Stadium, home of Birmingham City Football Club, draws in football fans from far and wide.

The following section highlights several opportunities to further enhance heritage and culture in Central East:

### Conservation Areas

Digbeth has two Conservation Areas: “Digbeth Deritend & Bordesley” and “Warwick Bar, Digbeth”. It is proposed to review the Conservation Areas and their associated Management Plans to update boundaries and changes since the last reviews. Much of the area’s character comes from the fine grain of buildings, layers of different eras with a rich colour palette, materials, scale, massing and detailing. The canal network also makes a vital contribution to local distinctiveness and sense of place. Recent culture has added a different dimension with street art providing a strong visual identity, where managed well.

Within a review of the Conservation Areas, it will be recognised that many of the area’s buildings were built for a different purpose, often not meeting the needs of today’s users and standards for sustainability – however there are many leading examples of heritage buildings in Digbeth being repurposed and brought up to date with sensitive restoration and additions that work with the grain, materials, and character of the surroundings. Any development within the Conservation Areas will add value by evolving and strengthening character, and bring new life and activity with the investment.



Fig 45. Graffiti by Flake (Credit:David Brown)





Fig 46. An artist's impression of the revitalised arches

### Low Line - Opening up the Arches

A major opportunity exists to transform the spaces beneath and around the landmark Duddeston Viaduct by opening up the connected archways to create an exciting pedestrian route running deep into the heart of Digbeth between Shaws Passage and the Custard Factory alongside new development opportunities. The new pedestrian spine could reveal and connect sites with new high-quality spaces that highlight the area's historic character, forming a major visitor destination with a mix of workshops, retail, restaurant and leisure and cultural uses weaving in and around the structures of the viaduct.

The route is currently hidden and only accessible in parts so it would need co-operation from surrounding landowners to bring forward what would be an exciting and unique opportunity.

### Digbeth Creative Cluster

With over 500 companies and organisations forming the creative and artistic community of Digbeth, it has strong links with nearby education providers. The identification of Digbeth as a Creative Cluster will strengthen the existing eco-systems and cross linkages to universities and institutions such as

Birmingham City University, South and City College Birmingham and Birmingham Metropolitan College.

### Affordable Workspaces

Digbeth's evolution, with its wealth of independent and start-up businesses, and creative and arts organisations, has emerged in great part due to the relatively low-cost workspaces and flexibility of leasing. There is a recognition that a key element of what gives Digbeth its value, are the people and activities that breathe life into it every day – and that any new investment and growth responds to the needs of the area allowing the retention of appropriate existing businesses. The City Council will actively encourage developers and investors to work positively to minimise disruption to local businesses by identifying suitable alternative space for existing uses when any sites are redeveloped, and to work to curate the types of uses across sites and new schemes so these complement one another and provide a balanced offer. Affordable workspaces are being considered in appropriate locations in the city as part of the Growth Zone policies in the new Birmingham Local Plan.



Fig 47. Creative workspace

### Night-time Centres, Irish Quarter & Custard Factory Streets

Within the Central east area, Digbeth is the home to a thriving night-time economy, dating at least as far back to the listed old Crown public house to 1368. The area's offer supports the city's visitor economy and local jobs. Policies to protect and support the range of night-time economy uses including restaurants, bars and night-clubs will be developed as part of the new Birmingham Local Plan.

Digbeth's High Streets and surrounding side streets have long been home to many of the city's late-night pubs and bars, and the heart of the live music scene across many small venues, with the larger Digbeth Academy hosting major acts. The area is home to many arts, music and film festivals such as Supersonic, Flatpack and Hi-Vis festival, attracting thousands of artists, musicians and audiences from all over the world, while "Digbeth First Friday" offers a monthly programme of arts exhibitions and performances. The city's Irish community have well established roots in Digbeth, and many pubs retain their strong connections and community patronage. The streets and railway arches around the Custard Factory are also home to many independent bars, galleries, cinema, micro- breweries and nightclubs that provide an alternative offer to more mainstream late-night parts of the city.

OUR CENTRAL AREAS / CENTRAL EAST



Fig 48. Maker's space

### Junction Works

Junction Works is a Grade II listed former warehouse located in the Warwick Bar Conservation Area and situated at the intersection of the Grand Union Canal and Digbeth Branch Canal. Junction Works, delivered by Grand Union with support from Homes England and others, will be redeveloped as a home for contemporary art in the heart of Digbeth. The new venue will deliver a lively, cultural community facility that is accessible and welcoming to all, allowing citizens to experience art through gallery exhibitions, workshops and events. Grand Union will transform this once derelict heritage building, with plans to include exhibition, meeting and events spaces, a community café, kitchen and garden and accessible artist studios.



# BOLD PROPOSALS

## CENTRES AND COMMUNITY



High streets, shopping centres and community centres are at the heart of neighbourhoods, a place where communities coalesce to socialise and access services. Through harnessing opportunities for improvement and development we can enhance the way local centres serve communities and provide the means for leisure, cultural and health and wellbeing activities.

Existing communities within the Central East areas of Bordesley and Digbeth are diverse and well established. Over the next 20 years with high levels of growth coming forward, new residents, workers and visitors will add to the footfall of the area. Their every-day shopping, social and community needs will be met to ensure it is a great place to live, work and play. Existing centres can capitalise on population growth, whilst some locations will adapt existing commercial space to meet future needs.

To support the delivery of sustainable and inclusive neighbourhoods, walking and cycling will be actively encouraged as the first mode of choice to access centres where the deliverable and sustainable facilities and services that local citizens wish to have access to within the centre are made available, and are accessible, within a short walk or public transport journey of their homes.

### High Streets Deritend & Bordesley

The existing and growing working community of small and medium businesses and tech companies in Digbeth will be joined by more people living in the area over the next 20 years. The core of Digbeth on the northern side of the High Streets and around the Custard Factory has the potential to fulfil the functions of a local centre with commercial space that provides for a range of retail and business uses, doctors, dentists and other social infrastructure that meets varied community needs.



Fig 49. (Artist: Jimmy C) Photo taken at the City of Colours Festival & Birmingham Royal Ballet for Birmingham Weekender 2013



Fig 50. Custard Factory



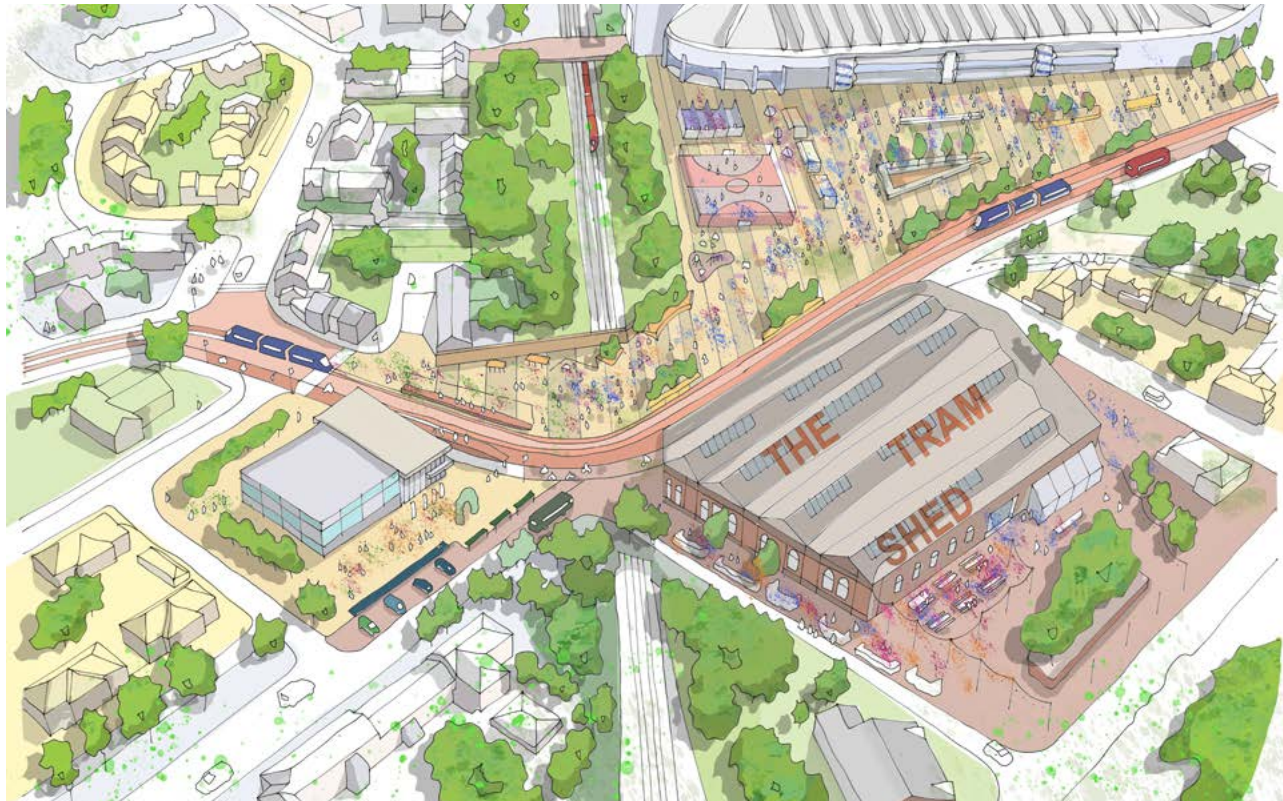


Fig 51. Bordesley Gateway

### Coventry Road Centre & St Andrew's

The Coventry Road Centre will be improved through ongoing development and improvement as well as developing proposals for a greener and more pleasant environment in both the centre and around St. Andrew's Stadium. The opportunity for a gateway development will be explored at the centre's western end which could help to improve links to St Andrew's Stadium and its growing sport and leisure offer, and wider connectivity with the Bordesley Area and to Digbeth.

Additional opportunities presented by the enhancement of existing canals, the proposed extension of the Metro route through the northern edge of the centre, SPRINT, and the significant development opportunities will improve active travel linkages between Bordesley and the City Heart.

The retail offer at St Andrew's retail park can be strengthened, and a high-quality business and enterprise environment delivered to the south of Coventry Road. Small Heath Park is both an important community and cultural facility and can be improved as part of wider environmental enhancement. Selective opportunities across the

area can be taken forward for new residential dwellings, all contributing to create a thriving sustainable mixed-use neighbourhood.

### Bordesley Green Centre

Bordesley Green Centre sits at the heart of the sustainable and inclusive neighbourhood pilot area and has great potential for the location of new retail and community uses well as new housing at Cherrywood Road. Development proposals and potential public realm improvements will be developed to create a greener, safer and more attractive shopping and user environment, where walking and cycling to the centre's services and facilities are actively encouraged as the first mode of choice.

The delivery of the Bordesley Park opportunity site, employment site, with residential opportunities at and around Cherrywood Road, together with the proposed Metro route along Bordesley Green will act as a catalyst for change in the centre. Plans will be developed to improve the quality of active travel linkages between Bordesley Green Centre, Adderley Park Railway Station, and new Metro stops. Redevelopment opportunities north of



Fig 53. SIFA Fireside

Bordesley Green Road will be brought forward focusing on high density or family housing at the heart of the centre, and improvements delivered to Henry Barber Park.

### Digbeth for All

Within the area there are several long-established charities, voluntary and community focussed organisations that provide essential services and activities providing access to welfare, training, and skills to those at most need in our communities, often at difficult times in their lives. Seen as a neutral part of the city, it is essential that the safe and welcoming spaces that are provided can continue and flourish within Digbeth and Bordesley, and that they can be accommodated and included within and alongside any new development.

### Bordesley Green Girls' School

Subject to continuing demand, the site of Bordesley Green Girls school will be extended providing an improved educational environment/setting and additional space for teaching and learning.



Fig 52. Pat Benson Boxing Club



# OUR VISION FOR CENTRAL EAST

## Locations

- 01 Digbeth Branch Canal
- 02 Custard Factory
- 03 South & City College Birmingham
- 04 Garrison Lane Park
- 05 Kingston Hill Local Park
- 06 St Andrew's Stadium
- 07 St Andrew's Shopping Park
- 08 Bordsley Park
- 09 Bordsley Station
- 10 Small Heath Park
- 11 Bordesley Girls' School
- 12 Camp Hill Railway Chords

## Key

- Growth Zones
- Major Development Sites
- Public Green Spaces
- Revitalising Streets and Squares
- Greenways
- Rapid Transit
- Green/Blue Web
- Creative Cluster
- Local Centre & Community
- Night Time Economy



# CENTRAL NORTH

## EASTSIDE & ASTON TRIANGLE, GUN QUARTER, NECHELLS, NEWTOWN

A city gateway – a place of arrival, exchange, and opportunity; A leading centre of learning, invention, research, performing arts and creativity; Home to strong, young and diverse community focused neighbourhoods.

The Central North area is characterised by four distinct areas; Eastside, Nechells, the Gun Quarter and Newtown, impacted by the dominance of surrounding major road infrastructure. Each area offers significant opportunities for delivering new homes, jobs and green spaces, and accelerating the global reach of Birmingham’s education, research, innovation, creative and tech sectors.

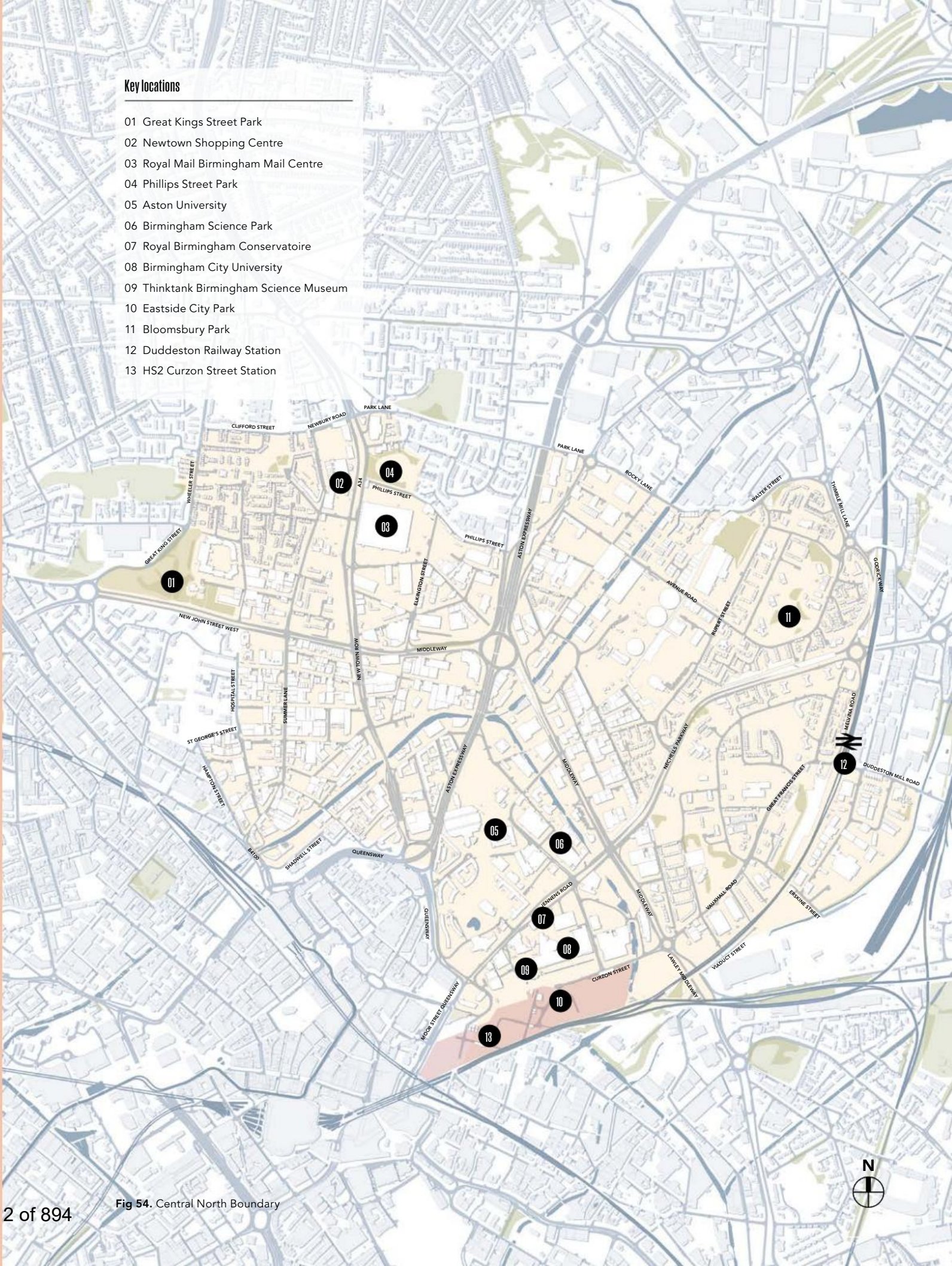
Over the last 20 years, the Eastside quarter has been a key growth area for the city following the demolition of the elevated Moor Street Queensway and Masshouse Circus sections of the former inner ring road. Now home to the main campus of Birmingham City University (BCU) and Royal Birmingham Conservatoire, Eastside has become a key part of the Birmingham Knowledge Quarter, together with the long-established Aston University and Innovation Birmingham Campus. The variety of creative organisations in the Digbeth neighbourhood has made Eastside one of the most distinctive parts of the city. With HS2 and Metro arriving into Eastside with an interchange at New Canal Street, the quarter is in a prime location to maximise the potential of HS2 and bring opportunities into the heart of Central North. New residential, commercial and leisure space will complement the education offer and boost vibrancy.

Nechells covers a large part of north-east Birmingham with a significant area of the city’s industrial and employment zones. There is also a strong sense of community, with the Bloomsbury residential estate home to many families and a young, diverse community. Only a 15-minute walk from the HS2 station, sites are already being cleared ready for a new generation of residential and employment activity east of the Birmingham and Fazeley Canal.

The Gun Quarter has a rich heritage of industry dating back to the 17th century. For many years, it was the centre of the gun manufacturing industry; whilst nowadays the area is predominantly comprised of employment and light industrial uses. Over the last decade, buoyed by the proximity of Aston University and BCU, parts of the quarter have been redeveloped and now form a student village which brings a new vitality to the area. Increased interest in residential development along the canal corridor will also offer the opportunity for enhanced connections to the City Heart and Jewellery Quarter.

Newtown has an established residential community alongside employment uses, however much of the area, redeveloped in the 1960s, has begun to show its age. There is opportunity to investigate improvements to open spaces, educational, social and community infrastructure – alongside opportunities to improve housing and deliver new homes for citizens.

- Key locations
- 01 Great Kings Street Park
  - 02 Newtown Shopping Centre
  - 03 Royal Mail Birmingham Mail Centre
  - 04 Phillips Street Park
  - 05 Aston University
  - 06 Birmingham Science Park
  - 07 Royal Birmingham Conservatoire
  - 08 Birmingham City University
  - 09 Thinktank Birmingham Science Museum
  - 10 Eastside City Park
  - 11 Bloomsbury Park
  - 12 Duddleston Railway Station
  - 13 HS2 Curzon Street Station





# A BOLD FUTURE

Birmingham’s Central North area holds some of the greatest potential for transformation over the next 20 years, with opportunities unlocked by the arrival of HS2 at Curzon Street, investment in education and skills provision and a series of sites and spaces that can become the focus for growth that will meet the needs of existing and future residents, businesses, and visitors to Central Birmingham.

There are four key drivers for change in the northern quarters and neighbourhoods of Central Birmingham:

### Strong Connectivity

The Central North area is the location for the new HS2 Curzon Street Station, providing opportunities for development within an hour of central London. The extension to the Metro will provide fast tram connections to Digbeth, Edgbaston, New Street Station and through the West Midlands to Wolverhampton – as a result it will be one of the best-connected places in the region. There is significant development potential immediately around the new station, and with high quality walking, cycling and public transport connections, there will be a once in a generation opportunity to bring forward wider areas for investment – in the form of new employment spaces, new homes, new leisure, cultural and education facilities.

### Fastest Growing Tech-Cluster

The Birmingham Knowledge Quarter (BKQ) is the fastest growing cluster outside the capital, home to world-class research institutions and over 170 hi-tech high technology firms coupled with major government investment in business support, rolling out 5G infrastructure and innovation testbeds. Activity in the cluster ranges from leading medical research, creative industries and AI, renewable energy, to developing cutting-edge manufacturing techniques.

The BKQ has opportunities for companies of all sizes and is a hub of entrepreneurial start-ups and SMEs. Birmingham City University recently opened its new STEAMhouse building with over 9,000 sqm of floorspace, with state-of-the-art facilities and business support activities to a community of small to mid-sized enterprises alongside larger businesses and organisations. Meanwhile, Bruntwood have invested in the new 11,000 sqm enterprise wharf building – the city’s first “smart enabled” location. With investment masterplans being developed by all key stakeholders, their commitment is clear – to strengthen BKQ as a global hub for research, learning and technological advances.

### World-Class Talent, Research & Collaboration

Key to the success of the Birmingham Knowledge Quarter (BKQ) and the tech-cluster is the strength of the universities and pool of graduates that supports it together with the eco-system of businesses, learning and research. The BKQ’s partners work closely to maximise collaboration and the growth of this unique part of Central Birmingham to support the best in learning, technology and science.

With over 18,000 students, Aston University has well regarded digital technology specialists, delivering a range of post and under-graduate degrees in computer science, including Business Computing and IT, Cyber Security, data Analytics, AI and software engineering. The university, which generated a total economic output of £1.42 billion in 2022, also runs an apprenticeship in Digital and Technical Solutions, partnered with Cap Gemini.



Fig 55. BCU STEAMhouse within the Knowledge Quarter

Birmingham City University, with a student population of 30,000 students, leads in digital technology, boasting a finishing school for game developers backed by major software developers such as Codemasters, Playground entertainment and Sony Computer Entertainment Europe. Currently generating around £300 million for the regional economy per annum, Birmingham City University plans to further expand its city centre campus through a development up to circa 112,500 sqm, spanning up to 14 storeys, for education and office use.

### Space to Grow Sustainable Communities

With transformed national and regional connectivity coming to Central North and its proximity to key economic growth areas and existing employment

hubs, there is an increasing demand for new homes. The market continues to grow for higher-density city-living close to the City Heart and around public transport hubs, and the need for more family homes, affordable and social rented homes continues. There is a once-in-a-generation opportunity to start to transform large parts of Central North as existing low-activity land-uses and underperforming industrial areas hold potential for significant change. This Framework identifies some of the region’s most sustainable locations for growth to create places that are attractive to existing and future communities, businesses and investors, reducing the need to travel by private

The following Bold Proposals set a framework of opportunities that seek to maximise the potential of Central North’s quarters and neighbourhoods.

### Meeting our City Themes

City of Growth for All

A City of Connections

City of Centres & Neighbourhoods

City of Nature

City of Knowledge & Innovation

City of Distinctiveness



# BOLD PROPOSALS

## GROWTH ZONES



The northern quarters and neighbourhoods of Central Birmingham hold great potential as locations for growth in the number and range of new homes, modern employment space, improved local social and community infrastructure – and greener and more connected neighbourhoods. These opportunities will only come about through identifying areas with the greatest potential for change, and ensuring that there is leadership in setting out a clear vision, development principles and appropriate supporting planning policy in the coming years, to maximise and deliver on the opportunities.

Proposals will be developed in line with the principles of the Birmingham Transport Plan which seeks to create places where people can live, work, shop, be educated, and undertake leisure within distances achievable by active travel.

This framework identifies three Growth Zones that will be promoted for change.

### Gun Quarter

The Gun Quarter has been evolving over the last decade with growth in demand for high-density residential development along the canal corridor and on the fringes of the City Heart area. Reducing the impact of the physical barriers of St Chads Greenway over the next 20 years will accelerate the demand for a living in the Gun Quarter. A review of the boundary of the existing Core Employment Area, through the new Birmingham Local Plan, will guide the future direction of uses within the northern parts of the Gun Quarter. Any increase in residential development needs to be linked with the creation of purposeful green spaces and social infrastructure. The Gun Quarter Growth Zone will be supported by the development of a detailed masterplan and planning policy which will consider and guide potential building densities and heights,

and how to best recognise and include the area’s rich history and built heritage assets in future redevelopment proposals.

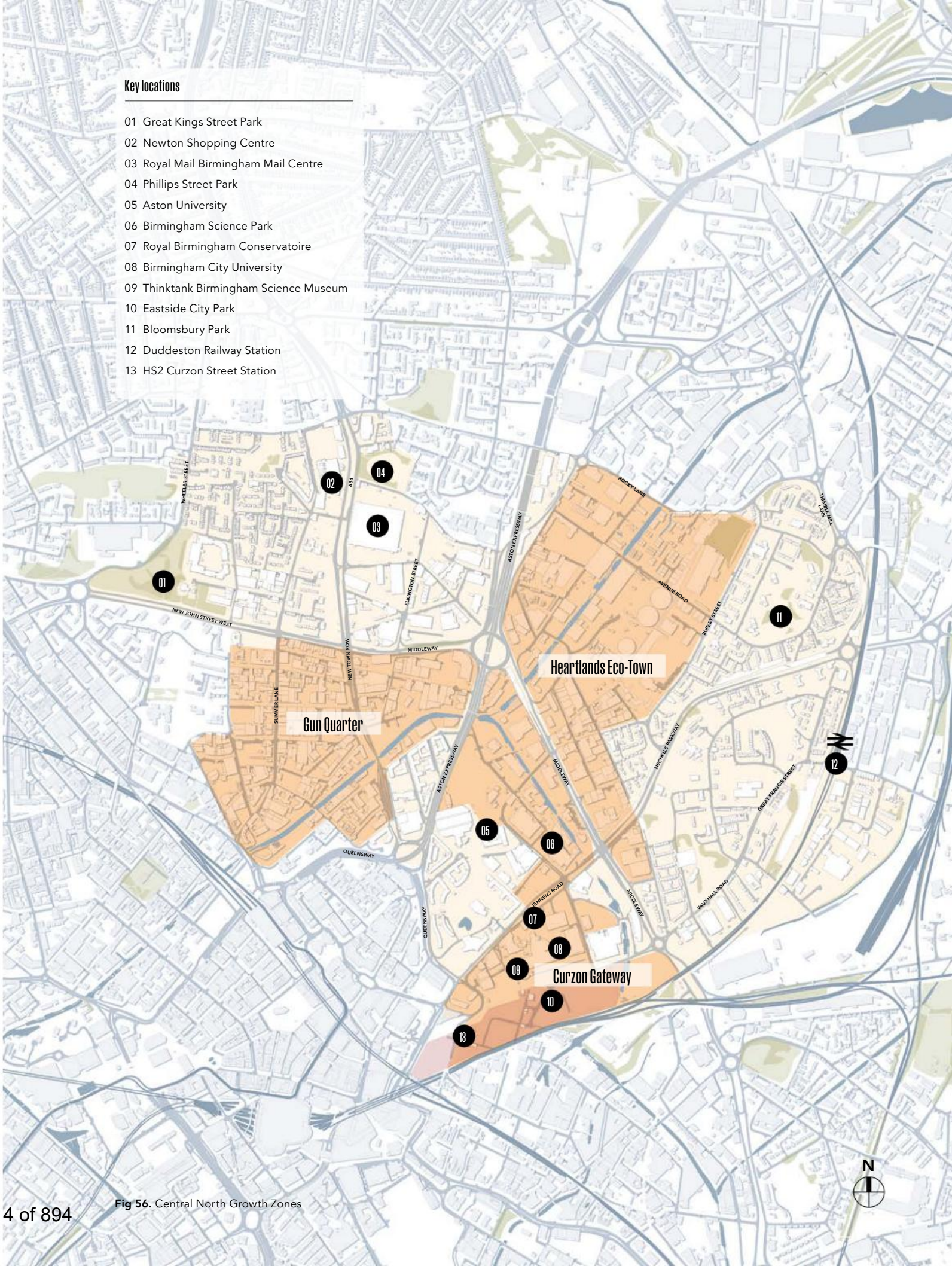
### Curzon Gateway

Over the last 20 years, the Eastside area has undergone significant transformation. A model for expanding a city centre through removal of highways and proactive planning and creative delivery to turn a run-down inner-city area into a lively Central Birmingham quarter. The arrival of HS2’s Curzon Street Station and the Metro extension into the heart of the area will unleash a new dynamic and era of change. To capitalise on the opportunity, the Curzon Gateway Growth Zone will bring together several development sites, focussed around The Innovation Quarter and Aston University focussed on Jennens Road, Eastside City Park. Sites alongside the new station and fronting the Digbeth Branch Canal will be available for development prior to the opening of HS2. The Millennium Point site, the adjacent multi-storey car park and surrounding under-utilised spaces will be considered for redevelopment.

Millennium Point is currently home to Thinktank – Birmingham Science Museum. Opportunities to boost the role, reach and visitor experience of the museum within the city are being explored. Any future redevelopment of the building will accommodate cultural activities, potentially linked to the Royal Birmingham Conservatoire and Birmingham Ormiston Academy college. The building currently acts as a physical barrier to connections to Aston University and into the wider Central North area of the city. With the opening of the new Metro stop and HS2, a legible and open route through the site would become strategically important with potentially very high footfall.

#### Key locations

- 01 Great Kings Street Park
- 02 Newton Shopping Centre
- 03 Royal Mail Birmingham Mail Centre
- 04 Phillips Street Park
- 05 Aston University
- 06 Birmingham Science Park
- 07 Royal Birmingham Conservatoire
- 08 Birmingham City University
- 09 Thinktank Birmingham Science Museum
- 10 Eastside City Park
- 11 Bloomsbury Park
- 12 Duddleston Railway Station
- 13 HS2 Curzon Street Station





As HS2 and the Curzon Street Station opens, the potential for future phases of development within the Quarter will come into the picture. The future of the Millennium Point building, the adjacent multi- storey car park and surrounding under-utilised spaces will be considered with options including extensive remodelling and redevelopment. The building is the focus of the Millennium Point Trust charity and its occupation facilitates their work in supporting science, technology, engineering and maths (STEM) projects and initiatives helping a range of organisations and individuals across the West Midlands. The prime location will provide the opportunity for the Trust to consider maximising the potential of the site in supporting its work.

With access predominantly via sustainable transport modes, the location on the doorstep of HS2 unlocks a unique opportunity to accommodate a greater density of commercial office space alongside new homes, leisure and cultural activities which will add vibrancy to the area complementing Birmingham City University and BOA. The vision for the Curzon Gateway has been explored by the key partners in the area, promoting the location as Birmingham’s new interconnected district – an amazing new place embracing innovation, creativity and designed to inspire and connect with the people who will use it. A detailed masterplan for the Curzon Gateway Growth Zone will be developed with supporting policies and designations within the Birmingham Local Plan.



Fig 57. An artist's impression of Curzon Gateway



Heartlands Eco-Town

Central Birmingham will be home to an exemplar mixed-use and sustainable new neighbourhood – an “Eco-Town” that will transform this area of the city and maximise its potential close to the City Heart, with key sites becoming vacant, and with a significant canal frontage with un-tapped potential.

The Eco-Town will focus on developing a wide range of homes of different tenures, types and affordability to meet a diverse range of housing needs. New and remodelled employment spaces, community, sporting and green infrastructure will also be delivered. The new Eco-Town will utilise cleared and underdeveloped sites, including the former Nechells gas holders’ site, and open-up the eastern side of the Birmingham-Fazeley Canal. It will transform the environment with new green spaces, active travel routes and higher-density residential and co-located employment spaces, developing new models of working and living locally. Opportunities to enhance the arts and cultural offering within the area will also be explored with partner organisations. Heartlands Eco-Town will be supported by promoting new green technologies for running homes, schools and businesses.

The area currently houses a range of employment uses and businesses. The Growth Zone will be supported by the development of a detailed masterplan and planning policy through the Birmingham Local Plan. Opportunities to expand the Innovation Birmingham campus to the north will also be explored with careful master-planning and phasing of development of the new Eco-Town to allow for investment in remodelling, or relocation, of appropriate existing businesses as an essential element of delivering a true, mixed-use and sustainable new community.

The City Council will lead and develop partnerships with key landowners and other stakeholders to promote the potential of the location and the opportunity for building to high standards of sustainable development, building methods and micro-energy projects.

The transformation of this Growth Zone will be connected to the Bloomsbury Estate and Duddeston Housing Action Area to maximise the opportunities for providing a new local centre, improved community facilities, new family and attainable homes, together with a connected network of green-spaces, sports and leisure facilities.

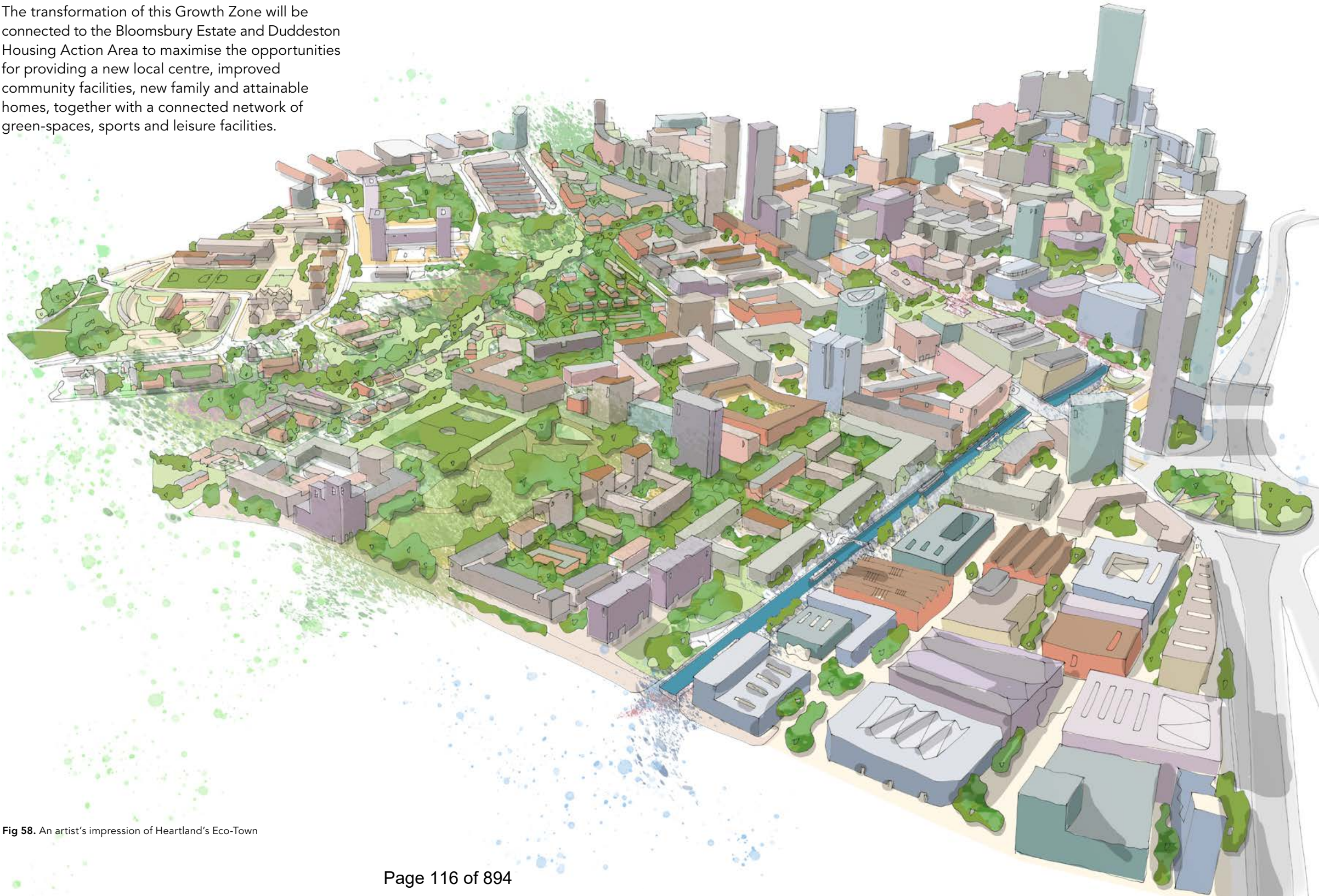


Fig 58. An artist's impression of Heartland's Eco-Town



# BOLD PROPOSALS

## MAJOR DEVELOPMENT SITES



Parts of Central North have been the focus of development activity over the last 20 years. The removal of the elevated former inner ring-road at Masshouse Circus and Moor Street together with the proactive Eastside Regeneration Programme were the catalysts for change that has spearheaded the expansion of the Birmingham Knowledge Quarter including the relocation of Birmingham City University, Royal Birmingham Conservatoire and Birmingham Ormiston Academy (BOA) – school for performing arts. The Innovation Birmingham campus has continued to grow recently adding an additional 11,613 sqm. Numerous student residential schemes on the edges of the Gun Quarter are continuing the creation of a new student village on the doorstep of the Knowledge Quarter.

There is potential for major developments to come forward across the Central North area over the coming years, many will be contained within the proposed Growth Zones and Housing Action Areas, however the following sites are also coming forward.

The City Council will continue to work proactively with property owners and developers to deliver the best outcomes for placemaking and opportunities for our communities to access attainable homes and jobs, predominantly via sustainable transport modes.

### Aston University Sites

The Aston University Masterplan seeks to transform the campus to continue to provide the best spaces for learning and research, to meet its growth needs, and to identify opportunities to introduce a broader mix of activity to the Aston Triangle area. Two key sites have the potential for educational and business space, with elements of residential apartments and ancillary retail, food and leisure space to help enliven key routes and root the University at the heart of an emerging neighbourhood. The sites

have prominent frontages to Jennens Road and Corporation Street/A38 Aston Expressway, both have potential for landmark buildings.

### 1 Lancaster Circus

Former offices of the City Council, this site is at a key gateway to the City Heart and has the potential for a landmark tower, primarily residential led with business space/hotel at lower floors.

### Curzon Wharf

A landmark mixed-use development at a major gateway in the city, this mixed-use scheme by Woodbourne Group includes a tower reaching 53 storeys, which would become the city’s tallest. The £360m development will provide a range of apartments alongside leisure and employment spaces that could accommodate 1,000 new jobs. New public open space will open up the canalside, setting a benchmark for activity along the canal into the heart of the Heartlands Eco-Town Growth Zone.

### Newtown Shopping Centre

The shopping centre covers just over 3 hectares and contains a range of retail units, office space, and Inkerman House, a multi-storey residential block. Parts of the site are cleared for development.

These, along with car parks and vacant and underutilised space, provide an opportunity for remodelling and redevelopment to create a new mixed-use centre for Newtown. The retention and refurbishment of Inkerman House would form part of any remodelling and reprovision of retail and community spaces to meet local needs would be essential. A masterplan will be developed to promote this significant opportunity.



Fig 59. “All the Books I Could Have Read” (Artist: Marko Maetamm, 2019) (Photographer: Aston University) (right)



Glasswater Locks

One of the first major residential schemes in Eastside, St Joseph Homes is delivering a canal-side destination with 754 apartments and luxury duplexes in a group of buildings ranging up to 38-storeys with a landmark tower at the entrance to Jennens Road. The development opens up new connections between Eastside City Park, the canals, and the Innovation Quarter. The scheme will breathe new life into the canalside location, with new landscaping and activity fronting on to it, improving the quality of the environment and connections through the area.

One Eastside

This residential tower will become Birmingham’s tallest building, on the doorstep of HS2 Curzon Street Station. Developed by Court Collaboration, its 667 apartments will set the highest standards for urban living in the Central East area.

Duddeston Wagon Works

Currently the area running along the railway line, which is used by Network Rail as a maintenance depot, does not provide a high-quality environment. The locally listed former Duddeston Wagon Works, next to Duddeston railway station, are in poor condition and lack a positive use. There is potential to bring forward a creative re-use for the listed building. Uses such as a heritage attraction, creative workspaces or retail, hospitality and market uses could help bring life to the existing nearby shopping parade, meeting wider local needs, whilst also celebrating the area’s heritage assets. This would build on potential enhancements to Duddeston Station, providing an improved entrance to the area and creating a destination in Nechells for visitors and the local community to come together.

Fig 60. An artist's impression of Glasswater Locks (right)





# BOLD PROPOSALS

## HOUSING ACTION AREAS



Ensuring all citizens have access to housing that is attainable and meets the Government’s Decent Homes Standard is a key priority. Housing Action Areas have been identified where there is real opportunity to improve or develop estates to meet the diverse housing needs of our communities. A range of measures could be considered within these areas, including:

- Retrofit of greener heating systems or insulation;
- Improvements to open spaces and security;
- Refurbishment to improve housing quality and fire safety;
- Replacement of homes where there is a significant challenge to improving quality;
- Improvements to public spaces, access to shops, schools and cultural facilities via sustainable transport modes.

Alongside these measures, opportunity to increase the supply of family homes for social rent and private ownership will also be a priority. Community involvement will be a central part in any improvement measures that may be explored.

Two Housing Action Areas are proposed in the Central North area:

### Bloomsbury Estate and Duddeston

The Bloomsbury Estate sits at the heart of Nechells and is partly managed by Bloomsbury EMB (Estate Management Board), with around 650 social housing properties on behalf of the City Council. Bloomsbury EMB was the first Estate Management Boards set up in England, established in 1989 and is considered an exemplar in this model of housing management. There are opportunities within the estate to make better use of the open spaces, car parks and layout of the housing. Through working with the EMB and residents, the future of the estate could be

reimagined to look at opportunities for providing new and improved affordable and social rent homes, which could include retrofitted properties that are more energy efficient and open spaces and shopping facilities that better serve the community. The housing stock in the wider Duddeston area is similar in character and has the same potential to benefit from retrofitting and other opportunities to improve the residential mix. Future masterplans would be considered alongside the adjoining Heartlands Eco-Town Growth Zone proposal to ensure a holistic approach to delivering improved transport connectivity and community infrastructure.

### Newtown South

Bounded by Milton St, the A34 New John St West, and Summer Lane, the estate comprises a mix of tower blocks, maisonettes, and houses, garage courts and parking areas, as well as a school. It has a significant frontage to the A34 where greening will create a more attractive environment, further improving the area’s connectivity with the Central Heart. Options will be explored with residents to identify possible improvements to housing quality, as well as the potential for increasing numbers of new homes in such a sustainable location and to meet a need for social rented and Affordable Homes. Future detailed masterplanning will also need to consider the potential redevelopment of Newtown Shopping Centre and wider enhancements for the whole area, which should improve connectivity, access to green spaces, and education facilities, as well as delivering significant housing growth.



Fig 61. Crocodile Works, Newtown (right)



# BOLD PROPOSALS

## GREEN AND BLUE WEB



As one of the greenest cities in Europe, Birmingham boasts extensive green space, with a vast network of canals and watercourses across the city. These green and blue spaces are vital natural assets and play a crucial role in tackling climate change, supporting biodiversity and meeting our Route to Zero ambitions. We have significant opportunities to enhance and protect these spaces, to bring health and wellbeing benefits to communities, encourage community stewardship and improve connectivity across the city by creating a web of green and blue active travel routes.

The Central North area is mostly densely developed, with limited areas of green space. The Nechells and Newtown wards having some of the lowest levels of access in the city despite there being many parks and gardens of varying sizes and facilities, particularly within the South Newtown and Bloomsbury estates. The lakeside green space within the Aston University campus and the city’s newest – Eastside City Park – provide some valuable spaces for those living in the City Heart. The Birmingham and Fazeley Canal and Digbeth Branch Canal provides a quiet green corridor through the centre of the area, bringing nature and wildlife into the heart of the city.

### Nechells “Forest Schools”

There is an opportunity for an enhanced open space at the centre of the four schools in Bloomsbury (Heartlands Academy, St Vincents Primary, St Matthews Primary and the new secondary school on Barrack Street). The space could be redesigned for and with young people, with stewardship managed through the schools with outdoor classroom space, growing space, forestry schools and informal sports. This would make more use of existing green spaces that have visual appeal but have little use for play or sport.

### Newtown & Nechells Park Web

There are several parks and open spaces throughout the residential areas. There will be opportunities through detailed conversations with residents to review how these spaces work and investigate any changes or remodelling that could be made. Options will be explored through the development of masterplans for the proposed Growth Zones and Housing Action Areas.

### Eastside City Park

The park was opened in 2013 as the centrepiece of the Eastside regeneration area, providing a transformation from a derelict and underused former industrial zone into a thriving part of the Knowledge Quarter with Birmingham City University’s campus fronting the space. The development of the new HS2 Curzon Street Station will extend the park further to include “Curzon Promenade” alongside the station, and the Metro will run through the space. As part of the Curzon Growth Zone, the role and function of the park will be considered as part of any new developments to ensure the edges of the park have buildings with more ground-floor activity and the pedestrianisation of Curzon Street (from its junction with Cardigan Street) as a walking and cycling route within the park. Proposals for improvements to lighting and security in the short-term will be developed with BCU and Millennium Point.

### Nechells Link

A key walking and cycling route is proposed which will connect from Digbeth through Eastside City Park, Jennens Road Greenway, Aston University’s green spaces, Innovation Birmingham campus and into the heart of Nechells. The route will be created as a combination of improved existing routes and through redevelopment opportunities.



Fig 62. Digbeth Branch Canal within the Knowledge Quarter





Fig 64. Eastside City Park

## Nechells Canals - The Blue Network

The Birmingham and Fazeley canal is one of the most dramatic stretches of the canal in the city, heading north-east in a straight line from the edge of the Aston Triangle towards the landmark "Spaghetti Junction". The canal offers a major opportunity to provide a green setting to any redevelopments within the proposed Heartlands Eco-town Growth Zone, where new homes and business premises can provide more activity to the canal corridor, whilst enhancing useable green spaces that are valuable for nature and biodiversity.

The canals though the Central North area also provide routes for walking and cycling for commuting and leisure. Working with the Canal & River Trust, a Canals Action Plan will be developed to identify site specific improvements for access, safety, quality of environment and increased biodiversity.

## Greenways

Underpinned by the proposals of the Birmingham Transport Plan, as we move towards reducing the number of vehicles travelling through the Central Birmingham areas, there will be opportunities to remodel and repurpose parts of the existing

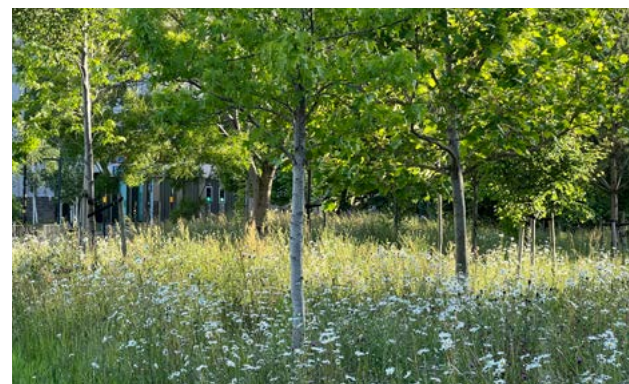


Fig 63. Existing Jennen's Road Parkway

highway space, breaking down barriers between neighbourhoods to provide attractive, safe and direct connections. Opportunities to introduce priority for public transport and active travel and enhance connections to existing cycle networks will be explored when developing detailed plans.

The original plan for some of the roads constructed in the middle of the 20th century was to create "parkways". Jennens Road and Nechells Parkway are the only examples of the concept, however the green spaces are contained in the middle of the dual-carriageway and as such are unusable for recreation and of limited value for wildlife. The wide corridors provide space for modification for the 21st



Fig 65. Lancaster Circus flyover

Century, where green, safe and attractive walking and cycleways will be prioritised alongside public transport and essential access for deliveries and taxis.

## Jennens Road

There is potential to remodel Jennens Road to create a new linear park associated with major development sites on the frontage to the Aston University campus. A new direct, wide walkway – the Nechells Link – will be created connecting from HS2 and Metro stop at New Canal Street through to the heart of the Aston University campus and beyond, across the ring road into the proposed Heartlands Eco-Town Growth Zone. These improvements would place the heart of Nechells within a 15-minute walk of HS2. Adjacent to Jennens Road, there may also be potential to improve the pedestrian environment and enhance opportunity for active travel along Cardigan Street.

## Nechells Parkway

There is opportunity to utilise the wide corridor in the middle of the Nechells Parkway to prioritise active travel, and improve connections between the Bloomsbury and Duddleston estates – communities that have long been separated by the parkway.

## Lancaster Circus

The long term removal of the Lancaster Circus flyover and remodelling of the highway network to remove subways and underused green spaces within the roundabout will transform this part of the city, particularly in reconnecting the large numbers of student accommodation in the Gun Quarter and around Staniforth Street through to Aston University and Birmingham City University.

## James Watt Queensway and Aston Link

The six-lane urban motorway and surrounding spaces of James Watt Queensway can be transformed into a tree-lined avenue and hub for public transport and active travel. The Aston Link will prioritise pedestrian and cycle crossing across the street to transform access into Aston University and the wider Knowledge Quarter.



# BOLD PROPOSALS CONNECTING PLACES



Birmingham’s transport network is intricate and vast, serving both to connect local communities and thread into national transport networks. Building upon principles within the Birmingham Transport Plan, there are strong opportunities to enhance public transport services and active travel routes across the city. Such measures will improve connectivity, providing greater ease of travel for citizens, and enhance safety, accessibility, and overall experience for pedestrians and cyclists.

The quarters and neighbourhoods of Central North are mostly served by the city’s bus network, with only one railway station at Duddeston on the edge of the area. The A34 has been the focus for significant investment with the first of the city’s segregated cycle “super-highways” linking Perry Barr to Selly Oak. Transport for West Midlands (TfWM) are also implementing the SPRINT bus route which will have dedicated road space and priority at key junctions. Nevertheless, building on the principles of the Birmingham Transport Plan to support a shift from private car journeys, further opportunities to improve access to a range of public transport and active travel options will be developed across the area.

## Duddeston Railway Station

The station is on the Cross-City line between Lichfield and Redditch/Bromsgrove and is just a 5-minute ride to New Street Station. The station has the potential to better serve residents in Bloomsbury, and to help meet the needs of workers accessing the Duddeston employment area. The station needs investment to improve accessibility and the quality and attractiveness of the overall environment and facilities for passenger comfort, with opportunities including the use of public art explored. Opportunities will be developed to transform the quality and safety of walking and cycling connections to the station from the surrounding areas, particularly



Fig 66. An artist's impression of Jennen's Road

where crossing the ring road, to improve connections to the Knowledge Quarter.

## Rapid Transit A47

Options for further SPRINT routes or, in the longer-term Metro, along the A47 will be developed aiming to transform connectivity from the City Heart to Aston University/Knowledge Quarter, Bloomsbury estate and wider Nechells area. The proposed Heartlands Eco-Town Growth Zone will see significantly increased residential and employment activity, generating increased demand for public transport options.

## Aston Triangle Traffic Free Quarter

The self-contained nature of education uses, student residences and Innovation Birmingham Campus lends itself to becoming the city’s first traffic-free quarter, where priority is given to walking and cycle access, with access restricted to deliveries and for disabled people.

## Metro: Eastside Extension

The extension of the Metro will include a stop at New Canal Street which will also provide a direct interchange with HS2 Curzon Street Station and provide the first direct public transport link between the Knowledge Quarter and Digbeth. Walking and cycling routes from the wider Central North area will be designed to connect to the new stop.



# BOLD PROPOSALS

## HERITAGE AND CULTURE



Birmingham is a city rich in history and culture with a unique landscape that reflects its industrial past. With an array of cultural and heritage offerings, shaped by diverse and creative citizens, the city has a lot to celebrate. We want to entrench the distinctiveness of the city, with ambitions to celebrate, protect and enhance our cultural, social and heritage assets, and ensure opportunities for our arts, cultural, faith and creative communities to thrive.

The Warwick Bar Conservation Area and Steelhouse City Centre Conservation Area, covering the listed Lancaster Circus Central Fire Station, both extend into Central North, preserving its heritage. Marking Central North's industrial history, the Lawley Street Railway Viaduct is statutory listed. The Bloomsbury Housing Action Area also boast statutorily listed heritage assets in the Church of St Matthew, the Bloomsbury Branch Library and Cromwell Junior and Infant School. In terms of cultural and leisure opportunities, the Central North area includes an array of hospitality venues, the Thinktank Birmingham Science Museum, the Birmingham Museum Collection Centre and the POD community hub. For football fans, the Central North area is also on the doorstep on Villa Park, home to Aston Villa Football Club.

The following section highlights several opportunities to further enhance heritage and culture in Central North:

### Birmingham Museum Collection Centre

The Birmingham Museum's Trust is the guardian of a world-class collection of cultural and historic artifacts, and contribute to education, creativity, and social change within the city as well as thousands of visitors to the museums and historic sites on behalf of the City Council. The Collection Centre at Dollman Street holds many artifacts that are not currently displayed in the city's museums. The centre already holds open days and tours to provide public access to the collection, and there is potential for the centre to become a community and educational hub with greater public access and improved visitor and educational facilities.

### Duddeston Wagon Works

Currently, the area running along the railway line – which is used by Network Rail as a maintenance depot – does not provide a high-quality environment. The locally listed former Duddeston Wagon Works – next to Duddeston railway station – are in poor condition and lack a positive use. There is potential to bring forward a creative re-use for the listed building. Uses such as a heritage attraction, creative workspaces or retail, hospitality and market uses could help meet wider local needs, whilst also celebrating the area's heritage assets. This would build on potential enhancements to Duddeston station, providing an improved entrance to the area and creating a destination in Nechells for visitors and the local community to come together.



Fig 67. Birmingham Museum Collection Centre, Duddeston (Credit: Birmingham Museums Trust)



Fig 68. Thinktank Birmingham Science Museum, Eastside (Credit: Birmingham Museums Trust)



# BOLD PROPOSALS

## CENTRES AND COMMUNITY



High streets, shopping centres and community centres are at the heart of neighbourhoods, a place where communities coalesce to socialise and access services. Through harnessing opportunities for improvement and development we can enhance the way local centres serve communities and provide the means for leisure, cultural and health and wellbeing activities.

Unlike other neighbourhoods within Central Birmingham, apart from Newtown Shopping Centre, there are no clearly identifiable local centres that are a strong focus for community activity. Bloomsbury is served by small neighbourhood precincts that meet basic needs. To ensure that communities have access to the shops and facilities needed within sustainable and inclusive neighbourhoods, the Central North area will be reviewed, and proposals developed to improve the quality, location and range of local shopping and community infrastructure.

### Newtown Shopping Centre

Newtown Shopping Centre is located between Clifford St and Milton St, on the A34 which benefits from much-enhanced active travel options for people reaching the centre, and in an area where wider growth opportunities are being explored. The centre therefore has the potential for significant enhancement to include a wider mix of uses which meets local need by reconfiguring the site to create new routes and spaces, and complementing an improved retail offer with community, cultural, leisure and sporting uses. Better connecting the centre to local green spaces, and maximising the potential of greening the A34, will also create a safer and more attractive environment for residents and visitors.



Fig 69. An artist's impression of Newtown Shopping Centre

### Wheeler Street Shops

The local shopping parade at Wheeler Street comprises ground floor commercial units with residential above, garage courts, and a medical centre. Its design currently creates an unwelcoming environment, and it acts as a barrier between communities and local green space. The redevelopment of the centre to better address both Wheeler Street and Burbury Park, with improved connections between the two, should be explored. This could include community and retail uses as well as a more significant residential offer.

### Nechells - New Centre

There are no designated local centres within Nechells but rather several clusters of local shops and services that meet the basic needs of residents. Having no designated centre has meant that it has historically missed out on any funding for improvements, therefore identifying the potential for a formal designation within the Birmingham Local Plan will be a priority. Overall, the range of food and convenience shopping is limited in terms of choice and prices.

Opportunities will be explored to identify suitable locations for new and improved supermarket convenience shopping to provide greater choice, alongside other shops and services needed by the community. Existing community activities are centred around Nechells POD hub, which brings together several services and activities to support residents. Any new retail and community facilities including the location of a new local centre should also consider the potential long-term rise in residential population within the Heartlands Eco-Town Growth Zone.



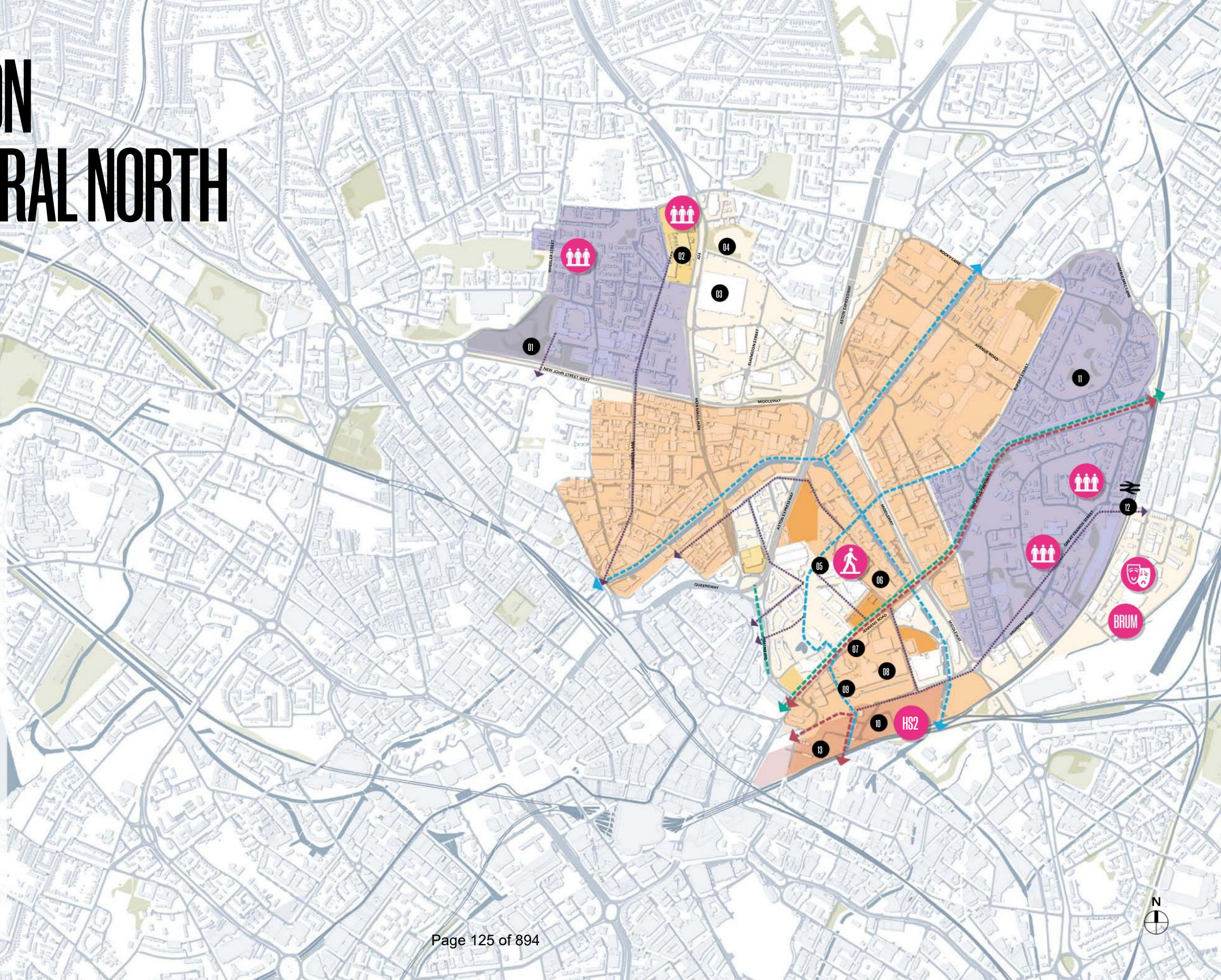
# OUR VISION FOR CENTRAL NORTH

### Locations

- 01 Great Kings Street Park
- 02 Newtown Shopping Centre
- 03 Royal Mail Birmingham Mail Centre
- 04 Phillips Street Park
- 05 Aston University
- 06 Birmingham Science Park
- 07 Royal Birmingham Conservatoire
- 08 Birmingham City University
- 09 Thinktank Birmingham Science Museum
- 10 Eastside City Park
- 11 Bloomsbury Park
- 12 Duddeston Railway Station
- 13 HS2 Curzon Street Station

### Key

- Growth Zones
- Major Development Sites
- Public Green Spaces
- Housing Action Areas
- Revitalising Streets and Squares
- Greenways
- Rapid Transit
- Green/Blue Web
- Destination Brum
- Heritage & Culture
- Local Centre & Community
- Traffic-free Quarter





# CENTRAL SOUTH

## BALSALL HEATH, EDGBASTON, HIGHGATE

Green neighbourhoods, steeped with history and character; Active creative communities; World-class learning, research and sporting facilities.

Central South Birmingham is an area of contrasts. From the leafy tree lined streets, town houses, and conservation area of Edgbaston with its world leading sports, cultural, medical and research institutions, such as Edgbaston Cricket Ground, and the Birmingham Botanical Gardens, to the recognised important heritage and cultural assets in Balsall Heath, such as the Moseley Old Baths, Ort Gallery, Midlands Art Centre, Old Printworks, and Calthorpe Park, along with the historic Highgate Park and Birmingham Central Mosque in Highgate.

Edgbaston is steeped in rich history and culture with the Edgbaston Conservation Area, first designated in 1975, focussed on the historic Calthorpe Estate, at its heart. Together with the adjacent smaller conservation areas of Ryland Road and Lee Crescent there is a rich building stock within Edgbaston incorporating a number of statutory listed and locally listed properties complemented by mature trees and quality landscaping.

Overall, the area has a significant green and natural environment including several parks and areas of open space of varying sizes including Cannon Hill Park, Calthorpe Park, Birmingham Botanical Gardens and Edgbaston Golf Course. The River Rea (and the Chad Brook tributary) and the Birmingham Worcester Canal both run through the area connecting into the City Heart and are part of a significant network of green infrastructure and greenways that will be enhanced within the area.

The area has a wide range of opportunities for growth and investment ranging from the mixed-use opportunities at Five Ways and within Edgbaston Village to the opportunities for SMEs and arts and cultural businesses along the Moseley Road corridor in Balsall Heath. Edgbaston Cricket Ground is not only a venue for top level international sport but is being developed as a mixed-use destination that will combine elite sport, conferencing and events with community uses that will improve health, social care, education, employment and social cohesion in the area. The University of Birmingham, Queen Elizabeth Hospital and the Women’s Hospital to the south of the area are major centres for research and life sciences and this has increased demand for such uses within the South area at sites such as Pebble Mill.

The area has excellent accessibility with Five Ways Station on the Cross City line at its heart and the new and expanded University Station to the south. The Metro route has been expanded from the City Heart to Edgbaston Village on Hagley Road, and the city’s first purpose-built two-way cycle route along the A38/Bristol Road connects the University of Birmingham to the City Heart (and onwards to Perry Barr).

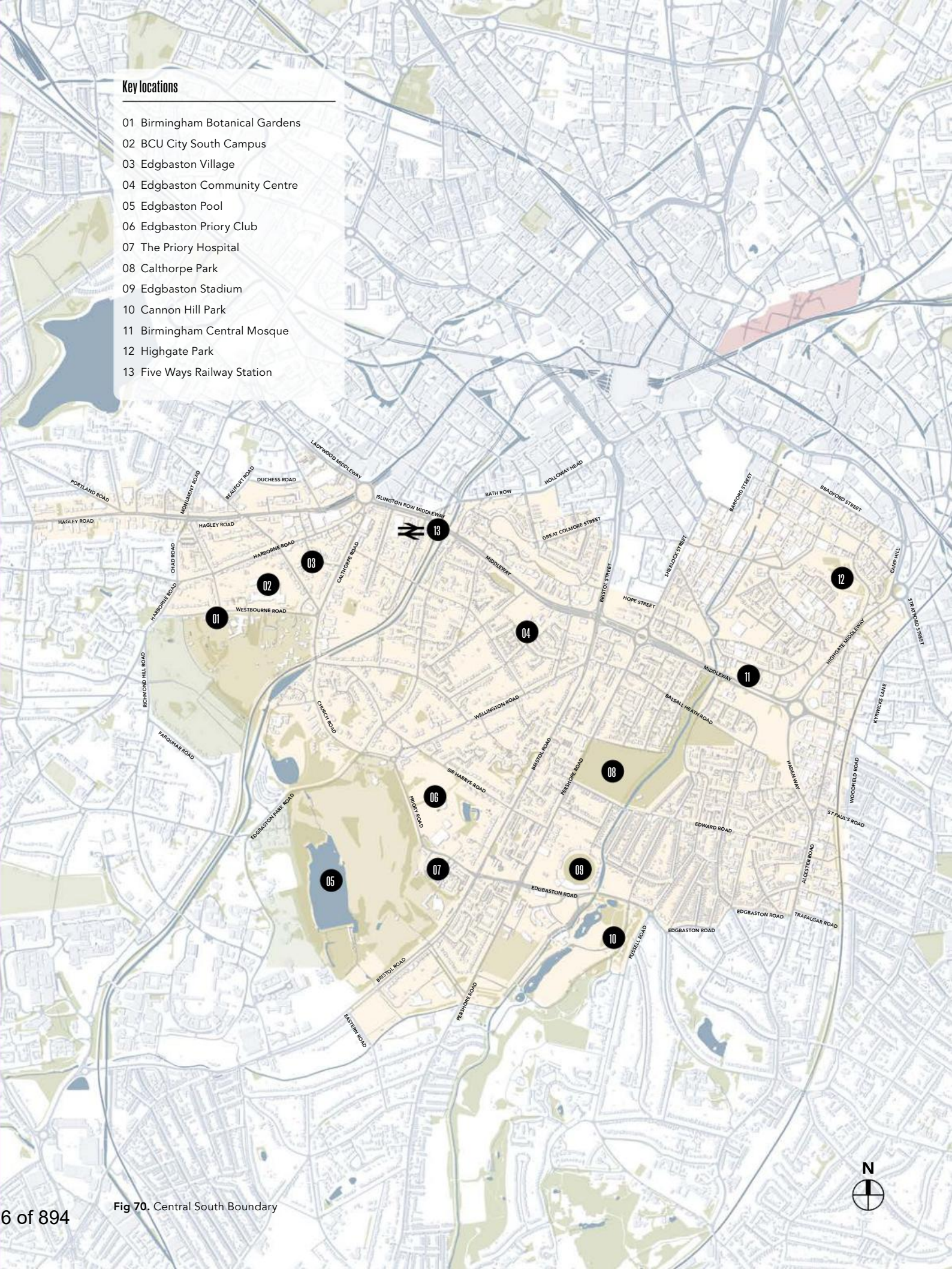


Fig 70. Central South Boundary



# A BOLD FUTURE

**Birmingham’s Central South is an established area with a wide range of assets and attractions that will be a focus for future growth, underpinned by the principles of the Birmingham Transport Plan. There are a wide range of mixed-use opportunities for investment ranging from the historic Edgbaston Village area; to medical and life sciences clustered around the University and hospitals; to sports, arts and cultural attractions around the Cricket Ground and the Moseley Road Corridor.**

There are four key drivers for growth in Central South’s quarters and neighbourhoods:

### World-class University, Medical & Life Sciences Facilities

Central South is at the heart of several world-class educational, medical and research facilities Birmingham City University’s (BCU) South Campus, located on Westbourne Road, is home to the Faculty of Health, Education and Life Sciences. A 15-year future growth strategy is in place with a masterplan in place to develop 30,000 sqm of teaching and residential space. The Central South area is also on the doorstep of the University of Birmingham, home to over 35,000 students, which is both a hub of knowledge and research as well as a major employer, and is located immediately adjacent to the south-west of the Calthorpe Estate. The University, which contributes over £3.5 billion a year to the economy, has a 25-year future growth strategy in place which includes creating new education facilities, on site student accommodation and associated amenities. Investments in improving public realm and landscape within the campus is supported as well as cross-boundary pedestrian and cycle connectivity.

Centred around the Queen Elizabeth and Womens Hospitals, the Edgbaston Medical Quarter is home to 64% of Birmingham’s health care economy, including over 180 medical organisations, 80 hospitals and specialist care centres, 44 GP clinics and routine care facilities and 23 training facilities.

Overall, Edgbaston and Selly Oak has seen a growth in medical, research and life sciences activity. This includes the new Birmingham Health Innovation Campus (a new national centre for life sciences that will reinforce Birmingham’s position as one of the UK’s leading cities for life sciences research) to the south of the Queen Elizabeth Hospital and the Birmingham Dental Hospital and other investment at Pebble Mill. The area is therefore a major hub for life sciences, medical and knowledge activities and further opportunities for investment will be promoted and encouraged.

### Sports & Cultural Centres of Excellence.

The Central South area is home to a range of sporting and cultural attractions from major sporting venues to community arts organisations that all add to the diverse and rich character of the area.

Edgbaston Cricket Ground is the home of Warwickshire County Cricket Club and is a top-class venue for domestic and international cricket. There are proposals to further develop the ground creating a mixed-use destination embedded in the community. In a similar vein the Edgbaston Priory Club is the centre for tennis within the city and hosts an annual Women’s Tennis Association tour event, boasting 32 tennis courts and 10 squash courts.

At the community level, first opened in 1907, and one of the oldest Grade II\* listed swimming baths open for public swimming, Moseley Road Baths in Balsall Heath is set to be transformed through Levelling Up funding. The investment will restore



Fig 71. Bridge over the River Rea at the Midland’s Art Centre, Cannon Hill Park

the heritage features to their former glory, creating a community hub for sport and leisure in the area. In addition to the historic Baths and Library, the Moseley Road corridor in Balsall Heath is a focus for a range of creative working and exhibition spaces such as the Old Print Works, the GAP youth arts cultural space and Moseley Community Hub at the former Moseley School of Art.

The area is also a focus for a rich mix of arts and cultural organisations and activities which range from the classical arts to those focussed on the local community and these will continue to be promoted and supported within the area. Elmhurst Ballet School is an independent school for professional classical ballet for pupils aged 11–19 years and which has a close working association with the

Birmingham Royal Ballet. The Midlands Arts Centre (MAC), set within Cannon Hill Park opposite Edgbaston Cricket Ground, is a contemporary arts centre offering a busy programme of theatre, independent cinema, visual arts, exhibitions and practical classes.

### Vibrant, Active Communities and Businesses

Calthorpe Estates are a major landowner in the Edgbaston area of the Central South area and support the continued evolution of a thriving, and vibrant community within their ownership that is accessible and carbon neutral.

Balsall Heath’s Neighbourhood Plan, prepared by the local community, aims to improve its physical



environment, streets, and parks. The future Rea Valley Urban Quarter will be a well-connected, liveable mixed-use area, providing high quality residential environments alongside employment opportunities. Partnership working can help mitigate the dense urban environment and pollution along Moseley Road-Alcester Road with improved tree planting and seasonal variety planting.

There are a wide range of local centres serving local communities within the area which will be supported and enhanced. The area’s centres will become green and blue infrastructure hubs by utilising increased tree canopy coverage, green walls, green/blue roofs, and pocket parks and rainwater gardens. Active travel routes will be prioritised and support sustainable neighbourhoods promoting improved public realm bringing forward mixed-use services, and utilising space for community activities to celebrate cultural events and diversity, reducing the need to travel by private car to achieve a range of social, environmental and economic benefits.

Excellent Connectivity

The Central South area is highly accessible with an extensive public transport network including regular bus services, the Cross City Rail line and a Metro route running to Edgbaston. As such, many parts of the area are only a short journey time from the City Heart and both New Street Station and the future HS2 Curzon Street Station.

Five Ways Railway Station is already a well-used station on the Cross City line with potential for remodelling to improve access and support growth in residential and commercial space in the vicinity. Also on the Cross City line, just outside the area to the south, a new University Station serving the University and hospitals has recently opened with increased capacity. There is also a proposal for a new railway station be delivered near Balsall Heath Local Centre as part of a future phase of the re opening of the Camp Hill line to passenger services. This is a proposal within the Balsall Heath Neighbourhood Plan and funding has been awarded to explore the feasibility and business case for the station.

The Midland Metro has been extended from the City Heart along Broad Street and on to Edgbaston Village, with potential for the Metro network to be extended further including proposals for a future route from Smithfield, through the Highgate area to Edgbaston Cricket Ground and the University of Birmingham. Active travel will be promoted across the area with measures to encourage walking and cycling, provide sustainable connections between local centres and enable opportunities for safe active travel between them and the City Heart. In addition to the segregated cycle route along Bristol Road, further priority cycle routes will be delivered along the Hagley Road Corridor and other major routes within the area.

The following Bold Proposals set a framework of opportunities that seek to maximise the potential of the Central South quarters and neighbourhoods.

Meeting our City Themes



City of Growth for All



A City of Connections



City of Centres & Neighbourhoods



City of Nature



City of Knowledge & Innovation



City of Distinctiveness



Fig 72. Stratford House, Highgate



# BOLD PROPOSALS

## GROWTH ZONES



The Central South area offers a wide range of opportunities for growth in new homes and employment space, alongside improved social and green infrastructure to support it. Significant numbers of new homes that meet different needs could be accommodated with the council leading and working in partnership with property owners and other stakeholders to develop masterplans for these zones, and to consider options as part of the development of the new Birmingham Local Plan. Proposals will be developed in line with the principles of the Birmingham Transport Plan which seeks to create places where people can live, work, shop, be educated and undertake leisure within distances achievable by active travel.

Within the Central South area, three Growth Zones are proposed:

### Hagley Road Corridor

The delivery of a transformed and more accessible five ways station, an extended tram route to Edgbaston Village, the potential for a major strategic cycle route along the Hagley Road, and a number of potential development sites within a short walk of these facilities and networks makes the Hagley Road Corridor an ideal area to help meet the city’s future residential and commercial growth needs.

Already performing as a significant hub of commercial activity, the corridor will maximise the benefits from the proposed transport infrastructure in and around the Hagley Road and Five Ways Station to deliver a series of commercial and mixed use residential led liveable neighbourhoods, connected via healthy streets, cycle ways, improved pedestrian crossings, and green spaces to assets such as Edgbaston Reservoir and Five Ways Community Park and supporting the delivery of the proposed Chad Brook Way, a public green route connecting

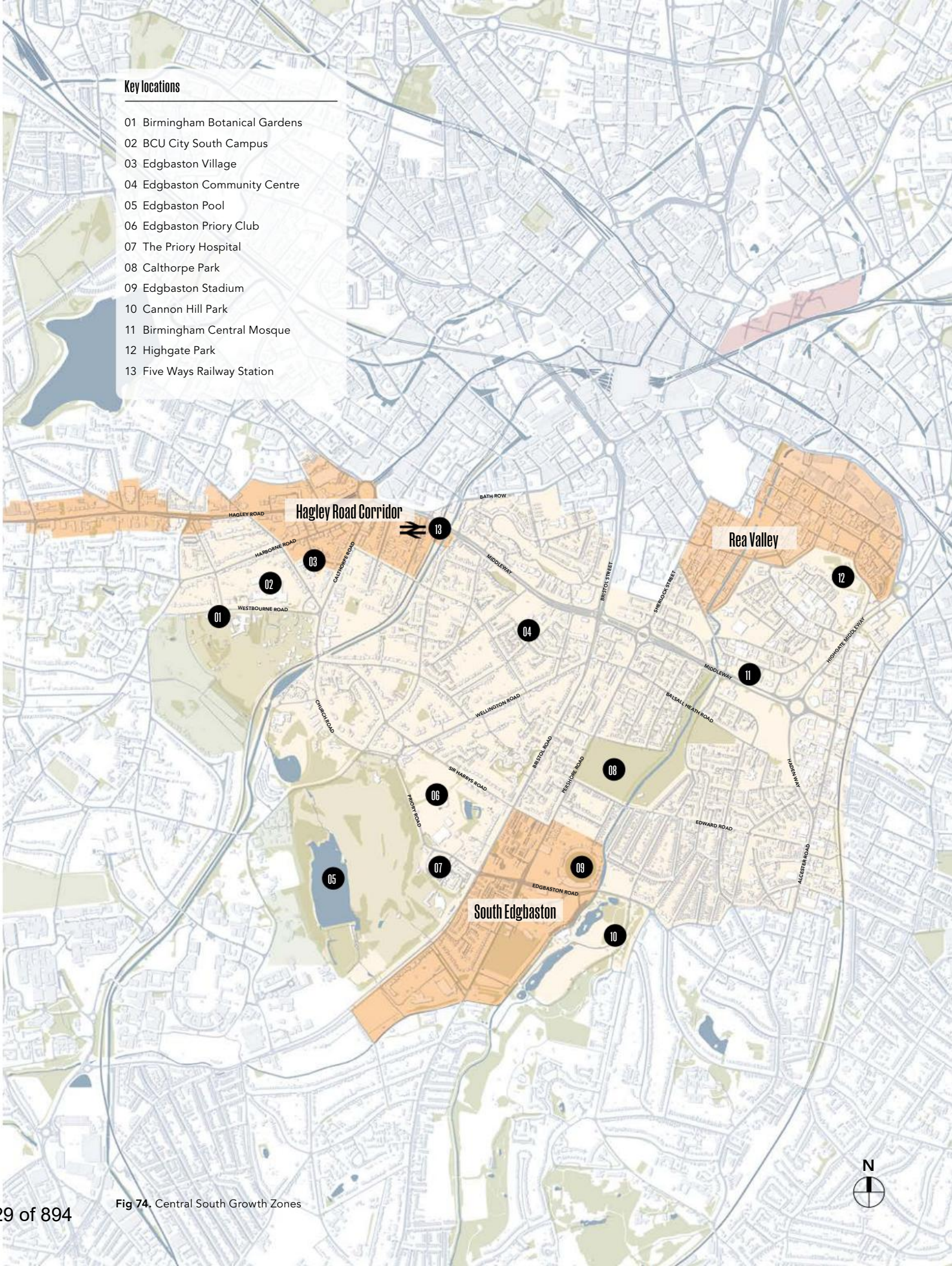


Fig 73. Hagley Road

the Hagley Road growth zone with other significant growth opportunities in the Edgbaston South Growth Zone around Edgbaston Cricket Ground.

These neighbourhoods will also benefit from walkable access to improved facilities and services at Ivy Bush and Edgbaston (Five Ways) shopping centres which will see an improved public realm environment and greater permeability and accessibility to the City Centre and a greater sense of place that is sympathetic to the adjacent Edgbaston Conservation Area. The emergence and recognition of Edgbaston Village as a centre for services and facilities but also an entertainment area and as space for cultural expression, lifestyle uses, and artisan markets within a short walk greatly adds to the local service offer supporting future growth.

Development growth should also be encouraged on the streets and roads off Hagley Road (e.g. Monument Road) as opposed to focusing solely on Hagley Road itself. The Growth Zone adjoins the Edgbaston Reservoir SPD boundary to ensure better connectivity with neighbouring areas of the city.





# BOLD PROPOSALS

## GROWTH ZONES



### Rea Valley Urban Quarter

The Rea Valley Urban Quarter sits between Southside, Digbeth, and Highgate will be reconnected to the City Heart by the Smithfield development. Through the creation of a series of distinctive neighbourhoods, there is potential for over 5,000 new homes, integrating innovative space for businesses and leisure and cultural/creativespace. The Rea Valley Urban Quarter will become a diverse and vibrant destination with the transformation of the River Rea, broken out of its narrow channel, at its heart. A network of green routes and spaces will create a resilient biodiverse environment that will provide a unique residential location within Central Birmingham.

### Edgbaston South

This area has the potential to anchor the southwestern extent of the River Rea corridor, connecting to the green and blue web running through the Central South area around Tally Ho, Edgbaston Cricket Ground, Pebble Mill and the Sir Harry's shopping parade. The area will be well-served by rapid transport connections, as well as new home and employment space. The adjacent Cannon Hill Park offers an opportunity to link new communities to nature and the A38 active travel cycle route and public transport corridor into the city centre.

Calthorpe Estates are a major landowner and have a coherent masterplan and track record of delivery in this area which provides confidence that the Framework's City Themes for development could come forward before 2045.

**Fig 75.** An artist's impression of the Rea Valley Urban Quarter (right)





# BOLD PROPOSALS

## MAJOR DEVELOPMENT SITES



### New Garden Square

A major mixed-use development opportunity adjacent to the Hagley Road and within a short walk of Edgbaston Village Tram Stop and Fiveways Train Station. This scheme will bring forward up to 2000 apartments, capitalising on the sites unrivalled access to cycle, tram, and rail with excellent links to the city centre and beyond.

The site supports high density development and will greatly contribute towards meeting the cities housing need whilst improving access to and contributing to the enhancement of nearby green and blue spaces at Edgbaston Reservoir, Chamberlain Gardens, and playing a key role in the delivery of new connecting routeways across the Hagley Road from the Edgbaston Village tram stop across the site to Chamberlain Gardens and Edgbaston Reservoir, support the delivery of an emerging green and blue web.

### Fiveways Hub

As a major mixed-use high density residential led development/retrofit opportunity being directly adjacent to a transformed Five Ways station, the Fiveways Hub will benefit from being opened up to the south to allow for improved accessibility and legibility between the site, the newly revamped station and the Worcester and Birmingham Canal whilst being sympathetic to the adjacent Edgbaston Conservation Area.

Focused around a central square providing green space, the hub will see the delivery of active mixed use ground floor retail and leisure opportunities through development or retrofit of the existing site with upper floor residential uses. The site will be better connected with the City Centre with an improved pedestrian crossing over Islington Row

Middleway and safe healthy streets connecting the area to Edgbaston Village, Edgbaston Village Tram Stop and the improved Edgbaston (Five Ways) Centre, with clear signage and wayfinding enhancements, and benefiting from being a short walk away from an enhanced Fiveways Community Park.

### Former Clarendon Suites

This development site is adjacent to the Hagley Road Corridor and will benefit from having access to the future strategic cycle network. It will provide residential led development of up to potentially 138 units, active attractive frontages onto the Hagley Road Corridor and surrounding streets, and be designed to complement the areas adjacent listed buildings and the Edgbaston Conservation Area to the South.

The site will be connected via healthy streets to the nearest shopping centre of Ivy Bush which will have an enhanced offer of services and facilities and will contribute to delivering healthy streets northward from the site towards Edgbaston Reservoir.

### 126-150 Hagley Road

This site presents an opportunity for residential led mixed use development with potential for up to 714 dwellings, being sympathetically designed to enhance the setting of the Edgbaston Conservation Area to the South and surrounding listed buildings. The site will support delivery of new green space and will have active attractive frontages facing onto the Hagley Road. Activating the corridor with a mix of class E ground floor uses and taking advantage of the future proposed cycle route, with healthy streets connecting the site to an enhanced Ivy bush centre, whilst also contributing to a landmark entry point to the proposed Chad Brook Way.



Fig 76. An artist's impression of New Garden Square

### Pebble Mill

An 11 hectare world class healthcare and medical services complex, the Pebble Mill site has a number of high profile occupants such as the University of Birmingham, the Birmingham Dental Hospital and the New Circle Health Hospital which opened in autumn 2020, with the remaining plot being made available for a specialist cancer treatment centre. All these uses are completed by access to green spaces and food and beverage outlets

### Tally Ho

Currently leased to West Midlands Police, the Tally Ho site offers potential to create a future residential neighbourhood supported by a small riverside neighbourhood centre linked to the Midlands Arts Centre and Cannon Hill Park. It will benefit from being at the confluence of and contributing to, a number of proposed sustainable transport networks which will meet in the area, such as the proposed River Rea public green route which will connect the

area to the city centre, and the Chadbrook way, which will create a green route to the north west and connect this area to the Hagley Road Growth Zone. It will also be at the heart of a world class sporting offer, being within the immediate walking proximity of Edgbaston Cricket Stadium.

### Chad Brook Valley Way

The Chad Brook Valley Way is a proposed new public access route which will connect South East and North West Edgbaston. Running alongside much of Edgbaston Golf Course it will support the delivery of the cities proposed green blue web and provide a sustainable green network connecting two of the cities key growth areas of the Hagley Road Corridor and Edgbaston South. The route will be connected via healthy streets to the improved transport interchanges at Fiveways Station and Edgbaston Village and connect these two interchanges to the world class sport offer at Edgbaston Cricket Stadium.



# BOLD PROPOSALS

## HOUSING ACTION AREAS



Ensuring all citizens have access to housing that is affordable and meets the Government’s Decent Homes Standard is a key priority. Housing Action Areas have been identified where there is real opportunity to improve or develop estates to meet the diverse housing needs of our communities. A range of measures could be considered within these areas, including:

- Retrofit of greener heating systems or insulation;
- Improvements to open spaces and security;
- Refurbishment to improve housing quality and fire safety;
- Replacement of homes where there is a significant challenge to improving quality;
- Improvements to public spaces, access to shops, schools and social and cultural facilities via sustainable transport modes.

Alongside these measures, opportunity to increase the supply of family homes for social rent and private ownership will also be a priority. Community involvement will be a central part in any improvement measures that may be explored.

Two Housing Action areas are proposed in the Central South area:

### Highgate Neighbourhood

The Highgate neighbourhood has roots back to the expansion of the city outwards in the Victorian period. Through the post-war clearance programmes of the 1950s and 1960s much of Highgate was rebuilt as social housing with a range of terraced family houses, walk-up maisonettes, and multi-storey tower blocks. Several listed building such as the Conybere Gardens alms houses, St Alban & St Patrick Church, and Samuel Heath works provide some of the only links to the past. During the 1990s, an Estate Action Programme replaced unpopular



Fig 77. An artist's impression of Highgate

housing with new homes, and others were remodelled and improved alongside improvements to open spaces. The Ark St Albans Academy School has been completely rebuilt and together with Chandos Primary School provides a strong foundation for local families. There is potential for improvement to existing homes, including retrofitting, and new homes, alongside an expanded Highgate Park. The Housing Action Area proposals will be progressed by working with the community on a long-term masterplan for the area.

### Pershore Road Corridor

The Pershore Road corridor has the potential for new and improved housing and will be a Housing Action Area. New housing has been developed adjacent to Edgbaston Cricket Ground and areas such as the Benmore Estate have been the subject of previous improvement programmes in the 1990s and early 2000s. A framework for the corridor will be prepared which explores the opportunity for new housing and the potential for improvements and the retrofitting of existing properties to improve thermal efficiency, reduce carbon emissions and provide energy savings for occupiers.



# BOLD PROPOSALS

## GREEN AND BLUE WEB



As one of the greenest cities in Europe, Birmingham boasts plentiful green space, with a vast network of canals and watercourses across the city. These green and blue spaces are vital natural assets and play a crucial role in tackling climate change, supporting biodiversity and meeting our Route to Zero ambitions. We have significant opportunities to enhance and protect these spaces, to bring health and wellbeing benefits to communities, encourage community stewardship and improve connectivity across the city by creating a web of green and blue active travel routes.

The Central South area is one of the greenest parts of the city, with tree lined streets and areas with large mature private gardens with extensive tree coverage. Cannon Hill and Calthorpe Parks provide major green spaces, the former a park that serves much of the city. With most of the green space focussed or contained within privately owned properties, the wards making up Central South surprisingly have a deficiency in the quantity of public open space compared to its dense population, with opportunities to improve connections to green and blue assets in other Central Areas, such as north toward Edgbaston Reservoir.

The following proposals seek to address the need for improved access, quantity and quality of public green spaces.

### Highgate Park

In 1875, the Birmingham Corporation bought land destined for industrial development to create the city's first municipal park and gardens. This historic park is densely packed with mature trees and its elevated position at the crest of the River Rea valley affords dramatic views back across to the high-rise skyline of the City Heart. The park has children's play facilities; however, the topography of the site

limits the space for wider sports pitch provision. Buildings surrounding the park often turn their back onto it or are poorly located with no overlooking of the space. The lack of natural surveillance into and across the park can generate a negative perception of safety.

Highgate Park has the potential to be transformed into a destination green space to support the levels of residential growth proposed in the neighbouring Rea Valley Growth Zone and to better meet current needs. Existing high-rise and maisonette housing alongside the southern edge of the park could be redeveloped and new social and attainable replacement homes provided nearby as part of a remodelling to accommodate an expanded park and new leisure and sports provision. A future detailed masterplan will be developed with adjacent residents.

### The Chad Brook Valley Way

A new public nature walk could be created through Edgbaston Golf Club, and Birmingham University Campus to Cannon Hill Park, creating a green link across the Edgbaston area and northwards towards Edgbaston Reservoir. This will allow the public to access and experience these green spaces for the first time, providing much needed amenity space and an active travel route. Opening of controlled public access to the privately owned areas will be essential to meet the needs of a growing residential community within the Hagley Road Growth Zone. The Chad Brook Valley is a Site of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI) and public access will need to be managed and designed carefully to ensure that there is no harm to nature and biodiversity, and opportunities to improve habitats and public information will be sought.



Fig 78. River Rea



Fig 79. Cannon Hill Park



Fig 80. Worcester and Birmingham Canal



Greenways

Underpinned by the proposals of the Birmingham Transport Plan, as we move towards reducing the number of vehicles travelling through the Central Birmingham areas, there will be opportunities to remodel and repurpose parts of the existing highway space, breaking down barriers between neighbourhoods to provide attractive, safe and direct connections. Opportunities to introduce priority for public transport and active travel and enhance connections to existing cycle networks will be explored when developing detailed plans.

Hagley Road

At the centre of the proposed Hagley Road Growth Zone, the existing wide urban highway creates severance between communities on both sides, limiting access to shops and facilities within Edgbaston Village centre and public transport options. There is potential to remodel the existing highway space along Hagley Road to include new cycle lanes to connect to other cycle routes in the city, improved pedestrian crossings, and unlock space for improved public transport routes. This could include an extension to the Metro from its current terminus at the Edgbaston Shopping Centre.



Fig 81. Edgbaston Village Metro Stop on Hagley Road

The remodelling and greening of the road would provide an enhanced setting and access to several major redevelopment sites, including the New Garden Square scheme with over 400 new homes and commercial business space.

Five Ways

The sunken roundabout at Five Ways is a legacy of the 1960s and creates a physical barrier and negative environment between Broad Street, Five Ways Railway Station and Edgbaston Village. Opportunities will be explored to remodel the roundabout to improve traffic flow management around the ring road, and working with Westside BID and Calthorpe Estates, to find a transformative solution for pedestrian movement and new activity and purpose for the space.

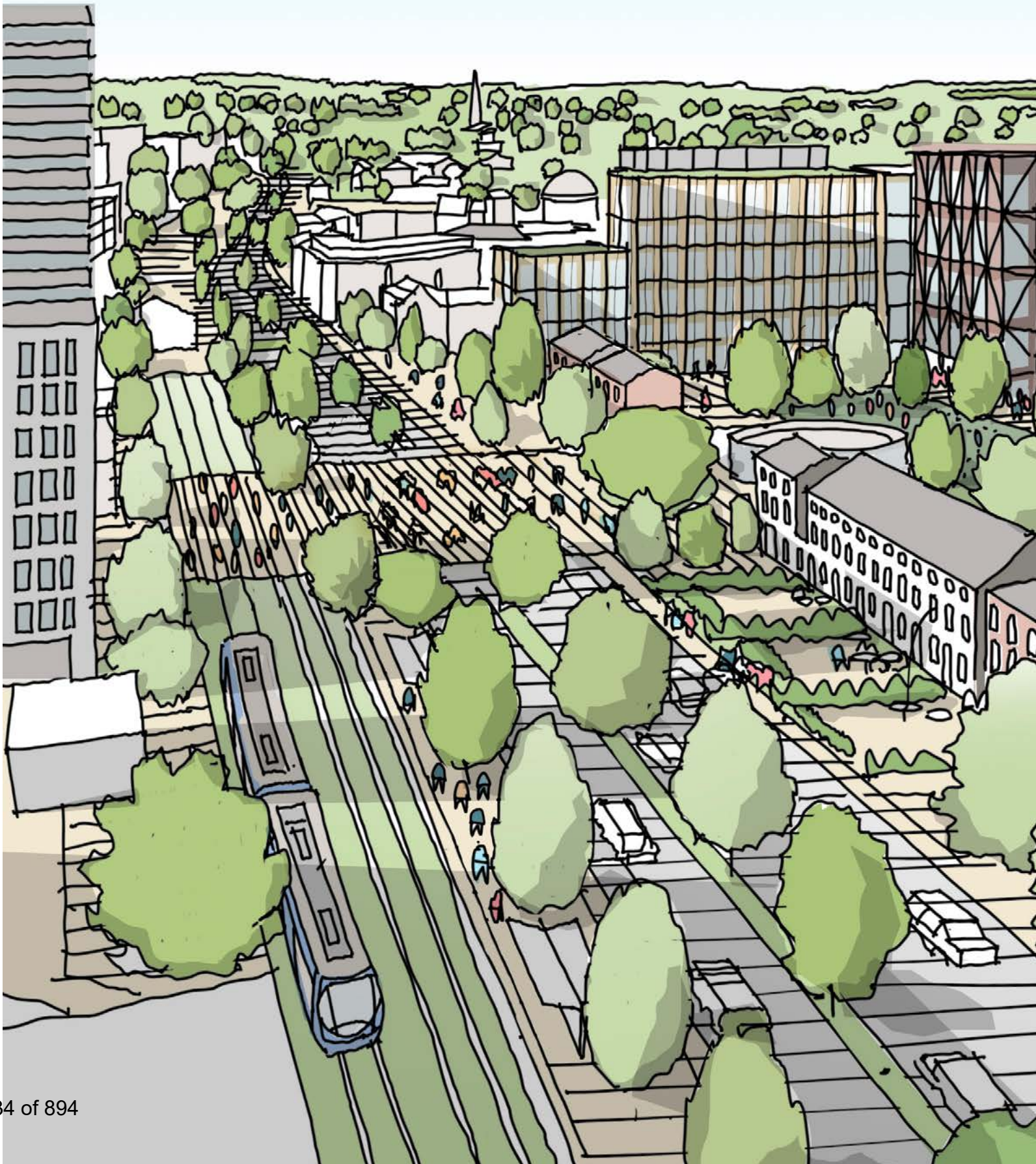
Calthorpe Park

There are opportunities to improve the sports facilities and amenity offer at Calthorpe Park, working with local community groups to identify how local needs are best met and funding opportunities explored. The re-naturalisation of the River Rea also offers opportunities to consider new areas of open water amenity for local residents, alongside water attenuation features, helping link the area’s blue infrastructure to wider strategic and stakeholder -led efforts toward improved flood prevention.



Fig 82. Five Ways roundabout

Fig 83. An artist’s impression of Hagley Road





# BOLD PROPOSALS

## CONNECTING PLACES



Birmingham’s transport network is intricate and vast, serving both to connect local communities and thread into national transport networks. Building upon principles within the Birmingham Transport Plan, there are strong opportunities to enhance public transport services and active travel routes across the city. Such measures will improve connectivity, providing greater ease of travel for citizens, and enhance safety, accessibility, and overall experience for pedestrians and cycling.

Central South is well served by public transport. The Cross City Line provides frequent local railway services to Five Ways Station and University Station, and high-frequency bus services run along the main highway corridors of Hagley Road, Bristol Road, Pershore Road and Alcester Road. However, to support a shift from private car journeys, building on the principles of the Birmingham Transport Plan, opportunities to improve access to a range of public transport options is essential.



Fig 84. Green active travel corridors, Central South

### Balsall Heath Station

The feasibility of a new railway station in Balsall Heath, proposed in the adopted Balsall Heath Neighbourhood Plan, will be explored further with key stakeholders as part of a future development of the proposed Camp Hill Chords scheme. The new station could be provided at St Pauls Road and supported by improved walking and cycle connections between Balsall Heath centre and Ladypool Road at the heart of the Balti Triangle, improving connectivity for residents and visitors alike.

### Five Ways Station

With frequent services on the Cross City Line, Five Ways Station is between and just 5 minutes ride from the University of Birmingham and New Street Station. It provides services to suburbs and towns beyond the city boundaries – Redditch and Bromsgrove to the south, and Lichfield to the north. To maximise the potential of the station to contribute to the development of the Hagley Road Growth Zone, there is an opportunity for remodelling the station to provide a significantly better passenger experience. New entrances/exits will transform connections for walking and cycling with new routes included as part of any future redevelopment of the surrounding area, particularly focussed on improved connections to the Metro stops at Edgbaston Village and Broad Street which would enhance Five Ways Station further as a transport hub.

### Metro: Hagley Road Extension

The potential for further extension of the Metro and other rapid transit solutions along the Hagley Road Corridor Growth Zone will be explored with Transport for West Midlands and other partners. An extension would support the potential for significant numbers of new homes and employment space.



Fig 85. Balsall Heath Library

### Pershore Road Corridor – Rapid Transit/Metro

There is potential for a new extension of rapid transit services along the Pershore Road corridor. A potential Metro link could be developed with a spur from the Eastside Extension already under construction. The Metro route, linked directly to HS2 at New Canal Street would also serve the Smithfield development, Rea Valley Growth Zone, Edgbaston Cricket Ground, Midlands Arts Centre, Pebble Mill Health Park, the University of Birmingham and hospitals, providing more choice for residents and workers, and a clear rapid transit network for visitors to these important national and international destinations.

### Alcester Road Bus Priority

A rapid transit bus scheme along the Alcester Road will make Balsall Heath and the famous Balti Triangle more accessible and support the development of an emerging cultural cluster in the area, as well as improving connectivity to Moseley and Kings Heath. Improvement of services and the passenger experience will include the prioritisation of buses to improve journey times and reliability.



# BOLD PROPOSALS

## HERITAGE AND CULTURE



Birmingham is a city rich in history and culture with a unique landscape that reflects its industrial past. With an array of cultural and heritage offerings, shaped by diverse and creative citizens, the city has a lot to celebrate. We want to entrench the distinctiveness of the city, with ambitions to celebrate, protect and enhance our cultural, social and heritage assets, and ensure opportunities for our arts, cultural, faith and creative communities to thrive.

The Edgbaston Conservation Area covers a large portion of the Central South area, with St Augustine’s Edgbaston Conservation Area touching Central South along Hagley Road. Central South is brimming with statutory listed buildings, including the Public Library and Baths and former School of Art along Moseley Road, Conybere Street Church of St Alban and Edgbaston Golf Club to name a few. Central South also benefits from an array of registered parks with listed heritage assets, including Winterbourne House and Gardens, Birmingham Botanical Gardens and Cannon Hill Park. Whilst rich in heritage assets, the Central South area offers wider cultural and leisure opportunities for all interests, including the Birmingham Wildlife Conservation Park, Edgbaston Cricket Stadium, culinary delights along part of the Balti Triangle in Balsall Heath, and a range of hospitality and night time entertainment options heading along Hagley Road and Broad Street back into the City Heart.

The following section highlights several opportunities to further enhance heritage and culture in Central South:

### Edgbaston Stadium

The stadium’s owners have developed the Edgbaston Stadium & Community Masterplan with proposals that will create a mixed-use destination with cricket and community at its core, realising the legacy of

the 2022 Commonwealth Games in Birmingham. It will combine elite sport, conferencing and events with community assets in order to improve health and social care, education, employment and social cohesion in the area. The Masterplan and its associated redevelopment will also set a standard for sustainable travel and accessibility, with new dedicated cycling and walking routes linking communities in Balsall Heath, Sparkbrook and Highgate to the stadium, Midlands Arts Centre and Cannon Hill Park, as well as improving walking and cycling links with the City Heart.

An on-site hotel is also being considered, linked to the redevelopment of the existing Raglan and Priory cricket stands, which will serve the stadium’s growing conference and events business, as well as providing accommodation during major sporting events. The proposed new stands will also increase accessibility, and the overall customer experience at the stadium. Building on the success of the Birmingham Bears and Birmingham Phoenix brands, the proposed redevelopment will help to make sport and its associated health and wellbeing benefits more accessible to the local community.

### Birmingham’s Botanical Gardens – Growing Our Green Heritage

This biodiverse environment is one of the UK’s most significant historic Botanic Gardens and part of Birmingham’s richly diverse cultural history and way of life. This safe, peaceful space is part of the green heart of Birmingham and a hugely treasured place to the city and its communities. With a collection of 8,000 plants, BBG is the largest and most diverse collection in central England. Their gardens comprise Grade II\* nationally listed botanic gardens and intact historic glasshouses, designed by J C Loudon in 1829. BBG is devoted to conservation, growing plant diversity, and increasing public understanding of plants, horticulture, and the environment.



Fig 86. Birmingham Botanical Gardens

Transformative proposals being developed will seek to radically reorganise the site, to restore and revitalise the historic buildings, overcome the functional problems, enhance revenue generation, improve orientation and movement through the site, enhance visual impact within the wider setting and minimise the impact on the historic fabric. The project will be rooted in engagement with local people, promoting the value of nature/green spaces and how botanical gardens can help in conserving plant biodiversity and increasing public understanding of environmental and sustainability issues.

### Balsall Heath Cultural Cluster & Moseley Road Baths

There is an emerging cluster of arts, creative and cultural organisations within Balsall Heath, such as the Moseley Road Baths CIO, Balsall Heath Library, Moseley Community Hub, the Gap Arts Project, Darkroom Birmingham, Make It Sustainable Ltd and the Ort Gallery who all have shared values of raising the profile of the neighbourhood and increasing visitor numbers to the area to celebrate its art, various faiths and ethnic diversity. Partnering with the National Trust, the group were successful in receiving pilot funding from the GBSLEP to establish a cultural action zone running a series of local festivals and events. Moseley Road Baths and Balsall Heath Library have been awarded £15.5 million in Levelling Up funds, that will enable the delivery of the first phase of an ambitious £32.7 million masterplan to transform the Grade II\* Listed baths and library, building on the successes of a

ground-breaking collaboration and funding between Historic England and the World Monuments Fund to safeguard the future of Moseley Road Baths. Monies from the National Heritage Lottery Fund have also been received, which will be used to develop a bid for future capital.

### Midlands Arts Centre

The area also hosts the Midland Art Centre in Cannon Hill Park, a contemporary arts centre and independent charity, with the mission to promote innovative, creative activities to establish arts and culture as an important part of people’s everyday lives. The centre has invested heavily in its facilities in recent years, and future opportunities to grow and promote the centre will be supported.



Fig 87. Midlands Arts Centre



# BOLD PROPOSALS

## CENTRES AND COMMUNITY



High streets, shopping centres and community centres are at the heart of neighbourhoods, a place where communities coalesce to socialise and access services. Through harnessing opportunities for improvement and development we can enhance the way local centres serve communities and provide the means for leisure, cultural and health and wellbeing activities.

The neighbourhoods of Central South Birmingham are typical of the city’s surrounding historic villages and settlements that grew and merged to create the city of Birmingham we know today. The local centres have varied characteristics with strong identities and are a focus of a wide range of activities with equally diverse communities. Easy access to local shops and services has become increasingly important, and measures to improve walking and cycling access, safety, the built and natural environment, and broadening visitor reach and appeal, will be developed with communities.

### Edgbaston Village Centre

The Village Centre is home to a large supermarket and a range of shops, restaurants, bars, and community facilities are beginning to establish in the area. There is potential for more facilities to be attracted to the area to bolster the existing provision and to support a growing residential community. The potential to amend boundaries of the existing Five Ways local centre will be explored through the development of the new Birmingham Local Plan.

The public realm in the heart of Edgbaston along Greenfield Crescent and Edgbaston Village walk has been significantly enhanced to create a space for outdoor markets and events within this cluster of specialist shops, cafes, bars, and restaurants. Opportunities will be developed to extend public realm improvements further along routes that will connect to the Hagley Road and the tram terminus for the Metro.

### Revitalised Highgate Centre

The Highgate neighbourhood centre at Horton Square provides a limited range of shops. Working with the local community, local needs will be explored, and plans developed to see how those needs might be best met. The shops and social infrastructure needed for future residents in the Rea Valley Growth Zone will also have to be considered. A new public space could potentially be created to strengthen the identity of the centre and allow for local festivals and events to take place. Birmingham’s landmark Central Mosque is located at the edge of the centre, and opportunities will be developed to improve physical connectivity and landscaping to better integrate the mosque with the centre.







Fig 89. An artist's impression of Balsall Heath Town Square

### Balsall Heath New Town Square

Opportunities to deliver a new town square at the junction of Moseley Road and Haden Way with a landmark building fronting the square will be taken forward, building upon the Neighbourhood Plan design and local engagement. The town square will be at the heart of a key transport hub, connecting the proposed railway station with the proposed rapid transit bus scheme and forming a unique “landing

pad” into the emerging cultural hub. The Square will provide a much-needed open green space at the heart of the local centre to host local festivals and events, and would form the northern end of a continuous green corridor stretching down Alcester Road to the junction of Cromer Road and Brighton Road where there is opportunity to provide a southern town square and green infrastructure hub.



# OUR VISION FOR CENTRAL SOUTH

## Locations

- 01 Birmingham Botanical Gardens
- 02 BCU City South Campus
- 03 Edgbaston Village
- 04 Edgbaston Community Centre
- 05 Edgbaston Pool
- 06 Edgbaston Priory Club
- 07 The Priory Hospital
- 08 Calthorpe Park
- 09 Edgbaston Stadium
- 10 Cannon Hill Park
- 11 Birmingham Central Mosque
- 12 Highgate Park
- 13 Five Ways Railway Station

## Key

- Growth Zones
- Major Development Sites
- Public Green Spaces
- Housing Action Areas
- Revitalising Streets and Squares
- Greenways
- Rapid Transit
- Green/Blue Web
- Destination Central South
- Local Centre & Community
- Proposed Railway Station



# CENTRAL WEST

## HOCKLEY, JEWELLERY QUARTER, LADYWOOD, SPRING HILL, NORTH EDBGASTON

A world centre for the jewellery and metallurgy manufacturing and trading since the 1800s;  
A celebration of the city’s unique industrial heritage and the entrepreneurial spirit;  
Contemporary urban living closely tied with a burgeoning creative industry sector.

Central West encompasses the city’s famous Jewellery Quarter, as well as the inner-city residential and mixed-use neighbourhoods of Ladywood, Spring Hill, Hockley and part of North Edgbaston.

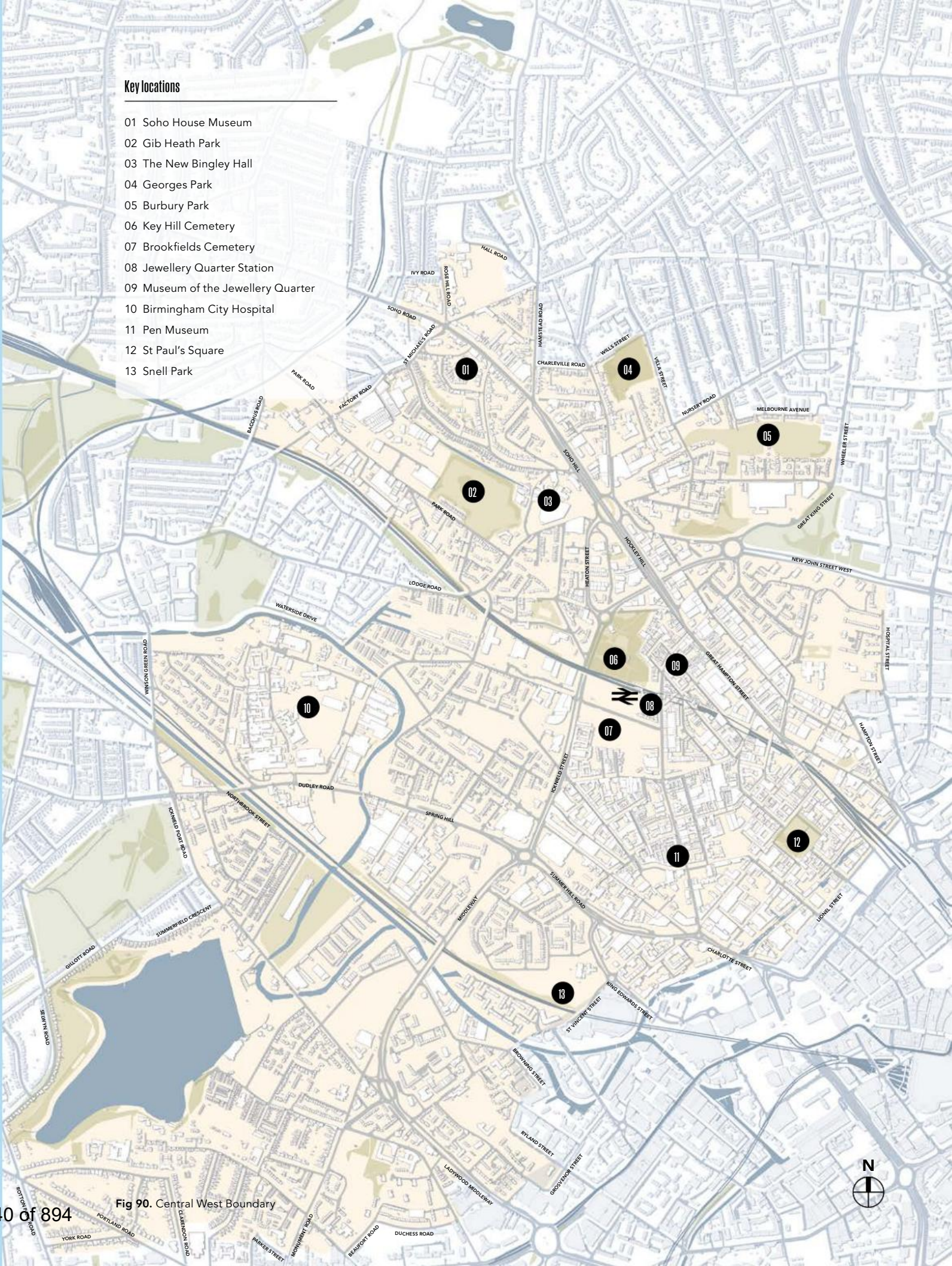
The Jewellery Quarter is Birmingham’s most intact historic neighbourhood, containing over 140 statutory listed buildings and a conservation area designation. Characterised by cobbled streets and traditional red brick frontages, large swathes of the quarter’s built form dates back from the early Industrial period. The quarter is famous for being one of the original and largest centres of jewellery and metallurgy manufacturing in Europe. Today, the Jewellery Quarter remains an important centre for the jewellery trade, but it is also a major visitor destination, a hub for many creative industries and is home to a growing population of over 10,000 residents. Over the past two decades, numerous former warehouses have been converted to apartments and new-build residential schemes have celebrated the area’s unique character in their design.

Ladywood is one of the city’s largest post-war housing redevelopment areas. Built in the early 1960s; today it is a well-established and highly diverse community. Spring Hill is an inner-city neighbourhood which is experiencing large scale regeneration around the canals at Icknield Port Loop, in the form of a major new residential community. North Edgbaston surrounds the Edgbaston Reservoir and nearby Chamberlain Gardens, both offering important amenity for residents and visitors alike. Further north, the neighbourhood of Hockley is closely tied to the Jewellery Quarter and is characterised by a mix of industrial and residential land uses as well as several expansive green spaces such as Key Hill Cemetery and Gib Heath Park.

The Central West is a diverse, vibrant, historic and characterful part of Birmingham. Looking to the future, it will be vital to continue supporting its burgeoning creative sector, protecting its historic significance whilst accommodating the city’s growth needs for housing and jobs, improving connections to and around the area, and bringing forward major regeneration projects that bring about socio-economic benefits in its more deprived areas.

### Key locations

- 01 Soho House Museum
- 02 Gib Heath Park
- 03 The New Bingley Hall
- 04 Georges Park
- 05 Burbury Park
- 06 Key Hill Cemetery
- 07 Brookfields Cemetery
- 08 Jewellery Quarter Station
- 09 Museum of the Jewellery Quarter
- 10 Birmingham City Hospital
- 11 Pen Museum
- 12 St Paul’s Square
- 13 Snell Park





# A BOLD FUTURE

Birmingham’s Central West area has reached a pivotal moment where the foundations for growth have been secured, new homes and open space are being delivered, and there are many more opportunities ahead. The next decade and beyond will see further transformation of the Central West area as major sites come forward for major redevelopment, and proposals within this Framework set the vision for further change.

There are four key drivers for growth for the western quarters and neighbourhoods of Central Birmingham:

### Growing Population

The residential offer is diverse and is seeing a continued renaissance. Innovative modern family houses and new high-quality open spaces are being developed at Port Loop with plans for 1,150 homes, and a range of apartments and town houses are on site at Soho Wharf with 750 homes in a green setting alongside the canal. These developments follow over 25 years of conservation led regeneration in the Jewellery Quarter, where ongoing conversion of heritage buildings and new-build schemes have grown the population from a few hundred in the early 1990s to over 10,000 residents today. As a result, Central West is an area of choice for urban living, for a range of lifestyles and needs.

### Room for Growth

Whilst there are a range of developments underway across Central west, there is still room for a major pipeline of new homes and business spaces for the decades ahead. For example the City Hospital site, which will come forward on opening of the new Midland Metropolitan University Hospital, could see over 750 new homes and 750 sqm of commercial or community space accommodated within an expansive green canal-side setting. The Growth Zones proposed in this framework identify areas with low density of activity, changing land-uses and



Fig 91. Jewellery Quarter

growing pressure for change. In addition, Housing Action Areas such as Ladywood Estates have potential for remodelling to accommodate many more homes for social and affordable rent and sale, alongside new and improved open spaces and community infrastructure.

### Heritage and Community

There is so much potential for change based on strong foundations of a rich heritage and established, diverse communities which offers a strong sense of place and belonging. Over 100 listed buildings with the Jewellery Quarter’s Conservation Area provides an attractive and unique setting for living,

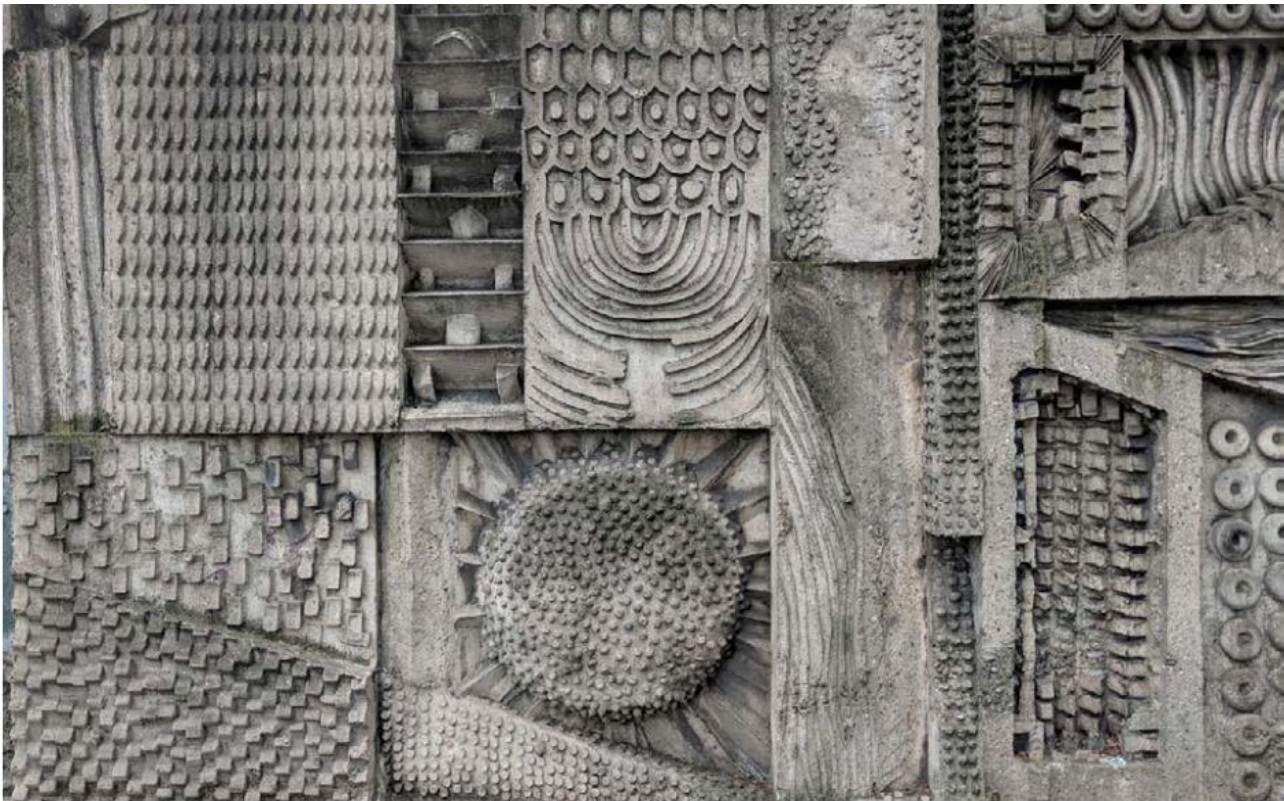


Fig 92. William Mitchell Mural at Hockley Circus

working and enjoying its wide range of independent cafés, bars and restaurants. Museums range from the Coffin works, Pen Museum and Museum of the Jewellery Quarter, and Soho House and its historic connections with the Lunar Society. Miles of canals thread through the area, connecting to the beauty of Edgbaston Reservoir on the doorstep of Ladywood and North Edgbaston. Investment within the area will benefit from the roots put down by generations before, to work with the area’s physical, natural and social assets to create unique places to live, work and play. The Jewellery Quarter Neighbourhood Plan identifies a range of opportunities for new and improved business spaces and residential locations.

### Centrally Located

The Central west neighbourhoods are not only a growing part of Central Birmingham, they are also

well connected to the adjoining borough of Sandwell with frequent services on strategic bus routes and Metro stops, connecting to the centres at Dudley Road and Soho Road, on to Smethwick, West Bromwich and beyond to Wolverhampton. The “revolution walk” provides a strategic green corridor along the Birmingham Canal with an improved route for walking, cycling, boating and even paddle-boarding, connecting communities. These corridors provide opportunities for residents to work and live across the area. The Jewellery Quarter has developed into its own urban village with its own vibrancy and identity, and its proximity to the main business, retail and cultural activity of the City Heart add to its attractiveness as a location for growth.

The following Bold Proposals set a framework of opportunities that seek to maximise the potential of the area’s quarters and neighbourhoods.

### Meeting our City Themes

City of Growth for All

A City of Connections

City of Centres & Neighbourhoods

City of Nature

City of Knowledge & Innovation

City of Distinctiveness



# BOLD PROPOSALS

## GROWTH ZONES



The quarters and neighbourhoods of the Central West area hold great potential as locations for growth in numbers and range of new homes, community space, modern employment space, and greener and more connected neighbourhoods. With significant areas of change and growth happening at Port Loop and in the Jewellery Quarter, the adjoining areas could benefit from their renaissance and opportunities for investment can spread further. Proposals will be developed in line with the principles of the Birmingham Transport Plan.

Three locations have been identified for potential change, where focussed masterplans and adopted policies will guide and promote opportunities, and maximise the specific potential of these areas.

### Hockley – A New Heart

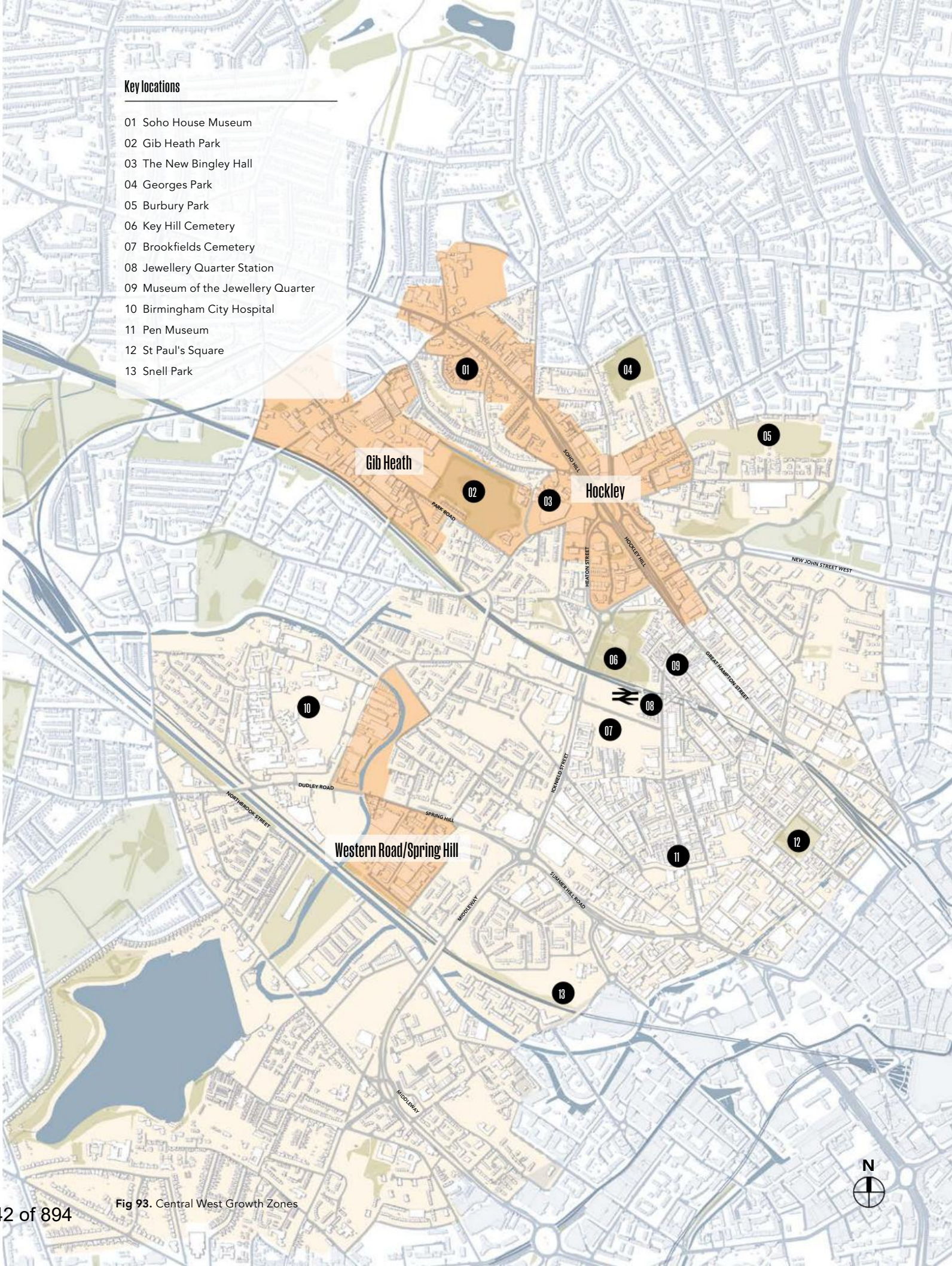
There is a major opportunity to transform 25 hectares of the area dominated by the Hockley Flyover and its associated roundabout to create a new heart for Hockley, a hub that will reconnect the communities of Soho Road, Lozells, Handsworth, Newtown, Ladywood and the Jewellery Quarter. Once a thriving centre of the community and industry, the historic centre of Hockley was ripped out in the 1960s with the construction of the Hockley Flyover and a series of pedestrian subways. Priorities have since shifted away to other areas instead of linking up the flyover to major roads nearby.

The A41 is a busy arterial route, however the Hockley Flyover itself is a fragmented piece of highway engineering which takes up a considerable amount of land and carries relatively low levels of vehicular traffic. Underneath the flyover, the pedestrianised space and subways within the roundabout is dated, lacking natural surveillance from the outside, and is perceived as being unsafe to use. Collectively, the flyover and the roundabout have been major

barriers to growth and investment in this part of Hockley, severing communities and resulting in the surrounding area being characterised by vacant sites, underutilised and derelict buildings or car parks.

The option to remove the flyover and remodel the surrounding highway infrastructure would open up the potential for redevelopment of the surrounding sites to provide a mix of residential, employment, leisure and retailing uses. A remodelled public space would retain and preserve the Grade II Listed 1968 William Mitchell climbing-wall murals as part of a new public square creating a new neighbourhood heart for events and markets. The wide stretches of road-space leading up to the flyover would be transformed to provide space for a new street-level green corridor, providing a more attractive and safer walking cycling route connecting the Jewellery Quarter to Soho Road District Centre and the city’s north-western neighbourhoods.

Detailed development guidance and masterplanning of the Growth Zone will identify opportunities to bring vacant sites and heritage buildings back into use and carefully redeveloped within the Lozells and Soho Hill Conservation Area. An improved setting for the Gurdwara Babe Ke could form part of the landscape strategy, and opportunities to protect, restore and find new uses for the Grade II\* Listed former Icknield Street School will also be explored.





Western Road/Spring Hill

The existing industrial areas at Western Road and Spring Hill are the missing pieces in a jigsaw created by new or proposed development at Ladywood estate, Infirmary Wharf, Soho Wharf and Port Loop.

The Western Road is site adjacent to the retained NHS estate including the Treatment Centre and Eye Hospital has a significant frontage to the canal, but is constrained by the sub-station on Dudley Road.

The Spring Hill industrial area has a mix of unit sizes and is of varied condition. The location benefits from two canal frontages which have untapped potential for waterside development and open spaces. The retention of the former Ladywood School building, and high-quality design befitting the prominent location of the site will be important. A more varied mix of uses which better activates the area and contributes to a more walkable neighbourhood is likely to be appropriate.

The sites are in fragmented ownerships, so land assembly and a comprehensive approach to redevelopment will be necessary to unlock the opportunity for up to 16 hectare of land to be developed for alternative uses which contribute to the activation of the canal towpaths. The future of the area will be explored further through more detailed development guidance, and designation within the Birmingham Local Plan, where it is identified as a key opportunity within the wider Greater Icknield Growth Zone.

Gib Heath Industrial Area

This long-established industrial area has a mixture of large modern busy manufacturing units alongside smaller units of varying age and quality, with some cleared yards and empty/underused premises. Access to the industrial area is mainly via residential streets.

The Soho Benson Road Metro stop makes the area well connected to the City Heart as well as to Sandwell and Wolverhampton, and could provide an opportunity to increase residential density in the locality. The area is identified as a Growth Zone in the Local Plan Preferred Option, including scope to develop homes and introduce new green spaces whilst retaining high quality employment uses.



Fig 94. An artist's impression of Hockley



# BOLD PROPOSALS

## MAJOR DEVELOPMENT SITES



Change has always been a part of the story within the Central west area of the city. Over the last 25 years the transformation of the Jewellery Quarter has brought new communities and vitality to an area in decline, and development interest remains high as the unique character of the Quarter and its heritage has created an attractive place to live, work and invest. The ripples of development activity have spread with catalyst regeneration project at Icknield Port Loop providing new family homes and a neighbourhood where there was once vacant and underutilised land. Major opportunities exist to bring new homes and workplaces that meet 21<sup>st</sup> Century needs.

### St Paul's Quarter

At a key gateway to the Jewellery Quarter from the City Heart, The St Paul's Quarter will transform connections and introduce more homes and workspace becoming a new destination. The retention and preservation of the Grade II Listed 109 Northwood Street, the former Harper's Hill works and two other heritage buildings within the Conservation Area will add to the area's character. A new pedestrian route will directly connect Newhall Street to the heart of the Jewellery Quarter, along with the reopening of Northwood Street as a public route and new public square. The mixed-use scheme will deliver 9,290 sqm commercial space including affordable workspace for jewellery makers and artists, and 320 apartments and duplexes. Shops, bars/restaurants will add to the vibrancy of the new Quarter.

### Port Loop

Port Loop is a former industrial area bounded by Ladywood Middleway, Icknield Port Road and Wiggin Street, Birmingham, with a canal loop cutting through it creating an urban island at its heart. It is only 15 minutes' walk from the centre of the city.

A partnership including the City Council, Urban Splash, and Places for People, developed a masterplan for residential-led redevelopment which received outline planning consent in 2013. This set out a mix of housing in a family-orientated neighbourhood, high-quality design of buildings and public realm which maximises the waterside setting, and improved connectivity including better access to the canal and nearby reservoir. The first two phases of the development have been completed.

In total the masterplan delivers up to 1,150 new homes, 12,900 sqm of commercial uses and community facilities.







**Fig 96.** An artist's impression of The Hockley Port Canal Basin

### City Hospital Site

The relocation of a number of the healthcare uses to the new Midland Metropolitan University Hospital releases land for development. Homes England have acquired this land and are promoting its redevelopment for residential uses, as supported by the Smethwick to Birmingham Corridor Framework SPD. The Treatment Centre and Eye Hospital are within the NHS retained estate.

The site offers the opportunity to bring new life and activity to the canal network, and has good access to Dudley Road local centre and shops at Spring Hill. Improved public transport, walking,

and cycling provision in the area will benefit new residents. The masterplan for the redevelopment includes potential for up to 750 dwellings and up to 750 sqm commercial retail/office/employment and community space, supported by improved connectivity through the site and public open space and public realm.

### Hockley Port Canal Basin

The Hockley Port Moorings' canal arms and All Saints Industrial Estate provide an opportunity to create a unique mixed-use development. The canal is currently not publicly accessible via All Saints' Street and by opening this up better connections can be

made for pedestrians and cyclist to Soho Loop and to the City Heart. Improvements to the canal environment will help to create a desirable setting for waterside living – providing safe moorings, an improved setting for the school and helping foster better links with the wider community.

The industrial estate and cleared site adjacent provide an opportunity for redevelopment for housing. The brick building fronting All Saints Street could be retained due to its contribution to the local character and prominent position on the road network. The building occupied by the shooting range and football ground could also be redeveloped for housing, with the potential for a

pedestrian link through to Harmer Street and the retention or reconfiguration of existing buildings. The small units on the opposite side to the shooting range could provide small scale start-ups and creative uses, bringing the building back into use and activating the area.

### Newhall/Camden Street

Mixed-use development with potential for over 400 apartments and ground-floor commercial space. The site is a key gateway location into the Jewellery Quarter.



# BOLD PROPOSALS

## HOUSING ACTION AREAS



Ensuring all citizens have access to housing that is affordable and meets the Government’s Decent Homes Standard is a key priority. Housing Action Areas have been identified where there is real opportunity to improve or develop estates to meet the diverse housing needs of our communities. A range of measures could be considered within these areas, including:

- Retrofit of greener heating systems or insulation
- Improvements to open spaces and security
- Refurbishment to improve housing quality and fire safety
- Replacement of homes where there is a significant challenge to improving quality
- Improvements to public spaces, access to shops, schools and social and cultural facilities via sustainable transport modes

Alongside these measures, opportunity to increase the supply of family homes for social rent, private rent and ownership will also be a priority. Community involvement will be a central part in any improvement measures that may be explored.

Two Housing Action areas are proposed in the Central west area:

### Ladywood Housing Regeneration Initiative

The initiative is about bringing forward regeneration plans that address open space, community facilities, transport, and quality of housing for the Ladywood Central, Kilby and Lighthorne, St Marks and Middleway estates in Ladywood.

The strategic aims are to transform the estates to provide replacement and improvement of homes to deliver high-quality, energy efficient housing. The investment aims to regenerate the area through more open spaces, play areas and parks, new community facilities (such as schools, healthcare facilities and community spaces), better transport links and improved walking and cycling routes connected to green and blue infrastructure.

### St George’s Estate

The estate built from the late 1950s to the 1960s is a mixture of high-rise tower blocks and maisonettes and terraced housing. Some new homes were included in a partial remodelling and improvement to the estate in the 1990s. As the housing stock ages, with an emphasis on affordable and family provision, there will be opportunities to work with residents to explore possible future investment needs to improve, remodel or replace some properties alongside how open spaces are used and designed. Improving pedestrian and cycle connections across Newtown Middleway will better connect communities and social facilities shared across the area.



Fig 97. Charles Blondin Sculpture (1995) at the Ladywood Middleway (Artist: Paul Richardson)



Fig 98. St George’s Estate



# BOLD PROPOSALS

## GREEN AND BLUE WEB



As one of the greenest cities in Europe, Birmingham boasts extensive green space, with a vast network of canals and watercourses across the city. These green and blue spaces are vital natural assets and play a crucial role in tackling climate change, supporting biodiversity and meeting our Route to Zero ambitions. We have significant opportunities to enhance and protect these spaces, to bring health and wellbeing benefits to communities, reduce pollution, encourage community stewardship and improve connectivity across the city by creating a web of green and blue active travel routes.

Central West has a mix of green spaces, ranging from the formal St Phillip’s Square Churchyard, historic Key Hill and Brookfields Cemeteries to the informal parks and amenity spaces created in the 1960s within the area’s residential estates featuring valuable groups of maturing trees. The area historically grew around the canals which form attractive green corridors through Ladywood, with a more urban and historic character within the Jewellery Quarter. The only watercourse is the Hockley Brook, which is mostly hidden in culverts and behind buildings. The quality and useability of much of the green space network is varied, with some areas that do not feel welcoming to use and little provision for growing food and sports activities. There is great potential throughout the Central West area to improve access and quality of the green and blue spaces and networks over the coming years, ensuring that the spaces work for all users and incorporating features to protect and enhance biodiversity and ecology.



Fig 99. An artist's impression of Great Hampton Street





Fig 100. An artist's impression of Hockley Circus

**Ladywood & Hockley Park Web**

There are several parks and open spaces throughout the area, particularly within housing estates and alongside major roads. There will be opportunities to review how these spaces work and investigate any changes or remodelling that could be made through detailed conversations with residents, and the development of masterplans for the proposed Growth Areas and Housing Action Areas.

**Jewellery Quarter Green Spaces**

The Quarter's green spaces are unusual in that they are provided by two historic cemeteries; Brookfields and Key Hill, and St Philip's Square laid out as part of the 18th Century Georgian extension of the town to the west. The spaces are valued by residents and visitors and have a wealth of historic features including the catacombs in Brookfields and the resting place of many eminent figures from the city's past. There has been significant investment in restoring heritage features in Brookfields cemetery in recent years, and

proposals will be developed to ensure that these three unique spaces are protected, made more accessible, welcoming and attractive for informal leisure activities. Highlighting the heritage of the spaces and promoting them to visitors to the city would give an opportunity to tell many stories about the growth and development of Birmingham and its past citizens.

**Hockley Brook and Gib Heath Park**

Hockley Brook is currently culverted for much of its course through the City West and is/carries a significant fluvial flood risk. It runs along the north edge of Gib Heath Park before disappearing underneath the Bingley Hall site at Whitmore Street near Hockley Circus. There is potential for new development to explore opening-up the brook within a more naturalised channel where flood risk is managed as part of a landscape that maximises opportunities to increase biodiversity alongside more visibility and access to the watercourse as a feature.

Gib Heath Park is located to the rear of existing houses and factory units with limited surveillance from the outside. There are no sports or play facilities within the space and it feels unwelcoming. Detailed proposals for the Hockley Growth Zone should explore potential for the remodelling of Gib Heath Park to incorporate improvements to the brook, and the possibility of uncovering it through comprehensive redevelopment of sites above and alongside the culvert.

**Edgbaston Reservoir**

Located at the edge of Central West, Edgbaston Reservoir is a tranquil oasis of blue and green infrastructure in the heart of the city offering a unique opportunity for an improved destination for visitors and residents, creating mix of new housing, leisure, sports and community facilities.

A selection of land and water-based leisure and recreation activities will be provided, with a strong community and family focus, connected to the wider

network of green and blue open spaces into the city centre and beyond. The space will promote the health and wellbeing of residents across the city and offer spaces for engagement with expansive skies, and enhanced wildlife and natural beauty.

**Community Food Growing Initiative**

The rise in community-scale food growing projects, as well as increased in demand for allotment plots, unlocks further opportunities to expand the city's green infrastructure networks and support the Healthy Living Zone concept, by providing self-sufficient, nutritious, and affordable food sources in centralised, highly accessible locations.

The Vyse Street Car Park proposals by the Jewellery Quarter Development Trust and the City Council's Food Trails initiative are being developed to convert parts of the car park to accommodate allotments and gardens, with a community kitchen and business incubator spaces. Whilst this work is in progress (subject to planning conditions being met), it is





Fig 101. Birmingham Old Line Canal

proposed that a pocket park will be installed in front of the Vyse St Car Park showcasing new growing methods and growing edible plants.

It is intended to mobilise residents and attract local support for growing and bring about multiple benefits not just limited to creating a sustainable food source for residents and businesses, but also health and wellbeing benefits for visitors to the community garden, as well as increasing levels of greenery and biodiversity value in general and could also assist in supporting the creation of urban habitats.

### Central West Canals – The Blue Network

Canals are not only an important heritage feature within Central West neighbourhoods, they also provide essential connections walking, jogging, cycling, commuting and recreation. Working in partnership with the Canal & River Trust, a Canals Action Plan will be developed across the Central Birmingham area to identify detailed opportunities for development. New and improved access points, reinstating or reimagining lost canal arms, proposals to improve the quality of the physical and natural environment, promote and improve heritage features, promote and increase public art, culture and leisure along the waterways and measures to improve personal safety.

The Birmingham Old Line Canal runs through the neighbourhoods of Ladywood and Spring Hill and provides the Central West neighbourhoods with a direct link to Westside, Brindley Place and Broad Street in the City Heart. Promoting canal-facing development sites along the route would increase natural surveillance from passive overlooking from buildings fronting the towpaths, and enable improved permeability from neighbouring areas, as currently access to the towpaths is limited to narrow steps down from street level. The canals provide essential green spaces which benefit the health and wellbeing of people using the canals, and in bringing wildlife into the heart of the city; through in any development and physical improvements, ensuring a meaningful continuation and enhancement of opportunities for nature and biodiversity will be essential and must form part of any designs.

The Birmingham to Fazeley Canal runs through parts of the Jewellery Quarter. Due to the high-density urban form on both sides of the canal, opportunities to improve the towpath walking routes are limited but redevelopment sites alongside the canal could maximise activity onto the towpaths in the form of waterside squares, with active frontages on ground floors.



Fig 102. More space for trees and planting

### Greenways

Underpinned by the proposals of the Birmingham Transport Plan, as we move towards reducing the number of vehicles travelling through the Central Birmingham areas, there will be opportunities to remodel and repurpose parts of the existing highway space, breaking down barriers between neighbourhoods to provide attractive, safe and direct connections. Opportunities to introduce priority for public transport and active travel and enhance connections to existing cycle networks will be explored when developing detailed plans.

### Summer Hill Greenway

Summer Hill Road is a radial route which is currently a dual carriageway link between Spring Hill and the centre of the city. It creates a major barrier for pedestrian and cyclist movement between the Jewellery Quarter, Ladywood and Westside. There are a lack of pedestrian crossings along the route and the buildings alongside are either vacant or generate little to no activity at ground floors, often presenting blank frontages set back to allow space for car parking.

Supported by the Jewellery Quarter Development Trust, this framework promotes the aspiration to transform Summer Hill Road into a linear park or “greenway”, still accommodating some vehicular traffic but greatly reduced and with over 50% of the road-space being reallocated as public realm with green spaces, planting, street trees and wildlife corridors. This will help make Summer Hill Road a much more attractive, sustainable and pedestrian- friendly space, greatly reduce on-street parking, and repair the “tear” between communities either side. New redevelopment sites could also be unlocked by the creation of the new park, in time enabling a mixed-use neighbourhood to form along this route.

The linear park would be a major active travel connector between the City Heart and the neighbourhoods in City west, creating stronger and more attractive linkages into the Jewellery Quarter and Ladywood. It would also be a destination, providing attractive recreational space for residents and visitors.



# BOLD PROPOSALS

## CONNECTING PLACES



Birmingham’s transport network is intricate and vast, serving both to connect local communities and thread into national transport networks. Building upon principles within the Birmingham Transport Plan, there are strong opportunities to enhance public transport services and active travel routes across the city. Such measures will improve connectivity, providing greater ease of travel for citizens, and enhance safety, accessibility, and overall experience for pedestrians and cyclists.

The northern part of the area is served by the Metro with stops at the Jewellery Quarter railway Station and at Soho Benson Road. Frequent bus services also serve most of the area. In addition to improved walking and cycling connections and routes throughout the area, significant improvements are underway to improve bus travel. As the Central west will see a rise in residential population over the next 10–15 years, the feasibility of delivering additional heavy-rail and Metro stops should be considered for the longer-term to support the growth potential within Growth Zones and Housing Action Areas.

### Dudley Road Bus Lane and Cycleways

The Dudley Road Improvement Scheme supports sustainable growth in the area by delivering new bus lanes, upgraded crossings, and improved pedestrian and cycle facilities including a segregated cycle route. Work is currently underway to deliver the scheme which is due for completion in 2025.

### Monument Road Train Station

Last used in 1958, a train station at Monument Road once served the inner-city neighbourhoods of Ladywood and Spring Hill, and reopening proposals were first proposed in the early 1990s. Over the next 20 years there will be a significant

increase in the number of new homes in the area, with Major Development Sites coming forward and completed. With changes to capacity and demands on existing lines following the opening of HS2, there will be the potential to re-visit the feasibility of reopening a railway station at or close to the site of Monument Road Train Station, improving the neighbourhood’s connections into the Central Heart and to other parts of the region.

### Lodge Road Metro Stop

The potential for an additional Metro stop at Lodge Road will be explored. The stop would provide transformed access as part of the Hockley Growth Zone where a greater density of residential development could be supported. Residents of the established All Saints’ Park neighbourhood would also benefit from a new stop, and improved walking and cycle connections to the stop would be developed as part of delivering the scheme.

### Jewellery Quarter Streets

The Jewellery Quarter Neighbourhood Plan identifies several “key routes” and a strategy for improving accessibility and the quality of the public realm. A series of visioning studies are proposed to target specific locations to develop proposals that could be used to seek funding or influence development proposals. The key routes will be the main pedestrian routes to/from and through the Quarter and will focus on improving the quality of materials, lighting, street furniture, potential for small parklets/play space, and contribution to a sense of safety and security. Connections to the City Heart at Great Charles Street Queensway are a priority, with the long-term aspirations forming part of the Greenway proposal to downgrade Great Charles Street and create a greener, attractive, safer and easier direct connections between the two areas.



Fig 103. Improved cycle connections



# BOLD PROPOSALS

## HERITAGE AND CULTURE



Birmingham is a city rich in history and culture with a unique landscape that reflects its industrial past. With an array of cultural and heritage offerings, shaped by diverse and creative citizens, the city has a lot to celebrate. We want to entrench the distinctiveness of the city, with ambitions to celebrate, protect and enhance our cultural, social and heritage assets, and ensure opportunities for our arts, cultural, faith and creative communities to thrive.

The Jewellery Quarter Conservation Area covers a large portion of the Central West area, with the Lozells and Soho Hill Conservation Area touching Central West to the north. The Jewellery Quarter is one of the most historic neighbourhoods within Birmingham, with over 140 listed buildings marking the area’s legacy as a centre of jewellery making and metalwork. Statutorily listed buildings include those for industry, such as the Birmingham Mint metalworks, education, including the School of Jewellery and Silversmithing and Icknield Street School and for religious purposes and placemaking, including the Church of St Paul and the Jewellery Quarter clock tower. The quarter remains today a bustling creative area, responsible for the manufacturing of over 40% of the UK’s jewellery output and the UK’s largest concentration of jewellery retailers and a growing resident population.

Outside of the Jewellery Quarter, statutorily listed heritage assets include Anglican Church of St. John and St. Peter in Ladywood and the former Newey Goodman Works, and Soho House in Hockley. Cultural and leisure opportunities across the Central West include the museum of the Jewellery Quarter and a range of contemporary hospitality and entertainment venues, including the Hockley Social Club and the Jam House.

There is a need to ensure that the quarter’s many opportunities are promoted without diminishing the significance of its uniqueness and heritage



Fig 104. An event at YARD, Port Loop (Credit: Third Eye Photography)

assets, or adversely impacting upon its existing residents and workforce, providing space for future generations of jewellers and crafts people.

In North Edgbaston, local listed landmarks like Reservoir Lodge, Perrot’s Folly and Edgbaston Waterworks, as well as the Dhamma Talaka Peace Pagoda, dot the skyline and connect its neighbourhoods to the area’s industrial heritage and diverse cultural history. The Edgbaston Reservoir was originally built to feed water into the Birmingham Canal Old Line via Icknield Port Loop, and remains a substantial blue asset for the area, a focal point for community gathering, cultural events, sports and leisure.

Based within the growing community of Port Loop is YARD, an art house and multifunctional space hosting artists and weekly events. The group envisions a new neighbourhood-scale civic square, expanded multidisciplinary art space and accommodation, enhancing and opening up cultural conversation and activity in the area for residents.

The following section highlights several opportunities to further enhance heritage and culture in Central West:



Fig 105. Jewellery Quarter

### The Jewellery Quarter – A Creative District

The Jewellery Quarter benefits from having strong and proactive local leadership in the form of the Jewellery Quarter Development Trust (JQDT) and the Jewellery Quarter Business Improvement District (BID). The Jewellery Quarter Neighbourhood Planning Forum led on production of a Neighbourhood Plan, which was adopted as part of the city’s Development Plan in 2023. The Jewellery Quarter Neighbourhood Plan aims to conserve the Quarter’s industrial heritage whilst promoting sensitive redevelopment growth, improving interconnectivity across the area and supporting the local creative and small-scale manufacturing economy by designating the Quarter as a Creative district. The Framework endorses the policies and strategies contained within the Jewellery Quarter Neighbourhood Plan and echoes the Neighbourhood Plan’s vision for the area to become a “successful community of businesses and residents, with jewellery and designing/making at its heart”.

### Affordable Workspaces

The renaissance of the Jewellery Quarter has raised property values, and this has had some negative impact on the availability of affordable workspaces for

start-up creative businesses. Any new investment and growth should respond to the needs of the Jewellery Quarter. The City Council will actively encourage developers and investors to work positively to accommodate space for existing business uses when any sites are redeveloped, and to work to curate uses across new schemes so these complement one another and provide a balanced offer. An appropriate approach for affordable workspaces in the Jewellery Quarter is being explored as part of the preparation of the new Birmingham Local Plan.

### Soho House

Soho House was the home of Birmingham industrialist and entrepreneur Matthew Boulton from 1766 to 1809. It became a favourite meeting place of the Lunar Society, a group of free-thinking scientists and radicals. Today, it stands as a restored monument that reflects the fashions and tastes of the late Georgian period. As part of Birmingham Museum Trust’s new vision and taking inspiration from the Lunar Society, Soho House will once again become embedded in Handsworth. It will be a forum for contemporary debate and discussion with communities and partners about how the site can be used to support Birmingham people to thrive.



# BOLD PROPOSALS

## CENTRES AND COMMUNITY



High streets, shopping centres and community centres are at the heart of neighbourhoods. Places where communities coalesce to socialise and access services. Through harnessing opportunities for improvement and development we can enhance the way local centres serve communities and provide the means for leisure, cultural and health and wellbeing activities.

The Central West area is predominantly residential, and key areas of pedestrian footfall are within the heart of the Jewellery Quarter by connecting to shops and other destinations. Improving the quality and safety of street environments and moving towards a less car dominated environment will provide opportunities for using streets more for outdoor events, play space, café seating, planted green areas and street trees, and to encourage more active travel. Areas for focus are:

### Soho Hill

The gateway to the Soho Road local centre, Soho Hill forms part of a conservation area and includes several underutilised buildings, including some of historic value. There is potential to significantly enhance the area between Hamstead Road and Villa Road to maximise the quality of the built environment and public realm, as well as better connecting Soho House with the local centre. The area around St Michael’s Church and Bill House will offer an early opportunity for change including the introduction of new community and residential uses in the area. There is also the potential to integrate active travel enhancements including pedestrian and cycling facilities.



Fig 106. Bill House, Soho Hill

### Constitution Hill & Great Hampton Street

This route has a wealth of heritage buildings that are starting to be brought back into life through investment in their restoration as residential apartments, and maintaining commercial business space fronting the street. The street has several bars and pubs, and some convenience retail amongst rag-trade warehouses and showrooms that have established over the last 50 years. As one of the identified “Key Routes” of the Jewellery Quarter Neighbourhood Plan, Constitution Hill and Great Hampton Street have significant potential to transform from a traffic dominated environment to become a local “high street” and centre for the community, with road space reorganised to maximise places for outdoor cafés, street trees, memorials and public art. The St Pauls Metro stop is accessed from Constitution Hill but has poor presence on the street – opportunities to promote the location and improve the access and setting of the stop will be explored.

### Jewellery Quarter Centre for Creative Entrepreneurship

The Jewellery Quarter is fortunate in that it is home to the world-renowned School of Jewellery, part of Birmingham City University (BCU) and an original industrial cluster which gives the area its name. More needs to be done to develop and retain talent in the Jewellery Quarter and usher in the next generation of businesses and skilled workforce which will continue the tradition of jewellery design and manufacture. The creation of a new Jewellery Quarter Centre for Creative Entrepreneurship will act as a both a physical incubator space and organisational support for the next generation of craftspeople and business owners.



Fig 107. Great Hampton Street



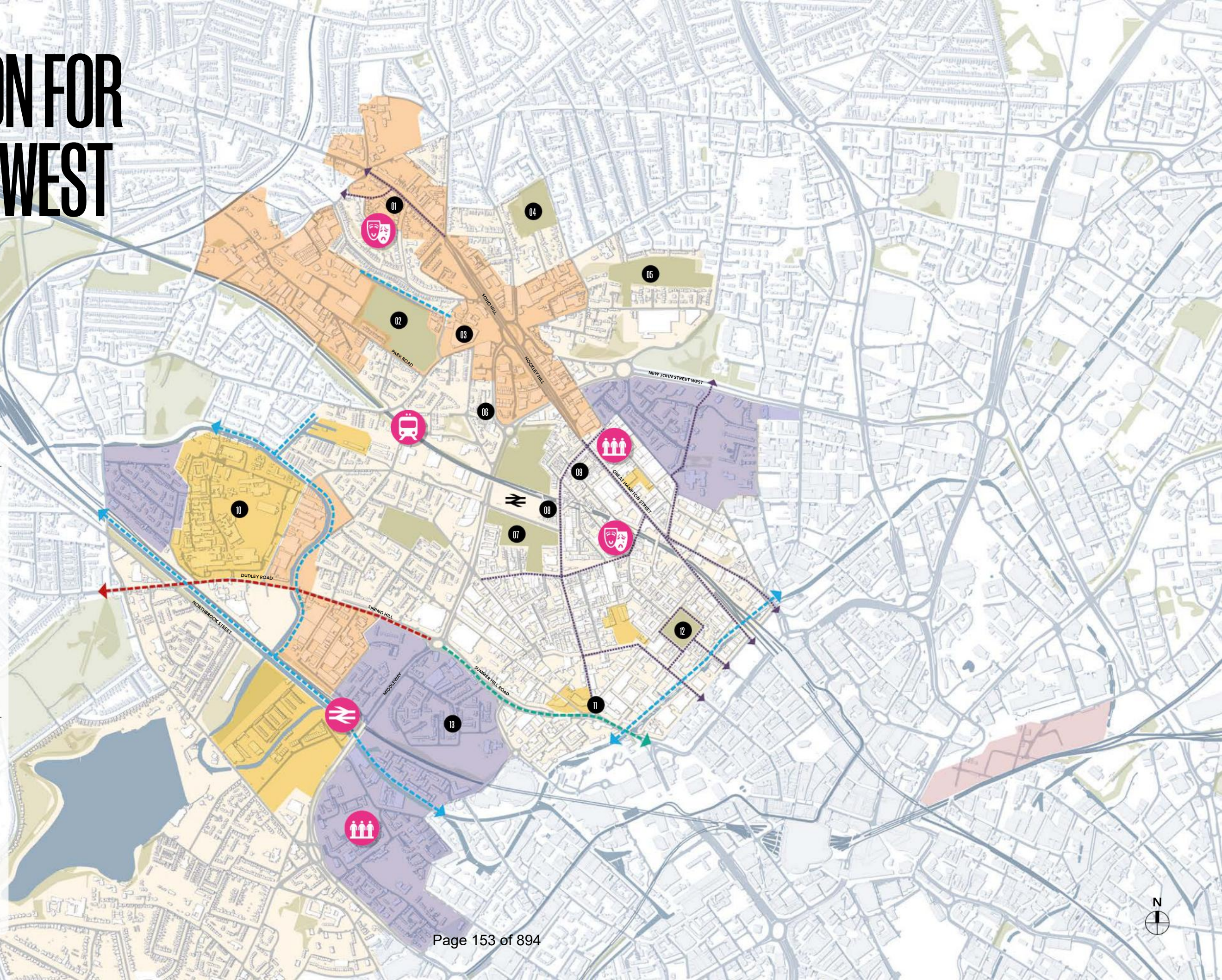
# OUR VISION FOR CENTRAL WEST

## Locations

- 01 Soho House Museum
- 02 Gib Heath Park
- 03 The New Bingley Hall
- 04 Georges Park
- 05 Burbury Park
- 06 Key Hill Cemetery
- 07 Brookfields Cemetery
- 08 Jewellery Quarter Station
- 09 Museum of the Jewellery Quarter
- 10 Birmingham City Hospital
- 11 Pen Museum
- 12 St Paul's Square
- 13 Snell Park

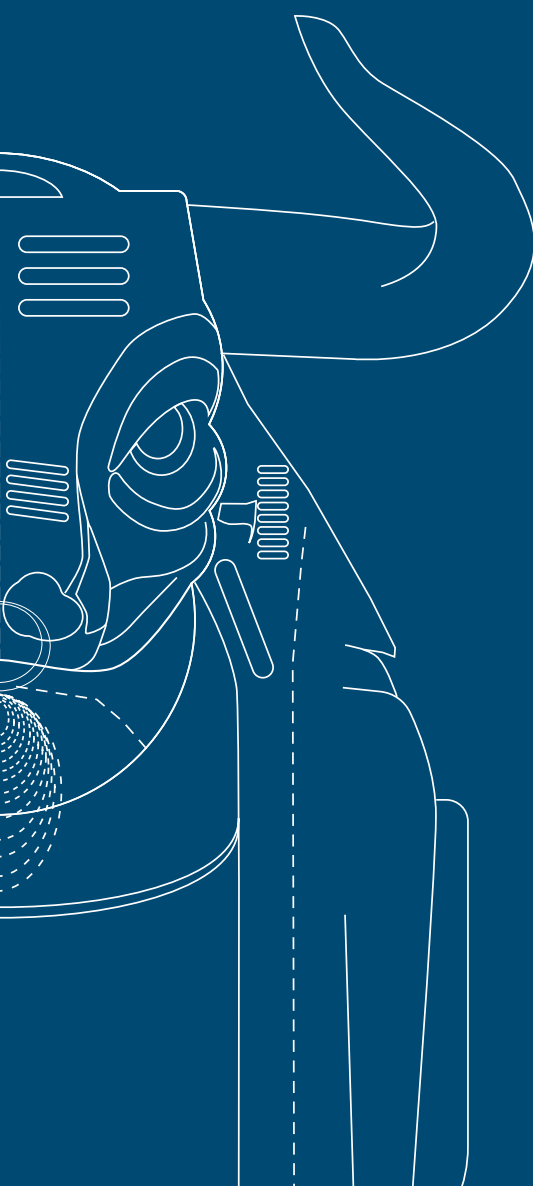
## Key

- Growth Zones
- Major Development Sites
- Public Green Spaces
- Housing Action Areas
- Revitalising Streets and Squares
- Greenways
- Bus priority
- Green/Blue Web
- Heritage & Culture
- Local Centre & Community
- Proposed Metro stop
- Proposed Railway Station





# DELIVERY



## DELIVERY

To deliver the vision and objectives of the Framework, and to achieve the quality of development set out in the Bold Proposals a comprehensive approach to delivery is necessary.

Successful delivery will require regular review and should respond to the changing needs and priorities for the council, partners, and its communities. The Framework provides a basis for the council and partners to bid for funding to support the delivery of projects.

### Investment Strategy

The Central Birmingham Framework is the plan which sets the vision for the city for the next 20 years and identifies the principles, development opportunities and infrastructure requirements to deliver that vision. The delivery plan for this framework will be developed through the existing strategies and investment plans which have informed the Bold Proposals, including the funding opportunities which underpin them. These include the following:

- Housing Strategy (2023–2028);
- Digital Strategy;
- Property Strategy;
- Birmingham Transport Plan.

An investment strategy for a framework of this scale and scope will evolve over time as the programmes and projects are shaped by the political and socio-economic landscape that inevitably changes over the years. However, it’s possible to structure a high-level investment strategy based around three key phases.

### Phase 1 - 2025-2030

Initially the Framework will focus on developing an investment programme for the next 5 years up to 2030. This is a key chapter for Birmingham becoming a truly international city as it cements its position as a globally connected city thanks to the arrival of HS2 during this period.

This phase will also see a number of the major development sites such as Paradise or Smithfield complete or finish key phases. Whilst there will be a considerable amount of delivery, work will also commence on developing a number of the longer-term bold proposals such as the Greenways project in places such as Jennens Road or Aston Link sections.

### Phase 2 - 2030-2035

At this stage delivery plans for projects within this phase are not fixed and will be dependent on the development work undertaken in Phase 1 and the evolving landscape for funding in the region. Projects within this phase require a longer lead in time and are focused around the more significant proposals such as the housing action areas, including the Heartlands Eco-Town and Growth Zones such as the Curzon Gateway.

### Phase 3 - 2035-2045+

This phase up to 2045 and beyond will see projects in Phase 1 and 2 continue to deliver whilst some of the longer-term Bold Proposals come to fruition. These include the major infrastructure proposals such as removing the flyover and creating a new neighbourhood in Hockley and redeveloping Moor Street Station.

### Funding

Whilst the availability of public sector funding continues to be constrained, we have a number of tools available to provide funding. Over the next 5 years there are a number of funding opportunities available to support delivery in phase 1 of the Framework’s Investment Strategy.





Fig 108. Birmingham Library

### Single Funding Settlement

In the Spring Budget 2023 the Government announced the West Midlands Deeper Devolution Deal which will maximise how Government funding is implemented in the region providing the tools to deliver more inclusive growth. Many of the offers are “firsts” for regional devolution and will be crucial in delivering many of the Bold Proposals.

A commitment towards a Single Funding Settlement, where for the first time, the region will be treated as if it were a government department, enabling the region to prioritise, target and decide how funding is spent in key areas from the next spending review onwards.

A landmark housing deal worth up to £500 million – with flexibilities around deployment for regenerating brownfield land, a route to full devolution of Affordable Housing Programme funding, and the West Midlands leading a pioneering new approach to maximising Government land assets.

Fiscal devolution, including committed 10-year retention of business rates – worth an estimated £45 million a year.

The ability to designate Levelling Up Zones – priority areas identified jointly by the West Midlands

Combined Authority and its partner authorities that will attract 25-year business rates retention, to accelerate growth, development and regeneration.

### Investment Zone

The zone will benefit from a mix of tax incentives, direct funding and business rate retention. It will focus on driving growth in advanced manufacturing, green industries, health-tech and underlying digital technologies.

The Investment Zone itself will cover the whole West Midlands but will be powered through three specific sites in Wolverhampton, Coventry and Birmingham. In Birmingham, the Birmingham Knowledge Quarter runs northeast from Aston University through Duddeston and Nechells to Aston, key areas of the Framework boundary and include a number of Bold Proposals such as Heartlands Eco-Town.

### Enterprise Zone

Similar to the Investment Zone, the Enterprise Zone covers 39 sites across the Framework area, a number of which are major development sites such as Smithfield. The Zone’s Delivery Plan identifies these as important investment opportunities that will come forward over the next 5 years.



Fig 109. A range of employment opportunities

### City Regional Sustainable Transport Settlement

This initiative, launched in 2022 and running until 2027, provides £4.2 billion of funding across the region, including approximately £1 billion for Birmingham, to deliver a greener, more active, fairer and economically successful region, whilst taking strides towards the region’s carbon neutrality. Some of this funding is allocated towards the Bold Proposals outlined below. Beyond 2027 it’s expected that there will be a second settlement that will provide for an even larger amount of funding.

### Community Infrastructure Levy

The Community Infrastructure Levy (CIL) is a charge which can be levied by local authorities on new development in their area. It is an important mechanism to ensure certain types of new development contribute to the infrastructure needed to support that development. Where applicable this funding will support the delivery of the proposals outlined in the Framework, especially where they are delivering new homes and jobs.

### Section 106

A Planning Obligation or Section 106 agreement (S106) can be attached to a planning application. It requires the developer to act to lessen the impact of a development, or restricts what can be done with land following planning permission being granted. These works may be provided off site if they cannot be achieved on the development site itself. Examples of obligations include public realm improvements, environmental enhancement, wildlife habitats, community or educational facilities, local employment initiatives and affordable housing.

This funding will support the delivery of economic, social and environmental benefits for the areas surrounding development sites, helping deliver on the Framework’s aims toward inclusivity, sustainability, health and wellbeing.





Fig 110. Three Chamberlain Square under development, Paradise.

### Partnerships

There is a strong history of partnership working in Birmingham which has delivered major projects over the years such as the new Library and the transformation of Paradise Circus. This will continue with the Bold Proposals outlined in the Framework that will be driven forward through joint working between the City Council, West Midlands Combined Authority, Homes England and the West Midlands Growth Company to develop an integrated approach to target investors. We will strengthen our links with landowners, developers, local communities, Registered Social Housing Providers, Business Improvement Districts and other key organisations who have a stake in our city and ensure continued engagement as projects are developed.

### Governance

Building on the existing public engagement work done to date, there will be regular and meaningful engagement in the delivery of the Framework, with the role of the community built into the overall governance arrangements as part of wider, regular and meaningful engagement. This could take the form of focus groups, boards or representative panels.

The council will actively work with stakeholders in the area to deliver the visions for the Central Areas and secure high-quality development. The delivery of the Single Funding Settlement will include newly defined governance arrangements which bring together delivery structures across the relevant local authority areas, including initiatives such as the Enterprise Zone, Investment Zone and Growth Zone. Over the next 12 months we will set up new governance arrangements for the Framework that will align with the emerging regional governance to ensure there are strong links between the funding opportunities and the Bold Proposals. These will be supported by dedicated resources within the council that will oversee the creation of the “Our Future City” programme and set the delivery priorities.

The delivery of the Framework will harness exiting networks and partnerships across the West Midlands region responsible for delivering net zero, nature and other sustainability commitments, and work collaboratively with landowners, communities and other specialist organisations, to align with, and build upon, their existing plans and activities toward a sustainable city.



Fig 111. 103 Colmore, Colmore Row, Birmingham’s tallest new office building.

### Statutory Planning

A key tool for delivering the Bold Proposals will be providing the statutory planning tools to give the private and public sector the policies that will shape planning applications and provide them with the confidence that they will be able to deliver their sites. Where possible the proposals will be embedded into the statutory planning process utilising the Birmingham Local Plan and other tools such as Supplementary Planning Documents and the emerging Design Code. The Growth Zones will inform site allocations in the emerging Birmingham Local Plan, which will have a direct influence on shaping and encouraging new planning applications to come forward in those areas. These will ensure new development is appropriately located, sustainable and achieves the highest possible standards of architecture. The local plan policies will support framework proposals for the night-time economy as well as supporting affordable workspaces.



The Growth Zones identified in this framework include:

Central Area	Growth Zone
City Heart	Park Birmingham Western Gateway Snow Hill
Central East	Bordesley Park Digbeth & Garrison Park Quarter
Central North	Gun Quarter Curzon Gateway Heartlands Eco Town
Central South	Hagley Road Corridor Rea Valley Urban Corridor Edgbaston South
Central West	Western Road/Spring Hill Gib Heath Industrial Area Hockley





Fig 112. The Octagon, soon to be Birmingham’s tallest building.

A new legal requirement for Biodiversity Net Gain will help ensure proposals deliver on-site or off-site improvements to habitats in development to support the City of Nature theme for the benefit of both the natural world and residents.

Within each Central Area, proposals will align with existing and emerging Neighbourhood Plans, ensuring development is delivered in the most suitable and appropriate way to meet the needs of the city’s communities, such as the provisioning of affordable workspaces in the Jewellery Quarter.

**Housing Delivery**

The Framework identifies a number of Housing Action Areas where a broad mix of new homes should be developed to accommodate a range of family and household sizes, including multi-generational occupation. Existing housing in these areas could be improved or retrofitted to make them fit for the future. A strategy and programme for development of those sites within council ownership, as well as the identification of interventions to unlock sites outside council or partner control, will be developed.

The Council’s Birmingham City Housing Strategy (2023–2028) is a high-level plan that sets out our vision for housing, with a delivery plan for how the

council and partners will ensure we meet the housing aspirations of our residents. It will develop plans to accelerate housing development that will support inclusive economic growth. It also focuses on our plans to create better homes and communities as the council is committed to enhancing the health and well-being of our residents. Whilst the strategy sets out our priorities and the direction of travel, we know that we will need to be dynamic, flexible, work with partners including Registered Social Housing Providers and both respond to changes in need and to new opportunities. Housing tenures and pricing should appeal to broad range of people across a wide range of incomes and ages.

The Council’s Housing Revenue Accounts Business Plan sets out a strategic long-term investment plan that supports the management, maintenance, and investment in Birmingham City Council homes and other commercial assets where relevant. It outlines the council will invest £4.581 billion over the next thirty years, £1.434 billion of which will be spent over the next eight years to ensure council homes comply with Decent Homes Standards.

The Housing Strategy 2023–2028 highlights the need to include the delivery of new Affordable Homes through a third party. Direct delivery by the council



Fig 113. Development underway at Paradise Street

will only be considered when the model promotes financial viability for the long term and can evidence that it provides a better solution than alternative approaches to delivery. The council will prioritise site disposals to Register Social Housing Providers private financing or through a development agreement with the developer/contractor partner to deliver homes to the Housing Revenue Account at a fixed price.

Prioritising partnerships with registered providers and developers, as well as Homes England and the West Midlands Combined Authority will help to alleviate any risk to supply, and ensure the delivery of Affordable Housing remains a continued priority, which transformation programmes will support. The Housing Action Areas identified in this framework include:

Central Area	Housing Action Area
Central North	Bloomsbury Estate and Duddeston Newtown South
Central South	Highgate Neighbourhood Pershore Road Corridor
Central West	Ladywood Housing Regeneration Initiative; St George’s Estate

**Property and Site Development**

The Council’s Property Strategy sets out how we are taking a long-term strategic approach to how we utilise our unique asset base ensuring we maximise commercial and social returns by re-aligning the Council’s property to unlock regeneration potential. Where appropriate, the Council will consider how best its assets can enable and deliver proposals within this framework in a way that drives inclusive economic growth for our residents whilst also achieving best value for our city. The council has a strong track record in working with investors, landowners and developers through innovative partnerships and delivery vehicles to bring forward new development and this will continue through this framework. Major Development Sites identified in the Framework include:





Fig 114. Birmingham Innovation Quarter

Central Area	Major Development Sites
City Heart	Smithfield Paradise Arena Central Broad Street North Brindley Drive Sites Monaco House
Central East	Oval's Digbeth Estate Typhoo Wharf Quarter Warwick Bar Upper Trinity Street Digbeth Bus Garage Camp Hill Gardens High Street Sites – South Connaught Square Lunar Rise Irish Centre Bordesley Park
Central North	Aston University Sites 1 Lancaster Circus Newtown Shopping Centre Glasswater Locks One Eastside
Central South	New Garden Square 126–150 Hagley Road Former Clarendon Suites Five Ways Hub Pebble Mill Tally Ho/Edgbaston Mill Land at the Rear of Highgate Road Chad Brook Valley Way
Central West	St Paul's Quarter Port Loop City Hospital Site Hockley Port Canal Basin Newhall/Camden Street

Examples of sites which will come forward in phase 1 of the Investment Strategy include:

**Smithfield**

In partnership with Lendlease, the City Council have submitted an outline planning application which is scheduled to go to Planning Committee. Following this enabling works will start on site in late 2024 with phase one to start in early 2026.

The Smithfield masterplan seeks to deliver:

- A vibrant new market, rehoming the longstanding Bullring markets;
- Over 90,000 sqm of high-quality office space;
- New cultural, leisure and recreational spaces and buildings;
- A new Festival Square that through its design pays homage to the roots of the city's markets.

**Birmingham Innovation Quarter**

Situated within the West Midlands Investment Zone, the Birmingham Innovation Quarter, a new partnership between Bruntwood SciTech, Aston University and Birmingham City Council, will create a new world-class innovation cluster, building on the city's renowned history for invention and enterprise. Across the 20-hectare site, the innovation cluster will nurture



Fig 115. Tea Factory, Digbeth

collaboration, innovation, discovery, and enterprise and create employment opportunities within some of the city's most deprived areas. Specific masterplan proposals include:

- 140,000 sqm of commercial space;
- 15 hectare of public realm and open space;
- Around 2,200 new homes.

**Calthorpe Estates**

The 50-year Future Vision document supplements Calthorpe's Vision for the Estate and acts as a supplementary resource guiding the future development of the estate. The vision articulates Calthorpe's aspiration for the commercial centre and the leafy residential neighbourhoods around this area in fifty years' time, painting a picture of the estate in 2069. It represents the first step in Calthorpe's ambitions to develop and sustain vibrant mixed neighbourhood.

The council will work with Calthorpe Estates in helping to bring forward the key development sites of:

- New Garden Square;
- 126–150 Hagley Road;
- Five Ways Hub;
- Pebble Mill;
- Tally Ho/Edgbaston Mill.

**Digbeth**

Exciting plans for Digbeth have already come forward, including:

**"The Tea Factory"**

- BBC have secured planning permission and commenced initial works for the development of a new film studios, to be the new home of BBC West Midlands on the former Typhoo Tea factory site.

**Digbeth Loc Studios**

- Digbeth will also benefit from landmark investment to establish the Digbeth Loc. Studios, cementing Birmingham as a significant centre for premier television and film production. The studios are the brainchild of acclaimed British screenwriter, director and producer, Steven Knight. Phase 1 works have already commenced, with major film production scheduled to start in September 2024.





Fig 116. Sustainable transport

### Park Birmingham

This proposal brings together a number of development sites in the Central Heart area with the aim of creating a new mixed-use neighbourhood centred around a new city centre park. This will transform an area of low-grade buildings and poor public realm into a thriving place with new homes, offices and leisure uses around a significant green space that meets our vision of sustainable development.

Over the coming 12 months work will start on a new masterplan for the area led by landowners working collaboratively with the council.

### Public Realm Improvement

Digbeth High Street has already seen public realm transformation as part of the delivery of Birmingham Eastside Metro Extension. This will be followed up by further improvements to the streetscape across Digbeth, enhancing connectivity, safety and visitor experience across the area. Such improvements will also unlock significant development opportunities at Stoneyard, the former Irish Centre and former Bullring Trading Estate, which will deliver approximately 2,000 homes in total.

### Sustainable Transport

Transport is fundamental to a successful city and the Framework has a clear vision for mobility, prioritising sustainable and accessible modes including walking, cycling and public transport. The Birmingham Transport Plan 2031 sets out principles and objectives to guide investment in the city's transport and is supported by delivery plan, to which the Framework is aligned.

Whilst public transport and active travel will be prioritised over private car use in a number of areas, appropriate access to central Birmingham will be maintained for essential servicing, deliveries and people with restricted movement will continue.

Delivering this plan requires coordination across development and regeneration initiatives, including the location of homes, job opportunities and social infrastructure, appropriate facilities within and around developments and projects designed specifically to improve transport. The work also requires close collaboration with Transport for West Midlands, West Midlands Combined Authority, and other delivery partners. Between 2022 and 2027, the West Midlands has been awarded £1 billion from the City Region Sustainable Transport Settlement



Fig 117. New Town Row within the Gun Quarter

(CRSTS) which will support a number of proposals within this framework such as the remodelling of Moor Street to enhance access to the Curzon Street HS2 interchange. A second phase of CRSTS funding is expected for work beyond 2027 and the council will continue to work with West Midlands Combined Authority and Central Government to maximise future investment for sustainable transport in Birmingham.

In phase 1 of the Investment Strategy we will progress with the following projects:

- **Eastside Metro Extension (to Digbeth):** Metro extension to link with the Birmingham Moor Street and Birmingham Curzon Street HS2 stations.
- **HS2 and Curzon Station:** placing Birmingham city centre at the heart of the new high speed line for the country.
- **HS2 readiness:** One Station and Smallbrook Queensway: Upgrade of strategic walking and cycling routes between Birmingham New Street, Birmingham Moor Street and Birmingham Curzon Street HS2 station.
- **City centre Movement Strategy:** Transform the city centre to create a network of pedestrianised streets and public spaces, integrated with public

transport services and cycling infrastructure.

- **City Centre Active Travel Connectivity to Interchanges:** Improved walking and cycling routes across Birmingham city centre connecting public transport interchanges with key destinations within and across the ring road.
- **Snow Hill Accessibility and Connectivity Improvements:** Improved walking access and environment in the Snow Hill area. Initial phases have been completed. The next phases, Newhall Street Traffic Management and Steelhouse Square are currently being developed with commencement on site to be in 2024 and 2025 respectively.
- Development of the Our Future City Plan Transport Strategy (also known as the CRSTS Snow Hill Growth Strategy) project for reimagining the A38 through the city centre core. This is seeking to eliminate severance created by the A38 Queensway, better connect key development areas either side of the A38 Queensway, restrict through trips for private cars and encourage more sustainable access to the City Centre. It will also explore options for re-routing traffic to an upgraded A4540 Ring Road. Delivery of any interventions is anticipated post 2027 and into phase 2 and 3 of the Investment Strategy.





Fig 118. Port Loop © Urban Splash

### Compulsory Purchase Order (CPO)

A Compulsory Purchase Order (CPO) is a land acquisition power granted to Local Authorities. It can be used to acquire land where it is in the public interest or for the greater public good. It can be used to enable delivery on a range of proposals from housing to employment to infrastructure. Any CPOs will be undertaken through a clear process, considering the impact on any affected communities and stakeholders. It is one tool the Council can use to unlock development sites and support land assembly to enable the transformational proposals in the Framework.

### Social and Cultural Infrastructure

With the creation of a significant number of new homes in the Central Birmingham area up to 2045, investment will be required to ensure the appropriate services are in place so that they become functioning and sustainable neighbourhoods. This will need to take into account existing facilities in the area and demonstrate how the proposals will complement this provision. Funding will support education, health, digital and community facilities, arts, culture, heritage and leisure offers, along with social initiatives including skills and training that are vital to creating attractive places to live, supporting both new and existing communities including businesses.

When new infrastructure is needed, innovative models for delivery and service provision should be explored. For example, community and social facilities will be an integral part of the proposals at Ladywood and Smithfield. New approaches to the management, operation, and stewardship of community spaces should also be explored, for example partnerships with the private sectors and Business Improvement Districts to reduce the pressure on public sector resources as can be seen within the Paradise development.

### Green Infrastructure

Green infrastructure will be a planned, adaptable network of green spaces and routes which can provide a healthy and rich environment. The Bold Proposals include site specific projects, including proposals for the River Rea, an improved Highgate Park, elements of Heartlands Eco Town and suggested mechanisms for delivery. Wherever possible the natural drainage of surface water from new developments will be managed as close to its source as possible, through onsite provision of green infrastructure and adherence to Flood Risk Management Schemes. These will include features such as green/ blue /brown roofs, swales, and rainwater gardens which are well suited to urban mixed-use neighbourhoods. Greenways will help connect the green and blue web, improve



Fig 119. Birmingham Energy Innovation Centre

street character, air quality, promote health and wellbeing and improve visitor and resident experience. The ongoing maintenance and management of green spaces needs to be considered and opportunities for community stewardship should be explored where appropriate.

The key for all proposals will be to knit together the proposals in the Framework with existing and emerging strategies, frameworks and Area Action Plans for the promotion of healthy lifestyles and nature recovery, tying into the city's Biophilic City status and associated masterplans and interventions. This will be achieved through "biophilic design" (integrating nature into the built environment) that promotes "biophilia" (a desire to interact with nature) and aspiring toward the Green Standard in all city centre development.

Community involvement and stewardship will be critical to help deliver these benefits, which will include better proximity, access and interactivity with nature in leisure time and through learning opportunities.

### Route to Net Zero

The Bold Proposals and schemes within the OFC will support the transition towards net zero and this will be supported through a range of measures, which

include improving the energy performance of existing housing stock, ensuring that new developments meet practice best building design, encouraging the adoption of renewable energy, and increasing the quantity of heat supplied by heat networks in the city centre. The carbon impact of developments throughout their lifecycle can be minimised by taking a whole life carbon approach to design and development that considers passive design, embodied carbon, energy generation and storage, plus opportunities for reuse of materials.

Alongside reducing energy demand and increasing the use of renewable energy, developments will be expected to embrace features which promote climate resilience and adaptability, recognising that areas of the city centre are vulnerable to a range of climate risks, including flooding and overheating, as identified in Birmingham's climate risks and vulnerabilities mapping. Appropriate measures to mitigate the impact of these risks include ensuring that developments are well designed (e.g., designing developments to minimise energy demand and overheating risks – whilst supporting long term affordability), utilising urban tree planting to provide shading and cooling, and improving riparian environments along water courses to reduce flooding (e.g., along the River Rea).





Fig 120. Tree lined streets in Westside

The Clean Air Zone, other planned transport interventions and improved digital connectivity will reduce the need to travel by car. The Framework not only reshapes the city to promote more active travel, but also increases the availability and adoption of decarbonised travel options for citizens, including expanded Metro lines, SPRINT bus routes, train stations and cycle provision. These interventions will increase citizen mobility, tackle inequality and deliver a range of other co-benefits which will improve the comfort, health and wellbeing of residents, improving the city's liveability and its resilience to climate change, whilst supporting the transition to net zero.

**Digital Infrastructure**

This workstream should identify and implement a series of initiatives including: full fibre infrastructure to be delivered through new development; improved public access digital infrastructure; and the introduction of digital applications which enable people to make the most of their local environment and services. The Council's recently launched Digital Strategy is about creating a truly digital Council to serve our citizens and businesses better. This means using digital thinking and digital tools to support the council's outcomes, addressing inequalities, and striving for continuous improvement. The



Fig 121. Digbeth High Street public realm Improvements underway

strategy will help shape and deliver proposals within this framework alongside collaboration with the 5G accelerator and other public sector partners such as the WMCA.

**Local Economic Development and Capturing Social Value**

Social value and achieving community benefits focuses on how development can improve the economic, social and environmental wellbeing of an area. To maximise benefits the Framework sets out how we will invest in neighbourhoods, buildings, and transport to provide better places to live, work and play, and enable businesses to prosper. We want Birmingham to be a sustainable city of vibrant culture, flourishing neighbourhoods with good quality housing. A city with clean air, safe and clean streets, and green spaces.

The Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility is a set of guiding themes to which the council adheres and is a visible and recognisable sign of it's commitment to the local economy and its communities. The Social Value outcomes sought reflect the policy priorities of the council. Improved partnerships with the private, voluntary and other public sector organisations alongside seeking alignment with their toolkits, will be key enablers to



Fig 122. One Eastside development over the Aston University Campus

deliver these outcomes. Where the council is investing in projects identified through the Framework it will ensure that contractors and partners will make the appropriate investment in delivering social value benefits for our city. This also extends into our role as the local planning authority where we will secure social benefits in areas such as employment support to help deliver inclusive growth for our residents.

Alongside this we will support the private sector in creating accessible job opportunities for Birmingham residents through our Employment Access Team, which will include targets linked to planning approvals. We will also work with the West Midlands Combined Authority to maximise the opportunity to support employment and skills created through the £515m UK Shared Prosperity.

**Cultural Action Areas**

Cultural Action Areas (CAA) are flexible, hyper-local, place-based interventions aimed at empowering local people to tackle challenges in their communities through cultural investments and developing strong local leadership and collaboration around shared visions, ensuring that the programme benefits last beyond the initial funding.

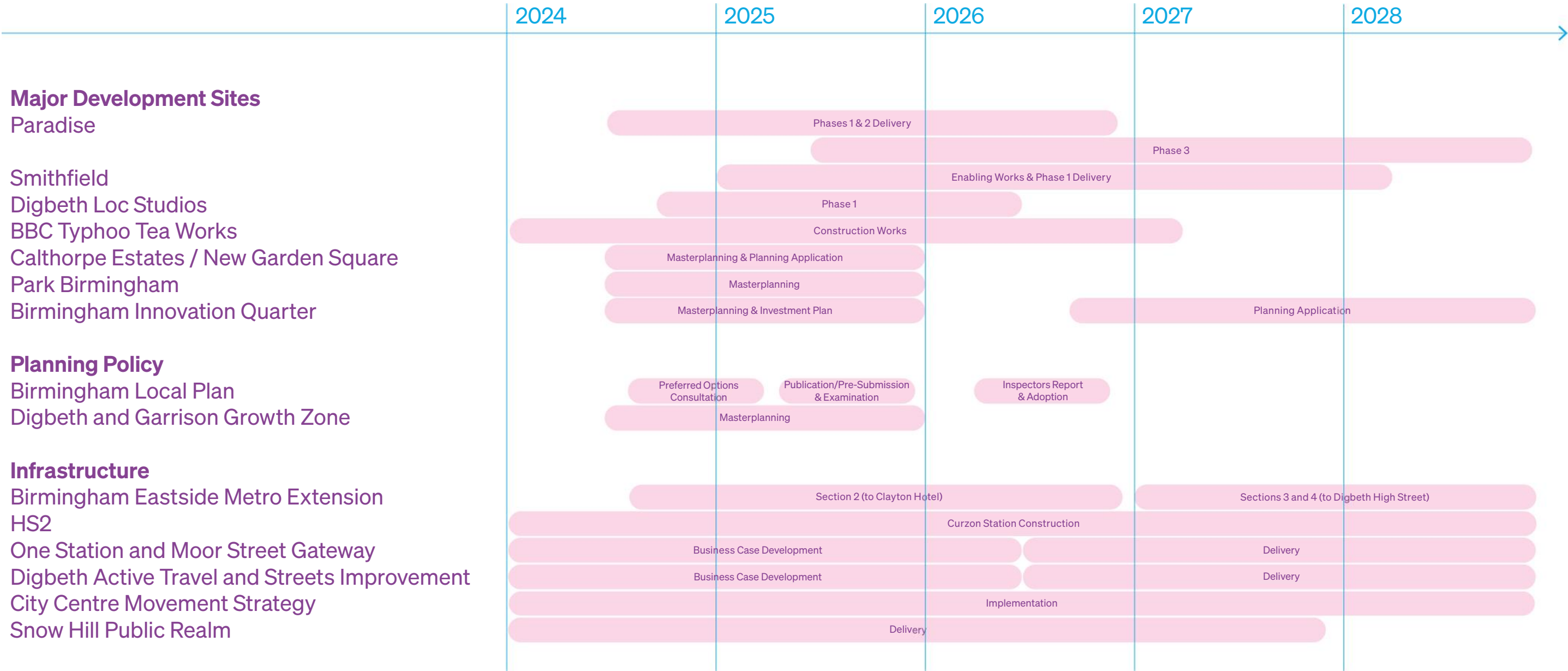
The current £1.6m CAA programme is based on a two-year pilot run by Greater Birmingham and Solihull Local Enterprise Partnership from 2020 to 2022. During this period, seven cultural areas were run across Birmingham spending around £70,000 each. Various activities were established and tested, including:

- Piloting new festivals, markets and other activities to increase footfall and business activity;
- Reconfiguring the use of retail spaces to establish community hubs;
- Re-routing traffic to increase participation at events and improve the use of public spaces;
- Providing access to volunteering and skills development opportunities, particularly for young people or those more isolated and vulnerable;
- Improving collaboration between cultural, business and community organisations to maximise the cultural, community and business offer locally.

The evaluation of this pilot shows that Cultural Action Areas can be a successful way to deliver lasting improvements for the benefit of residents, visitors, businesses, and community groups.



PHASE 1 INVESTMENT STRATEGY





Contact

**Birmingham City Council Web**  
www.birmingham.gov.uk/info/20100/policies\_plans\_and\_strategies

**Email**  
citycentredevelopmentplanning@birmingham.gov.uk

**Post**  
Birmingham City Council PO Box 28,  
Birmingham B1 1TU

Acknowledgements

We would like to thank the following for their support and assistance:

Howells

This document has been prepared in partnership with Howells; providing urban design, illustrations, CGIs, and graphic design content and production.



Arcadis have played a key role in developing and promoting the messaging for “Our Future City” and the preparation for, and hosting of, the launch of the document.

A selection of images within this document were created by

- Birmingham City Council
- Howells
- West Midlands Combined Authority
- Urban Splash
- Oval Estates

The sketches and Computer Generated Images (CGIs) included in this document are conceptual and illustrative to demonstrate the overall vision. All future developments would be subject to planning.

If you require this document in an alternative format please contact us. Requests for the document in alternative formats will be considered on a case by case basis including large print, another language and typetalk.

**RESET**

**RESHAPE**

**RESTART**

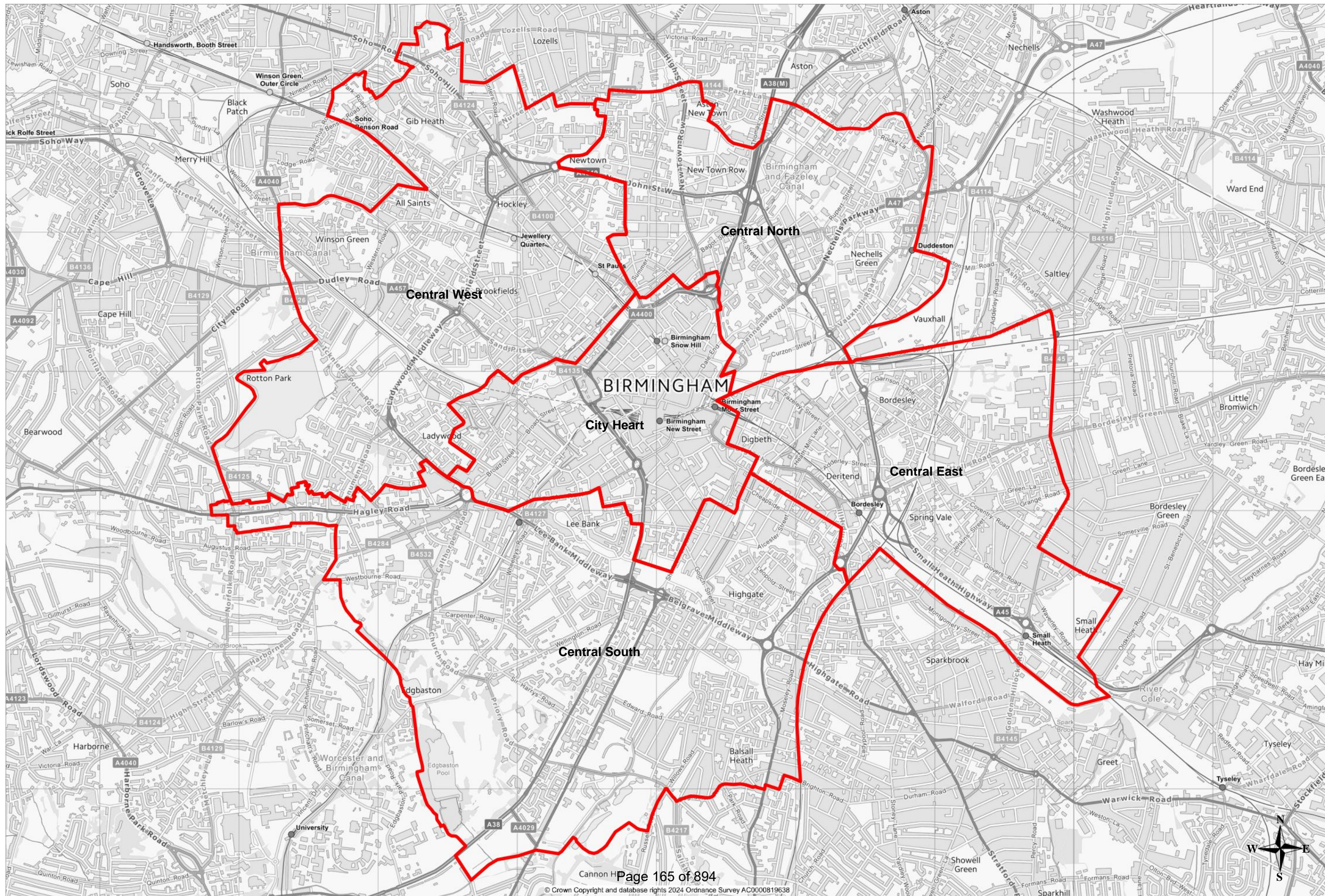






## Appendix 2: Central Birmingham Framework 2045 Boundary Item 7

## Item 7









# Our Future City Draft Central Birmingham Framework 2045



## Contents

FOREWORD .....	4
INTRODUCTION .....	6
CENTRAL BIRMINGHAM FRAMEWORK 2045 .....	7
CHALLENGES .....	9
OPPORTUNITIES .....	12
A CITY MOVING FORWARD .....	16
TIMELINE .....	16
POPULATION .....	16
BOLD VISION .....	17
OUR CITY THEMES .....	19
CITY OF GROWTH FOR ALL .....	19
CITY OF NATURE .....	19
CITY OF CENTRES AND NEIGHBOURHOODS .....	20
CITY OF CONNECTIONS .....	21
CITY OF KNOWLEDGE AND INNOVATION .....	21
CITY OF DISTINCTIVENESS .....	22
OUR CENTRAL AREAS .....	22
CITY HEART .....	23
A BOLD FUTURE .....	23
BOLD PROPOSALS .....	26
GROWTH ZONES .....	26
MAJOR DEVELOPMENT SITES .....	28
GREEN AND BLUE WEB .....	30
CONNECTING PLACES .....	32
HERITAGE AND CULTURE .....	33
REVITALISING STREETS AND SQUARES .....	35
CENTRAL EAST .....	37
A BOLD FUTURE .....	38
BOLD PROPOSALS .....	40
GROWTH ZONES .....	40
MAJOR DEVELOPMENT SITES .....	41
GREEN AND BLUE WEB .....	44
CONNECTING PLACES .....	47
HERITAGE AND CULTURE .....	50
CENTRES AND COMMUNITY .....	53
	2



CENTRAL NORTH .....	55
A BOLD FUTURE .....	55
BOLD PROPOSALS .....	58
GROWTH ZONES .....	58
MAJOR DEVELOPMENT SITES .....	61
HOUSING ACTION AREAS .....	63
GREEN AND BLUE WEB .....	64
CONNECTING PLACES.....	67
HERITAGE AND CULTURE .....	68
CENTRES AND COMMUNITY .....	69
CENTRAL SOUTH .....	71
A BOLD FUTURE .....	72
BOLD PROPOSALS .....	75
GROWTH ZONES .....	75
MAJOR DEVELOPMENT SITES .....	77
HOUSING ACTION AREAS.....	79
GREEN AND BLUE WEB .....	80
CONNECTING PLACES.....	82
HERITAGE AND CULTURE .....	84
CENTRES AND COMMUNITY .....	86
CENTRAL WEST.....	87
A BOLD FUTURE .....	88
BOLD PROPOSALS .....	90
GROWTH ZONES .....	90
MAJOR DEVELOPMENT SITES .....	92
HOUSING ACTION AREAS .....	94
GREEN AND BLUE WEB .....	94
CONNECTING PLACES.....	98
HERITAGE AND CULTURE .....	100
CENTRES AND COMMUNITY .....	102
DELIVERY .....	103
CONTACT .....	116



## FOREWORD

### OUR FUTURE CITY

**Central Birmingham Framework 2045 is a bold and exciting vision of a greener, safer, better connected and more inclusive Birmingham – a 21st Century city that continues to evolve to meet the needs of a young and growing population.**

Our city is attracting unprecedented levels of investment and development, providing more jobs and new homes, building on the foundations of the city's remarkable transformation over the last 30 years.

Now, Our Future City: Central Birmingham Framework 2045 will take us onto the next level, it is arguably the most important strategy written about our city for over a century and is our route map to becoming a greener city with better transport options, a wider range of job opportunities, and higher quality, energy efficient new homes.

The successful engagement on two previous consultation documents has ensured that this framework has a shared vision and wide support to act as place-based investment strategy to unlock new regeneration and growth opportunities and informs the ambition and direction of our statutory planning process for the next 20 years.

Birmingham is a young, diverse, growing city full of immense potential, but this is also a city of immense challenges:

- We declared a climate emergency in June 2019 and must now adapt our built environment for a zero-carbon future.
- Unemployment is double the national average.
- There is a ten years' gap in life expectancy between the poorest and most affluent areas in the city.
- And, most shocking of all, over 40% of Birmingham's children grow up in relative poverty.

We can and must be at the forefront of finding and delivering solutions to tackle those major challenges together, which is why this framework has been developed as a collaborative effort with our civic family of individuals, businesses, and charities, to ensure we are creating a shared vision and strategy for a brighter future.

Vision alone will not transform the city or indeed the lives of our citizens. As ever, the key to success lies in delivery. The Framework's proposals will evolve, with ongoing community engagement on the detail of specific projects. We will be agile to reflect and respond to changing needs and priorities and we will work innovatively with the widest range of delivery partners to develop projects and business cases to unlock funding and investment.

We know that our young citizens and families need high-quality homes they can afford, across a range of tenures and types, to serve a diverse range of housing needs. We also need to ensure our new homes and neighbourhoods are uplifted with improved transport options, and access to green spaces, health, and community facilities. We will also ensure our growing communities have the



right social and digital infrastructure and we will equip citizens with the skills and training needed to access the employment

opportunities to come. We will remain focussed on the citizens, communities, and businesses of Birmingham in the face of the many challenges that the city faces together.

We will build on and sustain inward investment through the completion of schemes such as Paradise and Smithfield, and maximising the potential of HS2, to ensure that we continue to be one of the largest growing city economies in the UK. And we will ensure that continued success for Birmingham means success for the people and communities of Birmingham.

Our Future City Central Birmingham Framework 2045 sets out a clear, city-scale ambition for the next 20 plus years of economic and social growth. It is bold and sets out a comprehensive approach that through collaboration with communities, key stakeholders, landowners, and developers, will help turn vision into reality.

**Cllr John Cotton**  
**Leader of Birmingham City Council**



## INTRODUCTION

### AS A CITY, WE HAVE DEMONSTRATED WE ARE BOUND FOR GREATNESS

With a population of over 1.15 million people and an economic output of £27.9 billion per year, Birmingham is the West Midlands regional capital and the UK's second largest city, with an ever-increasing international standing.

Over the last twenty years Birmingham has witnessed a surge in development and investment, providing jobs, homes, improved public transport and public spaces that we need as a growing city. Through collaborative efforts with partners these achievements have reaffirmed our place as the country's premier regional city and a strengthened commercial, financial and cultural centre.

Central Birmingham is home to a population of just over 115,000 people and plays a strategic role in the growth of the city. Over a third of employment within the city of Birmingham is located in the Central Birmingham area with an economic output of £11.3 billion per year.

We are one of the most ethnically and culturally diverse UK cities, with over half of our population from an ethnic minority background. Our diverse communities bring a wealth of creativity, talent, faith, entrepreneurship, and energy to the city. We are also one of the youngest cities in Europe with nearly half of our population under thirty years of age, this represents a bright future for the city and the region. Birmingham is also the home of five major universities and 90,000 graduates annually.

As a city, we delivered an unforgettable Commonwealth Games which set a benchmark for what the city can do on the global stage. It demonstrated what we can expect more of as we look forward to the continued development of Central Birmingham as a place for our citizens to live, work and play. We are investing in our city's infrastructure, and the completion of the Midlands Metro expansion and arrival of HS2 will provide greater connectivity to, from and within the city.

We last set out our vision and strategy for the city centre over ten years ago. That strategy was instrumental in shaping the city centre we have today and achieved many successes. During this period new challenges have emerged including the climate crisis, with the council declaring a climate emergency in 2019 setting an ambitious target of net zero carbon by 2030. Increasing housing demand pressures, cost of living crisis and the challenge of post-covid recovery have also highlighted the need to strive towards a city that works for all.

Our response to these challenges is rooted in our belief in the potential of all Birmingham people to work towards a greener and fairer future together. We need to strive for opportunity for all in order to help achieve a prosperous, inclusive, healthy, safe and green city that citizens can proudly call home.

We know growth and investment in the city doesn't always meet the needs of all our residents. Historically we have been inward looking and we now need to look beyond the city centre to ensure the benefits of inclusive growth are felt by all. This is a plan that will reverberate nationally and internationally; the Bold Proposals included in our Framework set a programme of work for the next 20 years that will be unmatched in the UK and will crucially play a major role in addressing the



challenges the city faces. We cannot however do this alone, this framework therefore serves to spark excitement in the city's partners, so we can work collaboratively to deliver the much-needed growth and investment to become a city of international renown.

## CENTRAL BIRMINGHAM FRAMEWORK 2045

The Framework sets a strategic vision for Central Birmingham to 2045 to create a fair, inclusive, and green place that benefits all our communities. It provides a strategy to address the challenges the city faces and unlock opportunities for all.

The Framework has been produced as a non-statutory planning document. It sets an ambitious vision for Central Birmingham. It supports the Birmingham Local Plan review by identifying key areas with potential for change. It also sets out proposals and the infrastructure to support the levels of growth and housing development we need to achieve.

The Framework includes a bold vision which sets the ambition for the city to 2045. Alongside the vision, there are six City Themes which outline the key principles that should underpin all development moving forward. Bold Proposals are identified within each area to deliver the vision and City Themes. They set an ambitious programme of work. The City Council will work in partnership with stakeholders and communities to further develop proposals and collaboratively shape the city together. This could include the production of masterplans, development briefs and Supplementary Planning documents. Together these documents will provide the statutory planning tools to support land use change and development activity.



## WHAT IS CENTRAL BIRMINGHAM?

Central Birmingham is a collection of vibrant interconnected destinations, living and working communities and neighbourhoods, places and spaces of commerce, making, learning, leisure and culture each having their own identities and opportunities, supported by wider built, social, economic and natural networks.

For the last 30 years, the regeneration and growth of the city centre has been focussed within the area bounded by the A4540 Middle Ring-Road. Previous strategies that focused growth on a central core, and to develop the unique opportunities of the surrounding quarters, have provided the basis of tremendous change and reaped huge benefits for the city's economy and image.

As we look to the future and tackle new challenges, we must now look outwards, beyond the Middle Ring-Road to include those inner- city areas that have been physically, economically and socially separated from the growth at the heart of the city. The Framework provides a vision and strategy to break down these barriers, to promote and link opportunities, investment and housing that meets community needs, and to ensure the benefits of growth reaches more of our citizens.

The Framework identifies five key areas:

- City Heart  
Bull ring, Colmore Business District, Snowhill and Steelhouse, Southside, Town, Westside
- Central North  
Eastside and Aston Triangle, Gun Quarter, Nechells, Newtown
- Central East  
Bordesley, Digbeth, Small Heath
- Central South  
Balsall Heath, Edgbaston, Highgate
- Central West  
Hockley, Jewellery Quarter, Ladywood, Spring Hill, North Edgbaston

Within each of the five areas, the Framework sets out a series of Bold Proposals. These are key interventions identified to deliver the Framework vision and City Themes. A short summary of each bold proposal is included below:

A bold future – highlights the key drivers for change

Growth Zones – areas with identified potential for significant growth and development

Major Development Sites- sites with existing plans or potential for major mixed-use, commercial or residential development

Housing Action Areas – residential neighbourhoods with opportunity to improve existing housing stock and facilities and provide additional homes



Green and Blue Web – public green and blue spaces with opportunity for enhancement and improved connectivity to create a joined-up network

Connecting Places – key public transport and active travel projects with opportunity to improve connectivity across the city

Heritage and Culture – heritage and cultural assets to be celebrated, protected and enhanced

Centres and Communities – neighbourhoods and centres with opportunity for improvement and development to serve local communities Revitalising Streets and Squares (only identified in City Heart) – public spaces with opportunity for enhancement

## CHALLENGES

As a city we face significant challenges that we must address to ensure that we can build a fair, inclusive and green city of the future.

### CLIMATE EMERGENCY

The climate crisis has never been more urgent for our city, nation, and humanity. The United Nations' Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) lays bare the state of earth's climate and nature emergency and the need for us to take action to address it. We have embraced our responsibilities to reducing greenhouse gas emissions and help in limiting global warming to 1.5C by declaring in 2019 our ambition for a just and rapid transition to Net Zero. As the largest local authority in Europe, a major buyer of goods and services, and significant employer of the city, the council seeks to lead by example in its organisational practices as well as its delivery of public services and policies.

Championing a healthy environment is the City of Nature 25-Year Plan adopted in February 2022. This plan helps deliver an expanded network of blue and green spaces, build climate resilience, and supports habitat and biodiversity recovery. The plan sets out a number of targets for nature that are healthy, equitable, inclusive and costed. All of which will be aided by the ambitions within this framework. Promoting more spaces for biodiversity also aligns with the Environment Act (2021) and its requirement to deliver Biodiversity Net Gain.

This ambition to address the dual challenge of reducing the scale of climate change and building a climate resilient city in which nature is supported, can only be realised through collective change by the council and by the city as a whole. We need to build climate resilience into everything we do, rapidly decarbonise building heat demands, provide attractive alternatives to private vehicle travel, and address the embodied carbon impact of our built environment and commodities. Commitment and delivery of our climate change and nature-based ambitions will help ensure the citizens and economy of Birmingham mitigate for the negative impacts of climate change whilst also benefiting from the environmental, social and health benefits of a transition from greenhouse gas emitting fuels and practices.

### LEVELLING UP



Many of the challenges facing the city and our communities stem from historic and structural inequalities within our society and economy. Covid-19 and the rising cost of living have further compounded inequalities. The Covid-19 pandemic and the resulting closure of businesses and reduction in trade and revenue has had a damaging impact on the Birmingham economy, setting back the impressive economic growth we have seen in recent years. As a city, our unemployment rates are high, and we have a below average level of skills. We also have lower than average health levels, which is driven in part by poor living conditions and access to green space. This highlights the importance of delivering high-quality housing and access to green and blue space for our citizens. We need to continue to capitalise on and attract inward investment, deliver flexible and resilient development and ensure all citizens share in the benefits of sustainable economic growth.

## DELIVERING QUALITY HOMES & NEIGHBOURHOODS

Birmingham City Council is one of the largest landlords in Europe, with a stock profile of just under 60,000 properties. Whilst this seems like a substantial supply, this is far outweighed by the number of households with an identified need for housing, consequently usage of temporary, and often unsuitable, accommodation has been soaring in recent years. Population growth facing the city will also further increase demand for housing of all types and tenures as newly formed households and families look for a place to call home.

Good quality housing plays a fundamental role in enabling our citizens to live fulfilled lives, and every citizen deserves access to a safe, sustainable and high-quality home they can afford. High-quality housing and neighbourhoods provide the foundation for improved health and wellbeing, stronger community cohesion and access to education and jobs.

Birmingham is a proud home to a diverse mix of people of all ages, ethnicities, faiths, and lifestyles. We recognise the need to deliver high-quality homes that are affordable and provide a mix of types and tenures to reflect the diverse needs of our citizens. Whether that be lower density family housing, spaces for cohabiting couples, housing for assisted or later living, or co-living spaces, we need to strive for housing that suits and adapts to different needs and lifestyles. Through our Housing Strategy and Birmingham Local Plan policies we need to continue to work with partners and stakeholders and attract inward investment to retrofit existing homes and increase the supply of high-quality, well designed and sustainable housing and supporting infrastructure.

## LOCAL CONNECTIVITY

We need to take a proactive approach to reduce transport's damaging impact on the environment and deliver our commitment to becoming a carbon neutral city by 2030. We can build on the Clean Air Zone and Birmingham Transport Plan to continue to prioritise people over cars to create safe and accessible centres and neighbourhoods for people of all ages and abilities. We need to deliver sustainable neighbourhoods that are well-served and connected to reduce the need to travel by private car. Making it easier to travel by walking, cycling and public transport will help tackle the climate crisis, improve air quality and create a healthier place to live, work, rest and play.



26%

TRANSPORT MAKES UP 26% OF BIRMINGHAM'S CARBON DIOXIDE EMISSIONS<sup>1</sup>

32%

HOUSING MAKES UP 32% OF BIRMINGHAM'S CARBON DIOXIDE EMISSIONS<sup>2</sup>

No.3

3<sup>RD</sup> MOST DEPRIVED CORE CITY IN THE UK<sup>3</sup>

>40%

MORE THAN 40% CHILDREN IN RELATIVE POVERTY<sup>4</sup>

4,000+

OVER 4,000 PEOPLE ARE CURRENTLY LIVING IN TEMPORARY ACCOMMODATION<sup>5</sup>

7,000+

WE NEED TO BUILD OVER 7,000 HOMES EACH YEAR FOR THE NEXT 20 YEARS<sup>6</sup>

80 hrs

THE AVERAGE MOTORIST SPENDS 80 HOURS SAT IN TRAFFIC EVERY YEAR<sup>7</sup>

£325m

£325 MILLION FROM THE CITY'S ECONOMY IS LOST EVERY YEAR BECAUSE OF CONGESTION<sup>8</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> DESNZ, (2023), *UK local authority and regional greenhouse gas emissions national statistics, 2005 to 2021*

<sup>2</sup> DESNZ, (2023), *UK local authority and regional greenhouse gas emissions national statistics, 2005 to 2021*

<sup>3</sup> MHCLG, (2019), *English Indices of Deprivation*

<sup>4</sup> Social Metrics Commission, (2020), *Measuring Poverty 2020*

<sup>5</sup> BCC, (2023), *Housing Strategy 2023-2028*

<sup>6</sup> BCC, (2017), *Birmingham Development Plan 2031*

<sup>7</sup> INRIX, (2020), *Global Traffic Scorecard*

<sup>8</sup> INRIX, (2020), *Global Traffic Scorecard*



## OPPORTUNITIES

With major shifts in society, economy and the environment also come opportunities to fundamentally change the way we operate and to build people-centred places.

### GLOBAL LEADER IN A GREEN FUTURE

The green economy offers exciting opportunities to transition to a cleaner and greener place that can deliver jobs, homes and places in a sustainable way. As an enterprising and innovative city, we have always been at the forefront of significant economic and societal shifts, identifying opportunities to utilise our expertise and scale to accelerate change. For example, our partnership to successfully deliver Tyseley Energy Park and early investment in a city centre district heat network. New development in the city centre is increasingly being built to net zero readiness standards, with the use of modern and low carbon construction methods. We need to build on this by ensuring all development supports both our Net Zero 2030 target and our Biophilic City status. The expansion of our city centre district heating network is also a priority to enable more homes and businesses to be sustainably heated.

### BOLD ABOUT BRUM

We have a captivating history born out of the innovation and hard work of the industrial age, a city of immigration that continuously adds to our layers of heritage, diversity of character and culture, and a young population full of promise and creativity.

To position and promote our city on the world stage we need to shout louder about our heritage, world-class arts, dance, music, food and cultural offer, and grasp the chance to build sporting excellence and long-term health benefits through the legacy of the Commonwealth Games.

Central Birmingham is a collection of diverse, exciting areas each with their own identity. We need to work collaboratively to ensure future development contributes to local identity and creates unique places that are high-quality, resilient and support new homes, jobs, and education. It is also vital to ensure we deliver development that supports and enhances our city's leisure and culture offerings.

### CENTRAL AND CONNECTED

Located at the centre of the country's rail and motorway networks, and with Birmingham Airport's international connections, we have opportunity to use our advantageous location to attract inward investment and to build new innovative, smart and digitally- connected clusters to support job growth in emerging industries.

With more people living, travelling, and working in our city in the future we need to build on the Birmingham Transport Plan to transform Central Birmingham around new public open spaces and continue to deliver high-quality public transport to make active travel the first choice for our communities.

### GLOBAL INVESTMENT & LOCAL ENTERPRISE



Birmingham has more business starting up than anywhere outside of London. Home to a thriving, full-service business ecosystem, the city has become a global business centre with renown. Global companies such as Goldman Sachs, Deutsche Bank and HSBC UK all have a significant presence here. As a result, the sector is the largest contributor to the Greater Birmingham economy with a GVA of £17.2 billion (31% of the total) and 206,200 jobs (21% of the total).

Birmingham is also home to the UK's fastest-growing tech cluster, with a workforce expected to double by 2025, and home to the country's first multi-city 5G testbed, the city is primed with opportunities to test and develop cross-cutting innovation across high growth industries of the future, such as Industry 4.0; low carbon tech; data-driven healthcare; smart cities; film and digital media; and cybersecurity.

19%

19% OF DEMAND FOR HEAT CAN BE MET FROM A DECARBONISED HEAT NETWORK<sup>9</sup>

Two-thirds

TWO-THIRDS OF ELECTRICITY DEMAND FOR HOMES COULD BE MET BY ROOFTOP SOLAR<sup>10</sup>

100

100 PLUS DIFFERENT LANGUAGES ARE SPOKEN<sup>11</sup>

44%

44% OF BIRMINGHAM'S POPULATION ARE UNDER 30 YEARS OF AGE<sup>12</sup>

No.1

ENGLAND'S BEST-CONNECTED CITY OUTSIDE OF LONDON<sup>13</sup>

850,000

850,000 PEOPLE LIVE 30 MINUTES FROM CENTRE BY PUBLIC TRANSPORTATION<sup>14</sup>

FASTEST

---

<sup>9</sup> Climate Change Committee, (2020), *Sixth Carbon Budget*

<sup>10</sup> Centre for Sustainable Energy, (2023)

<sup>11</sup> Aston University, (2021), *Podcast: Aston University researchers helped solve language barriers during Covid-19*

<sup>12</sup> ONS, (2021), *Census 2021*

<sup>13</sup> The Independent, (2019), *How Britain's big cities shape up for train links*

<sup>14</sup> Centre for Cities, (2022), *Mapping the 30 minute city*



FASTEST GROWING TECH CLUSTER<sup>15</sup>

No 1

UK CITY WITH THE BEST 5G COVERAGE<sup>16</sup>

---

<sup>15</sup> DCMS, (2021), *Assessing the UK's regional digital ecosystems report*

<sup>16</sup> Umlaut, (2021), *5G coverage and performance assessment in UK top cities and Combined Authorities*



## WHO IS CENTRAL BIRMINGHAM

Demographically, Birmingham is one of the first 'super diverse' cities in the UK, where citizens from ethnic minorities make up more than half the population. The Central Area is even more diverse than this, with the five areas within it each having a distinct ethnic make-up, giving them a unique cultural character, alongside a diverse mix of religious affiliations in a population of c115,000 people across 24km<sup>2</sup>.

Over a fifth of the Central Area is non-religious, the rest of the city is made-up of a diverse mix of religious affiliations. Nearly two-thirds are either Muslim or Christian, with smaller communities of Hindu, Sikh, Buddhist, Jewish and other religions. There are more Muslims, Hindus and Buddhists compared to the wider city, reflected in the number of places-of-worship that serve each faith community.

The City Heart is home to nearly 20,000 people. White British are the largest ethnic group. The area has the largest groups of White British, Other White, White Gypsy or Irish Traveller and Chinese in the Central Area. The area is otherwise diverse with large populations of British Asian and Black communities, among other ethnicities. A plurality of the residents are irreligious, while a third are Christian, alongside the highest proportion of Buddhists, Hindus and Other Religions in the Central Area.

Central East is home to almost 14,000 people. British Asians are the largest ethnic group, including the largest cohorts of Pakistani and Bangladeshi communities in the Central Area. It is otherwise diverse with large populations of Black and White British communities, among other ethnicities. Central East is home to the highest proportion of Muslims in the Central Area, alongside other religious groups.

Central North is home to over 13,000 people. The Black ethnic group is the largest in Central North. Within this group are the largest cohorts of Black African and Black Other in the Central Area. It also has the largest cohort of Indian ethnicity. The area is otherwise diverse with large populations of White British and British Asian communities, among other ethnicities. A plurality of Muslims and Christians together make-up Central North while a fifth are non-religious, alongside other religious groups.

Central South is home to over 32,000 people. British Asians are the largest ethnic group, alongside the largest cohort of Arabs and Other Asian ethnicity in the Central Area. The area is otherwise diverse with large cohorts of White British and Black communities, among other ethnicities. Central South is home to a plurality of Muslims with the other half made-up of Christians, the non-religious and Sikhs, amongst others.

Central West is home to over 35,000 people. The Black ethnic group is the largest in Central West, including the largest cohort of Black Caribbeans. It is also home to the largest cohort of White Irish people in the Central Area, as well as those from Other Ethnic Groups. The area is otherwise diverse, with large cohorts of White British, among other ethnicities. This area has pluralities of Christians, Muslims and the non-religious, and the highest proportion of Other Religions.

This mix of cultures creates many diverse communities, each with their own cultural story in Birmingham.



## A CITY MOVING FORWARD

### WE CAN LEARN FROM OUR PAST TO INFORM OUR FUTURE.

Built out of enterprise, skill and determination, Birmingham played a critical role in the manufacturing and industrial revolution of an earlier era. Becoming a city in 1889, Birmingham has grown quickly to become one of the largest urban centres in Europe, with dense, bustling streets full of homes, factories and schools packed into the Victorian city. Known for its enterprising and welcoming nature, people from around the world have made the city their home and have all added to the economic, social, cultural, and built fabric of our community.

The city changed dramatically following World War Two, with a comprehensive approach taken to rebuilding from bomb damage, replacing tens of thousands of unfit slum homes and redesigning urban motorways for enhanced movement. This saw communities broken up and often moved to the edges of the city, creating a lower density of population.

Following a period of post-industrial decline in the 1980s, the City Council led the way setting out a clear vision and strategy for the future of the city centre. Over the last 30 years, by building partnerships and attracting investment, significant development activity has transformed the centre of the city, as a place to work, shop, live and visit, with an increasing resident population. Emerging from the endeavours of its industrious past, Birmingham is now home to people from every corner of the world who have established a rich texture of interconnected cultures, music, food and art – a window onto the world making us a modern global city.

To move forward and tackle the challenges facing our city, we must make the most of the opportunities we have. Guided by our bold vision, our Bold Proposals will unlock untapped potential in locations and neighbourhoods in Central Birmingham that have not experienced recent investment. To harness the power of our culturally diverse, young and vibrant population, we need to provide the right homes to ensure our citizens talent and potential remains in Birmingham. Providing high-quality housing, which our citizens can afford, is the bedrock of enabling our city to continue to grow and prosper. We also need to create the right conditions for our business, tech and creative industries and strong heritage to thrive. Underpinning all this is the need to ensure connectivity and climate resilience across our city. Only then can we achieve our bold vision: an inclusive, creative, resilient and connected Birmingham.

### TIMELINE

[Visual element in illustrated version]

2021

1,144,923 PEOPLE

270KM<sup>2</sup>

4,272 PP/KM<sup>2</sup>

### POPULATION



[Visual element in illustrated version]

## BOLD VISION

By 2045 Birmingham will be a leading international city, operating on a global stage, where prosperity is shared by all – happy, healthy, safe, accessible and affordable. Our connected, distinctive and diverse neighbourhoods

the best environmental quality, innovative design, resilience and adaptability. A city proud of our unique identity and diversity that embraces technology and creativity, beauty and imagination.

### INCLUSIVE

EMBRACES DIVERSITY, PROSPERITY SHARED BY ALL, HEALTHY AND ACTIVE, JUST AND AFFORDABLE COMMUNITIES.

### RESILIENT

ADAPTS TO CLIMATE CHANGE, FLEXIBLE COMMUNITIES AND ECONOMY, QUALITY ENVIRONMENT, AND ENHANCED BIODIVERSITY.

### CREATIVE

A UNIQUE IDENTITY, CULTURAL NEIGHBOURHOODS, INNOVATIVE, BEAUTIFUL, PROTECTS HERITAGE AND EMBRACES TECHNOLOGY.

### CONNECTED

CONNECTED NEIGHBOURHOODS, UK HUB, GLOBAL CITY.



[Visual element in illustrated version]

30% GREEN SPACES

DOUBLING SPACE TO 30%

LIKE VIENNA

200KM ACTIVE TRAVEL ROUTES

100% INCREASE IN HEALTHY TRANSPORT INFRASTRUCTURE COPENHAGEN HAS THE SAME LEVEL

250% INCREASE

20,000 PP/KM2

368% INCREASE IN RESIDENTIAL DENSITY

CLOSER TO SUCCESSFUL EUROPEAN CITIES

74,100 NEW JOBS

80% INCREASE IN EMPLOYMENT CAPACITY

UP TO 35,000 NEW HOMES



## OUR CITY THEMES

SIX “CITY THEMES” OUTLINE THE KEY PRINCIPLES THAT SHOULD UNDERPIN ALL DEVELOPMENT MOVING FORWARD TO 2045

### CITY OF GROWTH FOR ALL

We need to provide opportunities for growth in our globally competitive city and to ensure this investment enables all our communities to access attainable homes, healthcare, jobs, training and education.

Our 2045 ambitions are to:

- Promote opportunities for all and ensure the city attracts inward investment and development that spreads beyond the ring road to deliver a range of high-quality homes, healthcare, jobs and training opportunities;
- Ensure the city attracts investment to deliver a mix of attainable homes to reflect the diverse needs and aspirations of our citizens, and meet our identified housing need;
- Designate areas for growth to strengthen our global position as an attractive place for inward investment and first-choice location for a range of companies to be based;
- Ensure opportunities for a robust, flexible and diverse range of industries to thrive, focused on green technology, digital innovation, culture and other growth areas to provide economic resilience and new employment opportunities;
- Maximise the benefits of our unique identity, heritage, leisure, arts and culture to boost our global visitor economy;
- Support health and wellbeing amongst our communities by attracting opportunities for new sports and leisure facilities and further developing active travel routes;
- Ensure development/growth delivers social, environmental and economic benefits that makes a positive difference for citizens’ health and happiness.

### CITY OF NATURE

Placing nature at the heart of our framework for the future of the city is key to tackling climate change, creating places that bring people together, and improving health and wellbeing.

Our 2045 ambitions are to:

- Create an ambitious, connected and diverse network of green and open spaces meeting community needs;
- Encourage communities to interact with nature through education and play by providing more opportunities for all to take part in food growing, as well as sport, exercise, and recreation in child-friendly spaces;



- Foster environmental justice through nature-based solutions to support social and economic outcomes including improving citizen's health and well-being, reduced energy costs, improved drainage and water quality, and removing pollutants from the atmosphere;
- Deliver a net gain in biodiverse landscapes that create new opportunities to protect and enhance existing habitats, increase canopy cover of the urban forests and support vulnerable species and their movements across the city;
- A city that maximises the potential of naturalised rivers and integrated canals as corridors to connect people and wildlife to green spaces, community infrastructure and to the wider city.
- Promote and restore the urban waterways as major destinations not only for development, but also for recreation, leisure and tourism;
- Create neighbourhoods that make it easy for communities to make healthy environmentally sustainable choices;
- Ensure buildings are designed to adapt to a changing climate, mitigate extreme impacts and help achieve net zero carbon emissions by 2030;
- Create environments that are resilient to extreme weather events including flooding and heatwaves through the creation of a network of enhanced green and blue infrastructure.

## CITY OF CENTRES AND NEIGHBOURHOODS

Birmingham is not just the city centre, it is a collection of centres of activity that have evolved over centuries. There is the potential to develop this further as a 'City of Centres and Neighbourhoods' made up of multiple destinations and mixed-use neighbourhoods that attract visitors and succeed as places that are loved by their communities, with a sense of pride and belonging.

Our 2045 ambitions are to:

- Establish Central Birmingham as an integrated collection of safe, vibrant, distinct, well connected liveable neighbourhoods with services and amenities to ensure residents can meet their daily needs within close walking and cycling distances;
- Promote mixed-use developments and provide education, training, employment, leisure, social and cultural infrastructure adjacent to public transport interchanges;
- Ensure residential development around centres is promoted to ensure local services and social infrastructure are enhanced;
- Ensure walking and cycling connections are provided to enable residents to more easily meet their daily needs within walking and cycling distances;
- Ensure communities have the resources, skills and support to build resilience and shape future growth within their areas;
- Deliver high-quality, attainable homes that meet the identified city need;
- Enhance the quality of public realm including parks, streets and public open spaces.



## CITY OF CONNECTIONS

Enhancing connectivity is the key objective of the Birmingham Transport Plan which aims to achieve a range of social, environmental and economic benefits with decarbonisation of the transport network driving the scale and pace of change. The most successful urban places are people-centred, so having a city that is well connected by a safe and well-lit walking, cycling and public transport network is vital and will allow everyone to access the city.

Our 2045 ambitions are to:

- Develop a smart, innovative, carbon neutral and low emission transport network to support a sustainable and inclusive economy, tackle the climate emergency, and promote the health, well-being and mobility of Birmingham's citizens;
- Reallocate road space – move from single occupancy private cars to support the delivery of a public transport system fit for a global city;
- Prioritise active travel in local neighbourhoods, making walking and cycling more attractive travel options for everyone.
- Create a network of pedestrian focussed streets, and green and blue spaces integrated with public transport services and cycling infrastructure with roads no longer creating barriers to people walking and cycling;
- Deliver more cycle and scooter hire schemes and dedicated parking facilities.
- Create attractive sustainable transport choices and infrastructure in areas of high housing density;
- Ensure efficient access for goods and servicing to support economic activity;
- Facilitate the provision of world-class digital infrastructure to homes, schools and businesses.

## CITY OF KNOWLEDGE AND INNOVATION

We must continue to invest in education and learning throughout our communities and provide everyone with the opportunity to learn new skills and share each other's knowledge to create a unique, creative and highly-skilled workforce.

Our 2045 ambitions are to:

- Fully support areas with existing technology initiatives with the anticipation of a strong expansion and the promotion of further hi-tech green industries;
- Ensure research and development sectors are positioned to align with existing and new educational eco-systems and cross linkages with universities and industry;
- Seek to ensure equity in the provision of skills and growth across the city and support the development and growth of all our education establishments;
- Oversee a growth in tailored education, training and work opportunities for people with complex barriers, including physical barriers, mental health issues, learning disabilities and other neuro-diverse conditions that make it difficult to find or retain work, and increasing the rates of those disabled people enrolled in suitable paid employment long term. Create a



global 'smart city' that captures the potential of technology and creates community hubs that bring together small, medium and large enterprises to encourage a future generation of innovators

- Promote businesses' adoption of Circular Economy practices to strengthen their sustainability and resilience.
- Support the development of creative, arts and media industries and promote and enable clustering for creative and cultural businesses.

## CITY OF DISTINCTIVENESS

We are a unique and distinct city with a wealth of interesting stories, heritage, historic environment and a place full of past and present pioneers and creatives. We have a diversity of people, places, traditions, values and beliefs. We have a cultural offer that resembles no other place in the UK, or the world – and it supports thousands of jobs directly and indirectly. Our buildings, places and spaces not only reflect the history of our city but present opportunities to forge a new outlook responding to the communities that live and work here.

Our 2045 ambitions are to:

- Celebrate, conserve and protect the rich diversity of our historic environment and social heritage and be ambitious in our approach to keeping it relevant and robust as trends and needs change;
- Ensure opportunities for the arts, culture, faith, creative diversity and talent to be embedded into the life of the city and central to the social and economic future of Central Birmingham;
- Ensure new development provides opportunities to celebrate the stories and shared memories that form community identities;
- Create a diverse mix of places, neighbourhoods and green spaces that reflect the city's rich culture and heritage and work with communities to increase community stewardship;
- Maximise opportunities to build on the success of the 2022 Commonwealth Games to create a strong sporting, community and arts and cultural legacy;
- Support our youth to become leaders, makers, and creatives to change the world for the better;
- Promote the city as a destination for visitors by showcasing and promoting our cultural offer and uniqueness.

## OUR CENTRAL AREAS

[Visual element in illustrated version]



## CITY HEART

BULL RING, COLMORE DISTRICT, SNOWHILL AND STEELHOUSE, SOUTHSIDE, WESTSIDE

A thriving commercial centre for the UK economy and global investment; The focus of city life and living; The beating heart of cultural activity and civic pride.

Birmingham's City Heart is the economic, civic, historic, and cultural hub of both the city and the wider West Midlands region. It is home to a world-class business, professional and financial services sector – the largest outside London – which is projected to grow to £50 billion per annum by 2030; home to destination retailing with one of the largest shopping offers in the UK; a draw for over 42 million visitors a year to our range of leisure and cultural attractions including major theatres, galleries and museums, the International Convention Centre, Symphony Hall and Indoor Arena. Our streets and squares host major events and festivals, and vibrant city quarters celebrate the diversity of our communities and provide bases for the city's restaurant and night-time entertainment economy.

The urban renaissance of Birmingham's city centre over the last 30 years has been a model for others to follow, with a proactive approach to development led by positive plans and projects that have broken down barriers that previously constrained the historic centre's physical, economic, and cultural growth. Led by major redevelopment schemes, areas that were once considered to be on the fringes of the central area have been transformed from under-used, fragmented and car-centric zones to a more inter-connected, pedestrian friendly network of high-quality places, all of which are now firmly established and together form a larger, stronger City Heart for the wider Central Birmingham area, and the West Midlands region.

As we look towards a new era with new challenges, priorities and opportunities, our Bold Proposals will set a framework for the City Heart to continue to evolve with ambition. The area will project a forward-thinking attitude, bring in investment and maximise the opportunities to deliver an exemplar working, living and visitor setting. In doing this, it will achieve a range of social, environmental and economic benefits which will promote and celebrate Birmingham's many assets upon the world stage.

## A BOLD FUTURE

Birmingham's City Heart continues to grow and provide unparalleled opportunities for investment as the UK's premier centre of economic activity outside the capital. Supporting over 150,000 jobs and attracting more than £2 billion of shopping expenditure every year, opportunities to accelerate growth are plentiful in the short, medium and longer-term.

The next decade and beyond will see further transformation of the City Heart as demand for new homes and commercial space continues, and new ways of living and working in cities evolve. There are four key drivers for growth for the City Heart – which goes on to positively impact the surrounding quarters and neighbourhoods, wider city and region.

Unrivalled connectivity



Birmingham's City Heart lies at the centre of Britain's main rail network with 3 mainline stations connecting to all corners of the UK. Over £5 billion investment in new transport infrastructure is underway with the new HS2 Curzon Street Station at the heart of the national high-speed rail system, connected to an expanding regional Metro tram network which already connects the quarters and neighbourhoods of the City Heart. With high-speed trains connecting to central London within an hour, there are significant opportunities for new office and residential development on the doorstep of the new station. The city's central location in the UK, with easy access, is meeting the needs of a more flexible workforce and businesses – retail, leisure and office – focussing on investment in regional hubs. Within a 15-minute train ride, Birmingham Airport connects travellers to 150 cities across the world. As people turn more to active travel and public transport options, the City Heart is exceptionally well placed to accommodate this growth.

#### A robust office market

Birmingham's office market continues to perform well with particularly high demand for Grade A best-in-class office space. The quality and location of the office space is an area of focus for the city, as it ranks first for cities outside of London for demand of Grade A property – accounting for 85 per cent of activity. With a wide range of leisure and retail activity alongside the key office locations of Colmore Business District, Snow Hill, and Westside's Brindleyplace, Paradise and Arena Central; there is plenty to attract and retain employees within a buzzing city environment, a place to meet, create and exchange ideas. The private sector continues to take the lead in terms of take-up of office space. In 2022 BT committed to the largest office deal Birmingham has ever seen, taking 26,300 sqm at Three Snowhill. BT's move follows several major organisations setting up regional hubs in the city – including Genesee & Wyoming, HMRC, WSP, PwC, Deloitte and EY. In significant moves for the city, HSBC and Goldman Sachs have relocated major parts of their operational business to Birmingham. Furthermore, as we move forward with changing patterns of work in a post-covid era, it is increasingly important that the City Heart can adapt to changing requirements from businesses and citizens about how they wish to use office spaces.

#### A growing global visitor destination

The City Heart has long been the focus for attracting visitors – from the opening of the International Convention Centre in 1990 and significant investment in transforming and building new cultural and leisure destinations, the rise in business and leisure tourism is one of the city's greatest success stories. The 2022 Commonwealth Games, together with associated cultural and business programmes, sent a clear message to a worldwide audience of over 1billion that Birmingham is open for business, and promoted the city as a global centre of culture and arts with a strong heritage and diversity in all respects. Today Birmingham as a visitor destination is firmly on the map. Across the City Heart there are iconic cultural venues, a multitude of award-winning restaurants, independent shops and arcades. The brand-leader retail offer of the Bullring and Grand Central, the widest range of bars and clubs from Westside's nightlife to Southside's Chinatown and Gay Village, with major annual events and festivals – all make the city an exciting, vibrant place to visit, live, work and relax.

#### A strong residential market



With a growing population and one of Europe's youngest demographics, and a correspondingly large labour and talent pool the demand for housing remains strong. With unprecedented levels of investment and construction currently on site, demand is continuing to rise. Birmingham is forecast to lead the way for residential property and rental price growth and house prices are expected to rise the most of any city in the UK, boosted by the arrival of HS2. Within the City Heart, whilst city centre living has increased substantially over the last 20 years, there are significant opportunities to re-imagine areas of the City Heart where older retail focused blocks are becoming ripe for redevelopment, and re-allocation of highway space will unlock under-utilised buildings and sites. Residential led redevelopment at high-density can create new sustainable and accessible places and new formats of commercial space to activate streets and squares. Opportunities for enhancing green spaces and public realm, including with public art and ecological enhancements, are also present.

The following Bold Proposals set a framework of opportunities that seek to maximise the potential of the City Heart.

#### Meeting Our City Themes

City of Growth for All | City of Connections | City of Centres & Neighbourhoods | City of Knowledge & Innovation | City of Distinctiveness

[Visual element in illustrated version]



## BOLD PROPOSALS

### GROWTH ZONES

Over the next 20 years, key parts of the City Heart will see major change as some building forms become obsolete and swathes of highway infrastructure can be remodelled as active travel and public transport options improve. Under-utilised areas, typically in single large-format retail uses, multi-storey and surface carparks, and outdated workspaces are ripe for transformation. Greenway linear parks will provide new green lungs in the city, connecting to the centre's wider green and blue infrastructure, while higher density mixed-use development will bring a major new residential offer alongside flexible commercial space that meets modern business needs. The growth in these areas will be supported by higher frequency public transport options and provide a customer base for local mobility hubs and car clubs.

Three Growth Zones are proposed:

#### Park Birmingham

A transformation of the northern area of the retail core encompassing 4 hectares of underutilised buildings and shopping areas that will completely reposition the city's commercial and residential offer, maximising its location as a gateway to city from the new HS2 Curzon Street Station, and expanding the network of green spaces from Eastside Park, and Curzon Promenade and Station Square park setting of Curzon Street Station. Redevelopment of these blocks will provide opportunities to remodel and landscape with green connections from St Phillips Square via Union Street to Moor Street Queensway, and from Rotunda Square along High Street to Priory Queensway. A new destination green space for the city will become the focus for the development providing a desirable address for office, retail, leisure, hotel and arts and cultural uses and provide much needed green space in the city centre for leisure and active travel.

Key Statutorily Listed Buildings including the City Arcade (Grade II\*), St Michael's Catholic Church (Grade II), Powells Gun Shop, Carrs Lane (Grade II) and landmark Rotunda (Grade II) would be retained and integrated into the new street scene. Introducing significant levels of residential activity will help to bring Park Birmingham to life as a new quarter of the City Heart, served by a new Metro stop on Albert Street

A detailed masterplan will be developed in partnership with key stakeholders, this will be supported by assessments of the wider city streetscape context, and provide guidance on potential density, areas of greenspace, and building heights.

[Visual element in illustrated version]

#### Western Gateway

Benefiting from the success of the Paradise and Arena Central developments and centre of the city's cultural and civic heart, the Western Gateway Growth Zone will unlock major development opportunities that will reconnect pedestrian links between Westside's canals, Broad Street and the Retail Quarter, and crucial links to Southside. Remodelling the A38 will be a catalyst for change as



Suffolk Street Queensway becomes a tree-lined Greenway, with a focus on public transport and active travel routes. Ambitious proposals will bring together several major redevelopment opportunities along Broad Street, Bridge Street, and the Goods Station site on Holliday Street, transforming under-utilised and cleared sites and buildings; this will deliver high-density residential and commercial office and hotel development connected by new streets and squares and a reactivated canal frontage between Gas Street Basin and the Mailbox.

The voids around New Street Station have the potential for development above them in the future as diesel services are gradually replaced with increased electrification of the rail network.

Opportunities to reveal historic canal and railway infrastructure will be sought, adding layers to the area's heritage assets and Statutorily Listed Buildings which will be retained, including several buildings and canal-related structures around Gas Street Basin, and city landmarks such as the New Street Station Signal Box (Grade II), and Alpha Tower (Grade II).

### Snow Hill

The continued success of the 466,000 sqm Snowhill office development at the heart of the Colmore Business district will be taken to the next level by bringing forward the redevelopment of Snow Hill Station and adjacent blocks, alongside the remodelling of the A38 Great Charles Street and St Chad's Queensways. The creation of a more accessible Snow Hill railway station with additional passenger and service capacity is at the heart of the proposals, together with the replacement of the multi-storey carpark to provide a focus for over 100,000 sqm of office space and residential development. Remodelling highway space into a new linear Greenway with green landscaping, active travel and public transport priority, will unlock latent potential of surrounding sites surrounding the A38, strengthen walking and cycling connections to the Jewellery Quarter and Gun Quarter, and transform the setting of St Chad's Cathedral (Grade II\* Listed). There are several Statutorily Listed Buildings within the area, and parts of three Conservation Areas (Jewellery Quarter, Steelhouse City Centre and Colmore Row and Environs Conservation Areas). The retention and reuse of heritage assets will add to the distinctiveness of this historic area of the city, which continues to evolve with contemporary and new built forms adding to the richness and diversity of the cityscape, meeting the needs of a dynamic UK economic centre. Long-term opportunities will be explored to bring forward sites in and around Birmingham Children's Hospital (Grade II Listed) for continued healthcare or other mixed-use development.



## MAJOR DEVELOPMENT SITES

The pipeline of major development sites continues to place Birmingham at the forefront of the UK's commercial office and urban living markets, with several key schemes at different stages providing investment opportunities for the years ahead.

As the city grows and activities change over time, further development opportunities will emerge across the City Heart; the City Council will continue to work proactively with property owners and developers to deliver the best outcomes for placemaking and opportunities for our communities to access attainable homes and jobs, predominantly via sustainable transport modes.

Major development sites within the City Heart include: Smithfield Birmingham

A new City Heart quarter across 17 hectares is being developed by Lendlease in partnership with the City Council. Centred around a new city markets complex, major public square and neighbourhood park, the development will deliver over 2,500 homes, employment space to support 8,000 jobs, and major new cultural and creative destination with public art. A new public transport link will provide access to the heart of the scheme with potential for a Metro extension to run through to Sherlock Street and beyond. The site has an important historical context as the cradle of city's commerce with the markets, St Martins Parish Church, and being the site of Birmingham's Manor House, registered as a Scheduled Ancient Monument. The site is strategically important in re-establishing lost connections between Digbeth, Southside and Highgate, and will form a gateway to the Rea Valley Growth Zone.

Paradise

Over £1 billion transformation by MEPC in partnership with the City Council at the centre of the city, with over 35,000sqm office development already completed and let to several blue-chip companies, along with restaurants and bars creating a new working and visitor destination. The landmark 49 storey Octagon residential tower has kick-started Phase 2 of the project along with construction work on the fourth office building generating a further 17,500sqm of commercial floorspace. A landmark 17 storey hotel also will also start on site in 2024, with phase 2 due to complete in 2025. Phase 3 is now being planned which will deliver a range of commercial and mixed-use buildings across the northern part of the site.

Arena Central

With a prime location fronting Centenary Square, Arena Central by Kier Property has already delivered over 42,000sqm of office space with a headquarters building for HSBC UK and regional centre for HM Government services, together with a hotel and residential tower. The final phase of the site is available for an additional 35,000 sqm office space and potential for additional residential uses.



### Broad Street North

Sites fronting Broad Street between Ryland Street and Sheepcote Streets provide redevelopment opportunities for high-density residential led mixed-use schemes. New development should be sensitive to the setting of the former Orthopaedic Hospital (Grade II Listed) and former Brass House Centre, providing opportunities for new uses to bring these heritage buildings back to life.

### Brindley Drive Sites

A strategic location with potential to deliver land-mark buildings as part of a cluster of towers at the western edge of the Paradise development. Redevelopment of the existing multi-storey car park and student residential accommodation will provide the opportunity to open key connections to the Jewellery Quarter from Westside and create new active frontages and access to the canals.

### Monaco House

Over 1,000 homes will be delivered at the site on Bristol Street with potential for a high-density landmark development, greenspaces and improved connectivity between Southside and the St Lukes neighbourhood.



## GREEN AND BLUE WEB

As one of the greenest cities in Europe, Birmingham boasts plentiful greenspace, with a vast network of canals and watercourses across the city. These green and blue spaces are vital natural assets and play a crucial role in tackling climate change, supporting biodiversity and meeting our Route to Zero ambitions. We have significant opportunities to enhance and protect these spaces, to bring health and wellbeing benefits to communities, encourage community stewardship and improve connectivity across the city by creating a web of green and blue active travel routes.

### Greenways

Underpinned by the proposals of the Birmingham Transport Plan, as we move towards reducing the number of vehicles travelling through the Central Area, there will be opportunities to remodel and repurpose parts of the existing highway space, breaking down barriers between neighbourhoods to provide attractive, safe and direct connections. Opportunities to introduce priority for public transport and active travel and enhance connections to existing cycle networks will be explored when developing detailed plans.

The legacy of the mid-20th century road building programme created a 3.5 km swathe of wide urban motorways through and around the middle of the city. Long-term proposals underpinned by the Birmingham Transport Plan will move towards reducing the number of vehicles in the City Heart area, supported by the formation of the city centre traffic segments initiative, there will be opportunities to completely remodel and repurpose parts of the existing Queensway and A38 roads. Huge areas of concrete and tarmac infrastructure can be transformed to provide space for trees and planting that will bring benefits to air quality, biodiversity, active travel connections and for recreation.

Walking and cycleways will be prioritised within greenways alongside public transport and essential access for deliveries and taxis. Existing barriers between quarters and neighbourhoods, created by the urban motorways, will be broken down to provide attractive, safe and legible connections. Proposals will be developed that consider short-, medium- and longer-term interventions to deliver the ultimate aim of a 3.5 km linear park across the heart of the city. Key areas of focus include:

### Great Charles and Lancaster Queensway Parks

A wide green corridor can be created by reducing traffic lanes and repurposing or closing the existing tunnels to create an avenue within the new park. Pedestrian and cycle links between the Jewellery Quarter, Gun Quarter and the Colmore Business District will be transformed, removing existing bridges and subways that have severed the areas for over 50 years. As part of the Snow Hill Growth Zone, major development opportunities will also be unlocked.

### Suffolk Street Queensway Park

The removal of the flyover and remodelling of 8 lanes of highway space will allow for the greening of the harshest, road dominated part of the City Heart. Reconnecting Westside to the retail Quarter



and New Street Station will increase footfall and provide a greener and more attractive setting to major new development sites as part of the Western Gateway Growth Zone.

#### James Watt Queensway Park

The six-lane urban motorway and surrounding spaces can be transformed into a tree-lined avenue and hub for public transport and active travel. The Aston Link will prioritise pedestrian and cycle crossing across the street to transform access into Aston University and the wider Knowledge Quarter.



## CONNECTING PLACES

Birmingham's transport network is intricate and vast, serving both to connect local communities and thread into national transport networks. Building upon principles within the Birmingham Transport Plan, there are strong opportunities to enhance public transport services and active travel routes across the city. Such measures will improve connectivity, providing greater ease of travel for citizens, and enhance safety, accessibility, and the overall experience for pedestrians and cyclists.

The City Heart is the hub of the UK and regional rail network with the 3 mainline stations – New Street, Moor Street and Snow Hill, bringing over 1 million people into the city every week to work, shop and for leisure and culture. The arrival of HS2 and the new, landmark Curzon Street Station will bring services with faster connectivity to the capital and connections to other regional centres that will allow for capacity to be unlocked elsewhere on the region's network for improved local rail services. As part of the Midlands Connect proposals, two stations within the City Heart are identified for improvement:

### Moor Street Station

A Grade II listed heritage station, Moor Street captures the early era of rail travel, but is well placed for carefully integrated extensions to platforms and passenger areas to improve capacity and facilities, to bring it into the 21st Century. Through the HS2 Readiness Programme, opportunities will be sought to maximise connectivity and access between Moor Street Station, New Street Station, and the planned HS2 Curzon Street Station and to open up new connections into Digbeth to the east. The programme will also seek to enhance the quality of the surrounding public realm, creating an attractive arrival point for travellers.

### Snow Hill Station

The redevelopment of Snow Hill Station will be part of a wider regeneration scheme and form the centrepiece of the Snow Hill Growth Zone. A new station will allow for reintroducing an additional platform to improve service capacity and transform the customer experience on concourse and platforms. A new station shall be required to open-up pedestrian connections with the Jewellery Quarter, Colmore and Snow Hill areas. Improved integration with the Metro stop will also be a priority.

### Bus Rapid Transit & Metro

Connectivity across the City Heart will be provided via a network of cross city transit routes – Metro, SPRINT and X City Bus (hop on hop off service). New routes for SPRINT Bus rapid Transit and potential Metro extensions will be provided as part of the Smithfield development with stops that serve the development and the Gay Village in Southside.



## HERITAGE AND CULTURE

Birmingham is a city rich in history and culture with a unique landscape that reflects its industrial past. With an array of cultural and heritage offerings, shaped by diverse and creative citizens, the city has a lot to celebrate. We want to entrench the distinctiveness of the city, with ambitions to celebrate, protect and enhance our cultural, social and heritage assets, and ensure opportunities for our arts, cultural, faith and creative communities to thrive.

Both the Colmore Row and Environs Conservation Area and Steelhouse City Centre Conservation Area span the City Heart, protecting its unique history. Many architectural gems are statutorily listed within the area, including St Phillips Cathedral, the Town Hall and Council House, Singers Hill synagogue and the Victoria Law Courts. The City Heart is home to major theatres, galleries and event spaces, including the Birmingham Repertory theatre, The Library of Birmingham, The Exchange Building, the International Convention Centre and Birmingham Museum and Art Galleries. The City Heart also welcomes destination retail offerings in the Bullring and Grand Central, the UK's largest city centre-based shopping centre, attracting 40 million visitors a year. As a vibrant hub of leisure and cultural activity, the City Heart offers something for everyone.

The following section highlights several opportunities to further enhance heritage and culture in the City Heart:

### Council House — the People's Building

The historic home of the City Council and the focus of the city's civic life will be transformed to open up and bring under-utilised spaces into wider use by the community and visitors to the city, alongside providing modern function rooms and offices as the City Council's headquarters. Remodelling the central courtyard will provide a destination space for community and cultural events and activities, and enable the reworking of connections with the Birmingham Museum and Art Gallery as well as improve access to the wider Council House complex. Opportunities will be sought to bring more commercially driven income to the building that will support a wider programme of activity. The opportunity for green spaces around the buildings will be explored, along with re-imagining Edmund Street as an exhibition and event space.

### Birmingham Museum and Art Gallery (BMAG)

BMAG showcases one of the greatest civic museum collections in the UK spanning art, history, and science – a priceless resource for learning, creativity, health & wellbeing. Attracting up to 850,000 visitors each year. BMAG is undergoing a transformation to redefine the role civic museums can play in communities, with plans to significantly improve access and facilities, to increase and diversify its audiences, and enable its galleries and offices to become shared, co-creative spaces for communities, educational and cultural organisations. BMAG will form a new cultural heart for the city, , shaped by, and for, residents of the city.



## Birmingham Hippodrome

With the largest stage outside the capital, the theatre has a range of productions from the Birmingham Royal Ballet, West End shows, the country's biggest pantomime and a wide variety of artists and shows that appeal to different audiences, bringing in over half-a-million visitors to Southside every year. The theatre has ambitious plans to create more performance space, and to bring more activity into the building so that it can be open and accessible for longer and by more people in the community. The theatre will also play a key role in animating the new Hippodrome Square by supporting performances and events in the space.

## Streets and Squares Event Programme

The phenomenal success of the 2022 Commonwealth Games and Birmingham 2022 Festival of Arts and Culture cemented the City's position as a visitor destination, reinvigorating the city after the Covid-19 pandemic, and building on the success of established annual events such as Ice Skate Birmingham, Colmore Food Festival, the Christmas markets, Chinese New Year celebrations and Pride. Along with the wide range of business, cultural and arts organisations, the city will continue to be promoted as a destination for major national and international events, alongside bringing more community and local cultural events and activities into the City Heart such as an annual cultural festival (subject to funding). The planned Manor Square in the Smithfield development will host concerts and major events, providing a significant boost to the overall capacity of the network of squares and spaces across the City Heart.



## REVITALISING STREETS AND SQUARES

The City Heart is the busiest area of the city with high levels of pedestrian footfall. The streets and squares are the showcase for the city, where most visitors will come for the first time and early impressions are made. Improving the quality and safety of street environments, and moving towards a car-free environment with wider pavements, will provide opportunities for outdoor events, play space, café seating, planted green areas and street trees, and encourage more active travel. When designing public and private spaces, opportunities for creating smaller habitats (bird boxes, insect hotels, green roofs, and walls) will allow pockets of biodiversity to coexist alongside the high-density built environment, while bringing nature closer to city centre residents.

The City Heart is also the hub of the city's nightlife, with the Southside and Westside districts alive until the early hours of the morning, playing a key role in supporting the visitor economy and local jobs. As more residential uses come forward within the City Heart, it is essential that this does not result in an erosion of these well-established areas of cultural and leisure activities. The night-time economy plays a vital role in shaping our city. Policies to protect and support night-time economy uses such as restaurants, bars and nightclubs are being developed as part of the new Birmingham Local Plan.

Areas for focus are:

### Colmore and Retail Quality Spaces

The Colmore Business Improvement District's "Future of the Business District" report from 2021 has identified the importance of an attractive, safe and green environment for attracting people and businesses to the area – places that add value to the experience of working and visiting the City Heart. Key proposals include the pedestrianisation of Colmore Row and upgrading key routes between New Street and Great Charles Street to provide more space for café culture, greenery and trees, and easier pedestrian and cycle connections across the area. The Colmore Business District have also published a Green Infrastructure Masterplan for the city centre, which further demonstrates the benefits that green infrastructure can provide for the city.

### Aston Link — Corporation Street and Steelhouse Lane

With some of the city's finest Listed Buildings and the location of the Steelhouse City Centre Conservation Area, these streets have untapped potential for reallocating road space to provide wider pedestrian areas to create a high-quality setting for several landmark heritage buildings. Enhancements will also provide opportunities for spill-out space from cafés and encouraging greater footfall to sustain businesses and more activity at street level. This project is also essential to help transform these vital connections to Aston University and the Knowledge Quarter.



## Greenway Moor Street and One Station

Moor Street Queensway is a key arrival point for buses and train passengers from Moor Street Station in the City Heart, its prominence will be elevated further when HS2 Curzon Station opens with a new Station Square extending the public realm. Proposals will be developed to transform the highway dominated space to create a greener environment with greater emphasis on improved walking and cycling, whilst maintaining the essential public transport and delivery access, and improving waiting facilities for bus passengers. Connecting New Street Station with Moor Street and Curzon Stations will require the transformation of the St Martin's tunnel to create a more welcoming, attractive, and safer user experience.

## Westside Streets

Broad Street and Brindleyplace, together with the Paradise development, is the region's premier leisure and night-time visitor destination, attracting over 20,000 visitors at a time. The offer is diverse with Symphony Hall, ICC, Repertory Theatre, Utilita Arena and cinemas alongside over 110 bars and restaurants. Proposals have been developed alongside Westside BID and residents to improve the quality of streets off Broad Street by upgrading lighting, CCTV, street furniture, wayfinding, and to reduce clutter. Enhancements to connections to Gas Street Basin and the canals will also be explored, including supporting the existing water bus network, alongside identifying locations for potential for street markets and events create a new destination in Westside.

## Destination Southside

As a focus for the leisure and visitor economy, Southside has the opportunity to become a district of the city where economic growth and social impact can coalesce around live performance and the night-time economy. Within Southside, Chinatown and the Gay Village continue to provide a wide range of venues attracting over 15 million visitors annually. The Gay Village includes a cluster of bars and clubs that together provide an essential safe space for many people in the LGBTQ+ community. The streets and spaces around Chinatown and the Gay Village have the potential to be transformed into a lively centre of café culture in a more welcoming and safer environment. The Hippodrome Square project will deliver a new event space at the heart of Southside that will be used year-round for exhibitions, performances, themed markets, seasonal activities, and festivals. Southside BID's Access Strategy identifies opportunities for controlling vehicular access through the area. Proposals include greater pedestrian priority along the length of Hurst Street and key side-streets to enable more outdoor seating and space for street performers and regular community events. Pershore Street and Bromsgrove Street have the potential to become tree-lined avenues connecting into the Smithfield development and Rea Valley area.



## CENTRAL EAST

### BORDESLEY, DIGBETH, SMALL HEATH

The city's centre for creativity and entrepreneurship; Rooted in a rich heritage of industry and making; Places and communities of character, uniqueness, and diversity.

The Central East area has the greatest potential of any part of the UK to accelerate its growth as a unique global centre of company start-ups, creativity, crafts and arts, innovative hi-tech businesses, television and film industry, and social enterprises. With the launch of the BBC's new broadcast centre at the Tea Factory, Masterchef and the Digbeth Loc film studios at Warwick Bar, HS2 Curzon Street Station and Metro coming direct to the heart of Digbeth, and 10,000 new homes already planned – the next 20 years will be Central East's time, a new era for Digbeth and the communities of Bordesley and beyond.

As Birmingham's birthplace and over 200 years as a powerhouse for the city and region's economy, it's a place that takes the spirit and legacy of hard work, and the special connections between people, processes, ideas, experimentation, and innovation – and forms a unique combination that makes something new and different that is sold to the world. The richness and diversity in the history and culture of Digbeth's physical environment, extends to the neighbourhoods of Bordesley Green and Coventry Road where together, major opportunities as a thriving living, working and visitor destination of choice are being realised.

Digbeth and Small Heath have always been a place of creativity, change and innovation. The first industries utilised the resources of the River Rea running through the heart of the quarter, followed by the canals then the railways that helped the town boom into a "city of a thousand trades, the workshop of the world".

Over the last 30 years, Digbeth has evolved moving steadily from heavy industry to a place of start-up creative industries based around design, music, tech, gaming, broadcast production and innovation – a rich and diverse mix of small independent and larger companies. The heritage and character of the buildings, streets, railway arches and canals, are supplemented by dramatic street art, and a range of bars, clubs and live music that makes 21st century Digbeth a melting pot of people and energy.

St Andrew's is the home to Birmingham City Football Club, bringing further vibrancy to the streets on match days. Digbeth and Deritend also have strong historic links to the city's Irish communities; the Irish Quarter is the focus of the largest St Patrick's day celebrations in the UK, the third largest in the world attracting crowds of up to 100,000 people to the city for the events and is host to culturally important businesses and community facilities. For many decades, Digbeth's cafes, bars and pubs have welcomed people arriving at Birmingham Coach Station which is a major hub of the national coach network.



Coventry Road, at the heart of Small Heath, has been an important focus of commercial and community activity for over 100 years and continues to be one of the city's key local centres. It attracts visitors from a wide catchment and provides many important local services and facilities, alongside nearby Small Heath Wellbeing Centre. The centre continues to grow and has great scope for further investment and development with the future arrival of HS2 at Curzon Street Station on Digbeth and Bordesley's doorstep. Our Bold Proposals will set a framework that places the spotlight firmly on the many opportunities that still exist to build on the area's successes and to connect and widen the opportunities further across Central East – so that the established communities in Bordesley and beyond will benefit too.

## A BOLD FUTURE

Birmingham's Central East area of Digbeth and Bordesley continues to grow and provide a vast range of opportunities for investment in businesses, and commercial and residential development.

### Investing in Creativity and Tech

The establishment of the £1 billion Enterprise Zone has boosted confidence in Digbeth as a place for new business over the last decade. The public and private sector has championed the opportunities of the area, particularly around the promotion of the hi-tech, innovation and creative sectors. With around 3,000 tech businesses generating over £2 billion for the local economy, Birmingham has the largest and fastest growing tech sector outside London and is home to more software developers, programmers and software architects than any other regional city in the UK. The delivery of The Bond, a new £18 million campus for film, TV, games and virtual production, has further bolstered this growing sector.

Skills and training programmes and courses at South and City College and Birmingham City University provide a stream of graduates targeted to supporting this growth. The BBC are developing a new regional headquarters, with national TV, online and radio output, in the heart of Digbeth, and Endemol are moving the production of its Masterchef series to the city at Warwick Bar with a new canal-side setting. The new Digbeth Loc film studios are bringing major film and television production into the city with a first phase repurposing existing heritage buildings, and potential for future expansion.

Whilst physical connectivity is essential, Digbeth is at the cutting-edge of hi-tech and creative industries that are connected globally. Promoting the need for the latest and best digital connectivity for Digbeth, Bordesley and all the communities of east Birmingham will be a priority for the City Council and other partners so that the area's reach is more global than ever before.

### Transformed Connectivity

Over £1 billion is being invested in new rail, bus and active travel infrastructure that will support growth through the Central East area. HS2 arriving at the new Curzon Street Station is the biggest opportunity for the area in generations. The new station will have direct links into Digbeth from both main entrances, with the hub at New Canal Street connecting with the extended Metro, which will also stop at Meriden Street and by the Custard Factory on High Street Deritend.



Improving bus, SPRINT, new walking and cycling links, and routes along canals and the River Cole through to the 20hectare employment site at Bordesley Park Growth Zone will put the site within a 20-minute walk of HS2, and improvements to Adderley Park Station and Small Heath Station would provide direct links to the regional rail network. The proposed Camp Hill Rail Chords will provide improvements to capacity at Moor Street Station allowing for enhanced local, regional and national rail connections.

Underpinned by the principles of the Birmingham Transport Plan, the reallocation of road space to more sustainable travel modes will act as a catalyst to a modal shift from cars – allowing more fundamental reimagining of the space previously occupied by traffic.

### Gateway to East Birmingham

Central East is the gateway between the City Heart and the eastern urban suburbs of Birmingham, North Solihull, the NEC, Birmingham Airport and Arden Cross development. The River Cole provides an opportunity for a major green walking and cycle route for leisure and commuting connecting neighbourhoods with the canals and streets of Digbeth. As part of the East Birmingham Inclusive Growth Strategy, a holistic approach is being taken to improving local services, green spaces, local centres, health and education. East Birmingham is a young place where a third of the residents are under 16 years old, one of the highest proportion of young people in the country. The development of skills and employment programmes will be tailored to target the needs of the growing tech, digital and creative industries that are being attracted to the Central East area. A young, skilled, and available local workforce will support job creation and levelling-up across the area, attracting companies looking to grow.

### A Strong Identity and Character

Digbeth is different. It has a uniqueness, rich heritage, authentic character and grit, which sets it apart from the business and residential offer of other places locally and nationally. Small-scale start-up companies, creatives and artists are attracted by the opportunities for affordable workspace and the networks of existing businesses and activity. There are significant development opportunities to increase density of activity, adding carefully to the fine-grain and small scale whilst providing grow-on commercial space, and in looking at the wider opportunities within the Central East neighbourhoods, to deliver more places to live and work locally.

Working with, protecting, and promoting what makes the area special adds value to both the community and for investment. Coventry Road in many respects is a traditional local centre but has continued to evolve to meet the needs of the diverse local catchment it serves. It has therefore developed many specialist services and is recognised for its broad local centre offer and vibrancy. Centres should be the focus for improving amenities and facilities that serve the local community.

The following Bold Proposals set a framework of opportunities that seek to maximise the potential of the Central East quarters and neighbourhoods.

### Meeting Our City Themes

City of Growth for All | City of Connections | City of Centres & Neighbourhoods | City of Knowledge & Innovation | City of Distinctiveness



## BOLD PROPOSALS

### GROWTH ZONES

The eastern corridor of the city holds great redevelopment and regeneration potential with sites and areas where older industrial space and other employment activities have been changing and large sites and buildings become vacant or underused. This framework identifies a dynamic Growth Zone that will be promoted as an area that can contribute towards meeting the need for new homes and high-quality employment space.

Proposals will be developed in line with the principles of the Birmingham Transport Plan which seeks to create places where people can live, work, shop, be educated, undertake leisure and cultural activities within distances achievable by active travel modes, whilst supporting higher frequency public transport options and providing critical mass for location of mobility hubs and car clubs, and provision of other local services.

#### Digbeth and Garrison Park Quarter

As the birthplace of the city, Digbeth has always been an area of change and diverse activities, flexing to meet the city's evolving social and economic needs. As HS2 Curzon Street Station and the extended Metro transform the area's connectivity, the spotlight has fixed once again on Digbeth and surrounding areas.

This Growth Zone will connect the opportunities in Digbeth by encompassing the area around Garrison Park, the western part of Bordesley Green (which is also included in the wider Bordesley Area Action Plan Growth Zone identified in the Birmingham Local Plan). The rich heritage of the area, defined by the city's industrial roots, provides a unique and diverse built character, and a vibrant range of uses – a catalyst for developing a wide range of opportunities for new homes and workspaces. The River Rea, Grand Union and Birmingham & Warwick Junction canals run through the heart of the area with several cleared or under-utilised sites alongside providing opportunities for improving access to and environment of the river, and for new canal-side living and working, improved access for active travel, and enhanced nature corridors. Remodelling of Watery Lane Middleway at key junctions and transforming crossing points to provide priority for walking, cycling and public transport connections, will reduce the current physical barrier of the ring road.

The area is steeped in history, with the Digbeth and Bordesley High Streets, and Warwick Bar Conservation Areas providing the basis for amplifying and curating its special character. The historic Garrison Park will be restored as a neighbourhood park with opportunities identified for new residential development to over-look the space. The park will provide an improved setting for landmark heritage buildings including the Vecinna Academy (Grade II Listed) and The Garrison public house of 'Peaky Blinders' fame. The park will form part of a network of green routes and spaces throughout the Central east area. There is potential for higher density residential buildings alongside Watery Lane, with lower scale townhouses and family homes to the east of the park. The range of major development opportunities within the Growth Zone will be identified through more detailed master planning, and site allocations in the Birmingham Local Plan.



## MAJOR DEVELOPMENT SITES

Digbeth and Bordesley had been on the fringes of major development activity, but over recent years interest has grown in the area, particularly in Digbeth where sites have come forward with several key planning consents for major developments. Significant development and investment opportunities are being promoted across a range of uses. From small and mid-scale incremental growth of commercial space fitting with Digbeth's historic core, to larger scale employment and residential opportunities in Bordesley, a rich mix of uses and activities will add more footfall and vibrancy with access predominantly via sustainable transport modes.

Key opportunity development sites include:

### Bordesley Park

As identified in the Bordesley Area Action Plan wider growth area, this site presents one of the region's key investment opportunities over 20ha, the Bordesley Park site has the potential for development of over 90,000 sqm of employment space with flexibility to accommodate specific requirements in line with market conditions and occupier needs. Existing industrial areas have great potential for investment as new infrastructure comes forward on the former Wheels site which will improve accessibility and potential for links with incoming businesses.

- Up to 93,000 sqm of employment space.
- Potential to contribute to the provision of up to 3,000 jobs and training opportunities.
- Successful Levelling Up Funding of £17m to remediate the site (£19.05 million overall including BCC's 10% contribution).
- Adjoining and nearby areas also provide opportunities for development of new housing investment in local centres including Bordesley Green.

### The Digbeth Estate

The Custard Factory, Fazeley Studios, Rea Studios, The Bond and several other buildings are collectively referred to as 'The Digbeth Estate' by its owners Oval Real Estate Ltd. Spread across approximately 18.9 hectares, Oval have been proactively working to enhance the sense of place, alongside attracting a broad range of occupiers to strengthen the city's growing creative, hi-tech, arts, start-up, and independent sectors.

Over the next 20 years, over £1bn will be invested to deliver plans for increasing the floorspace for businesses, leisure, culture and introducing residential uses. The Conservation Area has a fine grain of mixed uses which the estate masterplan utilises to re-use and add incrementally to the unique and rich mix of buildings and activity. Improved public realm and opening new connections alongside the River Rea and through the landmark railway arches is at the heart of the plans. Establishing the area around the Custard Factory as a local centre for meeting wider community needs is a key aim.

New and refurbished commercial office, retail, leisure space could support 16,000 new jobs and 1,850 homes. The estate makes up a significant area of the Digbeth & Garrison Park Growth Zone.



## Typhoo Wharf

The former Typhoo Tea factory, together with adjacent sites and buildings along Bordesley Street and New Canal Street create a significant development opportunity that will be the catalyst for growth and greater density in this part of Digbeth. Within 5 minutes' walk of HS2 Curzon Street Station's east entrance, and a new Metro stop adjoining the site, Typhoo Wharf will be one of the best connected in the city.

As a first phase, the BBC are creating a new regional broadcast and production centre, "The Tea Factory" which will bring back to life the historic former tea packing plant, sensitively remodelled to create a leading net-zero carbon emissions building at the heart of the site. As a second phase, new public squares and re-opening of the Typhoo wharf canal basin is also planned. The wider site offers further phases as a new quarter within Digbeth which could include a major cultural and visitor destination including a potential museum, with a range of new homes, and commercial office, retail and leisure opportunities. The locations heritage and character incorporate new public art, alongside investment in heritage buildings to bring them back into use and fit for 21st century standards.

## Warwick Bar

A development site of 7 hectares owned by Homes England has the potential to provide a destination mixed-use scheme with a significant number of new homes alongside a major commercial and cultural offer that maximises the city and region's potential as a global creative centre. Development will bring new life and activity to maximise the potential of the canal-side location. New walkways can be created alongside the green River Rea, opened up as a wildlife corridor, and a landing-point for the proposed Duddeston SkyPark within a destination public square. New pedestrian and cycle access points will be created utilising the historic Cattle Bridge from Fazeley Street, and a new canal bridge could be provided as part of a potential direct route to Floodgate Street and the Custard Factory.

Phase 1 is already being delivered to accommodate the Masterchef studio and at Digbeth Loc a further major space for TV and film production studios is being developed. Future phases will include a high-density residential neighbourhood including attainable housing, and potential for leisure and cultural visitor attractions. Employment space will be a key ingredient of the site, alongside retail and restaurant/café's as part of a mixed-use living and working location.

## Upper Trinity Street

A major £260million mixed-use development that will add a new destination to Digbeth adding commercial business space to support 172 new jobs, a hotel, a new green public square with a restored listed Lock Keepers Cottage at its centre, and 936 new homes. A 35-storey tower will form a gateway landmark for the area. The relocation of existing community activities and creation of a new visitor attraction are also planned. Affordable workspace units have been secured through a S106 agreement.



### Digbeth Bus Garage

Within the proposed Garrison Park Quarter Growth Zone, plans to redevelop the former bus garage have been approved and are to be delivered by developer HUB.. The 2.4hectare site would accommodate a major mixed-use scheme that provides new public realm and canal-side spaces, a range of start-up and affordable workspaces, retail, and leisure uses alongside a new residential community within 2,000 homes, adding significant new footfall and vibrancy to the area.

### Camp Hill Gardens

A development over 1.6hectare extending Digbeth's residential market with a landmark mixed-use scheme with over 500 homes for rent. Over a quarter of the site will provide a high-quality park and roof-top gardens for residents, and facilities include a gym, co-working space. The scheme also includes commercial space for retail, start-ups, café/restaurants.

### High Street Sites – South

The southern side of Digbeth's High Streets have seen major planning consents in recent years, with several sites having potential to deliver significant numbers of new homes and new commercial and community space around a new network of streets and squares including:

- Stoneyard – 32 storey tower with 995 homes and 2,787sqm commercial space.
- Lunar Rise – over 500 new homes and commercial space.
- Irish Centre - 48 storey tower with 454 homes and 929sqm amenity/community space.



## GREEN AND BLUE WEB

As one of the greenest cities in Europe, Birmingham boasts extensive greenspace, with a vast network of canals and watercourses across the city. These green and blue spaces are vital natural assets and play a crucial role in tackling climate change, supporting biodiversity and meeting our Route to Zero ambitions. We have significant opportunities to enhance and protect these spaces, to bring health and wellbeing benefits to communities, encourage community stewardship and improve connectivity across the city by creating a web of green and blue active travel routes.

Central East is mostly urban in its character with tight-knit streets and dense building cover, broken only by green sections of the River Rea and canal corridors, and Garrison Lane and Kingston Hill Parks.

Some late 20th century suburban character housing with small gardens makes up the central Bordesley area adding private green space, with the larger Small Heath Park providing a neighbourhood focus. As more people come to live in the Central East area, improved access to increased provision of green spaces will be essential. There are no opportunities for large new park spaces within the area, however the use of courtyards, pocket parks and meadows, green streets, and imaginative reuse of existing infrastructure for green spaces will fill the gaps, enhance ecological value and connect to strategic green and blue networks from the inner-city out to the River Cole Valley.

### Duddeston SkyPark

The unused Duddeston Viaduct has great potential to create a new green spine through Digbeth, connecting neighbourhoods and creating an exciting resident and visitor experience. The high-level route could be imaginatively landscaped with walkways, public art and feature lighting to create an attractive space for relaxation and leisure. The 165-year-old 400m long blue-brick structure sweeps above the roofs and streets and would provide a dramatic visitor attraction with long-distance views across the city. The green route would connect High Street Bordesley with the development at Warwick Bar with links to the River Rea, canal towpaths and green streets making it part of the network of green spaces through the Central East neighbourhoods. The landing of the Duddeston SkyPark will be an important part of any redevelopment proposals of this site. Future structural remediation and landscaping should ensure that ecological diversity can be maintained and improved alongside public access.

### Rediscovering the River Rea

Opportunities will be sought through new development to better connect people to the River Rea by providing public access points and bridges. Opportunities will also be sought to de-culvert the river through 'urban river reveal' creating a feature of the river and improving access for maintenance. There is the potential to create a new publicly accessed open courtyard space along the river around Floodgate Street, and to maintain and enhance the tree cover, green spaces, and biodiversity through the Warwick Bar site, with a public walkway allowing access. There may also be the potential to incorporate public art into these spaces. All proposals need to have full regard to wider



River Rea catchment planning and flood risk issues, building upon the site's great potential to decrease flood risk.

#### Cole Valley and Ackers Link

The Ackers Trust site lies to the east of the area and provides a wide range of sporting and community activities. Opportunities will be taken to enhance the walking and cycle links to this site from the canals and through to the River Cole Valley which runs through the city along the edge of Small Heath, an onward toward the city's periphery and eventually the green belt.

#### Central East Canals – the Blue Network

The Grand Union, Birmingham & Warwick Junction, and Digbeth Branch Canals underpin the historic development of this area of the city and formed the arteries for trade and commerce that cemented Birmingham's vital role in the Industrial revolution. The city has utilised the canals as part of its renaissance over the last 30 years, however within Digbeth and Bordesley there is so much potential still waiting to be tapped. There are opportunities throughout the area for new canal-side development that will provide better overlooked spaces and generate new activity and footfall – a canal-side setting can be the catalyst for development of the wider area.

Working in partnership with the Canal & River Trust, a Canals Action Plan will be developed across the Central Birmingham area to identify detailed opportunities for development, new and improved access points and crossings, places for new residential moorings and potential new basins/ wharfs. The canals provide essential connections for commuting and recreation – jogging and cycling, walking and relaxing. Proposals will be identified to improve the quality of the physical environment, promote and improve heritage features, and focus on improving personal safety, particularly within tunnels and under wide road bridges.

The canals provide essential green spaces which benefit the health and wellbeing of people using the canals, and in bringing wildlife into the heart of the city. Development and physical improvements, ensuring a meaningful continuation and enhancement of opportunities for nature and biodiversity will be essential and must form part of any designs.

#### Greenways

Underpinned by the proposals of the Birmingham Transport Plan, as we move towards reducing the number of vehicles travelling through the Central Birmingham areas, there will be opportunities to remodel and repurpose parts of the existing highway space, breaking down barriers between neighbourhoods to provide attractive, safe and direct connections. Opportunities to introduce priority for public transport and active travel and enhance connections to existing cycle networks will be explored when developing detailed plans.

#### Greenway High Street Bordesley

From the junction with Adderley Street to old Camp Hill, a new Greenway linear park is proposed, remodelling existing wide highway space alongside the development opportunities to provide



residents with a greener environment and enhanced walking and cycling links. The change will be possible as part of the traffic changes along the B4100 associated with the arrival of Metro in Digbeth's High Streets. The Metro scheme is providing a catalyst for transforming the public realm of this historic city street, converting a six-lane urban motorway to a space with public transport priority and wider footways with tree and herbaceous planting, seating areas and public art. Bars and pubs will have space for outdoor seating. extending the principles further to old Camp Hill will be transformative for the area.

### The Peaky Loop

Connecting, creating and improving pockets of green spaces will provide recreational walking routes and opportunities to explore and promote local heritage and stories through wayfinding and public art. As sites are redeveloped, and opportunities sought to improve public realm and existing parks, the "Peaky Loop", inspired by the television series 'Peaky Blinders' (set in Birmingham), will connect both ends of the Duddeston SkyPark via the Rea Valley walkways, routes through development sites and improved "super crossings" across Watery Lane Middleway. The route connects to Garrison Park with links to the canal at Lower Dartmouth Street where remodelled highways space has the potential for opening-up the canalside for new residential moorings. From the canal and its links to the Cole Valley, the Peaky Loop returns through Kingston Hill Park and across a new pedestrian crossing alongside the Metro extension into Adderley Street.



## CONNECTING PLACES

Birmingham's transport network is intricate and vast, serving both to connect local communities and thread into national transport networks. Building upon principles within the Birmingham Transport Plan, there are strong opportunities to enhance public transport services and active travel routes across the city. Such measures will improve connectivity, providing greater ease of travel for citizens, and enhance safety, accessibility, and overall experience for pedestrians and cyclists.

Central East will be directly connected to the new HS2 Curzon Street Station at Paternoster Place, New Canal Street and Andover Street with the furthest part of the area being within a 20-minute walk from there. Connecting the opportunities of Digbeth and Bordesley Green with the wider city and region by sustainable transport modes are already improving and have potential to grow further. Strategic railway improvements also need to be accommodated within the area. The streets of Digbeth are a legacy of the industrial age and the quality of environment needs to be enhanced, and new connections sought, to allow businesses and investment opportunities to flourish and connect to surrounding quarters and neighbourhoods.

### Digbeth Streets of Character

The streets throughout Digbeth and connections to Bordesley need attention to create a more legible, welcoming, and attractive visitor and every-day user experience. Proposals will be developed for improvements that build on the quarter's unique industrial heritage and traditional materials and fuses it with contemporary art and creative interventions.

Reducing the dominance of parking and road space on key routes will provide wider spaces for outdoor seating, walking and cycling, and carefully integrated planting. Feature lighting can bring areas to life at night and create different moods to suit the quarter's different character areas. Different models of ongoing stewardship of the streets and spaces will be considered by the City Council with partners and stakeholders.

### Metro: Birmingham Eastside Extension

The extension to the Metro is already under construction with new stops planned for HS2 at New Canal Street, Meriden Street and High Street, Digbeth. This investment in infrastructure is already attracting new businesses and unlocking development opportunities. To improve connectivity and spread growth further, the extension of Metro through the Central east area will be promoted with stops at Adderley Street for Garrison Park Quarter Growth Zone, St Andrews for the football ground and Coventry Road Local Centre, and along Cattell Road/Bordesley Green Local Centre to Heartlands Hospital and beyond. As such, the Metro will be key in connecting the communities of east Birmingham to key employment and social infrastructure right through to Birmingham Airport. A potential spur to connect the Smithfield development and connections south to the University of Birmingham would also bring citywide connections to Digbeth.

### Adderley Park and Small Heath Railway Stations



The stations have great potential to better serve existing residents and to help meet the needs of workers accessing the Bordesley Park Growth Zone. Increasing the frequency of services stopping at the stations is a priority. In addition, the stations need investment to improve accessibility into and around the station buildings and platforms, creating a gateway, improving the quality and attractiveness of the overall environment and facilities for passenger comfort, with the potential for public art installations. Aligned to the principles of the Birmingham Transport Plan, opportunities will be explored to transform the quality and safety of walking and cycling connections to the stations from surrounding areas.

#### Camp Hill Chords & Bordesley Station

As part of the Midlands Rail Hub, the proposed re-opening of the Camp Hill railway line to passenger services between Kings Norton and Tamworth including a connection into Moor Street station via new 'chords' at Bordesley is a major transport priority being led by the rail industry, with support from the City Council. The provision of the chords would bring significant capacity benefits to the wider regional rail network. However, this will require major infrastructure works to the south of Bordesley Circus. There will be a need for a full assessment of the implications of the chords proposal and any impact on adjoining sites, along with consideration of any development opportunities that may arise. A collaborative approach to designing new structures will be sought to ensure local connectivity, placemaking and development opportunities are enhanced and not compromised.

Bordesley Station, only open on match days at St Andrews, may not be able to be accommodated on the new track layout for the Chords – if the station is closed this will strengthen the need to further extend the Metro to St Andrews and to serve the Garrison Park Quarter Growth Zone, along with improving bus services through Sprint and Cross City Bus, and improving active travel links to and from the area around St Andrews and Bordesley.

The station if used by passengers other than football fans, is a short distance away from the City Centre and in particular from Moor Street station (one mile). Heavy rail is not the most appropriate mode for such short trips, which can easily be made by other more appropriate public transport modes or active travel as these are improved. The residential development around the current station site would form much more of an origin use rather than a destination justifying a rail station in its own right so close to Moor Street. Should the station be retained and services increased (though Moor Street would be expected to still have a much better more frequent service offer from many destinations, in addition to that offered from nearby New Street station) then there is a risk to on-train capacity for travellers coming from stations further out (including for example from the new Camp Hill Line stations), and delays to their journeys with a performance risk to the rail network. Initial analysis undertaken by the rail industry indicates that the station if retained (which would require rebuilding to co-exist with the chords) would not have a business case and would therefore be unlikely to be fundable. There are much more appropriate priorities for new/improved rail stations in Birmingham, which are supported by the Birmingham Transport Plan/current Birmingham Development Plan, for example TfWM's recent study looked at new stations at Balsall Heath and Castle Vale, with the latter being shortlisted for further business case work subject to WMCA funding approval.



### SPRINT: Walsall to Solihull

The area is to be served by the new rapid-transit SPRINT services which will offer cross-city enhanced bus connections. Phase 1 of SPRINT is complete including extended bus lanes and priority signalling. Phase 2 which will complete the SPRINT corridor between Walsall and Solihull will commence in 2024.

### Curzon Arrival Points

A key driver for growth is the arrival of HS2 along the northern edges of Digbeth. At Paternoster Place, a high-quality pedestrian plaza will be created to provide a direct connection between Bordesley Street and Station Square at the western entrance to the HS2 Curzon Street Station – and the wider City Heart quarters.

At New Canal Street and Andover Street, the eastern entrance to HS2 Curzon Street Station and integrated Metro stop will become a key arrival point into Digbeth, where high-quality paving, lighting, public art and street furniture will create a positive first impression for the area. This connection is also the gateway for strengthening the physical walking and cycling links between the Digbeth Creative Cluster and the Knowledge Quarter.

## HERITAGE AND CULTURE

Birmingham is a city rich in history and culture with a unique landscape that reflects its industrial past. With an array of cultural and heritage offerings, shaped by diverse and creative citizens, the city has a lot to celebrate. We want to entrench the distinctiveness of the city, with ambitions to celebrate, protect and enhance our cultural, social and heritage assets, and ensure opportunities for our arts, cultural, faith and creative communities to thrive.

An era of change is on the horizon for Digbeth ahead. Valuing and amplifying what makes the place special and unique is more important than ever, with organic growth within the tight-knit parts of the Conservation Areas paired with the potential for flexibility and greater change outside them. However, all levels of change need to work with, nurture and strengthen the character of Digbeth and its rich networks of activity.

Both the Warwick Bar Conservation Area and Digbeth, Deritend and Bordesley Conservation Area span the Central East area, protecting its unique history. Many architectural gems are statutorily listed within the area, including Moor Street Station, the Gun Barrel Proof House, or locally listed, including the Bordesley Railway Viaduct and the Digbeth Police Station.

The Central East area also boasts diverse heritage, arts, culture and leisure offerings with many creative arts studios and makers spaces throughout the area including Eastside Projects have recently appointed by Birmingham City Council and West Midlands Combined Authority to integrate public art into the improved public realm around the developing Eastside Metro Extension. The established collective Grand Union is expanding artistic spaces at the Junction Works, and also showcases its projects in public spaces, while the multi-venue event 'Digbeth First Friday' opens up arts and cultural venues to residents and visitors on a weekly basis.

With the opening of the BBC's 'Tea Factory' studios and the Digbeth Loc studios, Digbeth is set to become a hub of film and TV production, whilst the 'Custard Factory' and Floodgate Street provide vibrant leisure and entertainment opportunities well into the night-time. Heading further into Bordesley, St Andrews Stadium, home of Birmingham City Football Club, draws in football fans from far and wide.

The following section highlights several opportunities to further enhance heritage and culture in Central East:

### Conservation Areas

Digbeth has two Conservation Areas: 'Digbeth Deritend & Bordesley' and 'Warwick Bar, Digbeth'. It is proposed to review the Conservation Areas and their associated Management Plans to update boundaries and changes since the last reviews. Much of the area's character comes from the fine grain of buildings, layers of different eras with a rich colour palette, materials, scale, massing and detailing. The canal network also makes a vital contribution to local distinctiveness and sense of place. Recent culture has added a different dimension with street art providing a strong visual identity, where managed well.

Within a review of the Conservation Areas, it will be recognised that many of the area's buildings were built for a different purpose, often not meeting the needs of today's users and standards for sustainability - however there are many leading examples of heritage buildings in Digbeth being



repurposed and brought up to date with sensitive restoration and additions that work with the grain, materials, and character of the surroundings. Any development within the Conservation Areas will have add value by evolving and strengthening character and bring new life and activity with the investment.

#### Low Line – Opening up the Arches

A major opportunity exists to transform the spaces beneath and around the landmark Duddeston Viaduct by opening up the connected archways to create an exciting pedestrian route running deep into the heart of Digbeth between Shaws Passage and the Custard Factory alongside new development opportunities. The new pedestrian spine could reveal and connect sites with new high-quality spaces that highlight the area's historic character, forming a major visitor destination with a mix of workshops, retail, restaurant and leisure and cultural uses weaving in and around the structures of the viaduct.

The route is currently hidden and only accessible in parts so it would need co-operation from surrounding landowners to bring forward what would be an exciting and unique opportunity.

#### Digbeth Creative Cluster

With over 500 companies and organisations forming the creative and artistic community of Digbeth, it has strong links with nearby education providers.

The identification of Digbeth as a Creative Cluster will strengthen the existing eco-systems and cross linkages to universities and institutions such as Birmingham City University, South and City College Birmingham and Birmingham Metropolitan College.

#### Affordable Workspaces

Digbeth's evolution, with its wealth of independent and start-up businesses, and creative and arts organisations, has emerged in great part due to the relatively low-cost workspaces and flexibility of leasing. There is a recognition that a key element of what gives Digbeth its value, are the people and activities that breathe life into it every day – and that any new investment and growth responds to the needs of the area allowing the retention of appropriate existing businesses. The City Council will actively encourage developers and investors to work positively to minimise disruption to local businesses by identifying suitable alternative space for existing uses when any sites are redeveloped, and to work to curate the types of uses across sites and new schemes so these complement one another and provide a balanced offer. Affordable workspaces are being considered in appropriate locations in the city as part of the Growth Zone policies in the new Birmingham Local Plan.

#### Night-time centres, Irish Quarter & Custard Factory Streets

Within the Central east area, Digbeth is the home to a thriving night-time economy, dating at least as far back to the listed old Crown public house to 1368. The area's offer supports the city's visitor economy and local jobs. Policies to protect and support the range of night-time economy uses

including restaurants, bars and night-clubs will be developed as part of the new Birmingham Local Plan.

Digbeth's High Streets and surrounding side streets have long been home to many of the city's late-night pubs and bars, and the heart of the live music scene across many small venues, with the larger Digbeth Academy hosting major acts. The area is home to many arts, music and film festivals such as Supersonic, Flatpack and Hi-Vis festival, attracting thousands of artists, musicians and audiences from all over the world, while 'Digbeth First Friday' offers a monthly programme of arts exhibitions and performances. The city's Irish community have well established roots in Digbeth, and many pubs retain their strong connections and community patronage. The streets and railway arches around the Custard Factory are also home to many independent bars, galleries, cinema, micro- breweries and nightclubs that provide an alternative offer to more mainstream late-night parts of the city.

### Junction Works

Junction Works is a Grade II listed former warehouse located in the Warwick Bar Conservation Area and situated at the intersection of the Grand Union Canal and Digbeth Branch Canal. Junction Works, delivered by Grand Union with support from Homes England and others, will be redeveloped as a home for contemporary art in the heart of Digbeth. The new venue will deliver a lively, cultural community facility that is accessible and welcoming to all, allowing citizens to experience art through gallery exhibitions, workshops and events. Grand Union will transform this once derelict heritage building, with plans to include exhibition, meeting and events spaces, a community café, kitchen and garden and accessible artist studios.



## CENTRES AND COMMUNITY

High streets, shopping centres and community centres are at the heart of neighbourhoods, a place where communities coalesce to socialise and access services. Through harnessing opportunities for improvement and development we can enhance the way local centres serve communities and provide the means for leisure, cultural and health and wellbeing activities.

Existing communities within the Central East areas of Bordesley and Digbeth are diverse and well established. Over the next 20 years with high levels of growth coming forward, new residents, workers and visitors will add to the footfall of the area. Their every-day shopping, social and community needs will be met to ensure it is a great place to live, work and play. Existing centres can capitalise on population growth, whilst some locations will adapt existing commercial space to meet future needs.

To support the delivery of sustainable and inclusive neighbourhoods pilot project, walking and cycling will be actively encouraged as the first mode of choice to access centres where the deliverable and sustainable facilities and services that local citizens wish to have access to within the centre are made available, and are accessible, within a short walk or public transport journey of their homes.

### High Streets Deritend & Bordesley

The existing and growing working community of small and medium businesses and tech companies in Digbeth will be joined by more people living in the area over the next 20 years. The core of Digbeth on the northern side of the High Streets and around the Custard Factory has the potential to fulfil the functions of a local centre with commercial space that provides for a range of retail and business uses, doctors, dentists and other social infrastructure that meets varied community needs.

### Coventry Road Centre & St Andrew's

The Coventry Road Centre will be improved through ongoing development and improvement as well as developing proposals for a greener and more pleasant environment in both the centre and around St. Andrew's Stadium. The opportunity for a gateway development will be explored at the centre's western end which could help to improve links to St Andrew's Stadium and its growing sport and leisure offer, and wider connectivity with the Bordesley Area and to Digbeth.

Additional opportunities presented by the enhancement of existing canals, the proposed extension of the Metro route through the northern edge of the centre, SPRINT, and the significant development opportunities will improve active travel linkages between Bordesley and the City Heart.

The retail offer at St Andrew's retail park can be strengthened, and a high-quality business and enterprise environment delivered to the south of Coventry Road. Small Heath Park is both an important community and cultural facility and can be improved as part of wider environmental

enhancement. Selective opportunities across the area can be taken forward for new residential dwellings, all contributing to create a thriving sustainable mixed-use neighbourhood.

#### Bordesley Green Centre

Bordesley Green Centre sits at the heart of the sustainable and inclusive neighbourhood pilot area and has great potential for the location of new retail and community uses well as new housing at Cherrywood Road. Development proposals and potential public realm improvements will be developed to create a greener, safer and more attractive shopping and user environment, where walking and cycling to the centre's services and facilities are actively encouraged as the first mode of choice.

The delivery of the Bordesley Park opportunity site, with residential opportunities at and around Cherrywood Road, together with the proposed Metro route along Bordesley Green will act as a catalyst for change in the centre. Plans will be developed to improve the quality of active travel linkages between Bordesley Green Centre, Adderley Park Railway Station, and new Metro stops. Redevelopment opportunities north of Bordesley Green Road will be brought forward focusing on high-density or family housing at the heart of the centre, and improvements delivered to Henry Barber Park.

#### Digbeth for All

Within the area there are several long-established charities, voluntary and community focussed organisations that provide essential services and activities providing access to welfare, training, and skills to those at most need in our communities, often at difficult times in their lives. Seen as a neutral part of the city, it is essential that the safe and welcoming spaces that are provided can continue and flourish within Digbeth and Bordesley, and that they can be accommodated and included within and alongside any new development.

#### Bordesley Green Girls' School

Subject to continuing demand, the site of Bordesley Green Girls school will be extended providing an improved educational environment/setting and additional space for teaching and learning.

#### Our Vision for Central East

[Visual element in illustrated version]



## CENTRAL NORTH

### EASTSIDE & ASTON TRIANGLE, GUN QUARTER, NECHELLS, NEWTOWN

A city gateway – a place of arrival, exchange, and opportunity; A leading centre of learning, invention, research, performing arts and creativity; Home to strong, young and diverse community focused neighbourhoods.

The Central North area is characterised by four distinct areas; Eastside, Nechells, the Gun Quarter and Newtown, impacted by the dominance of surrounding major road infrastructure. Each area offers significant opportunities for delivering new homes, jobs and green spaces, and accelerating the global reach of Birmingham's education, research, innovation, creative and tech sectors.

Over the last 20 years, the Eastside quarter has been a key growth area for the city following the demolition of the elevated Moor Street Queensway and Masshouse Circus sections of the former inner ring road. Now home to the main campus of Birmingham City University (BCU) and Royal Birmingham Conservatoire, Eastside has become a key part of the Birmingham Knowledge Quarter, together with the long-established Aston University and Innovation Birmingham Campus. The variety of creative organisations in the Digbeth neighbourhood has made Eastside one of the most distinctive parts of the city. With HS2 and Metro arriving into Eastside with an interchange at New Canal Street, the quarter is in a prime location to maximise the potential of HS2 and bring opportunities into the heart of Central North. New residential, commercial and leisure space will complement the education offer and boost vibrancy.

Nechells covers a large part of north-east Birmingham with a significant area of the city's industrial and employment zones. There is also a strong sense of community, with the Bloomsbury residential estate home to many families and a young, diverse community. Only a 15-minute walk from the HS2 station, sites are already being cleared ready for a new generation of residential and employment activity east of the Birmingham and Fazeley Canal.

The Gun Quarter has a rich heritage of industry dating back to the 17th century. For many years, it was the centre of the gun manufacturing industry; whilst nowadays the area is predominantly comprised of employment and light industrial uses. Over the last decade, buoyed by the proximity of Aston University and BCU, parts of the quarter have been redeveloped and now form a student village which brings a new vitality to the area. Increased interest in residential development along the canal corridor will also offer the opportunity for enhanced connections to the City Heart and Jewellery Quarter.

Newtown has an established residential community alongside employment uses, however much of the area, redeveloped in the 1960s, has begun to show its age. There is opportunity to investigate improvements to open spaces, educational, social and community infrastructure – alongside opportunities to improve housing and deliver new homes for citizens.

## A BOLD FUTURE

Birmingham's Central North area holds some of the greatest potential for transformation over the next 20 years, with opportunities unlocked by the arrival of HS2 at Curzon Street, investment in education and skills provision and a series of sites and spaces that can become the focus for growth that will meet the needs of existing and future residents, businesses, and visitors to Central Birmingham.

There are four key drivers for change in the northern quarters and neighbourhoods of Central Birmingham:

#### Strong Connectivity

The Central North area is the location for the new HS2 Curzon Street Station, providing opportunities for development within an hour of central London. The extension to the Metro will provide fast tram connections to Digbeth, Edgbaston, New Street Station and through the West Midlands to Wolverhampton – as a result it will be one of the best connected places in the region. There is significant development potential immediately around the new station, and with high-quality walking, cycling and public transport connections, there will be a once in a generation opportunity to bring forward wider areas for investment in the form of new employment spaces, new homes, new leisure, cultural and education facilities.

#### Fastest Growing Tech-Cluster

The Birmingham Knowledge Quarter (BKQ) is the fastest growing cluster outside the capital, home to world-class research institutions and over 170 hi-tech high technology firms coupled with major government investment in business support, rolling out 5G infrastructure and innovation testbeds. Activity in the cluster ranges from leading medical research, creative industries and AI, renewable energy, to developing cutting-edge manufacturing techniques.

The BKQ has opportunities for companies of all sizes and is a hub of entrepreneurial start-ups and SMEs. Birmingham City University recently opened its new STEAMhouse building with over 9,000 sqm of floorspace, with state-of-the-art facilities and business support activities to a community of small to mid-sized enterprises alongside larger businesses and organisations. Meanwhile Bruntwood have invested in the new 11,000 sqm enterprise wharf building – the city's first "smart enabled" location. With investment masterplans being developed by all key stakeholders, their commitment is clear – to strengthen BKQ as a global hub for research, learning and technological advances.

#### World-class Talent, Research & Collaboration

Key to the success of the Birmingham Knowledge Quarter (BKQ) and the tech-cluster is the strength of the universities and pool of graduates that supports it together with the eco-system of businesses, learning and research. The BKQ's partners work closely to maximise collaboration and the growth of this unique part of Central Birmingham to support the best in learning, technology and science.

With over 18,000 students, Aston University has well regarded digital technology specialists, delivering a range of post and under-graduate degrees in computer science, including Business Computing and IT, Cyber Security, data Analytics, AI and software engineering. The university, which generated a total economic output of £1.42 billion in 2022, also runs an apprenticeship in Digital and Technical Solutions, partnered with Cap Gemini.

Birmingham City University, with a student population of 30,000 students, leads in digital technology, boasting a finishing school for game developers backed by major software developers such as Codemasters, Playground entertainment and Sony Computer Entertainment Europe.



Currently generating around £300 million for the regional economy per annum, Birmingham City University plans to further expand its city centre campus through a development up to circa 112,500 sqm, spanning up to 14 storeys, for education and office use.

#### Space to Grow Sustainable Communities

With transformed national and regional connectivity coming to Central North and its proximity to key economic growth areas and existing employment hubs, there is an increasing demand for new homes. The market continues to grow for higher- density city-living close to the City Heart and around public transport hubs, and the need for more family homes, affordable and social rented homes continues. There is a once-in-a-generation opportunity to start to transform large parts of Central North as existing low-activity land-uses and underperforming industrial areas hold potential for significant change. This framework identifies some of the region's most sustainable locations for growth to create places that are attractive to existing and future communities, businesses and investors, reducing the need to travel by car to achieve a range of social, environmental and economic benefits.

The following Bold Proposals set a framework of opportunities that seek to maximise the potential of Central North's quarters and neighbourhoods.

#### Meeting Our City Themes

City of Growth for All | City of Connections | City of Centres & Neighbourhoods | City of Knowledge & Innovation | City of Distinctiveness

[Visual element in illustrated version]

## BOLD PROPOSALS

### GROWTH ZONES

The northern quarters and neighbourhoods of Central Birmingham hold great potential as locations for growth in the number and range of new homes, modern employment space, improved local social and community infrastructure – and greener and more connected neighbourhoods.

These opportunities will only come about through identifying areas with the greatest potential for change and ensuring that there is leadership in setting out a clear vision, development principles and appropriate supporting planning policy in the coming years, to maximise and deliver on the opportunities.

Proposals will be developed in line with the principles of the Birmingham Transport Plan which seeks to create places where people can live, work, shop, be educated, and undertake leisure within distances achievable by active travel.

This framework identifies three Growth Zones that will be promoted for change.

#### Gun Quarter

The Gun Quarter has been evolving over the last decade with growth in demand for high-density residential development along the canal corridor and on the fringes of the City Heart area. Reducing the impact of the physical barriers of St Chads Greenway over the next 20 years will accelerate the demand for a living in the Gun Quarter. A review of the boundary of the existing Core Employment Area, through the new Birmingham Local Plan, will guide the future direction of uses within the northern parts of the Gun Quarter. Any increase in residential development needs to be linked with the creation of purposeful green spaces and social infrastructure. The Gun Quarter Growth Zone will be supported by the development of a detailed masterplan and planning policy which will consider and guide potential building densities and heights, and how to best recognise and include the area's rich history and built heritage assets in future redevelopment proposals

#### Curzon Gateway

Over the last 20 years, the Eastside area has undergone significant transformation. A model for expanding a city centre through removal of highways and proactive planning and creative delivery to turn a run-down inner-city area into a lively Central Birmingham quarter. The arrival of HS2's Curzon Street Station and the Metro extension into the heart of the area will unleash a new dynamic and era of change. To capitalise on the opportunity, the Curzon Gateway Growth Zone will bring together several development sites, focussed around The Innovation Quarter and Aston University focussed on Jennens Road, and Eastside City Park. Sites alongside the new station and fronting the Digbeth Branch Canal will be available for development prior to the opening of HS2.

The Millennium Point site, the adjacent multi-storey car park and surrounding under- utilised spaces will be considered for redevelopment.



Millennium Point is currently home to Think Tank – Birmingham Science Museum. Opportunities to boost the role, reach and visitor experience of the museum within the city are being explored. Any future redevelopment of the building will accommodate cultural activities, potentially linked to the Royal Birmingham Conservatoire and Birmingham Ormiston Academy college. The building currently acts as a physical barrier to connections to Aston University and into the wider Central North area of the city. With the opening of the new Metro stop and HS2, a legible and open route through the site would become strategically important with potentially very high footfall.

As HS2 and the Curzon Street Station opens, the potential for future phases of development within the Quarter will come into the picture. The future of the Millennium Point building, the adjacent multi-storey car park and surrounding under-utilised spaces will be considered with options including extensive remodelling and redevelopment. The building is the focus of the Millennium Point Trust charity and its occupation facilitates their work in supporting science, technology, engineering and maths (STEM) projects and initiatives helping a range of organisations and individuals across the West Midlands. The prime location will provide the opportunity for the Trust to consider maximising the potential of the site in supporting its work.

With access predominantly via sustainable transport modes, the location on the doorstep of HS2 unlocks a unique opportunity to accommodate a greater density of commercial office space alongside new homes, leisure and cultural activities which will add vibrancy to the area complementing Birmingham City University and BOA. The vision for the Curzon Gateway has been explored by the key partners in the area, promoting the location as Birmingham's new interconnected district – an amazing new place embracing innovation, creativity and designed to inspire and connect with the people who will use it. A detailed masterplan for the Curzon Gateway Growth Zone will be developed with supporting policies and designations within the Birmingham Local Plan.

#### Heartlands Eco-Town

Central Birmingham will be home to an exemplar mixed-use and sustainable new neighbourhood – an “Eco-Town” that will transform this area of the city and maximise its potential close to the City Heart, with key sites becoming vacant, and with a significant canal frontage with un-tapped potential.

The eco-town will focus on developing a wide range of homes of different tenures, types and affordability to meet a diverse range of housing needs. New and remodelled employment spaces, community, sporting and green infrastructure will also be delivered. The new eco-town will utilise cleared and underdeveloped sites, including the former Nechells gas holders' site, and open-up the eastern side of the Birmingham-Fazeley Canal. It will transform the environment with new green spaces, active travel routes and higher-density residential and co-located employment spaces, developing new models of working and living locally. Opportunities to enhance the arts and cultural offering within the area will also be explored with partner organisations. Heartlands Eco-Town will be supported by promoting new green technologies for running homes, schools and businesses.

The area currently houses a range of employment uses and businesses. The Growth Zone will be supported by the development of a detailed masterplan and planning policy through the Birmingham Local Plan. Opportunities to expand the Innovation Birmingham campus to the north will also be explored with careful master-planning and phasing of development of the new Eco-Town.

to allow for investment in remodelling, or relocation, of appropriate existing businesses as an essential element of delivering a true, mixed-use and sustainable new community.

The City Council will lead and develop partnerships with key landowners and other stakeholders to promote the potential of the location and the opportunity for building to high standards of sustainable development, building methods and micro-energy projects.

The transformation of this Growth Zone will be connected to the Bloomsbury Estate and Duddeston Housing Action Area to maximise the opportunities for providing a new local centre, improved community facilities, new family and attainable homes, together with a connected network of green-spaces, sports and leisure facilities.



## MAJOR DEVELOPMENT SITES

Parts of Central North have been the focus of development activity over the last 20 years. The removal of the elevated former inner ring road at Masshouse Circus and Moor Street together with the proactive Eastside Regeneration Programme were the catalysts for change that has spearheaded the expansion of the Birmingham Knowledge Quarter including the relocation of Birmingham City University, Royal Birmingham Conservatoire and Birmingham Ormiston Academy (BOA) – school for performing arts. The Innovation Birmingham campus has continued to grow recently adding an additional 11,613sqm. Numerous student residential schemes on the edges of the Gun Quarter are continuing the creation of a new student village on the doorstep of the Knowledge Quarter.

There is potential for major developments to come forward across the Central North area over the coming years, many will be contained within the proposed Growth Zones and Housing Action Areas, however the following sites are also coming forward.

The City Council will continue to work proactively with property owners and developers to deliver the best outcomes for placemaking and opportunities for our communities to access attainable homes and jobs, predominantly via sustainable transport modes.

### Aston University Sites

The Aston University Masterplan seeks to transform the campus to continue to provide the best spaces for learning and research, to meet its growth needs, and to identify opportunities to introduce a broader mix of activity to the Aston Triangle area. Two key sites have the potential for educational and business space, with elements of residential apartments and ancillary retail, food and leisure space to help enliven key routes and root the University at the heart of an emerging neighbourhood. The sites have prominent frontages to Jennens Road and Corporation Street/A38 Aston expressway, both have potential for landmark buildings.

#### 1 Lancaster Circus

Former offices of the City Council, this site is at a key gateway to the City Heart and has the potential for a landmark tower, primarily residential led with business space/hotel at lower floors.

#### Curzon Wharf

A landmark mixed-used development at a major gateway in the city, this mixed-use scheme by Woodbourne Group includes a tower reaching 53 storeys, which would become the city's tallest. The £360m development will provide a range of apartments alongside leisure and employment spaces that could accommodate 1,000 new jobs. New public open space will open up the canalside, setting a benchmark for activity along the canal into the heart of the Heartlands Eco-Town Growth Zone.

### Newtown Shopping Centre

The shopping centre covers just over 3 hectares and contains a range of retail units, office space, and Inkerman House, a multi-storey residential block. Parts of the site are cleared for development. These, along with car parks and vacant and underutilised space, provide an opportunity for remodelling and redevelopment to create a new mixed-use centre for Newtown. The retention and refurbishment of Inkerman House would form part of any remodelling and re-provision of retail and community spaces to meet local needs would be essential. A masterplan will be developed to promote this significant opportunity.

### Glasswater Locks

One of the first major residential schemes in Eastside, St Joseph Homes is delivering a canal-side destination with 754 apartments and luxury duplexes in a group of buildings ranging up to 38-storeys with a landmark tower at the entrance to Jennens Road. The development opens up new connections between Eastside City Park, the canals, and the Innovation Quarter. The scheme will breath new life into the canalside location, with new landscaping and activity fronting on to it, improving the quality of the environment and connections through the area.

### One Eastside

This residential tower will become Birmingham's tallest building, on the doorstep of HS2 Curzon Street Station. Developed by Court Collaboration, its 667 apartments will set the highest standards for urban living in the Central East area.

### Duddeston Wagon Works

Currently the area running along the railway line, which is used by Network Rail as a maintenance depot, does not provide a high-quality environment. The locally listed former Duddeston Wagon Works, next to Duddeston railway station, are in poor condition and lack a positive use. There is potential to bring forward a creative re-use for the listed building. Uses such as a heritage attraction, creative workspaces or retail, hospitality and market uses could help bring life to the existing nearby shopping parade, meeting wider local needs, whilst also celebrating the area's heritage assets. This would build on potential enhancements to Duddeston Station, providing an improved entrance to the area and creating a destination in Nechells for visitors and the local community to come together.



## HOUSING ACTION AREAS

Ensuring all citizens have access to housing that is attainable and meets the Government's Decent Homes Standard is a key priority. Housing Action Areas have been identified where there is real opportunity to improve or develop estates to meet the diverse housing needs of our communities. A range of measures could be considered within these areas, including:

- Retrofit of greener heating systems or insulation
- Improvements to open spaces and security
- Refurbishment to improve housing quality and fire safety
- Replacement of homes where there is a significant challenge to improving quality
- Improvements to public spaces, access to shops, schools and cultural facilities via sustainable transport modes

Alongside these measures, opportunity to increase the supply of family homes for social rent and private ownership will also be a priority. Community involvement will be a central part in any improvement measures that may be explored.

Two Housing Action Areas are proposed in the Central North area:

### Bloomsbury Estate and Duddeston

The Bloomsbury estate sits at the heart of Nechells and is partly managed by Bloomsbury EMB (estate Management Board), with around 650 social housing properties on behalf of the City Council. Bloomsbury EMB was the first estate Management Boards set up in England, established in 1989 and is considered an exemplar in this model of housing management. There are opportunities within the estate to make better use of the open spaces, car parks and layout of the housing. Through working with the EMB and residents, the future of the estate could be reimagined to look at opportunities for providing new and improved affordable and social rent homes, which could include retrofitted properties that are more energy efficient and open spaces and shopping facilities that better serve the community. The housing stock in the wider Duddeston area is similar in character and has the same potential to benefit from retrofitting and other opportunities to improve the residential mix. Future masterplans would be considered alongside the adjoining Heartlands Eco-Town Growth Zone proposal to ensure a holistic approach to delivering improved transport connectivity and community infrastructure.

### Newtown South

Bounded by Milton St, the A34 New John St West, and Summer Lane, the estate comprises a mix of tower blocks, maisonettes, and houses, garage courts and parking areas, as well as a school. It has a significant frontage to the A34 where greening will create a more attractive environment, further improving the area's connectivity with the Central Heart. Options will be explored with residents to identify possible improvements to housing quality, as well as the potential for increasing numbers of new homes in such a sustainable location and to meet a need for social rented and Affordable Homes. Future detailed masterplanning will also need to consider the potential redevelopment of Newtown Shopping Centre and wider enhancements for the whole area, which should improve connectivity, access to green spaces, and education facilities, as well as delivering significant housing growth.

## GREEN AND BLUE WEB

As one of the greenest cities in Europe, Birmingham boasts extensive green space, with a vast network of canals and watercourses across the city. These green and blue spaces are vital natural assets and play a crucial role in tackling climate change, supporting biodiversity and meeting our Route to Zero ambitions. We have significant opportunities to enhance and protect these spaces, to bring health and wellbeing benefits to communities, encourage community stewardship and improve connectivity across the city by creating a web of green and blue active travel routes.

The Central North area is mostly densely developed, with limited areas of green space. The Nechells and Newtown wards having some of the lowest levels of access in the city despite there being many parks and gardens of varying sizes and facilities, particularly within the South Newtown and Bloomsbury estates. The lakeside green space within the Aston University campus and the city's newest – Eastside City Park – provide some valuable spaces for those living in the City Heart. The Birmingham and Fazeley Canal and Digbeth Branch Canal provides a quiet green corridor through the centre of the area, bringing nature and wildlife into the heart of the city.

### Nechells “Forest Schools”

There is an opportunity for an enhanced open space at the centre of the four schools in Bloomsbury (Heartlands Academy, St Vincents Primary, St Matthews Primary and the new secondary school on Barrack Street). The space could be redesigned for and with young people, with stewardship managed through the schools with outdoor classroom space, growing space, forestry schools and informal sports. This would make more use of existing green spaces that have visual appeal but have little use for play or sport.

### Newtown & Nechells Park Web

There are several parks and open spaces throughout the residential areas. There will be opportunities through detailed conversations with residents to review how these spaces work and investigate any changes or remodelling that could be made. Options will be explored through the development of masterplans for the proposed Growth Zones and Housing Action Areas.

### Eastside City Park

The park was opened in 2013 as the centrepiece of the Eastside regeneration area, providing a transformation from a derelict and underused former industrial zone into a thriving part of the Knowledge Quarter with Birmingham City University's campus fronting the space. The development of the new HS2 Curzon Street Station will extend the park further to include “Curzon Promenade” alongside the station, and the Metro will run through the space. As part of the Curzon Growth Zone, the role and function of the park will be considered as part of any new developments to ensure the edges of the park have buildings with more ground-floor activity and the pedestrianisation of Curzon Street (from its junction with Cardigan Street) as a walking and cycling route within the park. Proposals for improvements to lighting and security in the short-term will be developed with BCU and Millennium Point.

### Nechells Link

A key walking and cycling route is proposed which will connect from Digbeth through Eastside City Park, Jennens Road Greenway, Aston University's green spaces, Innovation Birmingham campus and



into the heart of Nechells. The route will be created as a combination of improved existing routes and through redevelopment opportunities.

#### Nechells Canals – The Blue Network

The Birmingham and Fazeley canal is one of the most dramatic stretches of the canal in the city, heading north-east in a straight line from the edge of the Aston Triangle towards the landmark “Spaghetti Junction”. The canal offers a major opportunity to provide a green setting to any redevelopments within the proposed Heartlands Eco-town Growth Zone, where new homes and business premises can provide more activity to the canal corridor, whilst enhancing useable green spaces that are valuable for nature and biodiversity.

The canals though the Central North area also provide routes for walking and cycling for commuting and leisure. Working with the Canal & River Trust, a Canals Action Plan will be developed to identify site specific improvements for access, safety, quality of environment and increased biodiversity.

#### Greenways

Underpinned by the proposals of the Birmingham Transport Plan, as we move towards reducing the number of vehicles travelling through the Central Birmingham areas, there will be opportunities to remodel and repurpose parts of the existing highway space, breaking down barriers between neighbourhoods to provide attractive, safe and direct connections. Opportunities to introduce priority for public transport and active travel and enhance connections to existing cycle networks will be explored when developing detailed plans.

The original plan for some of the roads constructed in the middle of the 20th century was to create “parkways”. Jennens Road and Nechells Parkway are the only examples of the concept, however the green spaces are contained in the middle of the dual-carriageway and as such are unusable for recreation and of limited value for wildlife. The wide corridors provide space for modification, where green, safe and attractive walking and cycleways will be prioritised alongside public transport and essential access for deliveries and taxis.

#### Jennens Road

There is potential to remodel Jennens Road to create a new linear park associated with major development sites on the frontage to the Aston University campus. A new direct, wide walkway – the Nechells Link – will be created connecting from HS2 and Metro stop at New Canal Street through to the heart of the Aston University campus and beyond, across the ring road into the proposed Heartlands Eco-Town Growth Zone. These improvements would place the heart of Nechells within a 15-minute walk of HS2. Adjacent to Jennens Road, there may also be potential to improve the pedestrian environment and enhance opportunity for active travel along Cardigan Street.

#### Nechells Parkway

There is opportunity to utilise the wide corridor in the middle of the Nechells Parkway to prioritise active travel, and improve connections between the Bloomsbury and Duddeston estates - communities that have long been separated by the parkway.

### Lancaster Circus

The long-term removal of the Lancaster Circus flyover and remodelling of the highway network to remove subways and underused green spaces within the roundabout will transform this part of the city, particularly in reconnecting the large numbers of student accommodation in the Gun Quarter and around Staniforth Street through to Aston University and Birmingham City University.

### James Watt Queensway and Aston Link

The six-lane urban motorway and surrounding spaces of James Watt Queensway can be transformed into a tree-lined avenue and hub for public transport and active travel. The Aston Link will prioritise pedestrian and cycle crossing across the street to transform access into Aston University and the wider Knowledge Quarter.



## CONNECTING PLACES

Birmingham's transport network is intricate and vast, serving both to connect local communities and thread into national transport networks. Building upon principles within the Birmingham Transport Plan, there are strong opportunities to enhance public transport services and active travel routes across the city. Such measures will improve connectivity, providing greater ease of travel for citizens, and enhance safety, accessibility, and overall experience for pedestrians and cyclists..

The quarters and neighbourhoods of Central North are mostly served by the city's bus network, with only one railway station at Duddeston on the edge of the area. The A34 has been the focus for significant investment with the first of the city's segregated cycle "super- highways" linking Perry Barr to Selly Oak. Transport for West Midlands (TfWM) are also implementing the SPRINT bus route which will have dedicated road space and priority at key junctions. Nevertheless, building on the principles of the Birmingham Transport Plan to support a shift from private car journeys, further opportunities to improve access to a range of public transport and active travel options will be developed across the area.

### Duddeston Railway Station

The station is on the Cross-City line between Lichfield and Redditch/Bromsgrove and is just a 5-minute ride to New Street Station. The station has the potential to better serve residents in Bloomsbury, and to help meet the needs of workers accessing the Duddeston employment area. The station needs investment to improve accessibility and the quality and attractiveness of the overall environment and facilities for passenger comfort, with opportunities including the use of public art explored. Opportunities will be developed to transform the quality and safety of walking and cycling connections to the station from the surrounding areas, particularly where crossing the ring road, to improve connections to the Knowledge Quarter.

### Rapid Transit A47

Options for further SPRINT routes or, in the longer- term Metro, along the A47 will be developed aiming to transform connectivity from the City Heart to Aston University/Knowledge Quarter, Bloomsbury estate and wider Nechells area. The proposed Heartlands eco- Town Growth Zone will see significantly increased residential and employment activity, generating increased demand for public transport options.

### Aston Triangle Traffic Free Quarter

The self-contained nature of education uses, student residences and Innovation Birmingham Campus lends itself to becoming the city's first traffic-free quarter, where priority is given to walking and cycle access, with access restricted to deliveries and for disabled people.

### Metro: Eastside Extension

The extension of the Metro will include a stop at New Canal Street which will also provide a direct interchange with HS2 Curzon Street Station and provide the first direct public transport link between the Knowledge Quarter and Digbeth. Walking and cycling routes from the wider Central North area will be designed to connect to the new stop.

## HERITAGE AND CULTURE

Birmingham is a city rich in history and culture with a unique landscape that reflects its industrial past. With an array of cultural and heritage offerings, shaped by diverse and creative citizens, the city has a lot to celebrate. We want to entrench the distinctiveness of the city, with ambitions to celebrate, protect and enhance our cultural, social and heritage assets, and ensure opportunities for our arts, cultural, faith and creative communities to thrive.

The Warwick Bar Conservation Area and Steelhouse City Centre Conservation Area, covering the listed Lancaster Circus Central Fire Station, both extend into Central North, preserving its heritage. Marking Central North's industrial history, the Lawley Street Railway Viaduct is statutory listed. The Bloomsbury Housing Action Area also boasts statutorily listed heritage assets in the Church of St Matthew, the Bloomsbury Branch Library and Cromwell Junior and Infant School. In terms of cultural and leisure opportunities, the Central North area includes an array of hospitality venues, the Thinktank Birmingham Science Museum, the Birmingham Museum Collection Centre and the POD community hub. For football fans, the Central North area is also on the doorstep on Villa Park, home to Aston Villa Football Club.

The following section highlights several opportunities to further enhance heritage and culture in Central North:

### Birmingham Museum Collection Centre

The Birmingham Museum's Trust is the guardian of a world-class collection of cultural and historic artifacts, and contribute to education, creativity, and social change within the city as well as thousands of visitors to the museums and historic sites on behalf of the City Council. The Collection Centre at Dollman Street holds many artifacts that are not currently displayed in the city's museums. The centre already holds open days and tours to provide public access to the collection, and there is potential for the centre to become a community and educational hub with greater public access and improved visitor and educational facilities.

### Duddeston Wagon Works

Currently the area running along the railway line, which is used by Network Rail as a maintenance depot, does not provide a high-quality environment. The locally listed former Duddeston Wagon Works, next to Duddeston railway station, are in poor condition and lack a positive use. There is potential to bring forward a creative re-use for the listed building. Uses such as a heritage attraction, creative workspaces or retail, hospitality and market uses could help meet wider local needs, whilst also celebrating the area's heritage assets. This would build on potential enhancements to Duddeston station, providing an improved entrance to the area and creating a destination in Nechells for visitors and the local community to come together.



## CENTRES AND COMMUNITY

High streets, shopping centres and community centres are at the heart of neighbourhoods, a place where communities coalesce to socialise and access services. Through harnessing opportunities for improvement and development we can enhance the way local centres serve communities and provide the means for leisure, cultural and health and wellbeing activities.

Unlike other neighbourhoods within Central Birmingham, apart from Newtown Shopping Centre, there are no clearly identifiable local centres that are a strong focus for community activity. Bloomsbury is served by small neighbourhood precincts that meet basic needs. To ensure that communities have access to the shops and facilities needed within sustainable and inclusive neighbourhoods, the Central North area will be reviewed, and proposals developed to improve the quality, location and range of local shopping and community infrastructure.

### Newtown Shopping Centre

Newtown Shopping Centre is located between Clifford St and Milton St, on the A34 which benefits from much-enhanced active travel options for people reaching the centre, and in an area where wider growth opportunities are being explored. The centre therefore has the potential for significant enhancement to include a wider mix of uses which meets local need by reconfiguring the site to create new routes and spaces, and complementing an improved retail offer with community, cultural, leisure and sporting uses. Better connecting the centre to local green spaces, and maximising the potential of greening the A34, will also create a safer and more attractive environment for residents and visitors.

### Wheeler Street Shops

The local shopping parade at Wheeler Street comprises ground floor commercial units with residential above, garage courts, and a medical centre. Its design currently creates an unwelcoming environment, and it acts as a barrier between communities and local green space. The redevelopment of the centre to better address both Wheeler Street and Burbury Park, with improved connections between the two, should be explored. This could include community and retail uses as well as a more significant residential offer.

### Nechells – new centre

There are no designated local centres within Nechells but rather several clusters of local shops and services that meet the basic needs of residents. Having no designated centre has meant that it has historically missed out on any funding for improvements, therefore identifying the potential for a formal designation with the Birmingham Local Plan will be a priority. Overall the range of food and convenience shopping is limited in terms of choice and prices.

Opportunities will be explored to identify suitable locations for new and improved supermarket convenience shopping to provide greater choice, alongside other shops and services needed by the community. Existing community activities are centred around Nechells Pod hub, which brings together several services and activities to support residents. Any new retail and community facilities including the location of a new local centre should also consider the potential long-term rise in residential population within the Heartlands eco-Town Growth Zone.

Central South Map [Visual element in illustrated version]





## CENTRAL SOUTH

### BALSALL HEATH, EDGBASTON, HIGHGATE

Green neighbourhoods, steeped with history and character; Active creative communities; World-class learning, research and sporting facilities.

Central South Birmingham is an area of contrasts. From the leafy tree lined streets, town houses, and conservation area of Edgbaston with its world leading sports, cultural, medical and research institutions, such as Edgbaston Cricket Ground, and the Birmingham Botanical Gardens, to the recognised important heritage and cultural assets in Balsall Heath, such as the Moseley Road Baths, Ort Gallery, Midlands Art Centre, Old Printworks, and Calthorpe Park, along with the historic Highgate Park and Birmingham Central Mosque in Highgate.

Edgbaston is steeped in rich history and culture with the Edgbaston Conservation Area, first designated in 1975, focussed on the historic Calthorpe Estate, at its heart. Together with the adjacent smaller conservation areas of Ryland Road and Lee Crescent there is a rich building stock within Edgbaston incorporating a number of statutory listed and locally listed properties complemented by mature trees and quality landscaping.

Overall, the area has a significant green and natural environment including several parks and areas of open space of varying sizes including Cannon Hill Park, Calthorpe Park, Birmingham Botanical Gardens and Edgbaston Golf Course. The River Rea (and the Chad Brook tributary) and the Birmingham Worcester Canal both run through the area connecting into the City Heart and are part of a significant network of green infrastructure and greenways that will be enhanced within the area.

The area has a wide range of opportunities for growth and investment ranging from the mixed-use opportunities at Five Ways and within Edgbaston Village to the opportunities for SMEs and arts and cultural businesses along the Moseley Road corridor in Balsall Heath. Edgbaston Cricket Ground is not only a venue for top level international sport but is being developed as a mixed-use destination that will combine elite sport, conferencing and events with community uses that will improve health, social care, education, employment and social cohesion in the area. The University of Birmingham, Queen Elizabeth Hospital and the Women's Hospital to the south of the area are major centres for research and life sciences and this has increased demand for such uses within the South area at sites such as Pebble Mill.

The area has excellent accessibility with Five Ways Station on the Cross City line at its heart and the new and expanded University Station to the south. The Metro route has been expanded from the City Heart to Edgbaston Village on Hagley Road, and the city's first purpose-built two-way cycle route along the A38 / Bristol Road connects the University of Birmingham to the City Heart (and onwards to Perry Barr).

## A BOLD FUTURE

Birmingham's Central South is an established area with a wide range of assets and attractions that will be a focus for future growth, underpinned by the principles of the Birmingham Transport Plan. There are a wide range of mixed-use opportunities for investment ranging from the historic Edgbaston Village area; to medical and life sciences clustered around the University and hospitals; to sports, arts and cultural attractions around the Cricket Ground and the Moseley Road Corridor.

There are four key drivers for growth in Central South's quarters and neighbourhoods:

### World-class University, Medical & Life Sciences Facilities

Central South is at the heart of several world-class educational, medical and research facilities. Birmingham City University's (BCU) South Campus, located on Westbourne Road, is home to the Faculty of Health, Education and Life Sciences. A 15-year future growth strategy is in place with a masterplan in place to develop 30,000 sqm of teaching and residential space. The Central South area is also on the doorstep of the University of Birmingham, home to over 35,000 students, which is both a hub of knowledge and research as well as a major employer, and is located immediately adjacent to the south-west of the Calthorpe Estate. The University, which contributes over £3.5 billion a year to the economy, has a 25-year future growth strategy in place which includes creating new education facilities, on site student accommodation and associated amenities. Investments in improving public realm and landscape within the campus is supported as well as cross-boundary pedestrian and cycle connectivity.

Centred around the Queen Elizabeth and Women's Hospitals, the Edgbaston Medical Quarter is home to 64% of Birmingham's health care economy, including over 180 medical organisations, 80 hospitals and specialist care centres, 44 GP clinics and routine care facilities and 23 training facilities.

Overall Edgbaston and Selly oak has seen a growth in medical, research and life sciences activity. This includes the new Birmingham Health Innovation Campus (a new national centre for life sciences that will reinforce Birmingham's position as one of the UK's leading cities for life sciences research) to the south of the Queen Elizabeth Hospital and the Birmingham Dental Hospital and other investment at Pebble Mill. The area is therefore a major hub for life sciences, medical and knowledge activities and further opportunities for investment will be promoted and encouraged.

### Sports & Cultural Centres of Excellence.

The Central South area is home to a range of sporting and cultural attractions from major sporting venues to community arts organisations that all add to the diverse and rich character of the area.

Edgbaston Cricket Ground is the home of Warwickshire County Cricket Club and is a top-class venue for domestic and international cricket. There are proposals to further develop the ground creating a mixed-use destination embedded in the community. In a similar vein the Edgbaston Priory Club is the centre for tennis within the city and hosts an annual Women's Tennis Association tour event, boasting 32 tennis courts and 10 squash courts.

At the community level, first opened in 1907, and one of the oldest Grade II\* listed swimming baths open for public swimming, Moseley Road Baths in Balsall Heath is set to be transformed through



Levelling Up funding. The investment will restore the heritage features to their former glory, creating a community hub for sport and leisure in the area. In addition to the historic Baths and Library, the Moseley Road corridor in Balsall Heath is a focus for a range of creative working and exhibition spaces such as the Old Print Works, the GAP youth arts cultural space and Moseley Community Hub at the former Moseley School of Art.

The area is also a focus for a rich mix of arts and cultural organisations and activities which range from the classical arts to those focussed on the local community and these will continue to be promoted and supported within the area. Elmhurst Ballet School is an independent school for professional classical ballet for pupils aged 11–19 years and which has a close working association with the Birmingham Royal Ballet. The Midlands Arts Centre (MAC), set within Cannon Hill Park opposite Edgbaston Cricket Ground, is a contemporary arts centre offering a busy programme of theatre, independent cinema, visual arts, exhibitions and practical classes.

#### Vibrant, Active Communities and Businesses

Calthorpe estates are a major landowner in the Edgbaston area of the Central South area and support the continued evolution of a thriving, and vibrant community within their ownership that is accessible and carbon neutral.

Balsall Heath's Neighbourhood Plan, prepared by the local community, aims to improve its physical environment, streets, and parks. The future Rea Valley Urban Quarter will be a well-connected, liveable mixed-use area, providing high-quality residential environments alongside employment opportunities. Partnership working can help mitigate the dense urban environment and pollution along Moseley Road-Alcester Road with improved tree planting and seasonal variety planting.

There are a wide range of local centres serving local communities within the area which will be supported and enhanced. The area's centres will become green and blue infrastructure hubs by utilising increased tree canopy coverage, green walls, green/blue roofs, and pocket parks and rainwater gardens. Active travel routes will be prioritised and support sustainable neighbourhoods promoting improved public realm bringing forward mixed-use services, and utilising space for community activities to celebrate cultural events and diversity, reducing the need to travel by private car to achieve a range of social, environmental and economic benefits.

#### Excellent Connectivity

The Central South area is highly accessible with an extensive public transport network including regular bus services, the Cross City rail line and a Metro route running to Edgbaston. As such many parts of the area are only a short journey time from the City Heart and both New Street Station and the future HS2 Curzon Street Station.

Five Ways railway Station is already a well-used station on the Cross City line with potential for remodelling to improve access and support growth in residential and commercial space in the vicinity. Also on the Cross City line, just outside the area to the south, a new University Station serving the University and hospitals has recently opened with increased capacity. There is also a proposal for a new railway station be delivered near Balsall Heath Local Centre as part of a future phase of the re-opening of the Camp Hill line to passenger services. This is a proposal within the

Balsall Heath Neighbourhood Plan and funding has been awarded to explore the feasibility and business case for the station.

The Midland Metro has been extended from the City Heart along Broad Street and on to Edgbaston Village, with potential for the Metro network to be extended further including proposals for a future route from Smithfield, through the Highgate area to Edgbaston Cricket Ground and the University of Birmingham. Active travel will be promoted across the area with measures to encourage walking and cycling and provide sustainable connections between local centres and enable opportunities for safe active travel between them and the City Heart. In addition to the segregated cycle route along Bristol Road further priority cycle routes will be delivered along the Hagley Road Corridor and other major routes within the area.

The following Bold Proposals set a framework of opportunities that seek to maximise the potential of the Central South quarters and neighbourhoods.

Meeting Our City Themes

City of Growth for All | City of Connections | City of Centres & Neighbourhoods | City of Knowledge & Innovation | City of Distinctiveness



## BOLD PROPOSALS

### GROWTH ZONES

The Central South area offers a wide range of opportunities for growth in new homes and employment space, alongside improved social and green infrastructure to support it. Significant numbers of new homes that meet different needs could be accommodated with the council leading and working in partnership with property owners and other stakeholders to develop masterplans for these zones, and to consider options as part of the development of the new Birmingham Local Plan. Proposals will be developed in line with the principles of the Birmingham Transport Plan which seeks to create places where people can live, work, shop, be educated and undertake leisure within distances achievable by active travel.

Within the Central South area, three Growth Zones are proposed:

#### Hagley Road Corridor

The delivery of a transformed and more accessible five ways station, an extended tram route to Edgbaston Village, the potential for a major strategic cycle route along the Hagley Road, and a number of potential development sites within a short walk of these facilities and networks makes the Hagley Road Corridor an ideal area to help meet the city's future residential and commercial growth needs.

Already performing as a significant hub of commercial activity, the corridor will maximise the benefits from the proposed transport infrastructure in and around the Hagley Road and Five Ways Station to deliver a series of commercial and mixed use residential led liveable neighbourhoods, connected via healthy streets, cycle ways, improved pedestrian crossings, and green spaces to assets such as Edgbaston Reservoir and Five Ways Community Park and supporting the delivery of the proposed Chadbrook Way, a public green route connecting the Hagley Road growth zone with other significant growth opportunities in the Edgbaston South Growth Zone around Edgbaston Cricket Ground.

These neighbourhoods will also benefit from walkable access to improved facilities and services at Ivy Bush and Edgbaston (Five Ways) shopping centres which will see an improved public realm environment and greater permeability and accessibility to the City Centre and a greater sense of place that is sympathetic to the adjacent Edgbaston Conservation Area. The emergence and recognition of Edgbaston Village as a centre for services and facilities but also an entertainment area and as space for cultural expression, lifestyle uses, and artisan markets within a short walk greatly adds to the local service offer supporting future growth.

Development growth should also be encouraged on the streets and roads off Hagley Road (e.g. Monument Road) as opposed to focusing solely on Hagley Road itself. The Growth Zone adjoins the Edgbaston Reservoir SPD boundary to ensure better connectivity with neighbouring areas of the city.

### Rea Valley Urban Quarter

The Rea Valley Urban Quarter sits between Southside, Digbeth, and Highgate will be reconnected to the City Heart by the Smithfield development. Through the creation of a series of distinctive neighbourhoods, there is potential for over 5,000 new homes, integrating innovative space for businesses and leisure and cultural/creativespace. The Rea Valley Urban Quarter will become a diverse and vibrant destination with the transformation of the River Rea, broken out of its narrow channel, at its heart. A network of green routes and spaces will create a resilient biodiverse environment that will provide a unique residential location within Central Birmingham.

### Edgbaston South

This area has the potential to anchor the southwestern extent of the River Rea corridor, connecting to the green and blue web running through the Central South area around Tally Ho, Edgbaston Cricket Ground, Pebble Mill and the Sir Harry's shopping parade. The area will be well-served by rapid transport connections, as well as new home and employment space. The adjacent Cannon Hill Park offers an opportunity to link new communities to nature and the A38 active travel cycle route and public transport corridor into the city centre.

Calthorpe Estates are a major landowner and have a coherent masterplan and track record of delivery in this area which provides confidence that the Framework's City Themes for development could come forward before 2040.



## MAJOR DEVELOPMENT SITES

### New Garden Square

A major mixed use development opportunity adjacent to the Hagley Road and within a short walk of Edgbaston Village Tram Stop and Fiveways Train Station. This scheme will bring forward up to 2000 apartments, capitalising on the sites unrivalled access to cycle, tram, and rail with excellent links to the city centre and beyond.

The site supports high density development and will greatly contribute towards meeting the cities housing need whilst improving access to and contributing to the enhancement of nearby green and blue spaces at Edgbaston Reservoir, Chamberlain Gardens , and playing a key role in the delivery of new connecting routeways across the Hagley Road from the Edgbaston Village tram stop across the site to Chamberlain Gardens and Edgbaston Reservoir, support the delivery of an emerging green and blue web.

### Fiveways Hub

As a major mixed use high density residential led development/ retrofit opportunity being directly adjacent to a transformed Five Ways station, the Fiveways Hub will benefit from being opened up to the south to allow for improved accessibility and legibility between the site, the newly revamped station and the Worcester and Birmingham Canal whilst being sympathetic to the adjacent Edgbaston Conservation Area.

Focused around a central square providing green space, the hub will see the delivery of active mixed use ground floor retail and leisure opportunities through development or retrofit of the existing site with upper floor residential uses. The site will be better connected with the City Centre with an improved pedestrian crossing over Islington Row Middleway and safe healthy streets connecting the area to Edgbaston Village, Edgbaston Village Tram Stop and the improved Edgbaston (Five Ways) Centre, with clear signage and wayfinding enhancements, and benefiting from being a short walk away from an enhanced Fiveways Community Park.

### Former Clarendon Suites

This development site is adjacent to the Hagley Road Corridor and will benefit from having access to the future strategic cycle network. It will provide residential led development of up to potentially 138 units, active attractive frontages onto the Hagley Road Corridor and surrounding streets, and be designed to complement the areas adjacent listed buildings and the Edgbaston Conservation Area to the South.

The site will be connected via healthy streets to the nearest shopping centre of Ivy Bush which will have an enhanced offer of services and facilities and will contribute to delivering healthy streets northward from the site towards Edgbaston Reservoir.

### 126-150 Hagley Road

This site presents an opportunity for residential led mixed use development with potential for up to 714 dwellings, being sympathetically designed to enhance the setting of the Edgbaston Conservation Area to the South and surrounding listed buildings. The site will support delivery of new green space and will have active attractive frontages facing onto the Hagley Road. Activating the corridor with a

mix of class E ground floor uses and taking advantage of the future proposed cycle route, with healthy streets connecting the site to an enhanced Ivy bush centre, whilst also contributing to a landmark entry point to the proposed Chadbrook way.

#### Pebble Mill

An 11 hectare world class healthcare and medical services complex, the Pebble Mill site has a number of high profile occupants such as the University of Birmingham, the Birmingham Dental Hospital and the New Circle Health Hospital which opened in autumn 2020, with the remaining plot being made available for a specialist cancer treatment centre. All these uses are completed by access to green spaces and food and beverage outlets.

#### Tally Ho

Currently leased to West Midlands Police, the Tally Ho site offers potential to create a future residential neighbourhood supported by a small riverside neighbourhood centre linked to the Midlands Arts Centre and Cannon Hill Park. It will benefit from being at the confluence of and contributing to, a number of proposed sustainable transport networks which will meet in the area, such as the proposed River Rea public green route which will connect the area to the city centre, and the Chadbrook way, which will create a green route to the north west and connect this area to the Hagley Road Growth Zone. It will also be at the heart of a world class sporting offer, being within the immediate walking proximity of Edgbaston Cricket Stadium.

#### Chadbrook Valley Way

The Chadbrook Valley Way is a proposed new public access route which will connect South East and North West Edgbaston. Running alongside much of Edgbaston Golf Course it will support the delivery of the cities proposed green blue web and provide a sustainable green network connecting two of the cities key growth areas of the Hagley Road Corridor and Edgbaston South. The route will be connected via healthy streets to the improved transport interchanges at Fiveways Station and Edgbaston Village and connect these two interchanges to the world class sport offer at Edgbaston Cricket Stadium.



## HOUSING ACTION AREAS

Ensuring all citizens have access to housing that is affordable and meets the Government's Decent Homes Standard is a key priority. Housing Action Areas have been identified where there is real opportunity to improve or develop estates to meet the diverse housing needs of our communities. A range of measures could be considered within these areas, including:

- Retrofit of greener heating systems or insulation;
- Improvements to open spaces and security;
- Refurbishment to improve housing quality and fire safety;
- Replacement of homes where there is a significant challenge to improving quality;
- Improvements to public spaces, access to shops, schools and social and cultural facilities via sustainable transport modes

Alongside these measures, opportunity to increase the supply of family homes for social rent and private ownership will also be a priority. Community involvement will be a central part in any improvement measures that may be explored.

Two Housing Action areas are proposed in the Central South area:

### Highgate Neighbourhood

The Highgate neighbourhood has roots back to the expansion of the city outwards in the Victorian period. Through the post-war clearance programmes of the 1950s and 1960s much of Highgate was rebuilt as social housing with a range of terraced family houses, walk-up maisonettes, and multi-storey tower blocks. Several listed buildings such as the Conybere Gardens almshouses, St Alban & St Patrick Church, and Samuel Heath works provide some of the only links to the past. During the 1990s, an Estate Action Programme replaced unpopular housing with new homes, and others were remodelled and improved alongside improvements to open spaces. The Ark St Albans Academy School has been completely rebuilt and together with Chandos Primary School provides a strong foundation for local families. There is potential for improvement to existing homes, including retrofitting, and new homes, alongside an expanded Highgate Park. The Housing Action Area proposals will be progressed by working with the community on a long-term masterplan for the area.

### Pershore Road Corridor

The Pershore Road corridor has the potential for new and improved housing and will be a Housing Action Area. New housing has been developed adjacent to Edgbaston Cricket Ground and areas such as the Benmore Estate have been the subject of previous improvement programmes in the 1990s and early 2000s. A framework for the corridor will be prepared which explores the opportunity for new housing and the potential for improvements and the retrofitting of existing properties to improve thermal efficiency, reduce carbon emissions and provide energy savings for occupiers.

## GREEN AND BLUE WEB

As one of the greenest cities in Europe, Birmingham boasts plentiful greenspace, with a vast network of canals and watercourses across the city. These green and blue spaces are vital natural assets and play a crucial role in tackling climate change, supporting biodiversity and meeting our Route to Zero ambitions. We have significant opportunities to enhance and protect these spaces, to bring health and wellbeing benefits to communities, encourage community stewardship and improve connectivity across the city by creating a web of green and blue active travel routes.

The Central South area is one of the greenest parts of the city, with tree lined streets and areas with large mature private gardens with extensive tree coverage. Cannon Hill and Calthorpe Parks provide major green spaces, the former a park that serves much of the city. With most of the green space focussed or contained within privately owned properties, the wards making up Central South surprisingly have a deficiency in the quantity of public open space compared to its dense population, with opportunities to improve connections to green and blue assets in other Central Areas, such as north toward Edgbaston Reservoir

The following proposals seek to address the need for improved access, quantity and quality of public green spaces.

### Highgate Park

In 1875, the Birmingham Corporation bought land destined for industrial development to create the city's first municipal park and gardens. This historic park is densely packed with mature trees and its elevated position at the crest of the River Rea valley affords dramatic views back across to the high-rise skyline of the City Heart. The park has children's play facilities; however, the topography of the site limits the space for wider sports pitch provision. Buildings surrounding the park often turn their back onto it or are poorly located with no over-looking of the space. The lack of natural surveillance into and across the park generates a negative perception of safety.

Highgate Park has the potential to be transformed into a destination green space to support the levels of residential growth proposed in the neighbouring Rea Valley Growth Zone and to better meet current needs. Existing high-rise and maisonette housing alongside the southern edge of the park could be redeveloped and new social and attainable replacement homes provided nearby as part of a remodelling to accommodate an expanded park and new leisure and sports provision. A future detailed masterplan will be developed with adjacent residents.

### The Chad Brook Valley Way

A new public nature walk could be created through Edgbaston Golf Club, and Birmingham University Campus to Cannon Hill Park, creating a green link across the Edgbaston area and northwards towards Edgbaston Reservoir. This will allow the public to access and experience these green spaces for the first time, providing much needed amenity space and an active travel route. Opening of controlled public access to the privately owned areas will be essential to meet the needs of a growing residential community within the Hagley Road Growth Zone. The Chad Brook Valley is a Site of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI), and public access will need to be managed and designed carefully to ensure that there is no harm to nature and biodiversity, and opportunities to improve habitats and public information will be sought.



## Greenways

Underpinned by the proposals of the Birmingham Transport Plan, as we move towards reducing the number of vehicles travelling through the Central Birmingham areas, there will be opportunities to remodel and repurpose parts of the existing highway space, breaking down barriers between neighbourhoods to provide attractive, safe and direct connections. Opportunities to introduce priority for public transport and active travel and enhance connections to existing cycle networks will be explored when developing detailed plans.

## Hagley Road

At the centre of the proposed Hagley Road Growth Zone, the existing wide urban highway creates severance between communities on both sides, limiting access to shops and facilities within Edgbaston Village centre and public transport options. There is potential to remodel the existing highway space along Hagley Road to include new cycle lanes to connect to other cycle routes in the city, improved pedestrian crossings, and unlock space for improved public transport routes. This could include an extension to the Metro from its current terminus at the Edgbaston Shopping Centre.

The remodelling and greening of the road would provide an enhanced setting and access to several major redevelopment sites, including the New Garden Square scheme with over 400 new homes and commercial business space.

## Five Ways

The sunken roundabout at Five Ways is a legacy of the 1960s and creates a physical barrier and negative environment between Broad Street, Five Ways Railway Station and Edgbaston Village. Opportunities will be explored to remodel the roundabout to improve traffic flow management around the ring road, and working with Westside BID and Calthorpe Estates, to find a transformative solution for pedestrian movement and new activity and purpose for the space.

## Calthorpe Park

There are opportunities to improve the sports facilities and amenity offer at Calthorpe Park, working with local community groups to identify how local needs are best met and funding opportunities explored. The re-naturalisation of the River Rea also offers opportunities to consider new areas of open water amenity for local residents, alongside water attenuation features, helping link the area's blue infrastructure to wider strategic and stakeholder-led efforts toward improved flood prevention.

## CONNECTING PLACES

Birmingham's transport network is intricate and vast, serving both to connect local communities and thread into national transport networks. Building upon principles within the Birmingham Transport Plan, there are strong opportunities to enhance public transport services and active travel routes across the city. Such measures will improve connectivity, providing greater ease of travel for citizens, and enhance safety, accessibility, and overall experience for pedestrians and cycling.

Central South is well served by public transport. The Cross City Line provides frequent local railway services to Five Ways Station and University Station, and high-frequency bus services run along the main highway corridors of Hagley Road, Bristol Road, Pershore Road and Alcester Road. However, to support a shift from private car journeys, building on the principles of the Birmingham Transport Plan, opportunities to improve access to a range of public transport options is essential.

### Balsall Heath Station

The feasibility of a new railway station in Balsall Heath, proposed in the adopted Balsall Heath Neighbourhood Plan, will be explored further with key stakeholders as part of a future development of the proposed Camp Hill chords scheme. The new station could be provided at St Pauls Road and supported by improved walking and cycle connections between Balsall Heath centre and Ladypool Road at the heart of the Balti Triangle, improving connectivity for residents and visitors alike.

### Five Ways Station

With frequent services on the Cross City Line, Five Ways Station is between and just 5 minutes ride from the University of Birmingham and New Street Station. It provides services to suburbs and towns beyond the city boundaries – Redditch and Bromsgrove to the south, and Lichfield to the north. To maximise the potential of the station to contribute to the development of the Hagley Road Growth Zone, there is an opportunity for remodelling the station to provide a significantly better passenger experience. New entrances/exits will transform connections for walking and cycling with new routes included as part of any future redevelopment of the surrounding area, particularly focussed on improved connections to the Metro stops at Edgbaston Village and Broad Street which would enhance Five Ways Station further as a transport hub.

### Metro: Hagley Road Extension

The potential for further extension of the Metro and other rapid transit solutions along the Hagley Road Corridor Growth Zone will be explored with Transport for West Midlands and other partners. An extension would support the potential for significant numbers of new homes and employment space.

### Pershore Road Corridor – Rapid Transit/Metro

There is potential for a new extension of rapid transit services along the Pershore Road corridor. A potential Metro link could be developed with a spur from the Eastside Extension already under construction. The Metro route, linked directly to HS2 at New Canal Street would also serve the Smithfield development, Rea Valley Growth Zone, Edgbaston Cricket Ground, Midlands Arts Centre,



Pebble Mill Health Park, the University of Birmingham and hospitals, providing more choice for residents and workers, and a clear rapid transit network for visitors to these important national and international destinations.

#### Alcester Road Bus Priority

A rapid transit bus scheme along the Alcester Road will make Balsall Heath and the famous Balti Triangle more accessible and support the development of an emerging cultural cluster in the area, as well as improving connectivity to Moseley and Kings Heath. Improvement of services and the passenger experience will include the prioritisation of buses to improve journey times and reliability.

## HERITAGE AND CULTURE

Birmingham is a city rich in history and culture with a unique landscape that reflects its industrial past. With an array of cultural and heritage offerings, shaped by diverse and creative citizens, the city has a lot to celebrate. We want to entrench the distinctiveness of the city, with ambitions to celebrate, protect and enhance our cultural, social and heritage assets, and ensure opportunities for our arts, cultural, faith and creative communities to thrive.

The Edgbaston Conservation Area covers a large portion of the Central South area, with St Augustine's Edgbaston Conservation Area touching Central South along Hagley Road. Central South is brimming with statutory listed buildings, including the Public Library and Baths and former School of Art along Moseley Road, Conybere Street Church of St Alban and Edgbaston Golf Club to name a few. Central South also benefits from an array of registered parks with listed heritage assets, including Winterbourne House and Gardens, Birmingham Botanical Gardens and Cannon Hill Park. Whilst rich in heritage assets, the Central South area offers wider cultural and leisure opportunities for all interests, including the Birmingham Wildlife Conservation Park, Edgbaston Cricket Stadium, culinary delights along part of the Balti Triangle in Balsall Heath, and a range of hospitality and nighttime entertainment options heading along Hagley Road and Broad Street back into the City Heart.

The following section highlights several opportunities to further enhance heritage and culture in Central South:

### Edgbaston Stadium

The stadium's owners have developed the Edgbaston Stadium & Community Masterplan with proposals that will create a mixed-use destination with cricket and community at its core, realising the legacy of the 2022 Commonwealth Games in Birmingham. It will combine elite sport, conferencing and events with community assets in order to improve health and social care, education, employment and social cohesion in the area. The Masterplan and its associated redevelopment will also set a standard for sustainable travel and accessibility, with new dedicated cycling and walking routes linking communities in Balsall Heath, Sparkbrook and Highgate to the stadium, Midlands Arts Centre and Cannon Hill Park, as well as improving walking and cycling links with the City Heart.

An on-site hotel is also being considered, linked to the redevelopment of the existing Raglan and Priory cricket stands, which will serve the stadium's growing conference and events business, as well as providing accommodation during major sporting events. The proposed new stands will also increase accessibility, and the overall customer experience at the stadium. Building on the success of the Birmingham Bears and Birmingham Phoenix brands, the proposed redevelopment will help to make sport and its associated health and wellbeing benefits more accessible to the local community.

### Birmingham's Botanical Gardens – Growing Our Green Heritage

This biodiverse environment is one of the UK's most significant historic Botanic Gardens and part of Birmingham's richly diverse cultural history and way of life. This safe, peaceful space is part of the green heart of Birmingham and a hugely treasured place to the city and its communities. With a collection of 8,000 plants, BBG is the largest and most diverse collection in central England. Their gardens comprise Grade II\* nationally listed botanic gardens and intact historic glasshouses,



designed by J C Loudon in 1829. BBG is devoted to conservation, growing plant diversity, and increasing public understanding of plants, horticulture, and the environment.

Transformative proposals being developed will seek to radically reorganise the site, to restore and revitalise the historic buildings, overcome the functional problems, enhance revenue generation, improve orientation and movement through the site, enhance visual impact within the wider setting and minimise the impact on the historic fabric. The project will be rooted in engagement with local people, promoting the value of nature/green spaces and how botanical gardens can help in conserving plant biodiversity and increasing public understanding of environmental and sustainability issues.

#### Balsall Heath Cultural Cluster & Moseley Road Baths

There is an emerging cluster of arts, creative and cultural organisations within Balsall Heath, such as the Moseley Road Baths CIO, Balsall Heath Library, Moseley Community Hub, the Gap Arts Project, Darkroom Birmingham, Make It Sustainable Ltd and the Ort Gallery who all have shared values of raising the profile of the neighbourhood and increasing visitor numbers to the area to celebrate its art, various faiths and ethnic diversity. Partnering with the National Trust, the group were successful in receiving pilot funding from the GBSLEP to establish a cultural action zone running a series of local festivals and events. Moseley Road Baths and Balsall Heath Library have been awarded £15.5 million in Levelling Up funds, that will enable the delivery of the first phase of an ambitious £32.7 million masterplan to transform the Grade II\* Listed baths and library, building on the successes of a ground-breaking collaboration and funding between Historic England and the World Monuments Fund to safeguard the future of Moseley Road Baths. Monies from the National Heritage Lottery Fund have also been received, which will be used to develop a bid for future capital.

#### Midlands Arts Centre

The area also hosts the Midland Art Centre in Cannon Hill Park, a contemporary arts centre and independent charity, with the mission to promote innovative, creative activities to establish arts and culture as an important part of people's everyday lives. The centre has invested heavily in its facilities in recent years, and future opportunities to grow and promote the centre will be supported.

## CENTRES AND COMMUNITY

High streets, shopping centres and community centres are at the heart of neighbourhoods, a place where communities coalesce to socialise and access services. Through harnessing opportunities for improvement and development we can enhance the way local centres serve communities and provide the means for leisure, cultural and health and wellbeing activities.

The neighbourhoods of Central South Birmingham are typical of the city's surrounding historic villages and settlements that grew and merged to create the city of Birmingham we know today. The local centres have varied characteristics with strong identities and are a focus of a wide range of activities with equally diverse communities. Easy access to local shops and services has become increasingly important, and measures to improve walking and cycling access, safety, the built and natural environment, and broadening visitor reach and appeal, will be developed with communities.

### Balsall Heath New Town Square

Opportunities to deliver a new town square at the junction of Moseley Road and Haden Way with a landmark building fronting the square will be taken forward, building upon the Neighbourhood Plan design and local engagement. The town square will be at the heart of a key transport hub, connecting the proposed railway station with the proposed rapid transit bus scheme and forming a unique "landing pad" into the emerging cultural hub. The Square will provide a much-needed open green space at the heart of the local centre to host local festivals and events, and would form the northern end of a continuous green corridor stretching down Alcester Road to the junction of Cromer Road and Brighton Road where there is opportunity to provide a southern town square and green infrastructure hub.

### Edgbaston Village Centre

The Village Centre is home to a large supermarket and a range of shops, restaurants, bars, and community facilities are beginning to establish in the area. There is potential for more facilities to be attracted to the area to bolster the existing provision and to support a growing residential community. The potential to amend boundaries of the existing Five Ways local centre will be explored through the development of the new Birmingham Local Plan.

The public realm in the heart of Edgbaston along Greenfield Crescent and Edgbaston Village walk has been significantly enhanced to create a space for outdoor markets and events within this cluster of specialist shops, cafes, bars, and restaurants. Opportunities will be developed to extend public realm improvements further along routes that will connect to the Hagley Road and the tram terminus for the Metro.

### Revitalised Highgate Centre

The Highgate neighbourhood centre at Horton Square provides a limited range of shops. Working with the local community, local needs will be explored, and plans developed to see how those needs might be best met. The shops and social infrastructure needed for future residents in the Rea Valley Growth Zone will also have to be considered. A new public space could potentially be created to strengthen the identity of the centre and allow for local festivals and events to take place. Birmingham's landmark Central Mosque is located at the edge of the centre, and opportunities will be developed to improve physical connectivity and landscaping to better integrate the mosque with the centre.

Map for Central South [Visual element in illustrated version]



## CENTRAL WEST

### HOCKLEY, JEWELLERY QUARTER, LADYWOOD, SPRING HILL, NORTH EDGBASTON

A world centre for the jewellery and metallurgy manufacturing and trading since the 1800s; A celebration of the city's unique industrial heritage and the entrepreneurial spirit; Contemporary urban living closely tied with a burgeoning creative industry sector.

Central west encompasses the city's famous Jewellery Quarter, as well as the inner-city residential and mixed-use neighbourhoods of Ladywood, Spring Hill, Hockley and part of North Edgbaston.

The Jewellery Quarter is Birmingham's most intact historic neighbourhood, containing over 140 statutory listed buildings and a conservation area designation. Characterised by cobbled streets and traditional red brick frontages, large swathes of the quarter's built form dates back from the early Industrial period. The quarter is famous for being one of the original and largest centres of jewellery and metallurgy manufacturing in Europe. Today, the Jewellery Quarter remains an important centre for the jewellery trade, but it is also a major visitor destination, a hub for many creative industries and is home to a growing population of over 10,000 residents. Over the past two decades, numerous former warehouses have been converted to apartments and new-build residential schemes have celebrated the area's unique character in their design.

Ladywood is one of the city's largest post-war housing redevelopment areas. Built in the early 1960s; today it is a well-established and highly diverse community. Spring Hill is an inner-city neighbourhood which is experiencing large scale regeneration around the canals at Icknield Port Loop, in the form of a major new residential community. North Edgbaston surrounds the Edgbaston Reservoir and nearby Chamberlain Gardens, both offering important amenity for residents and visitors alike. Further north, the neighbourhood of Hockley is closely tied to the Jewellery Quarter and is characterised by a mix of industrial and residential land uses as well as several expansive green spaces such as Key Hill Cemetery and Gib Heath Park.

The Central West is a diverse, vibrant, historic and characterful part of Birmingham. Looking to the future, it will be vital to continue supporting its burgeoning creative sector, protecting its historic significance whilst accommodating the city's growth needs for housing and jobs, improving connections to and around the area, and bringing forward major regeneration projects that bring about socio-economic benefits in its more deprived areas.

## A BOLD FUTURE

Birmingham's Central West area has reached a pivotal moment where the foundations for growth have been secured, new homes and open space are being delivered, and there are many more opportunities ahead. The next decade and beyond will see further transformation of the Central West area as major sites come forward for major redevelopment, and proposals within this Framework set the vision for further change.

There are four key drivers for growth for the western quarters and neighbourhoods of Central Birmingham:

### Growing Population

The residential offer is diverse and is seeing a continued renaissance. Innovative modern family houses and new high-quality open spaces are being developed at Port Loop with plans for 1,150 homes, and a range of apartments and town houses are on site at Soho Wharf with 750 homes in a green setting alongside the canal. These developments follow over 25 years of conservation led regeneration in the Jewellery Quarter, where ongoing conversion of heritage buildings and new-build schemes have grown the population from a few hundred in the early 1990s to over 10,000 residents today. As a result Central West is an area of choice for urban living, for a range of lifestyles and needs.

### Room for Growth

Whilst there are a range of developments underway across Central west, there is still room for a major pipeline of new homes and business spaces for the decades ahead. For example the City Hospital site, which will come forward on opening of the new Midland Metropolitan University Hospital, could see over 750 new homes and 750 sqm of commercial or community space accommodated within an expansive green canal-side setting. The Growth Zones proposed in this framework identify areas with low density of activity, changing land-uses and growing pressure for change. In addition, Housing Action Areas such as Ladywood Estates have potential for remodelling to accommodate many more homes for social and affordable rent and sale, alongside new and improved open spaces and community infrastructure.

### Heritage and Community

There is so much potential for change based on strong foundations of a rich heritage and established, diverse communities which offers a strong sense of place and belonging. Over 100 listed buildings with the Jewellery Quarter's Conservation Area provides an attractive and unique setting for living, working and enjoying its wide range of independent cafés, bars and restaurants. Museums range from the Coffin works, Pen Museum and Museum of the Jewellery Quarter, and Soho House and its historic connections with the Lunar Society. Miles of canals thread through the area, connecting to the beauty of Edgbaston Reservoir on the doorstep of Ladywood and North Edgbaston. Investment within the area will benefit from the roots put down by generations before,



to work with the area's physical, natural and social assets to create unique places to live, work and play. The Jewellery Quarter Neighbourhood Plan identifies a range of opportunities for new and improved business spaces and residential locations.

#### Centrally Located

The Central west neighbourhoods are not only a growing part of Central Birmingham, they are also well connected to the adjoining borough of Sandwell with frequent services on strategic bus routes and Metro stops, connecting to the centres at Dudley Road and Soho Road, on to Smethwick, West Bromwich and beyond to Wolverhampton. The "revolution walk" provides a strategic green corridor along the Birmingham Canal with an improved route for walking, cycling, boating and even paddle-boarding, connecting communities. These corridors provide opportunities for residents to work and live across the area. The Jewellery Quarter has developed into its own urban village with its own vibrancy and identity, and its proximity to the main business, retail and cultural activity of the City Heart add to its attractiveness as a location for growth.

The following Bold Proposals set a framework of opportunities that seek to maximise the potential of the area's quarters and neighbourhoods.

#### Meeting Our City Themes

City of Growth for All | City of Connections | City of Centres & Neighbourhoods | City of Knowledge & Innovation | City of Distinctiveness

[Visual element in illustrated version]

## BOLD PROPOSALS

### GROWTH ZONES

The quarters and neighbourhoods of the Central west area hold great potential as locations for growth in numbers and range of new homes, community space, modern employment space, and greener and more connected neighbourhoods. With significant areas of change and growth happening at Port Loop and in the Jewellery Quarter, the adjoining areas could benefit from their renaissance and opportunities for investment can spread further. Proposals will be developed in line with the principles of the Birmingham Transport Plan.

Three locations have been identified for potential change, where focussed masterplans and adopted planning policies will guide and promote opportunities, and maximise the specific potential of these areas.

#### Western Road/Spring Hill

The existing industrial areas at Western Road and Spring Hill are the missing pieces in a jigsaw created by new or proposed development at Ladywood estate, Infirmary Wharf, Soho Wharf and Port Loop.

The Western Road is site adjacent to the retained NHS estate including the Treatment Centre and Eye Hospital has a significant frontage to the canal, but is constrained by the sub-station on Dudley Road.

The Spring Hill industrial area has a mix of unit sizes and is of varied condition. The location benefits from two canal frontages which have untapped potential for waterside development and open spaces. The retention of the former Ladywood School building, and high-quality design befitting the prominent location of the site will be important. A more varied mix of uses which better activates the area and contributes to a more walkable neighbourhood is likely to be appropriate.

The sites are in fragmented ownerships, so land assembly and a comprehensive approach to redevelopment will be necessary to unlock the opportunity for up to 16hectare of land to be developed for alternative uses which contribute to the activation of the canal towpaths. The future of the area will be explored further through more detailed development guidance, and designation within the Birmingham Local Plan, where it is identified as a key opportunity within the wider Greater Icknield Growth Zone

#### Gib Heath Industrial Area

This long-established industrial area has a mixture of large modern busy manufacturing units alongside smaller units of varying age and quality, with some cleared yards and empty/underused premises. Access to the industrial area is mainly via residential streets.

The Soho Benson Road Metro stop makes the area well connected to the City Heart as well as to Sandwell and Wolverhampton, and could provide an opportunity to increase residential density in



the locality. The area is identified as a Growth Zone in the Local Plan Preferred Option, including scope to develop homes and introduce new green spaces whilst retaining high quality employment uses.

### Hockley – A New Heart

There is a major opportunity to transform 25 hectares of the area dominated by the Hockley Flyover and its associated roundabout to create a new heart for Hockley, a hub that will reconnect the communities of Soho Road, Lozells, Handsworth, Newtown, Ladywood and the Jewellery Quarter. Once a thriving centre of the community and industry, the historic centre of Hockley was ripped out in the 1960s with the construction of the Hockley Flyover and a series of pedestrian subways. Priorities have since shifted away to other areas instead of linking up the flyover to major roads nearby.

The A41 is a busy arterial route, however the Hockley Flyover itself is a fragmented piece of highway engineering which takes up a considerable amount of land and carries relatively low levels of vehicular traffic. Underneath the flyover, the pedestrianised space and subways within the roundabout is dated, lacking natural surveillance from the outside, and is perceived as being unsafe to use. Collectively, the flyover and the roundabout have been major barriers to growth and investment in this part of Hockley, severing communities and resulting in the surrounding area being characterised by vacant sites, underutilised and derelict buildings or car parks.

The option to remove the flyover and remodel the surrounding highway infrastructure would open up the potential for redevelopment of the surrounding sites to provide a mix of residential, employment, leisure and retailing uses. A remodelled public space would retain and preserve the Grade II Listed 1968 William Mitchell climbing-wall murals as part of a new public square creating a new neighbourhood heart for events and markets. The wide stretches of road-space leading up to the flyover would be transformed to provide space for a new street-level green corridor, providing a more attractive and safer walking cycling route connecting the Jewellery Quarter to Soho Road District Centre and the city's north-western neighbourhoods.

Detailed development guidance and masterplanning of the Growth Zone will identify opportunities to bring vacant sites and heritage buildings back into use and carefully redeveloped within the Lozells and Soho Hill Conservation Area. An improved setting for the Gurdwara Babe Ke could form part of the landscape strategy, and opportunities to protect, restore and find new uses for the Grade II\* Listed former Icknield Street School will also be explored.

## MAJOR DEVELOPMENT SITES

Change has always been a part of the story within the Central west area of the city. Over the last 25 years the transformation of the Jewellery Quarter has brought new communities and vitality to an area in decline, and development interest remains high as the unique character of the Quarter and its heritage has created an attractive place to live, work and invest. The ripples of development activity have spread with catalyst regeneration project at Ickniel Port Loop providing new family homes and a neighbourhood where there was once vacant and underutilised land. Major opportunities exist to bring new homes and workplaces that meet 21<sup>st</sup> century needs.

### St Paul's Quarter

At a key gateway to the Jewellery Quarter from the City Heart, The St Paul's Quarter will transform connections and introduce more homes and workspace becoming a new destination. The retention and preservation of the Grade II Listed 109 Northwood Street, the former Harper's Hill works and two other heritage buildings within the Conservation Area will add to the area's character. A new pedestrian route will directly connect Newhall Street to the heart of the Jewellery Quarter, along with the reopening of Northwood Street as a public route and new public square. The mixed- use scheme will deliver 9,290sqm commercial space including affordable workspace for jewellery makers and artists, and 320 apartments and duplexes. Shops, bars/restaurants will add to the vibrancy of the new Quarter.

### Port Loop

Port Loop is a former industrial area bounded by Ladywood Middleway, Ickniel Port Road and Wiggin Street, Birmingham, with a canal loop cutting through it creating an urban island at its heart. It is only 15 minutes' walk from the centre of the city.

A partnership including the City Council, Urban Splash, and Places for People, developed a masterplan for residential-led redevelopment which received outline planning consent in 2013. This set out a mix of housing in a family-orientated neighbourhood, high-quality design of buildings and public realm which maximises the waterside setting, and improved connectivity including better access to the canal and nearby reservoir. The first two phases of the development have been completed.

In total the masterplan delivers up to 1,150 new homes, 12,900 sqm of commercial uses and community facilities.



### City Hospital Site

The relocation of a number of the healthcare uses to the new Midland Metropolitan University Hospital releases land for development. Homes England have acquired this land and are promoting its redevelopment for residential uses, as supported by the Smethwick to Birmingham Corridor Framework SPD. The Treatment Centre and Eye Hospital are within the NHS retained estate.

The site offers the opportunity to bring new life and activity to the canal network, and has good access to Dudley Road local centre and shops at Spring Hill. Improved public transport, walking, and cycling provision in the area will benefit new residents. The masterplan for the redevelopment includes potential for up to 750 dwellings and up to 750 sqm commercial retail/office/ employment and community space, supported by improved connectivity through the site and public open space and public realm.

### Hockley Port Canal Basin

The Hockley Port Moorings canal arms and All Saints industrial estate provide an opportunity to create a unique mixed-use development. The canal is currently not publicly accessible via All Saint Street and by opening this up better connections can be made for pedestrians and cyclist to Soho Loop and to the City Heart. Improvements to the canal environment will help to create a desirable setting for waterside living – providing safe moorings, an improved setting for the school and helping foster better links with the wider community.

The industrial estate and cleared site adjacent provide an opportunity for redevelopment for housing. The brick building fronting All Saints Street could be retained due to its contribution to the local character and prominent position on the road network. The building occupied by the shooting range and football ground could also be redeveloped for housing, with the potential for a pedestrian link through to Harmer Street and the retention or reconfiguration of existing buildings. The small units on the opposite side to the shooting range could provide small scale start-ups and creative uses, bringing the building back into use and activating the area.

### Newhall / Camden Street

Mixed-use development with potential for over 400 apartments and ground-floor commercial space. The site is a key gateway location into the Jewellery Quarter.

## HOUSING ACTION AREAS

Ensuring all citizens have access to housing that is affordable and meets the Government's Decent Homes Standard is a key priority. Housing Action Areas have been identified where there is real opportunity to improve or develop estates to meet the diverse housing needs of our communities. A range of measures could be considered within these areas, including:

- Retrofit of greener heating systems or insulation
- Improvements to open spaces and security
- Refurbishment to improve housing quality and fire safety
- Replacement of homes where there is a significant challenge to improving quality
- Improvements to public spaces, access to shops, schools and social and cultural facilities via sustainable transport modes

Alongside these measures, opportunity to increase the supply of family homes for social rent, private rent and ownership will also be a priority. Community involvement will be a central part in any improvement measures that may be explored.

Two Housing Action areas are proposed in the Central west area:

### Ladywood Housing Regeneration Initiative

The initiative is about bringing forward regeneration plans that address open space, community facilities, transport, and quality of housing for the Ladywood Central, Kilby and Lighthorne, St Marks and Middleway estates in Ladywood.

The strategic aims are to transform the estates to provide replacement and improvement of homes to deliver high-quality, energy efficient housing. The investment aims to regenerate the area through more open spaces, play areas and parks, new community facilities (such as schools, healthcare facilities and community spaces), better transport links and improved walking and cycling routes connected to green and blue infrastructure.

### St George's Estate

The estate built from the late 1950s to the 1960s is a mixture of high-rise tower blocks and maisonettes and terraced housing. Some new homes were included in a partial remodelling and improvement to the estate in the 1990s. As the housing stock ages, with an emphasis on affordable and family provision, there will be opportunities to work with residents to explore possible future investment needs to improve, remodel or replace some properties alongside how open spaces are used and designed. Improving pedestrian and cycle connections across Newtown Middleway will better connect communities and social facilities shared across the area.

## GREEN AND BLUE WEB

As one of the greenest cities in Europe, Birmingham boasts extensive greenspace, with a vast network of canals and watercourses across the city. These green and blue spaces are vital natural assets and play a crucial role in tackling climate change, supporting biodiversity and meeting our Route to Zero ambitions. We have significant opportunities to enhance and protect these spaces, to bring health and wellbeing benefits to communities, reduce pollution, encourage community stewardship and improve connectivity across the city by creating a web of green and blue active travel routes.



Central West has a mix of green spaces, ranging from the formal St Phillip's Square Churchyard, historic Key Hill and Brookfields Cemeteries to the informal parks and amenity spaces created in the 1960s within the area's residential estates featuring valuable groups of maturing trees. The area historically grew around the canals which form attractive green corridors through Ladywood, with a more urban and historic character within the Jewellery Quarter. The only watercourse is the Hockley Brook, which is mostly hidden in culverts and behind buildings. The quality and useability of much of the green space network is varied, with some areas that do not feel welcoming to use and little provision for growing food and sports activities. There is great potential throughout the Central west area to improve access and quality of the green and blue spaces and networks over the coming years, ensuring that the spaces work for all users and incorporating features to protect and enhance biodiversity and ecology.

#### Ladywood & Hockley Park Web

There are several parks and open spaces throughout the area, particularly within housing estates and alongside major roads. There will be opportunities to review how these spaces work and investigate any changes or remodelling that could be made through detailed conversations with residents, and the development of masterplans for the proposed Growth Areas and Housing Action Areas.

#### Jewellery Quarter Green Spaces

The quarter's green spaces are unusual in that they are provided by two historic cemeteries; Brookfields and Key Hill, and St Philip's Square laid out as part of the 18th Century Georgian extension of the town to the west. The spaces are valued by residents and visitors and have a wealth of historic features including the catacombs in Brookfields and the resting place of many eminent figures from the city's past. There has been significant investment in restoring heritage features in Brookfields cemetery in recent years, and proposals will be developed to ensure that these three unique spaces are protected, made more accessible, welcoming and attractive for informal leisure activities. Highlighting the heritage of the spaces and promoting them to visitors to the city would give an opportunity to tell many stories about the growth and development of Birmingham and its past citizens.

#### Hockley Brook and Gib Heath Park

Hockley Brook is currently culverted for much of its course through the City West and is/carries a significant fluvial flood risk. It runs along the north edge of Gib Heath Park before disappearing underneath the Bingley Hall site at Whitmore Street near Hockley Circus. There is potential for new development to explore opening-up the brook within a more naturalised channel where flood risk is managed as part of a landscape that maximises opportunities to increase biodiversity alongside more visibility and access to the watercourse as a feature.

Gib Heath Park is located to the rear of existing houses and factory units with limited surveillance from the outside. There are no sports or play facilities within the space and it feels unwelcoming. detailed proposals for the Hockley Growth Zone should explore potential for the remodelling of Gib Heath Park to incorporate improvements to the brook, and the possibility of uncovering it through comprehensive redevelopment of sites above and alongside the culvert.

#### Edgbaston Reservoir

Located at the edge of Central West, Edgbaston Reservoir is a tranquil oasis of blue and green infrastructure in the heart of the city offering a unique opportunity for an improved destination for visitors and residents, creating mix of new housing, leisure, sports and community facilities.

A selection of land and water-based leisure and recreation activities will be provided, with a strong community and family focus, connected to the wider network of green and blue open spaces into the city centre and beyond. The space will promote the health and wellbeing of residents across the city and offer spaces for engagement with expansive skies, and enhanced wildlife and natural beauty.

#### Community Food Growing Initiative

The rise in community-scale food growing projects, as well as increased in demand for allotment plots, unlocks further opportunities to expand the city's green infrastructure networks and support the Healthy Living Zone concept, by providing self-sufficient, nutritious, and affordable food sources in centralised, highly accessible locations.

The Vyse Street Car Park proposals by the Jewellery Quarter Development Trust and the City Council's Food Trails initiative are being developed to convert parts of the car park to accommodate allotments and gardens, with a community kitchen and business incubator spaces. Whilst this work is in progress (subject to planning conditions being met), it is proposed that a pocket park will be installed in front of the Vyse St Car Park showcasing new growing methods and growing edible plants.

It is intended to mobilise residents and attract local support for growing and bring about multiple benefits not just limited to creating a sustainable food source for residents and businesses, but also health and wellbeing benefits for visitors to the community garden, as well as increasing levels of greenery and biodiversity value in general and could also assist in supporting the creation of urban habitats.

#### Central West Canals – the Blue Network

Canals are not only an important heritage feature within Central west neighbourhoods, they also provide essential connections walking, jogging, cycling, commuting and recreation. Working in partnership with the Canal & River Trust, a Canals Action Plan will be developed across the Central Birmingham area to identify detailed opportunities for development. New and improved access points, reinstating or reimagining lost canal arms, proposals to improve the quality of the physical and natural environment, promote and improve heritage features, promote and increase public art, culture and leisure along the waterways and measures to improve personal safety.

The Birmingham Old Line Canal runs through the neighbourhoods of Ladywood and Spring Hill and provides the Central west neighbourhoods with a direct link to westside, Brindley Place and Broad Street in the City Heart. Promoting canal-facing development sites along the route would increase natural surveillance from passive overlooking from buildings fronting the towpaths, and enable improved permeability from neighbouring areas, as currently access to the towpaths is limited to narrow steps down from street level. The canals provide essential green spaces which benefit the health and wellbeing of people using the canals, and in bringing wildlife into the heart of the city; in any development and physical improvements, ensuring a meaningful continuation and enhancement of opportunities for nature and biodiversity will be essential and must form part of any designs.



The Birmingham to Fazeley Canal runs through parts of the Jewellery Quarter. Due to the high-density urban form on both sides of the canal, opportunities to improve the towpath walking routes are limited but redevelopment sites alongside the canal could maximise activity onto the towpaths in the form of waterside squares, with active frontages on ground floors.

### Greenways

Underpinned by the proposals of the Birmingham Transport Plan, as we move towards reducing the number of vehicles travelling through the Central Birmingham areas, there will be opportunities to remodel and repurpose parts of the existing highway space, breaking down barriers between neighbourhoods to provide attractive, safe and direct connections. Opportunities to introduce priority for public transport and active travel and enhance connections to existing cycle networks will be explored when developing detailed plans.

### Summer Hill Greenway

Summer Hill Road is a radial route which is currently a dual carriageway link between Spring Hill and the centre of the city. It creates a major barrier for pedestrian and cyclist movement between the Jewellery Quarter, Ladywood and Westside. There are a lack of pedestrian crossings along the route and the buildings alongside are either vacant or generate little to no activity at ground floors, often presenting blank frontages set back to allow space for car parking.

Supported by the Jewellery Quarter Development Trust, this framework promotes the aspiration to transform Summer Hill Road into a linear park or 'greenway', still accommodating some vehicular traffic but greatly reduced and with over 50% of the road-space being reallocated as public realm with green spaces, planting, street trees and wildlife corridors. This will help make Summer Hill Road a much more attractive, sustainable and pedestrian-friendly space, greatly reduce on-street parking, and repair the 'tear' between communities either side. New redevelopment sites could also be unlocked by the creation of the new park, in time enabling a mixed-use neighbourhood to form along this route.

The linear park would be a major active travel connector between the City Heart and the neighbourhoods in City west, creating stronger and more attractive linkages into the Jewellery Quarter and Ladywood. It would also be a destination, providing attractive recreational space for residents and visitors.

## CONNECTING PLACES

Birmingham's transport network is intricate and vast, serving both to connect local communities and thread into national transport networks. Building upon principles within the Birmingham Transport Plan, there are strong opportunities to enhance public transport services and active travel routes across the city. Such measures will improve connectivity, providing greater ease of travel for citizens, and enhance safety, accessibility, and overall experience for pedestrians and cyclists.

The northern part of the area is served by the Metro with stops at the Jewellery Quarter railway Station and at Soho Benson Road. Frequent bus services also serve most of the area. In addition to improved walking and cycling connections and routes throughout the area, significant improvements are underway to improve bus travel. As the Central west will see a rise in residential population over the next 10–15 years, the feasibility of delivering additional heavy-rail and Metro stops should be considered for the longer-term to support the growth potential within Growth Zones and Housing Action Areas.

### Dudley Road Bus Lane and Cycleways

The Dudley Road Improvement Scheme supports sustainable growth in the area by delivering new bus lanes, upgraded crossings, and improved pedestrian and cycle facilities including a segregated cycle route. Work is currently underway to deliver the scheme which is due for completion in 2025.

### Monument Road Train Station

Last used in 1958, a train station at Monument Road once served the inner-city neighbourhoods of Ladywood and Spring Hill, and reopening proposals were first proposed in the early 1990s. Over the next 20 years there will be a significant increase in the number of new homes in the area, with the Major Development Sites coming forward and completed. With changes to capacity and demands on existing lines following the opening of HS2, there will be the potential to re-visit the feasibility of reopening a railway station at or close to the site of Monument Road Train Station, improving the neighbourhood's connections into the Central Heart and to other parts of the region.

### Lodge Road Metro Stop

The potential for an additional Metro stop at Lodge Road will be explored. The stop would provide transformed access as part of the Hockley Growth Zone where a greater density of residential development could be supported. Residents of the established All Saints Park neighbourhood would also benefit from a new stop, and improved walking and cycle connections to the stop would be developed as part of delivering the scheme.

### Jewellery Quarter Streets



The Jewellery Quarter Neighbourhood Plan identifies several “key routes” and a strategy for improving accessibility and the quality of the public realm. A series of visioning studies are proposed to target specific locations to develop proposals that could be used to seek funding or influence development proposals. The key routes will be the main pedestrian routes to/from and through the Quarter and will focus on improving the quality of materials, lighting, street furniture, potential for small parklets/play space, and contribution to a sense of safety and security. Connections to the City Heart at Great Charles Street Queensway are a priority, with the long-term aspirations forming part of the Greenway proposal to downgrade Great Charles Street and create a greener, attractive, safer and easier direct connections between the two areas.

## HERITAGE AND CULTURE

Birmingham is a city rich in history and culture with a unique landscape that reflects its industrial past. With an array of cultural and heritage offerings, shaped by diverse and creative citizens, the city has a lot to celebrate. We want to entrench the distinctiveness of the city, with ambitions to celebrate, protect and enhance our cultural, social and heritage assets, and ensure opportunities for our arts, cultural, faith and creative communities to thrive.

The Jewellery Quarter Conservation Area covers a large portion of the Central West area, with the Lozells and Soho Hill Conservation Area touching Central West to the north. The Jewellery Quarter is one of the most historic neighbourhoods within Birmingham, with over 140 listed buildings marking the area's legacy as a centre of jewellery making and metalwork. Statutorily listed buildings include those for industry, such as the Birmingham Mint metalworks, education, including the School of Jewellery and Silversmithing and Icknield Street School and for religious purposes and placemaking, including the Church of St Paul and the Jewellery Quarter clock tower. The quarter remains today a bustling creative area, responsible for the manufacturing of over 40% of the UK's jewellery output and the UK's largest concentration of jewellery retailers and a growing resident population. Outside of the Jewellery Quarter, statutorily listed heritage assets include Anglican Church of St. John and St. Peter in Ladywood and the former Newey Goodman Works, and Soho House in Hockley. Cultural and leisure opportunities across the Central West include the museum of the Jewellery Quarter and a range of contemporary hospitality and entertainment venues, including the Hockley Social Club and the Jam House.

In North Edgbaston, local listed landmarks like Reservoir Lodge, Perrot's Folly and Edgbaston Waterworks, as well as the Dhamma Talaka Peace Pagoda, dot the skyline and connect its neighbourhoods to the area's industrial heritage and diverse cultural history. The Edgbaston Reservoir was originally built to feed water into the Birmingham Canal Old Line via Icknield Port Loop, and remains a substantial blue asset for the area, a focal point for community gathering, cultural events, sports and leisure.

Based within the growing community of Port Loop is YARD, an art house and multifunctional space hosting artists and weekly events. The group envisions a new neighbourhood-scale civic square, expanded multidisciplinary art space and accommodation, enhancing and opening up cultural conversation and activity in the area for residents.

There is a need to ensure that the quarter's many opportunities are promoted without diminishing the significance of its uniqueness and heritage assets, or adversely impacting upon its existing residents and workforce, providing space for future generations of jewellers and crafts people.

The following section highlights several opportunities to further enhance heritage and culture in Central West:

### The Jewellery Quarter – a Creative District

The Jewellery Quarter benefits from having strong and proactive local leadership in the form of the Jewellery Quarter Development Trust (JQDT) and the Jewellery Quarter Business Improvement District (BID). The Jewellery Quarter Neighbourhood Planning Forum led on the production of a Neighbourhood Plan, which was adopted as part of the city's Development Plan in 2023. The Jewellery Quarter Neighbourhood Plan aims to conserve the Quarter's industrial heritage whilst



promoting sensitive redevelopment growth, improving interconnectivity across the area and supporting the local creative and small-scale manufacturing economy by designating the Quarter as a Creative district. The Framework endorses the policies and strategies contained within the Jewellery Quarter Neighbourhood Plan and echoes the Neighbourhood Plan's vision for the area to become a 'successful community of businesses and residents, with jewellery and designing/making at its heart'.

#### Affordable Workspaces

The renaissance of the Jewellery Quarter has raised property values, and this has had some negative impact on the availability of affordable workspaces for start-up creative businesses. Any new investment and growth should respond to the needs of the Jewellery Quarter. The City Council will actively encourage developers and investors to work positively to accommodate space for existing business uses when any sites are redeveloped, and to work to curate uses across new schemes so these complement one another and provide a balanced offer. An appropriate approach for affordable workspaces in the Jewellery Quarter is being explored as part of the preparation of the new Birmingham Local Plan.

#### Soho House

Soho House was the home of Birmingham industrialist and entrepreneur Matthew Boulton from 1766 to 1809. It became a favourite meeting place of the Lunar Society, a group of free-thinking scientists and radicals. Today, it stands as a restored monument that reflects the fashions and tastes of the late Georgian period. As part of Birmingham Museum Trust's new vision and taking inspiration from the Lunar Society, Soho House will once again become embedded in Handsworth. It will be a forum for contemporary debate and discussion with communities and partners about how the site can be used to support Birmingham people to thrive.

## CENTRES AND COMMUNITY

High streets, shopping centres and community centres are at the heart of neighbourhoods. Places where communities coalesce to socialise and access services. Through harnessing opportunities for improvement and development we can enhance the way local centres serve communities and provide the means for leisure, cultural and health and wellbeing activities.

The Central West area is predominantly residential, and key areas of pedestrian footfall are within the heart of the Jewellery Quarter by connecting to shops and other destinations. Improving the quality and safety of street environments and moving towards a less car dominated environment will provide opportunities for using streets more for outdoor events, play space, café seating, planted green areas and street trees, and to encourage more active travel. Areas for focus are:

### Soho Hill

The gateway to the Soho Road local centre, Soho Hill forms part of a conservation area and includes several underutilised buildings, including some of historic value. There is potential to significantly enhance the area between Hamstead Road and Villa Road to maximise the quality of the built environment and public realm, as well as better connecting Soho House with the local centre. The area around St Michael's Church and Bill House will offer an early opportunity for change including the introduction of new community and residential uses in the area. There is also the potential to integrate active travel enhancements including pedestrian and cycling facilities.

### Constitution Hill & Great Hampton Street

This route has a wealth of heritage buildings that are starting to be brought back into life through investment in their restoration as residential apartments, and maintaining commercial business space fronting the street. The street has several bars and pubs, and some convenience retail amongst rag-trade warehouses and showrooms that have established over the last 50 years. As one of the identified "Key routes" of the Jewellery Quarter Neighbourhood Plan, Constitution Hill and Great Hampton Street have significant potential to transform from a traffic dominated environment to become a local "high street" and centre for the community, with road space reorganised to maximise places for outdoor cafés, street trees, memorials and public art. The St Pauls Metro stop is accessed from Constitution Hill but has poor presence on the street – opportunities to promote the location and improve the access and setting of the stop will be explored.

### Jewellery Quarter Centre for Creative Entrepreneurship

The Jewellery Quarter is fortunate in that it is home to the world-renowned School of Jewellery, part of Birmingham City University (BCU) and an original industrial cluster which gives the area its name. More needs to be done to develop and retain talent in the Jewellery Quarter and usher in the next generation of businesses and skilled workforce which will continue the tradition of jewellery design and manufacture. The creation of a new Jewellery Quarter Centre for Creative Entrepreneurship will act as both a physical incubator space and organisational support for the next generation of craftspeople and business owners.

Map of Central West [Visual element in illustrated version]



## DELIVERY

To deliver the vision and objectives of the Framework, and to achieve the quality of development set out in the Bold Proposals a comprehensive approach to delivery is necessary.

Successful delivery will require regular review and should respond to the changing needs and priorities for the council, partners, and its communities. The Framework provides a basis for the council and partners to bid for funding to support the delivery of projects.

### INVESTMENT STRATEGY

The Central Birmingham Framework is the plan which sets the vision for the city for the next 20 years and identifies the principles, development opportunities and infrastructure requirements to deliver that vision. The delivery plan for this framework will be developed through the existing strategies and investment plans which have informed the Bold Proposals, including the funding opportunities which underpin them. These include the following.

- Housing Strategy (2023-2028)
- Digital Strategy
- Property Strategy
- Birmingham Transport Plan

An investment strategy for a framework of this scale and scope will evolve over time as the programmes and projects are shaped by the political and socio-economic landscape that inevitably changes over the years. However, it's possible to structure a high-level investment strategy based around three key phases.

#### **Phase 1 – 2025-2030**

Initially the Framework will focus on developing an investment programme for the next 5 years up to 2030. This is a key chapter for Birmingham becoming a truly international city as it cements its position as a globally connected city thanks to the arrival of HS2 during this period.

This phase will also see a number of the major development sites such as Paradise or Smithfield complete or finish key phases. Whilst there will be a considerable amount of delivery, work will also commence on developing a number of the longer-term bold proposals such as the Greenways project in places such as Jennens Road or Aston Link sections.

#### **Phase 2 – 2030-2035**

At this stage delivery plans for projects within this phase are not fixed and will be dependent on the development work undertaken in Phase 1 and the evolving landscape for funding in the region. Projects within this phase require a longer lead in time and are focussed around the more significant proposals such as the housing action areas, including the Heartlands Eco-Town and Growth Zones such as the Curzon Gateway.

### **Phase 3 – 2035 –2045+**

This phase up to 2045 and beyond will see projects in Phase 1 and 2 continue to deliver whilst some of the longer-term Bold Proposals come to fruition. These include the major infrastructure proposals such as removing the flyover and creating a new neighbourhood in Hockley and redeveloping Moor Street Station.

### **Funding**

Whilst the availability of public sector funding continues to be constrained, we have a number of tools available to provide funding. Over the next 5 years there are a number of funding opportunities available to support delivery in phase 1 of the Framework's Investment Strategy.

#### **Single Funding Settlement**

In the Spring Budget 2023 the Government announced the West Midlands Deeper Devolution Deal which will maximise how Government funding is implemented in the region providing the tools to deliver more inclusive growth. Many of the offers are 'firsts' for regional devolution and will be crucial in delivering many of the Bold Proposals.

A commitment towards a Single Funding Settlement, where for the first time, the region will be treated as if it were a government department, enabling the region to prioritise, target and decide how funding is spent in key areas from the next spending review onwards.

A landmark housing deal worth up to £500 million – with flexibilities around deployment for regenerating brownfield land, a route to full devolution of Affordable Housing Programme funding, and the West Midlands leading a pioneering new approach to maximising Government land assets.

Fiscal devolution, including committed 10-year retention of business rates – worth an estimated £45 million a year.

The ability to designate Levelling Up Zones – priority areas identified jointly by the West Midlands Combined Authority and its partner authorities that will attract 25-year business rates retention, to accelerate growth, development and regeneration.

#### **Investment Zone**

The zone will benefit from a mix of tax incentives, direct funding and business rate retention. It will focus on driving growth in advanced manufacturing, green industries, health-tech and underlying digital technologies.

The Investment Zone itself will cover the whole West Midlands but will be powered through three specific sites in Wolverhampton, Coventry and Birmingham. In Birmingham, the Birmingham Knowledge Quarter runs northeast from Aston University through Duddeston and Nechells to Aston, key areas of the Framework boundary and include a number of Bold Proposals such as Heartlands Eco-Town.

#### **Enterprise Zone**

Similar to the Investment Zone, the Enterprise Zone covers 39 sites across the Framework area, a number of which are major development sites such as Smithfield. The Zone's Delivery Plan identifies these as important investment opportunities that will come forward over the next 5 years.



## City Regional Sustainable Transport Settlement

This initiative, launched in 2022 and running until 2027, provides £4.2 billion of funding across the region, including approximately £1 billion for Birmingham, to deliver a greener, more active, fairer and economically successful region, whilst taking strides towards the region's carbon neutrality. Some of this funding is allocated towards the Bold Proposals outlined below. Beyond 2027 it's expected that there will be a second settlement that will provide for an even larger amount of funding.

## Community Infrastructure Levy

The Community Infrastructure Levy (CIL) is a charge which can be levied by local authorities on new development in their area. It is an important mechanism to ensure certain types of new development contribute to the infrastructure needed to support that development. Where applicable this funding will support the delivery of the proposals outlined in the Framework, especially where they are delivering new homes and jobs.

## Section 106

A Planning Obligation or Section 106 agreement (S106) can be attached to a planning application. It requires the developer to act to lessen the impact of a development, or restricts what can be done with land following planning permission being granted. These works may be provided off site if they cannot be achieved on the development site itself. Examples of obligations include public realm improvements, environmental enhancement, wildlife habitats, community or educational facilities, local employment initiatives and affordable housing.

This funding will support the delivery of economic, social and environmental benefits for the areas surrounding development sites, helping deliver on the Framework's aims toward inclusivity, sustainability, health and wellbeing.

## PARTNERSHIPS

There is a strong history of partnership working in Birmingham which has delivered major projects over the years such as the new Library and the transformation of Paradise Circus. This will continue with the Bold Proposals outlined in this framework that will be driven forward through joint working between the City Council, West Midlands Combined Authority, Homes England and the West Midlands Growth Company to develop an integrated approach to target investors. We will strengthen our links with landowners, developers, local communities, Registered Social Housing Providers, Business Improvement Districts and other key organisations who have a stake in our city and ensure continued engagement as projects are developed.

## GOVERNANCE

Building on the existing public engagement work done to date, there will be regular and meaningful engagement in the delivery of the Framework, with the role of the community built into the overall governance arrangements as part of wider, regular and meaningful engagement. This could take the form of focus groups, boards or representative panels. The council will actively work with stakeholders in the area to deliver the visions for the Central Areas and secure high-quality

development. The delivery of the Single Funding Settlement will include newly defined governance arrangements which bring together delivery structures across the relevant local authority areas, including initiatives such as the Enterprise Zone, Investment Zone and Growth Zone. Over the next 12 months we will set up new governance arrangements for this framework that will align with the emerging regional governance to ensure there are strong links between the funding opportunities and the Bold Proposals. These will be supported by dedicated resources within the council that will oversee the creation of the 'Our Future City' programme and set the delivery priorities.

The delivery of the Framework will harness exiting networks and partnerships across the West Midlands region responsible for delivering net zero, nature and other sustainability commitments, and work collaboratively with landowners, communities and other specialist organisations, to align with, and build upon, their existing plans and activities toward a sustainable city.

## Statutory Planning

A key tool for delivering the Bold Proposals will be providing the statutory planning tools to give the private and public sector the policies that will shape planning applications and provide them with the confidence that they will be able to deliver their sites. Where possible the proposals will be embedded into the statutory planning process utilising the Birmingham Local Plan and other tools such as Supplementary Planning Documents and the emerging Design Code. The Growth Zones will inform site allocations in the emerging Birmingham Local Plan, which will have a direct influence on shaping and encouraging new planning applications to come forward in those areas. These will ensure new development is appropriately located, sustainable and achieves the highest possible standards of architecture. The local plan policies will support framework proposals for the night-time economy as well as supporting affordable workspaces.

The Growth Zones identified in this framework include:

Central Area	Growth Zone
City Heart	Park Birmingham
	Western Gateway
	Snow Hill
Central East	Bordesley Park
	Digbeth and Garrison Park Quarter
Central North	Gun Quarter
	Curzon Gateway
	Heartlands Eco Town
Central South	Hagley Road Corridor
	Rea Valley Urban Corridor
	Edgbaston South
Central West	Western Road/Spring Hill
	Gib Heath Industrial Area
	Hockley



A new legal requirement for Biodiversity Net Gain will help ensure proposals deliver on-site or off-site improvements to habitats in development to support the City of Nature theme for the benefit of both the natural world and residents.

Within each Central Area, proposals will align with existing and emerging Neighbourhood Plans, ensuring development is delivered in the most suitable and appropriate way to meet the needs of the city's communities, such as the provisioning of affordable workspaces in the Jewellery Quarter.

### Housing Delivery

The Framework identifies a number of Housing Action Areas where a broad mix of new homes should be developed to accommodate a range of family and household sizes, including multi-generational occupation. Existing housing in these areas could be improved or retrofitted to make them fit for the future. A strategy and programme for development of those sites within council ownership, as well as the identification of interventions to unlock sites outside council or partner control, will be developed.

The Council's Birmingham City Housing Strategy (2023– 2028) is a high-level plan that sets out our vision for housing, with a delivery plan for how the council and partners will ensure we meet the housing aspirations of our residents. It will develop plans to accelerate housing development that will support inclusive economic growth. It also focuses on our plans to create better homes and communities as the council is committed to enhancing the health and well-being of our residents. Whilst the strategy sets out our priorities and the direction of travel, we know that we will need to be dynamic, flexible, work with partners including Registered Social Housing Providers and both respond to changes in need and to new opportunities. Housing tenures and pricing should appeal to broad range of people across a wide range of incomes and ages.

The Council's Housing Revenue Accounts Business Plan sets out a strategic long-term investment plan that supports the management, maintenance, and investment in Birmingham City Council homes and other commercial assets where relevant. It outlines the council will invest £4.581 billion over the next thirty years, £1.434 billion of which will be spent over the next eight years to ensure council homes comply with Decent Homes Standards.

The Housing Strategy 2023-2028 highlights the need to include the delivery of new Affordable Homes through a third party. Direct delivery by the council will only be considered when the model promotes financial viability for the long term and can evidence that it provides a better solution than alternative approaches to delivery. The council will prioritise site disposals to Register Social Housing Providers private financing or through a development agreement with the developer/contractor partner to deliver homes to the Housing Revenue Account at a fixed price.

Prioritising partnerships with registered providers and developers, as well as Homes England and the West Midlands Combined Authority will help to alleviate any risk to supply, and ensure the delivery of Affordable Housing remains a continued priority, which transformation programmes will support.

The Housing Action Areas identified in this framework include:

Central Area	Housing Action Area
Central North	Bloomsbury Estate and Duddeston
	Newtown South
Central South	Highgate Neighbourhood
	Pershore Road Corridor
Central West	Ladywood Housing Regeneration Initiative
	St George's Estate

## Property and Site Development

The Council's Property Strategy sets out how we are taking a long-term strategic approach to how we utilise our unique asset base ensuring we maximise commercial and social returns by re-aligning the Council's property to unlock regeneration potential. Where appropriate, the Council will consider how best its assets can enable and deliver proposals within this framework in a way that drives inclusive economic growth for our residents whilst also achieving best value for our city. The council has a strong track record in working with investors, landowners and developers through innovative partnerships and delivery vehicles to bring forward new development and this will continue through this framework. Major Development Sites identified in the Framework include:

Central Area	Major Development Sites
City Heart	Smithfield
	Paradise
	Arena Central
	Broad Street North
	Brindley Drive Sites
Central East	Monaco House
	Oval's Digbeth Estate
	Typhoo Wharf Quarter
	Warwick Bar
	Upper Trinity Street
	Digbeth Bus Garage
	Camp Hill Gardens
	High Street Sites - South
	Connaught Square
	Lunar Rise
	Irish Centre
	Bordesley Park

Central Area	Major Development Sites
Central North	Aston University Sites
	1 Lancaster Circus
	Newtown Shopping Centre
	Glasswater Locks
	One Eastside
Central South	New Garden Square
	126-150 Hagley Road
	Former Clarendon Suites
	Five Ways Hub
	Pebble Mill
	Tally Ho/Edgbaston Mill
	Land at the Rear of Highgate Road
Central West	Chad Brook Valley Way
	St Paul's Quarter
	Port Loop
	City Hospital Site
	Hockley Port Canal Basin
	Newhall/Camden Street

Examples of sites which will come forward in phase 1 of the Investment Strategy include:

Smithfield



In partnership with Lendlease, the City Council have submitted an outline planning application which is scheduled to go to Planning Committee. Following this enabling works will start on site in late 2024 with phase one to start in early 2026.

The Smithfield masterplan seeks to deliver:

- A vibrant new market, rehoming the longstanding Bullring markets
- Over 90,000 sqm of high-quality office space
- New cultural, leisure and recreational spaces and buildings
- A new Festival Square that through its design pays homage to the roots of the city's markets.

#### Birmingham Innovation Quarter

Situated within the West Midlands Investment Zone, the Birmingham Innovation Quarter, a new partnership between Bruntwood SciTech, Aston University and Birmingham City Council, will create a new world-class innovation cluster, building on the city's renowned history for invention and enterprise. Across the 20 hectare site, the innovation cluster will nurture collaboration, innovation, discovery, and enterprise and create employment opportunities within some of the city's most deprived areas. Specific masterplan proposals include:

- 140,000 sqm of commercial space
- 15hectare of public realm and open space
- Around 2,200 new homes

#### Calthorpe Estates

The 50-year Future Vision document supplements Calthorpe's Vision for the Estate and acts as a supplementary resource guiding the future development of the estate. The vision articulates Calthorpe's aspiration for the commercial centre and the leafy residential neighbourhoods around this area in fifty years' time, painting a picture of the estate in 2069. It represents the first step in Calthorpe's ambitions to develop and sustain vibrant mixed neighbourhood.

The council will work with Calthorpe Estates in helping to bring forward the key development sites of

- New Garden Square;
- 126-150 Hagley Road;
- Five Ways Hub;
- Pebble Mill;
- Taly Ho/Edgbaston Mill

#### Digbeth

Exciting plans for Digbeth have already come forward, including:

'The Tea Factory'

BBC have secured planning permission and commenced initial works for the development of a new film studios, to be the new home of BBC West Midlands on the former Typhoo Tea factory site.

Digbeth Loc Studios

Digbeth will also benefit from landmark investment to establish the Digbeth Loc. Studios, cementing Birmingham as a significant centre for premier television and film production. The studios are the brainchild of acclaimed British screenwriter, director and producer, Steven Knight. Phase 1 works have already commenced, with major film production scheduled to start in September 2024.

### Park Birmingham

This proposal brings together a number of development sites in the Central Heart area with the aim of creating a new mixed-use neighbourhood centred around a new city centre park. This will transform an area of low-grade buildings and poor public realm into a thriving place with new homes, offices and leisure uses around a significant green space that meets our vision of sustainable development.

Over the coming 12 months work will start on a new masterplan for the area led by landowners working collaboratively with the council.

### Public Realm Improvement

Digbeth High Street has already seen public realm transformation as part of the delivery of Birmingham Eastside Metro Extension. This will be followed up by further improvements to the streetscape across Digbeth, enhancing connectivity, safety and visitor experience across the area. Such improvements will also unlock significant development opportunities at Stoneyard, the former Irish Centre and former Bullring Trading Estate, which will deliver approximately 2,000 homes in total.

### Sustainable Transport

Transport is fundamental to a successful city and the Framework has a clear vision for mobility, prioritising sustainable and accessible modes including walking, cycling and public transport. The Birmingham Transport Plan 2031 sets out principles and objectives to guide investment in the city's transport and is supported by delivery plan, to which the Framework is aligned.

Whilst public transport and active travel will be prioritised over private car use in a number of areas, appropriate access to central Birmingham will be maintained for essential servicing, deliveries and people with restricted movement will continue.

Delivering this plan requires coordination across development and regeneration initiatives, including the location of homes, job opportunities and social infrastructure, appropriate facilities within and around developments and projects designed specifically to improve transport. The work also requires close collaboration with Transport for West Midlands, West Midlands Combined Authority, and other delivery partners. Between 2022 and 2027, the West Midlands has been awarded £1 billion from the City Region Sustainable Transport Settlement (CRSTS) which will support a number of proposals within this framework such as the remodelling of Moor Street to enhance access to the Curzon Street HS2 interchange. A second phase of CRSTS funding is expected for work beyond 2027 and the council will continue to work with West Midlands Combined Authority and Central Government to maximise future investment for sustainable transport in Birmingham.

In phase 1 of the Investment Strategy we will progress with the following projects:



- Eastside Metro Extension (to Digbeth): Metro extension to link with the Birmingham Moor Street and Birmingham Curzon Street HS2 stations.
- HS2 and Curzon Station: placing Birmingham city centre at the heart of the new high speed line for the country.
- HS2 readiness: One Station and Smallbrook Queensway: Upgrade of strategic walking and cycling routes between Birmingham New Street, Birmingham Moor Street and Birmingham Curzon Street HS2 station.
- City centre Movement Strategy: Transform the city centre to create a network of pedestrianised streets and public spaces, integrated with public transport services and cycling infrastructure.
- City Centre Active Travel Connectivity to Interchanges: Improved walking and cycling routes across Birmingham city centre connecting public transport interchanges with key destinations within and across the ring road.
- Snow Hill Accessibility and Connectivity Improvements: Improved walking access and environment in the Snow Hill area. Initial phases have been completed. The next phases, Newhall Street Traffic Management and Steelhouse Square are currently being developed with commencement on site to be in 2024 and 2025 respectively.
- Development of the Our Future City Plan Transport Strategy (also known as the CRSTS Snow Hill Growth Strategy) project for reimagining the A38 through the city centre core. This is seeking to eliminate severance created by the A38 Queensway, better connect key development areas either side of the A38 Queensway, restrict through trips for private cars and encourage more sustainable access to the City Centre. It will also explore options for re-routing traffic to an upgraded A4540 Ring Road. Delivery of any interventions is anticipated post 2027 and into phase 2 and 3 of the Investment Strategy.

### Compulsory Purchase Order (CPO)

A Compulsory Purchase Order (CPO) is a land acquisition power granted to Local Authorities. It can be used to acquire land where it is in the public interest or for the greater public good. It can be used to enable delivery on a range of proposals from housing to employment to infrastructure. Any CPOs will be undertaken through a clear process, considering the impact on any affected communities and stakeholders. It is one tool the Council can use to unlock development sites and support land assembly to enable the transformational proposals in the Framework.

### Social and Cultural Infrastructure

With the creation of a significant number of new homes in the Central Birmingham area up to 2045, investment will be required to ensure the appropriate services are in place so that they become functioning and sustainable neighbourhoods. This will need to take into account existing facilities in the area and demonstrate how the proposals will complement this provision. Funding will support education, health, digital and community facilities, arts, culture, heritage and leisure offers, along with social initiatives including skills and training that are vital to creating attractive places to live, supporting both new and existing communities including businesses.

When new infrastructure is needed, innovative models for delivery and service provision should be explored. For example, community and social facilities will be an integral part of the proposals at Ladywood and Smithfield. New approaches to the management, operation, and stewardship of community spaces should also be explored, for example partnerships with the private sectors and

Business Improvement Districts to reduce the pressure on public sector resources as can be seen within the Paradise development.

### Green Infrastructure

Green infrastructure will be a planned, adaptable network of green spaces and routes which can provide a healthy and rich environment. The Bold Proposals include site specific projects, including proposals for the River Rea, an improved Highgate Park, elements of Heartlands Eco Town and suggested mechanisms for delivery. Wherever possible the natural drainage of surface water from new developments will be managed as close to its source as possible, through onsite provision of green infrastructure and adherence to Flood Risk Management Schemes. These will include features such as green/ blue /brown roofs, swales, and rainwater gardens which are well suited to urban mixed-use neighbourhoods. Greenways will help connect the green and blue web, improve street character, air quality, promote health and wellbeing and improve visitor and resident experience. The ongoing maintenance and management of green spaces needs to be considered and opportunities for community stewardship should be explored where appropriate.

The key for all proposals will be to knit together the proposals in the Framework with existing and emerging strategies, frameworks and Area Action Plans for the promotion of healthy lifestyles and nature recovery, tying into the city's Biophilic City status and associated masterplans and interventions. This will be achieved through 'biophilic design' (integrating nature into the built environment) that promotes 'biophilia' (a desire to interact with nature) and aspiring toward the Green Standard in all city centre development.

Community involvement and stewardship will be critical to help deliver these benefits, which will include better proximity, access and interactivity with nature in leisure time and through learning opportunities.

### Route to Net Zero

The Bold Proposals and schemes within the OFC will support the transition towards net zero and this will be supported through a range of measures, which include improving the energy performance of existing housing stock, ensuring that new developments meet practice best building design, encouraging the adoption of renewable energy, and increasing the quantity of heat supplied by heat networks in the city centre. The carbon impact of developments throughout their lifecycle can be minimised by taking a whole life carbon approach to design and development that considers passive design, embodied carbon, energy generation and storage, plus opportunities for reuse of materials.

Alongside reducing energy demand and increasing the use of renewable energy, developments will be expected to embrace features which promote climate resilience and adaptability, recognising that areas of the city centre are vulnerable to a range of climate risks, including flooding and overheating, as identified in Birmingham's climate risks and vulnerabilities mapping. Appropriate measures to mitigate the impact of these risks include ensuring that developments are well designed (e.g., designing developments to minimise energy demand and overheating risks – whilst supporting long term affordability), utilising urban tree planting to provide shading and cooling, and improving riparian environments along water courses to reduce flooding (e.g., along the River Rea).



The Clean Air Zone, other planned transport interventions and improved digital connectivity will reduce the need to travel by car. The Framework not only reshapes the city to promote more active travel, but also increases the availability and adoption of decarbonised travel options for citizens, including expanded Metro lines, SPRINT bus routes, train stations and cycle provision. These interventions will increase citizen mobility, tackle inequality and deliver a range of other co-benefits which will improve the comfort, health and wellbeing of residents, improving the city's liveability and its resilience to climate change, whilst supporting the transition to net zero.

## Digital Infrastructure

This workstream should identify and implement a series of initiatives including: full fibre infrastructure to be delivered through new development; improved public access digital infrastructure; and the introduction of digital applications which enable people to make the most of their local environment and services. The Council's recently launched Digital Strategy is about creating a truly digital Council to serve our citizens and businesses better. This means using digital thinking and digital tools to support the council's outcomes, addressing inequalities, and striving for continuous improvement. The strategy will help shape and deliver proposals within this framework alongside collaboration with the 5G accelerator and other public sector partners such as the WMCA.

## Local Economic Development and Capturing Social Value

Social value and achieving community benefits focuses on how development can improve the economic, social and environmental wellbeing of an area. To maximise benefits the Framework sets out how we will invest in neighbourhoods, buildings, and transport to provide better places to live, work and play, and enable businesses to prosper. We want Birmingham to be a sustainable city of vibrant culture, flourishing neighbourhoods with good quality housing. A city with clean air, safe and clean streets, and green spaces.

The Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility is a set of guiding themes to which the council adheres and is a visible and recognisable sign of its commitment to the local economy and its communities. The Social Value outcomes sought reflect the policy priorities of the council. Improved partnerships with the private, voluntary and other public sector organisations alongside seeking alignment with their toolkits, will be key enablers to deliver these outcomes. Where the council is investing in projects identified through the Framework it will ensure that contractors and partners will make the appropriate investment in delivering social value benefits for our city. This also extends into our role as the local planning authority where we will secure social benefits in areas such as employment support to help deliver inclusive growth for our residents.

Alongside this we will support the private sector in creating accessible job opportunities for Birmingham residents through our Employment Access Team, which will include targets linked to planning approvals. We will also work with the West Midlands Combined Authority to maximise the opportunity to support employment and skills created through the £515m UK Shared Prosperity.

## Cultural Action Areas

Cultural Action Areas (CAA) are flexible, hyper-local, place-based interventions aimed at empowering local people to tackle challenges in their communities through cultural investments and developing strong local leadership and collaboration around shared visions, ensuring that the programme benefits last beyond the initial funding.

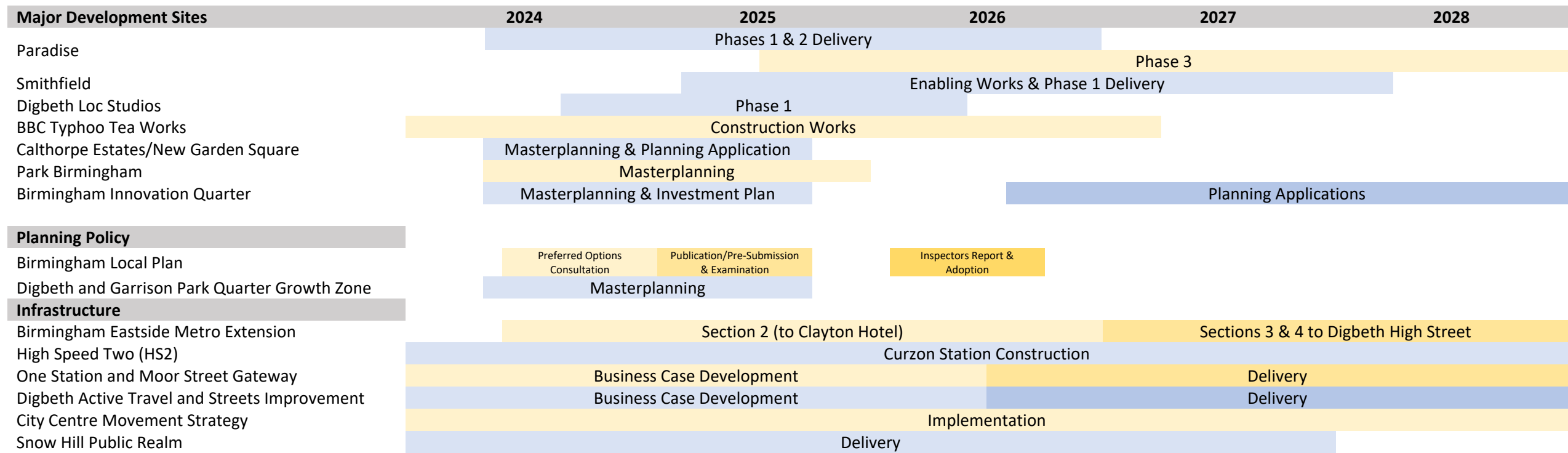
The current £1.6m CAA programme is based on a two-year pilot run by Greater Birmingham and Solihull Local Enterprise Partnership from 2020 to 2022. During this period, seven cultural areas were run across Birmingham spending around £70,000 each. Various activities were established and tested, including:

- piloting new festivals, markets and other activities to increase footfall and business activity
- reconfiguring the use of retail spaces to establish community hubs
- re-routing traffic to increase participation at events and improve the use of public spaces
- providing access to volunteering and skills development opportunities, particularly for young people or those more isolated and vulnerable
- improving collaboration between cultural, business and community organisations to maximise the cultural, community and business offer locally

The evaluation of this pilot shows that Cultural Action Areas can be a successful way to deliver lasting improvements for the benefit of residents, visitors, businesses, and community groups.



Phase 1 Investment Strategy



## CONTACT

Birmingham City Council Web

[www.birmingham.gov.uk/info/20100/policies\\_plans\\_and\\_strategies](http://www.birmingham.gov.uk/info/20100/policies_plans_and_strategies)Email

[citycentredevelopmentplanning@birmingham.gov.uk](mailto:citycentredevelopmentplanning@birmingham.gov.uk)

Post

Birmingham City Council Po Box 28, Birmingham B1 1TU

### Acknowledgements

We would like to thank the following for their support and assistance:

This document has been prepared in partnership with Howells; providing urban design, illustrations, Computer-generated Images (CGIs), and graphic design content and production.

Arcadis have played a key role in developing and promoting the messaging for “our Future City” and the preparation for, and hosting of, the launch of the document.

A selection of images within this document were created by

- Birmingham City Council
- Howells
- West Midlands Combined Authority
- Urban Splash
- Oval Estates

The sketches and Computer-generated Images (CGIs) included in this document are conceptual and illustrative to demonstrate the overall vision. All future developments would be subject to planning.

If you require this document in an alternative format please contact us. requests for the document in alternative formats will be considered on a case by case basis including large print, another language and typetalk.





## **OUR FUTURE CITY: DRAFT CENTRAL BIRMINGHAM FRAMEWORK 2040**

### **CONSULTATION REPORT**

**APRIL 2024**

---

## 1. Introduction and purpose of Consultation Report

- 1.1. Birmingham City Council consulted on the 'Our Future City: Draft Central Birmingham Framework 2040' (draft Framework), between 25th May to 17th August 2023. The consultation sought views on the vision and proposals within the draft framework.
- 1.2. This consultation report sets out the engagement strategy, describes the level and type of responses received, the main issues raised and how they have influenced the final version of the framework. This report also demonstrates the process has been in accordance with the adopted Birmingham Statement of Community Involvement.
- 1.3. The Council undertook a first round of consultation on the 'Our Future City Plan: Shaping Our City Together' document between 26th January to 26th March 2021. The consultation informed the draft framework which has now been consulted on. Further details of the consultation on the Our Future City Plan: Shaping Our City Together' document can be found here:  
[https://www.birmingham.gov.uk/info/50273/our\\_future\\_city\\_plan\\_ofcp/2303/our\\_future\\_city\\_-\\_draft\\_central\\_birmingham\\_2040/3](https://www.birmingham.gov.uk/info/50273/our_future_city_plan_ofcp/2303/our_future_city_-_draft_central_birmingham_2040/3)

## 2. Stakeholder Mapping

- 2.1. Prior to the formal consultation period, the Council undertook a stakeholder mapping exercise to identify the communities, stakeholders and partners who would be most impacted upon by the proposals. This also helped identify any 'seldom heard groups' across Birmingham allowing for a targeted approach towards engagement. This involved working with the Council's Neighbourhood Development and Support Unit to identify key channels of communication within each of the wards covered by the plan, reaching out to organisations and community groups and using these networks to help promote the engagement. An email was sent to the organisations identified from the stakeholder mapping work, and example of this can be viewed in Appendix A.

## 3. Formal Consultation

- 3.1. An eight-week public consultation was launched on 25<sup>th</sup> May 2023. Part-way through the consultation, the consultation period was extended by four weeks to a total of twelve weeks due to the high level of interest in the draft Framework. The consultation period ran from 25<sup>th</sup> May to 17<sup>th</sup> August 2023.
- 3.2. The consultation was supported by a comprehensive engagement strategy. The strategy aimed to ensure all individuals and organisations in the city had the opportunity to have their say on the draft framework.
- 3.3. The objectives of the consultation were to:



- Test the proposals within the draft framework;
- Build excitement around proposals;
- Spark debate and engagement with the entire community;
- Build market and business confidence;
- Show the city has opportunities and aspirations;
- Develop relationships with stakeholders and foster ongoing engagement; and
- Build trust with the community.

## Consultation Materials

3.4. The draft framework was published on the Council's website and emails and letters were sent to the following groups notifying them of the consultation:

- Planning policy consultation database;
- Everyone who responded to the 'Our Future City Plan: Shaping Our City Together' consultation;
- Organisations and faith groups identified through the stakeholder mapping exercise set out above in paragraph 2.1;
- All council-run primary and secondary schools within the draft framework boundary;
- The ward mailing lists for the wards included in the draft framework

3.5. The Council's online consultation portal BeHeard was used to capture feedback on the draft Framework along with email and written responses. The questionnaire that was hosted on BeHeard can be viewed in Appendix B. The Council's social media was used to promote the consultation and raise awareness.

3.6. Paper copies of the draft framework and questionnaire were available at the locations listed below. A freepost address was also provided for consultees to submit comments.

- Balsall Heath Library
- Bloomsbury Library
- Council Offices, Woodcock Street
- Library of Birmingham
- Small Heath Library
- Spring Hill Library

3.7. From week commencing 3<sup>rd</sup> July 2024 onwards the draft Framework and questionnaire was also available at the following locations:

- Erdington Customer Service Centre
- Handsworth Library
- Harborne Library
- Kings Heath Library
- Northfield Customer Service Centre
- Shard End Library
- South Yardley Library
- Sutton Coldfield Library

- Ward End Library
- Yardley Wood Library

- 3.8. Members of the public and other stakeholders were able to respond to the consultation via the online questionnaire, email or letter. Printed copies of the document and a response form were also made available on request.
- 3.9. An expression of interest form was also available on the council website. Members of community groups and organisations were invited to complete the form if they would like to get involved in shaping the future of Central Birmingham (the area covered by the draft Framework). A copy of the form can be found in Appendix C. 12 such responses were received and further email, online or in person engagement was undertaken with the NHS, children's groups and other organisations as a result.

### In-person consultation events

- 3.10. Officers organised and attended 21 consultation drop-in events in numerous locations across the framework boundary. During these events, officers spoke to approximately 850 people. A list of the events and a summary of the issues raised during the events is available in Appendix D.
- 3.11. The events were advertised on the council's website, promoted on council social media channels, and published on the Council's events page.
- 3.12. The events were held during a range of times including evenings and weekends. Consultation materials were available to view which provided information on the proposals within the draft Framework and explained how to respond to the consultation. Planning Officers were available to answer questions and printed copies of the document were available to take away for those without internet access.
- 3.13. The consultation materials comprised the following:
- Overview of the vision;
  - Overview of proposals within each area (City Heart, Central East, Central North, Central South and Central West);
  - Overview of the city themes;
  - Largescale plans of the framework areas;
  - Sketches and computer-generated images included in the framework; and
  - Flyers detailing how to get involved with the consultation (see Appendix E).





## Online consultation events

- 3.14. Council officers hosted two online events over Microsoft Teams held between 6pm and 7pm on Monday 3<sup>rd</sup> and 24<sup>th</sup> July 2023. Both events included a thirty-minute presentation where officers provided a brief overview of the contents of the draft Framework as well as information on how participants could have their say. There was also an opportunity for questions and answers. Both events were attended by approximately 17 individuals each.
- 3.15. The events were publicised via the Council's website and promoted on the Council's Twitter account. The events were open to all, though to control demand, there was a booking requirement. A summary of the issues raised during the two events is available in Appendix F.
- 3.16. An online event was originally scheduled for Tuesday 11<sup>th</sup> July, however due to technical difficulties this event could not take place. All participants who had signed up for the event were notified, and the event was rescheduled for 24<sup>th</sup> July. A video of the presentation was also made available on the council's website.

## Videos

- 3.17. Three videos were produced to support the consultation. The details of each video are set out below:
  - A two-minute video was produced to promote the draft framework and generate excitement and discussion. The video was available on the council's webpage and

promoted on social media. It has been viewed approximately 2,600 times. A link to the video can be found here: [www.youtube.com/watch?v=jmRibZWEBZ0](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=jmRibZWEBZ0)

- A thirty-minute video was produced which provided an overview of the vision and proposals within the draft framework and how people can get involved in the consultation. It has been viewed approximately 930 times. A link to the video can be found here: [www.youtube.com/watch?v=f4cxiZX82cU](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=f4cxiZX82cU)
- The Council also commissioned Beatfrees to produce a video of ten young people explaining their vision for Birmingham. The age of the young people ranged from 17 to 23 and they all either live or study in Birmingham. The video has been viewed approximately 340 times on the Council's YouTube. A link to the video can be found here: <https://www.youtube.com/shorts/V5b3HQIgRzs>

### Promotion and publicity

- 3.18. The consultation was publicised online across numerous websites, social media channels, via local news publications and online news outlets covering specific industries.
- 3.19. The consultation was advertised six times on the Birmingham Bulletin email newsletter. The bulleting has a mailing list of over 80,000. It was also advertised to the Council's planning e-newsletter reaching over 12,700 individuals.
- 3.20. Social media publicity was carried out via Twitter and Facebook. There were approximately 38 posts on social media which reached approximately 128,000 people, generated approximately 360 comments, and were shared over 500 times.
- 3.21. Internally, the consultation was publicised in the Chief Executive's weekly e-newsletters and the weekly staff bulletin. The Chief Executive hosted an all-staff webinar on the draft framework which was watched live by 1,150 Council employees and has since been viewed a further 220 times on YouTube.

### UKREiIF

- 3.22. Birmingham City Council presented at the United Kingdom Real Estate Investment and Infrastructure Forum (UKREiIF) at the Newsroom Stage on tuesday 16<sup>th</sup> May 2023. The Council Leader, Chief Executive, Strategic Director of Place, Prosperity and Sustainability, officers from the City Centre Development Team and teams from partners Arcadis, Lendlease and Howells as well as Calthorpe Estates, a major Birmingham landowner, were all in attendance. The launch was well attended and created a buzz of excitement and interest around the future of the city and the bold, ambitious nature of the framework's proposals.

### Launch event

- 3.23. The consultation was launched on Thursday 25<sup>th</sup> May 2023 at Highbury Hall. It was attended by approximately 100 key stakeholders from a variety of backgrounds including but not limited



to community groups, local businesses, media representatives and Ward Members. The evening celebrated the past, present and future of Birmingham. It included a short presentation from senior Council leadership and consultation materials were available to view and engage with. Officers were present to answer questions and guests were invited to encourage their networks and local communities to respond to the consultation.

## Ward Member engagement

3.24. All Ward Members were invited to an online briefing session prior to the consultation launching. Planning officers presented the contents of the draft Framework and answered questions. Key themes from the discussion are listed below:

- General support for vision and ambitions, in particular the City of Nature theme;
- Important to deliver affordable housing and housing that meets the needs of Birmingham residents, in particular, family housing;
- Housing co-operatives should be explored in the future;
- Need to ensure existing residents aren't displaced in future housing proposals;
- Discussed challenges surrounding delivering the Transport Plan; and
- High-quality public transport infrastructure is key to encouraging residents and visitors to use sustainable modes of transport.

3.25. The draft Framework was presented to the Council's Planning Committee on 15<sup>th</sup> June 2023. The following themes were discussed:

- Support for the vision to deliver new homes, job opportunity and green space;
- Importance of delivering a mix of town houses and apartments in the city centre;
- Importance of new green space being maintained over time;
- Support for reducing the role of the private vehicles;
- Concerns regarding potential conflict between pedestrians and cyclists;
- Support for the inclusion of supporting night-time economy; and
- Importance of protecting heritage assets and their settings.

3.26. Officers also provided updates to Members via email throughout the consultation period detailing the planned consultation events and number of responses received. Two online Ward Member sessions were held on the 8<sup>th</sup> and 11<sup>th</sup> April 2024 to update on the final changes and process to publication. The Member responses and officer comments are included as Appendix 5 to the Central Birmingham Framework 2045 Cabinet Report.

## Economy & Skills Overview & Scrutiny Committee

3.27. The draft Our Future City Plan engagement documents leading to the Central Birmingham Framework 2045 have been considered by the Economy and Skills Overview and Scrutiny

Committee at each stage since 2021 to inform the Committee on progress, help shape the agenda and advice the engagement approach taken. The committee made a formal representation at the draft Framework consultation stage.

- 3.28. At the last meeting on 6<sup>th</sup> March 2024 the Committee encouraged a statement of involvement to be developed setting out how communities will be involved in the implementation of the Framework. This should include how residents in the communities affected will be involved in governance and accountability. It was also suggested we should make more use of digital involvement with community engagement. For example, using social media platforms and our website more effectively. Officers welcomed these comments and the commitment to work together to deliver the CBF2045 ambitions and set up the necessary governance to ensure a community role in decision-making. The future detailed work and specific projects is when we can address matters such as community panels, areas of low representation (*as shown in the equalities monitoring data infographic, see Appendix 7 of the CBF2045 Cabinet Report*) and digital consultation.

### People for Public Services

- 3.29. Officers worked with the Council's Citizen Engagement Team to utilise their People for Public Services network. This included an email that reached approximately 16,000 citizens in Birmingham inviting them to an online event on Tuesday 20<sup>th</sup> June 2023. The event included a presentation by officers and then a question-and-answer session. The presentation was designed with the Citizen Engagement Team to ensure it was accessible and engaging. The session was run in an interactive way to encourage ideas and questions to be shared. The event was attended by approximately 40 individuals. A summary of the key points raised during the discussion can be found in Appendix G.

### Statutory consultee session

- 3.30. Officers arranged an online engagement meeting via MS Teams for statutory consultees on 12<sup>th</sup> July 2023. All statutory planning consultees were invited. The meeting included a screening of a promotional video, a short presentation on the draft framework and its contents and closed with a question-and-answer format discussion. Approximately 20 individuals attended, representing 14 organisations. A list of the organisations represented, and a summary of the themes raised during the discussion are included in Appendix H.

### Levelling Up Birmingham All-Party Parliamentary Group

- 3.31. The Levelling Up Birmingham All-Party Parliamentary Group hosted a launch event for the draft Framework in the Houses of Parliament on the 5<sup>th</sup> June 2023. The event gathered a parliamentary audience, including Birmingham MPs and the Parliamentary Under Secretary of State for Roads and Local Transport, the City Council's Leader and Deputy Leader, and a range of Birmingham and London based investors and businesses. Officers delivered a presentation on the vision, outlining the key themes of the framework and setting out the



case for levelling up Birmingham. This was followed by a question and answer session, with panellists including politicians and development professionals.

3.32. Key themes from the discussion included:

- Importance of the Framework aligning with the emerging Birmingham Local Plan process;
- The Council and partners need to bid for and explore different funding sources to ensure project delivery;
- Importance to deliver transport infrastructure at an early stage of development;
- Make improvement to public transport and active travel options so it becomes a first choice for users;
- Importance of delivering high-quality, affordable homes that meet the needs of Birmingham residents including family housing in the city centre;
- Importance of delivering housing at density to meet sustainability credentials and the city's housing targets.

## Roundtables

3.33. Roundtable events were also held with a range of stakeholders, hosted by Birmingham City Council staff working in Enterprise Zones and Capital Investment.

## Youth engagement

3.34. Reaching young people was also key to the engagement strategy. The Council used social media to reach young people and commissioned the company 'Beatfrecks' to produce a video of ten young people explaining their vision for Birmingham. The aim was to engage young people and spark them to consider how they wish the city to be over the next 20 years. Officers emailed all Council-run primary and secondary schools to encourage engagement from young people. This included a link to the promotional video, online questionnaire and the framework and bull colouring in sheet. Officers also offered to run bespoke engagement sessions with pupils. The letter to schools can be viewed in Appendix I.

3.35. Officers arranged two in-person workshops with young people. The aim of the workshops was to obtain views from young people living and studying in the Framework area. One workshop was run with the Council's Youth City Board and the second workshop was with a group of young people the charity Creative Cohesion had pulled together from the Small Heath area. A total of 25 young people took part across the two workshops. The workshops included a variety of activities including:

- Identifying opportunities and challenges in the city;
- Ranking planning priorities; and
- Masterplanning Garrison Park Quarter.

3.36. A summary of the youth engagement work can be found in Appendix J.

## 4. Key findings from the consultation

4.1. Approximately 330 formal representations were submitted to the consultation. A breakdown of how people responded to the consultation is included below:

- 250 BeHeard questionnaires submitted
- 80 emails submitted

4.2. A variety of individual residents, developers, landowners, investors, government organisations, national institutions and local community interest groups responded to the consultation. A list of the organisations who responded is included in Appendix K.

4.3. A breakdown of the consultation's 'reach' is outlined below:

- In total, the three videos produced as part of the consultation were viewed 3,870 times;
- Approximately 94 people were engaged via online webinars;
- Approximately 850 people were engaged across the 21 in-person events
- Social media posts reach 128,000 people;
- Generated 330 formal responses via the Be Heard questionnaire, email or letter

4.4. The key themes raised during the consultation are summarised below:

- General support for scale of ambition and vision and some Bold Proposals;
- Request to strengthen guidance regarding, climate change adaptation, sustainability and mix and affordability of new homes;
- Calls for boundary to be extended to include other areas of the city in need of investment;
- Request clarity over how the Framework will work alongside the emerging Birmingham Local Plan;
- Concerns regarding ongoing maintenance of green infrastructure and public spaces;
- Request to improve environmental justice;
- Support for providing new homes in the city, calls for new homes to be affordable, suitable for families, and meet the needs of Birmingham residents;
- Requests for appropriate infrastructure to be delivered alongside new homes including schools, healthcare facilities, employment opportunities and green space;
- Support proposals to improve cycling, walking and public transport infrastructure, particularly around the city and not solely routes in and out of the city centre;



- Some support for proposals to downgrade the ring road to reduce car dominance and improve air pollution, others not in support of reducing infrastructure for private vehicles;
- Support for proposals to protect and enhance heritage and culture;
- Clarity sought on 'City of Layers and Distinctiveness' theme;
- Calls for high-quality sustainable design of new development;
- Concerns the high-density of buildings in the city centre will be replicated across the Framework boundary;
- Concerns regarding lack of safety in the city and calls to improve safety;
- Request clarity on how proposals will be delivered and funded;
- Support partnership working to deliver vision and Bold Proposals;
- Request for local communities to have ongoing involvement, engagement and influence over proposals;

4.5. A table is included in Appendix L which summarises the key themes for the representations received by email and BeHeard and how the framework has been updated to reflect comment where appropriate.

## 5. Outcomes of the consultation

5.1. The main revisions to the Framework as a result of the consultation representations are:

- References strengthened regarding the need to deliver a mix of type and tenure to meet the identified local need and for houses to be affordable, sustainable and meet the Decent Homes Standard;
- Wording strengthened regarding safety and creating safe accessible spaces and active travel routes;
- References strengthened and detail added regarding sustainability, route to zero carbon emissions, climate change mitigation and increasing biodiversity;
- Increased reference to improving health and wellbeing for Birmingham residents;
- The structure of the document has been clarified including its relationship with the emerging Birmingham Local Plan in order to provide further detail on how the vision will be delivered;
- The vision and city themes have been streamlined to reduce duplication, ensure they are complimentary and increase readers' accessibility;
- Increased guidance regarding the need to protect and enhance existing heritage and cultural assets through a new heritage and culture chapter for each area section (City Heart, Central East, North, South and West);
- The bold proposals within each chapter have been streamlined and reordered to improve consistency throughout the document;

- To increase readers' accessibility, a definition of each bold proposal has been included in the introduction and each bold proposal includes an introductory paragraph explaining its purpose;
- Amendments to growth zone and major development site boundaries to reflect responses received, existing project progress, internal discussions and wider plan making;
- Delivery chapter strengthened to provide a greater level of detail on projects and delivery mechanisms including ongoing community engagement.



## Appendices to the OFC:CBF Consultation Report

Appendices to the OFC:CBF Consultation Report.....	1
Appendix 4A – Email Sent to Community Organisations.....	2
Appendix 4B – Questionnaire .....	5
Appendix 4C – Expression of Interest Form.....	19
Appendix 4D – List of In-Person Events and Responses to Key Themes Raised .....	20
Appendix 4E – Consultation Flyer .....	34
Appendix 4F – Summary of Themes Raised During BCC Online Webinars.....	36
Appendix 4G - Summary of Themes Raised During the People for Public Services Q&A .....	38
Appendix 4H – Summary of Themes Raised During Statutory Consultee Online Events .....	40
Appendix 4I – Example Letter Sent to Schools .....	42
Appendix 4J – Summary of Youth Engagement Workshops.....	45
Appendix 4K – List of Organisations that Responded to the Consultation.....	50
Appendix 4L – Consultation: Summary of Representations .....	52
Appendix 4M – BeHeard Questionnaire Response Data Infographic.....	103
Appendix 4N Minutes of the Economy & Skills O&S Committee 06.03.2024 .....	107
Appendix 4-O Council Response to the Representation of the BCC Economy and Skills Overview and Scrutiny Committee .....	112

## Appendix A – Email Sent to Community Organisations

Good afternoon,

### **Public consultation on the ‘Our Future City: Draft Central Birmingham Framework 2040’**

I am contacting you from the planning team at Birmingham City Council to see if you would be interested in responding to a current consultation we have on the ‘Our Future City: Draft Central Birmingham Framework 2040’ and if there was any way you could support us with reaching our communities on this engagement.

On Thursday 25<sup>th</sup> May 2023, Birmingham City Council launched the public consultation on the ‘Our Future City: Draft Central Birmingham Framework 2040’. The consultation period runs until **Thursday 17<sup>th</sup> August 2023**.

The details and document are available at: [www.birmingham.gov.uk/central-birmingham-framework](http://www.birmingham.gov.uk/central-birmingham-framework)

### **What is the ‘Our Future City: Draft Central Birmingham Framework 2040’?**

The draft framework sets a vision and provides a strategy to address the challenges the city faces and unlock opportunities for Central Birmingham to 2040 to create a fair, inclusive, and green place that benefits all our citizens. It has been produced as a non-statutory planning document and will replace the Big City Plan and inform the production of the new statutory Birmingham Local Plan. It sets a vision for Central Birmingham which will guide future investment and set a programme of more detailed work over the next twenty years.

The draft framework covers Central Birmingham, which has been grouped into five areas:

- **City Heart:** Bull Ring, Colmore Business District, Snowhill and Steelhouse, Southside, Town, Westside
- **Central North:** Eastside and Aston Triangle, Gun Quarter, Nechells, Newtown
- **Central East:** Bordesley, Digbeth, Small Heath
- **Central South:** Balsall Heath, Edgbaston, Highgate
- **Central West:** Hockley, Jewellery Quarter, Ladywood, Spring Hill

### **Why should local groups get involved?**

The draft framework builds on the ‘Shaping Our City Together’ consultation in 2021, and the many conversations since which have helped shape the plan. As key agencies working in our city you will have an important role in identifying the key issues, opportunities and shaping the future direction for Central Birmingham. We would welcome your views on the draft framework and encourage you to have your say.

### **How can people get involved?**

People can get involved in the public consultation until 17<sup>th</sup> August 2023 by:

- Visiting our website: [www.birmingham.gov.uk/central-birmingham-framework](http://www.birmingham.gov.uk/central-birmingham-framework)



- Heading to: [www.birminghambeheard.org.uk/place/draft-central-birmingham-framework-2040](http://www.birminghambeheard.org.uk/place/draft-central-birmingham-framework-2040) where you can view the document, and submit your comments via the online survey.
- You can also submit comments to: [CityCentreDevelopmentPlanning@birmingham.gov.uk](mailto:CityCentreDevelopmentPlanning@birmingham.gov.uk) or City Centre Planning and Development Team, Birmingham City Council PO Box 28, Birmingham, B1 1TU.
- Attending one of our consultation events (see table below).

#### Consultation events:

Date	Time	Venue
Wednesday 28 June	3:00pm to 6:30pm	Aldi Store, Newtown Shopping Centre, High Street, Birmingham, B19 2SS
Thursday 29 June	10:00am to 2:00pm	Nechells Wellbeing Centre, Rupert Street, Birmingham, B7 4AR
Monday 3 July	6:00pm to 7:00pm	Online webinar – <a href="#">register here</a>
Tuesday 4 July	11:00am to 4:00pm	Library of Birmingham, Centenary Square, Broad Street, B1 2ND
Saturday 8 July	10:00am to 3:00pm	Edgbaston Artisan Market, Greenfield Crescent, Edgbaston, B15 3AU.
secMonday 10 July	2:00pm to 6:00pm	Birmingham Springhill Superstore, Camden Street, B18 7BH
Tuesday 11 July	6:00pm to 7:00pm	Online webinar – <a href="#">register here</a>

#### How can you support us with reaching our communities?

Your local knowledge and advice are sought on how to best engage with local community groups. We are asking for your support in reaching our communities in the following ways:

- Sharing an email promoting the consultation with your networks
- Sharing the Birmingham City Council social media posts promoting the engagement
- Sharing your ideas for how we can ensure everyone is able to be part of this conversation

On the website there is an expression of interest form to encourage interested stakeholders to engage fully with us. If you are happy to support with the engagement please complete and return the attached form to provide us with details on how your organisation can get involved. Please share this with as many interested parties as possible, as we would particularly welcome suggestions from local residents and organisations on how to shape change in central Birmingham.

The public consultation on the draft framework closes on **Thursday 17<sup>th</sup> August 2023**. Following this, comments will be taken into consideration and the final document will be prepared. It is the intention to seek city council approval of the final framework as part of the city council's non-statutory planning framework.

It's important you give us your views so we can reflect the hopes of all our communities and shape our city together. Please contact us if you would like to support the engagement or if you have any questions.

Kind regards,

City Centre Planning Team

**Birmingham City Council**

[CityCentreDevelopmentPlanning@birmingham.gov.uk](mailto:CityCentreDevelopmentPlanning@birmingham.gov.uk)





## **Our Future City: Draft Central Birmingham Framework 2040** **Consultation Questionnaire**

The Draft Framework builds on the comments and representations received at the 'Shaping Our City Together' consultation in 2021 and the many conversations since which have all helped shape the plan.

We are asking for feedback to help us refine and shape this bold and ambitious strategy for Central Birmingham which will set the direction of future statutory planning policy and guidance.

If you would like to comment on the Draft Framework, please read the document and complete this questionnaire. You can complete as many or as few questions as you like. If you need additional space, please attach paper and continue your response, clearly setting out which question you are responding to.

The consultation closes on **Thursday 17<sup>th</sup> August 2023**

- 1) Are you responding as a resident/individual or on behalf of an organisation?
- ☐ Resident
  - ☐ Organisation

Name of organisation:

- 2) The following vision statement underpins the aspirations within the Draft Central Birmingham 2040 Framework:

***'By 2040 Birmingham will be a leading international city, operating on a global stage, where prosperity is shared by all – happy, healthy and affordable. Our connected, culturally-distinct neighbourhoods showcase the best environmental quality, resilience and adaptability. A city proud of our unique identity and diversity that embraces technology and creativity, beauty and imagination.'***

**Do you agree with the Vision Statement?**

- ☐ Strongly agree
- ☐ Agree
- ☐ Neither agree nor disagree
- ☐ Disagree

☐ Strongly disagree

Please provide any further comments below

- 3) The Six City Themes have been developed to help deliver the Vision for Central Birmingham over the coming decades.

The Six City Themes are:

- City of Growth for All
- City of Nature
- City of Centres and Neighbourhoods
- City of Connections
- City of Knowledge and Innovation
- City of Layers and Distinctiveness

Do you agree with the ambitions? If not, please provide your comments and further suggestions.

- ☐ Strongly agree  
☐ Agree  
☐ Neither agree nor disagree  
☐ Disagree  
☐ Strongly disagree

Please provide any further comments below:

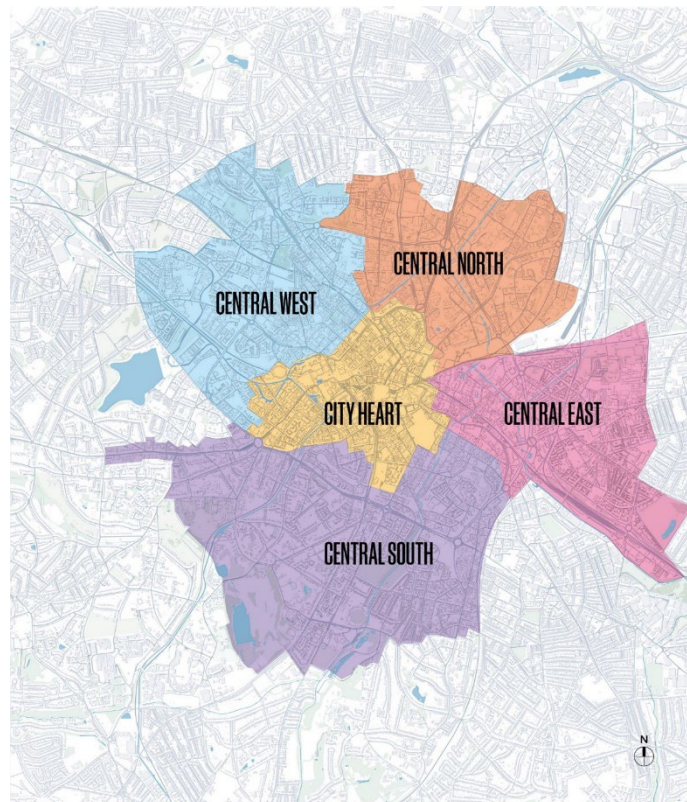


- 4) Central Birmingham is made of several destinations, centres, quarters and neighbourhoods each with their own offer, character and opportunities that can deliver growth for all across our communities. It is about extending the opportunities of growth and investment within existing neighbourhoods.

The Draft Framework identifies 5 key areas which collectively make up Central Birmingham:

- City Heart
- Central East
- Central North
- Central South, &
- Central West

The boundaries for each of the five areas are below:



**Do you agree with the defined areas? If not, please provide your comments and further suggestions.**

- ☐ Strongly agree
- ☐ Agree
- ☐ Neither agree nor disagree
- ☐ Disagree
- ☐ Strongly disagree

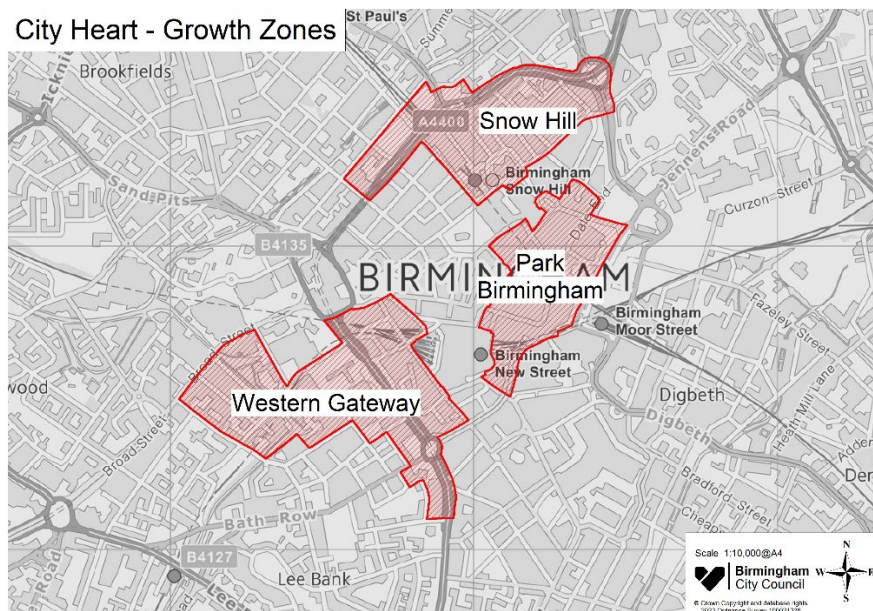
Please provide any further comments below:

- 5) **The City Heart will be a thriving, commercial centre with a focus on city living, cultural activity and civic pride.**

The Bold Proposals for City Heart include the following potential Growth Zones:

- Park Birmingham
- Western Gateway
- Snow Hill

The boundaries of all proposed Growth Zones in City Heart can be viewed below (overleaf):



**Do you agree with the vision and the bold proposals for the City Heart? If not, please provide your comments and further suggestions**

- ☐ Strongly agree



- ☐ Agree
- ☐ Neither agree nor disagree
- ☐ Disagree
- ☐ Strongly disagree

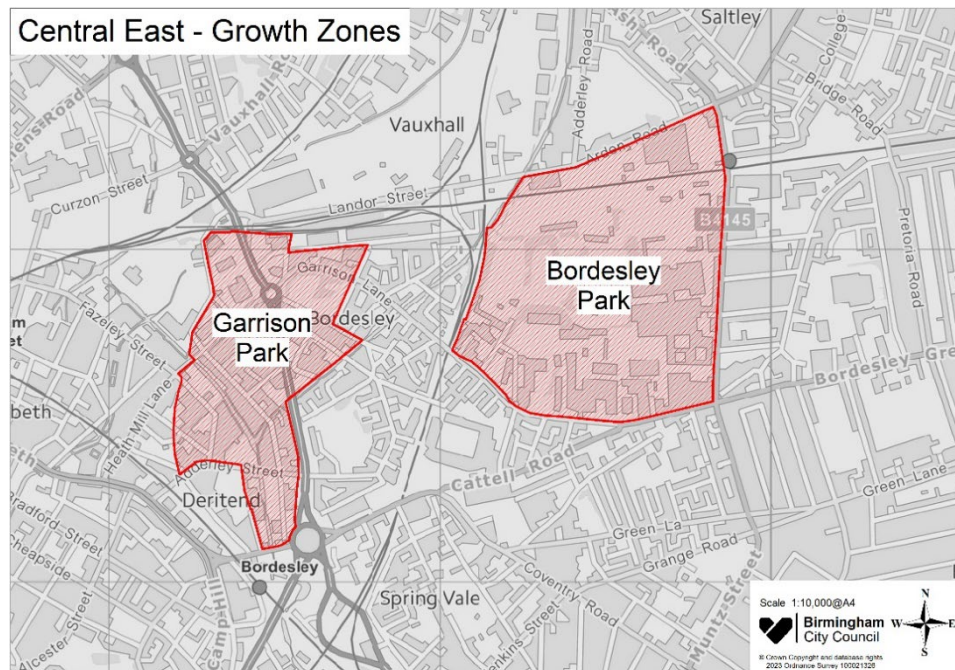
Please provide any further comments below:

6) **The Central East will be the focus for creativity and entrepreneurship, rooted in a rich heritage of industry and communities of character.**

The Bold Proposals for the Central East include the following potential Growth Zones:

- Garrison Park
- Bordesley Park

The boundaries of all proposed Growth Zones in Central East can be viewed below:

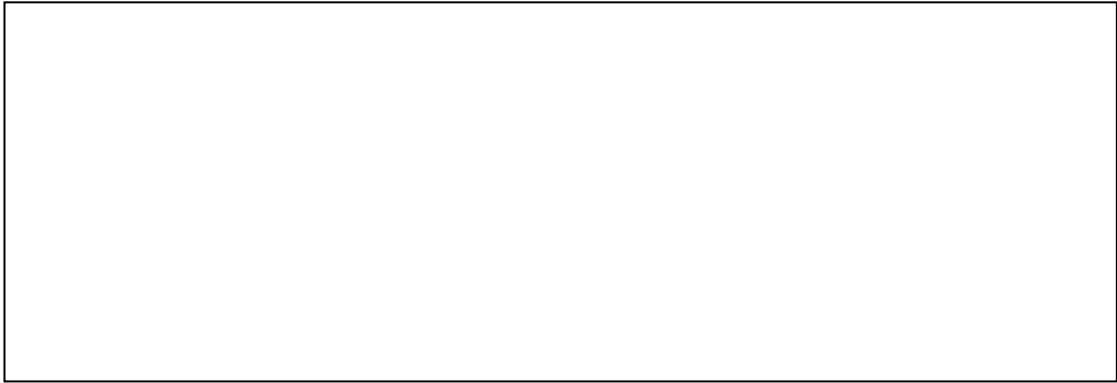


Do you agree with the vision and the bold proposals for the Central East? If not, please provide your comments and further suggestions.

- ☐ Strongly agree
- ☐ Agree
- ☐ Neither agree nor disagree
- ☐ Disagree
- ☐ Strongly disagree

Please provide any further comments below:



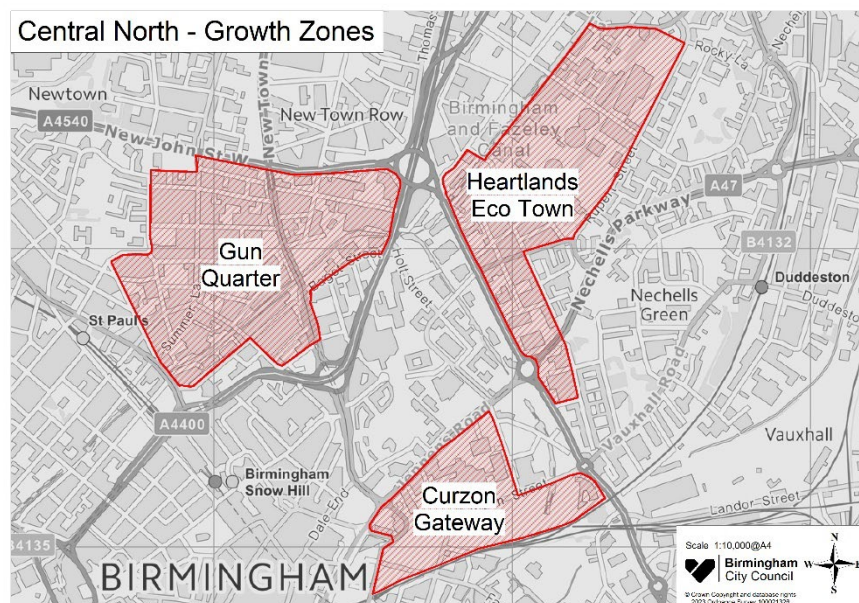


7) **The Central North will be the focus of learning, invention and research with enhanced communities.**

The Bold Proposals for the Central North include the following potential Growth Zones:

- Heartlands Eco Town
- Curzon Gateway
- Gun Quarter

The boundaries of all proposed Growth Zones in Central North can be viewed below:



**Do you agree with the vision and bold proposals for the Central North? If not, please provide your comments and further suggestions**

- ☐ Strongly agree
- ☐ Agree
- ☐ Neither agree nor disagree
- ☐ Disagree
- ☐ Strongly disagree

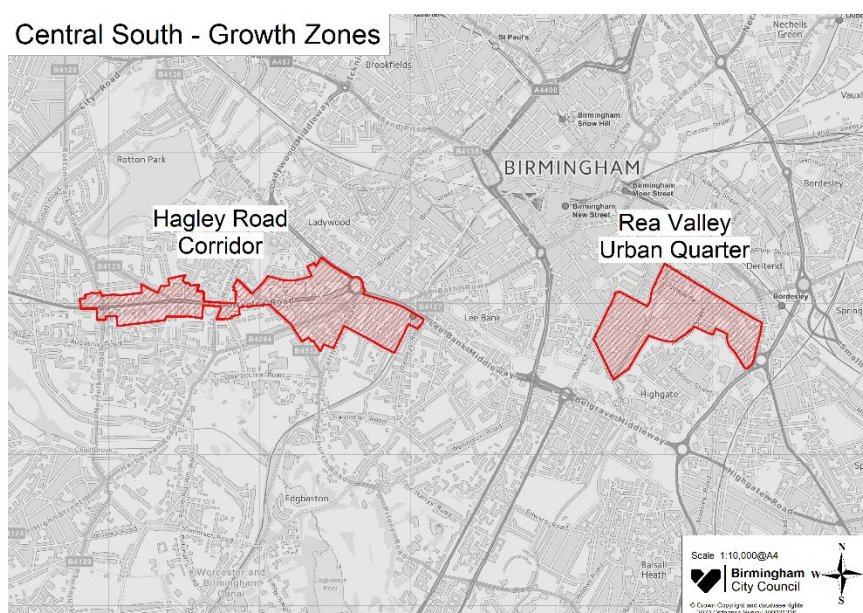
Please provide any further comments below:

**8) The Central South will be the focus for world-class learning, research and sporting facilities with green neighbourhoods.**

The Bold Proposals for the Central South include the following potential Growth Zones:

- Rea Valley Urban Quarter
- Hagley Road Corridor

The boundaries of all proposed Growth Zones in Central South can be viewed below:





**Do you agree with the vision and bold proposals for the Central South? If not please provide your comments and further suggestions**

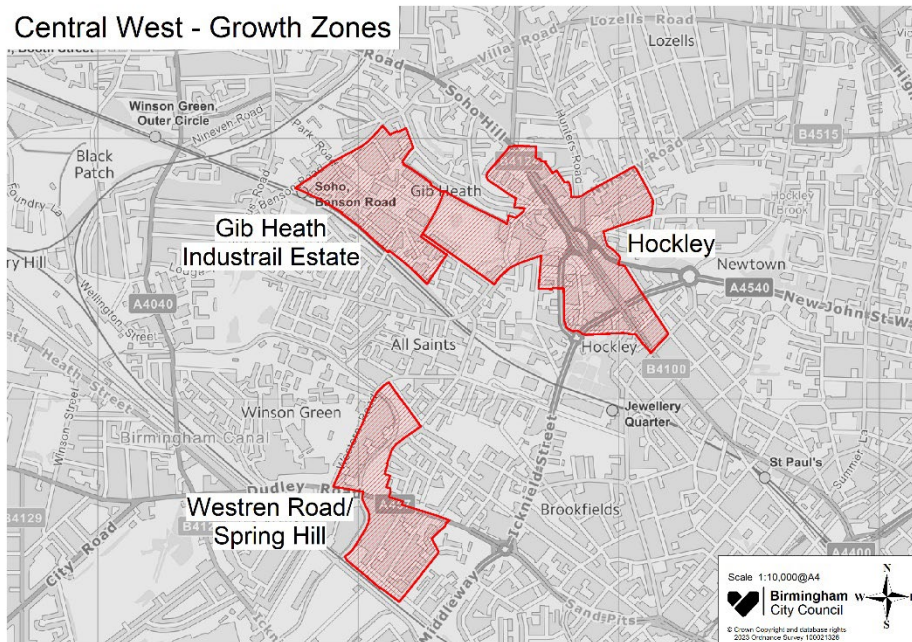
- ☐ Strongly agree
- ☐ Agree
- ☐ Neither agree nor disagree
- ☐ Disagree
- ☐ Strongly disagree

Please provide any further comments below:

The Central West will be the focus for city's industrial heritage and jewellery manufacturing with contemporary urban living.

The Bold Proposals for the Central West include the following potential Growth Zones:

- Hockley
- Western Road/Spring Hill
- Gib Heath Industrial Estate



**Do you agree with the vision and bold proposals for the Central West? If not, please provide your comments and further suggestions.**

- ☐ Strongly agree
- ☐ Agree
- ☐ Neither agree nor disagree
- ☐ Disagree
- ☐ Strongly disagree

Please provide any further comments below:



- 9) In order to implement the vision and objectives of the Framework a comprehensive approach to planning, development and delivery is necessary.

The Framework sets out its full delivery strategy on Pages 185-188. The delivery strategy proposes multiple approaches to how the opportunities listed in the document can be implemented, and who will be involved in implementing them. These will depend heavily on the scale and type of project that is to be delivered. Examples of approaches to implementation include:

- Partnerships between the City Council and other organisations
- Community-led delivery (e.g. neighbourhood plans)
- Land assembly between City Council and developers
- Statutory planning mechanisms such as Development Plan Documents
- Developer contributions and the Community Infrastructure Levy (CIL)

**Do you agree with the suggested approach to delivery? If not, please provide comments and further suggestions.**

- ☐ Strongly agree
- ☐ Agree
- ☐ Neither agree nor disagree
- ☐ Disagree
- ☐ Strongly disagree

Please provide any further comments below (overleaf):

- 10) If you would like to be kept informed on the development of the Framework, please provide your details below.

**Name:** .....

**Email Address:** .....

## EQUALITIES DATA

Collecting this information will allow us to identify any patterns or trends, particularly ones that show that there might be a potential negative impact on a particular group or groups. We can then investigate the issues further or take action (if appropriate).

These questions are completely optional and

AGE: Which age group applies to you?

- ☐ 0 - 4
- ☐ 5 - 9
- ☐ 10 - 14
- ☐ 15 - 17
- ☐ 18 - 19
- ☐ 20 - 24
- ☐ 25 - 29
- ☐ 30 - 34
- ☐ 35 - 39
- ☐ 40 - 44
- ☐ 45 - 49
- ☐ 50 - 54
- ☐ 55 - 59
- ☐ 60 - 64
- ☐ 65 - 69
- ☐ 70 - 74
- ☐ 75 - 79
- ☐ 80 - 84
- ☐ 85 +
- ☐ Prefer not to say

GENDER: What is your gender?

- ☐ Male
- ☐ Female
- ☐ Prefer not to say



ETHNICITY: What is your ethnic group?

- ☐ White: English/Welsh/Scottish/Northern Irish/British
- ☐ Other White background (please specify):

- ☐ Mixed/multiple ethnic groups
- ☐ Asian/Asian British
- ☐ Black African/Caribbean/Black British
- ☐ Other ethnic group (please specify):

- ☐ Prefer not to say

RELIGION: What is your religion or belief?

- ☐ No religion
- ☐ Christian (including church of England, Catholic, Protestant, and all other Christian denominators)
- ☐ Buddhists
- ☐ Hindu
- ☐ Jewish
- ☐ Muslim
- ☐ Sikh
- ☐ Any other religion (please specify below)
- ☐ Prefer not to say

SEXUAL ORIENTATION: What is your sexual orientation?

- ☐ Bisexual
- ☐ Gay or lesbian
- ☐ Heterosexual or straight
- ☐ Other
- ☐ Prefer not to say

DISABILITY: Do you have any physical or mental health conditions or illnesses lasting or expected to last for 12 months or more?

- ☐ Yes
- ☐ No
- ☐ Prefer not to say

**To return this questionnaire by freepost, please send to:**

**RSXB-ATZL-RTHU**

**PO Box 28**

**Birmingham**

**B1 1TU**

**If you would like to know more about the Draft Central Birmingham Framework 2040, please visit the Council's webpage at: [www.birmingham.gov.uk/central-birmingham-framework](http://www.birmingham.gov.uk/central-birmingham-framework)**

**Thank you**





## Our Future City – Draft Central Birmingham Framework 2040

### Expression of interest to support the engagement

We would like your support in engaging with our communities and would welcome any community group or organisation that would like partner with us on the engagement to provide their details.

<b>Community group / organisation name:</b>
<b>Community group / organisation purpose:</b>
<b>Geographical Area Served:</b>
<b>Are there any specific issues or topics you would like to focus on?</b>
<b>How could you support the engagement?</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Circulate engagement materials via your network <input type="checkbox"/></li><li>• Share engagement materials on social media <input type="checkbox"/></li><li>• Host your own events / meetings with materials supplied by the Council and provide feedback on the consultation <input type="checkbox"/></li><li>• Arrange a meeting for City Council officers to discuss the plan <input type="checkbox"/></li></ul>
<b>Community group / organisation contact details:</b>
<b>Are you aware of other groups and organisations that we should engage with? If yes, please provide details.</b>
<b>Please return to:</b> <a href="mailto:CityCentreDevelopmentPlanning@birmingham.gov.uk">CityCentreDevelopmentPlanning@birmingham.gov.uk</a>

## Appendix D – List of In-Person Events and Responses to Key Themes Raised

Date	Time	Type of event	Venue
Tuesday 30 May	10am to 12.30pm	Drop-in session	Sparkbrook Health and Community Centre
Thursday 1 <sup>st</sup> June	12pm to 4pm	'Meet the expert' event	Thinktank Birmingham Science Museum
Wednesday 7 June	10am to 3pm	Drop-in session	The Custard Factory Reception
Thursday 8 June	1pm to 5pm	Drop-in session	Handsworth Library
Friday 9 June	9.30am to 11.30am	Community morning	Nechells Pod Place of Welcome
Friday 9 June	2pm to 5pm	Colmore BID Community Games	Colmore BID Community Games Cathedral Grounds, Colmore Row, B3 22B
Saturday 10 June	11am to 3pm	NSPCC Charity day	Centenary Square
Saturday 10 June	11am to 4pm	Balsall Heath Mini Festival	The Old Print Works, Moseley
Tuesday 13 June	10:00am to 3:00pm	Drop-in session	The Old Print Works, Moseley
Thursday 15 June	11am to 3pm	Drop-in session	Stanhope Community Centre
Wednesday 21 June	10am to 3pm	Drop-in session	The Custard Factory Reception
Wednesday 21 June	3:30pm to 7pm	Drop-in session	Ladywood Health and Community Centre
Thursday 22 June	1pm to 3pm	Windrush Celebration	Nechells Pod
Saturday 24 June	11am to 3pm	Drop-in session	Morrisons Supermarket, St Andrews Shopping Park
Wednesday 28 June	3pm to 6:30pm	Drop-in session	Aldi Store, Newtown Shopping Centre
Thursday 29 June	10am to 2pm	Drop-in session	Nechells Wellbeing Centre
Tuesday 4 July	11am to 4pm	Drop-in session	Library of Birmingham
Thursday 6 <sup>th</sup> July	4pm to 7pm	Drop-in session	Small heath Wellbeing Centre
Saturday 8 July	1pm to 3pm	Edgbaston Market	Edgbaston Artisan Market, Greenfield Crescent



Monday 10 July	2pm to 6pm	Drop-in session	Birmingham Springhill Superstore
Thursday 13 <sup>th</sup> July	4pm to 6pm	Drop-in session	Small Heath Wellbeing Centre

Summary of In-Person Event Response Themes	Council Response:
<p>Support was expressed for the:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Proposals in Newtown.</li> <li>increased cycling and walking infrastructure.</li> <li>greenways and greening improvements.</li> <li>road downgrading.</li> <li>a cleaner city.</li> <li>Digbeth High Street.</li> <li>Hockley flyover removal.</li> <li>climate adaptability and targets.</li> <li>reallocation of road space to pedestrians and cyclists.</li> <li>Moseley Road tram extension.</li> <li>Balsall Heath Conservation Area.</li> <li>Duddeston station upgrade.</li> <li>recent regeneration in Perry Barr.</li> </ul>	<p>Support welcomed.</p> <p>These proposals represent a range of bold interventions that together will help deliver on the key aims and ambitions of the plan for a healthier, safer and greener city.</p>
<p>The plan boundary:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Edgbaston Reservoir should be included in the boundary.</li> </ul>	<p>Comments and representations received at the Draft Central Birmingham Framework consultation in 2023 suggested the inclusion of Edgbaston Reservoir and surrounding area (including Chamberlain Park) within the Framework's boundaries. There were also suggestions for the reservoir to be formally recognised as an important and accessible blue infrastructure asset within Birmingham that represents an opportunity for increased amenity for residents in the local area.</p> <p>After consideration, it has been determined that the Central Birmingham Framework boundary should include the Reservoir and the surrounding area and the Framework has been amended to include opportunities that seek to protect and enhance the Reservoir's role as an important recreational and natural asset for</p>

Summary of In-Person Event Response Themes	Council Response:
	<p>this part of the city centre, improving connections between the Reservoir and neighbouring areas, and to recognise the role of the Edgbaston Reservoir Supplementary Planning Document (adopted 2022) in promoting appropriate development opportunities around the Reservoir.</p>
<p>Green Infrastructure:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• More greenery is needed in the city centre.</li> <li>• Green roofs should be supported in new development.</li> <li>• Parks and greenspaces need better wayfinding and signage to promote interconnectivity.</li> <li>• Digbeth should be a cluster for green technology.</li> <li>• Digbeth needs more open spaces and greenery.</li> <li>• High density residential should have balconies with green spaces for every apartment.</li> <li>• Aquatic planting is needed in canals, lakes and rivers to promote diversity in blue spaces.</li> <li>• Areas along the River Rea need regeneration.</li> <li>• All schools should be encouraged to become forest schools.</li> </ul>	<p>The framework sets a clear ambition to tackle the climate emergency and identifies the opportunity for Birmingham to be a global leader in a green future in its 'City of Nature' theme. Attracting green investment and jobs into the city to hubs of scientific endeavour, including the Science Park in Central North.</p> <p>The 'City of Connections' theme promotes active travel via green corridors between residential areas, with improved accessibility through design elements like more signage, particularly along the canal network.</p> <p>The Duddeston SkyPark has the potential to introduce a raised linear greenway to Digbeth, while the Eastside Expansion has already delivered greening along Digbeth High Street.</p> <p>Family housing at high densities with suitable amenities are promoted in the framework, which may include design elements like balconies. Details will be determined through the planning application process.</p> <p>Re-naturalisation of the River Rea and redevelopment along its banks is a common thread in the plan, especially in Highgate and Digbeth.</p> <p>The framework supports the delivery of forrest schools and proposes one in Nechells.</p>
<p>Transport and connectivity:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Support to reduce car dominance in the city and improve pedestrian environments.</li> </ul>	<p>Support welcomed.</p> <p>The framework proposes to re-open Monument Road station and proposes public</p>



Summary of In-Person Event Response Themes	Council Response:
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The city centre needs to be much more pedestrian friendly.</li> <li>• Cars are too dominant in the city centre.</li> <li>• Monument Road station should be reopened.</li> <li>• Soho Road needs public realm improvements.</li> <li>• Highgate needs more one-way roads to control traffic.</li> <li>• Edward Road junction is a source of traffic issues.</li> <li>• Traffic is a major issue in Moseley Road Corridor.</li> <li>• The junction of Cromer Road and Alcester Road would be a better place for festivals and events in Balsall Heath.</li> <li>• Moseley Road corridor traffic interventions may exacerbate traffic issues on nearby roads.</li> <li>• Cycle hire stations need to be located next to cycle infrastructure, not busy A roads.</li> <li>• Cycle lanes are not connected up and/or too short.</li> <li>• Cycle lanes should be preceded by dropped kerbs to facilitate smooth transition from the pavement.</li> <li>• Edgbaston Road needs a cycle lane.</li> <li>• Pavements should be widened along Moseley Road to give more space to pedestrians.</li> <li>• More speed bumps are needed to make roads slower and so safer for everyone.</li> <li>• Traffic lights on Moseley Road need better timings for pedestrians.</li> <li>• 583 Moseley Road should be a listed building.</li> <li>• Balsall Heath needs one-way streets to manage traffic better, such as along Willows Road and Cannon Hill Road.</li> <li>• Public transport needs to better connect the outlying areas to each other and into the city centre.</li> <li>• The Clean Air Zone has exacerbated the city's parking problem outward to its boundary.</li> </ul>	<p>realm improvements along Soho Hill to Soho Road local centre, especially heritage buildings.</p> <p>The framework should be read in conjunction with the Birmingham Transport Plan which seeks to improve active travel and public travel options.</p> <p>The framework's key connectivity theme is promoting modal shift away from the car, using public realm interventions through Greenways, cycle lane, SPRINT bus, train and metro expansion to promote safe, clean and green active travel between car alternatives, and spaces where people are the priority, not vehicles.</p> <p>Areas with specific transport issues requiring road (one-way system, speed or signal) interventions may be considered through dialogue and alignment with transport stakeholder and their own area strategies. The framework promotes better connectivity through expanded public transport, active travel options and the downgrading of roads to make movement around the city efficient, safer, cleaner and greener for residents.</p> <p>The Moseley Road Corridor is identified as a SPRINT bus route, a future green route and an active travel corridor, leading to a new public square. These interventions are intended to reduce traffic by modal shift and give space over to the community for active travel, events and festivals.</p> <p>As more cycle infrastructure is built, better links between them will be able to be made, improving the cyclist experience and safety. Future cycle lane expansion will be looked at alongside future transport strategy for the city.</p> <p>The framework seeks to protect and enhance heritage assets and the document has been strengthened to this effect.</p>

Summary of In-Person Event Response Themes	Council Response:
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Clean Air Zone affects family visiting relatives in Birmingham, should have a 30m-1hr opt-out.</li> <li>• Residents within the Clean Air Zone should be given free bus passes.</li> <li>• Poor public transport leads people to rely on taxis or private vehicles.</li> <li>• A tram stop is needed near to Aston University.</li> <li>• New tram stops are needed in areas without tram provision.</li> <li>• A new train station is needed in the SE of the city between Stetchford and Birmingham Airport.</li> <li>• Balsall Heath needs a car club near to the newly proposed train station.</li> <li>• Balsall Heath station should be located at the Old Print works or at its original location.</li> <li>• More trains are needed every hour.</li> <li>• Parking permits penalise lower income groups that rely on the car.</li> <li>• Digbeth needs better walking and cycling links.</li> <li>• Buses need to be cheaper, more frequent and more reliable.</li> <li>• Private canal towpaths should be made publicly accessible, such as at Sherbourne Wharf.</li> <li>• Under-utilised private car parking space in Central South should be given over to residents to use.</li> <li>• Places are needed for lorry unloading in Balsall Heath.</li> <li>• Bus lanes should be opened to private hire taxis too.</li> <li>• Highgate needs more permit parking for residents only.</li> <li>• Pedestrian links between the city centre and Nechells need to be improved.</li> </ul>	<p>The framework proposes a range of public transport modes, new stations and route expansions to ensure residents have better choice and rely less on private vehicles. Many of these projects will be delivered by transport partners.</p> <p>The Metro Eastside extension will include a stop at Curzon Street Station in proximity to Aston University.</p> <p>The Clean Air Zone is supported by the framework. The framework area goes beyond the ring road, and the proposals in it will improve transport options and connectivity to the city centre for all residents within the zone.</p> <p>While Stretchford is outside the plan area, the Birmingham Local Plan and other strategies will deliver interventions for these outlying areas.</p> <p>Specific design elements or features of the new Balsall Heath station will need to be determined at outline planning application stage.</p> <p>The Eastside Metro extension, Digbeth High Street improvements and Duddeston SkyPark will all improve cycling links in Digbeth.</p> <p>Improved canal accessibility is a key aim of the framework. The council will work alongside the Canal &amp; River Trust to ensure canals are as publicly accessible as possible, and offer safe, clean and green corridors for inter-area active travel.</p> <p>Hackney carriages, motorcycles and bicycles are all permitted to use bus lanes alongside buses.</p> <p>The framework promotes unlocking of under-used, fragmented and car-centric areas to a more inter-connected, pedestrian friendly networks of high-quality places. More efficient parking provision, such as multi-storey or</p>



Summary of In-Person Event Response Themes	Council Response:
	underground residential parking options, may be considered as more efficient uses of land.
<p>Community and leisure:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• New leisure centres are needed, while existing ones need refurbishment, especially in Newtown and Nechells.</li> <li>• Much more community and leisure facilities are needed alongside housing.</li> <li>• Newtown needs its own library.</li> <li>• The community and creative events and use in Central North need more funding.</li> <li>• The high transience in Handsworth leads to poor community relations.</li> <li>• Ladywood has a strong community that should be built on.</li> <li>• More community gardens are needed.</li> <li>• The community could utilise unused or vacant land for community spaces.</li> <li>• Birmingham City Football Club needs to invest in the local community.</li> <li>• Relocation of residents at Druids Heath will be disruptive and harm community relations.</li> <li>• Central East has areas lacking in community spirit.</li> <li>• The pool in Newtown needs to be restored, or a new pool provided.</li> <li>• Valuable services like the POD should be supported and enhanced.</li> <li>• Family amenity and services in the Jewellery Quarter are too poor, meaning many couples planning families instead move away.</li> <li>• More social workers/services are needed in Highgate.</li> <li>• In Central South, St Martins Centre and Stanhope Community Centre are both important community facilities that should be retained and strengthened.</li> <li>• Community centres now also operate as foodbanks, a vital resource for deprived communities in Central South.</li> <li>• City centre parks need more outdoor gyms.</li> </ul>	<p>The framework recognises the important contribution that community centres make in supporting communities and seeks to protect and enhance them. Furthermore the 'City of Centres and Neighbourhoods' framework theme includes the ambition for the development of leisure and community services and infrastructure.</p> <p>Transience can occur as a symptom of insecure, unsuitable or unaffordable housing. The framework sets out through its Bold Proposals how new affordable homes, family housing and a mix of residential tenures across the city will help improve the city's housing supply and help reduce transience.</p> <p>Addressing the need for community and leisure facilities in Newtown and Nechells, proposals for Newtown shopping centre include the opportunity for mixed use community facilities and the designation of a Nechells local centre, a priority within the upcoming Birmingham Local Plan, may also help provide opportunities for facilities in Nechells.</p> <p>The framework recognises that alongside the delivery of new homes there is a need to ensure appropriate services are in place to ensure neighbourhoods are functioning and sustainable. This includes the need to take into account existing facilities in areas and demonstrate how the proposals will complement this provision. The framework sets out that funding will support education, health, digital and community facilities, arts, culture, heritage and leisure offers. This will ensure that areas are well equipped to support citizens and families.</p> <p>The framework recognises Ladywood's strong community, with proposals for the Ladywood</p>

Summary of In-Person Event Response Themes	Council Response:
	<p>Regeneration Initiative seeking to build upon this with proposals for a new local centre, including cultural and social facilities.</p> <p>The 'City of Nature' theme includes ambitions to deliver new green space that is biodiverse, encourage communities to interact with nature and create nature-based solutions. It also identifies opportunities for community orchards, allotments and community growing initiatives.</p> <p>A key part of the vision is to promote and link opportunities and investment, including from key organisations in local areas, which meets community needs, and to ensure the benefits of growth reaches more of our citizens.</p> <p>An ambition within the 'City of Growth for All' theme is to support health and wellbeing amongst our communities by attracting opportunities for new sporting and leisure facilities, which could include the provision of outdoor gym equipment in parks. The framework has been updated to include greater reference to leisure facilities.</p> <p>The Druids Heath estate is outside of the framework boundary, therefore outside of the scope of the framework.</p> <p>The provision of social work services is outside the scope of the framework.</p>
<p>Heritage and culture:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Request the framework is stronger on the importance of religious buildings.</li> <li>• The daytime and night-time economy need greater focus.</li> <li>• Carrs Lane Church should be retained as part of any redevelopment.</li> <li>• Concerns over loss of heritage in the Gun Quarter.</li> <li>• Bill House in Handsworth needs investment.</li> <li>• More needs to be done to promote culture and heritage.</li> </ul>	<p>The framework includes a new Heritage and Culture section for each central area, which includes reference to listed religious buildings. These sections also promote the wide range of heritage and cultural assets across each area, including those for entertainment, leisure, tourism and the night-time economy.</p> <p>References to heritage include the need to protect and maximise the benefits of heritage assets, including finding new uses for heritage buildings. The need to protect the unique</p>



Summary of In-Person Event Response Themes	Council Response:
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Balti Belt in Sparkbrook is missing from the OFC.</li> <li>• Catholic and C of E schools are struggling with low pupil numbers.</li> </ul>	<p>heritage of the Gun Quarter has been recognised within the framework.</p> <p>The framework includes reference to better utilise Bill House and the surrounding area, including through the introduction of community and residential uses.</p> <p>The Balti Triangle and its significance has been referenced within the framework, including within the new Heritage and Culture section for Central South.</p> <p>School pupil numbers are outside the framework scope, delivery will however consider the need for future educational provision, alongside the Birmingham Local Plan, and in major residential development schemes.</p>
<p>Health and wellbeing:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The council should work with hospitals and the NHS to deliver on health and wellbeing aims.</li> <li>• The framework should work with community groups to deliver on health and wellbeing.</li> <li>• There is poor provision of health facilities in Highgate.</li> <li>• More GP surgeries are required.</li> </ul>	<p>The framework outlines the strong history of partnership working in Birmingham which has delivered major projects in recent years. It states this will continue with the Bold Proposals outlined that will be driven forward and co-ordinated through joint working between the city council and key organisations, including health and education providers, who have a stake in our city.</p> <p>The council is committed to continued engagement. The framework commits to working with and empowering local communities to help shape future Birmingham.</p> <p>The delivery section of the framework identifies the need to ensure appropriate services (including health facilities) are in place to support citizens.</p>
<p>Centres:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Centres need more footfall and a better mix of uses.</li> <li>• Need for community workspaces in the city centre.</li> </ul>	<p>The framework's 'City of Centres and Neighbourhoods' theme supports the delivery and enhancement of neighbourhoods and centres with a mix of uses and facilities to ensure they meet the diverse needs of the communities they serve.</p>

Summary of In-Person Event Response Themes	Council Response:
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The framework needs to transform the edge-of-city-centre areas.</li> <li>• A local centre is needed in Nechells.</li> <li>• A tourist information centre is needed to market events happening in the city better for residents and visitors.</li> <li>• Highgate centre needs better quality and range of shops.</li> <li>• Newtown is well served by convenience retail.</li> <li>• A large supermarket is needed in Nechells.</li> </ul>	<p>Improved distribution of amenities and services that are within a walkable or cyclable distance from residential areas at the city centre periphery is supported in the framework. The framework also promotes mixed-use developments that provide the education, training, employment, leisure, social and cultural services that residents need. As part of this, Nechells is identified as an area where a new Local Centre could be identified, with designation likely to follow in the emerging Birmingham Local Plan.</p>
<p>Housing:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• More affordable housing is needed as a priority, especially for families and older people.</li> <li>• Housing in Newtown have issues like mould and are leaking.</li> <li>• Much more community and leisure facilities are needed alongside housing.</li> <li>• Housing needs to be better quality in Highgate.</li> <li>• Concerns over gentrification from luxury apartments in Central West.</li> <li>• Tower blocks need better security and surveillance.</li> <li>• Home retrofitting should include rendering and external cladding.</li> <li>• There should be controls on holiday lets.</li> <li>• There should be a control on Houses of Multiple Occupancy.</li> <li>• Right to Buy should be stopped to halt loss of social housing.</li> </ul>	<p>The framework has been strengthened and sets out the need to deliver a mix of high-quality affordable new homes in a variety of tenures to support a diverse range of communities. All future housing development will be assessed against the council's affordable housing policies.</p> <p>The framework also proposed to instigate a programme of recladding, refurbishment and retrofitting of existing properties within the Housing Action Areas, including Newtown South and Highgate Neighbourhood. This will make homes drier, warmer and more efficient than before, improving the health and wellbeing of residents. Public realm improvements will also help promote complimentary community uses and a greener, safer living environment.</p> <p>Particular policy controls on housing lets, Houses of Multiple Occupancy or Right to Buy is beyond the scope of the framework. Consideration will be given to these issues through the emerging Birmingham Local Plan and national legislation.</p>
<p>Safety:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Crime and the perception of crime is too high in Newtown, residents don't feel safe.</li> </ul>	<p>A key part of the framework vision is ensuring spaces are safe and creating a welcoming environment for new and existing residents as well as visitors to enjoy. The framework has</p>



Summary of In-Person Event Response Themes	Council Response:
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Drugs are the cause of crime in Handsworth.</li> <li>• Pedestrian crossings should be raised ('Portugal Style') to be safer to pedestrians.</li> <li>• Hire bikes and electric scooters are a safety concern.</li> <li>• Open spaces in Highgate are not well maintained and become unsafe.</li> <li>• Car theft is a considerable problem.</li> <li>• The streets of Highgate need more visible and regular police presence.</li> </ul>	<p>been updated to include greater reference to the need to create safe and accessible spaces and transport routes. The council will work with key partners to improve safety and reduce crime. The framework highlights the need to increase lighting to improve safety and user-experience. It also advocates delivering facilities to serve families and improving the quality and safety of public realm to provide opportunities for play space.</p> <p>The council is committed to working with health providers and West Midlands Police to support those with addictions and increase safety and reduce crime.</p> <p>A key principle within the 'Connecting Places' proposals, and the Birmingham Transport Plan from which the proposals are built, is enhancing safety for pedestrians.</p>
<p>Inclusivity:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Investment is needed in Newtown.</li> <li>• Parks need more play facilities for kids.</li> <li>• The framework consultation should better target groups with Special Educational Needs (SEN).</li> <li>• Homeslessness should be reduced.</li> <li>• More services and activities are needed for young people.</li> <li>• The plan focusses too much on development and not residents.</li> <li>• BAME groups need more dedicated locations for their cultural events.</li> <li>• Fears that young people are leaving the city for opportunities elsewhere.</li> <li>• More skate parks are needed.</li> <li>• Future planning strategies need to be more inclusive for minority groups.</li> </ul>	<p>The framework states that growth and investment in the city doesn't always meet the needs of all our residents. Historically we have been inward looking and we now need to look beyond the city centre to ensure the benefits of inclusive growth are felt by all. The 'City of Growth for All' theme strives to deliver growth that is inclusive and brings benefit for all Birmingham communities. Specific proposals to deliver investment to Newtown include the redevelopment of Newtown shopping centre.</p> <p>The framework recognises the importance of Birmingham's young population. Through delivering growth for all, the framework strives for the delivery of activities and services for young people and to provide homes and jobs to enable young people to build their lives here.</p> <p>The framework advocates facilities to serve families and improving the quality and safety of public realm to provide opportunities for play</p>

Summary of In-Person Event Response Themes	Council Response:
	<p>space. Reference to play has been strengthened in the framework.</p> <p>The consultation has used a mixture of engagement methods to try to reach a wide audience, details of which can be found in the Cabinet Member report this document is attached to. SEN groups were among those consulted at the Community Coproduction event in Moseley during the 12-week consultation, though they remain an underrepresented respondent group. council</p> <p>The framework aligns with the City council Housing Strategy (2023-2028), which has a key commitment to reduce homelessness.</p> <p>Various proposals within the framework seek to deliver new or improved event space which will be accessible to all Birmingham communities.</p> <p>Attached to this Cabinet Report is an Equalities Impact Assessment, which sets out in more depth how inclusivity has been considered throughout the frameworks' development.</p>
<p>Design and the built environment:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Public realm improvements are needed in Newtown.</li> <li>• The city should provide public water fountains.</li> <li>• Litter and fly tipping are an issue in Balsall Heath.</li> <li>• Traffic noise is too high.</li> <li>• There is a problem with pavement parking in Balsall Heath, needs more enforcement.</li> <li>• New development should mandate underground parking to ensure proper provision and not add pressure to already clogged streets.</li> <li>• Tall buildings block access to light and their shadow reduces the temperature for lower properties in the vicinity, impacting on their heating.</li> </ul>	<p>The 'City of Centres and Neighbourhoods' theme sets out the frameworks ambition to enhance the quality of public realm including parks, streets and public open spaces. Within Newtown, specific proposals include improvements to public realm within Newtown shopping centre and Newtown South Housing Action Area.</p> <p>The inclusion of drinking water and toilets is beyond the scope of the framework can be covered within the Birmingham Local Plan review.</p> <p>The council is committed to ensuring the streets of Birmingham are clean, free from obstructions and accessible so that everyone can enjoy them. The framework's vision states</p>



Summary of In-Person Event Response Themes	Council Response:
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tall buildings have a greater carbon footprint.</li> <li>• 42 dwellings per hectare at lower densities is needed in Central South.</li> </ul>	<p>that a cleaner, greener city is essential to the promotion of resident health and wellbeing.</p> <p>The framework includes the 'City of Connections' theme which aims to improve walking cycling and public transport connections. Making it easier to travel by walking, cycling and public transport will deliver a wide range of benefits, including reducing traffic noise.</p> <p>Provision of parking will be considered as part of the planning application process.</p> <p>The micro-climate impact of tall buildings and clusters of tall buildings will be considered as part of detailed planning applications as each specific location and building design is unique. The Birmingham Design Guide Supplementary Planning Document provides design principles and guidance on mitigating negative impacts. The framework proposes increasing areas of green spaces within the area which helps to reduce the heat-island impact of urban development and reduce the shadows falling on nearby buildings.</p> <p>The framework sets a clear ambition to tackle the climate emergency and identifies the opportunity for Birmingham to be a global leader in a green future. Within this the need to rapidly decarbonise building heating, , and address the embodied carbon impact of our built environment and commodities is stated.</p> <p>The framework promotes a range of building types across the five Central Areas which includes tall buildings and low-rise homes; all remain popular with and meet different needs and preferences of different occupiers. Detailed master planning with residents will consider density in the context of surrounding character, green infrastructure and local services.</p>

Summary of In-Person Event Response Themes	Council Response:
<p>Jobs and employment:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Digbeth needs more affordable workspaces.</li> <li>• More jobs are needed in Sparkbrook.</li> <li>• Business rate reform is needed to better support start-ups.</li> <li>• Need to encourage stronger links between the businesses in Small Heath and the creative media industry in Digbeth.</li> <li>• Concerns over loss of industry in the Gun Quarter.</li> </ul>	<p>The framework notes that Affordable Workspaces are being considered in appropriate locations which could help to encourage new and existing local businesses to locate and invest in within the city.</p> <p>Business rate reform is outside the remit of the framework (controlled by national legislation).</p> <p>Through the 'City of Connections' theme, the plan recognised the need to link-up Central East better through the Digbeth Eastside Metro expansion, Duddeston SkyPark, cycle lanes or active travel corridors (i.e. canals). This will help forge stronger links between businesses in the area.</p> <p>The Gun Quarter has been identified as a Growth Zone, with the potential for high levels of investment and development over the coming years for a mix of uses supporting homes and jobs.</p>
<p>Policy or specific approaches:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vacant buildings need to be bought into re-use.</li> <li>• A Land Value Tax is needed to fund development and spread the benefits.</li> <li>• Birmingham should make greater use of its design codes</li> </ul>	<p>The framework seeks to unlock under-utilised buildings and bring them back into use. The Birmingham Local Plan will take forward many of the framework's proposals, including encouraging the redevelopment of under-utilised sites and vacant buildings.</p> <p>The framework advocates for high-quality design and should be read in conjunction with the Birmingham Design Guide. The framework will work alongside and support the development of design codes.</p> <p>Land value tax is beyond the scope of the framework.</p>
<p>Climate and sustainability:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The OFC should support a Circular Economy, such as managing waste through rooftop biodigesters.</li> <li>• The framework should mandate ground/air source heat pumps and solar panels on all new development.</li> </ul>	<p>The framework has been updated to include greater detail on the need to create sustainable development that meets the council's route to net zero carbon ambitions.</p>



Summary of In-Person Event Response Themes	Council Response:
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Existing homes should be retained for their embodied carbon and new homes should be zero carbon.</li> <li>There should be a presumption against demolition in order to retain embodied carbon.</li> <li>Doubts over the achievability of the 2030 net zero carbon target.</li> </ul>	<p>The framework will work alongside other climate strategies on the Route to net Zero, which is outlined in the delivery section.</p> <p>The framework supports energy-efficiency prompting installation and retrofitting in new and existing homes and building toward an improved environment and for inclusivity in warmer, more heat-efficient homes.</p> <p>The framework's vision supports a circular economy and the utility of rooftops as spaces for sustainable installations, including solar.</p> <p>The need to retain buildings and contain embodied carbon is recognised in the plan.</p>
<p>Delivery:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Doubts over whether the plan could be delivered.</li> <li>The new Neighbourhood council in Small Heath should be involved in the framework's delivery.</li> <li>The council has to work with the police to deliver on the plan.</li> <li>Levelling Up Fund monies should be used to deliver on the plan aims.</li> <li>Community-group engagement is needed to understand people's lived experience.</li> <li>Work with representative agencies of minority refugee groups to help fund their activities and provide opportunity.</li> <li>The council does not communicate well with Bloomsbury Estate Management.</li> <li>The framework needs to work with Ward Forums.</li> <li>Landowners must be involved in joining-up development.</li> <li>Studies on local areas do not take into account the views and needs of residents on what will work in the area.</li> </ul>	<p>The framework has been updated to include greater detail in the delivery section which sets out how the council will take a comprehensive approach to planning, development, maintenance, funding and stewardship. It also includes greater detail on projects that will be delivered in the short-term</p> <p>The council will seek to work collaboratively with partners, including West Midlands Police, as well as key landowners, area stakeholders and local communities to achieve the vision.</p> <p>In addition, the framework will work alongside any adopted or emerging Neighbourhood Plans. Any future masterplans will be created alongside local communities to ensure their needs are met and their voices are heard.</p>



# Our Future City

## DRAFT CENTRAL BIRMINGHAM FRAMEWORK 2040



### Making Changes For The Future Help Make The Decisions

Our Future City Framework is the route map to a greener Birmingham of more jobs, better transport options and higher quality, energy efficient new homes.

This is a new 20-year vision and framework for the development of Central Birmingham to meet the economic, social, and environmental challenges of the 2020s and beyond.

Your feedback will support the production of the 'Final Our Future Central Birmingham Framework 2040,' anticipated to be approved later this year. We encourage you to share your views and get involved to shape the future of Central Birmingham.

### Our Future City Proposed Framework Area

It covers a wider area than ever before – going "Beyond the Ring Road" it's not an inward-looking document focussing on just the city centre. It recognises the reality that Central Birmingham is made of several destinations, centres, quarters and neighbourhoods each with their own offer, character and opportunities that can deliver growth for all across our communities.



It is about extending the opportunities of growth and investment within existing neighbourhoods. The framework is geographically grouped into five distinct areas:

- **City Heart:** Bull Ring, Colmore Business District, Snowhill and Steelhouse, Southside, Town, Westside;
- **Central North:** Eastside and Aston Triangle, Gun Quarter, Nechells, Newtown;
- **Central East:** Bordesley, Digbeth, Small Heath;
- **Central South:** Balsall Heath, Edgbaston, Highgate;
- **Central West:** Hockley, Jewellery Quarter, Ladywood, Spring Hill.

## How Can You Get Involved?

We are asking for your feedback on the draft framework for Central Birmingham as this will shape future statutory planning policy and guidance. 'Our Future Draft Central Birmingham Framework 2040' is now subject to public consultation until the **17th August 2023**.

You can get involved in the public consultation by:

- Heading to <https://www.birminghambeheard.org.uk/place/draft-central-birmingham-framework-2040/> where you can view the document and submit your comments via the online survey.
- Attending one of the scheduled consultation events. Further events and meetings will be set up and publicised on the website at <https://www.birmingham.gov.uk/central-birmingham-framework> throughout the consultation period. You will also be able to download the relevant documents from the webpage.
- Discussing the Draft Central Birmingham Framework 2040 consultation further with us and if you require further information, please do so to:

**CityCentreDevelopmentPlanning@birmingham.gov.uk**



**BE BOLD  
BE BIRMINGHAM**

## Appendix F – Summary of Themes Raised During BCC Online Webinars

Points raised:	How they've impacted the final framework:
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Support for increased trees and green spaces.</li> <li>• Support to improve safety of parks and green spaces.</li> <li>• Request to reduce air pollution.</li> <li>• Calls for public transport be made more affordable and integrated.</li> <li>• Support for retaining and repurposing buildings rather than demolishing them.</li> <li>• Requests for affordable and social housing to be delivered.</li> <li>• Concerns regarding waste management and litter.</li> <li>• Concerns regarding future of high streets given retail sector challenges.</li> <li>• Concern regarding Ladywood Regeneration Plans.</li> <li>• Questions regarding the framework boundary and if other areas of the city will be covered by the Birmingham Local Plan review.</li> <li>• Request greater clarity on how proposals will be funded and delivered.</li> </ul>	<p>Support is welcomed.</p> <p>The framework includes the City of Connections theme which aims to improve walking, cycling and public transport connections and significantly reduce the role of the car in the city and the physical barriers large roads create. Through reducing private vehicle usage, associated air pollution should be reduced.</p> <p>The framework supports the delivery of high-quality design and architecture that complements the surrounding context including heritage assets. It also includes reference to retaining and repurposing historic buildings.</p> <p>The framework has been updated to include greater reference for the need to deliver a broad mix of houses of different types and tenures to meet the identified local need.</p> <p>The council is committed to ensuring the streets in Birmingham are clean for everyone to enjoy.</p> <p>The framework sets an overarching vision for the city to be inclusive, creative, resilient and connected. Local high streets play an integral role in achieving this, the framework contains a range of proposals to support high streets across the central areas.</p> <p>The Ladywood Housing Regeneration Initiative has been included as a Housing Action Area within Central West. There is however going to be an extensive programme of community consultation and engagement led by the Council and the schemes delivery partner. This will provide a good opportunity for the community to shape the regeneration plans.</p> <p>The framework replaces the Big City Plan: City Centre Masterplan and is not a city-wide</p>



	<p>document. Other areas of the city will continue to be promoted in the Birmingham Development plan and forthcoming Birmingham Local Plan, and area specific planning guidance and frameworks.</p> <p>The delivery chapter of the framework has been strengthened, with further detail included about how some proposals have already started to be delivered. The delivery chapter sets out how proposals will be achieved, including stating that successful delivery will require regular review and should respond to the changing needs and priorities for the council, partners, and its communities.</p>
--	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

## Appendix G - Summary of Themes Raised During the People for Public Services Q&A

Points raised:	How they've impacted the final framework:
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Importance of improving safety in the city.</li> <li>• Importance of protecting green spaces and delivering new green spaces for residents to enjoy and benefit from.</li> <li>• Questions regarding the relationship between the draft framework and the emerging Birmingham Local Plan.</li> <li>• Requests for affordable and social housing to be delivered.</li> <li>• Importance of protecting mature suburbs.</li> <li>• Call to improve public transport services across the city.</li> <li>• Concerns the framework's growth ambitions conflict with the council's net zero ambitions.</li> <li>• Support for prioritising pedestrians but state access for some private vehicles will need to be retained.</li> <li>• Importance of celebrating and protecting heritage assets.</li> <li>• Request greater clarity on how proposals will be delivered.</li> </ul>	<p>The framework aims to ensure spaces are safe and creating a welcoming environment for new and existing residents as well as visitors to enjoy. The council will work with key partners to improve safety and reduce crime.</p> <p>The framework sets an overarching vision for the city to be inclusive, creative, resilient and connected. This includes improving the lives of residents by delivering high-quality accessible green spaces and public realm for all.</p> <p>The delivery section of the framework has been updated to further explain the role of the framework in statutory planning, including it's relationship to the emerging Birmingham Local Plan.</p> <p>The framework has been updated to include greater reference for the need to deliver a broad mix of houses of different types and tenures to meet the identified local need. This includes reference to social housing and housing which is affordable.</p> <p>The framework promotes a range of building types across the five Central Areas; all remain popular with and meet different needs and preferences of different occupiers. Detailed master planning with residents will consider density in the context of surrounding character, green infrastructure and local services.</p> <p>The framework includes the City of Connections theme which aims to improve walking, cycling and public transport connections and significantly reduce the role of the car in the city and the physical barriers large roads create. The framework proposals aim to ensure efficient access for goods and servicing to support economic activity.</p>



	<p>The Framework identifies the climate emergency as a key challenge, embedding climate change adaptability and resiliency into the ambition and aligning with existing Council strategies, such as the route to net zero 2030, including the need to address embodied carbon impact.</p> <p>The framework includes a new Heritage and Culture section for each central area, which includes reference to listed buildings and other treasured heritage assets, recognising their importance.</p> <p>The delivery chapter of the framework has been strengthened, with further detail included about how some proposals have already started to be delivered. The delivery chapter sets out how proposals will be achieved, including stating that successful delivery will require regular review and should respond to the changing needs and priorities for the council, partners, and its communities.</p>
--	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

## Appendix H – Summary of Themes Raised During Statutory Consultee Online Events

Representatives from the following organisations attended the session:

- National Highways;
- Network Rail;
- National Health Service;
- The Canal & River Trust;
- Natural England;
- Homes England;
- Cannock Chase District Council;
- Wychavon District Council;
- Staffordshire County Council.

Points raised:	How they've impacted the final framework:
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The plans for more greenery were supported, especially the 30% uplift overall, and specific proposals including the HS2 arrival park, Queensway Green Ring and Digbeth Highline. Greenery promotes health outcomes and can link with NE's emerging GI Framework.</li> <li>• Micro-mobility was cited as a potential solution to clean, city centre vehicular traffic, including the Citroën AME1 cars popularising in Europe, and the use of pool cars.</li> <li>• The move away from cars and toward pedestrianisation needed better explaining and approaches to bring the public along, as sensitivity on this issue was very high.</li> <li>• The need for improved transient routes into the city centre from outlying areas was needed, building upon the quality of the walkways and cycle paths already delivered on the A38/34. The improvements for Dudley Road, Western Gateway and rear of Snow Hill were discussed.</li> </ul>	<p>Support is welcomed.</p> <p>The framework seeks to deliver a greener, climate resilient city, part of this is delivering a reduction in air pollution. The use of micro-mobility vehicles has been included within the 'City of Connections' theme, with the ambition to deliver cycle and scooter hire.</p> <p>It is recognised that public support is vital in delivering the shift away from private car usage in the city centre.</p> <p>The City of Connections theme includes ambitions to prioritise public transport, active travel and cycle infrastructure. This will improve travel routes from outlying areas into the city centre. The framework should be read in conjunction with the Birmingham Transport Plan which seeks to improve active travel and public travel options.</p> <p>Signage, whilst a vital service for the city centre, is outside of the framework scope.</p> <p>Edgbaston Reservoir is an asset to the city and especially to surrounding neighbourhoods. The Edgbaston Reservoir Masterplan (SPD) explores how the benefits the reservoir brings can be</p>



<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Better signage in the city centre needs to be considered, perhaps through a Signage Strategy.</li> <li>• Need to capitalise on the blue and beautiful asset of the Edgbaston Reservoir, which is on the doorstep of many deprived Central West's neighbourhoods.</li> <li>• The importance of key views is overlooked in the Framework, although the opportunity for improved views was discussed from the Digbeth Highline and HS2.</li> <li>• Moves to pedestrianise the city</li> </ul>	<p>capitalised on, while the area has been brought into the Framework.</p> <p>Any proposed developments and planning applications will consider the context of surrounding the character, including potential impacts on key views.</p>
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

## Appendix I – Example Letter Sent to Schools

Dear Educators,

### **Public Consultation - 'Our Future City: Draft Central Birmingham Framework 2040'**

We are contacting you from the planning team at Birmingham City Council. On Thursday 25th May 2023 we launched a public consultation on the 'Our Future City: Draft Central Birmingham Framework 2040', The Draft Framework sets a vision and provides a strategy to address the challenges the city faces and unlock opportunities for Central Birmingham to 2040 to create a fair, inclusive, and green place that benefits all of our citizens. We would like to hear the voices of pupils, teachers and parents.

Please find below hyperlinks to a short 2-minute promotional video, the Draft Framework, the online Questionnaire and further information on the council's website:

**Promotional Video**

**Online Questionnaire** (via BeHeard)

**Draft Framework Document** (67.6 MB PDF)

**Information page** (Birmingham City Council)

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=jmRibZWEBZ0>

<https://www.birminghambeheard.org.uk/place/draft-central-birmingham-framework-2040/>

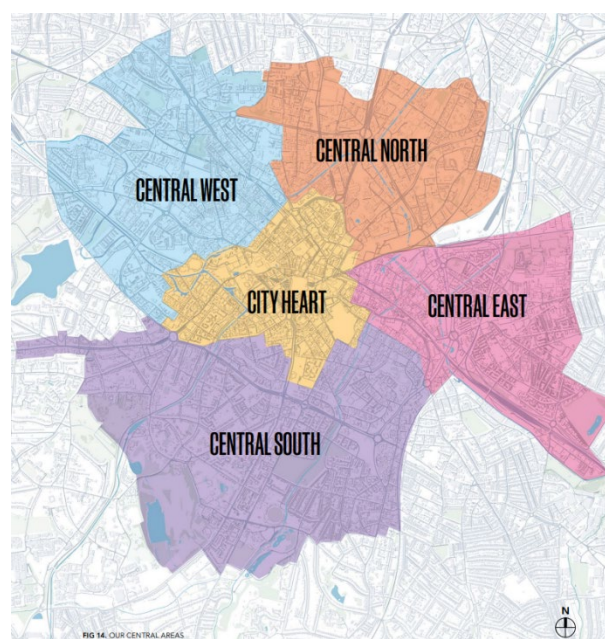
[https://www.birminghambeheard.org.uk/place/draft-central-birmingham-framework-2040/supporting\\_documents/OFC%20Central%20Birmingham%202040%20Framework%20%20May%202023.pdf](https://www.birminghambeheard.org.uk/place/draft-central-birmingham-framework-2040/supporting_documents/OFC%20Central%20Birmingham%202040%20Framework%20%20May%202023.pdf)

<https://www.birmingham.gov.uk/central-birmingham-framework>

### **What support do we need from you?**

We are asking all education settings within the Draft Framework's Central Area (*see map, right*) to encourage pupils and students from ages 10 to 17 to watch the video, consider the plan and complete the questionnaire adding their ideas, ambitions and suggestions for the plan and their area. The plan will shape the area around your setting up to 2040, spanning the adolescent and young adult years of your pupils and students as they continue living and working in the region.

We also need your support in circulating the plan in any newsletters for pupils and parents, so as to ensure the widest engagement with young people's stakeholders and your community. This is





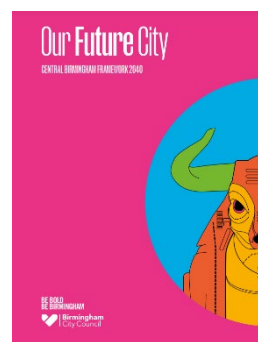
also an opportunity to involve any Youth Councils or Youth Forums you may have in civic engagement and with the public sector and council as their local planning authority.

### What can we offer you and your pupils or students?

We have prepared a template blurb for the consultation and Draft Framework that you can use in your education or communication materials (*see overleaf*).

We have also included (*in the accompanying email*) a colouring-in sheet class exercise featuring the Birmingham bull mascot for pupils to illustrate.

We can also arrange bespoke engagement workshops for students, including Youth Councils or Forums, in years 9, 10 and 12 by request during the consultation period. Please get in touch if you would like more information on how this could work or to arrange this with our team.



### How can you get involved?

The web links provided go to our online information and questionnaire, but for those with additional needs or who prefer a paper format, a printable version of the questionnaire has been included in the accompanying email. These can be completed and returned to us (scanned) at [CityCentreDevelopmentPlanning@birmingham.gov.uk](mailto:CityCentreDevelopmentPlanning@birmingham.gov.uk) or to our freepost address.

The public consultation on the Draft Framework runs for eight weeks, finishing on **Thursday 17<sup>th</sup> August 2023**. Please submit any enquiries you may have to our team at the email below. We look forward to hearing from the future leaders and shapers of this city!

Many thanks for your assistance,

The City Centre Development Team,

Birmingham City Council

[CityCentreDevelopmentPlanning@birmingham.gov.uk](mailto:CityCentreDevelopmentPlanning@birmingham.gov.uk)

RSXB-ATZL-RTHUPO

(Freepost) Box 28

Birmingham

B1 1TU

### Template Blurb for Educators

**Birmingham has NEVER looked better, and our future has NEVER looked brighter!**

Birmingham City Council have launched the 'Our Future City: Draft Central Birmingham Framework 2040' for public consultation and would like to hear your views. We have an INCREDIBLY BOLD masterplan, to transform Birmingham into a greener city of more jobs, better transport options and higher-quality, energy-efficient new homes.

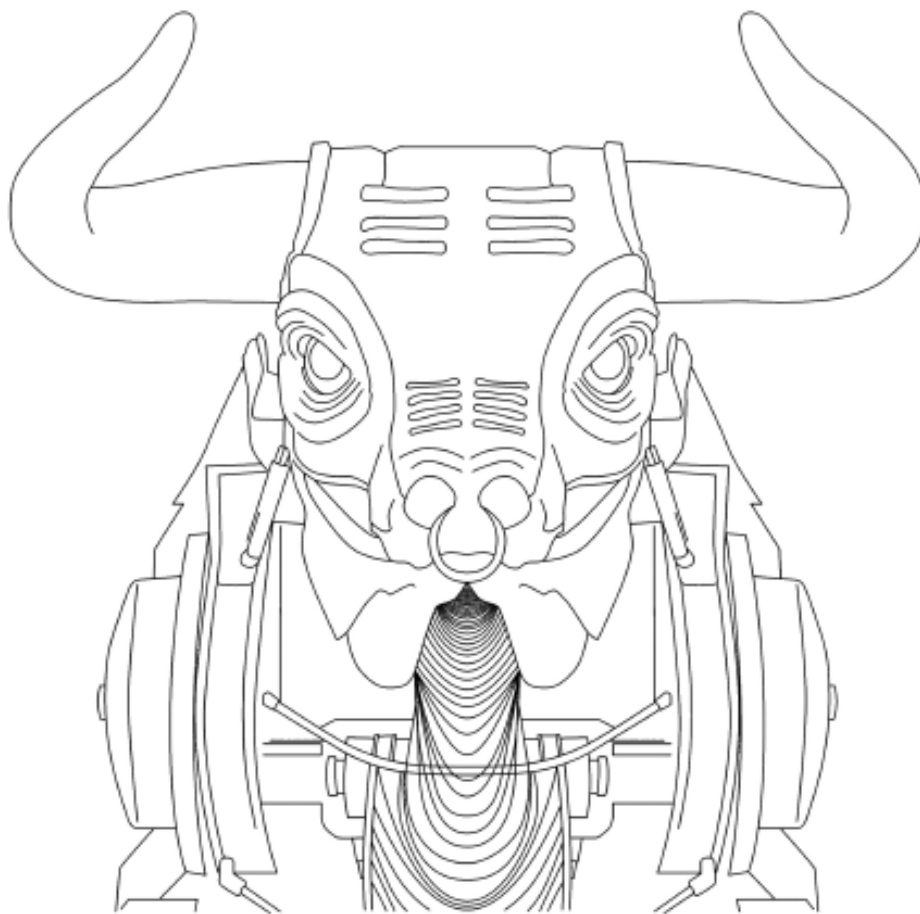
The Framework has been hailed as the most important strategy written for the city this century. Shaping the next 20 years of development, this is a plan that will deliver unprecedented levels of new jobs, homes and green space.

The public consultation runs until Thursday 20<sup>th</sup> July. Learn more about the plan and when you can attend our public events here: <https://www.birmingham.gov.uk/central-birmingham-framework>



**BE BOLD BE BIRMINGHAM**

## **Our Future City: colour your own bull**



**scan the QR code to find out more information**





## Appendix J – Summary of Youth Engagement Workshops

### Introduction

A team of council officers from the City Centre and East Development Teams hosted two in-person Youth Engagement events at the end of the Our Future City: Draft Central Birmingham Framework consultation.

The first workshop was held on 26<sup>th</sup> September 2023 at The Factory in Longbridge with the Youth City Board, the second was held on 16<sup>th</sup> October 2023 at Small Heath Wellbeing Centre alongside the charity Creative Cohesion with a group of young people from local youth organisations, including Birmingham Youth Sports Academy. Attendance at either workshop was good and varied, with 17 at the first session ranging in ages from 11 to 18, and 8 attending at the second ranging between 15 and 27. Both events were held in the evening after statutory school hours.

At the sessions, council officers gave a context for the framework and the city, including highlighting Birmingham's place as one of the youngest cities in Europe.



### Activities

#### Opportunities and Challenges

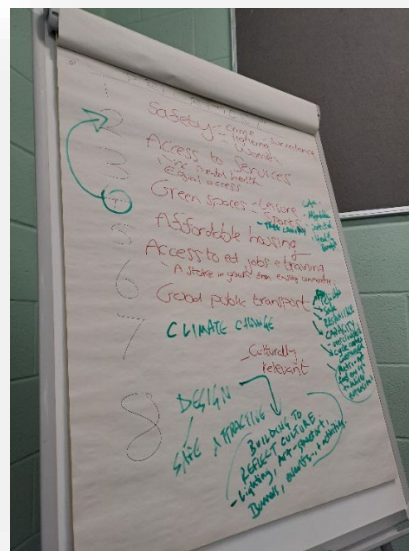
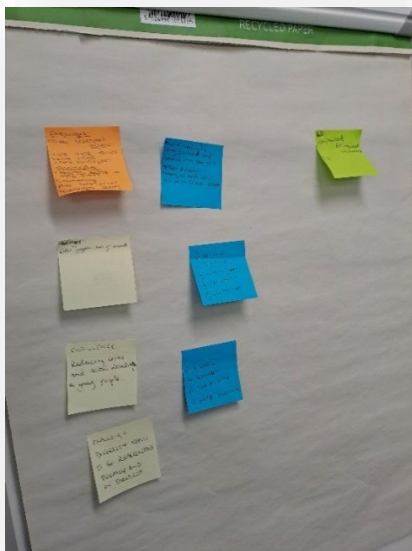
The young peoples were asked to share what they perceived to be the main opportunities and challenges facing the city up to 2040 (the projected OFC:CBF plan period). Several ideas emerged from this, include:

Challenges such as:

- Public transport reliability and safety, particularly late at night;
- Some religious or ethnic communities feels secluded and isolated from the rest of the city;
- Poor street conditions: Litter, graffiti, crime, cleanliness, fly tipping, parked cars;
- Lack of intergenerational respect and lack of intercommunal respect or racism;
- Declining social comfortability/wealth and increasing disadvantage;
- A lack of representation of particular religions in the council's plans, strategies, frameworks;
- Poor street accessibility: poor wayfinding, little signage, poorly maintained landscaping;
- More development needed in outlying areas outside of the city centre.

Opportunities such as:

- Lots of diversity and so constant opportunity for cultural holidays and activities;
- Existing green spaces can be home to new trees and biodiversity habitats;
- The existing bus network in some areas offers good links to other parts of the city;
- There is lots of capacity for volunteering in the city's communities;
- Job opportunities are available and attainable at entry or low-skilled levels;
- Some community centres are strong and long-standing, these could be expanded.



## Ranking of Planning Priorities

The young people were then asked to rank their priorities in terms of the most and least important:

For the first session, access to education, jobs and training was most important, followed closely by affordable homes and improving safety. Interestingly, there was less concern for increased greenery or climate change, as these issues were not considered to provide benefits directly to the young people's short-term needs and aspirations. Some young people shared a pessimism for their opportunities in the city, and stated this makes them aspire to live and work elsewhere instead.



For the second session, safety was their primary concern, citing high crime rates and a lack of surveillance or safe spaces for women. Affordable housing was also high on their agenda, as was access to the amenities and services that accompany housing, like mental health services. Next were green and open spaces for sports, leisure and play. Access to jobs and training came next, ones that give a stake in the city's growth for existing communities. Following this was public transport, especially the Metro, in terms of its improved network, reliability, safety and capacity, but not cycle routes, which were felt to be unsafe, unused and unwanted in the area. Climate change scored low in this group as well, as did design, where cultural relevance and alignment to the community was felt to be lacking in Balsall Heath's public realm, architecture and public spaces.

## Area Aspirations

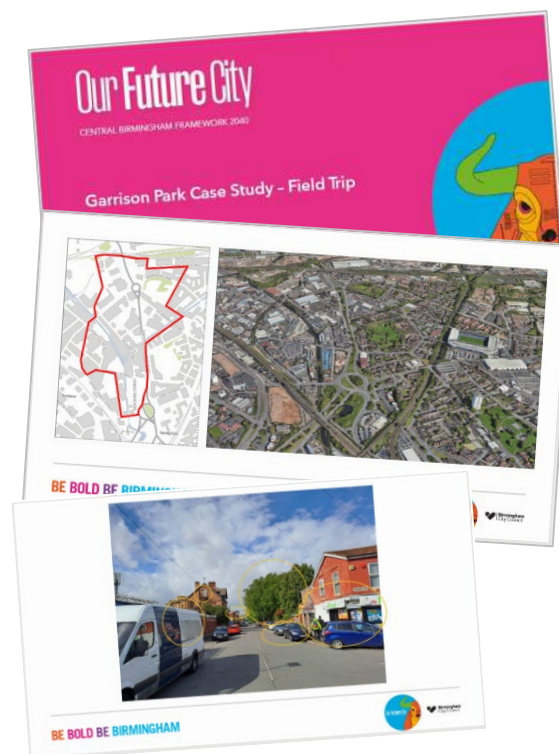
The young people were asked what they would like to see in the areas they live, study and visit and encouraged to write these ideas on a post-it note, sticking this to a collective ideas board at the front of the workshop. Suggestions included:

- Increased greenery, green spaces and parks;
- Cleaner streets;
- Improved safety;
- Leisure and recreations spaces designed for young people;
- Improved walking infrastructure and public transport options.

## Garrison Park Case Study and Planning Exercise

This activity included a case study of Garrison Park, exploring the planning challenges and opportunities that exist there, then asking the young people to consider planning interventions around the themes of heritage, safety, green and open spaces, design, transport, culture, and community.

This was done across three small groups using large satellite area maps and icons representing each intervention type, mimicking the kind of work that planners do in the real-world. These interventions were themed around **connectivity**, **assets** and **future needs**.



The young people on each table had lots of exciting ideas for interventions to improve living, working and leisure conditions for residents and businesses in the area, these included:

For connectivity:

- Trams from the city centre should link to the Birmingham City Stadium and more public transport should service the stadium on match days to avoid road and rail congestion;
- Trams should have grass tracks to create green links biodiversity;
- The area needs more pedestrians-only pathways;
- The canals need to be made more accessible to all users with maintained ramps, active travel lanes and benches;
- A cycle lane should be installed all the way down Middleway.

For assets:

- Existing parks should build permanent or pop-up cafes to create a leisure destination and create activity/vibrancy;
- Parks need more lighting, bins, water features, play areas, mini-golf and bins to improve cleanliness, safety and promote uses at all times of day offering a variety of activities;
- More electric charging spaces were needed in all car parks, whether public or private;
- A new park with a pond should be built in the industrial area west of Middleway;
- Reuse of older industrial units for youth leisure activities and to house independent businesses, markets, food stalls and independent businesses in the creative sector.



For future needs:

- Residents in Gattison Park need to be involved in any future plans from the outset;
- New housing should be concentrated in Garrison Park or along the Digbeth canal and have pedestrian-only bridges;
- New and improved active travel routes into the city centre ready for the completion of HS2;
- A focus on improving the amount of local shops as well as local employment opportunities;
- housing focused around Garrison Park to make the area feel safe and have more activity.



## Reflection

These two engagement sessions reflected the perspectives, thoughts and needs of the young people of the city from two distinct city neighbourhoods offering a broad perspective on what the city's problems are perceived to be from a group which is typically overlooked in the consultation process. The sessions gave a valuable insight into the issues that were most important to young people, and what their vision of an improved city would look like, through the use of group activities and case study mapping exercises. All of these insights have fed into the plan, especially where the framework considers development proposals that will impact on young people, either through the improvement of existing housing, sports and leisure amenities or educational services, or in identifying future provision. Young people are central to the city's demographic and to the success of the city long term. It is a key aim of the framework to make sure proposals inclusively promote opportunities for younger people as the city evolves toward a, cleaner, greener and better connected built environment.

## Appendix K – List of Organisations that Responded to the Consultation

Organisations that responded to the consultation include but are not limited to:

- Aston University
- Balsall Heath is Our Planet
- BCC Cultural Services
- BCC Economy and Skills O&S Committee
- Birmingham Airport
- Birmingham and Solihull NHS Integrated Care Board
- Birmingham Chamber of Commerce
- Birmingham City University
- Birmingham Civic Society
- Birmingham Hippodrome
- Birmingham Lead Local Flood Authority
- Birmingham Live Music Project / Live Music Mapping Project
- Birmingham Music Archive
- Birmingham Open Spaces Forum
- Bullring Limited Partnership
- Calthorpe Estates
- Canal & River Trust
- Coal Authority
- Colmore BID
- Conservative Group
- Corbally Group Limited
- Council for British Archaeology, West Midlands
- Create Central
- Environment Agency
- Evolve Hospitality
- Fonz Leather Styles
- Friends of Earth Birmingham
- Hammerson
- Handsworth Wood Residents Association
- Hartwell PLC
- Healthwatch Birmingham
- Henley Investment Management
- Historic England
- Home Builders Federation
- Homes England
- HS2 Limited
- Inland Waterways Association (Birmingham, Black Country and Worcestershire Branch)
- Jon Morris
- KIER
- Kings Heath Business Association
- Legal and General



- Lendlease
- Living Streets Birmingham
- LN Mitchell Ltd
- Love Birmingham Wheels Group
- Malvern Hills and Wychaven District Councils  
MEPC
- Midlands Connect
- Millennium Point Trust
- MODA Living
- Mott McDonald
- National Highways
- Network Rail
- NHS Property Services
- NHS University Hospital Trust
- Opus Villages
- Parish of Aston and Nechells
- Ramboll
- Ryland Estates Investments Ltd
- Severn Trent
- Southern Housing
- Sport England
- St Jospeh
- St Modwen
- Stoford
- Sustrans
- Sustainable Travel West Midlands
- Tarmac trading Limited
- Threadneedle Portfolio Services Limited
- The Equality Trust
- Transport for West Midlands
- Vita Group
- Warwickshire County Cricket Club
- West Midlands Housing Association Planning Consortium
- Whitbread Group PLC
- Woodland Trust
- Zahawi & Zahawi Limited

# CONSULTATION RESPONSES SUMMARY

FROM INDIVIDUAL AND ORGANISATIONAL RESPONDENTS TO THLIBRARYE OUR FUTURE CITY:  
DRAFT CENTRAL BIRMINGHAM FRAMEWORK 2040 CONSULTATION

## ABBREVIATIONS

BCC	Birmingham City Council
BCFC	Birmingham City Football Club
BCU	Birmingham City University
BDP	Birmingham Development Plan
BID	Business Improvement District
BIQ	Business and Innovation Quarter
BLP	Birmingham Local Plan
BMAG	Birmingham Music and Art Gallery
BNG	Biodiversity Net Gain
CGI	Computer Generated Imagery
CIL	Community Infrastructure Levy
COVID	Coronavirus Disease 2019
CPO	Compulsory Purchase Order
EV	Electric Vehicle
GP	General Practitioner
HQ	Head Quarters
HWRC	Household Waste Recycling Centre
LGA	Local Government Association
LLFA	Local Lead Flood Authority (for Birmingham)
NHS	National Health Service
NPPF	National Planning Policy Framework
NTE	Night Time Economy
OFC	Our Future City (Plan)
OFCP	Our Future City Plan
PLC	Public Limited Company
S106	Section 106
TfWM	Transport for the West Midlands
UK	United Kingdom
USP	Unique Selling Point
WHO	World Health Organisation
WM	West Midlands



## VISION

**Question: 'Do you agree with the Vision Statement? - Please provide any further comments below'**

Issue raised:	How it has influenced the final framework:
<p><b>Delivery and implementation</b> was a recurrent theme in the responses to this question, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Strong support for the vision.</li> <li>• Some terms need clarification, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ How 'beauty' is defined</li> <li>○ What 'culturally distinct' neighbourhoods are</li> </ul> </li> <li>• States development must secure <b>planning obligations</b> to benefit the wider area.</li> <li>• Concerns constant development is <b>disruptive</b> to the city.</li> <li>• Requests for plans and delivery to be <b>community-led</b>.</li> <li>• The youngest urban population in Europe is the city's defining USP around which the vision should be shaped, providing development that families and young people need to thrive.</li> <li>• Development is straining and not bolstering infrastructure/services/amenities.</li> <li>• Comparisons to the UK's Core Cities are misleading because Birmingham is much larger and is performing relatively poorly to them and comparable European cities.</li> <li>• Sport England advocated broadening the reference to 'being healthy' by amending the phrasing to 'being healthy and active'.</li> <li>• Birmingham Live Music Project / Live Music Mapping Project note that the framework's vision aligns well with international targets and frameworks.</li> <li>• </li> <li>• Whitbread note the vision will require external funding and innovative mechanisms but recognised economic should not restrain the aims and ambitions.</li> <li>• Sustrans support the ambition to shift away from car as primary mode of transport and added that pavement widening should be referenced in the plan to further promote modal shift.</li> <li>• Several organisations request all proposals should align with the Birmingham Local Plan.</li> <li>• Birmingham Chamber of Commerce express concerns that local businesses will be disrupted during the delivery of the proposals.</li> <li>• National Trust request 'green infrastructure, access to nature and climate resilience' be at the centre of the framework's vision.</li> </ul>	<p>Support welcomed.</p> <p>The framework aims for beauty in the creation and curation of places spaces and buildings in the city, with detailed principles and policies set out in the Birmingham Design Guide.</p> <p>The term 'culturally distinct' has been altered to 'distinctive and diverse' to provide clarity.</p> <p>The framework sets an overarching vision for the city to be inclusive, creative, resilient and connected. This includes improving the lives of residents by delivering high-quality accessible green spaces and public realm for all. It sets out the need to ensure residents have access to high-quality green space, affordable healthy food, and key services and facilities. The delivery section of the framework identifies the need to ensure appropriate services and infrastructure is in place to support new homes. It sets out that when new infrastructure is needed, innovative models for delivery and service provision as well as new approaches to management, operation, and stewardship could be explored.</p> <p>The delivery section also states there will be regular and meaningful engagement, and the role of the community will be built into governance arrangements.</p> <p>The framework has been updated to include greater reference to sustainability and the need to mitigate climate change.</p> <p>The framework references the importance of wider regeneration alongside individual developments to ensure the benefits of growth reaches more citizens.</p> <p>The framework includes a delivery section which sets out how proposals will be achieved. It sets out that successful delivery will require regular review and should respond to the changing needs and priorities for the council, partners, and its communities.</p>

Issue raised:	How it has influenced the final framework:
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Handsworth PLC note the framework should identify regeneration alongside new development as key to its delivery.</li> <li>• BYL Platform note flexibility is needed to allow adaptability to changeable economic circumstances (i.e. COVID19) fostering innovation and development.</li> <li>• Vision must include how to help unengaged groups to be included in the delivery of the proposals.</li> </ul>	
<p>On <b>sustainability</b> and <b>green infrastructure</b>, a small number of respondents said that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sustainability needs to be of greater concern and action to avert the climate crisis and work toward associated targets should be the priority.</li> <li>• Concern noise/air/ground pollution is too high in the city centre.</li> <li>• The Central Area needs more and improved green spaces.</li> <li>• Birmingham Open Spaces Forum added that Birmingham should continue to work toward biophilic city aspirations, including increasing the number of green spaces, which benefit residents.</li> <li>• Birmingham and Solihull NHS Integrated Care Board state the vision statement could be enhanced by explicitly including Net Zero Carbon and Sustainability goals within it.</li> <li>• Ramboll note that joined up thinking on Net Zero promotes successful delivery, especially around solutions to mitigate climate change and decarbonise the city - carbon neutrality targets help with this.</li> <li>• Ramboll add that sustainable neighbourhoods planned around people with embedded zero carbon infrastructure, energy and waste services will help to deliver a decarbonised city.</li> <li>• Ramboll note that planning space for water increases long-term resilience, suggesting the framework reference 'Cloudburst' heavy rainfall mitigation, including: green/blue roofs, rainwater attenuation, remodelling public spaces for extreme weather resilience, mandating public realm material choices that mitigate heat island effects and in new developments.</li> <li>• Friends of the Earth Birmingham request to see a greater focus on planning for sustainable growth and better alignment of the framework with the council's Climate Change Emergency declaration and Route to Zero Action Plan.</li> </ul>	<p>The framework has been updated to strengthen references and guidance relating to sustainability, net zero targets and climate mitigation.</p> <p>The framework vision includes the section 'Resilient' which sets out the vision to adapt to climate change. It also includes the 'City of Nature' theme which has been strengthened and reference added to Birmingham being a Biophilic City.</p> <p>The framework includes the climate emergency as a challenge and sets a clear ambition to increase levels of green infrastructure in the framework boundary, including the city centre.</p>



Issue raised:	How it has influenced the final framework:
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Birmingham Lead Local Flood Authority (LLFA) request to add the following to the vision: 'A city that is resilient to extreme weather events, including flooding and heatwaves through the creation of a network of enhanced green and blue infrastructure.' and 'A city that maximises the potential of its rivers and canals to connect people and wildlife to green spaces, community infrastructure and to the wider city.'</li> <li>• Link Road Community Collective request to see 'sustainability' explicitly mentioned in the Vision Statement.</li> </ul>	
<p>On <b>transport</b>, there were a wide range of issues raised by respondents:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Concerns car users are being penalised by the framework's prioritisation for pedestrianisation and public transport.</li> <li>• Opposition to the closure of the A38 road.</li> <li>• Cycle and metro extensions have support to the west of the city centre, especially at Small Heath (instead of the train station).</li> <li>• Streetside and illegal parking is disruptive across the city, more formal parking spaces are required.</li> <li>• Support for further pedestrianisation in the city centre.</li> <li>• Access to the Children's Hospital is essential for cars.</li> <li>• Explicit support for the Clean Air Zone.</li> <li>• The city's car culture is an impediment to public transport use.</li> <li>• Public transport provision needs to be improved to include new routes, as well as weekend and late evening services.</li> <li>• Roads are dangerous due to speeds and poor driver behaviour.</li> <li>• There should be stricter controls on the speed and number of micro-mobility modes and restrictions on their use of pavements.</li> <li>• Stoford support reducing car dominance but note that essential parking and servicing is still required.</li> <li>• Kings Heath Business Association oppose plans to pedestrianise the Central Area on the grounds of reduced access for the disabled, elderly and low paid workers, and the impact on businesses' trade, taxis, tourism, evening economy and congestion elsewhere in the city.</li> <li>• Kings Heath Business Association suggest better 24/7 bus services or having publicly owned buses (like in Manchester).</li> </ul>	<p>Support welcomed. The framework includes the City of Connections theme which aims to improve walking cycling and public transport connections and significantly reduce the role of the car in the city and the physical barriers large roads create. The framework proposals aim to ensure efficient access for goods and servicing to support economic activity.</p> <p>The framework sets out the ambition of the 'Greenway' which aims to repurpose parts of the existing Queensway and A38 roads into a green linear park where walking, cycling and public transport will be prioritised. Proposals will be developed in phases.</p> <p>The framework should be read in conjunction with the Birmingham Transport Plan which seeks to improve active travel and public transport options. It states innovative mobility options and their operations need to be safe and secure for all citizens. In addition, innovative mobility services need to allow all citizens to access benefit from them, and not perpetuate existing access barriers to mobility and opportunities.</p>

Issue raised:	How it has influenced the final framework:
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• HS2 limited note that HS2 will be a catalyst for city regeneration.</li> </ul>	
<p>On <b>housing</b>, respondents commented that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Concern the city is not delivering the housing mix that residents need, alongside fears of gentrification in the Central Area.</li> <li>• Housing regeneration (of older, existing social housing stock) is disruptive to residents' livelihoods and financial situation.</li> <li>• West Midlands Housing Association Planning Consortium note the 'City of Centres and City of Growth for All' should better reference the need to deliver a range of housing types to meet all housing needs of residents.</li> <li>• West Midlands Housing Association Planning Consortium note that the framework should reflect the important role housing associations can play in delivering affordable housing.</li> <li>• St Mowden note that a significant amount of work is needed to demonstrate the quantum of housing growth is deliverable.</li> <li>• St Joseph Homes Limited add that information on delivering housing numbers is limited in the framework.</li> <li>• St Joseph Homes Limited request to see a Housing Supply and Delivery Assessment for Birmingham alongside this plan and the emerging BLP.</li> <li>• St Joseph Homes Limited note that delivering homes to meet the city's needs is a key challenge.</li> <li>• Ramboll state a key goal of housing development should be to create places for well-being within liveable, well-functioning communities, designing for happiness and sustainability.</li> <li>• Ramboll suggest bolder ideas are included such as shared living spaces, community gathering areas and neighbourhood ownership.</li> <li>• Homes England note the framework does not make reference to BCC's commitment to providing 35% affordable housing and emphasised the importance of this as a delivery commitment.</li> </ul>	<p>The framework has been updated to include greater reference for the need to deliver a broad mix of houses of different types and tenures to meet the identified local need. It has also been updated to include a reference to housing associations.</p> <p>The framework includes Housing Action Areas which identify areas of the city that have potential for improvement to the quality of homes and neighbourhoods. Any proposals on existing housing stock will be developed in collaboration with existing residents.</p> <p>A strategy for how Birmingham will meet its housing target and deliver affordable homes will be set through the updated Birmingham Local Plan. All future housing development will need to be in line with policy requirements for affordable housing.</p>
<p>On <b>inclusivity</b>, respondents felt that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The plan should be made more inclusive in its make-up and in the delivery, especially on the theme of accessibility.</li> <li>• Others state that city centre accessibility is very good.</li> </ul>	<p>The framework sets an overarching vision for the city to be inclusive, creative, resilient and connected. A key part of the vision is to promote and link opportunities and investment that meets community needs, and to ensure the benefits of growth reaches more of our citizens. References to inclusivity and creating a city that</p>



Issue raised:	How it has influenced the final framework:
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Healthwatch said they would like to see a pledge for Birmingham to be a city where everyone can thrive with equity and equality.</li> <li>The Birmingham Civic Society expresses concern that the framework focuses on development speculators, rather than existing residents and stakeholders.</li> </ul>	<p>is accessible for all has been strengthened in the framework.</p>
<p>Regarding <b>safety</b>, respondents noted that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Safety should be a greater priority in the plan, citing the frequent occurrence in the city centre of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Knife crime</li> <li>Begging/vagrancy</li> <li>Drug use and paraphernalia in streets</li> <li>fly tipping and waste crime (with better Recycling Centre capacity a possible solution to this).</li> </ul> </li> <li>Southern Housing proposed adding safety to the vision as 'happy, healthy, <i>safe</i> and affordable'.</li> <li>Birmingham Chamber of Commerce expresses concerns that the increase in green spaces within the city centre may inadvertently lead to higher levels of criminal and anti-social behaviour, stating that vegetation can provide hiding spots for criminals, and in some areas could seek to only exacerbate existing safety issues.</li> <li>Birmingham Chamber of Commerce stressed the need for the council to work in partnership with TFWM, transport operators and West Midlands Police to deliver safer transportation options, arguing that it is vital in ensuring people are attracted to use public transport over private cars.</li> </ul>	<p>A key part of the framework vision is ensuring spaces are safe and creating a welcoming environment for new and existing residents as well as visitors to enjoy. The framework has been updated to include greater reference to improving safety including in the framework vision.</p> <p>The council is committed to work with partners including TfWM and West Midlands Police to reduce crime and increase safety.</p>
<p>On <b>design</b>, respondents commented that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The city needs better architecture and of a greater scale.</li> <li>The city should capitalise more on its heritage assets.</li> <li>Southern Housing state design is integral to delivering the vision, suggesting adding design into the vision as 'Our connected, culturally-distinct neighbourhoods showcase the best environmental quality and innovative design.'</li> </ul>	<p>The framework advocates for high-quality design and should be read in conjunction with the Birmingham Design Guide. The framework has been updated to include greater reference to protecting and enhancing heritage assets.</p> <p>The suggested wording on design has been added to the Bold Vision.</p>
<p>On <b>cultural</b> issues:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The city should better capitalise on its diversity and culture.</li> </ul>	<p>The framework sets an overarching vision for the city to be inclusive, creative, resilient and connected. This includes building on the cultural diversity and identity within the city and the numerous assets the city has.</p>

Issue raised:	How it has influenced the final framework:
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Birmingham needs to carve out its own identity, distinct from other cities, including, Manchester, London and other global cities.</li> <li>• Birmingham Live Music Project / Live Music Mapping Project note that improved digital connectivity and digital infrastructure is vital to equalising the health of the city's creative sectors.</li> </ul>	<p>The framework states that promoting the need for the latest and best digital connectivity will be a priority for the council. The council and partners will seek to ensure the best digital connectivity for residents, businesses and visitors as technology evolves.</p>
<p>On <b>employment</b>, suggestions included:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• More employment opportunities are needed.</li> <li>• Stoford supports Affordable Workspaces and request to support the drafting of an Affordable Workplace Policy in the emerging BLP.</li> </ul>	<p>The framework promotes a range of employment uses across all sectors. Support welcomed, the framework proposes an Affordable Workspace policy (to be developed as part of the new Birmingham Local Plan) which could help to encourage new and existing local businesses to locate and invest in within the city.</p>



## AMBITIONS

### Question: 'Do you agree with the Ambitions?'

Issue raised:	How it has influenced the final framework:
<p><b>Delivery and implementation</b> was a recurrent theme in the responses to this question, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Explicit support for the ambitions from nearly all organisations.</li> <li>• Requests elements in the plan need clarifying, including 'City of Layers and Distinctiveness' theme.</li> </ul>	<p>Support welcomed.</p> <p>To streamline the document and to avoid repetition, the 'Ambitions' section has been merged into the 'Our City Themes' section.</p> <p>The framework has been streamlined and updated to provide greater clarity on its purpose and how the individual sections of the plan including the 'Bold Proposals' should be used to guide future development and regeneration.</p> <p>The 'City of Layers and Distinctiveness' theme has been amended to 'City of Distinctiveness' and the text has been updated to be clearer and use plain language.</p>
<p>On <b>sustainability</b> and <b>green infrastructure</b>, a small number of respondents said that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Action to avert the climate crisis and work toward associated targets should be the first priority, suggestions included: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ green investment, jobs and initiatives</li> <li>○ more EV charging points</li> <li>○ degrowth.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Demolition should be discouraged to maintain embodied carbon.</li> <li>• Green spaces in the city centre need to offer natural or man-made habitats for wildlife.</li> <li>• Sustainability needs to be of greater concern.</li> <li>• The city centre needs more and improved green and blue spaces, including the suggestion of creating a Central Park.</li> <li>• Birmingham and Solihull NHS Integrated Care Board note that the relation of the ambitions to health and sustainability &amp; Net Zero Carbon could be clearer.</li> <li>• The Birmingham Civic Society Planning Committee suggest boosting renewable energy in the city centre by expanding the district heating network.</li> <li>• Canalside improvement and integration is needed.</li> <li>• Council procurement needs to be used as a lever toward sustainable investments and initiatives (akin to the 'Preston Model').</li> <li>• Woodland Trust note that new, mostly native woodland should be a priority in new development, with 30% canopy cover beyond the requirements of BNG.</li> <li>• Woodland Trust also promoted better habitat protection in the framework.</li> <li>• Ramboll note that the canal system has huge potential to support biodiversity gains and climate</li> </ul>	<p>Degrowth could not continue to deliver the homes, jobs and services people need, but all such development is expected to be sustainable in line with national and local policy.</p> <p>Embodied carbon included as a sustainable development consideration.</p> <p>The framework references jobs and opportunities in the green economy.</p> <p>A clearer link to health and happiness has been added to City of Growth for All.</p> <p>Masterplans and planning applications will provide detail on the types of green infrastructure interventions in the city centre, including the potential for urban tree planting of varieties that are climate adaptive and city resilient.</p> <p>Added 'green spaces' to City of Distinctiveness.</p> <p>References to rest added in the framework around public realm accessibility.</p> <p>Specific policy proposals for Biodiversity Net Gain will need to be determined in the emerging Birmingham Local Plan following the central legislation, but the framework supports an increased provision of new and improved natural habitat types for a range of species.</p> <p>Suggested wording around the River Rea and other watercourses have been added to the City of Nature section, and area sections where city watercourses are referred to specifically.</p> <p>Urban added to penultimate ambition in City of Nature.</p> <p>'Urban inhabitant species' and 'species features' not common terminology.</p>

Issue raised:	How it has influenced the final framework:
<p>resilience but must be underpinned by a biodiversity strategy that leads to meaningful transformation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• National Trust requests to see mention of the 'urban forest' in the City of Nature theme, as it is in the Our Future City of Nature document.</li> <li>• National Trust also request to see a stronger commitment to multi-functional green infrastructure and renewable energy in new buildings.</li> <li>• National Trust also request to see a focus on the importance of community ownership of green spaces, and involvement in targeted 'grey to green' interventions, considering this crucial to community engagement and partnership delivery of the framework.</li> <li>• Living Streets Birmingham sought mention of the importance of benches in open spaces.</li> <li>• Living Streets Birmingham suggested the allocation of more land to community allotments.</li> <li>• Historic England note that repurposing of heritage buildings is key to reducing waste and tackling climate change.</li> <li>• The Environment Agency recommend including 10% BNG units as a target for developments with zero baseline units.</li> <li>• The Environment Agency suggested to add 'enhance and improve blue/green corridors' and 'promote more naturalised watercourses through the removal of weirs and culverts'.</li> <li>• Zero Carbon House proposed a reference to avoiding the loss of embodied carbon in demolition and construction.</li> <li>• Link Road Community Collective suggested retrofitting given preference above demolition or new development.</li> <li>• Swifts Planning Advice note there needs to be recognition for the city's urban inhabitant species: bats, swifts, sparrows, martins and starlings.</li> <li>• Swifts Planning Advice would like to see 'species features' noted as a requirement in greening interventions, such as swift brick, bat boxes and hedgehog highways.</li> </ul>	<p>The framework makes reference to the need for renewable energy installations in new development areas, such as in in Heartlands Eco Town, and the potential for the expansion of the city's existing district heat network. Alongside this, green interventions such as green roofs or walls are supported.</p>
<p>On <b>health</b>, specific suggestions included:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Noise/air/ground pollution is too high in the city centre.</li> <li>• Healtwatch Birmingham state that the improved health of citizens should be added as an ambition.</li> <li>• Healtwatch Birmingham add that GP Services in the city centre are already at capacity.</li> <li>• Healtwatch Birmingham add that medical amenity sites in the city centre need improved access and</li> </ul>	<p>References to supporting healthcare facilities and the health and wellbeing of residents have been added to the 2045 Ambitions. To streamline the document and to avoid repetition, the Ambitions section has been merged into the Our City Themes section.</p> <p>Pollution is recognised as a key issue in the city centre. The framework looks to build on the success of the Clean Air Zone through new green infrastructure, including along busy transport</p>



Issue raised:	How it has influenced the final framework:
<p>parking for vehicles, which remain a primary travel mode for sick people.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sport England state that there should be stronger reference to ensuring that the City's growing demand will be tackled by investing in the network of community facilities for sport and physical activity, building on the legacy of the Commonwealth Games 2022.</li> <li>• NHS Property Services note that planning is integral to the health of the city, supporting the flexibility and expansion of city centre healthcare services, supported through the securing of developer contributions towards this.</li> <li>• Sport England request more on the importance of tackling health inequalities and inactivity among deprived communities in the city.</li> </ul>	<p>corridors near to existing communities, like Moseley Road.</p> <p>Redevelopment proposals will all need to consider Traffic Management and access to key assets in-line with existing and emerging standards and strategy.</p> <p>The framework notes the need to continue the legacy of the 2022 Commonwealth Games on sites such as Smithfield and Edgbaston Stadium and states this clearly in the Ambitions for 2045.</p> <p>Proposals such as greenways and the rollout of more cycle lanes both support the enabling of greater activity of residents on safer routes as an alternative to driving, to promote the health and wellbeing of better-connected communities.</p>
<p>On <b>connectivity</b>, Mott McDonald note that inter-neighbourhood connections via active travel routes, attractive streets and sustainable mode options are key to improving a range of factors including inclusivity, creativity, climate change adaptability and resilience.</p>	<p>Comments welcomed, the City of Connections theme remains in the framework and aligns closely with the Birmingham Transport Plan.</p>
<p>On <b>transport</b>, there were a wide range of issues, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Others felt that the city's car culture is an impediment to public transport use and city safety/peacefulness/cleanliness.</li> <li>• Micromobility and car sharing services should be encouraged in the city centre.</li> <li>• Support for further pedestrianisation in the city centre.</li> <li>• The city needs better provision for cycling, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Safe, segregated cycle lanes</li> <li>○ Cycling facilities.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Streetside and illegal parking is disruptive across the city, more formal parking spaces are required.</li> <li>• Sport England suggest some additions to this theme, including requesting a stronger reference to connecting green and blue spaces in 'City of Connections', as these resources are crucial to the vision of a healthy city.</li> <li>• Sport England add support for the ambition to re-allocate road space, but with a particular focus on Active Travel by creating City Greenways that transform arterial routes into opportunities for new open spaces, cycleways and walkways.</li> <li>• The Birmingham Civic Society Planning Committee suggest expanding the tram network as well as frequency, speed and profile of the Inner Circle Bus Route 8A/8C.</li> <li>• Sustainable Travel West Midlands support low traffic neighbourhoods but in appropriate</li> </ul>	<p>The framework includes the City of Connections theme which aims to improve walking cycling and public transport connections and significantly reduce the role of the car in the city and the physical barriers large roads create. Elsewhere car shares are supported as a collective vehicular transport option. The framework proposals aim to ensure efficient access for goods and servicing to support economic activity.</p> <p>Redevelopment proposals will all need to consider Traffic Management and appropriate parking provision in-line with existing and emerging standards and strategy, to avoid disruptive parking as a result of new development pressure.</p> <p>Stronger reference to connecting green and blue spaces has been added. Greenways are a significant part of the proposed infrastructure for this, downgrading roads and offering new arteries of active travel throughout and beyond the city centre between established parks and canals.</p> <p>Expansion of the Metro network to Eastside is already underway, while further routes and stops are also proposed. The expansion of public transport infrastructure will help reduce pressure on car travel, and so increase the ability to downgrade existing residential roads, or provide safer, slower streets for families to utilise for active travel and play in new development.</p>

Issue raised:	How it has influenced the final framework:
locations and with community involvement.	
<p>On <b>housing</b>, respondents commented that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Homelessness and associated city centre issues should be tackled.</li> <li>• Housing regeneration is disruptive to residents' livelihoods and financial situation.</li> <li>• More housing is needed for families, including multi-generational and affordable units.</li> <li>• The Birmingham Civic Society Planning Committee called for more housing for families, including multi-generational and affordable units.</li> <li>• The Birmingham Civic Society Planning Committee add that a restriction on the number of Houses in Multiple Occupation (HMOs) should be made in planning policy.</li> <li>• Fonz Leather Styles Ltd request greater focus on the step change required to deliver the scale of new homes, especially average densities and heights (at Heartlands Eco Town), new typologies (including family apartments) and transformational redevelopment of low-density areas/key gateways.</li> <li>• Conservative Group request to see inclusion of 'gentle density' along with lower, area-specific density targets, not blanket-wide.</li> <li>• Colmore BID note larger, multigenerational family apartments with a minimum of 3 bedrooms are needed in the city centre.</li> <li>• Colmore BID, Zero Carbon House and Retrofit Balsall Heath, called for medium densities that are more suitable and preferable to high-rise for this use.</li> <li>• The Victorian Society note high-rises are less sustainable than medium-rise in their construction.</li> <li>• The Victorian Society note comparisons to European city density overlook their medium-rise block residential model, not present in Birmingham, except at schemes like Park Central, and Georgian/Victorian terraces in Lozells and Soho Hill, which should be replicated.</li> <li>• The Victorian Society add that residential conversion of old commercial, industrial and public buildings should be acknowledged and supported as an option.</li> </ul>	<p>The framework has been updated to include greater reference for the need to deliver a broad mix of houses of different types and tenures, including family housing, to meet the identified local need in the context of a severe housing crisis in the city, which exacerbates rates of homelessness and transient housing models, like HMO.</p> <p>The framework includes Housing Action Areas which identify areas of the city that have potential for improvement to the quality of homes and neighbourhoods through interventions such as retrofitting. Any proposals on existing housing stock will be developed in collaboration with existing residents.</p> <p>Details such as typologies, specific densities, massing and height will be provided at masterplan stage for transformative proposals that come forward, particularly in Growth Areas. Over the wide framework area, there are different locations that have specific contexts and characteristics which would suit a range of densities and housing types.</p> <p>A strategy for how Birmingham will meet its housing target and deliver affordable homes will be set through the updated Birmingham Local Plan. All future housing development will need to be in line with policy requirements for affordable housing.</p>
<p>On <b>inclusivity</b>, respondents felt that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Healthwatch Birmingham and other respondents said the plan could be made more inclusive in its make-up and in the delivery, with too much of a focus on home buyers and investors.</li> </ul>	<p>The sketches show a range of people and are illustrative of diverse residents using the space. There will be opportunity in subsequent masterplans to further visualise the kind of users that may interact with each newly designed space.</p>



Issue raised:	How it has influenced the final framework:
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Living Streets Birmingham request to see illustration of elderly people in the framework's CGIs and sketches.</li> <li>Conservative Group request to see inclusion of the term 'child-friendly city'.</li> </ul>	<p>The term 'child-friendly city' has been included in the City of Centres and Neighbourhoods Theme, and references to consider play within the design of green spaces has been included where appropriate.</p>
<p>Regarding <b>safety</b>, a small number of respondents noted that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Crime should be tackled better, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Graffiti</li> <li>Litter</li> <li>Anti-social behaviour</li> <li>Drug taking and dealing in city streets.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Safety should be a greater priority.</li> <li>Sustainable Travel West Midlands note more street lighting would promote pedestrian safety, an important consideration.</li> </ul>	<p>References to safety have been strengthened throughout the framework, especially regarding pedestrian safety and safer neighbourhoods. The framework aims to ensure spaces are safe and creating a welcoming environment for new and existing residents as well as visitors to enjoy.</p> <p>The council will work with key partners, including the Police, to improve safety and reduce crime. The council is also committed to ensuring the streets in Birmingham are clean for everyone to enjoy.</p> <p>Through the City of Connections theme, the framework sets out the ambition for a city that is well connected by a safe and well-lit walking, cycling and public transport networks, recognising the importance of lighting to increase safety for pedestrians. Specific proposals to improve lighting include improvements around the Westside Streets, the Jewellery Quarter Streets and Eastside City Park.</p>
<p>On <b>design</b>, comments included:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Southern Housing and respondents state good design including appropriate scale and massing is integral to supporting the city's ambitions.</li> <li>Historic England request to expand the definition of 'landmark' buildings beyond height to include public realm and public art features.</li> <li>Historic England suggest the council produce a Tall Building Strategy or policy in the emerging Local Plan to help mitigate impact on heritage assets.</li> <li>The Canal &amp; River Trust state the ambitions should be improved by including another that aspires to delivery of high-quality design and beauty.</li> <li>Colmore BID request a coherent strategy for the city's skyline.</li> </ul>	<p>Any development that comes forward as part of the plan's proposals will need to consider the appropriate scale and massing alongside other development policy, such as Conservation Areas and Neighbourhood Plans.</p> <p>The Levelling Up and Regeneration Act 2023 introduced a requirement for all local authorities to produce a Design Code for their whole area. BCC intends to prepare a Design Code to sit alongside the Local Plan, as a separate document, and is currently working on the timetable and scope for this document. Tall buildings will be addressed within the Design Code.</p> <p>As a major modern city, there is strong demand for new homes and commercial space, which can be accommodated in tall buildings. The framework promotes a range of building types across the five Central Areas which includes tall buildings and low-rise homes, further detail on scale, massing, height, skylines and views will also be provided in area masterplans.</p>
<p>On <b>cultural</b> issues, comments included:</p>	

Issue raised:	How it has influenced the final framework:
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Concern Irish heritage is missing from Birmingham's cultural record e.g. at BMAG.</li> <li>The city should pivot toward an experience and leisure-based economy for visitors.</li> <li>States there should be a 'City of Creativity' theme.</li> <li>Birmingham needs to carve out its own identity, distinct from Manchester, London and other global cities.</li> <li>Birmingham Live Music Project / Live Music Mapping Project note that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Creating and improving venues that support live music performances could enhance the city's cultural offerings and contribute to a vibrant arts and entertainment scene;</li> <li>The framework's emphasis on community facilities and social value could be extended to support live music venues that engage with local communities, provide platforms for emerging artists, and contribute to the city's social and cultural fabric;</li> <li>There is an opportunity to integrate outdoor music performances and events within the city's network of green spaces;</li> <li>There should be a strong emphasis on the active involvement of diverse stakeholders in the implementation of the framework; and</li> <li>Digital connectivity supporting culture across the city should be noted.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Birmingham Music Archive request to ensure the framework and its delivery is aligned with the new Cultural Strategy for Birmingham.</li> <li>The Birmingham Cathedral request to see 'religion' referenced in the framework, and more emphasis made on 'faith' and 'belief' too.</li> <li>The city's neighbourhoods, quarters and areas should be celebrated for their distinctiveness and unique design qualities.</li> <li>Requests for neighbourhoods and quarters to be treated as one whole, unified city, instead of focussing on what separates them.</li> <li>More public or communal spaces are needed (i.e. museums, libraries, arts, sports).</li> </ul>	<p>The new Culture and Heritage section details the importance of the city's long established Irish community, its businesses and community facilities.</p> <p>The framework puts a strong focus on the future of Birmingham, one in which the uniqueness of its culture and communities shines through each Central Area and is enhanced by the proposals within it. Future infrastructure like HS2, Smithfield and the Tea Factory will raise the profile of the city internationally and promote Birmingham as a distinctive and unified city on the world stage with a strong local story.</p> <p>The musicality, artistry and creativity of the city's residents and businesses is recognised in the City of Distinctiveness theme, and in later proposals for specific areas which promote the growth of creative industries, such as around the Jewellery Quarter and Digbeth. The framework will work with existing and emerging strategies for culture, and the council will work with internal culture teams and communities to keep alive continuous engagement of creative communities, their vision and needs.</p> <p>Religion has a much greater focus on the plan through the 'Who is Central Birmingham' and the new 'Culture and Heritage' section and a better clarified and renamed 'City of Distinctiveness' section.</p>
<p>On <b>centres</b> respondents felt that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Centres need attention and investment to thrive, to tackle: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The lasting impact of COVID-19</li> <li>Inflation/cost of living</li> <li>Possible future economic recession.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>The framework identifies a number of centres that have lacked investment and have scope for improvement in redevelopment of buildings and the public realm to improve the offer for residents, including Highgate and Ladywood. New centres are proposed in some areas, such as Nechells, to help provide the basis for future improvement and</p>



Issue raised:	How it has influenced the final framework:
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>LN Mitchell note residential development should not be restricted to centres, but allowed in principle outside of centres, to facilitate the expansion of sustainable neighbourhoods at the city's edge beyond central areas.</li> </ul>	<p>better meet the needs of residents. Stronger centres with greater variety are also more resilient to economic shocks.</p> <p>Residential development is not limited to centres in the framework, but rather supported in a range of intervention areas and at different densities, as appropriate for the needs of local communities.</p>
<p>On <b>heritage</b>, contributions included:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The city should capitalise on its heritage (and spaces around them).</li> <li>The Birmingham Civic Society Planning Committee note heritage should feature more prominently under the City Themes.</li> <li>Council for British Archaeology, West Midlands note that the term 'historic environment' used in central policy would be a better term to use in the framework, as it encompasses the built environment surrounding heritage too.</li> <li>Historic England request clarity on the CGI images as to whether specific statutorily listed or other buildings considered by them as historically significant would be potentially impacted or even demolished.</li> </ul>	<p>References to the historic environment have been strengthened in the City of Distinctiveness chapter.</p> <p>The importance of the city's history has been elevated in the framework, with the addition of a Heritage and Culture section.</p> <p>The text detailing the Growth Zones has been increased to make it clearer that Statutorily Listed buildings would be retained, and relevant Conservation Areas referenced. This provides greater clarity within these areas.</p> <p>the sketches and Computer-generated Images (CGIs) that are included in the document and are conceptual and illustrative in order to demonstrate the overall vision. All future developments would be subject to planning policy and law.</p>
<p>On <b>employment</b>, respondents request that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Development should account for the impact on existing businesses and jobs.</li> <li>More employment opportunities are needed.</li> </ul>	<p>The framework identifies proposals for a wide range of business and employment opportunities for new and existing business to locate and grow.</p>

## DEFINED AREAS

Question: 'Do you agree with the defined areas?'

Issue raised:	How it has influenced the final framework:
<p>There was general support for the plan boundary and the 5 Central Areas. Severn Trent, HS2 Limited, Sport England, the Birmingham Civic Society, Balsall Heath is Our Planet, and other respondents suggested amendments to the <b>plan area coverage and boundary</b> and reasons behind it:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The plan area should be defined by the existing ring road (Middleway)</li> <li>There should be a framework of development aspirations for the suburban areas of the city with several centres and neighbourhoods suggested. Investment and focus are also needed outside of the plan area. The plan should cover the whole city.</li> <li>Justification behind the boundaries being chosen has not been made clear within the document.</li> <li>The plan area names should reflect historic names given to those areas. The plans for the boundaries in places can be unclear and as such they are difficult to read and interpret. Make more clearly defined edges to defined/named areas.</li> </ul> <p>Respondents suggested changes to the <b>plan area/boundary</b> in Central East:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Extend boundaries to include all of Small Heath.</li> <li>Extend boundaries to include the rest of East Birmingham.</li> <li>Requests Digbeth is included in the City Heart area.</li> <li>Request the framework incorporates the A45 corridor to the airport.</li> <li>The framework should take opportunities to expand the Curzon Gateway Growth Zone eastwards including the urban blocks along Vauxhall Road up to West Midlands Fire Service HQ.</li> </ul> <p>Respondents suggested changes to the <b>plan area/boundary</b> in Central West:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Requests for Edgbaston Reservoir to be included in the framework area.</li> </ul> <p>Respondents suggested changes to the <b>plan area/boundary</b> in Central South:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Calthorpe Estates note a correction (page 132) that mistakenly states 3 Growth Zones, not 2, but recommend and offer a map for a third Growth Zone be introduced so the south around Tally-Ho/Edgbaston Cricket Ground/Pebble Mill/Sir Harry's shopping parade.</li> <li>The Hagley Road Growth Zone should be extended to encourage connectivity with neighbouring areas of Birmingham and neighbouring boroughs, install a tram</li> </ul>	<p>The framework replaces the Big City Plan which focussed inwards on the centre of the city and the quarters within the Middleway Ring Road. Through the "Our Future City Plan: Shaping Our City Together" vision document launched in 2021, the principle of looking outwards to include those neighbourhoods and areas beyond the ring road was well received and supported, as the opportunities to be maximised, and issues needing to be addressed could be promoted through looking at a wider "Central Birmingham" area – a more inclusive approach than the approach to planning and development than had been the case previously.</p> <p>Other areas of the city will continue to be promoted in the Birmingham Development plan and forthcoming Birmingham Local Plan, and area specific planning guidance, Neighbourhood Plans, and masterplans. The East Birmingham Inclusive Growth Strategy is also working to provide new jobs, homes and transport connections in the area of the city south and east of the framework boundary.</p> <p>Boundaries take into account geographical features such as railways and canals, the boundaries of other recent masterplans and planning documents. The nature of other well established residential neighbourhoods, centres, and institutions have existing masterplans or are areas being actively considered for Neighbourhood Plans.</p> <p>Some minor alterations to the framework boundary have been made to realign the Hagley Road, Edgbaston South, Hockley, and Gibb Heath Growth Zones to include development opportunities, and align with other masterplan and Conservation Area boundaries.</p> <p>Established place names and areas have been used, alongside names that are promoted by stakeholders. Where specific suggestions have been made, these have been included, or will be considered in future stages of more detailed masterplanning with the resident communities.</p> <p>Edgbaston Reservoir benefits from its own up-to-date Supplementary Planning Document</p>



<p>route and extend the cycle lane to connect with Wolverhampton Road.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Conservative Group request to see Edgbaston Ward removed from the framework boundary.</li> <li>• Edgbaston and Highgate/Balsall Heath are very different areas in reality and should not be grouped together.</li> <li>• Calthorpe Estates request to see the boundary for Central South extended to include the Botanical Gardens, Farquar Road and Pebble Mill,</li> <li>• Sport England questioned the boundaries of Central South, noting that the proposed boundary cuts through several playing fields and excludes others.</li> </ul> <p>Respondents suggested changes to the <b>plan area/boundary</b> in the City Heart:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Requests for extensions of the ‘Western Gateway Growth Zone’ to encompass several major development sites and clarify boundary to include properties on Pinfold Street.</li> <li>• Requests the Snow Hill Growth Zone boundary is extended to include parts of the Colmore Business District.</li> <li>• The City Heart should be extended to Belgrave Middleway to take in new residential development along St Luke’s Road.</li> <li>•</li> </ul>	<p>adopted in 2022 , which defines how the area’s sport and recreation, community, heritage, and natural environment can be protected and enhanced, and sets clear principles for its development. It has been brought into the Framework area to enhance opportunities to improve links and amenity for residents both nearby and citywide.</p> <p>Error regarding number of Growth Zones corrected.</p> <p>An additional Growth Zone for South Edgbaston has been added around the recommended areas.</p> <p>Hagley Road Growth Zone includes references to wider connectivity and potential future Metro/Rapid Transit routes.</p> <p>Edgbaston includes key growth areas such as Hagley Road, and important assets to the city that have not previously been well represented in Central Birmingham’s offer – including the Warwickshire County Cricket Ground, Midlands Arts Centre, and Birmingham Botanical Gardens, recognising the national and international importance of Edgbaston alongside the city centre area..</p> <p>The framework’s 5 Central Areas have been identified to present the Bold Proposals in terms of broad location – and to highlight the connectivity or need for improved connectivity between different opportunities and neighbourhoods.</p> <p>The Western Gateway boundary has been extended to include Pinfold Street, Paradise, Arena Central, and sites off Brindley Drive.</p> <p>The blocks adjacent to Great Charles Street which are also contained within the Colmore Business Improvement District have been added to the Snow Hill Growth Zone boundary.</p> <p>The character of St Lukes estates and its connections and primarily residential context is more aligned with surrounding residential areas, no change made.</p>
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

<p>Several individuals made comments around the theme of <b>centres</b>:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Concerns that the boundaries are attempting to confine people's activities and movement to 15-minute zones of restriction.</li> <li>Concerns that the boundaries will sow division amongst communities and only create more inequality in the future.</li> <li>Need to improve the amenity and service offer in the Local Centre at Coventry Road.</li> </ul>	<p>Through the City of Centres and Neighbourhoods theme, the framework sets out the ambition for integrated and safe neighbourhoods, where residents can meet their daily needs within short distances of home. This includes improving amenity and service offers within local centres. The framework also looks to give residents more options for travel via multimodal choices of active travel routes or via private or public transport, rather than restricting their travel choices.</p>
<p>One individual made a comment around the theme of <b>density</b>:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Development ambitions and levels of growth promoted for the City Heart should not be extended into the other defined Central areas.</li> </ul>	<p>The framework promotes a range of building types across the five Central Areas which includes tall buildings and low-rise homes; all remain popular with and meet different needs and preferences of different occupiers. Detailed master planning with residents will consider density in the context of surrounding character, green infrastructure and local services, and be delivered in line with the existing planning policy, including neighbourhood led Neighbourhood Plans such as in Balsall Heath and the Jewellery Quarter.</p>
<p>One individual made a comment around the theme of <b>culture</b>:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>More needs to be done to promote and enhance the heritage and cultural offer in the Jewellery Quarter and the Gun Quarter.</li> </ul>	<p>Each central area has a dedicated heritage and culture section, which recognises the valuable offering that area brings and includes proposals to enhance heritage and cultural assets. Both the Jewellery Quarter and Gun Quarter are recognised within their respective sections, with the Gun Quarter also designated as a Growth Zone.</p>
<p>Several individuals made comments around the theme of <b>local communities</b>:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>There is a lack of community spirit in neighbourhoods such as Nechells.</li> <li>Lack of interaction between different ethnic groups in the city, leading to less mixed communities and more division.</li> <li>Concerns that the plans ignore many deprived areas of the city, including Handsworth and Erdington.</li> <li>The areas covered by the framework are untidy and unclean due to limited resourcing afforded to waste services.</li> </ul>	<p>Through the City of Centres and Neighbourhoods theme, the framework strives for integrated neighbourhoods, with the ambition to enhance community spirit and social cohesion.</p> <p>Other areas of the city will continue to be promoted in the Birmingham Development plan and forthcoming Birmingham Local Plan, and area specific planning guidance and frameworks.</p>



	The council is committed to ensuring the streets in Birmingham are clean for everyone to enjoy.
<p>Birmingham Open Space Forum and several individuals made comments around the theme of <b>sustainability</b>:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Net Zero Carbon ambitions are at odds with the proposals for increased development growth.</li> <li>• Birmingham Open Space Forum raised the concept of environmental justice and note that the areas identified in the framework fall behind when measured against other parts of the city.</li> </ul>	<p>The framework identifies the climate emergency as a key challenge, embedding climate change adaptability and resiliency into the ambition and aligning with existing Council strategies, such as the route to net zero 2030, including the need to address embodied carbon.</p> <p>Reference to environmental justice and nature-based solutions added to the City of Nature ambitions.</p> <p>The framework has also been updated to strengthen references and guidance relating to sustainability, net zero targets and climate mitigation.</p>
<p>Issues highlighted on the topic of <b>housing</b> included:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Henley Investment Management request to see the total land area and number of existing homes explicitly cited, in support of other targets.</li> <li>• Henley Investment Management add densities are expresses incorrectly, should be in the thousands (page 22) - and 'pp/km2' (page 21) is incorrect, should be 4,2000pp/km2.</li> </ul>	<p>Figures including the total land area in the Central Area have been added.</p> <p>Specific figures for housing will need to be set out as part of the emerging Birmingham Local Plan, alongside information site allocations and housing strategy.</p> <p>Noted. The identified density figures are being reviewed by Howells.</p>

## CITY HEART

### Question: 'Do you agree with the vision and the bold proposals for the City Heart?'

Issue raised:	How it has influenced the final framework:
<p>Current <b>challenges</b> facing the city were raised by respondents, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Requests the framework tackles street cleanliness and the enforcement of environmental health laws.</li> <li>• Consider the impact of the pandemic on office needs and the changes in the sector as a result.</li> <li>• The framework should consider what is required to change or adapt vacant floorspace in the city centre.</li> <li>• Need to provide a greater variety of family homes within the city centre.</li> <li>• Concerns constant building and construction work in the City Heart is impacting negatively upon pedestrian connectivity.</li> <li>• New development in the City Heart needs to avoid pricing out existing residents and businesses by gentrifying areas.</li> <li>• Concerns re-routing the A38 Queensway is unnecessary and there needs to be better signposting to existing accessible routes across.</li> </ul>	<p>The council is committed to ensuring the streets in Birmingham are clean for everyone to enjoy and minimising disruption to streets where possible as a result of construction works.</p> <p>As a major regional centre, and largest professional services sector outside of London, the city continues to need and see market-led demand for high-quality purpose-built office space. The framework promotes a range of employment uses across all sectors and flexibility for accommodating the needs of different users at different times, the need for flexibility within the office space market, in light of the covid-19 pandemic, has been strengthened within the framework.</p> <p>The framework has been updated to include greater reference for the need to deliver a broad mix of houses of different types, tenures and affordability, including family housing, to meet the identified local need.</p> <p>The council is committed to working with partners and stakeholders to minimise disruption to residents and businesses.</p> <p>The framework includes proposals to remodel, not re-route, the A38, which will enhance public transport and active travel routes.</p>
<p>Several individuals raised issues regarding <b>culture</b>. The following comments were made:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Concern protecting night-time uses whilst promoting residential uses nearby is counter-productive, impacting negatively upon residents.</li> <li>• Suggests the city centre should have a dedicated theatre linked to Shakespeare.</li> <li>• Requests a stronger tourism sector in the city centre.</li> <li>• Support for a Museum of England to be in Birmingham.</li> <li>• Bullring Limited Partnership requests Grand Central is included in the 'Destination Brum' section for the City Heart.</li> <li>• Birmingham Hippodrome note the Hippodrome Square project will be integral to the revitalisation of Destination Southside, providing a culturally distinct nucleus.</li> <li>• Birmingham Hippodrome suggest the concept of Destination Southside is further developed as a district of the city where economic growth and social impact can coalesce around live</li> </ul>	<p>The framework includes the City of Distinctiveness theme which sets out the need to protect and celebrate Birmingham's art, culture and heritage. The council is committed to working with partners to promote and support cultural activities throughout the city.</p> <p>The framework has been updated to include a 'Heritage and Culture' section for each Central Area. For the City Heart this serves to promote tourism through highlighting the range of heritage, cultural and entertainment attractions on offer within the area, including showcasing the Birmingham Museum and Art Gallery.</p> <p>The framework has been updated and references the importance of the Bullring and Grand Central within the new 'Heritage and Culture' section.</p> <p>The 'Destination Southside' section has been updated to strengthen the opportunity that the area holds for live performance and the night-time economy.</p>



Issue raised:	How it has influenced the final framework:
<p>performance and the night-time economy, doing for theatre what the Birmingham Innovation Quarter is doing for tech.</p>	
<p><b>Density</b> was a key theme in the responses. The following points were raised:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mixed views on tall buildings in the City Heart – some support, whilst others felt it is a misguided vision.</li> <li>• Suggest existing buildings should be reused rather than demolished and new buildings constructed.</li> <li>• Question how varied the housing typology and layouts would be in high-density towers. Argue there will be limited scope and opportunity to deliver family housing in these types of buildings.</li> <li>• State green / recreational spaces should be provided within the wider public realm if high density development is promoted.</li> </ul>	<p>Support welcomed. As a major modern city, there is strong demand for new homes and commercial space, which can be accommodated in tall buildings, which are popular with many people and businesses as part of a range of building types across the wider city area. The framework promotes a range of building types across the five Central Areas which includes tall buildings and low-rise homes; all remain popular with and meet different needs and preferences of different occupiers. The framework's Bold Proposals provide opportunities for a range of building heights, with each proposal being considered as part of the detailed planning application process. Detailed master planning with residents will consider density in the context of surrounding character, green infrastructure and local services.</p> <p>The framework also proposes increasing areas of green spaces and ensuring they are of a high-quality and accessible to all.</p> <p>Although not specific to the City Heart, the framework's Delivery chapter now refers to the role of embodied carbon as a factor in mitigating the carbon impact of development throughout their life cycle.</p>
<p><b>Greening</b> was a key theme in the responses. The following points were raised:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Support for proposals to increase levels of greenery in the City Heart.</li> <li>• Concerns regarding how new green spaces and natural assets will be maintained.</li> <li>• Support for roads being repurposed into Greenways.</li> <li>• States the city centre needs a large centralised and accessible park.</li> <li>• Concerns much of the greenery shown on the CGIs used in the framework will be privatised open space and not accessible to the public, or not accessible for free.</li> <li>• States new green spaces will provide more opportunities for pop-up uses to be accommodated, generating more vitality in the city centre.</li> <li>• Need to provide public transport links and connections through new green spaces to ensure they remain key transportation corridors.</li> <li>• Requests the framework outlines the phasing of the greening aspirations and proposals.</li> </ul>	<p>Support is welcomed.</p> <p>The council recognises that ongoing maintenance of green spaces needs to be considered.</p> <p>The framework makes reference to improving public access to spaces along canals and watercourses, and elsewhere notes that accessibility is essential to improving city connectivity. The City of Growth for All theme notes that the benefits are development will be spread to benefit the whole city, and that communities will benefit from a comprehensive approach to redevelopment.</p> <p>The sketches and Computer-generated Images (CGIs) that are included in the document and are conceptual and illustrative in order to demonstrate the overall vision. All future developments would be subject to planning policy and law.</p> <p>Through the City of Nature theme the framework proposes an ambitious, connected and diverse network of green and open spaces meeting</p>

Issue raised:	How it has influenced the final framework:
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sport England support the ambition to create new urban parks in the city centre and re-purpose parts of the road network as green spaces.</li> <li>• Sport England called for the need to provide more pop-up space for events and recreational activities within the city centre.</li> <li>• The Birmingham Civic Society support the greening ambitions but suggest they also incorporate public transportation links.</li> <li>• Requests the City Heart chapter includes a section on the 'Green and Blue Web'.</li> <li>• Living Streets Birmingham request to see bird nesting provision, green roofs and wildlife areas encouraged in public and private spaces.</li> <li>• Living Streets Birmingham note that Oozells Street Loop Canal is shown a blue route in the map, but is not accessible to the public as it has no towpath.</li> <li>• Colmore BID suggests Sustainable Urban Drainages Systems are more cost-effective than new tree planting in complex city centre urban realms.</li> <li>• The Victorian Society note the complexity of new street tree planting.</li> </ul>	<p>community needs. The City Heart section includes 'Park Birmingham' as a project which proposes a new green space in the city centre. In addition, the City Heart section also includes 'Smithfield Birmingham' and 'Hippodrome Square', both of which include proposals for events, recreational activities and pop-up uses.</p> <p>The phasing of greening aspirations will be contained within detailed delivery plans to support masterplans and specific projects.</p> <p>The framework's Bold Proposals include Greenways for the A38 and other major highways. The Connecting Places proposals also outline how the framework ensures that key public transport links are maintained and enhanced.</p> <p>The framework has been revised to include a Green and Web section within the City Heart.</p> <p>The framework has been updated to include reference to opportunities for creating smaller habitats (bird boxes, insect hotels, green roofs, and walls) which will allow pockets of biodiversity to coexist alongside the high-density built environment.</p> <p>The City Heart map has been amended to remove the Oozells Street Loop Canal, reflecting that it is not publicly accessible.</p> <p>The City of Nature theme also includes the ambition to create nature-based solutions to support environmental, social and economic outcomes including improved drainage. This has been further strengthened within the framework to state that wherever possible the natural drainage of surface water from new developments will be managed as close to its source as possible.</p>
<p><b>Heritage</b> was a theme in the responses to this question. The following points were made:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Support to protect and enhance heritage assets.</li> <li>• Concerns the proposals will negatively impact the historic buildings along New Street.</li> <li>• Requests historic street patterns should be retained by converting existing buildings rather than demolishing them.</li> <li>• The council for British Archaeology called for the need to preserve the remains of the medieval moated manor house as part of the Smithfield redevelopment scheme.</li> <li>• The council for British Archaeology called for the historic street pattern in the Park Birmingham Growth Zone to be respected as part of any redevelopment.</li> </ul>	<p>Support is welcomed</p> <p>The framework supports the delivery of high quality design and architecture that complements the surrounding context including heritage assets. It also includes reference to repurposing historic buildings.</p> <p>The protection of the remains of the medieval manor house will be ensured through the consideration of the details of detailed planning applications for the site. The site's status as a Scheduled Ancient Monument has been added to the text relating to the Smithfield Major Development Site.</p> <p>Reference to heritage and the need to protect and maximise the benefits of heritage assets and the historic environment around them has been</p>



Issue raised:	How it has influenced the final framework:
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Colmore BID note redevelopment should not come at the expense of architectural heritage.</li> </ul>	<p>strengthened within the framework, including through the addition of a Heritage and Culture section for each central area.</p>
<p>Several respondents raised points concerning the <b>plan boundaries</b>:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Concerns the plan boundaries have been drawn up without proper engagement with local residents and communities who reside in these areas.</li> <li>Concerns the proposals and aspirations for the city heart will predominantly benefit affluent demographics/people from outside Birmingham (major companies and businesses) as opposed to local people.</li> <li></li> </ul>	<p>The framework states that growth and investment in the city doesn't always meet the needs of all our residents. Historically we have been inward looking and we now need to look beyond the city centre to ensure the benefits of inclusive growth are felt by all. The City of Growth for All theme strives to deliver growth that is inclusive and bring benefit for all Birmingham communities.</p> <p>The Western Gateway Growth Zone has been amended to include the Guildhall Building.</p> <p>The Snow Hill Growth Zone has been amended to include some adjacent blocks along the Great Charles Street.</p> <p>The City Heart is a tightly defined area which focusses on the core transport, retail and commercial infrastructure of the city. Digbeth is central to the strategy of the creative district and the historically largely industrial and employment areas in the eastern part of the city centre.</p>
<p>Organisations and several individuals provided comments that were related to <b>specific projects and proposals</b>:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Support for the Park Birmingham aspirations.</li> <li>Requests clarity on whether Park Birmingham will provide a genuine park, a large expanse of green space or will be more a series of smaller interconnected green spaces across the area designation.</li> <li>Support for continuing the regeneration of Snow Hill and improving the station environs, as well as creating better connections between Snow Hill and the Jewellery Quarter.</li> <li>HS2 Ltd support the identification of the three Growth Zones in the City Heart.</li> <li>The Birmingham Civic Society support the regeneration of Snow Hill Train Station, pedestrianisation improvements in the 'Aston Link' area (Steelhouse Lane and Corporation Street) and improving pedestrian links across the A38 Queensway.</li> <li>Whitbread Group support the Broad Street North Major Development Site, suggesting a jointly prepared masterplan or development framework for it.</li> <li>Vita Group request the Goods Station should be explicitly referenced as a Major Development Site.</li> </ul>	<p>Support is welcomed across a range of projects and proposals in the City Heart area.</p> <p>The Western Gateway Growth Zone has been amended to include the Goods Station site.</p> <p>The Park Birmingham Growth Zone text has been amended to refer to a green network and destination green space – the detail of which will be determined through future masterplanning.</p> <p>The framework reflects the Birmingham Smithfield Masterplan's vision for the site with regard to the development having a major public event space, a network of green routes and spaces, and a neighbourhood park, with green links to the proposed Rea Valley walkways. Detail will be provided in future planning applications for the site.</p>

Issue raised:	How it has influenced the final framework:
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Vita Group also support ambitions to remodel and repurpose parts of Suffolk Street Queensway.</li> <li>Conservative Group request to see a large urban park on the Smithfield site.</li> </ul>	
<p>Several individuals raised issues around <b>safety</b>:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Requests the framework is more specific on how to address public safety and the perception of safety.</li> <li>Concerns the high levels of crime in the city centre is being ignored in the framework.</li> </ul>	<p>A key part of the framework vision is ensuring spaces are safe and creating a welcoming environment for new and existing residents as well as visitors to enjoy. The framework has been updated to include greater reference to improving safety including in the framework vision.</p> <p>The council is committed to work with partners including TfWM and West Midlands Police to reduce crime and increase safety.</p>
<p><b>Sustainability</b> was a theme in the responses to this question. The following points were made:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Concerns the growth agenda is at odds with the climate change adaption and environmental protection/enhancement principles also embedded within the plan.</li> <li>Support for the greening aspirations and opportunities in helping the city centre adapt to climate change, manage flood risk, improve air quality, and decrease the urban heat island effect.</li> <li>State embedded carbon should be considered when considering the demolition of buildings.</li> <li>Severn Trent support the greening ambitions and in particular the opportunity it would allow for improving flood resilience and allowing for partnership working between themselves and partners, including the council.</li> </ul>	<p>Support is welcomed.</p> <p>The framework sets a clear ambition to tackle the climate emergency and identifies the opportunity for Birmingham to be a global leader in a green future. Within this the need to rapidly decarbonise buildings and address the embodied carbon impact of our built environment and commodities is stated. The City of Nature theme also states our ambition to ensure buildings are designed to a adapt to a changing climate and create environments that are resilient to extreme weather events. This hopes to ensure that growth is aligned with principles of climate change adaptation and environmental protection and enhancement.</p>
<p><b>Transport</b> was a key theme in the responses to the City Heart question. The following comments were made:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Support for reducing car access in the city centre and prioritising pedestrians.</li> <li>Concerns the development growth aspirations in the City Heart will exacerbate traffic problems in and around the city centre.</li> <li>Request to reduce cost of car parking.</li> <li>Request to provide some parking and car access for those with disabilities who have difficulties using other forms of transportation.</li> <li>Need to increase amount of secure cycle storage in the city centre.</li> <li>Request for more dedicated cycle routes on radial roads into the city centre, like Bristol Road/Rea Route schemes.</li> <li>Sustainable Travel West Midlands support downgrading and speed restrictions on the A4540 Middleway Ring Road.</li> </ul>	<p>Support welcomed.</p> <p>The cost of carparking is outside of the scope of the framework, however the City Council is committed to ensuring that services are provided at good value.</p> <p>The Birmingham Transport Plan seeks to ensure that there would continue to be car access and parking where appropriate, for people with disabilities.</p> <p>The suggested amendments to CGIs around seating will be considered in future masterplans, which will offer greater public realm design detail.</p> <p>Expansion of the Clean Air Zone is outside of the framework's remit, though the proposals in it do</p>



Issue raised:	How it has influenced the final framework:
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sustainable Travel West Midlands request to see more seating visualised on city centre CGIs.</li> <li>• Sustrans request the council adopt the revised World Health Organisation targets and meet them through the expansion of the Clean Air Zone's scope.</li> <li>• Living Streets Birmingham request wording is added to the framework regarding New Street Station to acknowledge the need for longer and more frequent trains, separation of Cross City Line trains into dedicated tunnel/platforms, encouragement of retail rail freight into the centre and station remodelling.</li> <li>• Living Streets Birmingham note the plan does not show the Midlands Connect land take at Moor Street Station that is required for its planned expansion.</li> <li>• Homes England highlight the need for a holistic approach to the A38, Queensway and the Middleway.</li> <li>• Birmingham Cathedral note their parishioners cannot rely on public transport as it is limited, unsafe and unreliable.</li> </ul>	<p>support the transition toward a cleaner city with more road space given over to pedestrianisation, active travel and public transport.</p> <p>The City of Connections theme includes ambitions to prioritise active travel and cycle infrastructure, including the provision of cycle and scooter hire schemes and parking facilities.</p> <p>At the time of producing the framework, there are no detailed plans available to show the possible land take at Moor Street Station, this project will be developed by Midlands Connect and other relevant partners and stakeholders.</p> <p>The framework should be read in conjunction with the Birmingham Transport Plan which seeks to improve active travel and public travel options. The delivery chapter sets out that close collaboration with key partners including the West Midlands Combined Authority will be required. Collaboration will also ensure a holistic approach to major infrastructure like the Middleway.</p> <p>Comments received around remodelling of New Street station and the frequency of train services are outside of the scope of the framework, however the City Council is committed to working closely with the relevant transport partners to improve public transport.</p>
<p><b>Policy</b> was a theme in the following organisational responses:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ryland Estates Investments Ltd note the framework will have limited weight in determining planning applications as it is a non-statutory planning document.</li> <li>• MEPC Limited request clarification on relationship between the framework and the emerging Local Plan.</li> <li>• MEPC Limited request to see where the new/revised Retail Core boundary will be, recommending expansion to the whole City Heart boundary.</li> </ul>	<p>The delivery section of the framework has been updated to further explain the role of the framework in statutory planning, including it's relationship to the emerging Birmingham Local Plan.</p> <p>Any revisions to the Retail Core boundary will be picked up in the Birmingham Local Plan Preferred Options Document and consulted upon.</p>
<p>There were also organisational responses around <b>Delivery and Implementation</b>:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Birmingham and Solihull NHS Integrated Care Board state the increase in residential population within the city centre would require increased levels of healthcare services.</li> </ul>	<p>Support welcomed.</p> <p>The delivery section of the framework identifies the need to ensure appropriate services (including health facilities) are in place to support new homes, especially at the higher densities proposed in Growth Zones and on Major Development Sites.</p>

Issue raised:	How it has influenced the final framework:
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Birmingham and Solihull NHS Integrated Care Board state the Children's Hospital requires helicopter access. Suggests the council prepare an Aviation Safeguarding Assessment with the Hospital Trust for the Children's Trust, Nechells Playing Field and Queen Elizabeth Hospital.</li> <li>• Zahawi &amp; Zahawi support partnership working in better enabling delivery of 'Major Development Sites' in the City Heart.</li> <li>• MEPC Limited note increased density should not come at the expense of quality, citing the importance of the city's skyline aspect, social value and ensuring holistic development.</li> </ul>	<p>The council will continue to work with the NHS in relation to helicopter access. Support for partnership working is welcomed.</p> <p>High quality design is an ambition which underpins all proposals within the framework, including when delivering increased density.</p>
<p><b>On inclusivity:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Birmingham Cathedral note a reduction non-transactional, freely accessible spaces in the city centre for residents to use indiscriminately.</li> <li>• Birmingham Cathedral state that there are no explicit and clear plans in the framework to tackle child poverty.</li> <li>• Colmore BID request to see clear plans for tackling city centre deprivation.</li> </ul>	<p>The framework states that growth and investment in the city doesn't always meet the needs of all our residents. Historically we have been inward looking and we now need to look beyond the city centre to ensure the benefits of inclusive growth are felt by all. The City of Growth for All theme strives to deliver growth that is inclusive and brings benefit for all Birmingham communities, including through addressing child poverty and deprivation within the city centre. This vision also includes the delivery of spaces that are accessible for all.</p>



## CENTRAL EAST

**Question: ‘Do you agree with the vision and the bold proposals for the Central East?’**

Issue raised:	How it has influenced the final framework:
<p>Respondents to the questionnaire raised the following comments about <b>centres</b>:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Request Wheatsheaf and its surrounding shopping centre is improved.</li> <li>• The Swan Island roundabout (outside the framework area) needs rejuvenating.</li> <li>• More leisure and community focused uses such as youth centres, events spaces, and sports facilities are required alongside new residential and commercial development.</li> </ul>	<p>The Wheatsheaf and Swan Island are both outside the framework boundary. The East Birmingham Growth Strategy covers the East of the city, identifying a number of interventions for investment.</p> <p>The framework sets out that funding will support education, health, community facilities, arts and leisure offers, along with social initiatives including skills and training that are vital to creating attractive places to live, supporting both new and existing communities including businesses, not only residential development.</p>
<p>Current <b>challenges</b> facing Central East were raised by respondents:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• State there is a lack of children’s play facilities that are safe to use.</li> <li>• Regeneration and redevelopment in Digbeth must ensure that the existing creative ecosystem is retained, and the area does not become gentrified.</li> </ul>	<p>Encouraging communities to interact with nature through education and play is a key Framework ambition, including provisioning child-friendly spaces and improving the safety and quality of leisure spaces.</p> <p>References to creative industries have been strengthened in the plan.</p>
<p><b>Connectivity</b> was a key theme in the responses to the Central East proposals:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Suggests nature corridors and waterways should act as boundaries and key connectors between places to reorient away from defining zones and areas by roads.</li> <li>• States Bordesley Circus should be redesigned.</li> <li>• Requests for improved public transport options to the city centre.</li> <li>• Inland Waterways Association (Birmingham, Black Country and Worcestershire branch) state the canals are an integral resource in this area and should be improved and conserved.</li> <li>• NHS University Hospitals Trust request to see alignment with their ‘Green Plan’: better bus services and cycle paths linking health services and University sites in Central East to improve the health, wellbeing and connectivity of the staff and students at those facilities, and local residents.</li> <li>• Midlands Connect cautions their strategy includes the permanent closure of Bordesley Station, which should be reflected in the plan’s connectivity ambitions for Central East.</li> <li>• Living Streets Birmingham request more cycle storage.</li> </ul>	<p>Some areas are demarcated in the framework by roads or rail, which bisect communities. Part of the framework’s ambition is to reduce these barriers, creating new greenways that allow better permeability and so connectivity between each of the Central Areas, offering residents healthy options of safe and active travel routes.</p> <p>Remodelling of Bordesley Circus is highlighted as a potential intervention needed to reopen the Camp Hill Chords railway line, which will offer better, car-alternative public transport provision to the city centre. Feasibility of this long-term proposal will be explored with transport partners, for whom this is a priority proposal.</p> <p>Canals are identified for enhancement and protection, offering health and wellbeing benefits to communities, encouraging community stewardship and improving connectivity across the city through a web of green and blue active travel routes.</p> <p>Any development within the framework’s Major Development Sites in Central East will need to accord with local policy on cycle facilities and provision. The framework supports improved facilities, such as at Warwick Bar and Garrison Quarter.</p>

Issue raised:	How it has influenced the final framework:
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Living Streets Birmingham state the two-chords proposal for the Camp Hill Chords is unworkable, with two single track chords more achievable linking South West trains via Bromsgrove to Snow Hill.</li> </ul>	
<p><b>Heritage</b> was a key theme in the responses to this question. The following points were raised:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Request existing buildings are preserved and repurposed instead of constructing new buildings.</li> <li>Council for British Archaeology express concerns over following wording in the document: 'flexibility or change where the historic environment is weaker' - as it is unclear as to how the historic environment in one place can be defined as being weaker than another.</li> <li>Council for British Archaeology call for Digbeth's Conservation Area to be reviewed and not to be compromised by the development growth aspirations for the area.</li> <li>Council for British Archaeology call for more protection to be given to heritage assets abutting the canals in Digbeth. Concerns many have been negatively impacted by recent canal-side development schemes.</li> <li>Garrison Park should become a tourist attraction and a living museum to help attract tourists and regenerate the surrounding area.</li> <li>States the Garrison Lane Pub should be acquired by CPO and refurbished and renovated appropriately as a cultural asset.</li> <li>Requests the area's Irish heritage is promoted more.</li> <li>Living Streets Birmingham note Bordesley Viaduct would need structural remediation to become safe for regenerated uses.</li> <li>Homes England request to be involved in future plans for the review of the Digbeth Conservation Area and Canal Action Plan.</li> <li>The Canal &amp; River Trust request to see the canals recognised as contributory to the Digbeth Conservation Area.</li> <li>The Canal &amp; River Trust note that Gas Street Basin contains a number of listed buildings which should be identified and considered in any redevelopment.</li> </ul>	<p>The framework will accord both existing and emerging strategy. Updates to existing strategy may be considered against the aims of the plan.</p> <p>Reference to a 'weaker' historic environment have been removed.</p> <p>The framework sets a clear ambition to tackle the climate emergency and identifies the opportunity for Birmingham to be a global leader in a green future. Within this the need to rapidly decarbonise buildings and address the embodied carbon impact of our built environment and commodities is stated.</p> <p>Central East includes proposals to strengthen the canal environment and enhance canal-side heritage assets - included listed buildings - while references to the vital heritage contribution of the canals have been strengthened. We will work with the Canal and River Trust to ensure development accords with Canal Action Plans.</p> <p>Garrison Lane Park will be restored as a neighbourhood park with opportunities identified for new residential development, and providing an improved setting for heritage buildings including The Garrison public house of Peaky Blinders fame.</p> <p>The importance and contribution of the Irish community in Digbeth has been included in the new Heritage and Culture section for Central East.</p> <p>The framework has been amended to note the need for structural remediation on the Duddeston Viaduct.</p>
<p><b>Delivery and Implementation</b> was a common theme in responses to the question:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Severn Trent support and welcome the opportunities for partnership working to deliver more joint benefit schemes (e.g.</li> </ul>	<p>Support welcomed.</p> <p>The framework includes a delivery section which sets out how the council will take a comprehensive approach to planning, development, maintenance, and stewardship. The council will seek to work</p>



Issue raised:	How it has influenced the final framework:
<p>increasing scale of green infrastructure network and better flood risk management).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Apprehension over how much will ultimately be achieved and delivered and how the proposals will be maintained.</li> <li>• Concern the Bordesley and Garrison Park areas are unable to support creative industry and entrepreneurship, due to the lack of available land and spaces required to attract these types of businesses to relocate.</li> <li>• Request BCC works in partnership with the new owners of Birmingham City Football Club to help regenerate the area around St Andrews Stadium.</li> </ul>	<p>collaboratively with partners, stakeholder and local communities to achieve the vision.</p> <p>Affordable workspaces for creative industry have been identified in the framework as key to retention and promotion of these businesses in Central East.</p>
<p>Respondents provided comments relating to <b>employment</b>:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Concerns the development growth aspirations will not benefit local businesses.</li> <li>• The city needs to develop its own businesses and not sell to absentee landlords.</li> <li>• Relocation of businesses from Birmingham Wheels site has not occurred as planned.</li> </ul>	<p>Support for local business in Central East has been strengthened in the framework with reference to Affordable Workspaces and working with local businesses in the delivery of the plan.</p> <p>Partnership delivery is key to the delivery of the proposals in the framework. The council must work alongside other landowners, development partners and investors in the promotion of city employment.</p> <p>The Wheels site is part of the wider Bordesley Area Major Development Site.</p>
<p>Respondents provided comments relating to <b>greening</b>:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Request increasing the amount of pocket parks, pocket meadows and green streets to add biodiversity value.</li> <li>• Request for additional seating in parks, green spaces, and along streets.</li> <li>• National Trust request to see a closer link made between improved green infrastructure and environmental justice.</li> <li>• Living Streets Birmingham request to see more of a focus on the canals and River Rea as wildlife corridors.</li> <li>• Living Streets Birmingham request canal arms are reinstated, and watercourses are opened.</li> <li>• Living Streets Birmingham request biodiversity enhancements for Small Heath Park delivered through new residential site developer contributions.</li> <li>• Environment Agency note the River Rea in the Garrison Park Quarter should be included as an accessible blue/green leisure and commuter route in this area (as is envisioned for Highgate in Centra South), integral to the Gateway.</li> <li>• Environment Agency suggest more ambitious possibilities to de-culvert the river and remove weirs and barriers to fish passage, enhancing the habitat value and improving the quality of</li> </ul>	<p>Pocket parks, meadows and seating have been added as possible green interventions in Central East.</p> <p>Reference to environmental justice and nature-based solutions added to the City of Nature ambitions.</p> <p>Canals as key, connective wildlife corridors added into City of Nature section ambitions, alongside reference to using old canal arms in Central West.</p> <p>Developer contributions will need to be negotiated when further details are known, with monies targeted at improvements to the vicinity for the benefit of the community principally, and nature where possible.</p> <p>References to the River Rea's de-culverting enhancement and flood risk alleviation role have been added to Central East.</p> <p>Funding options for improvements to watercourses will need to be considered through a mix of partnerships with riparian owners, nearby developments and any available central or national funding.</p> <p>Detail of green infrastructure enhancement in Balsall Heath have been added to Central East.</p>

Issue raised:	How it has influenced the final framework:
<p>green spaces whilst providing an additional flood risk benefit.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Environment Agency recommends the Bourn and Lower Rea Flood Risk Management Scheme, and its requirement for funding contributions from partners, be referenced in the framework.</li> <li>Retrofit Balsall Heath note a need to protect and enhance green and blue infrastructure in Balsall Heath.</li> </ul>	
<p>Several organisations and individuals raised points around <b>specific projects</b>:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Support for unlocking the growth potential of Garrison and Bordesley Parks.</li> <li>Birmingham Open Space Forum state the Growth Zones in this area should protect and preserve the role of Bordesley Park.</li> <li>Concern the Growth Zones omits large parts of Digbeth which would benefit from having a comprehensive growth strategy in place.</li> <li>Sport England object to the loss of the Birmingham Wheels facility as it provides an important community resource and notes that the framework should provide reference to relocating the facility to an alternative site.</li> <li>Concerns about the closing of the Birmingham Wheels facility.</li> <li>Sport England request the framework references the Small Heath Wellbeing Centre.</li> <li>Tarmac trading Limited request the framework protect and recognise the benefits of the rail freight connection at Small Heath Rail Head.</li> <li>Stoford support the vision for Typhoo Wharf as a Major Development Site within a wider Cultural Cluster and request a more detailed masterplan or development framework for detail on heights, scale, connections etc.</li> <li>Stoford request to see explicit mention of greater density being appropriate on Typhoo Wharf.</li> <li>Stoford state BCC should lead in developing sites in Digbeth.</li> <li>Turley offer to support development in Digbeth including the Railway Arches.</li> <li>Stoford support promoting Digbeth as a 'District of Innovation'.</li> <li>MODA request clarification in the framework that building heights envisioned for The Stone Yard Major Development Site are approximate only.</li> <li>MODA suggest an extension of the Greenway Linear Park further west beyond High Street</li> </ul>	<p>Support welcomed.</p> <p>Parts of Digbeth have now been incorporated into an expanded Growth Zone boundary in Central East.</p> <p>The Wheels facility closed in October 2021.</p> <p>A reference to the Wellbeing Centre as a key facility in Central East has been added.</p> <p>Rail freight and other key minerals infrastructure sites will be recognised explicitly in the emerging Birmingham Local Plan.</p> <p>Typhoo Wharf has been added as a major development site including reference to greater densities.</p> <p>The council will need to work closely with landowners and development partners in Digbeth to deliver on the proposals in the framework and any subsequent masterplans.</p> <p>References to innovation in Digbeth have been strengthened.</p> <p>Clarification to the Stoneyard figures has been added.</p> <p>Clarification on the possible extent of the greenway has been added.</p> <p>Millenium Point's comments are noted and the council will continue to seek to work together to identify proposals for the future of the building and surrounding sites.</p> <p>The framework identifies Garrison Park Quarter as having opportunity for new housing and employment uses, with residential in proximity to the park itself. Further detailed masterplanning will be drawn up with stakeholder partners to ascertain a suitable mix of complimentary uses and enmity for existing and future residents.</p> <p>While Central East does not have any identified Housing Action Areas, the framework does encourage retrofitting of existing homes.</p>



Issue raised:	How it has influenced the final framework:
<p>Deritend, or otherwise seek clarification on its extent.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Millennium Point Trust oppose plans to demolish and redevelop the Millennium Point building and complex. Living Streets Birmingham request biodiversity improvements at Garrison Park.</li> <li>• Homes England highlight the need for flexibility in Garrison Park and encouraged interim uses on sites to support small and creative businesses.</li> <li>• Homes England state much of the area should be re-allocated in the emerging Local Plan from employment to residential.</li> <li>• Homes England suggest amending the wording for the Duddeston SkyPark landing at Warwick Bar to 'the landing of the Duddeston SkyPark will be explored as part of any redevelopment proposals of this site' and 'future phases <i>may</i> include'.</li> <li>• Retrofit Balsall Heath request the Sherbourne Housing redevelopment to be retrofit-led.</li> </ul>	
<p>Several individuals raised issues regarding <b>safety</b>:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Need to consider how safe and secure new green spaces/open space will be once it has been delivered.</li> <li>• State ongoing maintenance and management of public spaces is vital in ensuring they remain safe and attractive places to use.</li> </ul>	<p>The council will work with key partners to improve safety and reduce crime, while the maintenance of green spaces will be determined as detailed plans come forward. The framework includes a delivery section which sets out how the council will take a comprehensive approach to planning, development, delivery, and stewardship.</p>
<p>Several respondents raised comments around <b>sustainability</b>:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Concerns the development growth aspirations and increasing population density is at odds with the sustainability principles in the framework.</li> <li>• Support for the focus on redeveloping cleared and underutilised industrial land and brownfield sites and improvements along the canal routes.</li> <li>• Retrofit Balsall Heath note the Balsall Heath neighbourhood has a strong commitment to Net Zero and should be a partner in delivery.</li> </ul>	<p>This plan is bold, ambitious, and crucially, deliverable. It is also sustainable, mirroring the requirement in national policy to delivery sustainable development. Opportunities to retrofit, contain embodied carbon and carbon offsetting are baked into the proposals within it, all will help improve the climate adaptability and reduce the climate impact of developments. Vacant and under-utilised sites will be key to this and make-up significant parts of the Major Development Sites and Growth Zones identified in this plan.</p> <p>Community involvement will be critical to delivery in Balsall Heath, where a number of green interventions are planned for transport, active travel, housing and centres for the benefit of the whole community. The framework will also align with existing or emerging community-led strategy in the area, including Neighbourhood Plans.</p>
<p>Organisations and individuals raised issues around <b>transportation</b>:</p>	<p>The extension to the Metro through the Central east area will be promoted with stops at Adderley Street for Garrison Park Quarter Growth Zone, St Andrew's</p>

Issue raised:	How it has influenced the final framework:
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Concerns the proposals will make it harder to access Birmingham City Football Club ground on match days.</li> <li>Concerns regarding dangerous traffic and parking problems in these areas.</li> <li>The Birmingham Civic Society request for improved safety of Adderley Park and Small Heath Train Station and the canal network to encourage users.</li> <li>SusTrans (Sustainable Transport) state the Metro expansion and public realm improvements along Digbeth High Street have made conditions worse for cyclists.</li> </ul>	<p>for the football ground and Coventry Road local centre. As such, the Metro will be key in connecting the communities of east Birmingham to key employment and social infrastructure right through to Birmingham Airport, improving connectivity for all residents on match days through multiple modes. The loss of Bordesley Station match-day capacity will be mitigated by the Metro expansion, which will also alleviate traffic through stronger public transport alternatives. The Metro network will correspond with safer, slower and greener roads, downgraded from heavy traffic, with priority given to cycling as well as public transport modes, and is part of a wider transport stakeholder led transformation for the city.</p>
<p>On housing,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Living Streets Birmingham support new residential moorings, but note on-line mooring interferes with boating, so new moorings should be in opened-up old canal arms and historic basins that are currently filled in.</li> </ul>	<p>Support welcomed.</p> <p>Working in partnership with the Canal &amp; River Trust, a Canals Action Plan will be developed across the Central Birmingham area to identify detailed opportunities for new residential moorings and potential new basins/ wharfs, including at The Peaky Loop and Hockley Port Canal Basin.</p>

## CENTRAL NORTH

**Question: 'Do you agree with the vision and bold proposals for the Central North?'**

Issue raised:	How it has influenced the final framework:
<p><b>Delivery and implementation</b> was a recurrent theme in the responses to this question:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Support for the proposals in Central North.</li> <li>States investment and focus is needed outside of the plan area, including Newtown.</li> <li>Concerns the proposals for Central North are not deliverable.</li> <li>State the Curzon Gateway is distinct from the rest of Central North.</li> <li>State the Curzon Gateway Growth Zone boundary does not encompass all the relevant institutions in the area (education, sciences, arts &amp; leisure).</li> <li>Suggests the Gun Quarter should be renamed to avoid association with the city's gun violence.</li> <li>Homes England state the southern boundary of the Curzon Gateway Growth Zone should better consider connectivity to Digbeth.</li> <li>HS2 Limited note the Gun Quarter has long needed investment and regeneration.</li> </ul>	<p>Support is welcomed.</p> <p>The 'Our Future City' framework focuses on the city centre and has expanded its reach to cover adjacent inner-city neighbourhoods. The remit of the framework is not city-wide as wider suburban areas will be covered in the forthcoming Birmingham Local Plan and in future area-based plans. Newtown is included within the Central North area, with proposals including investment in Newtown Shopping Centre and the Newtown South Housing Action Area.</p> <p>The delivery section within the framework has been strengthened and updated to provide greater detail and clarity around the delivery of proposals.</p> <p>The Curzon Gateway Growth Zone recognises the potential which HS2 will bring to the Central North area and seeks to enhance opportunities. The boundary encompasses neighbouring education and cultural institutions and assets.</p>



Issue raised:	How it has influenced the final framework:
	<p>The need for connections between Growth Zones / surrounding areas are included within the text.</p> <p>The Gun Quarter is a historic location named in homage to Birmingham's industrial heritage, and particularly the area's past as a centre of firearm manufacturing.</p>
<p>On <b>sustainability</b> and <b>green infrastructure</b>, a small number of respondents said that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Suggest actions to avert the climate crisis and work toward associated targets should be the first priority, including: green investment, jobs and initiatives and providing more electric vehicle charging points.</li> <li>• Demolition should be discouraged to maintain embodied carbon.</li> <li>• Canalside improvement and integration is needed in Central North.</li> <li>• State Central North needs more green and blue infrastructure.</li> <li>• Birmingham Open Spaces Forum request to see a commitment to new green space in Central North, not revitalising existing ones.</li> <li>• Parish of Aston and Nechells Charity request there is no loss of greenspace in the area.</li> <li>• Walkability needs to be improved throughout Central North, including along roads (more walking paths between them), canals (along and accessing) and green spaces (through and between them).</li> <li>• Support for pedestrianisation.</li> <li>• Support for the Heartlands Eco Town proposal from individuals, Birmingham Civic Society Planning Committee, HS2 Limited and Severn Trent.</li> <li>• Severn Trent state Heartlands Eco Town presents an opportunity to set the standard for greener more economical living through partnership delivery.</li> <li>• Request the green spaces in Heartlands Eco Town include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Pocket meadows</li> <li>○ Blossoming trees</li> <li>○ Community growing schemes</li> <li>○ Bird/bat boxes</li> <li>○ Porous barriers to enable animal migration.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Living Streets Birmingham request to see ecological elements built into the schemes in this area (bird boxes, insect habitats, swift bricks, ponds, green roofs, SUDs).</li> <li>• Inland Waterways Association (Birmingham, Black Country and Worcestershire Branch) state canals</li> </ul>	<p>Support is welcomed.</p> <p>The framework sets a clear ambition to tackle the climate emergency and identifies the opportunity for Birmingham to be a global leader in a green future. Attracting green investment and jobs into the city is crucial in achieving this. The need to rapidly decarbonise buildings and address the embodied carbon impact of our built environment and commodities is stated within the framework.</p> <p>The framework seeks to improve the availability of and accessibility to green and blue as well as increased green infrastructure within the public realm where possible. The framework also identifies opportunities to improve walkability through the green and blue web proposals. Specific proposals for the Central North include Eastside City Park and Nechells Link. Opportunities to improve the canal corridor, including the Nechells canals, have also been identified.</p> <p>The framework has been updated to include reference to opportunities for creating smaller habitats (bird boxes, insect hotels, green roofs, and walls) which will allow pockets of biodiversity to coexist alongside the high-density built environment.</p>

Issue raised:	How it has influenced the final framework:
<p>should be the focus of improvement and conservation as routes for cleaner, car-free travel.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Aston University expresses support for Jennens Road to be downgraded and repurposed into a Greenway.</li> </ul>	
<p>On <b>health</b>, suggestions were more specific in their nature:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sport England request a stronger reference to protecting and enhancing sports facilities in Central North to ensure they help meet the needs of the proposals, including at Nechells Wellbeing Centre.</li> <li>Birmingham and Solihull NHS Integrated Care Board state local health services will need to be expanded and enhanced to support the increase in population.</li> <li>Birmingham and Solihull NHS Integrated Care Board request an Aviation Safeguarding Assessment (or equivalent) should be made with the Hospital Trust on the Helipad at the Children's Hospital site, Nechells Playing Fields and Queen Elizabeth Sites.</li> </ul>	<p>The framework sets out that funding will support a range of services including sporting and health facilities. Additionally Play and sports facilities would feature in the detailed design of proposals for new and improved green spaces and public realm.</p> <p>The delivery section of the framework identifies the need to ensure appropriate services (including health facilities) are in place to support new homes.</p> <p>The council will continue to work with the NHS regarding helicopter access in the city centre.</p>
<p>On <b>transport</b>, there were a wide range of issues, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>HS2 Limited and Severn Trent state HS2 will act as a key catalyst for regeneration of this area.</li> <li>Requests for the public transport infrastructure should be improved to be made more reliable, have east to west routes and include weekend and late-night services.</li> <li>The area needs better provision for cycling, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Safe, segregated cycle lanes</li> <li>Cycling facilities</li> </ul> </li> <li>Sustrans suggest connecting National Cycle Network Route 5 to the blue cycle route along the A34.</li> <li>Parish of Aston and Nechells Charity suggest improved access across Nechells is required between Duddeston and Bloomsbury housing areas.</li> <li>Living Streets Birmingham request to see Duddeston Railway Station and Moor Street expanded to include cross-city services, including the use of a new rail tunnel (under Middleway to Five Ways).</li> </ul>	<p>Support for HS2 is welcomed.</p> <p>The framework includes the City of Connections theme which aims to improve walking cycling and public transport connections, including improving the availability of public transport services.</p> <p>Proposals to include cycle infrastructure in Central North include Dudley Road segregated cycle route and improved cycle connections to Lodge Road Metro Stop.</p> <p>Reference to enhanced connections to National Cycle Network routes has been included within the updated framework.</p> <p>Reference to the opportunity to improve connections between Duddeston and Nechells through the Nechells Parkway has been included.</p> <p>Expansion of rail networks and services is outside of the framework scope.</p>
<p>On <b>housing</b>, respondents commented that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Concerns regarding gentrification in Central North due to new apartments being unaffordable.</li> <li>The Birmingham Civic Society Planning Committee support proposals at the Duddeston Housing Action Area and opportunities for housing in the Bloomsbury Estate and Newtown South.</li> </ul>	<p>Support is welcomed.</p> <p>The framework sets out the need to deliver a mix of high quality affordable new homes to support a diverse range of communities. All future housing</p>

Issue raised:	How it has influenced the final framework:
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Birmingham and Solihull NHS Integrated Care Board request to be consulted on any planning applications for 10 dwellings or more in Central North.</li> <li>• Threadneedle Portfolio Services Limited support housing in the Gun Quarter Growth Zone.</li> <li>• Parish of Aston and Nechells Charity agreed that housing stock is poor quality and request to see quicker timescales on solutions.</li> <li>• Parish of Aston and Nechells Charity suggest new housing and population increases would require early engagement with the area's stakeholders and be paired alongside service infrastructure (schools, NHS and places of worship).</li> <li>• Concerns existing council-owned homes are unfit for residents and need significant improvement.</li> </ul>	<p>development will need to be in line with policy requirements for affordable housing.</p> <p>An internal request has been made to ascertain whether requests for particular scales of development in a given area can be flagged with the identified statutory stakeholders at application stage (where appropriate).</p> <p>Public consultation and engagement, and early and ongoing engagement with statutory consultees, will apply to any new housing developments as set out through standard requirements.</p> <p>The council has plans to invest £5bn in its housing stock over the next 30 years to ensure its tenants and leaseholders can live in warm, safe, and sustainable homes. Within that investment, the council will spend £1.4bn to ensure all existing housing stock complies with Decent Homes Standards in the next eight years.</p>
<p>On <b>inclusivity</b>, respondents felt that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Request the framework for Central North be made more inclusive in its make-up and in the delivery.</li> <li>• Birmingham and Solihull NHS Integrated Care Board state development must secure planning obligations to benefit the wider area.</li> </ul>	<p>The framework sets an overarching vision for the city to be inclusive, recognising that growth and investment in the city doesn't always meet the needs of all our residents. Historically we have been inward looking and we now need to look beyond the city centre to ensure the benefits of inclusive growth are felt by all.</p> <p>Noted.</p>
<p>Regarding <b>safety</b>, a small number of respondents noted that crime should be tackled better, including graffiti and anti-social behaviour.</p>	<p>A key part of the framework vision is ensuring spaces are safe and creating a welcoming environment for new and existing residents as well as visitors to enjoy. The council will work with key partners to improve safety and reduce crime.</p>
<p>On <b>centres</b> respondents felt that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Centres need attention and investment to thrive, especially the Gun Quarter and Newtown.</li> <li>• The Birmingham Civic Society Planning Committee reiterate the need for regeneration at Newtown.</li> <li>• The Birmingham Civic Society Planning Committee propose that Duddeston Station could be adapted to become a Local Centre, with new residential and commercial development close to and above the station, improving safety and footfall and a new spatial focus for the area.</li> </ul>	<p>The framework contains proposals to ensure that areas such as the Gun Quarter and Newtown receive investment. Proposals include enhancement to Newtown shopping centre and the Newtown South Housing Action Area. The Gun Quarter has been identified as a Growth Zone, with the potential for high levels of investment and development over the coming years.</p> <p>The framework recognises the potential for development at Duddeston Railway station and sets out the ambition to improve accessibility and the quality and attractiveness of the overall environment in and around the station.</p>



Issue raised:	How it has influenced the final framework:
<p>On <b>heritage</b>, a number of contributions included:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The city should capitalise on its heritage assets here better, including the Methodist Church Hall and Victoria Law Courts.</li> <li>• The Birmingham Civic Society Planning Committee support proposals for the creative re-use of the former Duddeston Wagon Works.</li> </ul>	<p>Support is welcomed.</p> <p>The framework has been updated to include a distinct Heritage and Culture section for each Central Area, with reference to valuable heritage assets such as the Victoria Law courts.</p>
<p>Regarding <b>specific sites and proposals</b>, comments included:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Rename Heartlands Eco town to 'Aston Brook', or 'Ansell' – based on local vernacular and local alumni important to the local community.</li> <li>• Whitbread Group request the revitalised route along Sherbourne Road should extend along Essington Street to meet Broad Street.</li> <li>• St Joseph Homes Limited requested an amendment to the text for Glasswater Locks.</li> <li>• Aston University request greater references to the Birmingham Innovation Quarter proposal.</li> <li>• Aston University request clearer integration between the University and the proposals for major developments in the City Heart and Heartlands Eco Town.</li> <li>• Aston University request reference is made to the Aston Triangle Traffic Free Quarter.</li> <li>• Birmingham City University request Cardigan Street is identified as a route to downgrade.</li> <li>• Birmingham City University request their expansion plans are referenced.</li> <li>• Parish of Aston and Nechells Charity request to see The POD, Free At Last and places of worship shown on the area map.</li> <li>• Parish of Aston and Nechells Charity request to see the details of the establishment of the new Bloomsbury Library.</li> <li>• Parish of Aston and Nechells Charity suggest Duddeston Wagon Works could host a museum.</li> </ul>	<p>The historic name is noted and will be considered for future detailed masterplanning work relating to the area and its sub-areas.</p> <p>The framework has been amended to include an extension of the revitalised route along Sherbourne road.</p> <p>Reference to the Birmingham Innovation Quarter has been added within the delivery section of the framework. Reference to the Aston Triangle Traffic Free Quarter has been added as a Connecting Places proposal. Various proposals, including the Nechells Link, have the ambition to greater integrate Aston University with the City Heart.</p> <p>Reference to improve the pedestrian experience along Cardigan Street has been included within the framework. Birmingham City Universities expansion plans have been referenced within the 'World Class Research and Talent'.</p> <p>The framework has been updated to include a distinct Heritage and Culture section for each Central Area, with reference to valuable heritage and leisure assets, including the POD, included.</p> <p>The Council's library management team have been informed of comments and questions relating to Bloomsbury Library.</p> <p>The potential of the Duddeston Wagon Works to be brought back to life through a variety of uses has been referenced.</p>

## CENTRAL SOUTH

**Question: 'Do you agree with the vision and bold proposals for the Central South?'**

Issue raised:	How it has influenced the final framework:
<p>Some individuals made responses around the theme of <b>centres</b>:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Development growth should be focused on streets and roads off Hagley Road (e.g. Monument Road) as opposed to focusing solely on Hagley Road itself.</li> <li>• Need to provide a wider range of amenities and services around Edgbaston Crescent/Edgbaston Village Walk that serve wider demographics.</li> <li>• Need more amenities and facilities in Alum Rock and Small Heath to serve the local community.</li> <li>• Amenities should be more evenly distributed across the local centres in the south area.</li> <li>• Any increase in residential population being proposed must also have a proportionate amount of new or improved amenities in order to serve this growth.</li> </ul>	<p>The framework's 'City of Centres and Neighbourhoods' theme supports the delivery and enhancement of neighbourhoods and centres with a mix of uses and facilities to ensure they meet the diverse needs of the communities they serve.</p> <p>Improved distribution of amenities and services that are within a walkable or cyclable distance from residential areas is supported in the framework, as is the promotion of mixed-use developments that provide the education, training, employment, leisure, social and cultural services that residents need. This includes promotion of residential development in and around centres.</p>
<p>Some individuals made responses around the theme of <b>connectivity</b>:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Several organisations support the vision for Central South.</li> <li>• Request improvements to the cycling infrastructure along Hagley Road.</li> <li>• Prioritise the improvements to the public realm along Hagley Road by removing lanes for motorised traffic.</li> <li>• Safeguard space along Hagley Road for a future Metro extension.</li> <li>• Water taxi services could be explored along the stretch of canal between Kings Norton and the Mailbox.</li> <li>• NHS University Hospitals Trust request to see alignment with their 'Green Plan': better bus services and cycle paths linking health services and university sites in Central South to improve the health, wellbeing and connectivity for the staff, and students and local residents.</li> </ul>	<p>Support welcome.</p> <p>A breadth of public transport initiatives are planned for the Hagley Road Corridor. This includes the expansion of the Metro, further cycle routes along Hagley Road (to connect with the existing Bristol Road cycle path) as well as improved connectivity to Five Ways Station and the canal.</p> <p>Major Development Sites along this corridor will provide public realm improvements as they come forward, such as at New Garden Square. The Chad Brook Valley Way proposal has the potential to create a new green and active link between the canal, the University and NHS sites.</p> <p>Promotion of the city's existing water bus has been added to the framework.</p>
<p>On <b>delivery and implementation</b>, the following is a summary of points raised:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Concern the proposals in this area are too ambitious.</li> <li>• Concern that stakeholder partners based in Central South will not support proposals for improved connectivity along Bristol Road and better integration within Edgbaston.</li> </ul>	<p>This plan is bold, ambitious, and crucially it is deliverable. It is backed up by a comprehensive approach to planning, development, delivery, and stewardship. The city's track record of successful project delivery shows we have the partners and collaborative ethos needed to turn vision into reality. Central South proposals are led by key</p>

Issue raised:	How it has influenced the final framework:
	landowners in the area and key stakeholder partners who are keen to help deliver on the aims of the framework, partnership working will be key to the delivery of the plan's proposals.
<p>On <b>density</b>, the following is a summary of points raised:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Concerns over proposals to demolish the 60s/70s office buildings along Hagley Road and suggest many could be refurbished and converted to house alternative uses.</li> <li>Balsall Heath is Our Planet raised concerns about the focus upon high density development aspirations in the framework, stressing that lower densities would be more appropriate for Balsall Heath, giving Belgrave Village as an example of suitable densities.</li> </ul>	<p>Development in the Growth Zones can be a mix of retention and redevelopment, based on the suitability for conversion of the existing buildings, with each taken on a case-by-case basis. The framework references the importance of embodied carbon within existing buildings as a factor in climate resilience.</p> <p>The area around Balsall Heath Station will be most appropriate for higher densities given the proximity of public transport infrastructure. The framework will work alongside the existing Balsall Heath NP, which promotes large-scale residential development in appropriate areas, such as along Belgrave Middleway, and small-scale along areas such as Ladypool Road.</p>
<p>On <b>education and skills</b>, the following points were raised:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Suggest the focus for 'world-class learning' should be located at Aston and not Hagley Road, as this is a more business-oriented area.</li> <li>Not clear how providing 'world-class learning' facilities will benefit the people of Birmingham as the city currently has lower job prospects than many other UK cities.</li> </ul>	<p>The framework acknowledges the world-class institutions in the Knowledge Quarter in and around the Aston University campus.</p> <p>The proposals in the framework have the potential to support 74,000 jobs across many skill levels among a broad variety of sectors. In addition, improved connectivity to world-class facilities will improve job accessibility in those sectors for residents across the city.</p>
<p>On <b>greening</b>, the following is a summary of points raised:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Support for increased greenery along Hagley Road.</li> <li>Request the future tram extension along Hagley Road includes greenery/lawns around the tram tracks.</li> <li>The Birmingham Open Spaces Forum support plans to improve Highgate Park and the Botanical Gardens in Edgbaston.</li> <li>Concerns opening existing large green spaces in this area to the public would be unsustainable as many of these spaces require people to pay fees to upkeep.</li> <li>Sustrans request greater protection for, provision of and reference to Multi Use Gaming Areas (MUGAs) in the framework.</li> <li>National Trust request to see a further Greenway along Moseley Road/Alcester Road.</li> <li>Living Streets Birmingham note the existing combined sewer Rea channel should be retained</li> </ul>	<p>Support welcome.</p> <p>The tram stop at Edgbaston Village includes lawned tracks, further green interventions will be considered for the expanded Metro into Central South as they come forward.</p> <p>The framework's second ambition is to promote play and exercise among its communities, with Bold Proposals such as Park Birmingham committing to providing new opportunities for play in the city centre for residents and visitors.</p> <p>Proposals along the Moseley Road corridor include green infrastructure and a new community gathering space, alongside space allocated for road traffic, bus routes and active travel corridors. This road will need to accommodate multimodal travel and so has not been identified as a Greenway.</p>



Issue raised:	How it has influenced the final framework:
<p>for extreme events and the establishment of a new one for ecological value.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Living Streets Birmingham request better public toilet provision in parks.</li> <li>• LLFA request to amend the penultimate paragraph (page 130) to 'A key focus should be on improving access to the River Rea from Digbeth to Cannon Hill Park, and the Bourn Brook and Chad Brook managing flood risk and increasing biodiversity through increased naturalisation of the river environment.'</li> <li>• LLFA suggest adding 'Increasing green infrastructure to manage water at source, and at a community level through the creation of SuDS streets and making space for water to reduce all sources of flood risk will be integrated into the public realm'.</li> <li>• LLFA request wording be amended to make it clear that Hockley Brook channel is naturalised and developments will be expected to naturalise the channel of the brook, removing the culvert and so addressing associated fluvial flood risk issues.</li> </ul>	<p>Maintenance and stewardship of green spaces will need to be considered. The framework will be delivered alongside key landholders as stewards, but also alongside community stewards taking greater ownership of their green spaces.</p> <p>A note on the need for water attenuation in the River Rea channel at Calthorpe Park has been added, while the framework makes reference to the benefits of the river's wider re-naturalisation to improved climate change resilience.</p> <p>Amendments to the River Rea's accessibility, flood management and risk, as well as naturalisation of Hockley Brook have been added.</p> <p>References to improved open space accessibility (toilets and benches) added.</p>
<p>On <b>heritage</b>, the following is a summary of points raised:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Requests for areas around historic landmarks to become focal points in centres.</li> <li>• Requests the built heritage along Hagley Road is enhanced and existing buildings are converted rather than demolished.</li> </ul>	<p>The City of Distinctiveness theme aims to celebrate and conserve the city's built heritage, embedding them into the life of the city, with new development providing opportunities to celebrate a community's shared stories and memories. The framework will work alongside existing policies that work to protect recognised and designated heritage assets in and outside of centres.</p>
<p>Several comments were made by Sport England on <b>policy</b>:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sport England raised concerns about the framework considering the Tally Ho playing fields as being open to discussion on potential future uses, as the current Playing Pitch Strategy seeks to protect this site for existing and future needs. Sport England would object to the loss of site for future redevelopment.</li> <li>• Sport England request greater reference to improving the sports facilities offer at Calthorpe Park and suggest working with the local Saheli group who have been promoting sport in the female Asian community.</li> </ul>	<p>Clarification on the developability on the Tally Ho playing fields had been added to 'Major Sites outside the Growth Zone' section.</p> <p>Added section supporting to improved sports provision at Calthorpe Park.</p>
<p>Several comments were made about <b>specific projects</b> in the Central South:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Rea Valley area should be promoted as a 'biodiversity enhanced area' as opposed to a growth zone, as the emphasis should be on</li> </ul>	<p>The framework envision the Rea Valley as a network of green routes and spaces will create a</p>

Issue raised:	How it has influenced the final framework:
<p>strengthening wildlife habitats and ecology particularly along the river and at Highgate Park.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Canal/river dredging and silt removal is recommended to improve aquatic habitats.</li> <li>• Warwickshire County Cricket Club welcomed early partnership working on the Tally Ho/Edgbaston Mill Major Development Site and also support the Pershore Road Metro extension.</li> <li>• Balsall Heath is Our Planet state that all new development along the River Rea (either bordering or close to the river) should take full account of the flood risk expected in 2040 and not just today.</li> <li>• Birmingham City University requests specific reference made to the South Campus' expansion proposal.</li> <li>• Opus Villages request to update the wording for the former Clarendon Suites as a Major Site proposal to reflect the permitted average city-centre density of 400dph and the agent's capacity calculations, referring to the Clarendon Suites site as 'a site of 1.38 hectares with potential for a minimum of 300 dwellings'.</li> <li>• MODA request an update regarding progress at New Garden Square development.</li> <li>• Corbally Group requests clarification on the proposed boundary for the Five Ways Hub site and requests Fiveways House and Tower is included within the description.</li> <li>• The Canal &amp; River Trust request proposals for improvements to Five Ways station include improvements to the towpath.</li> </ul>	<p>resilient biodiverse environment, one that which will offer a unique residential location to allow residents to engage with nature.</p> <p>The framework will work with Canal and River Trust to secure the long-term stewardship of canal alongside proposals to improve canal-side areas.</p> <p>Support and offer for partnership working welcome.</p> <p>The framework makes numerous references to flood risk alleviation along the River Rea and has been consulted on with specialists flood stakeholders. Any development proposal will need to submit a Flood Risk Management Plan.</p> <p>South Campus expansion plans added.</p> <p>Further details have been added to the New Garden Square and Five Ways Hub sections.</p> <p>The detail of appropriate development capacity at the Clarendon Suites site will be considered through the Birmingham Local Plan process (call for sites) and any detailed discussions as part of the planning application process.</p>
<p>Several individuals raised points around the theme of <b>safety</b>:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Suggests the framework should focus on tackling and reducing the high crime rates in the inner-city neighbourhoods.</li> <li>• Safety and security need to be closely woven into placemaking initiatives and the design of spaces/buildings.</li> </ul>	<p>A key part of the framework vision is ensuring the city is 'happy, health, safe and affordable' for both new and existing residents as well as visitors to enjoy. The council will work with key partners to improve safety and reduce crime.</p> <p>References so safety have been strengthened, particularly in design terms, for centres and the connections between neighbourhoods.</p>
<p>On the theme of <b>sustainability</b>:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Explore opportunities to set up a 'biofoundry' in the city, have Birmingham join the global biofoundry alliance, and so attract and support life science startups.</li> <li>• Balsall Heath is Our Planet suggest solar panels be a requirement for all new development.</li> </ul>	<p>The framework supports the growth and expansion of the Knowledge Quarter, Science Park and the world-class science-based research and learning institutions across the Central Area. Within these facilities, spaces for science start-ups and SMEs active in biofoundry have been and will continue to be created, such as at Enterprise Wharf.</p>

Issue raised:	How it has influenced the final framework:
	<p>Installation requirements will need to be specified in emerging planning policy, but the framework supports renewable energy and notes that two-thirds of electricity demand in homes could be powered through rooftop solar.</p>
<p>On <b>transport</b>, the following is a summary of points raised:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Strong levels of support for a tram extension along Hagley Road.</li> <li>• States public transport infrastructure needs to be improved to compete with cars and support the levels of development proposed within the growth zones.</li> <li>• Suggests plans for redeveloping the Tally Ho site will need to consider the traffic implications.</li> <li>• Growth around Five Ways train station should be focused on creating an attractive and more welcoming arrival to encourage neighbourhood development around the station, instead of focusing upon tram connectivity.</li> <li>• Explore opportunities to reuse the disused railway between the Mailbox and Five Ways Train Station as a green route.</li> <li>• Dedicated cycling infrastructure, more off street parking provision and delivering the new train station is required in Balsall Heath.</li> <li>• Extensions to the tram network along Pershore Road to Pebble Mill and along Hagley Road to Bearwood must be prioritised within the next 10 years.</li> <li>• The Birmingham Civic Society support the new train station serving Balsall Heath, new square in Balsall Heath local centre, and extensions to the tram network along both Pershore Road and Hagley Road.</li> <li>• Sustrans request the downgrading of Hagley Road to improve cyclist safety.</li> <li>• Living Streets Birmingham request to see a branch line from Walsall to Snow Hill via Lodge Road, instead of the Metro stop.</li> </ul>	<p>Support welcomed.</p> <p>The framework supports a wealth of public transport improvements in this area, including expanded Sprint Bus and Metro routes along Alcester, Pershore and Hagley Roads, new train stations at Fiveways and Balsall Heath.</p> <p>The framework supports an improved arrival experience at Five Ways, while wording on appropriate residential development has been added.</p> <p>Cycling connections will be improved alongside Balsall Heath Station, with connections to the centre and Ladypool Road. A priority cycle route will also be delivered along the Hagley Road Corridor where multiple modes of transport will coincide to give the greatest number of journey options.</p> <p>Traffic impact and timetabling priorities will be detailed at the intervention stage and will need to be determined in the Birmingham Transport Plan.</p> <p>The creation of a more accessible Snow Hill railway station with additional passenger and service capacity is at the heart of the proposals for the City Heart. Elsewhere, the Bold Proposals reflect Transport for West Midlands' ambitions for potential new and improved railway stations and improved services.</p>



## CENTRAL WEST

**Question: 'Do you agree with the vision and bold proposals for the Central West?'**

Issue raised:	How it has influenced the final framework:
<p>On <b>delivery and implementation</b>, the following is a summary of points raised:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Support for the proposals in Central West, including from HS2 Limited and Sport England.</li> <li>• Concerns the proposals for Central West may not be deliverable.</li> </ul>	<p>Support welcomed.</p> <p>This plan is bold, ambitious, and crucially it is deliverable. It is backed up by a comprehensive approach to planning, development, delivery, and stewardship. The city's track record of successful project delivery shows we have the partners and collaborative ethos needed to turn vision into reality. The framework will work with partners to ensure minimal disruption to existing residents and businesses in the short term, while delivering transformation in the long-term.</p>
<p>On <b>sustainability and green infrastructure</b>, the following is a summary of points raised:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Suggest actions to avert the climate crisis and work toward associated targets should be the first priority, including: green investment, jobs and initiatives and providing more electric vehicle charging points.</li> <li>• Demolition should be discouraged in order to maintain embodied carbon.</li> <li>• Canalside improvement and integration is needed in Central West.</li> <li>• Walkability needs to be improved throughout Central West, including along: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Roads (more walking paths between them)</li> <li>○ Canals (along and accessing)</li> <li>○ Green spaces (through and between them).</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Support for the Heartlands Eco Town proposal.</li> <li>• Green spaces around Central West should be improved with: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Pocket meadows</li> <li>○ Blossoming trees</li> <li>○ Community growing schemes</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Concerns noise/air/ground pollution is too high in Central West.</li> <li>• Suggest Hockley Brook could be opened up as new blue infrastructure, it is currently channelled and culverted.</li> <li>• Request Gib Heath Park receives investment to improve family amenity, cleanliness, and deal with littering.</li> <li>• Southern Housing supports the emphasis on green spaces for the area.</li> </ul>	<p>The framework identifies the climate emergency as a key challenge, embedding climate change adaptability and resiliency into the ambition and aligning with existing Council strategies, such as the route to net zero 2030, including the need to address embodied carbon impact.</p> <p>Support welcomed.</p> <p>References to the need to reduce pollution have been strengthened in Central West. This is part of the wider Framework aims toward healthier environments across the Central Area that promote resident health and wellbeing, a key element of climate justice.</p> <p>The Green and Blue Web section identifies the naturalisation of Hockley Brook and remodelling of Gib Heath Park as interventions that will together deliver better environmental amenity and quality to residents in Central West.</p> <p>New development adjacent to canals will deliver canal-side access and amenity improvements, alongside plans to improve connectivity by walking and cycling routes along them into the city centre. This will be delivered at Western Road/Spring Hill, Port Loop, the former City Hospital, Hockley Port and Canal Basin.</p>

Issue raised:	How it has influenced the final framework:
<p>On <b>health</b>, the following is a summary of points raised:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Birmingham and Solihull NHS Integrated Care Board state that local services will need to be expanded and enhanced to support the increase in population, using Integrated Neighbourhood Teams, such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Primary &amp; Community Care</li> <li>○ Mental Health Services</li> <li>○ Emergency Care Services.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>Noted.</p>
<p>On <b>transport</b>, there were a wide range of issues, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• State unobstructed access to hospitals and key services is essential for cars.</li> <li>• Sport England and respondents support for the plans to remove Hockley Flyover.</li> <li>• Suggests Hockley Flyover shouldn't be removed as the road infrastructure is required and it will increase congestion.</li> <li>• Connections need to be improved between housing and amenities in Winson Green and Handsworth.</li> <li>• State cycle lanes and metro extensions and stations are needed in Hockley.</li> <li>• The Birmingham Civic Society Planning Committee note support for a new railway station at Monument Lane (Ladywood) and for an additional Metro Stop at Lodge Road.</li> <li>• Requests for the public transport infrastructure should be improved to be made more reliable, have better routes and include weekend and late-night services.</li> <li>• The area needs better provision for cycling, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Safe, segregated cycle lanes</li> <li>○ Cycling facilities.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• The Birmingham Civic Society Planning Committee support better pedestrian connectivity at the A38, Great Charles Street and the 'New Heart' for Hockley at Hockley Circus.</li> </ul>	<p>Support for new train stations, tram stops and the Hockley Flyover's removal is welcomed.</p> <p>Transport partners have identified the under-utilisation of the flyover and so have modelled any potential impact from its redevelopment.</p> <p>Redevelopment proposals will all need to consider Traffic Management and appropriate parking provision in-line with existing and emerging standards and strategy.</p> <p>Connectivity is key to the framework's ambitions, under the City of Connections theme. This will include considerations for cycle provision, inter-neighbourhood pathways and active travel corridors, as well as the provision of new public transport routes and stations via bus, train or Metro.</p>
<p>On <b>housing</b>, respondents commented that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Concerns housing regeneration is disruptive to residents' livelihoods and financial situation.</li> <li>• Concerns regarding gentrification as many new and unaffordable apartments are being built.</li> <li>• The Birmingham Civic Society Planning Committee support Housing Action Areas at the Ladywood, Aberdeen Street and St George's Estates, including intensification where suitable.</li> <li>• Birmingham and Solihull NHS Integrated Care Board request to be consulted on all planning applications for 10 dwellings or more in Central West.</li> </ul>	<p>The framework will work with partners to ensure minimal disruption to existing residents and businesses in the short term, while delivering transformation in the long-term.</p> <p>The framework sets an overarching vision for the city, including in inclusivity. This includes delivering high-quality accessible places for all, noting that growth and investment in the city has not met the needs of all our residents. The framework moves out into peripheral neighbourhoods to ensure investment reaches residents in an impactful way,</p>

Issue raised:	How it has influenced the final framework:
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Request the number Houses of Multiple Occupancy should be restricted.</li> <li>Southern Housing supports the emphasis on new homes for the area.</li> <li>St Joseph Homes Limited note that new private homes will be a key part of any Ladywood redevelopment, this should be stated, along with the 'comprehensive transformation of the area'.</li> <li>St Joseph Homes Limited suggest the Ladywood redevelopment should align with their objectives for Ladywood, as set out in the respective Cabinet Report.</li> <li>St Joseph Homes Limited suggest that it should be added that any redevelopment for Ladywood should be shaped and led by extensive consultation and engagement with all stakeholders, residents, community organisations, schools and local businesses.</li> <li>Sustainable Travel West Midlands note the Ladywood Estate Regeneration Plans should involve proper community engagement.</li> </ul>	<p>such as through retrofitting of homes to make them warmer in winter, and more energy efficient.</p> <p>References to residential development typologies in Ladywood and the need to involve residents and stakeholders early in the development proposals have been added.</p> <p>The framework has been updated to include greater reference for the need to deliver a broad mix of houses of different types and tenures, including family housing, to meet the identified local need in the context of a severe housing crisis in the city, which exacerbates rates of homelessness and transient housing models, like HMO. Provisions to resist HMOs will be considered as a policy option in the emerging Birmingham Local Plan's wider housing policy.</p>
<p>On <b>inclusivity</b>, respondents commented that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Request the framework is made more inclusive in its make-up and delivery.</li> <li>Concern the Central West area does not offer enough amenity and provision for older people.</li> </ul>	<p>Inclusivity is central to the framework's vision with reference to shared prosperity and the health of residents.</p> <p>A note on the need for assisted or later living spaces has been added to the challenges for the city.</p>
<p>Regarding <b>safety</b>, respondents noted that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Request safety is greater priority in the plan.</li> <li>Crime should be tackled better, including drugs use, drug related crime and knife crime.</li> </ul>	<p>Safety is a key theme in Central East, especially with reference to connectivity and accessibility between areas through improved parks, roads and canals. The council will work with key partners to improve safety and reduce crime.</p>
<p>On <b>centres</b> respondents felt that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Local centres need attention and investment to thrive, especially given the lasting impacts of the COVID-19 pandemic and a possible future economic recession.</li> <li>Tighter controls are needed on centre uses.</li> </ul>	<p>The framework recognises the importance of Coventry Road in Central East, identifying opportunities to improve it alongside HS2. Bordesley Green is identified for investment and improvement, while the night-time centres are.</p>
<p>On <b>heritage</b>, respondents contributed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Request for the city to capitalise on its heritage better, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Key Hill Cemetery</li> <li>Jewellery and metallurgy trades.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Request the Central West area celebrates its cultural history through public art and memorials.</li> </ul>	<p>Support welcomed.</p> <p>Key Hill cemetery is recognised for its historic importance and amenity for residents. Proposals will be developed to ensure that this is protected and made more accessible, welcoming and attractive for informal leisure activities.</p>



Issue raised:	How it has influenced the final framework:
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Birmingham Civic Society Planning Committee suggest the play sculptures at Hockley Circus should be retained.</li> <li>Birmingham Open Spaces Forum support acknowledgement of the Key Hill Cemetery and proposals for Vyse Street Car Park.</li> </ul>	<p>References to metallurgy have been added in alongside the importance of the jewellery trade. Both are recognised and protected by policies in the Jewellery Quarter Neighbourhood Plan, which the framework will work alongside.</p> <p>Detailed schemes for developments in Hockley will need to be considered as they come forward, though the proposals will generally look to promote a new open, congregational space for communal gathering, socialisation and play.</p> <p>References to public art have been strengthened in Central West.</p>
<p>On <b>employment</b>, a number of respondents considered that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Development should account for the impact on existing businesses and jobs.</li> </ul>	<p>The framework identifies global investment and local enterprise as a key opportunity for the city to build on moving forward, this includes supporting growth in local centres and diversifying types of employment in the city. It also identifies funding sources to support existing communities and businesses.</p> <p>The framework proposes an Affordable Workspace policy (to be developed as part of the new Birmingham Local Plan) which could help to encourage new and existing local businesses to locate and invest in within the city.</p>
<p>On <b>culture</b>, a respondent stated that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The tourism offer needs to be improved in Central West through better leafleting, branding, waymarking and attractions.</li> </ul>	<p>A key part of the vision will be ensuring spaces are safe, navigable and accessible, creating a welcoming environment for new and existing residents as well as visitors to enjoy. Improved connectivity and wayfinding via greenways and other green and blue infrastructure will be central to this aim. Delivery partners such as those in Business Improvement Districts will help curate a brand image for different quarters of the city and hosting events.</p>
<p>On <b>specific sites and proposals</b>, responses included:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Homes England note a correction for the City Hospital site.</li> <li>Homes England request that reference to 'The Treatment Centre and Eye Hospital are retained' (page 166) be worded to state these buildings are 'within the NHS retained estate', this is because the NHS is also considering retaining other sites within the estate.</li> <li>Homes England request paragraph 'Aberdeen Street' (page 164) recognises that the area would</li> </ul>	<p>Suggested corrections and amendments to wording have been made in the relevant sections.</p> <p>Aberdeen Street has now been removed as a Housing Action Area, although it will still benefit from wider area interventions for improved connectivity, amenity and services to promote the health and wellbeing of its residents.</p>

Issue raised:	How it has influenced the final framework:
benefit from 'investment to improve the fabric of the area' due to its proximity to the City Hospital redevelopment.	

## DELIVERY AND IMPLEMENTATION

Question: 'Do you agree with the suggest approach to delivery?'

Issue raised:	How it has influenced the final framework:
<p><b>Delivery and implementation</b> was the most common theme/issue raised by respondents:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Concerns the council is not in a stable financial situation to contribute towards these interventions.</li> <li>Request greater detail on funding strategies, delivery mechanisms and phasing.</li> <li>Concerns the proposals will not be delivered.</li> <li>Suggest the plan should be developed faster to deliver benefits sooner.</li> <li>Concerns regarding ongoing management of green space.</li> <li>Developers should be encouraged to contribute more funding that benefits local communities and their amenities (e.g. parks and leisure facilities).</li> <li>Engineering companies should be closely involved in the delivery of these projects.</li> <li>Land assembly needs to involve the public more, with the council acting as their main representative.</li> <li>The private sector needs to be made more accountable of poor design decisions or dilution of approved plans (in terms of overall design quality).</li> <li>Concerns over the amount of public land in the city which is at risk of falling under private ownership because of these aspirations.</li> <li>Sport England notes that references to 'leisure' should be interpreted as sports and recreation and not commercial leisure facilities; at present the meaning behind the term is vague within the framework and in some instances does not draw out key priorities including investment in improving existing facilities.</li> <li>Southern Housing support the housing and social infrastructure delivery aspirations in the framework.</li> <li>Network Rail note further discussions with TfWM and BCC together would be needed to deliver much of the transport infrastructure and related sites.</li> <li>Ramboll note delivery should be supported by a Robust Outcomes Framework which measures progress from strategic vision to proposal, to implementation.</li> <li>Stoford state that a more sophisticated toolkit could be developed to measure social value with a robust methodology and evidence base, to inform aims for inclusive growth. St Joseph Homes</li> </ul>	<p>Whilst the availability of public sector funding continues to be constrained, we have a number of tools available to provide funding including the single Funding Settlement, City Region Transport Settlement, and within Enterprise and Investment Zones there is tax incentives and business rate retention. Other sources of funding for sites will come from private sector developers, both through land redevelopment but also through planning obligations, which will work to provide facilities for community amenity and leisure.</p> <p>A 3 phase investment strategy has been added in the Delivery chapter of the framework, along with a timeline of immediate and short term (within the next 5 years) proposals that will be delivered.</p> <p>The council through the Compulsory Purchase Order process will undertake an Equalities Impact Assessment to ascertain the potential impact on communities, and seek to outline with our development partners the Environmental, Social and Governmental (ESG) benefits of land assembly.</p> <p>The framework will work alongside recent local and national design guidance (i.e. Birmingham Design Guide and the National Model Design Code).</p> <p>The framework seeks to protect and enhance existing sports facilities alongside provision of new ones. Detailed provision will become clear at the planning application stage and whilst working with key sporting stakeholders.</p> <p>Support welcomed.</p> <p>Partners in transport both regionally and nationally will be key to delivering on all of the transport proposals in the framework, and have been drawn up alongside strategies and long-term aspirations of those partners.</p> <p>The need for an outcomes framework or similar measures is noted.</p> <p>Reference has been made to ensuring social value outcomes are linked to partner's toolkits.</p> <p>Many of the proposals in this Framework will be carried forward in the Birmingham Local Plan, which will be accompanied by a detailed evidence base underpinning the expected benefits of them in economic and social terms.</p>



Issue raised:	How it has influenced the final framework:
<p>Limited note that the 'Delivery' section should explicitly mention CPO powers and other delivery tools.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fonz Leather Styles suggest the framework should include detail on how the council will fund and undertake enabling work to support landowners to unlock development sites.</li> </ul>	
<p><b>Section 106 and Community Infrastructure Levy (CIL)</b> was a theme, the following points were made:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sport England request clarity on how S106 and CIL will be used to support and deliver proposals.</li> <li>Millennium Point Trust suggest that developments along major transportation/connectivity improvement corridors could contribute towards delivering these projects via CIL payments.</li> <li>State the S106 process needs to be reviewed so that requirements and ongoing responsibilities are passed on to new undertakers.</li> <li>Henley Investment Management state it would be helpful if the framework could set out the council's support for compulsory purchase orders, compulsory acquisition of rights, management of greenspace, pooling of planning obligations funding and infrastructure delivery.</li> </ul>	<p>Planning obligations will support the delivery of the proposals outlined in the framework, especially where they are delivering new homes and jobs, applied to elements such as the public realm, or infrastructure, amenity and open space improvements, depending on the needs of the development area and the extent of the proposals within it.</p> <p>Compulsory Purchase Orders are recognised as a key tool in assembling land, catalysing development. This is supported in the framework, alongside other funding and delivery mechanisms in the expanded delivery chapter.</p> <p>The importance of management, maintenance and stewardship is noted as key to delivery, with partner organisations and communities critical in this area.</p>
<p><b>Partnership working</b> was a key theme, the following points were made:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Stresses the importance of collaboration and working with partners, including the need to work with national government on the more strategic and regionally important projects.</li> <li>Partnership with key developers and employers will be critical to the delivery of the plan and its aims, including the NHS, WM Police,</li> <li>Cultural organisations and agencies should be involved in the delivery of these projects.</li> <li>Mechanisms need to be put in place to ensure that those outside of community groups are able to engage on the delivery of projects.</li> <li>The local community/neighbourhoods should be involved in the design of projects and schemes.</li> <li>Sustrans suggest any delivery panel for the framework should include people with disabilities.</li> <li>Local businesses and industries need to be involved in helping to deliver interventions and proposals.</li> <li>The Birmingham Civic Society suggests working with organisations on developing long-term partnerships, with HS2, pension funds and private developers cited as examples, to help deliver upon these ambitions.</li> </ul>	<p>There is a strong history of partnership working in Birmingham. This will continue with the Bold Proposals outlined in this Framework that will be driven forward through joint working between the council, West Midlands Combined Authority, Homes England and the West Midlands Growth Company. We will strengthen our links with landowners, developers, local communities, Registered Social Housing Providers, Business Improvement Districts and other key organisations (including the NHS, the Police and Universities) who have a stake in our city and ensure continued engagement as projects are developed. Many of these stakeholders are identified as key stakeholders in the areas of the city in which they have land or development interest, and where they are integral to the process of delivery and outcomes</p> <p>The inclusion of detailed masterplans and projects would seek to include people with disabilities as part of individual engagement strategies.</p>

Issue raised:	How it has influenced the final framework:
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Healthwatch Birmingham raise the need to work closely with health services such as the Birmingham and Solihull Integrated Care Board, and for the development of a city-wide health strategy.</li> <li>More emphasis needs to be made of the importance of community-led delivery.</li> </ul>	
<p>Some individuals raised issues around the theme of <b>centres</b>:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Calls for the city centre to be made more attractive with increased greenery and leisure space to encourage people live there.</li> <li>Concern that ground floor units in new development schemes are often left vacant for prolonged periods of time.</li> <li>States prioritising maximum residential density in the city centre is misguided, and suggest development should be well-served by facilities and open spaces.</li> </ul>	<p>The city centre is the best place for high density living as it offers the strongest existing provision of service, amenities, shops, transport infrastructure and jobs in the region. Around this are many local centres or undesignated centres that are identified for investment and improvement, such as in the Housing Action Areas of Ladywood and Nechells. The framework notes that vacant spaces and underutilised land present opportunities for redevelopment and mixed use schemes that offer shops and services alongside residential will be supported.</p>
<p>Several respondents made comments about the <b>consultation</b> itself:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The plans should not be pursued if a significant proportion of respondents do not agree with them.</li> <li>The plans should be subject to a public referendum.</li> <li>The council for British Archaeology state that relevant data, statistics and up to date information is necessary to be provided before people can make reasoned responses to the consultation.</li> </ul>	<p>The Draft Framework was consulted on extensively over 12 weeks in the summer of 2024, and prior to that its predecessor plan, the Our Future City Plan, was widely consulted on in 2021. The plan has been through a subsequent process of amendment and iterative improvement to help ensure the vision is inline with the wants and needs of the city's residents and stakeholders, delivering a cleaner, green and safer city with the jobs and housing that the city needs. The data in the framework is sourced from national databases, the council's own Data Observatory and from strategies of partners across the region.</p>
<p>Several comments were raised on the theme of <b>policy</b>:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Concerns approval of the framework before the statutory Local Plan is adopted may constrain the scope of the Local Plan.</li> <li>Concerns the framework lacks a firm policy approach to managing the increase in tall buildings.</li> <li>Corbally Group Limited request clarity on the framework's status as a material consideration in the assessment of planning applications.</li> <li>The Canal &amp; River Trust request to work with the council to produce canal-side site plans and Canal Area Action Plans.</li> <li>The Victorian Society felt that delivery is best focussed at neighbourhood level through Neighbourhood Plans.</li> </ul>	<p>Rather than constraining the Birmingham Local Plan, the framework sets a bold and ambitious agenda for wholesale transformation of many of the city centre's development sites and neighbourhoods, setting a roadmap on which the Local Plan will build with formal policies and site allocations.</p> <p>The framework once approved by Cabinet will form part of the council's regeneration strategy, and will be a material consideration in the determination of any relevant future planning applications within the Central Area. Appropriate weight will be given to the proposals within the framework depending on the degree to which they conform to the wider development plan policies in</p>

Issue raised:	How it has influenced the final framework:
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Severn Trent suggest that Neighbourhood Plans should be promoted more and encouraged to be prepared by communities as a way of</li> <li>empowering them and giving them direct responsibility over delivering projects in the city.</li> <li>Legal and General suggest delivery would be aided with bespoke masterplans for Growth Zones.</li> </ul>	<p>the Birmingham Local Plan and national policies contained within the NPPF.</p> <p>Neighbourhood Plans as a policy tool toward community empowerment and ability to shape Framework delivery has been recognised in the delivery chapter. Similarly, masterplans for particular areas, i.e. Digbeth, are identified as a critical tool in delivery, offering more granular detail and area specific building and public realm design considerations for a given redevelopment area.</p>
<p>Several comments were made in relation to <b>specific projects</b> in the framework:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Concerns there has been a lack of communication and clarity on the proposed regeneration of the Ladywood Estate.</li> <li>The Birmingham Civic Society share concerns that master planning is increasingly developer-led which risks that delivery would not create places for all, only the people who can afford to live in the new development, such as at Digbeth.</li> <li>St Joseph Homes Limited request an update to the city's Community Infrastructure Levy (CIL) Charging Schedule, with exceptions applied to allocated sites in the emerging BLP to promote land exchanges.</li> </ul>	<p>Plans for the regeneration of the Ladywood estate have been advanced and continue to be developed alongside the area's business community and residents.</p> <p>Masterplans will be drawn up in partnership between the council and development partners, with the council playing a crucial role in ensuring the aspirations in the framework are reflected in the detail of future masterplans.</p> <p>The CIL charging schedule is outside the scope of the framework, any future CIL alterations will need to be done in line with future needs and plans.</p>
<p>Organisations and several individuals made comments around the theme of <b>culture</b>:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Birmingham Live Music Project state the City's cultural landmarks and associations need to be promoted and have more of a physical presence within the public realm.</li> <li>The Birmingham Live Music Project suggest that the night-time economy can only be effectively managed through close engagement with stakeholders, including the local community (both residents and businesses).</li> <li>Birmingham Hippodrome state the framework should be informed by a 'Cultural Masterplan', led by working group made up of cultural venues/representatives.</li> <li>Birmingham Hippodrome note the West Midlands' cultural sector contributed £1.1bn to the region's economic footprint in 2022, supporting over 54,000 jobs. And state the growth and the wider digital and creative sector should be dovetailed, investing in the scale and range of live performance infrastructure across the city.</li> </ul>	<p>Heritage and Culture has been given a stronger focus in the framework, with a new section added detailing the importance of both to the respective Central Areas, alongside data on the cultural makeup of those areas in terms of religion, society and the arts, and how these can be protected and enhanced.</p> <p>Masterplans and Project Boards are both delivery tools that are considered in the framework, and often work alongside each other to help shape development in a given area. The council will work with representatives of the city's cultural sector to ensure the plan's aspirations toward championing the proud legacy and future of the city's music, film, theatre and the arts scenes are carried forward, and promoted to a broader, more global audience.</p> <p>Business Improvement Districts as well as other city centre stakeholders will be key to helping the council shape the management, maintenance and promotion of nightlife and cultural events in the city centre.</p>



Issue raised:	How it has influenced the final framework:
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Birmingham Hippodrome request cultural stakeholders have a voice in the governance of the framework through 'Project Boards'.</li> <li>• Birmingham Hippodrome suggest developing indicators as measures of cultural growth against comparable European cities.</li> <li>• Birmingham Hippodrome suggest adopting the LGA's 'Cornerstones of Culture Commission' recommendations, which highlight the importance of supporting the cultural ecology to support and deliver on building resilient places, social mobility, health inequalities and inclusive economic recovery. Culture could then be integrated into new policy, including health/wellbeing, transport and employment.</li> </ul>	
<p>Several comments were made around on <b>sustainability</b>:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• State its unclear which organisations and stakeholders will lead the 'green transition'.</li> <li>• Request for more detail on renewable energy infrastructure will be delivered.</li> <li>• The NHS University Hospitals Trust state the established heat network in the city centre should be expanded to include NHS assets, alongside rooftop solar (utilising grants to help deliver this).</li> <li>• Living Streets Birmingham state waste management planning needs to be factored into development sites, to remove existing demolition waste and lessen the impact on the city.</li> </ul>	<p>The delivery chapter has been expanded to explain the key stakeholders helping to deliver on the Route to Net Zero, and measures to secure green infrastructure and sustainability, including rooftop solar, expansion of the district heating network and reuse of materials in new development.</p>
<p>Several individuals made comments on the theme of <b>transport</b>:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Concern major developments often cause large amounts of disruption to the city.</li> <li>• Living Streets Birmingham note that any street schemes will need to account for the 'Manual for Streets 1 and 2'.</li> <li>• Kings Heath Business Association suggest removal of the M6 Toll would do more to reduce city-centre traffic congestion and pollution than the measures in the plan.</li> <li>• Kings Heath Business Association request to see improvements to bus services including improving safety, reliability, routes, operating hours and using renewable energy.</li> <li>• Kings Heath Business Association request priority is made for cyclists and cycling infrastructure to encourage modal shift away from cars.</li> <li>• The Birmingham Civic Society note increased density in the city is essential but can only be achieved through improved radially routed public transport modes and infrastructure.</li> </ul>	<p>The framework will work alongside existing strategies and design guidance.</p> <p>The framework cannot control toll roads or motorway infrastructure, but does contain a number of other measures to manage traffic in the city centre. This includes improving public transport provision, frequency, routes, quality of service, sustainability, stops and stations via bus, train and metro.</p>

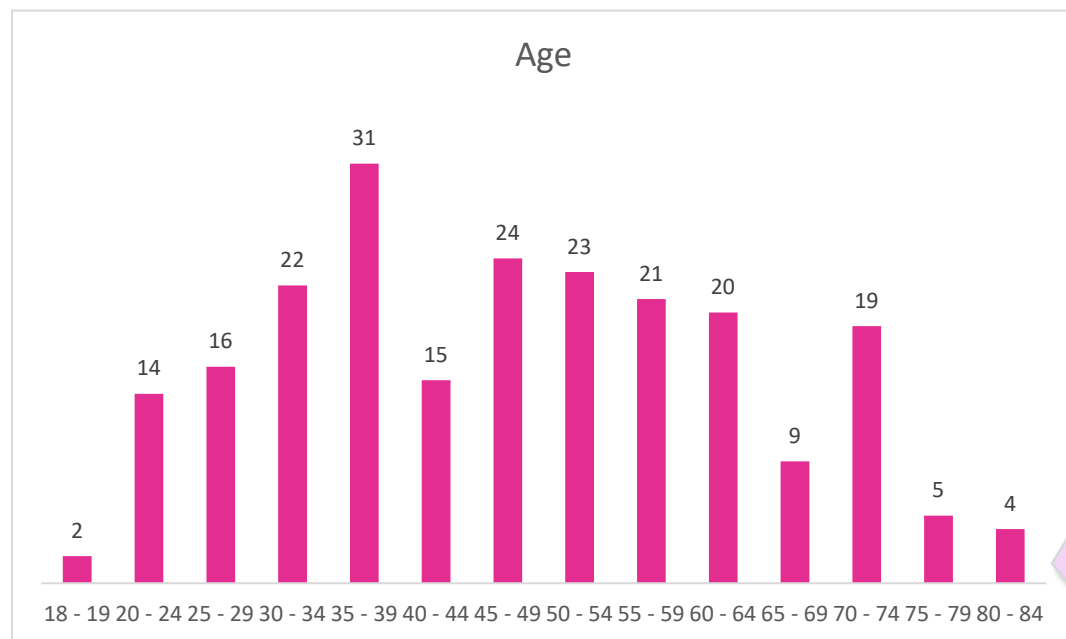
Issue raised:	How it has influenced the final framework:
<p>On <b>housing</b>, a few organisations responded with particular issues:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The NHS University Hospitals Trust suggest new homes in the city centre should include affordable units in the vicinity of health services to enable NHS workers to co-access employment and housing.</li> <li>• The NHS University Hospitals Trust state developer contributions will be critical to delivering an increase in primary care to serve the many new residents in the city centre.</li> <li>• LN Mitchell request evidence showing how the city will meet its housing target.</li> <li>• Homes England suggest the council's City Housing Strategy (2023-2028) should be referenced in the delivery chapter.</li> </ul>	<p>The importance of colocation of jobs and housing is highlighted in the framework, as is the need to develop city centre living at greater densities, where many of the city's hospitals are already established. The 'City of Connections' theme works to ensure links between homes and key services are also improved, which will partly funded through developer contributions.</p> <p>The council publishes an annual reports on housing and employment land availability, and will undertake further work to detail housing supply up to 2043 during the preferred options stage of the Birmingham Local Plan.</p> <p>Reference to the housing strategy has been added in the delivery chapter.</p>
<p>On <b>employment</b>, the following comments were made:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Conservative Group request to see an Employment Strategy alongside the framework.</li> </ul>	<p>Reference to employment opportunities has been added to the delivery chapter, including working alongside internal partners to align planning applications with employment targets.</p>



...but **who** was represented in these responses?

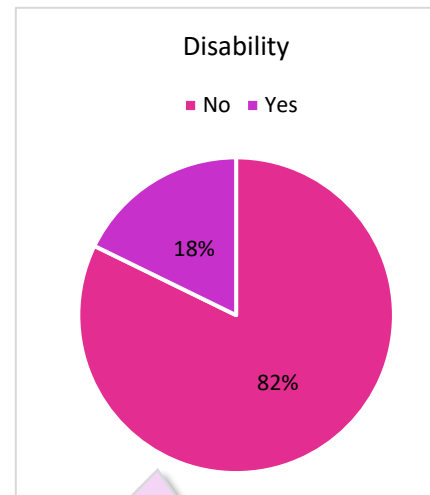
# Equality and Diversity Questionnaire

White British/Other respondents made-up the majority, followed by Asian/Asian British, then Black African, with mixed or other groups least represented. \*

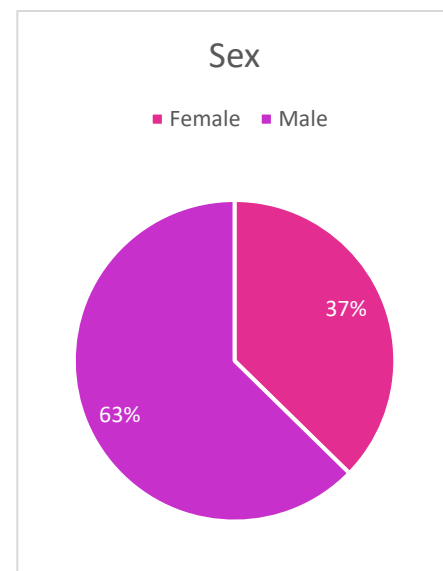
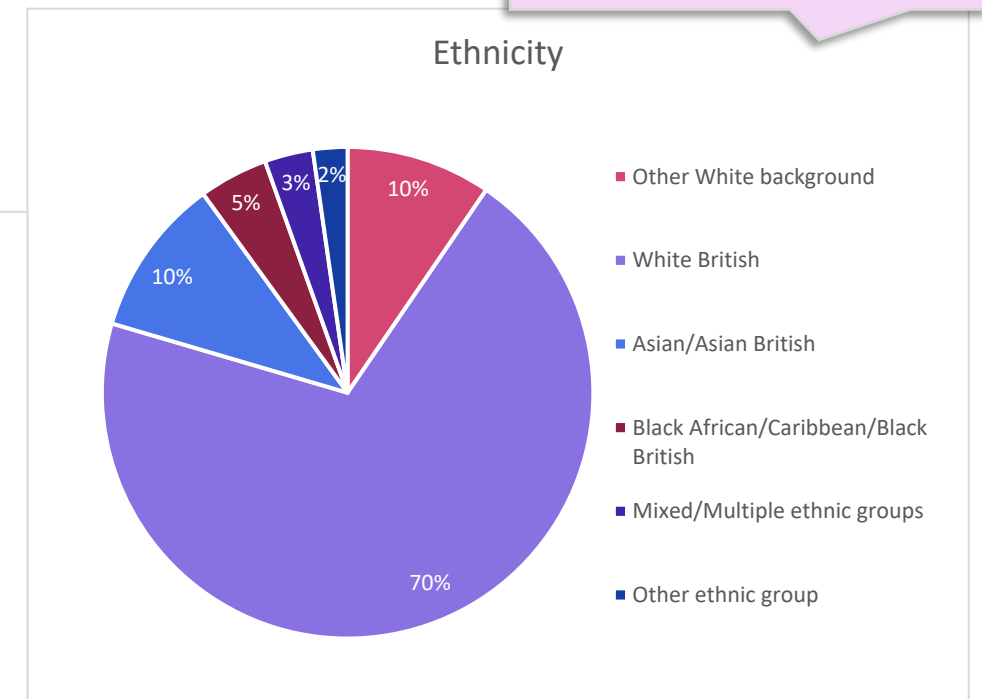


Respondents aged 35-39 were the most well prevalent age category, while 30-34 and 45-64 were also well represented.

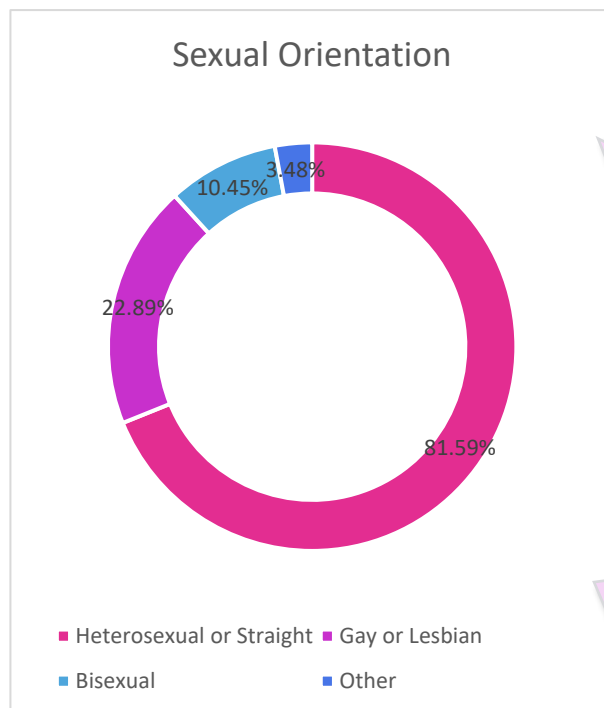
Those younger than 20 or older than 75 were less well represented.



Less than a fifth of respondents claimed to have a long-term disability defined as a long term physical or mental health condition or illness.

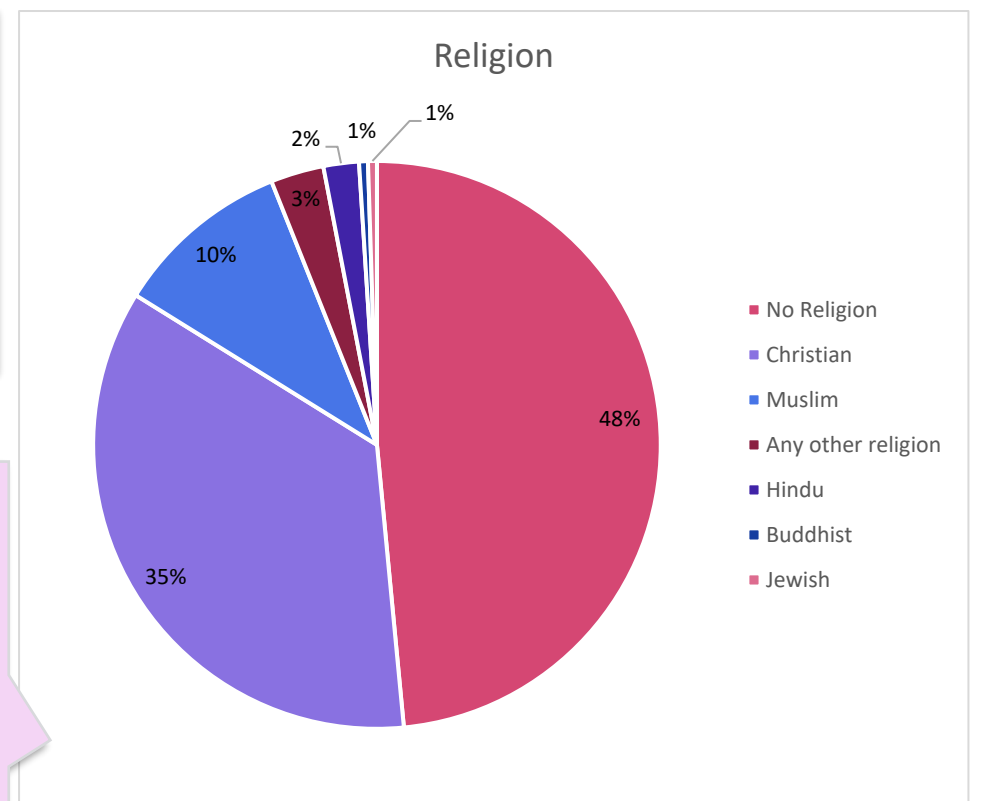


Respondents were mostly male, with two-thirds compared to one-third for women.



Two-thirds of respondents identified as straight, while around a quarter identified with another sexual orientation. \*

4 in 10 respondents claimed No Religion. Christians had the largest religious representation after this, followed by Muslims, Hindus, Buddhist and Jewish. \*

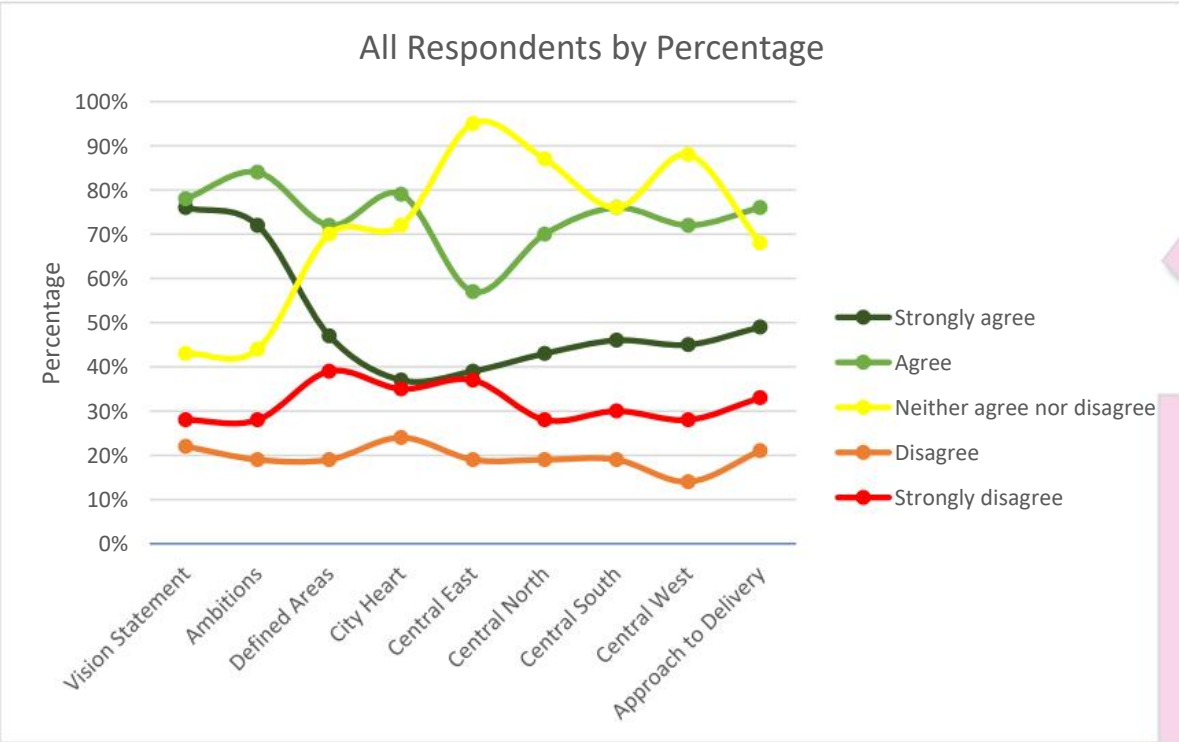


\*Excluding those giving no answer or choosing not to declare what their sexual orientation, ethnicity or religiousness was.



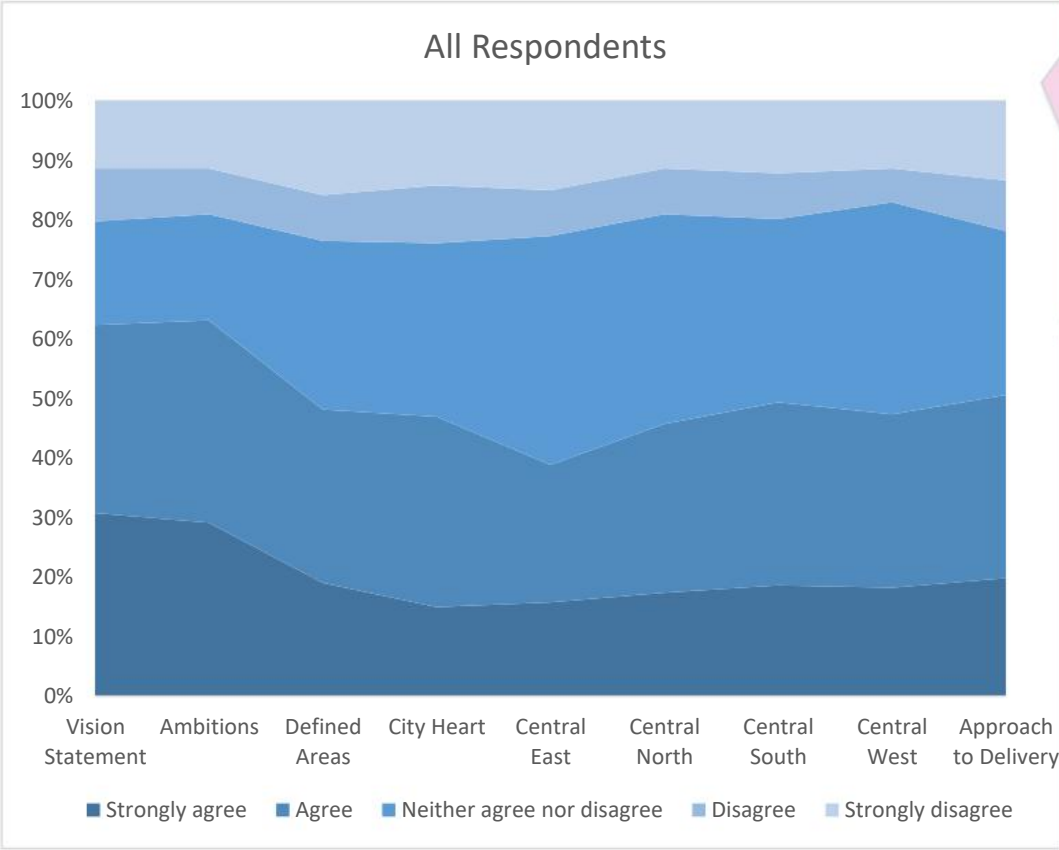
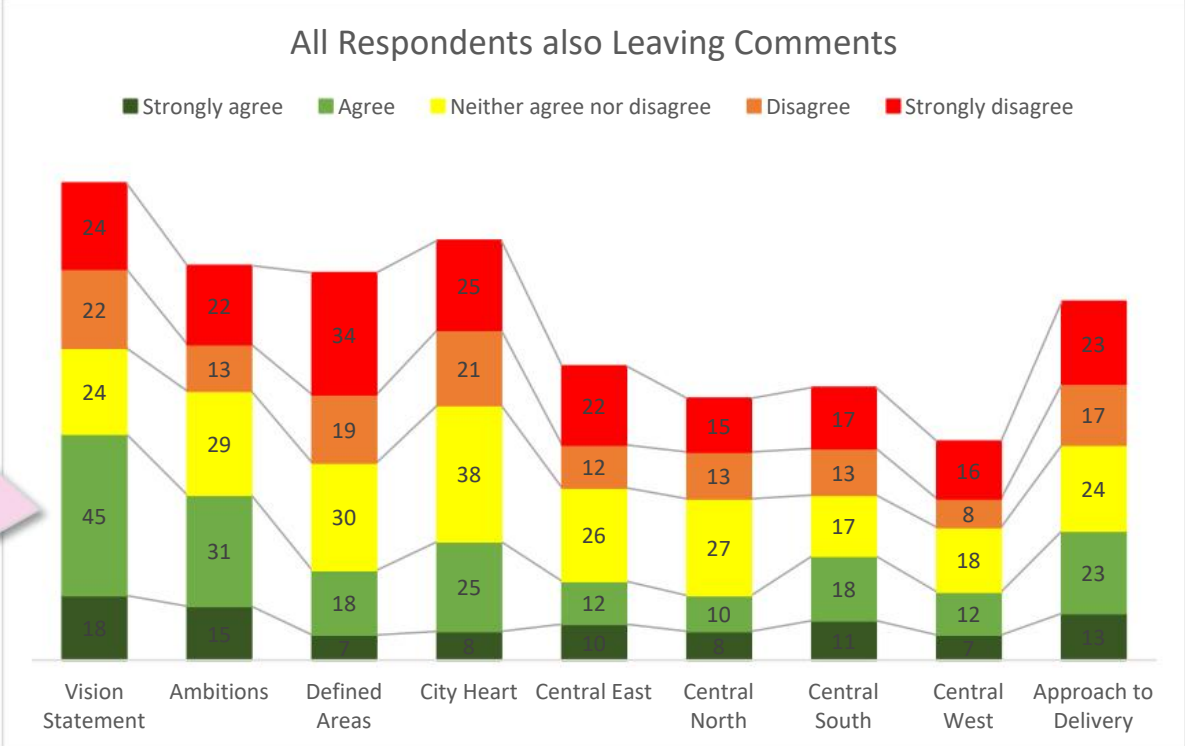
...and **how** did those people feel about the proposals in the Framework?

# OFC: CBF 2040 Questionnaire



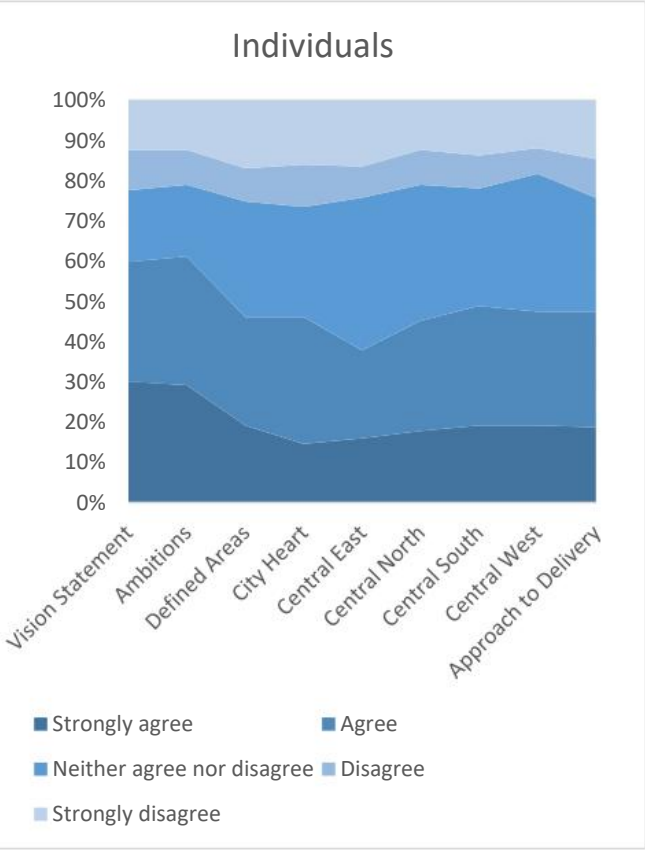
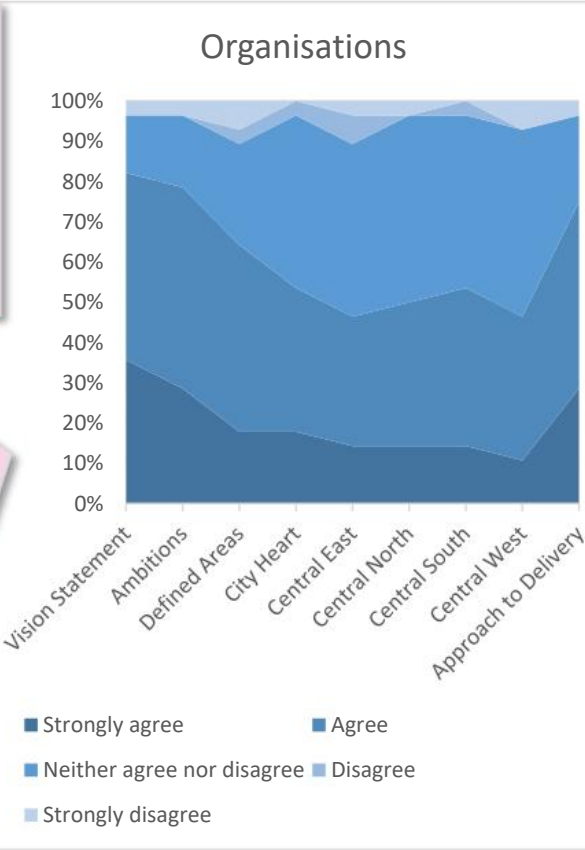
More respondents agreed than disagreed to each section. Most strongly agreed with the Vision and Ambitions, though agreement was high across every section. Neutral feeling was however highest for Central East, North and West.

The most comments were received against the Vision, and those who supported were more likely to comment. Central West received the least, with those in disagreement more likely to comment. The Defined Areas received the most critique.

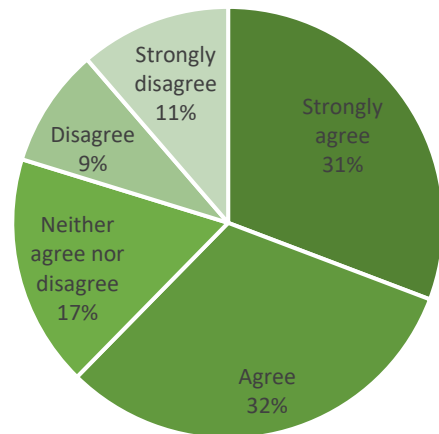


This 'ocean' chart shows the weight of support from all respondents across the questionnaire, showing agreement to have the greatest 'depth' with disagreement showing as 'shallower'. Neutral stances also held great depth.

Diving deeper, we can see that organisations had deepest support for the Vision, Ambitions and Delivery and shallowest for the Defined Areas, Central East, and West. For individuals, agreement was deepest for the Vision and most neutral for Central East, with more consistent disagreement across every Framework area than organisations.



Vision Statement

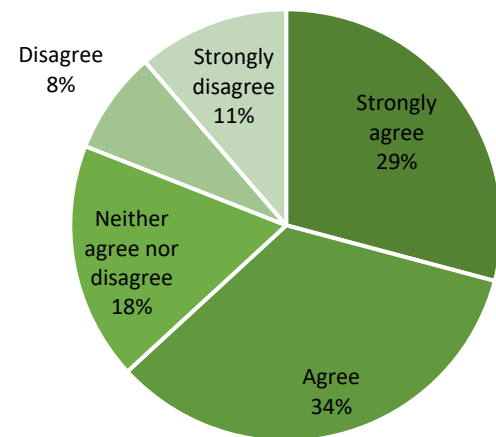


These 'pie' charts show which response had the biggest 'slice' to each Framework area question.

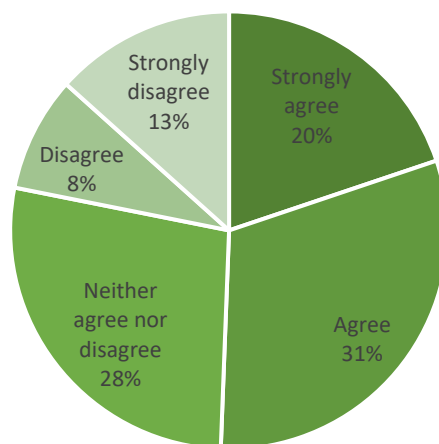
The Vision, Ambitions and Approach to Delivery are all green as they had more than half of respondents showing some or strong agreement, with around a fifth or less of respondents in some or strong disagreement.

Nearly two-thirds of all respondents were in some or strong agreement with the Vision and Ambitions, which both received the highest.

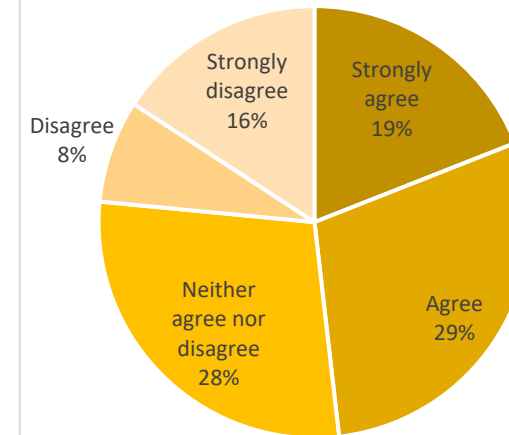
Ambitions



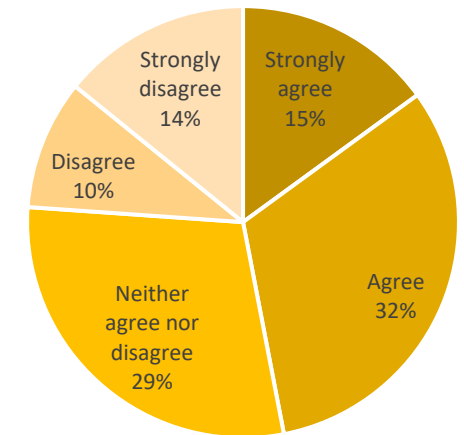
Approach to Delivery



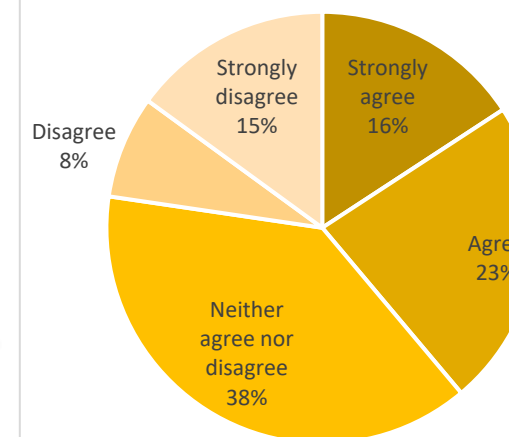
Defined Areas



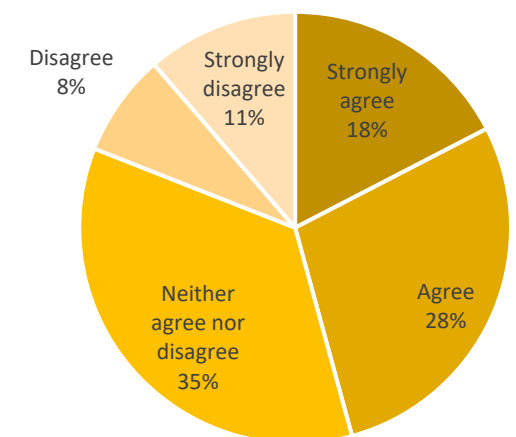
City Heart



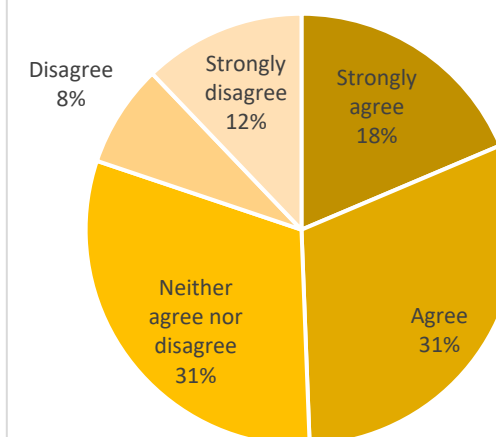
Central East



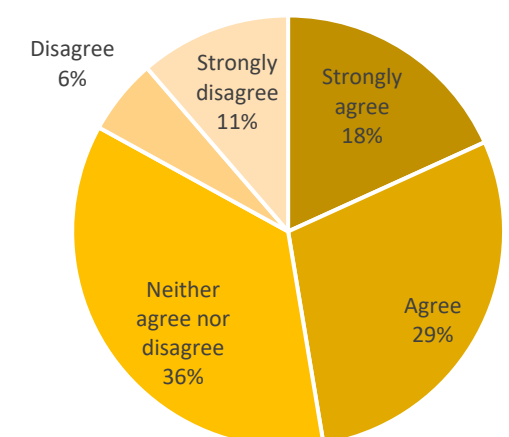
Central North



Central South



Central West



The Defined Areas, City Heart and Central East, North, South and West are shown in amber as they did not have a majority of respondents in agreement. Still however, more respondents had some or strong agreement rather than having some or strong disagreement for those area plans. No pie chart thus appears in red (negative).

In fact, for Central East, North and West more than a third of respondents showed neutral support, neither agreeing nor disagreeing with the plans for those areas, with Central East receiving the most ambivalence. No area had a majority of neutral responses as compared to some or strong agreement.

For all areas, never more than a quarter of respondents were in some or strong disagreement with the plans, with the highest received jointly for the Defined Areas and City Heart.





**BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL**

**ECONOMY AND SKILLS O&S COMMITTEE**

**1000 hours on 6<sup>th</sup> March 2024, Committee Room 2, Council House**

**Present:**

Councillors Katherine Iroh (Chair), Bushra Bi, Jon Hunt, Richard Parkin, Jamie Tennant

**Also Present:**

Simon Delahunty-Forrest, Assistant Director (Development)

James Betjemaan, Head of Curzon and Enterprise Zone  
Development Timothy Brown, Principal Development Planning  
Officer – City Centre Fiona Wiltshire, Senior Overview and Scrutiny  
Manager

Baseema Begum, Scrutiny Officer

**1. NOTICE OF RECORDING/WEBCAST**

The Chair, Councillor Iroh, advised those present that the meeting would be webcast for live and subsequent broadcast and that Members of the press/public may record and take photographs except where there are confidential or exempt items.

Cllr Iroh confirmed that she was appointed Chair of Economy & Skills Overview and Scrutiny Committee at the meeting of the City Council on 5<sup>th</sup> March 2024.

**2. APOLOGIES**

An apology was received from Councillor Lisa Trickett.

**3. DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST**

There were no declarations of interest submitted.

#### **4. MINUTES**

**RESOLVED:** That the Minutes of the meeting held on 10<sup>th</sup> January 2024 be approved as a correct record and signed by the Chair, Councillor Iroh.

1

#### **5. ACTION TRACKER**

**RESOLVED:** That the action tracker be noted.

#### **6. COMMISSIONER'S REVIEW AND COMMENTS ON THE AGENDA**

**RESOLVED:** It was noted that no comments had been received.

#### **7. OUR FUTURE CITY 'CENTRAL BIRMINGHAM FRAMEWORK 2040' UPDATE**

Simon Delahunty-Forrest, Assistant Director (Development); James Betjemaan, Head of Curzon and Enterprise Zone Development and Timothy Brown, Principal Development Planning Officer (City Centre Team) were in attendance for this item.

The Assistant Director, Development set out the context and background outlining the Committee's involvement in the consultation process in May 2023.

The Head of Curzon and Enterprise Zone Development detailed the Committee's involvement in the engagement and consultation process and confirmed that a report on the framework was scheduled to be presented to Cabinet in May. Once Cabinet has agreed the report it would be published as a final framework and Scrutiny involvement will continue as part of this.

The Principal Development Planning Officer (City Centre Team) clarified the timeline in the run up to the report being finalised for Cabinet in May and confirmed that equality and sustainability assessments had been carried out.

A discussion was then held with Members and the following were among the points made: -

- Ensuring that resident's vision and ward plans were considered as part of the wider vision of the Framework and ensuring that these fit in and work with key central Council strategies.
- Engaging and increasing participation with residents by using more digital means such as TikTok as well as providing information in different languages to help reach a wider audience.
  - Officers clarified that the ethos of the Framework was ensuring that the city was being shaped together with residents inclusively and 800

representations were received although it was acknowledged that this was relative in relation to the population. Engagement with young people especially was explored through social media and this resulted in 128,000 people being reached.

- There should be a statement of community engagement that sets out how communities will be involved in the implementation of the OFCP framework. This should include how residents in the communities affected will be involved in governance and accountability.

## 2

- The pre-cabinet discussion on the Jewellery Quarter Neighbourhood Plan was highlighted as good practice and officers were supportive of this approach. Information sessions for Members pre-Cabinet are also planned.
- Members were assured that culture and heritage was considered as a distinct theme in the consultation process. It was imperative that due to the financial position of the Council that local assets of importance to residents are protected and preserved through use of statutory policies and tools available to the Council. It was explained that a multi-disciplinary approach was being taken so that the Council works with businesses and key stakeholders to safeguard heritage assets by using the local planning process.
- The financial position of the Council and how this would be incorporated into the Framework was raised due to the changing priorities and that there would be no funding for ward plans. It was explained that other avenues of funding were being considered such as Growth Zones, Enterprise Zones and the Levelling Up Fund to tackle this for the most deprived areas. Costs have been kept down with businesses having endorsed the vision and have provided in-kind support.
- Members raised economic, environmental and sustainability impacts of the framework and whether risk assessments had been completed for the Cabinet to consider alongside consideration of the risk of the Council's current financial position.
- Members were informed that the Council will consider projects in more detail and look at what can be done to make a difference in the current financial climate. As part of this the input from the private sector to deliver especially in relation to housing is key.
- Analysis of the responses and feedback from the public consultation were considered and changes have been made. This will form part of the report to Cabinet. This includes equality and sustainability considerations.
- As part of the governance of funding for projects and interventions that receive funding social value consideration is required. Additionally, the Council's own Charter for Social Responsibility is a requirement for all partners and contractors working with the Council to adhere to including as part of delivery on key projects.
- Officers confirmed that the funding landscape at both local and regional level had changed since the economic benefits were considered when the Framework was first presented to the Committee. Economic impacts will now be carried out



through the Place Based Strategy and the Single Funding settlement. Each intervention for funding and delivery will have its own economic impact process undertaken.

- A workshop will be held that will review each project to see if they are financially viable and that the outcome of this would be shared with Members.

**RESOLVED: -**

1. That the report be noted.

3

2. That an informal meeting is held with the Committee for consideration of the report to Cabinet. Further information will be shared on the feedback from the public consultation.

## **8. WORK PROGRAMME**

The Chair outlined the items for the April meeting.

It was confirmed that an informal session would be held on 20<sup>th</sup> March to undertake pre-decision scrutiny on assets for disposal to be considered at Cabinet Committee Property on 28<sup>th</sup> March. Invitations will be sent to Members.

**RESOLVED: -**

1. That the report be noted.
2. An informal meeting to undertake pre-decision scrutiny on 20<sup>th</sup> March was agreed.

## **9. REQUEST(S) FOR CALL IN/COUNCILLOR CALL FOR ACTION/PETITIONS RECEIVED (IF ANY)**

There were no requests for Call In received.

## **10. OTHER URGENT BUSINESS**

The Chair proposed the election of a Deputy Chair as there was a vacancy following Cllr Iroh becoming Chair. Cllr Tennant was proposed and agreed as Deputy Chair.

## **11. AUTHORITY TO CHAIR AND OFFICERS**

Agreed.

---

\_ The meeting ended at 11:08 hours.

4

Informal Meeting

Paul Kitson, Strategic Director, Places, Prosperity and Sustainability was present for this item.

- Arrange a meeting with new Strategic Director and Philip Nell (for 17<sup>th</sup> April committee).
- On 20<sup>th</sup> March PK confirmed that he will be able to give an idea of numbers in terms of VR.
  - PK to confirm other admin building under scope.

## Birmingham City Council

### Economy & Skills Overview and Scrutiny Committee

6<sup>th</sup> March 2024



---

**Subject:** Our Future City 'Central Birmingham Framework 2040' Update

**Report of:** Simon Delahunty-Forrest

**Report author:** James Betjemann

#### 1 Purpose

- 1.1 To provide formal feedback on how the committee's representation to the Draft Our Future City Plan 'Central Birmingham Framework 2040,' has been considered and incorporated into the final framework. To also provide a summary on the key headlines to the committee from the formal Draft Framework engagement, out for 12-week consultation from May-August 2023.
- 1.2 Lead officers on the Our Future City Plan have engaged with the Scrutiny Committee since the 'Shaping Our City Together Engagement Document' 2021 and officers attended several meetings last year to provide a progress update.

#### Formal Representation

#### Comments from Birmingham City Council Economy and Skills Overview and Scrutiny Committee, 12 July 2023. For Submission to the Our Future City Draft Central Birmingham Framework 2040 Consultation:

- 1.3 'The Committee supported the vision for the City to becoming a greener city of more jobs, better transport options and higher quality, energy efficient new homes and the focus that extended beyond the city centre. However, Members commented that the term 'central' may still be interpreted as city centre focussed and suggested that an alternative name for the strategy may better reflect the localities it covers. Members questioned the reliance on the property development model of development.'



- 1.4 The Committee also wanted to understand the links with neighbourhood governance arrangements including Neighbourhood and Ward Plans and how communities will be genuinely engaged with the proposals. Community engagement must be integral at each stage of the proposals and development which will require time and resources. It was the view of the Committee that the Our Future City Plan document should set out clearly how communities will be involved in the further development and delivery of the plan.
- 1.5 Members requested further information to come to the Committee on the economic, environmental and sustainability impact of the proposals.
- 1.6 It was noted that the framework sets out the connection with the Birmingham Transport Plan and the benefits of increase sustainable and active travel. The Committee want to ensure that the opportunities that will be created will be accessible to communities that have higher levels of disadvantage and that the implementation of the Our Future City Plan and the Birmingham Transport Plan are aligned.
- 1.7 Members also questioned the Council's policy on undeveloped held and unheld land. Members want the Council to be proactive in seeking opportunities to develop these to the benefit of local communities and achieving best value.
- 1.8 The Committee supported the proposals for high density housing that will provide better quality, community orientated houses with access to local green spaces.
- 1.9 The Committee highlighted the revenue implications for the Council and that the plan will need to be reviewed in line with the Council's financial plan. Members supported the use Section 106 agreements to cover the revenue costs of green spaces. It was noted that artists impressions in the plan are not an accurate representation and as a development progresses the revenue cost for the Council of maintaining trees may limit the planting schemes.'

### **Officer Response**

- 1.10 The framework area goes beyond the Inner Ring Road, in recognition of the reality that 'Central Birmingham' comprises many destinations, centres and neighbourhoods each with their own offer, character and opportunities that can deliver growth across our communities. The framework is geographically grouped into five key areas:
- **City Heart:** Bull Ring, Colmore Business District, Snowhill and Steelhouse, Southside and Westside;
  - **Central North:** Eastside and Aston Triangle, Gun Quarter, Nechells and Newtown.
  - **Central East:** Bordesley, Digbeth and Small Heath;
  - **Central South:** Balsall Heath, Edgbaston and Highgate; &
  - **Central West:** Hockley, Jewellery Quarter, Ladywood and Spring Hill.

- 1.11 The OFC Central Birmingham Framework 2040 will be supported by an ongoing investment strategy. Much of the Framework's Delivery Plan is dependent on the existing Council strategies and investment plans which have informed the Framework's Bold Proposals, including the funding strategies that underpin them. These include the following.
- Housing Strategy (2023-2028);
  - Digital Strategy;
  - Property Strategy;
  - Transport Delivery Plan.
- 1.12 An investment strategy for a Framework of this scale and scope will evolve over time as the programmes and projects required to deliver the Bold Proposals are shaped by the changing political and socio-economic landscape over the years.
- 1.13 In addition to the existing strategies that are shaping the investment strategy it's important to recognise the evolving political and socio-economic landscape that will inform the funding opportunities that will take it forward.
- 1.14 The 'Trailblazer Devolution Deal' announced in the Spring 2023 budget presents a significant opportunity for the West Midlands to shape and fund its own functional and place-based investment strategies. The Bold Proposals within this Framework align with the region's Functional strategies of:
- Housing and Regeneration;
  - Local Transport;
  - Adult Skills;
  - Local Growth and Place;
  - Retrofit.
- 1.15 Informing how these functions will be delivered will be a number of place-based strategies that will come together to bring about multi-year transformation and create critical masses of investment in specific geographies, or 'corridors', below the sub-regional level.
- 1.16 This Framework will be a key element within the place strategy for Birmingham and presents a significant opportunity to draw in investment for a number of the Bold Proposals. In addition to this overarching regional investment strategy there are also a number of place focussed investment programmes that will support the Framework's delivery plan. These include the Enterprise Zone which is already funding a number of the major development sites such as Smithfield. Other programmes include the Council's £1.4bn investment in housing to bring the stock up to decent standards and unlock new opportunities for investment, including in the Housing Action Areas.
- 1.17 The Birmingham Transport Plan (BTP) 2031 Delivery Plan aligns with the OFC Central Birmingham Framework transport ambitions and proposals in terms of

delivering sustainable neighbourhoods that are well-served and connected by making it easier to travel by walking, cycling and public transport.

- 1.18 The OFC Framework has a clear vision for mobility which prioritises sustainable and accessible modes of transport including walking, cycling, buses and trains. The Birmingham Transport Plan 2031 contains a set of principles that will guide investment in the city's transport and deliver a number of the OFCP Bold Proposals. The BTP vision, driving transformational change through travel demand management, will produce a smart, innovative, carbon neutral and low emission network to support sustainable and inclusive economic success, tackling the climate emergency, and promote the health and well-being of Birmingham's citizens.
- 1.19 From the outset the Central Birmingham Framework has considered all relevant adopted Area Action Plans, Supplementary Planning Documents, Masterplans and Neighbourhood Plans to ensure the delivery opportunities reflect the shared visions in the areas. Neighbourhood Plans as a result communities, landowners and key stakeholders will be empowered not only to shape and influence the strategy but also to play a leading role in delivery. Neighbourhood Plans become part of the development plan and the policies contained within them are then used in the determination of planning applications.
- 1.20 The OFC Central Birmingham Framework Cabinet Report will be accompanied by an Equalities Assessment and Environmental and Sustainability Assessment.

### **Formal Engagement Headlines**

- 1.21 Prior to the formal consultation period, a stakeholder mapping exercise to identify the communities, stakeholders and partners who would be most impacted upon by the proposals. This also helped identify any 'seldom heard groups' across Birmingham allowing for a targeted approach towards engagement. This involved working with the council's Neighbourhood Development and Support Unit to identify key channels of communication within each of the wards covered by the plan, reaching out to organisations and community groups and using these networks to help promote the engagement.
- 1.22 The Draft Framework consultation was supported by a comprehensive engagement strategy. The strategy aimed to ensure all individuals and organisations in the city had the opportunity to have their say on the draft framework. The objectives of the consultation were to:
  - Test the proposals within the draft framework;
  - Spark debate and engagement with the entire community;
  - Build market and business confidence;
  - Show the city has opportunities and aspirations;



- Develop relationships with stakeholders and foster ongoing engagement; and build trust with the community.

1.23 The headlines from the consultation were:

- 20 consultation events across the city – spoke to over 800 people;
- 330 formal representations received;
- 250 responses via BeHeard;
- 80 emails received;
- Online workshops – approx. 90 people engaged.

1.24 The final framework will strengthen the wording on:

- The need to deliver a mix of type and tenure to meet the identified local need and for houses to be affordable and sustainable;
- Safety and creating safe accessible spaces and active travel routes;
- Sustainability, route to zero carbon emissions, climate change mitigation and increasing biodiversity;
- The need to protect and enhance heritage and cultural assets through a new heritage and culture chapter for each area section (City Heart, Central East, North, South and West);
- The bold proposals within each chapter have been streamlined and reordered to improve consistency throughout the document;
- The Delivery chapter to provide a greater level of detail on projects and delivery mechanisms including ongoing community engagement; & also
- Minor amendments to growth zone boundaries to reflect responses.

## **2 Recommendations**

2.1 For the committee to note the feedback provided on the representation and how this will be incorporated into the final OFCP Central Framework 2040 going to Cabinet on 14<sup>th</sup> May.

## **3 Any Finance Implications**

3.1 These will be considered by the formal Cabinet Report.

## **4 Any Legal Implications**

4.1 These will be considered by the formal Cabinet Report.

## **5 Any Equalities Implications**

5.1 The Council has a Public Sector Equality Duty under the Equality Act (2010) to have due regard to the need to:

- 5.1.1 eliminate discrimination, harassment, victimisation and any other conduct that is prohibited by or under the Act;
  - 5.1.2 advance equality of opportunity between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it;
  - 5.1.3 foster good relations between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it.
- 5.2 The Committee should ensure that it addresses these duties by considering them during work programme development, the scoping of work, evidence gathering and making recommendations. This should include considering: How policy issues impact on different groups within the community, particularly those that share a relevant protected characteristic; Whether the impact on particular groups is fair and proportionate; Whether there is equality of access to services and fair representation of all groups within Birmingham; Whether any positive opportunities to advance equality of opportunity and/or good relations between people are being realised.
- 5.3 The Committee should ensure that equalities comments, and any recommendations, are based on evidence. This should include demographic and service level data and evidence of residents/service-users views gathered through consultation.

## **6 Appendices**

- 6.1 N/A





Appendix 5: Ward Member consultation  
Publication of the 'Our Future City: Central Birmingham Framework 2045'

SUBJECT	WARD	CONSULTATION	COUNCILLOR RESPONSE	RESPONSE
OFC Central Birmingham Framework 2045 (CBF2045) Briefing	Ladywood	Online Briefing 8 <sup>th</sup> April 2024	Cllr Albert Bore requested that the Edgbaston Reservoir SPD area is included within the CBF2045 and uses Rotton Park Road as a natural boundary.	Given the comments and the fact that the Edgbaston Reservoir SPD is now adopted it was agreed that including the area within the CBF2045 boundary would give the locality more prominence and support the SPD and CBF2045 principles further.
OFC Central Birmingham Framework 2045 (CBF2045) Briefing	Lozells	Online Briefing 8 <sup>th</sup> April 2024	Cllr Waseem Zaffar supported the ambition and strategic direction of the CBF2045. He wanted to see Neighborhood Plans role fully supported in the delivery of key projects.	<p>These comments were welcomed, and it was agreed that Neighborhood Plans would be critical to ensure communities were fully involved in project delivery and decision making. The current Birmingham Local Plan Review will ensure Neighborhood Plans are a part of the statutory Local Plan when 'made' and helps to determine planning application decisions for the area.</p> <p>BCC teams, including Neighbourhood Development and Support Unit (NDSU) and Planning, will work with local communities to help them explore neighbourhood plans as an option in their area.</p> <p><a href="https://www.birmingham.gov.uk/downloads/file/11839/working-together-in-birmingham-neighbourhoods-white-paper">https://www.birmingham.gov.uk/downloads/file/11839/working-together-in-birmingham-neighbourhoods-white-paper</a></p>
OFC Central Birmingham	Ladywood	Online Briefing 8 <sup>th</sup> April 2024	Cllr Kath Hartley stressed the importance of building family	The CBF2045 states we need

## Appendix 5: Ward Member consultation

### Publication of the 'Our Future City: Central Birmingham Framework 2045'

Framework 2045 (CBF2045) Briefing			houses with the area over the next 20 years.	to strive for housing that suits all different needs and lifestyles. Through our Housing Strategy and the Birmingham Local Plan policies we will continue to work with partners and stakeholders and attract inward investment to retrofit existing homes and increase the supply of high-quality, well designed, and sustainable housing and supporting infrastructure.
OFC Central Birmingham Framework 2045 (CBF2045) Briefing	Edgbaston	Online Briefing 8 <sup>th</sup> April 2024	Cllr Deirdre Alden commented that the Build to Rent Model is not right in many areas within the Framework Boundary.	This comment was noted and the final CBF2045 has strengthened references to the need to deliver a mix of housing types, including family homes, to meet the identified local need and for houses to be affordable.
OFC Central Birmingham Framework 2045 (CBF2045) Briefing	Edgbaston & Stockland Green	Online Briefing 11 <sup>th</sup> April 2024	<p>Cllr Matt Bennett and Cllr Jane Jones commented that many of the new city centre apartments are not affordable for most Birmingham residents, and that more community led housing schemes like the Stirchley Cooperative Development make an area more accessible and desirable for working families.</p> <p>Cllrs requested that copies of the published framework be made available in libraries across the central area.</p>	<p>The final CBF2045 has strengthened references to the need to deliver a mix of housing types to meet the identified local need and for houses to be affordable.</p> <p>Good quality housing plays a key role in improving quality of life and supports community cohesion. Through our Housing Strategy we need to continue to work with partners and stakeholders to retrofit existing homes and increase the supply of quality affordable, safe and green housing.</p>

<b><u>Project Title:</u> Our Future City Central Birmingham Framework 2045</b>				
<b><u>Department:</u> Place, Prosperity and Sustainability</b>	<b><u>Team:</u> City Centre Development Team</b>		<b><u>Person Responsible for assessment:</u> Matthew Pullan</b>	
<b>Date of assessment: March 2024</b>		<b>Is it a new or existing proposal? New</b>		
<b>Brief description of the proposal:</b> ‘Our Future City Central Birmingham Framework 2045’ is a non-statutory development growth framework for the city centre and the central neighbourhoods of Birmingham. It sets out the Council’s vision and aspiration for growth within the area up to the year 2045. Following its publication it will help inform the city’s growth strategy in the forthcoming Birmingham Local Plan, which will be subject to an SA process.				
<b>Potential impacts of the policy/development decision/procedure/ on:</b>	<b>Positive Impact</b>	<b>Negative Impact</b>	<b>No Specific Impact</b>	<b>What will the impact be? If the impact is negative, how can it be mitigated, what action will be taken?</b>
Natural Resources- Impact on natural resources including water, soil, air	✓			<p>The Framework will have a positive impact upon natural resources.</p> <p>Improving the city’s natural environment and reducing the impact of development growth upon the city’s natural resources is a key theme within the Framework and is embedded within the plan’s vision statement and guiding principles.</p> <p>Specific interventions in the Framework which seek to positively impact upon the city’s natural resources include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Expanding and enhancing the green infrastructure network across the central area, increasing tree canopy cover and supporting vulnerable species of wildlife and their movements across the city.</li><li>• Expanding the network of active travel (pedestrian and cycling) based routes across the central area, making these forms of clean transportation more attractive to people.</li></ul>



				<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Promoting 'car free' development opportunities in appropriate locations across the central area</li> <li>• Reallocating road and highways space to greenery and planting, supporting wildlife and enabling the creation of habitats.</li> <li>• Restoring and widening natural watercourses (e.g. River Rea through Digbeth and Highgate)</li> <li>• Support the shift towards a carbon neutral public transportation network</li> <li>• Create developments and public spaces which are resilient to extreme weather events such as flooding and heatwaves</li> </ul>
Energy use and CO <sub>2</sub> emissions	✓			<p>The Framework will have a positive impact upon energy use and helping to reduce carbon emissions. The Framework encourages the prioritisation of nature based solutions to support socio-economic outcomes including improving people's health and wellbeing, reduced energy costs, improved drainage and water quality, and removing pollutants from the atmosphere.</p> <p>The Framework identifies major development opportunities on previously developed land and on the site of existing buildings. In delivering growth ambitions, the reuse of land and existing buildings will be encouraged wherever possible, thus minimising emissions generated through construction. However, due to the levels of growth required for Birmingham's central areas, it is likely that there will be demolition of existing buildings in order to bring forward viable development projects. The Framework encourages utilising modern construction methods for new development, including the need to offset carbon emissions throughout the construction process. The Framework also encourages development projects to follow principles of the 'circular</p>

				<p>economy' which aims to minimise or eliminate unnecessary waste production from industrial processes</p> <p>New buildings will be required to save on their energy use and utilise renewable sources of energy for power generation which will help them maintain low levels of emissions.</p> <p>Other interventions in the Framework which seek to impact positively upon energy use include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Expanding and enhancing the green infrastructure network</li> <li>• Expanding the network of dedicated active travel (pedestrian and cycling) routes across the central area</li> <li>• Supporting the shift towards a carbon neutral public transportation network</li> <li>• Supporting green economic growth and the transition towards a carbon neutral/green economy.</li> </ul>
Quality of environment	✓			<p>The Framework will have a positive impact upon the quality of the environment. At its heart, the Framework's vision promotes a placemaking strategy for the central areas, through the identification of major development opportunities that will rejuvenate deprived parts of the central area into clean, green, lively and prosperous places. This placemaking strategy is supported by wider objectives such as improving connectivity in and around the central area, expanding the green infrastructure network (with an emphasis on enhancing existing natural assets), protecting and enhancing the historic and cultural environment, adapting to the changing climate, and contributing towards a transition to carbon neutrality.</p>

Impact on local green and open spaces and biodiversity	✓			<p>The Framework will have a positive impact upon local green spaces, open spaces, and biodiversity.</p> <p>'City of Nature' is a major theme within the Framework; key principles of this theme include creating a multi-purpose network of green spaces which meet the needs of communities, encouraging community interaction with nature, delivering biodiverse environments which protect and enhance existing habitats and protect vulnerable species, and restore urban waterways for ecological and recreational purposes.</p> <p>A major part of this strategy is to increase the number of green spaces within designated 'growth zones' which will be the focus for delivering the city's development growth needs, and alongside this will be new greenery, green transport routes, open amenity space (both public and private), protection and enhancement of existing wildlife corridors, and tree planting. This seeks to have a significant impact upon the city's green infrastructure networks and the ability for local communities to access it.</p> <p>The Framework contains a major proposal across its plan area called 'Greenways' which seeks to re-allocate road space along major transport corridors to green infrastructure at a variety of scales. The greenways will have positive impacts upon local green/open space provision for communities who reside along or close to these routes, as well as the local ecology along these routes, creating new opportunities for biodiversity creation.</p>
--------------------------------------------------------	---	--	--	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------



Use of sustainable products and equipment	✓			The Framework encourages new developments within the central areas to utilise modern methods of construction techniques and sustainable building materials, including recycled building materials in particular for projects which involve the demolition of buildings.
Minimising waste	✓			Whilst the Framework does not specifically set out objectives on how waste generation will be minimised across the central area, a number of proposals and objectives within the plan have the potential to help reduce waste more generally; such proposals include promoting major development opportunity sites containing existing buildings which can be re-used/converted or put back into active use, and encouraging the use of recycled building materials for development projects which involve the demolition of buildings.
Council plan priority: a city that takes a leading role in tackling climate change	✓			The Framework supports the Council's commitment in tackling climate change. This is reflected in the Framework's vision, its key principles and the proposals contained within the plan. The Framework sets out an overarching strategy to create greener, healthier and more affordable communities in the central areas of Birmingham, and this approach will be taken forward for the Birmingham Local Plan.
Overall conclusion on the environmental and sustainability impacts of the proposal	The Our Future City Central Birmingham Framework 2045 will have an overall positive impact upon the environment and sustainability of the neighbourhoods within the plan boundary. Tackling and adapting to climate change and enhancing the natural environment is central to the vision of the Framework and is reflected in its guiding principles and proposals, providing practical and deliverable objectives that will help achieve this ambition.			

If you require assistance in completing this assessment, then please contact: [ESAGuidance@birmingham.gov.uk](mailto:ESAGuidance@birmingham.gov.uk)



# EQUALITY IMPACT ASSESSMENT

Our Future City: Central Birmingham Framework 2045  
(OFC:CBF)

Reference: EIA000390

Date: 08/03/2024

Submitted by: James.Hoskinson@birmingham.gov.uk





### EIA Form – About your EIA

Reference number	EIA000390
Date Submitted	08/03/2024
Subject of the EIA	Our Future City: Central Birmingham Framework 2045 (OFC:CBF)
Brief description of the policy, service or function covered by the EIA	The Central Birmingham Framework sets out the future vision for redevelopment and regeneration in Birmingham's Central Area. It identifies a broad range of place-making interventions and strategic actions arranged under six 'City Themes' which encompass topics such as housing and employment growth, digitalisation, sustainability, connectivity, green spaces and neighbourhoods. It follows and builds upon the Shaping Our City Together consultation in 2021, which informed the Draft Framework vision and its key principles. The Draft Framework was then consulted on from 18th May until 18th September 2024. The final version incorporates the feedback from individuals and organisations during this consultation. When published, the Framework will be a key non-statutory planning document informing the statutory and emerging Birmingham Local Plan.
Equality Assessment is in support of...	["New strategy"]
How frequently will you review impact and mitigation measures identified in this EIA?	Six months
Due date of the first review	2024-09-09

### Directorate, Division & Service Area

Which directorate(s) are responsible for this EIA?	["Places, Prosperity and Sustainability"]
Division	PPS
Service area	Planning and Regeneration
Budget Saving	No

### Officers

What is the responsible officer's email address?	James.Hoskinson@birmingham.gov.uk
What is the accountable officer's email address?	simon.delahunty-forrest@birmingham.gov.uk

### Data Sources

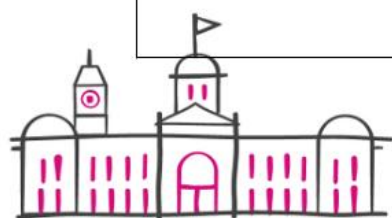


Data sources	["Birmingham City Observatory data and insight", "Quantitative data (please specify in the box below)", "Consultation results", "Surveys", "Census 2021"]
Data source details	Quantitative Census 2021 data for the Central Area, city centre of Birmingham (as defined in the OFC:CBF).

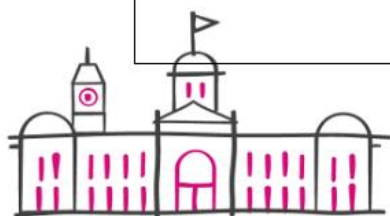
## Protected Characteristics

### Protected Characteristic – Age

Does this proposal impact people due to their age as per the Equality Act 2010?	Yes
What age groups are impacted by your proposal?	["0-9 years", "10-19 years", "20-29 years", "30-39 years", "40-49 years", "50-59 years", "60-69 years", "70-79 years", "80-89 years", "90 years or over"]
Please describe the impact to the age characteristic	<p>Data from the 2021 Census showed that the population of the Framework Area skewed toward a younger demographic. The most represented at 15% were aged 20 to 24, 12% aged 25-29, 11% 15-19 and 9% 30-34. In the respective Central Areas, the highest represented age groups were 20-24 and 25-29, both at 21% in the City Heart, 20-24 in Central North (26%), 5-9 in Central East (9% - the youngest most represented), 15-19 in Central South (11%) and 25-29 in Central West (14%). Those of pensionable age (65+) were most represented in Central East at 7.7% (8.1% registered as Pensioners), and children (&lt;19) represented 38% in Central North. The data for students is also not directly related to age but can be indicative of age in the area. Students made up 22% of the Central Area's population, with the highest representation in Central North (45%).</p> <p>Prior to the start of the OFC:CBF consultation, community/stakeholder mapping helped identify organisations and groups within Central Birmingham's neighbourhoods who represented the interests of specific demographics, such as young people and the elderly.</p> <p>During the consultation itself, several different engagement methods were used to encourage people of all ages to participate and raise their views. These were a mix of digital (social media, council website, BeHeard consultation) and</p>



	<p>physical (in-person consultation events, engagement sessions, paper copies of the consultation left in city-centre libraries). Events took place at libraries, community centres, religious institutions, youth groups and health centres. Information about the consultation and how to get involved was also sent to all schools and further education settings in the Central Area and two bespoke events were held for young people aged 12-25 in Longbridge and Small Heath. Guest lectures were attended for students at the University of Birmingham regarding the Framework and the views of students on the plans have been recorded and considered.</p> <p>The Equalities Monitoring Data gathered during the OFC:CBF consultation showed that nearly two thirds of respondents were middle-aged 35-64 at 63%, with those older or of retirement age at 16% and young people (18-29) at 13%. Younger people were underrepresented compared to the Central Area's population demographic. Many respondents to the consultation highlighted the need to focus on the health and wellbeing of all residents at every age through the provision of stronger services, amenities, sports and leisure facilities, parks, educational institutions and safer city living conditions.</p>
How will you mitigate against any negative impact to the age characteristic?	<p>The Framework explicitly refers to the city's young demographic representation not only within but also outside the Central Area, as well as the importance of jobs and employment opportunities for adults. The Framework seeks a cleaner, greener built environment and public realm for all people regardless of their age. Proposals for new residential uses in the Central Birmingham area will be encouraged to provide a mix of different housing types to accommodate multiple demographics, including family housing and dwellings specifically suited for older people. The Framework supports an overall increase in the provision of open green space across the area, as well as improvements to existing green assets. This will provide benefits to people of all ages but particularly children and the elderly, by increasing their access to nature and (for children) providing more opportunities for play, which contributes positively towards their health and wellbeing.</p> <p>The Framework makes explicit reference to the need for specialist accommodation such as assisted living or later</p>





	living, typologies tailored toward older people and retirees, as well as the importance of safety and accessibility in city connectivity between its centres and neighbourhoods.
--	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

### Protected Characteristic – Disability

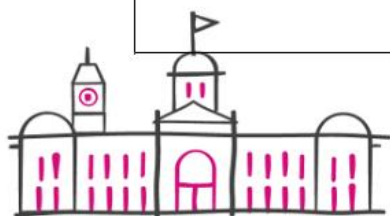
Does this proposal impact those people with a disability as per the Equality Act 2010?	Yes
Please describe the impact to the disability characteristic?	<p>The 2021 Census revealed 26% of households in the Central Area had at least one person disabled registered under the Equality Act.</p> <p>The Framework consultation was undertaken both digitally and in person, with accessibility testing for all associated documents (including the Framework itself) to ensure those with screen readers and other assistive digital devices could read and understand the plan, as well as comment on the proposals through BeHeard, which as also a digitally accessible platform. In person events were held in accessible locations that could accommodate people with disabilities.</p> <p>In the Equalities Monitoring Data gathered during the OFC:CBF summer consultation, less than a fifth (18%) of respondents claimed to have a long-term disability, slightly less than the area's proportion registered in the 2021 Census.</p> <p>Respondents to the consultation stated that inclusivity, including disabled people, was particularly important to them. Some stated that while nonvehicular accessibility was key to city centre development, city centre parking remained an important option for disabled people with reduced mobility for whom public transport is an unsuitable transport mode. Sustrans added that delivery of the Framework should be inclusive of disabled people.</p>
How will you mitigate against any negative impact to the disability characteristic?	Strategic interventions in the Framework include improving connectivity and public transportation networks in the Central Area. Through proposals such as the 'Greenways', the Framework is seeking to improve connectivity and



	<p>mobility options across the Central Area which currently has many areas characterised by poor public realm and car dominated spaces, resulting in poor connectivity for pedestrians and wheelchair users as well as causing air pollution. People with mobility problems are often adversely impacted by these poor-quality environments. The Framework seeks to accommodate the needs of all pedestrians and create more attractive and convenient travel routes around the city centre. In addition the Framework recognises the need to provide housing which can accommodate people who are likely to have restricted mobility in later life.</p>
--	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

#### Protected Characteristic – Sex

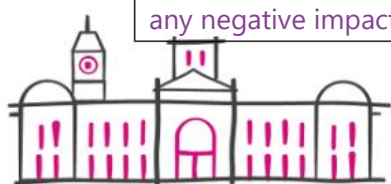
Does this proposal impact citizens based on their sex as per the Equality Act 2010?	Yes
What sexes will be impacted by this proposal?	["Male", "Female", "Non-binary"]
Please describe the impact to the sex characteristic	<p>In the Central Area at the 2021 Census, 50.1% of the population was female compared to 49.9% male, this is line with regional and national data.</p> <p>During the OFC:CBF consultation, efforts were made to ensure communications were sent out to community groups that represent both sexes, including women's groups.</p> <p>The Equalities Monitoring Data gathered during the OFC:CBF consultation comprised 33% female and 55% male respondents (14% not answered/preferred not to say). Females were underrepresented compared to the Central Area's population demographics. In the responses to the Framework's latest consultation, Sport England raised a point about the need for promotion of sports participation at Calthorpe Park for females in the Central South's Asian community. Sustainable Travel West Midlands noted the need for more street lighting to promote pedestrian safety generally. Respondents also noted the need to improve the safety of streets across the Central Area for everyone, especially reducing knife crime (mostly impacting men: 44% of homicides of males</p>



	involved a sharp object in 2020/21) and the perception of safety (mostly a concern for women).
How will you mitigate against any negative impact to the sex characteristic?	The Framework's vision includes an aspiration toward a safe city. Proposals include new and improved public spaces that are well lit, overlooked by buildings and have active uses at street level during most hours of the day. In addition, proposals to improve the walking routes along the canal towpaths will be closely linked to redevelopment site allocations aligning the canals and these will be encouraged to maximise lighting, activity and natural surveillance onto the towpaths where practicable, to ensure that these routes are safe for and well-used by all sexes. The Framework also supports the capitalisation and expansion of existing sports provision at the Balsall Heath Road/Sherbourne Road Estate, Highgate Park, Hockley Brook, Heartlands Eco Town, Nechells and Gib Heath Park, Hockley, benefiting single or mixed gender groups participating in sport.

#### Protected Characteristic - Gender Reassignment

Does this proposal impact people who are proposing to undergo, undergoing or have undergone a process to reassign one's sex as per the Equality Act 2010?	Yes
Please describe the impact to the gender reassignment characteristic	<p>There was no data capturing gender reassignment in the Central Area in the 2021 census. In terms of gender identity however, 0.3% identified as a trans man, 0.2% as a trans woman, 0.7% different from that assigned at birth - but unspecific and 0.2% for other gender identities. While not directly related to gender reassignment, this data is indicative of those who have different gender identities.</p> <p>The Equalities Monitoring Data gathered during the OFC:CBF consultation did not collect data on gender reassignment. The consultation on the Framework however encouraged participation from local organisations and groups who represented the interests of the LGBTQ+ community in Birmingham. Stakeholder mapping helped identify these organisations so that they could be notified of the consultation. No specific comments relating to gender reassignment were raised during the consultation.</p>
How will you mitigate against any negative impact to the	The Framework aims to create a cleaner, greener, healthier city for all residents of each gender. The Framework refers

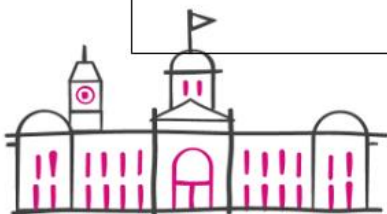




gender reassignment characteristic?	to gender reassignment as part of the wider LGBTQ+ community. While gender reassignment is not necessarily linked to sexuality, support for such communities exists within LGBTQ+ services. The Framework recognises the need to protect and promote the role of the Gay Village in Southside as a safe space for the LGBTQ+ community, part of the celebrated diversity of the city, which is also a key element of the 'City of Growth for All' theme and wider Framework aims toward inclusive growth.
-------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

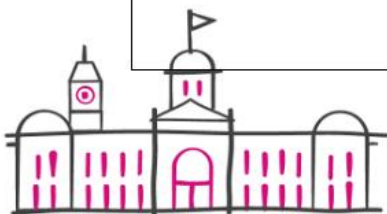
### Protected Characteristic - Marriage and Civil Partnership

Does this proposal impact people who are married or in a civil partnership as per the Equality Act 2010?	Yes
What legal marital or registered civil partnership status will be impacted by this proposal?	["Single", "Never married and never registered a civil partnership", "Married: Opposite sex", "Married: Same sex", "In a registered civil partnership: Opposite sex", "In a registered civil partnership: Same sex", "Separated, but still married", "Separated, but still in a registered civil partnership", "Divorced", "Formerly in a civil partnership now legally dissolved", "Widowed", "Surviving partner from civil partnership"]
Please describe the impact to the marriage and civil partnership characteristic	<p>Data on marriage and civil partnership status in the Central Area in the 2021 showed that 45% of adults (&gt;16) were single, 40% were married or in a civil partnership, 7% divorced, 5% widowed and 3% separated.</p> <p>The Equalities Monitoring Data gathered during the OFC:CBF summer consultation did not collect data on marriage or civil partnership. No specific comments relating to marriage or civil partnerships were raised during the consultation.</p>
How will you mitigate against any negative impact to the marriage and civil partnership characteristic?	<p>The Framework does not explicitly refer to marriage or civil partnerships, but it does have a number of proposals that benefit couples and families living in the Central Area, including promotion of a range of housing types at greater densities and mixed tenures, for instance at Garrison Park Quarter and Heartlands Eco Town.</p> <p>The Framework makes explicit reference to the housing needs of cohabitants.</p>



### Protected Characteristic - Pregnancy and Maternity

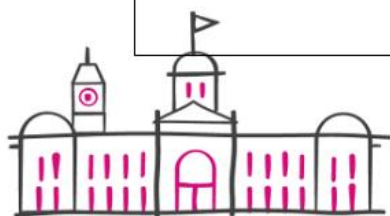
Does this proposal impact people covered by the Equality Act 2010 under the protected characteristic of pregnancy and maternity?	Yes
Please describe the impact to the pregnancy and maternity characteristic	<p>There was no data directly capturing pregnancy and paternity in the Central Area in the 2021 census. Data on dependent children and live births are useful as indicative of maternity however, showing that lone parents, families or other households with dependent children made-up 25% of households in the Central Area and that the city of Birmingham had 14,482 live births (in 2022). Births have generally been declining since 2012, this is in line with the national trend. Whilst the overall number of births declined there were increases in fertility rates for mothers aged 35 or over. At 2.2% the rate of decline for non-UK born mothers is modest compared with UK born mothers (-21%).</p> <p>The consultation targeted those having or planning families by communicating the launch of the consultation with education settings, both for inclusion in the curriculum and within school and school community newsletters read by parents. Consultation events were held in libraries and health centres that also offer maternity groups for new mothers, increasing the likelihood of engagement.</p> <p>The Equalities Monitoring Data gathered during the OFC:CBF summer consultation did not collect data on pregnancy and maternity. No specific comments relating to pregnancy and maternity were raised during the consultation, though general comments were made as to ensuring vehicular access to the Children's Hospital, including a note from the Birmingham and Solihull NHS Integrated Care Board that this should also include helicopter landing.</p>
How will you mitigate against any negative impact to the pregnancy and maternity characteristic?	Poor connectivity and mobility, as well as a lack of accessible open spaces, can disproportionately impact upon both pregnant women and women with very young children. The Framework has several principles and aspirations that seek to deliver positive impacts for all people in Birmingham including creating well-connected



	green and open spaces, promoting and restore the urban waterways for recreation, leisure and tourism and creating networks of pedestrian streets and public spaces integrated with public transport services. Housing is a vital amenity for mothers. Proposals for new residential uses in the Central Area will be encouraged to provide a mix of different housing types to accommodate a wide range of demographics, including family housing.
--	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

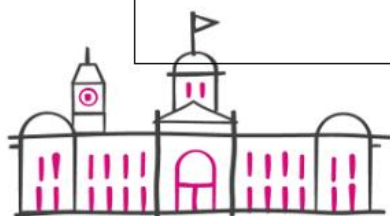
### Protected Characteristic - Ethnicity and Race

Does this proposal impact people due to their race as per the Equality Act 2010?	Yes
What ethnic groups would be impacted by this proposal?	["White British", "Other White", "Bangladeshi", "Indian", "Chinese", "Pakistani", "Other Asian", "African", "Caribbean", "Black British", "Other Black", "Arab", "Latin American", "Irish", "Gypsy or Irish Traveller", "Roma", "Central and Eastern Europe", "Western and Southern Europe"]
Please describe the impact to the ethnicity and race characteristic	<p>The 2021 Census shows that the Central Area is very diverse, home to a large number of ethnic minority groups. 30% of the city's Chinese population live within it, compared to 27% of African people, 27% of Asian people and 5% White British. The largest ethnic groups in each Central Area include Black African (29%) in Central North, Asian Pakistani (30%) in Central East, White British (24%) in Central South and Central West. There are also sizeable communities of Black Caribbeans in Central West (10%), Other White in the City Heart (15%) and Bangladeshi in Central East (17%).</p> <p>While not always relating to ethnicity directly, spoken language is a useful, indicative dataset alongside ethnicity data. In the 2021 census 84% of people aged 3 years and over in Birmingham speak English as a main language, suggesting around 16% speaking English as a second language.</p> <p>The Equalities Monitoring Data gathered during the OFC:CBF summer consultation was made-up of 9% Other White respondents, 63% White, 9% Asian, 4% Black African/Caribbean and 2% other ethnic groups (mostly</p>





	<p>Chinese, at 1%). There was an overrepresentation of White respondents compared to all other ethnic groups, who were underrepresented compared to the Central Area. Responses to the OFC:CBF consultation did not raise any specific issues concerning the protected characteristic of race. However, general comments were raised around the diversity in the Central Area. Respondents stated that the city should capitalise on its diversity and culture more, while some felt that less focus should be made on cultural diversity but rather on one shared identity as a city.</p> <p>Healthwatch wanted a pledge for the city to thrive with equity and equality, while Turley wanted to see a methodology for social value specifically measured.</p> <p>The OFC:CBF consultation encouraged participation from organisations and groups within the Central Area's neighbourhoods representing the interests of ethnic minority groups. In-person or online meetings with Council officers were timetabled in a range of communities across the area. Stakeholder mapping helped identify these organisations so that they could be notified of the consultation.</p>
<p>How will you mitigate against any negative impact to the ethnicity and race characteristic?</p>	<p>The Framework celebrates the diversity of the city and looks to spread the benefits of regeneration beyond the city centre and the Middleway ring road (which has been seen as a major barrier to growth in the past) into the diverse, inner-city communities, to transform them into vibrant, attractive and inclusive places for all residents and visitors. There are also proposals to ensure that they are well connected to the city centre and to neighbouring areas, so they are no longer perceptually or physically isolated. Interventions identified in the Framework include the identification of major development opportunity sites to provide new housing, jobs and services, improved walking and cycling routes, and improve access to green spaces.</p> <p>During the OFC:CBF consultation, the vision document and</p>



	its supporting materials were made accessible on the Council website and translations into other main languages were available on request. No such translations were requested. Images and illustrations within it also showcase the diversity of the city. In addition, a new section has been added to the plan on Heritage and Culture, detailing the unique cultural makeup of each Central Area.
--	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

### Protected Characteristic - Religion or Beliefs

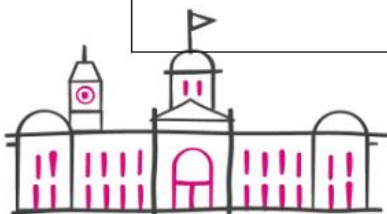
Does this proposal impact people's religion or beliefs as per the Equality Act 2010?	Yes
What religions could be impacted by this proposal?	["No religion", "Buddhist", "Christian", "Hindu", "Jewish", "Muslim", "Sikh"]
Please describe the impact to the religion or beliefs characteristic	<p>The Central Area features a diverse mix of religious groups according to the 2021 census. The largest religious group in the Central Area were Muslims at 37%, followed by Christians (27%) and the non-religious (23%). Islam was the largest religion in Central North, East and South, while Christianity was the largest in Central West. The City Heart had the highest proportion of non-religious (39.4%), a majority. Buddhists are most represented in the City Heart (1.5%), Sikhs (2.2%) and Jewish in Central South (0.5%). Other religions make-up no more than 1% in any Central Area.</p> <p>The Equalities Monitoring Data gathered during the OFC:CBF summer consultation showed mostly non-religious respondents at 39%, then Christians at 28%, Muslims at 8% Hindu 2% and other religions at 2%. Muslims were underrepresented compared to the Central Area as a whole.</p> <p>Respondents to the OFC:CBF consultation noted a need to protect the city's religious heritage assets, including the Methodist Church Hall and Key Hill Cemetery in the Jewellery Quarter, while major schemes will benefit nearby religious institutions, like Smithfield increasing the visual prominence of St Martins Church, space for events and the size of its potential congregation.</p>
How will you mitigate against any negative	Consultation on the Draft Framework encouraged participation from local organisations and groups who represented the



<p>impact to the religion or beliefs characteristic?</p>	<p>interests of the various religious communities. Stakeholder mapping helped identify these organisations so that they could be notified of the consultation. At least two consultation events were held in churches or religious community halls within the Central Area.</p> <p>The Framework acknowledges that Birmingham is a highly diverse city, and the central area it covers is home to a large number of different ethnic minority groups. Whilst not exclusive to those from ethnic minority groups, there are large proportions of people from different religious backgrounds. The Framework's interventions and proposals are aimed to address the needs of people from all religious backgrounds and beliefs. Specific interventions include strengthening the provision of community assets (which include places of worship) within Central Birmingham's neighbourhoods and make them more easily accessible through improved physical connectivity between them. The importance of Birmingham Central Mosque is noted in the plans for Central South, with plans to improve its connectivity to Highgate. It also recognises the importance of the city's historic cathedrals, churches, churchyards, and cemeteries in areas such as the Jewellery Quarter and St Chads, the latter having opportunities identified to greatly improve the public realm and pedestrian connectivity.</p> <p>In addition, a new section has been added to the plan on Heritage and Culture, in which is detailed the unique religious makeup of each Central Area.</p>
----------------------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

#### Protected Characteristic - Sexual Orientation

Does this proposal impact people's sexual orientation as per the Equality Act 2010?	Yes
What sexual orientations may be impacted by this proposal?	["Gay or lesbian", "Straight or heterosexual", "Pansexual", "Bisexual", "Asexual", "Queer", "All other sexual orientations"]
Please describe the impact to the sexual orientation characteristic	The 2021 Census showed that in the Central Area, 82% of people identified as straight or heterosexual, 2.8% as gay or lesbian, 2.6% as bisexual and 0.7% all other sexual orientations.

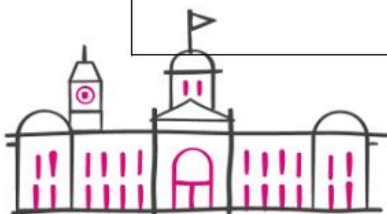




	<p>The Equalities Monitoring Data gathered during the OFC:CBF summer consultation showed that (of those answered) 66% respondents were heterosexual, with 9% gay or lesbian and 3% bisexual. Non-heterosexual people were overrepresented in the survey responses as compared to the Central Area. Despite this, there were no responses directly relating to issues around sexual orientation.</p>
<p>How will you mitigate against any negative impact to the sexual orientation characteristic?</p>	<p>The consultation on the Framework encouraged participation from local organisations and groups who represented the interests of the LGBTQ+ community in Birmingham. Stakeholder mapping helped identify these organisations so that they could be notified of the consultation. However, no specific comments relating sexual orientation were raised during the consultation.</p> <p>While the Framework does not explicitly refer to gender reassignment, it aims to create a cleaner, greener, healthier city for all residents. The Framework recognises the need to protect and promote the role of the Gay Village in Southside as a safe space for the LGBTQ+ community who are part of the celebrated diversity of the city, a key element of the 'City of Growth for All' theme and integral to the Framework's wider aims toward inclusive growth.</p>

### Monitoring

<p>How will you ensure any adverse impact and mitigation measures are monitored?</p>	<p>The Draft Framework was deemed to have an overall positive impact upon across the whole community in Central Birmingham and across all protected characteristics. The points raised in this impact assessment were thoroughly tested during the consultation on the Framework and up to its final publication to ensure that it did not adversely impact upon any of the protected groups. The results of this consultation, the nature of respondent issues raised, and the subsequent recommendations made on the back of these have led to further improvements and amendments to the document in furtherment of equality.</p> <p>No adverse impacts have been identified to any particular protected characteristic.</p>
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------



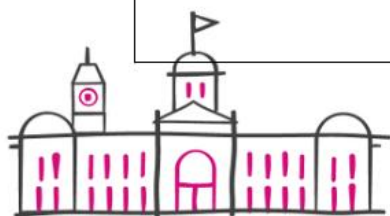
The Framework's vision, principles and bold proposals seek to deliver an overall positive impact upon all protected characteristics and do not disproportionately affect one protected group or characteristic over another. While short term impacts have been identified, it will contribute to equality of opportunities in the long term as a catalyst for growth and investment that benefits all.

Following publication of the Central Birmingham Framework, the proposals within the document will be developed further during the preparation of the emerging Birmingham Local Plan and closely considered for site allocation and/or planning policy options. All proposals and policies within an adopted Local Plan are required to be monitored annually. Business cases for any identified proposal in the final Framework, both planning and non-planning related, will require proportionate level of equality analysis undertaken prior to approval by the Council relating to each planning proposal.

Further equality analysis will be undertaken for future development plan documents (such as masterplans) and business cases prepared by the Council which will help deliver the aspirations set out in the Framework.

Future Census data in 2031 and 2041 will prove useful to the monitoring and evaluation of the Framework's progress against either protected characteristic as the Framework will then be a number of years post-adoption, and having implemented much of its proposals and schemes, to the life of the plan to 2045. Any later EIA review will use the latest data available.

All proposals in the Framework will be monitored to ensure they deliver with the full and early engagement of residents and citizens from the outset.



	Partnership working will ensure the delivery of services with as little disruption as possible during plot or public realm development through early communication, public transport redirection, clear timetabling, temporary signage and travel routes for pedestrians.
Please enter the email address for the officer responsible for monitoring impact and mitigation	james.hoskinson@birmingham.gov.uk





## Appendix 8 – Risk Assessment

Risk No	Risk description	Risk mitigation	Residual / current risk			Additional steps to be taken
			Likelihood	Impact	Prioritisation	
1.	BCC does not proceed with producing an investment strategy for the CBF2045 in a timely manner.	it's important to recognise the evolving political and socio-economic landscape that will inform the funding opportunities that will take it forward. The investment strategy must have flexibility and the 'Trailblazer Devolution Deal' announced in the Spring 2023 budget presents a significant opportunity to shape and fund functional and place-based investment strategies.	Low	High	Tolerable	This Framework will be a key element within the place strategy for Birmingham and presents a significant opportunity to draw in investment for a number of the Bold Proposals. In addition to this overarching regional investment strategy there are also a number of place focussed investment programmes that will support the Framework's delivery plan. These include the Enterprise Zone which is already funding a number of the major development sites such as Smithfield.
2.	Insufficient financial resources.	Ensure adequate budget and contingency. This will ensure that enough staff and budget resources can be programmed and set aside over the near future to be able to successfully complete this work.	Low	High	Material	Closely monitor costs and manage contracts. Inform progress and undertake regular monitoring of progress made against spend with Section 151 Officer.
3.	Potential Changes to the National Planning System.	The CBF 2045 provides a strategic vision, bold proposals and potential Growth Zones for the area which will be taken forward in more	High	High	Material	Ensure the Birmingham Local Plan Review will adapt to potential new

		detail in the emerging Birmingham Local Plan Review.				requirements and the emerging evidence base is robust.
--	--	------------------------------------------------------	--	--	--	--------------------------------------------------------

**Measures of likelihood/ Impact:**

Description	Likelihood Description	Impact Description
High	Almost certain, is expected to occur in most circumstances. Greater than 80% chance.	Critical impact on the achievement of objectives and overall performance. Critical opportunity to innovate/improve performance missed/wasted. Huge impact on costs and/or reputation. Very difficult to recover from and possibly requiring a long term recovery period.
Significant	Likely, will probably occur in most circumstances. 50% - 80% chance.	Major impact on costs and objectives. Substantial opportunity to innovate/improve performance missed/wasted. Serious impact on output and/or quality and reputation. Medium to long term effect and expensive to recover from.
Medium	Possible, might occur at some time. 20% - 50% chance.	Waste of time and resources. Good opportunity to innovate/improve performance missed/wasted. Moderate impact on operational efficiency, output and quality. Medium term effect which may be expensive to recover from.
Low	Unlikely, but could occur at some time. Less than 20% chance.	Minor loss, delay, inconvenience or interruption. Opportunity to innovate/make minor improvements to performance missed/wasted. Short to medium term effect.

**Prioritisation:**

<b>Severe</b>	Immediate control improvement to be made to enable business goals to be met and service delivery maintained / improved
<b>Material</b>	Close monitoring to be carried out and cost effective control improvements sought to ensure service delivery is maintained
<b>Tolerable</b>	Regular review, low cost control improvements sought if possible

**Birmingham City Council**  
**Report to Cabinet**  
14<sup>th</sup> May 2024



---

**Subject:** Enterprise Zone Governance Framework

**Commissioner Review**

Commissioners support the recommendations.





# Birmingham City Council

## Report to Cabinet

14 May 2024



**Subject:** Enterprise Zone Governance Framework

**Report of:** Strategic Director of Place, Prosperity and Sustainability

**Relevant Cabinet Member:** Councillor John Cotton, Leader of the Council

**Relevant O &S Chair(s):** Councillor Katherine Iroh, Economy and Skills  
Councillor Jack Deakin, Finance and Resources

**Report author:** Jane Smith, Enterprise Zone Programme Manager,  
Email Address: [jane.smith@birmingham.gov.uk](mailto:jane.smith@birmingham.gov.uk)

Are specific wards affected?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No – All wards affected
If yes, name(s) of ward(s): Bordesley & Highgate, Ladywood, Soho & Jewellery Quarter and Nechells		
Is this a key decision?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, add Forward Plan Reference: 012554/2024		
Is the decision eligible for call-in?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
Does the report contain confidential or exempt information?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, state which appendix is exempt, and provide exempt information paragraph number or reason if confidential:		

### 1 Executive Summary

- 1.1 Established in 2011 the Birmingham City Centre Enterprise Zone covers 113ha over 39 sites across the City Centre and forecasts business rates income growth of £2 billion by 31 March 2046, when the programme comes to an end. Enterprise Zone investment of £1 billion will unlock and accelerate delivery of 1.1m sqm of new commercial floorspace and generate in excess of £2.1bn of additional business rates income.

- 1.2 The Enterprise Zone (EZ) provides a mechanism to accelerate development and maximise growth. By utilising the uplift in business rates generated by development in the EZ and investing it in priority schemes the EZ is a unique tool to drive economic success. The programme will unlock the major growth opportunities by removing barriers to development, creating a supportive environment for sustainability, investment and good place-making, job creation and growing the city and regional economy. It will be supported by a set of financial principles by which investment decisions to allocate EZ resources are made and robust governance arrangements to oversee the programme. The key areas for investment will be strategic site investment; infrastructure; and business support.
- 1.3 To prepare for the transition of EZ and Legacy programmes from the Greater Birmingham and Solihull Local Enterprise Partnership (GBSLEP) to Birmingham City Council, on 1 July 2023, an Assurance Framework was structured to ensure the governance of the EZ remains separate from the Council's wider delivery role and that there are clearly defined roles and responsibilities for officers and Board members.
- 1.4 On 27 June 2023 Cabinet approved the Assurance Framework as included as part of the 'Integration of Greater Birmingham and Solihull Local Enterprise Partnership Services to Birmingham City Council' Report.
- 1.5 Since the programmes transferred on 1 July 2023, the BCC programme management team has now had time to embed the working practices and procedures as detailed in the Framework and have reviewed the policies and procedures to consider how they may be further strengthened.
- 1.6 The Programme team have consulted with the EZ Partnership Board at a special workshop to discuss in-depth the Governance Framework on 1 February 2024, and recommendations from the workshop have been integrated into the Framework Documents.
- 1.7 Cabinet are asked, in its role as accountable body, to approve the changes as summarised in Table 1.

## **2 Recommendations**

That Cabinet:

- 2.1 Approves, the Enterprise Zone EZ Assurance Framework (Appendix A), which sets out the detailed governance arrangements for the EZ.
- 2.2 Delegates authority to the s151 Officer or delegate to review and approve further updates to the EZ Assurance Framework, including the Financial Principles, to take such actions as are necessary.
- 2.3 Authorises the Interim City Solicitor and Monitoring Officer (or their delegate) to negotiate, execute and seal and complete all necessary agreements and documentation to give effect to the above recommendations.



### **3 Background**

- 3.1 To prepare for the transfer of the EZ and Legacy Programmes from GBSLEP to BCC on 1 July 2023, the programme team drafted an EZ Assurance Framework defining roles and responsibilities for officers and Board members and the governance process for investment and management of funding. This Assurance Framework was largely based on the one which was approved and in place for GBSLEP. The EZ Assurance Framework was approved by BCC Cabinet on 27 June 2023.
- 3.2 The purpose of the Assurance Framework is to set out the governance management and monitoring arrangements of the EZ Programme. This includes the financial management of the Programme and decision making to ensure affordability during the lifetime of the EZ, through an agreed set of financial principles. The principles set out an acceptable level of borrowing to meet financial commitments. It also sets out the level of contingencies and reserves required to be able to respond to risks and opportunities.
- 3.3 The Framework provides assurance on the governance of management of and investing EZ funding. Documents outline the levels of Governance, Transparent Decision Making, Accountable Decision Making, Ensuring Value for Money, and Financial Risk Management. The Framework includes 6 appendices detailing; EZ Partnership Board Terms of Reference, EZ Programme Board Terms of Reference, EZ Oversight Board Terms of Reference, EZ Project Assessment Panel Terms of Reference, EZ Financial Principles and EZ Change Policy.
- 3.4 The framework has been structured to ensure the governance of the EZ remains separate from the Council's wider delivery role and there are clearly defined roles and responsibilities for officers and Board members.
- 3.5 This Assurance Framework has been created primarily for the purpose of delivering the Enterprise Zone programme, however, it's also recognised that a number of legacy funding programmes are transferring from the GBSLEP, and whilst most projects are complete its important to have a structure for ongoing monitoring and administration. The structures and process within the Assurance Framework will also apply to these legacy programmes as required.
- 3.6 Since the programmes transferred on 1 July 2023, the BCC programme management team has now had time to embed the working practices and procedures as detailed in the Framework.
- 3.7 The BCC EZ team have reviewed the policies and procedures to consider how they may be further strengthened and consulted with the EZ Partnership Board at their meeting on the 7 December 2023. The Board welcomed an annual workshop specifically to talk through the principles of the Assurance Framework documents.
- 3.8 On the 1 February 2024 the team met with BCC Finance and the EZ Partnership Board members at a specially agreed workshop to discuss in further detail and following the feedback have updated the Governance documents further.

3.9 Outlined in Table 1 below is a summary of all changes proposed since the Framework was approved by Cabinet on 27 June 2023.

**Table 1: Summary of Changes**

Key Document	Summary of Change
EZ Assurance Framework	<p><u>Added</u> <i>'Deputies can attend on behalf of the representatives where necessary but must be empowered to take decisions by the relevant Authority.'</i></p> <p><u>Added</u> <i>'5.1.9 Financial Claims Process Once a project has a signed funding agreement in place, the Project Manager can submit financial claims along with supporting evidence as outlined in that agreement, to their nominated EZ Programme Champion.'</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ <i>The Programme Champion will check submitted information to ensure that expenditure has been incurred in line with the project funding agreement;</i></li> <li>○ <i>Once the Programme Champion has approved the claim, the EZ Programme Manager will carry out a second independent check; and</i></li> <li>○ <i>Once the EZ Programme Manager has approved the claim, he/she will send it to the EZ Programme Finance Team to check and authorise payment.</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. <i>Where the grant recipient is Birmingham City Council, Finance will arrange for an internal transfer to the project's financial code to offset EZ project costs, and</i></li> <li>b. <i>Where the grant recipient is a third party, costs will be reimbursed to the organisation'.</i></li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p><u>Amended</u> 5,7 <i>'BCC Client Role wording- To enable the Council to support projects being delivered by third party organisations, using EZ funding it may apply an agreed and reasonable percentage on top of the EZ grant to cover all BCC project related costs. To ensure transparency all applications and related board papers must detail the BCC Client Role budget.'</i></p> <p><u>Added</u> <i>table outlining measures of proximity of risks to the Risk Register. Proximity being the potential likelihood and impact of a risk crystallising, and when if no controls are in place.</i></p>
EZ Partnership Board Terms of Reference	<p><u>Amended</u> <i>Scope - Decisions, within the agreed EZPSB delegation* level, as per the Assurance Framework, should be in the best interests of the EZ Investment Programme, follow the principles of HM Treasury Guidance as well as accepted best practice to ensure value for money is achieved. This also includes a commitment to include clawback or repayment of grant wherever possible in order to recycle funds. Decisions should also be in accordance with the EZ Assurance Framework, recognising the position of Birmingham City Council as the accountable body.</i></p> <p><u>Amended</u> <i>to include reference to Grants in addition to Loans.</i></p> <p><u>Added</u> <i>to Private Sector Board Members: When positions become vacant, they will be openly advertised with candidates invited to compliment and strengthen the Board expertise and knowledge.</i></p>

	<p><u>Added</u> under Decision Making; Where quorate decisions cannot be made at a meeting, or if an urgent decision is required outside of the Board meeting dates, these can be undertaken using Written Procedure. This will be by exception and advance notice will be given of such requirement where possible. This will be carried out by sending an email to those members unable to attend the EZ Partnership Board or for where urgent decisions are required outside of the Board meetings to all members giving a synopsis of the decision, asking for any comments and requesting their response to indicate whether they approve it or not, usually within 5 working days. Members who have not responded by this date will be deemed as having approved any such decisions. Such decisions will be reported at the next available meeting of the EZ Partnership Board.</p> <p><u>Added</u> to Roles and Responsibilities – ‘<i>Annually review and approve the EZ Financial Principles</i>’</p> <p><u>Amended</u> ‘Requests for EZ funding are subject to <i>affordability...</i>’</p>
EZ Programme Board Terms of Reference	<p><u>Added</u> to Board Membership ‘<i>Deputies can attend on behalf of representatives where necessary but must be empowered to take decisions by the relevant Authority</i>’.</p> <p><u>Added</u> to Decision Making - Where quorate decisions cannot be made at a meeting, or if an urgent decision is required outside of the Board meeting dates, these can be undertaken using Written Procedure. This will be by exception and advance notice will be given of such requirement where possible. <i>This will be carried out by sending an email to those members unable to attend the EZ Programme Board or for where urgent decisions are required outside of the Board meetings</i> to all members giving a synopsis of the decision, asking for any comments and requesting their response to indicate whether they approve it or not, usually within 5 working days. Members who have not responded by this date will be deemed as having approved any such decisions</p>
EZ Oversight Board Terms of Reference	<p><u>Amended</u> to the Terms of Reference for this Board is under review. It has been agreed by the EZ Partnership Board in order to ensure efforts in providing the best level of service to support it with providing a further level of accountability when investing public funds, that the remit of the Oversight Board is considered alongside other complimentary and strategically important programmes. These programmes may include the West Midlands Investment Zone, and/or the East Birmingham and North Solihull Levelling Up Zone.</p>
EZ Financials Principles	<p><u>Added</u> Financial Principle (FP) 1. (See Appendix A)</p> <p><u>Amended</u> FP3. (See Appendix A)</p> <p><u>As a result of adding FP1, subsequent FP’s have been renumbered (See Appendix A).</u></p>
EZ Change Policy	<p><u>Added</u> under the Policy’s purpose; 6. For the avoidance of doubt, where EZ funds/funding is reference, this also covers Legacy funds.</p> <p><u>Added to Appendix A – Scheme of Delegation</u></p> <p>Type of Project Variation: <i>Grant Recipient</i></p>



	<p>Scale of Variation: <i>Transfer of funding agreement from one grant recipient to another</i></p> <p>Action Required: <i>Submit Change Request</i></p> <p>Decision Maker: <i>EZ Partnership Board</i></p>
--	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

- 3.10 The EZ Assurance Framework, including all documents, will continue to be reviewed annually to ensure continued improvement.

#### **4 Options considered and Recommended Proposal**

- 4.1 Option 1 (Do Nothing) – The Assurance Framework is required to provide an outlined level of Governance, providing assurance for Programme decisions. To remove the framework would not be a viable option.
- 4.2 Option 2 (Do Less) – As areas of the framework have been identified as requiring further work, to do less would place the Governance in a weakened position and ultimately impact the Council's risk in its role as Accountable Body. Do less is not a viable option.
- 4.3 Option 3 (Preferred Option) – To continue to review the EZ Assurance Framework and to improve the practice governed within, for the Enterprise Zone investment. This is the preferred option.

#### **5 Consultation**

- 5.1 The Enterprise Zone Partnership Board, a cross-partner board with an independent chair, BCC Finance and the EZ Programme Management team attended a special workshop to discuss EZ Assurance Framework on 1 February 2024.
- 5.2 Feedback from all parties attended have resulted in agreed improvements to strengthen the Assurance Framework further.
- 5.3 The Enterprise Zone Programme Board reviewed the changes, via written procedure and approved on 23 November 2023 to proceed to EZ Partnership Board and Cabinet.
- 5.4 The Enterprise Zone Partnership Board reviewed the updated Framework and documents and signed off changes, at their meeting on the 21 February 2024.

#### **6 Risk Management**

- 6.1 The continuation of effective programme management arrangements is critical to the effective delivery of the EZ programme. The risks and mitigations associated with the overall programme are set out in Table 2 below.
- 6.2 The Workshop held on 1 February 2024 walked through the Assurance Framework documents, including the Risk Register. The group, including Private Sector EZ Partnership Board members and BCC Finance, considered the methodology used to measure programme risks and how the information is best used. One of the actions from the workshop was to provide a value for each of the risks on the register. The updated and extensive EZ Risk Register is attached – Appendix C.

**Table 2: Risks and Mitigations**

<b>Risk</b>	<b>Mitigation</b>
Development fails to materialise in accordance with the projections	Investment Plan has categorised the business rates growth and a more rigorous management approach has been implemented to align investment decisions with revenue projections.
Business rate collection fall below forecast	Resources are devoted to maximising payments, managed through the financial reporting system. Risk associated with managing the EZ resources have been identified and are modelled out through sensitivity testing including: 15% of business rates income is ring fenced on an annual basis for uncertainties with the release of contingency kept under review on an annual basis.
Short-term Treasury rates increase beyond those forecast by Treasury	The City Council applies its treasury management rates to prudential borrowing including the latest projects for future years. On the basis of market knowledge/advice from the money markets, these are adjusted as necessary to provide for the most realistic borrowing rates.
Lack of Resources	Multidisciplinary team established to cover all relevant aspects of the programme, however due to being unable to recruit experienced staff to fill the current vacancies. The impact on staff in other areas of the Council due to service reductions, will provide an opportunity to mitigate the risk.
Key EZ project costs increase due to unforeseen rises in cost or delays	Robust assessment of business cases will ensure cost estimates are accurate.  Budgets managed for wider programme to ensure projects are affordable within available resources
Projects are approved that are not compliant with the new subsidy control rules	1. Required information gathered as part of the business case process to assess subsidy eligibility/ compliance. 2. External legal resources providing professional expertise to complete subsidy assessments. 3. Internal knowledge and experience being gained in the subsidy assessment process and reporting
Delay in high profile public facing projects	High Profile projects are identified, and close monitoring is in place.  High profile projects to be individually reported to EZ Programme Board and EZ Partnership Board.  Monitor impact of delays on loss of business rate income versus the savings to prudential borrowing over a shorter period of time  Communications Team engagement to support effective management of comms/PR.

## 7 Compliance Issues:

### 7.1 How are the recommended decisions consistent with the City Council's priorities, plans and strategies?

7.1.1 The proposals for the continuation of the programme management arrangements as set out in this report are critical to the effective operation of the EZ, which will support the City Council's key priorities as set out in the City Council Corporate Plan 2022 – 2026:

- *Support inclusive economic growth.*
- *Tackle unemployment.*
- *Attract inward investment in infrastructure.*
- *Tackle poverty and inequality.*
- *Promote and champion diversity, civic pride and culture.*
- *Support and enable all children and young people to thrive.*
- *Make the city safer.*
- *Improve street cleanliness.*
- *Improve air quality.*
- *Continue the Route to Net Zero.*

#### 7.1.2 **Birmingham Development Plan (BDP) 2031** – The programme will help to deliver the following objectives:

- *To ensure that the City has the infrastructure in place to support its future growth and prosperity.*
- *To develop Birmingham as a City of sustainable neighbourhoods that are safe, diverse and inclusive with locally distinctive character.*
- *To provide high quality connections throughout the city and with other places including encouraging the increased use of public transport, walking and cycling.*
- *To create a more sustainable city that minimises its carbon footprint and waste and promotes brownfield regeneration while allowing the city to grow.*
- *To encourage better health and well-being through the provision of new and existing recreation, sport and leisure facilities linked to good quality public open space.*

#### 7.1.3 **Our Future City Framework 2040 (OFC)** – The programme will help to deliver upon the aspirations set out within the OFC by creating sustainable connections to key growth areas in the city core and encouraging further investment and subsequent footfall to new and existing sites within the vicinity of Curzon Street Station.

#### 7.1.4 **Route to Zero Commitment** - The scheme supports the additional Climate Change Commitments agreed by Cabinet on 30th July 2019



following the motion on Climate Emergency passed at the full City Council meeting of 11th June 2019, including the aspiration for the City Council to be net zero-carbon by 2030.

7.1.5 **Environment and Sustainability** - An environment and sustainability assessment is not required.

7.1.6 The Council's Social Value Policy, Living Wage Policy and Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility will be applied in accordance with the Council's governance.

## 7.2 Legal Implications

7.2.1 The Local Government Finance Act 2012 supports the development of Enterprise Zones by enabling Local Authorities to borrow for capital schemes against projected growth in business rates income. The Act allows the City Council to retain 100% of business rates income from within the Enterprise Zone.

7.2.2 Section 1 Localism Act 2010 confers a general power of competence on the Council which permits the grant funding proposed in this report.

7.2.3 Under the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 the Council must keep under review the matters which may be expected to affect the development of their area.

## 7.3 Financial Implications

7.3.1 The Enterprise Zone Programme is underpinned by a set of Financial Principles. These have been added to/amended as set out in table 1 of section 3 and are included as part of the attached appendix A.

## 7.4 Procurement Implications

7.4.1 There are no procurement implications related to the recommendations in this report. Any projects with procurement implications arising from the Enterprise Zone EZ Assurance Framework will be covered in separate reports and follow the Council's Procurement and Contract Governance Rules and the Public Contract Regulations 2015 or the Procurement Act 2023 where applicable.

## 7.5 Human Resources Implications

7.5.1 There are no human resource implications related to the recommendations in this report.

## 7.6 Public Sector Equality Duty

7.6.1 In overall terms the Programme Team will lead to a positive effect on the equality considerations through the promotion of economic activity, job creation and improving skills that will benefit local people. The Programme team will advance equality of opportunity as a result of its promotion of

development and regeneration activity. EZ impact and outputs will be monitored as part of the programme and individual projects are required to complete an Equality Analysis. Equality Impact Assessment EIA000411 for the Enterprise Zone programme team - Appendix B.

## **8 Appendices**

### **8.1**

- Appendix A – EZ Assurance Framework and appended papers
- Appendix B – Equality Impact Assessment EIA000411
- Appendix C – EZ Risk Register

## **9 Background Documents**

- Report to Cabinet 27 June 2023, Integration of Greater Birmingham and Solihull Local Enterprise Partnership services to Birmingham City Council
- Enterprise Zone Investment Plan 2019
- Enterprise Zone Investment Plan 2022 update

# BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL ENTERPRISE ZONE ASSURANCE FRAMEWORK

**Date** 15 February 2024

**Version** 10.9.2

## Table of Contents

SECTION 1 .....	3
Enterprise Zone Programme and Teams .....	3
1.1 Purpose .....	3
1.2 Geography .....	3
1.3 Birmingham City Council Programme Teams .....	4
1.3.1 BCC as Accountable Body .....	4
1.3.2 BCC EZ Programme Management team .....	5
1.3.3 BCC EZ Programme Management team Structure .....	6
1.3.4 BCC EZ Project Sponsor .....	6
1.3.5 Specialist Theme Leads .....	6
1.3.6 BCC Project Managers.....	7
SECTION 2 .....	9
Transparent Enterprise Zone Governance and Decision Making.....	9
2.1 The Enterprise Zone Partnership Board .....	9
2.2 The Enterprise Zone Programme Board.....	10
2.3 EZ Pipeline Assessment Panel (PAP).....	11
2.4 Programme Governance .....	12
2.4.1 Project Development Stages .....	12
2.4.2 Project Governance .....	13
SECTION 3 .....	14
Transparent Decision Making.....	14
3.1 Governance Overview .....	14
3.2 Registration and Declaration of Interests.....	14
SECTION 4 .....	15
Accountable Decision Making .....	15
4.1 Status and Role of Accountable Body.....	15
4.2 Audit and Scrutiny .....	15
4.3 EZ Oversight Board.....	15
4.4 Strategic Objectives and Purpose.....	15



4.5 Complaints and Whistleblowing .....	16
SECTION 5 .....	17
Ensuring Value for Money. Prioritisation, appraisal, business case development and risk management .....	17
5.1 Approval Process.....	17
5.1.1 Initial Proposal .....	17
5.1.2 Expression of Interest.....	17
5.1.3 Strategic Outline Business Case .....	17
5.1.4 Outline Business Case .....	17
5.1.5 Full Business Case .....	17
5.1.6 Exception Report.....	17
5.1.7 Change Request .....	18
5.1.8 Project Status Report .....	18
5.1.9 Financial Claims Process.....	18
5.1.10 Project Closure Report.....	18
5.2 The Five Case Model.....	18
5.3 Project Register .....	19
5.4 Project Prioritisation .....	19
5.5 Strategic Fit with SEP Objectives.....	19
5.6 Value for Money.....	19
5.7 BCC Client Role.....	20
5.8 Delivery Timing and Risk.....	20
5.9 Complaints Procedure .....	22
SECTION 6 .....	23
Financial Risk Management .....	23
6.1 Financial Strategy .....	23
6.2 Financial Principles .....	23
Appendix 1 – EZ Partnership Board Terms of Reference	
Appendix 2 – EZ Programme Board Terms of Reference	
Appendix 3 – EZ Oversight Board	
Appendix 4 – EZ Project Assessment Panel	
Appendix 5 – EZ Financial Principles	
Appendix 6 – EZ Change Policy	

## SECTION 1

### Enterprise Zone Programme and Teams

#### 1.1 Purpose

The EZ provides a mechanism to accelerate development and maximise growth. By utilising the uplift in business rates generated by development the EZ and investing it in priority schemes the EZ is a unique tool to drive economic success. The programme will unlock the major growth opportunities by removing barriers to development, creating a supportive environment for sustainability, investment and good place-making, job creation and growing the city and regional economy. It will be supported by a set of financial principles by which investment decisions to allocate EZ resources are made and robust governance arrangements to oversee the programme. The key areas for investment will be strategic site investment; infrastructure; and business support.

The purpose of the Assurance Framework is to set out the governance management and monitoring arrangements of the EZ Programme. This includes the financial management of the Programme and decision making to ensure affordability during the lifetime of the EZ, through an agreed set of financial principles. The principles set out an acceptable level of borrowing to meet financial commitments. It also sets out the level of contingencies and reserves required to be able to respond to risks and opportunities.

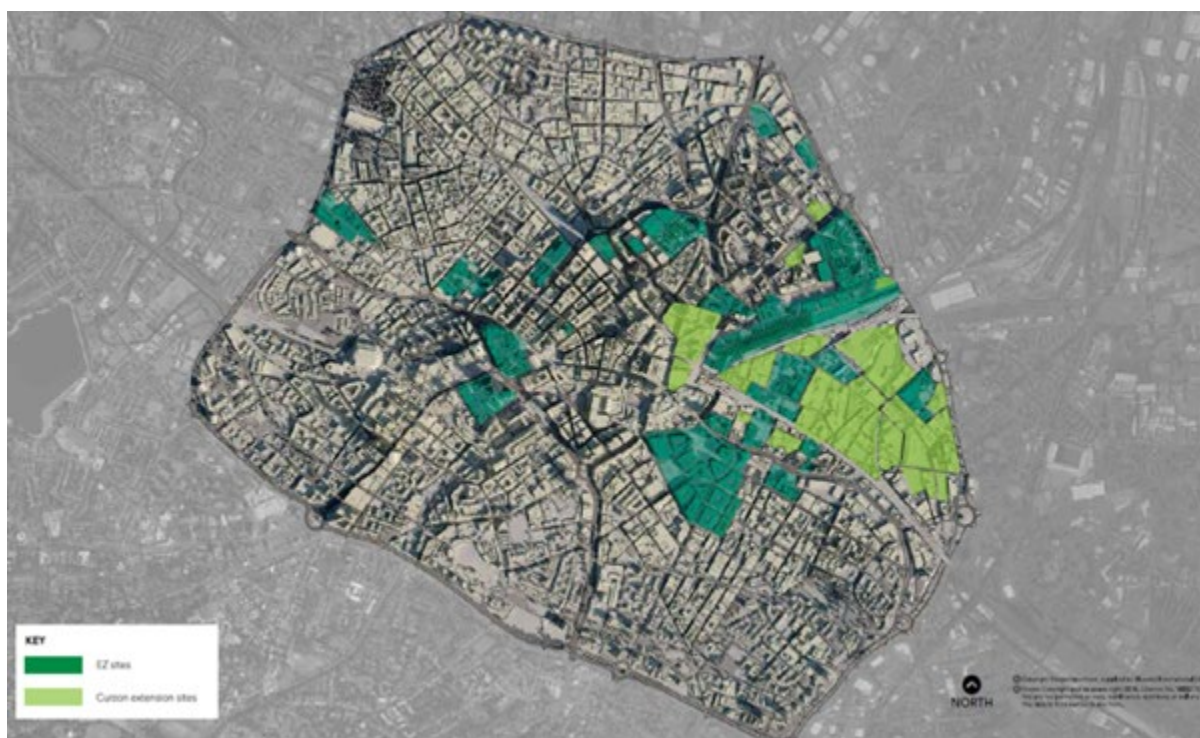
The Enterprise Zone (EZ) was created in line with legislation approved by Government in 2011. Between 2011 and 2022 the EZ was managed jointly by the Greater Birmingham and Solihull LEP (GBSLEP) and Birmingham City Council (BCC), which also acted as Accountable Body for the programme. Following the publication of the Levelling Up White Paper in January 2022 which confirmed that the GBSLEP will close, and all services would transition to either the West Midlands Combined Authority or relevant local authority, Birmingham City Council is now responsible for delivery of the EZ, and this Assurance Framework builds on the good practice established within the GBSLEP to ensure the programme is managed effectively.

This framework has been structured to ensure the governance of the EZ remains separate from the Council's wider delivery role and there are clearly defined roles and responsibilities for officers and Board members.

This Assurance Framework has been created primarily for the purpose of delivering the Enterprise Zone programme, however, it's also recognised that a number of legacy funding programmes are transferring from the GBSLEP, and whilst most projects are complete it's important to have a structure for ongoing monitoring and administration. The structures and process within the Assurance Framework will also apply to these legacy programmes as required.

#### 1.2 Geography

The EZ includes 39 sites within Birmingham City Centre covering 113 hectares of new and existing development space, as shown below.



## 1.3 Birmingham City Council Programme Teams

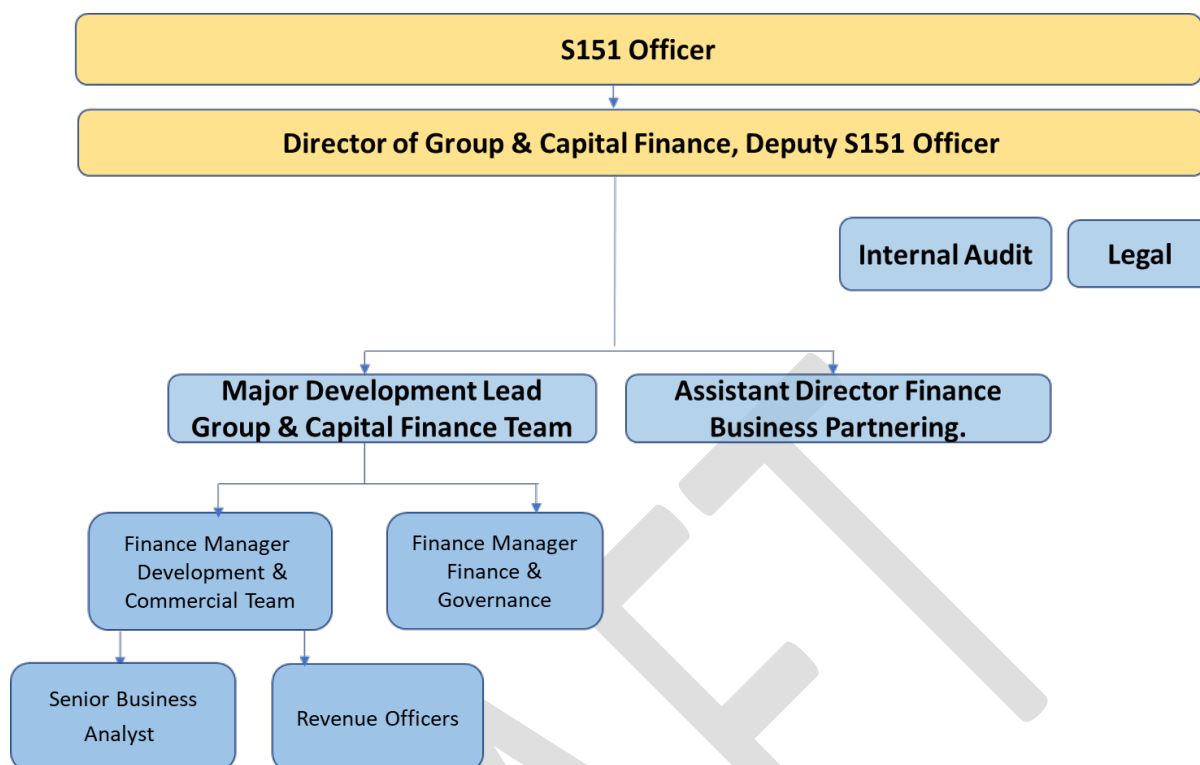
### 1.3.1 BCC as Accountable Body

The management and redistribution of EZ business rate growth is undertaken by Birmingham City Council which will undertake the following roles and responsibilities.

- Collection, management and redistribution of the Business Rates Income (BRI) growth;
- Project delivery agreements in accordance with the terms and conditions of each funding agreement;
- Accounting for transactions and maintaining records pertaining to EZ activity;
- Providing S151 and internal audit oversight of programme governance;
- Development and maintenance of the funding model including overseeing the financial principles and risk management;
- BCC corporate governance undertaken to ensure that regular reports are received on the financial position and performance of the projects;
- Approve borrowing for EZ projects within the agreed Investment Plan (subject to affordability in accordance with the approved financial principles);
- Scrutiny of programme delivery and performance; and
- Administration and monitoring of legacy funding programmes transferred from the GBSLEP.



## Birmingham City Council Accountable Body Structure



### 1.3.2 BCC EZ Programme Management team

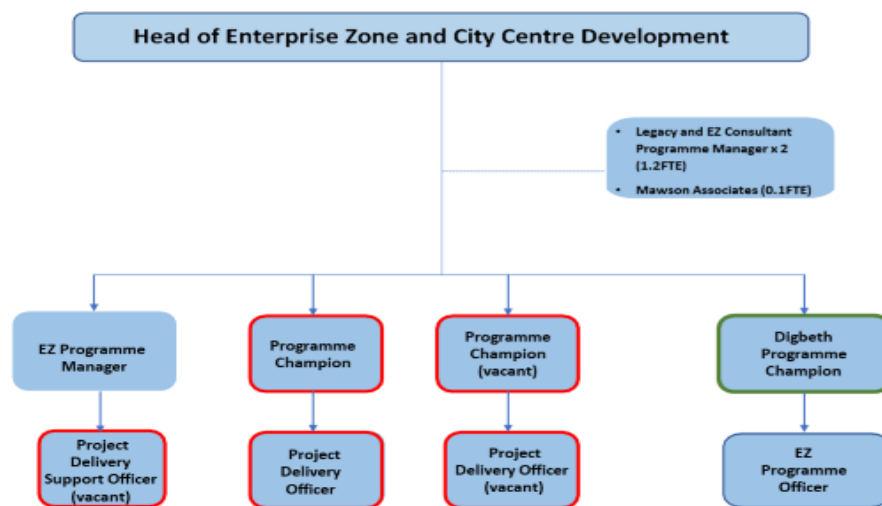
**Aims and Objectives:** The EZ Programme Management team oversees the development and delivery of projects alongside supporting the Council's role as Accountable Body with management of the programme's financial model including projects spends and uplift in business rates income. In delivering the programme of works in-line with the current EZ Investment Plan, the team works with project managers and sponsors to take the projects through the approval process and into delivery.

#### **Roles and Responsibilities:** -

- Monitor, review and report performance against the current EZ Investment Plan aims and objectives;
- Provide overall programme management to support delivery of the objectives in the current EZ Investment Plan and ensure alignment with the West Midlands Combined Authority (WMCA) Regional Economic Plan;
- Develop and regularly review the current EZ Investment Plan to ensure it is up-to-date and fit for purpose;
- Assess affordability of the EZ financial model in accordance with the approved financial principles;
- Oversee the delivery of EZ projects;
- Manage the EZ Project Pipeline;
- Co-ordinate all aspects of appraising funding applications, presenting project investment approvals and change requests to the EZ Programme Board (EZPB) and EZ Partnership Board (EZPSB);
- Ensure that project specific grant agreements are in place;
- Review and report EZ Risk Register to EZ Programme Board;

- Quarterly monitoring of projects;
- Six-monthly reporting of the EZ programme performance to the Cities and Local Growth Unit;
- To develop and implement the £20m Regional Investment Fund programme;
- The monitoring of projects' adherence to subsidy control rules, and reporting of any subsidies;
- Work on communication and promoting the EZ;
- Risk management; and
- Administration and monitoring of legacy funding programmes transferred from the GBSLEP.

### 1.3.3 BCC EZ Programme Management team Structure



### 1.3.4 BCC EZ Project Sponsor

**Aims and Objectives:** For third party projects, a relevant Sponsoring Officer (SO), or Programme Champion will be allocated to the project to act as the key link between BCC Programme Management team and the delivery organisation. The SO will oversee the delivery of the project.

#### **Roles and Responsibilities:**

- Lead the delivery of BCC EZ projects and provide technical support.
- Source expertise to evaluate project claims; cost consultants, audit; and
- Escalate delivery and governance concerns and issues with the EZ Programme Management team / Boards.

### 1.3.5 Specialist Theme Leads

**Themes:**

The EZ Investment Plan identifies four key sectors which are integral to delivering its aims and objectives. These are the Business, Professional and Financial Services (BPFS), Creative Industries, Financial Technology (FinTech) and Net Zero. To help ensure the priorities of these are represented within the programme, specialist theme leads will be identified for each sector.

**Aims and Objectives:** To provide specialist advice and support to the EZ Boards. To co-ordinate activity and advise on the direction, development, and application of funding in respect of themes.

**Roles and Responsibilities:**

- To attend the EZPB meetings to provide advice and recommendations;
- At the request of the EZPB the specialist theme leads will make observations on individual applications for funding; and
- To attend strategic fit assessment meetings to provide advice and recommendations on Expression of Interest.

### 1.3.6 BCC Project Managers

**Aims and Objectives:** The Project Manager will be directly responsible for the delivery of any allocated projects and will support the development and implementation of individual projects in line with appropriate funding agreements and in accordance with project objectives.

**Project Manager Roles and Responsibilities:**

- To support the development and implementation of EZ funded projects;
- To ensure that projects are delivered in accordance with EZ objectives as set out in the current EZ Investment Plan;
- To ensure that projects are delivered in accordance with BCC Constitution – Part D Finance Procurement and Contract Governance Rules;
- To ensure that the terms and conditions set out in the EZ Funding Offer Letter, Conditions of Grant Aid (COGA), and/or Service Level Agreement (SLA) are fully compliant;
- To obtain, BCC approvals for projects in accordance with Gateway process and procurement regulations / rules, and that this is in place prior to any expenditure being incurred on any project;
- To ensure that where projects are delivered by third parties the appropriate legal agreements, between BCC and the third party, are put in place;
  - COGA, SLA or Contracts must be agreed and signed by the third party and the City Council before any funding is released; and
  - Where the above are used, the Project Manager must also ensure all the requirements of the conditions are complied with, e.g., inspection of accounts, procurement regulations, requirements for capital contracts, legal charges and outputs / outcomes etc.
- To ensure any monitoring returns and claim forms are promptly completed and returned by the due dates. This includes:
  - Providing support to any third-party organisations in completing the monitoring returns and claim forms as appropriate;
  - Ensure that all relevant project information and documents are retained for audit purpose for the period of time as set out in the funding agreement;
  - Ensuring appropriate and adequate systems are in place to enable correct monitoring and capturing of outputs are taking place;
  - Checking and verifying the completed monitoring/claim forms and supporting evidence;



- Pursuing any queries/missing information with projects to ensure that returns are complete;
  - Submitting the completed monitoring/claim forms and appropriate evidence to the EZ Programme Management team by the due dates; and
  - To report concerns or issues with the EZ Programme Management team as they arise.
- To ensure that outputs and outcomes included in the funding offer are monitored on a quarterly basis as a minimum and are in line with targets;
- To ensure supporting evidence, financial and otherwise, is retained and made available as and when required for grant claim purposes and other periodic monitoring or evaluation returns;
- To provide appropriate support where projects are experiencing difficulties in delivering any aspect of the project i.e., achieving spend outputs/outcomes or project delivery, make the EZ Programme Management team aware of the situation, and agree with the EZ Programme Management team and EZ Boards if required, what further action should be taken i.e., withdraw, reduce or re-profile further funding if possible, renegotiate the outputs/outcomes etc.;
- To support this process, the Project Manager will ensure internal systems for verifying outputs and leverage information are put in place to ensure that the project is operating/following appropriate systems;
- To ensure that relevant publicity is given to the scheme acknowledging the contribution made by the EZ;
- To take part in any performance review/evaluation activities arranged by the EZ Programme Management team; and
- To attend meetings as requested to discuss monitoring/ claim processes, project performance, etc.

## SECTION 2

### Transparent Enterprise Zone Governance and Decision Making

It's proposed that the governance and decision-making arrangements established by the GBSLEP will transfer to Birmingham City Council to ensure good practice continues. Initially this will comprise the Boards and Committees set out below. These will be independent from the Council's governance to maintain clear separation in the respective roles around decision making, scrutiny and reporting.

#### 2.1 The Enterprise Zone Partnership Board

**Aims and Objectives:** To provide clear vision and strategic leadership to enable the delivery of the EZ Programme, to use the resources under its direction and engage with local stakeholders; West Midlands Combined Authority, Government, Government agencies and will to provide a vehicle through which innovative funding and development mechanisms to drive major change and investment can be secured.

**Roles and Responsibilities:**

- Approve EZ Investment Plan;
- Approve EZ Investments including change requests over £0.5m Revenue and £1m Capital\*;
- Oversight of the EZ Programme Board;
- Oversee the delivery of EZ Investment Plan;
- Monitoring and performance management of the EZ Programme;
- Ensure affordability of the programme;
- Ensure promotion of EZ success and achievements; and
- As required, oversee delivery of legacy funding programmes transferred from the GBSLEP, including investment decisions within its delegation\*.

\*Requests for EZ funding are subject to availability of funds and ratification through BCC Gateway process if applicable.

**Board Membership:**

The EZ Partnership Board will comprise of nine Members.

- Four Private Sector members (One to chair);
- Leader of the Birmingham City Council;
- Two non-Birmingham City Council Member representatives;
- Birmingham City Council S151 Officer; and
- Strategic Director of Place, Prosperity and Sustainability.

**Observers**

- Cities and Local Growth Unit representative

Deputies can attend on behalf of representatives where necessary but must be empowered to take decisions by the relevant Authority.

Members will advise the Chair of any change in role or responsibilities, so that may seek to take appropriate action to maintain the stakeholder representative nature and structure of the Board.

Members of the Board must disclose any personal or pecuniary interests they have in any matter to be discussed at that meeting. It is a decision-making board for which evidence is

provided through proper process including minutes, quorum as defined by the Terms of Reference, and declarations of interest to support its decision-making procedures.

All investment decisions will require ratification through BCC Gateway process.

**Frequency:** 6-weekly or by exception

**Payment:** Reasonable out of pocket expenses incurred by private sector board members will be reimbursed by the Council when supported by a receipt. Claims must be related to attending EZPSB matters.

**Terms of Reference** – Appendix 1.

## 2.2 The Enterprise Zone Programme Board

**Aims and Objectives:** To monitor and oversee the delivery of EZ projects and programme to effectively implement the delivery of the EZ Investment Plan. To receive regular reports on project/programme performance. To consider and approve change requests and project applications within its delegation\*, and to make recommend the decision over its delegation to the EZ Partnership Board.

### **Roles and Responsibilities:**

- Regularly review the current EZ Investment Plan and recommend its approval to EZPSB every two years as a minimum;
- Develop EZ Investment Plan;
- Monitoring and performance management of the EZ Programme and EZ funded projects;
- Any key risks and issues on EZ project/programme delivery are either addressed and/or escalated to BCC Capital Board and the EZ Partnership Board;
- Approve EZ investment decisions and change requests up to £0.5m Revenue and £1m Capital\*;
- The EZ Programme Board (EZPB) will request project managers and specialist consultants to attend the meeting as and when required to provide detailed updates on projects;
- As required, oversee delivery of legacy funding programmes transferred from the GBSLEP, including investment decisions and change requests within its delegation\*;
- and
- All decisions to be reported to the EZ Partnership Board.

\*Requests for EZ funding are subject to availability of funds and ratification through BCC Gateway process if applicable.

### **Membership:**

The EZ Programme Board will consist of six Members;

- BCC Assistant Director Transportation and Connectivity (Chair), Voting;
- Head of Curzon and Enterprise Zone Development (Vice Chair), Voting;
- Assistant Director of Development, Voting;
- Major Developments Lead of Group and Capital Finance, Voting;
- Legacy and Enterprise Zone Consultant Programme Manager, Voting;
- Head of Project Delivery, Voting;
- Finance Manager, (Adviser);
- Enterprise Zone Programme Manager, (Adviser); and



- Specialist theme leads, if required.

Deputies can attend on behalf of representatives where necessary but must be empowered to take decisions by the relevant Authority.

Members of the Board must disclose any personal or penurious interests relevant to any matter discussed at that meeting.

All investment decisions will require ratification through BCC Gateway process.

**Frequency:** 6-weekly or by exception

**Payment:** Not applicable

**Terms of Reference** – Appendix 2.

## 2.3 EZ Pipeline Assessment Panel (PAP)

**Aims and Objectives:** To assess project summary submissions for the Birmingham City Centre Enterprise Zone (EZ) Investment Programme pipeline for alignment to strategic principles and qualifying criteria.

### **Roles and Responsibilities:**

- To review and consider requests for EZ funding;
- To review existing delivery commitment;
- Assess the impact of potential projects for EZ (EZ) funding for inclusion on the pipeline, via analysis of:
  - a) Direct BRI growth i.e., projects to directly result in commercial office space that will generate business rates income within one or more of the 39 appointed EZ sites;
  - b) Indirect BRI growth i.e., projects that will enhance the appeal of the EZ and either attract or retain business within the EZ;
  - c) Potential Economic Impact (GVA);
  - d) Outputs, outcomes, and benefits; and
  - e) Alignment to EZ, BCC or WMCA Strategic Priorities.
- To maintain a schedule of pipeline projects;
- To prioritise pipeline projects based on their Economic Impact Appraisal score, with one being the highest.
  1. Project generates direct Business Rates Income Growth and is one of the 39 sites. Classification allows business rates income growth to be retained -
  2. Project generates indirect Business Rates Income Growth. It is not one of the 39 sites but will likely support or indirectly provide business rates income growth on the 39 sites.
  3. Project has the potential to have a high economic impact on the city. It is not one of the 39 sites but has the potential to be transformational, generate high GVA or create jobs.
  4. Project will likely only have low economic impact on the city. It is not one of the 39 sites and will unlikely be transformational, generate high GVA or create jobs.
- To group projects in the pipeline;
  - New - Newly identified EZ projects;
  - EZIP - EZ Investment Plan 2019 projects not yet committed/approved;
  - Committed - EZIP Committed projects and/or approved projects; and
  - Delivery/Completed - EZIP Completed projects and/or projects in delivery.

- To approve or reject project progression to Expression of Interest; and
- To report project assessments to the EZPB.

**Panel Membership:**

- Head of Curzon and Enterprise Zone Development (Chair)
- Enterprise Zone Programme Manager
- Assistant Director Development (Vice Chair)
- Legacy and Enterprise Zone Consultant Programme Manager
- Enterprise Zone Consultant Programme Manager
- Other relevant officers to attend as required

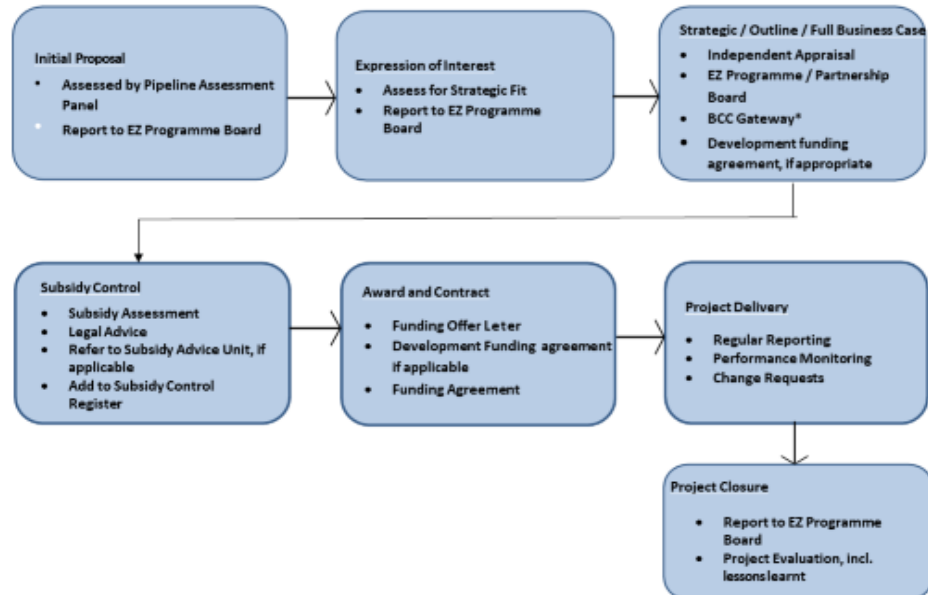
**Frequency:** 6-weekly or by exception

**Terms of Reference – Appendix 4**

## 2.4 Programme Governance

### 2.4.1 Project Development Stages

New projects within the EZ Programme are required to progress through the development stages as defined below.

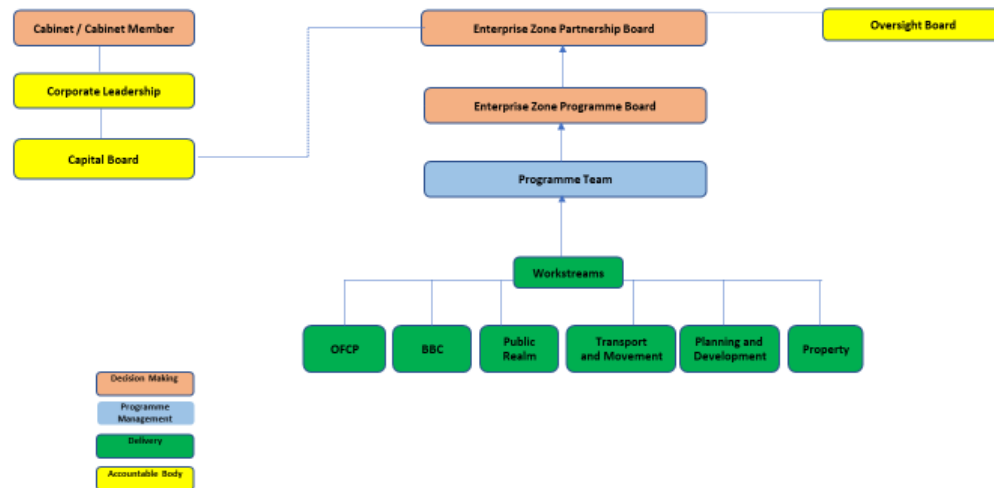


\*Requests for EZ funding is subject to availability of funds and ratification through BCC Gateway process if applicable.

\*BCC Gateway is the relevant decision maker, as defined by the Council's Constitution – Part D Finance Procurement and Contract Governance Rules .

## 2.4.2 Project Governance

The governance arrangements for projects progressing through the development stages as outlined in 2.4.1 are shown below.





## SECTION 3

### Transparent Decision Making

#### 3.1 Governance Overview

##### Pecuniary Interests – Conduct of Board business

All business of the Partnership will be conducted in accordance with the Nolan principles of public life.

**a. Selflessness**

Holders of public office should take decisions solely in terms of the public interest. They should not do so to gain financial or other material benefits for themselves, their family or friends.

**b. Integrity**

Holders of public office should not place themselves under any financial or other obligation to outside individuals or organisations that might influence them in the performance of their official duties.

**c. Objectivity**

In carrying out public business, including making public appointments, awarding contracts or recommending individuals for rewards and benefits, holders of public office should make choices on merits.

**d. Accountability**

Holders of public office are accountable for their decisions and actions to the public and must submit themselves to whatever scrutiny is appropriate to their office.

**e. Openness**

Holders of public office should be as open as possible about all the decisions and actions that they take. They should give reasons for their decisions and restrict information only when the wider public interest clearly demands.

**f. Honesty**

Holders of public office have a duty to declare any private interests relating to their public duties and to take steps to resolve any conflicts arising in a way that protects the public interest.

**g. Leadership**

Holders of public office should promote and support these principles by leadership and example.

#### 3.2 Registration and Declaration of Interests

Members of the EZ Partnership Board, EZPB and Pipeline Assessment Panel must register their interests; elected members will have already undergone this procedure.

Programme Management officers and project managers will operate within the BCC corporate guidance on declaring interests and other issues such as receiving gifts and hospitality etc.

## SECTION 4

### Accountable Decision Making

#### 4.1 Status and Role of Accountable Body

Birmingham City Council is the Accountable Body for the EZ Programme. As the Accountable Body Birmingham City Council will:

- Hold revenues related to uplift in Business Rates relating to the 39 EZ Birmingham City Centre sites and make payments in accordance with the decisions made by the EZPSB and EZPB within set delegations;
- Account for these funds in such a way that they are separately identifiable from the accountable body's own funds;
- Ensure that the decisions and activities of the EZ conform to legal requirements regarding equalities, environmental, subsidy controls, and any other relevant legislation and/or regulatory guidance which is in force and applies in the United Kingdom;
- Ensure (through the Section 151 Officer) that the funds are used appropriately; and
- Supply protocol and guidance in relation to transparency and audit for the EZ to adhere to.

#### 4.2 Audit and Scrutiny

Where required BCC's Internal Audit service (Birmingham Audit) will undertake audit and assurance checks to verify that the EZ is operating effectively within the terms of its agreed assurance framework. Audits will report on the effectiveness of the systems of governance, financial control and risk management. Any fraudulent or inappropriate activities will be investigated as appropriate. This will ensure that the highest standards of propriety in the use of public monies are maintained and proper accountability for the use of those monies. The EZ Programme Team will be responsible for taking the necessary action to address and implement any recommendations arising from any audits undertaken on the EZ Programme.

#### 4.3 EZ Oversight Board

The Terms of Reference for this Board is under review. It has been agreed by the EZ Partnership Board in order to ensure efforts in providing the best level of service to support it with providing a further level of accountability when investing public funds, that the remit of the Oversight Board is considered alongside other complimentary and strategically important programmes. These programmes may include the West Midlands Investment Zone, and/or the East Birmingham and North Solihull Levelling Up Zone.

#### 4.4 Strategic Objectives and Purpose

The EZ Programme will:

- Ensure that value for money is achieved regarding the EZ fund funding.
- Identify a prioritised list of projects.

- Make recommendations on individual project approval, investment decision making and release of funding, including scrutiny of individual scheme business cases.
- Monitor progress of scheme delivery and spend.
- Actively manage the budget and programme to respond to changes in circumstances (for example scheme slippage, scheme alteration or cost increases).
- Engage government in dialogue to ensure resource is maximised and additional funding streams are coordinated.

#### 4.5 Complaints and Whistleblowing

Complaints from stakeholders, members of the public or internal whistle-blowers will be dealt with and resolved in line with Council's policies and procedures.



## SECTION 5

### Ensuring Value for Money. Prioritisation, appraisal, business case development and risk management

#### 5.1 Approval Process

A number of standard documents support projects through the approval, delivery and closure lifecycle stages. These are defined below.

##### 5.1.1 Initial Proposal

A short “2 page” document that outlines the proposal against the five-case model in high level terms enabling an initial evaluation and prioritisation with a weighting against strategic fit.

##### 5.1.2 Expression of Interest

Building on the Initial Proposal, the Expression of Interest (Eol), will be used to assess the strategic fit of the project and determine its priority category for support. Priority projects will then be invited to submit a Strategic Outline Business Case or Outline Business Case, in line with HM Treasury Green Book principles. Preparation of an outline business case will not be appropriate for all projects, and it may be preferable for the project to progress direct to full business case. This will be influenced by factors such as the relative size or complexity, stage of development or the risk appetite of the project sponsor to invest in the preparation of full business case. The appropriate route will be agreed by the EZPB.

##### 5.1.3 Strategic Outline Business Case

Building on the Eol, the Strategic Outline Business Case (SOBC) may be required for projects in earlier stages of development and depending on the level of complexity.

##### 5.1.4 Outline Business Case

Building on the Eol and/or the SOBC, the purpose of the Outline Business Case (OBC) is to identify a shortlist of options and set out the case for the preferred option which demonstrates value for money. It details the supporting procurement strategy, together with management arrangements for the successful delivery of the project provides further detail into the proposed project, scope, benefits, costs and approach.

##### 5.1.5 Full Business Case

Building on the OBC, or the Eol by exception, the Full Business Case (FBC) enables a final decision on funding approval based on the information detailed in 5.2. The FBC takes place during the procurement phase of the project, following evaluation of tenders from potential service providers/suppliers prior to the formal signing of contracts. The purpose of the FBC is to revisit the OBC and record the findings of the subsequent procurement activities; together with the recommendation for an affordable solution which continues to optimise value for money, and detailed arrangements for the successful delivery of required goods and implementation of services from the recommended supplier/s. The FBC also puts in place the agreed management arrangements for the delivery, monitoring and post-evaluation of the project.

##### 5.1.6 Exception Report

Where a project has experienced significant change, Project Manager will prepare an Exception Report which will be presented to the EZPB for noting.

#### 5.1.7 Change Request

Once a project has been approved any change outside of agreed tolerance will be subject to a formal Change Request. The approval authority for the proposed Change Request depends on the scale and impact of the Change. The Programme Office provides guidance on the Change Control process for in-flight projects. For guidance, please refer to the Change Policy (Appendix 6).

#### 5.1.8 Project Status Report

The Project Manager will provide timely and accurate status reporting to the Programme Team throughout the lifecycle of the project implementation.

#### 5.1.9 Financial Claims Process

Once a project has a signed funding agreement in place, the Project Manager can submit financial claims along with supporting evidence as outlined in that agreement, to their nominated EZ Programme Champion.

- The Programme Champion will check submitted information to ensure that expenditure has been incurred in line with the project funding agreement;
- Once the Programme Champion has approved the claim, the EZ Programme Manager will carry out a second independent check; and
- Once the EZ Programme Manager has approved the claim, he/she will send it to the EZ Programme Finance Team to check and authorise payment.
  - a) Where the grant recipient is Birmingham City Council, Finance will arrange for an internal transfer to the project's financial code to offset EZ project costs, and
  - b) Where the grant recipient is a third party, costs will be reimbursed to the organisation.

#### 5.1.10 Project Closure Report

Once a project has completed, the Project Manager/Sponsoring Officer will prepare the Project Closure Report and submit to the EZ Programme Management team. This acts as a mirror to the approved FBC and compares the final status against the original baseline for schedule, cost, quality, benefits and scope. Project Closure Reports are shared with the EZPB.

### 5.2 The Five Case Model

HM Treasury standard for the development of a Business Case is based on the Five Case Model. Policies, strategies, programmes and projects will only achieve their spending objectives and deliver benefits if they have been scoped robustly and planned realistically from the outset and the associated risks considered.

The business case, both as a product and a process, provides decision makers, stakeholders and the public with a management tool for evidence based and transparent decision making and a framework for the delivery, management and performance monitoring of the resultant scheme.

The business case in support of a new policy, new strategy, new programme or new project must evidence:

- That the intervention is supported by a compelling case for change that provides holistic fit with other parts of the organisation and public sector– the “**strategic case**”
- That the intervention represents best public value – the “**economic case**”
- That the proposed Deal is attractive to the marketplace, can be procured and is commercially viable – the “**commercial case**”

- That the proposed spend is affordable – the “**financial case**”
- That what is required from all parties is achievable – the “**management case**”

### 5.3 Project Register

The EZ Programme Management team will maintain a Project Register. The register will list all proposals, in-flight projects and closed projects.

Red / Amber / Green (RAG) Key Performance Indicators (KPIs) will be tracked for all in-flight projects.

The Verto IT system will be used as the project and portfolio management solution providing this Project Register.

### 5.4 Project Prioritisation

Investment decision or opportunities for additional investment will be subject to affordability testing and strategic prioritisation, and these will be key parameters when considering how the pipeline is developed and project calls are managed and / or initiated. The Pipeline Assessment Panel (PAP) will review projects based on the following four economic impact appraisal criteria;

1. The project generates Direct Business Rates Income Growth. The project in one of the 39 EZ sites and the classification allows business rates income growth to be retained;
2. The project will likely generate Indirect Business Rates Income Growth. The project likely contributes to, or directly supports, business rates income growth in the EZ sites;
3. Whilst not in the 39 EZ sites, the project could be transformational, generate significant GVA or create jobs. The project could have a high economic impact on the city; and
4. It is not in the 39 EZ sites and will unlikely generate significant GVA, job creation or general economic impact on the city. The project will likely only have minimal, or low, impact on the city.

Following the PAP assessment, all projects assessed and scored 1, 2 will be invited to submit an EoI. Where a project scores 3, it may be invited to submit an EoI.

### 5.5 Strategic Fit with SEP Objectives

West Midlands Combined Authority's (WMCA's) Strategic Economic Plan sets out its mission to create jobs and grow the economy of Greater Birmingham and in so doing raise the quality of life for the population.

EZ Investment Plan supports the West Midlands Combined Authority's (WMCA's) Strategic Economic Plan with its focus on skills, innovation, transport and inward investment. The key commercial sectors within the EZ are Business, Professional and Financial Services (BPFS), Creative Industries and Financial Technology (Fintech). Growing these sectors will maximise growth in jobs, skills and the wider Birmingham economy. The investment programme will make an important contribution to the WMCA target to create an additional 500,000 jobs by 2030.

### 5.6 Value for Money



A Benefit Cost Ratio (BCR) will be calculated by the appraiser based on the Treasury Green Book. By utilising the project outputs, it calculates the BCR for employment, business creation, business assists, learner assists, and housing outputs and combines them to calculate the GVA impact and a total project BCR based on the public sector ask.

## 5.7 BCC Client Role

To enable the Council to support projects being delivered by third party organisations, using EZ funding it may apply an agreed and reasonable percentage on top of the EZ grant to cover all BCC project related costs. To ensure transparency all applications and related board papers must detail the BCC Client Role budget.

## 5.8 Delivery Timing and Risk

Projects able to demonstrate the most certainty will be given the highest priority. To determine that certainty we will evaluate the mitigations proposed against each of the key risks.

To evaluate the risks identified, the potential likelihood of them occurring, the impact and their proximity are measured as shown below.

### Measures of likelihood:

Description	Example Detail Description
High	Almost certain, is expected to occur in most circumstances. Greater than 80% chance.
Significant	Likely, will probably occur in most circumstances. 50% - 80% chance.
Medium	Possible, might occur at some time. 20% - 50% chance.
Low	Unlikely, but could occur at some time. Less than 20% chance.

### Measures of impact:

Description	Example Detail Description
High	Critical impact on the achievement of objectives and overall performance. Critical opportunity to innovate/improve performance missed/wasted. Huge impact on costs and/or reputation. Very difficult to recover from and possibly requiring a long-term recovery period.
Significant	Major impact on costs and objectives. Substantial opportunity to innovate/improve performance missed/wasted. Serious impact on

	output and/or quality and reputation. Medium to long term effect and expensive to recover from.
Medium	Waste of time and resources. Good opportunity to innovate/improve performance missed/wasted. Moderate impact on operational efficiency, output and quality. Medium term effect which may be expensive to recover from.
Low	Minor loss, delay, inconvenience or interruption. Opportunity to innovate/make minor improvements to performance missed/wasted. Short to medium term effect.

#### Measures of proximity:

Description	Example Detail Description
5	Risk event potentially in the next month
4	Risk event potentially in the next quarter
3	Risk event potentially in the next 6 months
2	Risk event potentially in the next 12 months
1	Risk event is over 12 months away

The first assessment should consider the inherent or gross risk and proximity. This is the potential likelihood and impact of a risk crystallising, and when if no controls are in place.

Once the inherent/gross risk has been identified, any controls that are in place to help manage the risk should be identified and any reduction in the likelihood and impact scores identified to give the residual / current risk.

It is essential that any controls that are being relied upon to manage risks are effective. As part of the assessment process the sources of assurance that provide ongoing confirmation that controls exist and continue to remain effective should be identified.

The final stage in the process is to consider and set the target risk. This is the level of risk that you are aiming to manage the risk down to. This will help in determining what mitigating actions need to be taken. The prioritisation matrix / risk heat map, below, supports the setting of an appropriate target risk.

#### Prioritisation Matrix / Risk Heat Map

LIKELIHOOD	High				
	Significant				

Medium				
Low				
	Low	Medium	Significant	High

**IMPACT**

**Key:**

<b>Severe</b>	Immediate control improvement to be made to enable business goals to be met and service delivery maintained / improved
<b>Material</b>	Close monitoring to be carried out and cost-effective control improvements sought to ensure service delivery is maintained
<b>Tolerable</b>	Regular review, low-cost control improvements sought if possible

## 5.9 Complaints Procedure

All complaints will follow Birmingham City Council's complaints procedure;

<https://www.birmingham.gov.uk/info/50191/complaints>



## SECTION 6

### Financial Risk Management

#### 6.1 Financial Strategy

The financial strategy for the EZ is predicated on a programme which contains projects for major capital investment, revenue project support and the capital financing implications arising from debt repayment and projections for the uplift in BRI across the Programme's lifetime.

High level risks associated with the management of EZ resources have been identified and modelled out through sensitivity testing. The assumed level of business rates income for the EZ is highly sensitive to anticipated levels of development activity especially if developments fail to materialise in line with projects. Similarly, increased project costs or increases in interest rates on the cost of borrowing could be detrimental to affordability and impact on the overall programme.

#### 6.2 Financial Principles

A set of financial principles are applied to EZ financial model as a tool to manage the risk associated with the management and to assess the affordability of investments. Financial principles are set out in Appendix 5.

#### **Assurance Framework**

The Assurance Framework will be reviewed annually by the EZ Programme Board for recommendation for approval by the EZ Partnership Board and BCC s151 Officer or acting deputy.

**Last Approved Version 10.7 Date:** by BCC Cabinet 27<sup>th</sup> June 2023

Appendix 1 – EZ Partnership Board Terms of Reference

Appendix 2 – EZ Programme Board Terms of Reference

Appendix 3 – EZ Oversight Board

Appendix 4 – EZ Project Assessment Panel

Appendix 5 – EZ Financial Principles

Appendix 6 – EZ Change Policy

# **Birmingham City Council**

## **Enterprise Zone Partnership Board Terms of Reference**

**Date** 15 February 2024  
**Version** 3.1

### **Purpose of the Enterprise Zone**

The EZ provides a mechanism to accelerate development and maximise growth. By utilising the uplift in business rates generated by development the EZ and investing it in priority schemes the EZ is a unique tool to drive economic success. The programme will unlock the major growth opportunities by removing barriers to development, creating a supportive environment for sustainability, investment and good place-making, job creation and growing the city and regional economy. It will be supported by a set of financial principles by which investment decisions to allocate EZ resources are made and robust governance arrangements to oversee the programme. The key areas for investment will be strategic site investment; infrastructure; and business support.

### **Purpose and objective of the board**

The Board will act as the primary authority for the implementation, governance, and management of the Birmingham City Centre Enterprise Zone Investment programme.

To provide clear vision and strategic leadership to enable the delivery of the Birmingham City Centre Enterprise Zone Programme, to use the resources under its direction and engage with local stakeholders; West Midlands Combined Authority, government, government agencies and will provide a vehicle through which innovative funding and development mechanisms to drive major change and investment can be secured.

### **Scope**

The remit of the Enterprise Zone Partnership Board (EZPSB) is to cover the full range of funding which may include Grants, Repayable Grants, Loans and other forms of participation.

Decisions, within the agreed EZPSB delegation\* level, as per the Assurance Framework, should be in the best interests of the EZ Investment Programme, follow the principles of HM Treasury Guidance as well as accepted best practice to ensure value for money is achieved. This also includes a commitment to include clawback or repayment of grant wherever possible in order to recycle funds. Decisions should also be in accordance with the EZ Assurance Framework, recognising the position of Birmingham City Council as the accountable body.

In respect of Loans and Grants, the remit of the EZPSB is to make decisions on all financial matters, subject to the Accountable Body's regulations and processes.

Project pipeline:

- Support the development of a robust pipeline of potential projects for funding made available through the Enterprise Zone Programme.
- Approve\* Change Requests, Strategic Outline Business Case, Outline Business Case and Full Business Case for projects.

- Undertake assessment and make decisions of the priority order for the additional pipeline projects and those identified in the latest approved Enterprise Zone Investment Plan.

### **Board Membership:**

The EZ Partnership Board will comprise of nine Members.

- Four Private Sector members (One to chair);
- Leader of the Birmingham City Council;
- Two non-Birmingham City Council Member representatives;
- Birmingham City Council S151 Officer; and
- Strategic Director of Place, Prosperity and Sustainability.

### **Observers**

- Cities and Local Growth Unit representative

Members will advise the Chair of any change in role or responsibilities, so that may seek to take appropriate action to maintain the stakeholder representative nature and structure of the Board.

Deputies can attend on behalf of representatives where necessary but must be empowered to take decisions by the relevant Authority.

### **Private Sector Board Members:**

To ensure continuity of knowledge and expertise the GBSLEP Programme Delivery Board private sector board members are invited to form part of the EZ Partnership Board.

Each private sector board member has a defined limit of three years, with an option to extend by three further years. There may be some exceptional circumstances in which short extensions are granted to incumbents. In those circumstances, a recommendation will be put to the Board to extend the terms for a fixed period.

Succession planning is supported by having a broad structure that engages a diverse range of individuals from across key sectors.

When positions become vacant, they will be openly advertised with candidates invited to compliment and strengthen the Board expertise and knowledge.

### **Quorum**

In order for the meeting to be considered quorate, a minimum of five members must be present which must include the Chair, BCC S151 Officer / Deputy and at least one other private sector representative. In the absence of the Chair another private sector representative will undertake this role.

The quorum will only apply to EZPSB meetings that involve either project investment decisions, other matters which have the potential to materially affect the financial position of the Enterprise Zone or recommendation of changes to the Assurance Framework.

### **Decision Making**

Members of the Board must disclose any personal or pecuniary interests they have in any matter to be discussed at that meeting. It is an appropriate decision-making board for which evidence is provided through proper process including minutes, quorum and declarations of interest to support its decision-making procedures.

Where quorate decisions cannot be made at a meeting, or if an urgent decision is required outside of the Board meeting dates, these can be undertaken using Written Procedure. This will be by exception and advance notice will be given of such requirement where possible.



This will be carried out by sending an email to those members unable to attend the EZ Partnership Board or for where urgent decisions are required outside of the Board meetings to all members giving a synopsis of the decision, asking for any comments and requesting their response to indicate whether they approve it or not, usually within 5 working days. Members who have not responded by this date will be deemed as having approved any such decisions.

Such decisions will be reported at the next available meeting of the EZ Partnership Board.

### **Meetings**

Meeting will typically be held 6-weekly. Should activity levels require, meetings will be held more/less frequently.

The Papers provided to such Meetings will be published in the Public Domain in advance of such Meeting by at least 5 clear working days, except to the extent that such information is exempt from publication in accordance with Schedule 12A of the Local Government Act 1972.

The decisions and actions will be published in draft within 10 clear working days of the meetings taking place, and in final form once agreed at the subsequent meeting. Any declarations of interest made at the meetings will be included in the decisions & actions.

Support to the EZPSB will be provided by the Programme Team.

### **Roles and Responsibilities**

- Approve EZ Investment Plan;
- Approve EZ Investments including change requests over £0.5m Revenue and £1m Capital\*;
- Oversight of the EZ Programme Board;
- Oversee the delivery of EZ Investment Plan;
- Monitoring and performance management of the EZ Programme;
- Ensure affordability of the programme;
- Annually review and approve the EZ Assurance Framework including Financial Principles;
- Be Aware of the EZ code of conduct – as detailed in the EZ Assurance Framework;
- Ensure promotion of EZ success and achievements; and
- As required, oversee delivery of legacy funding programmes transferred from the GBSLEP, including investment decisions within its delegation\*.

### **Monitoring and Reporting**

#### **Overlying Governance Principles**

In all its activities the EZPSB will follow the Principles and Processes set out in the EZ Assurance Framework, adopting accepted Best Practice and following the Guidance set out by HM Treasury for the evaluation and risk assessment of Projects and Programmes.

#### **Programmes in Delivery**

- Receive and review updates (typically 6-weekly) on Enterprise Zone Investment, to include planned and actual milestone schedules, benefits realisation statuses, funding profiles, strategic issues and risks, change requests) in order to make key decisions, and initiate corrective action when required.
- To receive, review and agree refreshes of the Enterprise Zone Investment Plan.
- Reallocate resources from projects within the existing programmes to maximise returns.

- In respect of Loans and Grant the EZPSB will initiate and manage actions that will protect the financial position of the Investment Programme which may include actions such as, but not limited to the rescheduling of grant, grant forgiveness, adjustments to interest rates, swapping a grant interest for a participation interest and vice versa, appropriate recovery actions, including the use of formal and informal insolvency procedures, together with requests as may be appropriate for the registration of financial interest on behalf of the Accountable Body.

**Terms of Reference**

Terms of Reference will be reviewed annually by the EZ Partnership Board and approved as part of the EZ Assurance Framework.

\*Requests for EZ funding are subject to affordability of funds and ratification through BCC Gateway process if applicable.

**Last Approved Version 2 Date:** by BCC Cabinet 27<sup>th</sup> June 2023

# Enterprise Zone Programme Board Terms of Reference

**Date** February 2024  
**Version** 3.1

## Purpose of the Enterprise Zone

The EZ provides a mechanism to accelerate development and maximise growth. By utilising the uplift in business rates generated by development the EZ and investing it in priority schemes the EZ is a unique tool to drive economic success. The programme will unlock the major growth opportunities by removing barriers to development, creating a supportive environment for sustainability, investment and good place-making, job creation and growing the city and regional economy. It will be supported by a set of financial principles by which investment decisions to allocate EZ resources are made and robust governance arrangements to oversee the programme. The key areas for investment will be strategic site investment; infrastructure; and business support.

## Purpose and objective of the board

The Board will monitor and oversee the delivery of the Enterprise Zone and Curzon projects to effectively implement the delivery of the EZ Investment Plan.

Regular project/programme performance, change requests and project applications will be reported to this Board to be approved within its delegation\*, with all other applications to be considered, noted and endorsed prior to formally being presented to the Enterprise Zone Partnership Board (EZPSB).

## Scope

The remit of the Enterprise Zone Programme Board (EZPB) is to cover the full range of funding which may include Grants, Repayable Grants, Loans, Convertible Debt and other forms of participation.

Decisions, within the agreed EZPB delegation\* level (as set out in the Assurance Framework), should be in the best interests of the EZ Investment Programme, follow the principles of HM Treasury Guidance as well as accepted best practice to ensure value for money is achieved. Decisions should also be in accordance with the EZ Assurance Framework, recognising the position of any relevant Local Authority terms of economic development, reputation and financial regulations.

In respect of Loans and Debt, the remit of the EZPB would include, inter alia, adjustments to interest rates, recovery actions, together with requests as may be appropriate for the registration of financial interest on behalf of EZ by the Accountable Body, to protect the financial position of the Investment Programme specifically and public finances more generally.

A general provision will exist that the EZPB has the authority to enter into commercial negotiations that lead to the best outcomes in terms of the EZ Investment Programme and its deliverables and expected outcomes.

Project pipeline:



- Support the development of a robust pipeline of potential projects for funding made available by the Accountable Body (Assess the feasibility and deliverability of these potential projects to support the ranking and prioritisation of schemes within the pipeline).
- Approve the Strategic Outline Business Case, Outline Business Case and Full Business Case for projects within its delegation\* limits as set out in the Assurance Framework.
- Undertake assessment and make decisions of the priority order for the additional pipeline projects and those identified in the latest approved Enterprise Zone Investment Plan.

### **Board Membership**

The Board will comprise of six members;

- BCC Assistant Director Transportation and Connectivity (Chair), Voting;
- Head of Curzon and Enterprise Zone Development (Vice Chair), Voting;
- Assistant Director of Development, Voting;
- Major Developments Lead of Group and Capital Finance, Voting;
- Legacy and Enterprise Zone Consultant Programme Manager, Voting;
- Head of Project Delivery, Voting;
- Finance Manager, (Adviser);
- Enterprise Zone Programme Manager, (Adviser); and
- Specialist theme leads, if required.

Members will advise the Chair of any change in role or responsibilities, so that may seek to take appropriate action to maintain the stakeholder representative nature and structure of the Board.

Deputies can attend on behalf of representatives where necessary but must be empowered to take decisions by the relevant Authority.

### **Quorum**

For the meeting to be considered quorate, a minimum of four voting members must be present which must include the Chair and one of the Accountable Body's Senior Finance Officer (Major Developments Lead of Group and Capital Finance or Deputy). In the absence of the Chair, the Vice Chair will take the meeting.

The quorum will only apply to EZPB meetings that involve either project investment decisions, other matters which have the potential to materially affecting the financial position of the Enterprise Zone or recommendation of changes to the Assurance Framework.

### **Decision Making**

Members of the Board must disclose any personal or pecuniary interests they have in any matter to be discussed at that meeting. It is an appropriate decision-making board for which evidence is provided through proper process including minutes, quorum and declarations of interest to support its decision-making procedures.

Where quorate decisions cannot be made at a meeting, or if an urgent decision is required outside of the Board meeting dates, these can be undertaken using Written Procedure. This will be by exception and advance notice will be given of such requirement where possible.

This will be carried out by sending an email to those members unable to attend the EZ Programme Board or for where urgent decisions are required outside of the Board meetings to all members giving a synopsis of the decision, asking for any comments and requesting their response to indicate whether they approve it or not, usually within 5 working days. Members who have not responded by this date will be deemed as having approved any such decisions.

Such decisions will be reported at the next available meeting of the EZ Programme Board.

### **Meetings**

Meeting will typically be held 6-weekly. Should activity levels require, meetings may be held more/less frequently.

Support to the EZPB will be provided by the Programme Team.

### **Roles and Responsibilities**

Regularly review the current EZ Investment Plan and recommend its approval to EZPSB every two years as a minimum;

- Develop EZ Investment Plan;
- Monitoring and performance management of the EZ Programme and EZ funded projects;
- Any key risks and issues on EZ project/programme delivery are either addressed and/or escalated to BCC Capital Board and the EZPSB;
- Approve EZ investment decisions and change requests up to £0.5m Revenue and £1m Capital\*;
- The EZPB will request project managers and specialist consultants to attend the meeting as and when required to provide detailed updates on projects;
- As required, oversee delivery of legacy funding programmes transferred from the GBSLEP, including investment decisions and change requests within its delegation\*;
- and
- All decisions to be reported to the EZPSB.

.

### **Monitoring and Reporting**

Overlying Governance Principles

In all its activities the EZPB will follow the Principles and Processes set out in the EZ Assurance Framework, adopting accepted Best Practice and following the Guidance set out by HM Treasury for the evaluation and risk assessment of Projects and Programmes.

In the absence of a general or specific delegation from the EZPSB the EZPB will refer the item to the EZPSB for guidance and if appropriate further delegation.

#### **Programmes in Delivery**

- Receive and review updates (typically 6-weekly) on Enterprise Zone Investment, to include planned and actual milestone schedules, benefits realisation statuses, funding profiles, strategic issues and risks, change requests) in order to make key decisions, and initiate corrective action when required, matters which cannot be resolved, ensuring that expected outputs and outcomes are achieved.
- To receive, review and support refreshes to the Enterprise Zone Investment Plan, making recommendations to the EZPSB as may be appropriate, to assist the EZPSB in approving or seeking amendments to the proposed refreshes.

- Oversee delivery and implementation of the approved Enterprise Zone Investment Plan and the associated Governance Strategy, including the frequent and regular review and update of the Financial Model.
- Receive presentations on project progress and outcomes from project managers.
- Report progress on the Programme to the EZPSB.

Project pipeline:

- Support the development of a robust pipeline of potential projects for EZ funding (Assess the feasibility and deliverability of these potential projects to support the ranking and prioritisation of schemes within the pipeline)
- Approve Strategic Outline Business Case, Outline Business Case and Full Business Case for projects within the EZPB's delegation\* limits as set out in the Assurance Framework.
- Report the position in respect of the Project Pipeline to the EZPSB.

\*Requests for EZ funding are subject to affordability of funds and ratification through BCC Gateway process if applicable.

### **Terms of Reference**

Terms of Reference will be reviewed annually by the EZ Programme Board for recommendation for approval by the EZ Partnership Board and approved as part of the EZ Assurance Framework.

**Last Approved Version 2 Date:** by BCC Cabinet 27<sup>th</sup> June 2023



# Enterprise Zone Oversight Board Terms of Reference

Date 9 February 2024  
Version 2

The Terms of Reference for this Board is under review. It has been agreed by the EZ Partnership Board in order to ensure efforts in providing the best level of service to support it with providing a further level of accountability when investing public funds, that the remit of the Oversight Board is considered alongside other complimentary and strategically important programmes. These programmes may include the West Midlands Investment Zone, and/or the East Birmingham and North Solihull Levelling Up Zone.

Once this review has been completed, the Terms of Reference will be updated.

## Purpose and Objective of the Board TBC

Scope TBC

Board Membership TBC

Quorum TBC

Meetings frequency TBC

Support to the EZ Oversight Board will be provided by the EZ Programme Team.

Roles and Responsibilities TBC

Monitoring and Reporting TBC

Terms of Reference TBC

Approved Version 1 Date: by BCC Cabinet 27<sup>th</sup> June 2023

# Enterprise Zone Project Assessment Panel Terms of Reference

**Date** February 2024  
**Version** 2.2

## Purpose of the Enterprise Zone

The EZ provides a mechanism to accelerate development and maximise growth. By utilising the uplift in business rates generated by development the EZ and investing it in priority schemes the EZ is a unique tool to drive economic success. The programme will unlock the major growth opportunities by removing barriers to development, creating a supportive environment for sustainability, investment and good place-making, job creation and growing the city and regional economy. It will be supported by a set of financial principles by which investment decisions to allocate EZ resources are made and robust governance arrangements to oversee the programme. The key areas for investment will be strategic site investment; infrastructure; and business support.

## Purpose and objective of the panel

The purpose of the panel is to receive Board will monitor and oversee the delivery of the Enterprise Zone and Curzon projects to effectively implement the delivery of the EZ Investment Plan.

Support the development of a robust pipeline of potential projects for funding made available by the Accountable Body (Assess the feasibility and deliverability of these potential projects to support the ranking and prioritisation of schemes within the pipeline).

## Scope

To receive and assess project summary proposals for the Birmingham City Centre Enterprise Zone (EZ) Investment Programme pipeline for alignment to strategic principles and qualifying criteria.

## Board Membership

The Board will comprise of five members;

- Head of Curzon and Enterprise Zone Development (Chair)
- Enterprise Zone Programme Manager
- Assistant Director Development (Vice Chair)
- Legacy and Enterprise Zone Consultant Programme Manager
- Enterprise Zone Consultant Programme Manager
- Other relevant officers to attend as required

Members will advise the Chair of any change in role or responsibilities, so that may seek to take appropriate action to maintain the stakeholder representative nature and structure of the Board.

## Quorum

In order for the meeting to be considered quorate, a minimum of three members must be present which must include the Chair or Vice Chair.

Where meetings are not quorate, decisions can be undertaken through the use of Written Procedures, provided that all of those members who respond indicate support for the decision. Members who do not respond would be treated as having approved any such decisions.

Members of the Board must disclose any personal or pecuniary interests they have in any matter to be discussed at that meeting.

### **Decision Making**

Members of the Panel must disclose any personal or pecuniary interests they have in any matter to be discussed at that meeting. It is an appropriate decision-making board for which evidence is provided through proper process including notes, quorum and declarations of interest to support its decision-making procedures.

### **Meetings**

Meeting will typically be held 6-weekly. Should activity levels require, meetings may be held more/less frequently.

### **Roles and Responsibilities**

- To review and consider requests for EZ funding;
- To review existing delivery commitment;
- Assess the impact of potential projects for EZ funding for inclusion on the pipeline, via analysis of:
  - Direct BRI growth i.e., projects to directly result in commercial office space that will generate business rates income within one or more of the 39 appointed EZ sites;
  - Indirect BRI growth i.e., projects that will enhance the appeal of the EZ and either attract or retain business within the EZ;
  - Potential Economic Impact (GVA);
  - Outputs, outcomes, and benefits; and
  - Alignment to EZ, BCC or WMCA Strategic Priorities.
- To maintain a schedule of pipeline projects;
- To prioritise pipeline projects based on their Economic Impact Appraisal score, with one being the highest.
  1. Project generates direct Business Rates Income Growth and is one of the 39 sites. Classification allows business rates income growth to be retained.
  2. Project generates indirect Business Rates Income Growth. It is not one of the 39 sites but will likely support or indirectly provide business rates income growth on the 39 sites.
  3. Project has the potential to have a high economic impact on the city. It is not one of the 39 sites but has the potential to be transformational, generate high GVA or create jobs.
  4. Project will likely only have low economic impact on the city. It is not one of the 39 sites and will unlikely be transformational, generate high GVA or create jobs.
- To group projects in the pipeline;
  - New - Newly identified EZ projects;
  - EZIP - EZ Investment Plan 2019 projects not yet committed/approved;
  - Committed - EZIP Committed projects and/or approved projects; and



- Delivery/Completed - EZIP Completed projects and/or projects in delivery.
- To approve or reject project progression to Expression of Interest; and
- To report project assessments to the EZPB.

## **Monitoring and Reporting**

### **Overlying Governance Principles**

In all its activities the EZ Project Assessment Panel will follow the Principles and Processes set out in the EZ Assurance Framework, adopting accepted Best Practice.

### **Project pipeline:**

- Support the development of a robust pipeline of potential projects for EZ funding (Assess the feasibility and deliverability of these potential projects to support the ranking and prioritisation of schemes within the pipeline); and
- Report the position in respect of the Project Pipeline to the EZPB.

## **Terms of Reference**

Terms of Reference will be reviewed annually by the EZ Programme Board for recommendation for approval by the EZ Partnership Board and approved as part of the EZ Assurance Framework.

**Last Approved Version 1 Date:** by BCC Cabinet 27<sup>th</sup> June 2023

## EZ Financial Principles

Date 5 April 2024  
Version 4

	APPROVED FINANCIAL PRINCIPLE (27.06.2023)	RATIONALE FOR CHANGE	PROPOSED FINANCIAL PRINCIPLE
	<b>INCOME/FUNDING</b>		
<b>1</b>			A contribution of a minimum £3m of the annual net surplus is made to Birmingham City Council (BCC) in recognition of the inherent growth in the tax base whilst retaining the ability to invest in the city and continue to expand its economic reach and attraction. Where the annual net surplus exceeds £3m, the next £3m will be retained by the EZ. At the end of each year, a “true-up” would see a total of 50% of any net surplus that exceeds £6m transferred to BCC (to include the £3m) with the remainder being retained by the EZ. This amount to be calculated in arrears following close-down of the accounts. This calculation to commence from year 1 of the EZ and thus the cumulated balance (noting that £3m may not have been achievable each year) to be paid to BCC as affordable (subject to risk provisions and buffer as set out in FP2-12). The projections of this share to be reviewed and calculated on a 5-yr rolling basis. In any year where the annual net surplus is less than £3m, the whole amount will be transferred to BCC.
<b>2</b>	Income/Funding – 15% of the business rates income every year is ringfenced for uncertainties and the release of contingency kept under review on an annual basis.  Where it is deemed financially beneficial to the EZ programme, the total surplus position, including contingency and surpluses built up in previous years, can be used to repay debt or fund future Capital spend	<b>No change</b>	NA

	APPROVED FINANCIAL PRINCIPLE (27.06.2023)	RATIONALE FOR CHANGE	PROPOSED FINANCIAL PRINCIPLE
	<b>INCOME/FUNDING</b>		
	<p>depending on relevant interest rates. E.g., If past debt interest rates are higher than current/future borrowing rates then past debt should be repaid with equivalent amounts being borrowed for ongoing/future capital expenditure at the lower interest rate. If current/future rates are higher, then Revenue to be utilised to fund Capital Expenditure rather than borrowing.</p> <p>The impact of BCC's Treasury Management early debt repayments, if any, to be calculated and funded from surplus balances as part of paying off debt. This could include for example, penalties incurred as a result of early redemption of amounts borrowed.</p> <p>The level of maintained contingency will be reviewed annually subject to programme risk and current forecasting.</p>		
3	<p>Income/funding – financial commitments through borrowing will be monitored to endeavour they remain within total business rates income subject to Financial Principle 1. The model will continue to assess financial commitments through borrowing to endeavour they remain within 65% of the 85% total business rates income.</p>	<p>This test of affordability was more relevant to the programme in the earlier days when actual and forecast built up reserves for the medium term were minimal. A more appropriate measure, now that actual built-up reserves have been realized and forecast reserves are more significant, is to compare Prudential Borrowing Levels to an increased level of</p>	<p>Income/funding – financial commitments through borrowing will be monitored to endeavour they remain within total business rates income subject to Financial Principles 1 and 2. The model will test the financial commitments through borrowing to endeavour they remain within 70% of net business rates income in year. Net Business Rates Income is defined as Total Gross secured and committed Business Rates Income (Including compensatory section 31 Grants) less 18% deductions for losses and provisions for Appeals (5%), Bad Debts(4%) ,Business Rates Reliefs (4%) and, where applicable, Revaluation reductions (5%). For clarity Net Business Rates Income includes amounts set aside as 15% contingency balances.</p> <p>With reference to Financial Principle 2, a further affordability test will be applied to consider the brought forward reserves position. This will inform ongoing and</p>



	APPROVED FINANCIAL PRINCIPLE (27.06.2023)	RATIONALE FOR CHANGE	PROPOSED FINANCIAL PRINCIPLE
	<b>INCOME/FUNDING</b>		
		total secured income in year and to consider brought forward reserve's balances in future decision making where the use of reserves gives greater benefits to the programme than the retention of reserves.	future investment decisions making best use of total available resources. This second test is to ensure sufficient contingencies and reserves remain in place to manage all risks and opportunities in delivering the EZ programme.
4	Income/funding – 13% of <b>gross</b> business rates income is ringfenced to account for circumstances such as bad debts (4%), appeals (5%), rate relief and future rate rises (4%).	<b>No change</b>	NA
5	Income/funding - 5% of <b>gross</b> business rate income is ringfenced to mitigate a potential loss of Business Rates income, during Valuation Office Rate Reviews, is incorporated into the EZ model.	<b>No Change</b>	NA
6	Income/funding - Quarterly forecasting of EZ site developments will take place to ensure the Business Rate profiles are accurate and robust.	<b>No Change</b>	NA
7	Income/funding – For completed projects, a 6-month lead-in time for receipt of business rates will be utilised, except for complex projects (3 storeys and above) where it will be a 12-month lead-in time.	<b>No Change</b>	NA
8	Income/funding - The availability of contingency funding to support programme delivery will be reviewed throughout the year with a formal review at least annually.	<b>No change</b>	NA

	APPROVED FINANCIAL PRINCIPLE (27.06.2023)	RATIONALE FOR CHANGE	PROPOSED FINANCIAL PRINCIPLE
	<b>INCOME/FUNDING</b>		
<b>9</b>	Income/funding - only secured and committed business rates income should be included. Definitions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Secured - business rates paid or legally due</li> <li>Committed - Construction on site or guaranteed via legal agreement; business rates reasonably secure</li> <li>Uncommitted - Development not yet started; business rates not secure</li> </ul>	<b>No change</b>	NA
<b>10</b>	Income/funding - On a case-by-case basis (Development Funding for Outline Business Case and Delivery Funding for Full Business Case) the model to be tested for affordability prior to making investment decisions.	<b>No change</b>	NA
<b>11</b>	Income/funding – Gross Uncommitted business rates income is deducted from gross BRI <b>after</b> provisions and allowances when calculating annual revenue to offset against expenditure.	<b>No change</b>	NA
<b>12</b>	Income/funding - Interest earned on retained Business Rates Income (the Contingency) is to be ringfenced for EZ programme commitments (subject to Financial Principle 27).	<b>No change</b>	NA
<b>13</b>	Income/funding - any EZ project investment surplus is to be returned to the EZ programme.	<b>No change</b>	NA

	EXISTING FINANCIAL PRINCIPLE	RATIONALE FOR CHANGE	PROPOSED FINANCIAL PRINCIPLE
	<b>COSTS</b>		
<b>14</b>	Costs - Interest charges for local authority assets are rolled-up to match cost income cash flows. i.e., interest on borrowings is capitalised for each capital project during construction	<b>No change</b>	NA

	EXISTING FINANCIAL PRINCIPLE	RATIONALE FOR CHANGE	PROPOSED FINANCIAL PRINCIPLE
	<b>COSTS</b>		
15	Costs - All EZ expenditure must comply with Birmingham City Council accounting and debt repayment policies.	No change	NA
16	Costs - any capital project costs not yet approved (OBC) to be profiled into the final EZ programme year 2045/46	No change	NA
17	Costs - a proportion of Programme Delivery Team costs are to be included in-line with those included for BCC EZ Programme Delivery Team costs.	No change	NA
18	Costs – EZ Programme Delivery Team costs may be capitalised rather than treating as Revenue, where they can be identified with specific capital projects.	No change	NA

	EXISTING FINANCIAL PRINCIPLE	RATIONALE FOR CHANGE	PROPOSED FINANCIAL PRINCIPLE
	<b>BORROWING</b>		
19	Borrowing - All borrowing is repaid within the life of the Enterprise Zone Programme.	No change	NA

	EXISTING FINANCIAL PRINCIPLE	RATIONALE FOR CHANGE	PROPOSED FINANCIAL PRINCIPLE
	<b>GOVERNANCE</b>		
20	Governance – all financial principles and assumptions are to be approved by the EZ Partnership Board, in conjunction with BCC s151 Officer (or deputy) and approved by BCC Capital Board and governance process as dictated by the materiality of the change.	No change	NA



	EXISTING FINANCIAL PRINCIPLE	RATIONALE FOR CHANGE	PROPOSED FINANCIAL PRINCIPLE
	<b>GOVERNANCE</b>		
21	Governance – in-year income and expenditure, capital and revenue, are updated with actuals at least quarterly providing such information has been received by BCC by relevant delivery partners and agencies.	No change	NA

	EXISTING FINANCIAL PRINCIPLE	RATIONALE FOR CHANGE	PROPOSED FINANCIAL PRINCIPLE
	<b>AFFORDABILITY</b>		
22	Affordability - the affordability of new projects on the EZ financial model and Enterprise Zone Project Pipeline (10 year rolling programme) as well as changes to existing projects to be assessed for each of the years remaining in the current EZIP (i.e., up to 2027/28)	No change	NA
23	Affordability – the affordability of the EZIP (current) included in the EZ financial model to be assessed annually, for all years (i.e., up to 2045/46) using latest estimated timing for each project and for BRI commitments.	No change	NA
24	<p>Affordability – where there is insufficient BRI in a year to fund programme borrowing repayment costs and revenue costs incurred, planned capital and revenue project costs will be reduced to ‘break-even’, or move to surplus, in that year. These actions will continue and will be the primary response to such an occurrence where foreseen.</p> <p>Should unforeseen reductions in BRI cause a shortfall in-year that cannot be managed by in-year spend reductions, then BCC will be requested to underwrite the costs in that year. Notice of this forecast position or risk thereof will be made to BCC Capital Board and to Cabinet (where material) as part of the capital monitoring report.</p>	No change	NA

	EXISTING FINANCIAL PRINCIPLE	RATIONALE FOR CHANGE	PROPOSED FINANCIAL PRINCIPLE
	<b>AFFORDABILITY</b>		
	<p>Where the in-year or short-term position could be managed and reduced to break-even in-year, yet that would impact on performance and outcomes, then BCC may choose to apply alternative sources of funding or to request a loan facility to the EZIP from BCC.</p> <p>In all instances of the EZ being in deficit, the first call on all income will be the repayment of BCC borrowing including interest and reimbursement of any repayable alternative sources applied.</p>		

### Financial Principles

Financial principles will be reviewed annually by the EZ Partnership Board and approved as part of the EZ Assurance Framework .

**Last Approved Version 1 Date:** by BCC Cabinet 27<sup>th</sup> June 2023

## **Enterprise Zone and Legacy Programme's Change Management Policy**

**Date** 3 November 2023  
**Version** 4

### **Purpose**

1. This document details the process that the Council will follow to manage change on Enterprise Zone (EZ) and Legacy funded projects. The Change Management Policy has been developed within the EZ Assurance Framework. All future documents, procedures, codes of practice, forms or guidelines related to change management are developed in line with this policy.
2. It is not unusual for circumstances to alter in such a way that a project can no longer be delivered as originally agreed, impacting project cost, schedule and/ or outputs/outcomes. The change control process is the process through which all requests to change the approved baseline of a project, are captured, evaluated and then approved, rejected or deferred. In the event of a variation to a project's cost, schedule and/or outputs/outcomes the variation must be reported to the EZ Programme and/or the Partnership Boards. Usually, this will take the form of a formal change request which will be considered by the appropriate Board.
3. Understanding variations on individual projects within the overall programme is integral to successful programme management and ultimately the delivery of the benefits expected from the programme as a whole.
4. These variations include when grant funding will be utilised by projects, to ensure programme expenditure targets are not impacted through individual project changes.
5. Additionally, changes to individual projects may create a reputational risk to the programmes, which would need to be managed and may impact on delivery of other projects within other programmes.
6. For the avoidance of doubt, where EZ funds/funding is referenced, this also cover Legacy funds.

### **The Change Process**

7. Throughout the development of a project, the Project Manager will work with the EZ Programme Management team. Any changes to the proposed project – from development funding to Full Business Case will be managed by the Programme Management team in a proportionate way. This may be through meetings or discussions to understand what changes are proposed and what their impact on delivering the proposed project will be.
8. On approval of the EZ funding, allocations are committed to a project and the formal Change Management Process comes into effect. The Programme Management team will notify the Project Manager of the Change Management Policy.
9. In accordance with the Scheme of Delegation (Appendix A) should a variation occur on a project, the Project Manager must notify the EZ Programme Management team at the earliest opportunity.



10. At this point, the EZ Programme Management team will advise the Project Manager what action needs to be taken in accordance with the Change Management Policy

11. Effective handling of change requests is critical to the management of the programme. The thresholds make clear where responsibility lies for these decisions, providing a balance between the need for scrutiny and swift action.

12. Where a major change is requested, which has a significant impact, approval is required from the relevant EZ decision making board in accordance with the Scheme of Delegation (Appendix A).

13. In exceptional circumstances, contracted projects may, have their funding withdrawn and reallocated elsewhere within the programme, with approvals as per the Scheme of Delegation (Appendix A).

14. This is likely to be an exceptional event where, following detailed discussion between the EZ Programme Management team and the Project Manager, a project can no longer deliver the planned benefits within an agreed timeframe, or can no longer be expected to deliver the agreed outcomes because of a change in external circumstances, often beyond their control.

### **Recording Change**

15. There are several ways of reporting and recording changes to projects depending on the nature of the change. The Project Management office will advise on the most appropriate method to take. Reporting and recording change can take one or more of these forms:

i. Project Management Reports (PMR) – this is how Project Managers report, on a quarterly basis, on the progress and status of their project. All variations should be recorded by the project with the next submission of the PMR. This includes changes that may not require the formal change process, i.e., slippage across quarters but not financial year.

ii. File Notes – minor variations to the agreed project parameters as outlined in Appendix A should be clearly recorded as a change to what was agreed in the Business Case and Grant Agreement. In these instances, following notification by the Project Manager of the change, the Programme Management team will produce a File Note and send it to the Project Manager.

iii. Change Requests – where changes will affect the outputs/ outcomes, time and/or cost of the project, the Project Manager will need to notify the Programme Management team and submit a formal change request. This document will detail the change and enable the Programme Management team to consider the effect of the change to the project and its impact on the programme and determine a recommendation for the EZ Programme and/or Partnership Board to consider its approval.

iv. Exception Report – where a project has experienced more significant change, an Exception Report will be presented to the EZ Programme and/or Partnership Board for consideration.

v. Contract Variation – Once the project is in contract, i.e., a signed Grant Agreement or Service Level Agreement is in place, all approved change requests will also need to be supported by a variation to contract. This will be done via a Deed of Variation to the Grant Agreement or Variation to the Service Level Agreement.

16. The Programme Management team will work to support projects to manage and control change in order that they are able to meet the delivery of their projects in the most timely and cost-effective way, to deliver the agreed outputs and outcomes.

## Appendix A - Scheme of Delegation

Type of Project Variation	Scale of Variation	Action Required	Decision Maker
Cost	A decrease in the total cost of the project and reduction in the amount of the funding to be drawn down by the project of less than 10% of the EZ Funding and to a maximum of £100,000.	Report the variation via email and record in the PMR. Programme Management team officer to produce Project File Note and report change to EZ Programme Board.	N/A
	A decrease in the total cost of the project and reduction in the amount of the funding to be drawn down by the project of more than 10% of the EZ Funding or greater than £100,000, whichever is the lower.	Submit a Change Request	EZ Programme Board
	A decrease in the total cost of the project and a request to re-allocate the unused funding (up to 10% of the EZ Funding and to a maximum of £100,000, whichever is the lower) to increase the scope and benefits of the project.	Submit a Change Request	EZ Programme Board
	A decrease in the total cost of the project and a request to re-allocate the unused EZ funding (more than 10% of the funding and above £100,000) to increase the scope and benefits of the project.	Submit a revised Full Business Case for reappraisal.	EZ Programme / Partnership Board
	An increase in the total cost of the project without impact to the agreed EZ funding for the project, the outputs/ outcomes or project completion.	Record in the PMR.	N/A
	An increase in total cost of the project that cannot solely be covered by an increase in match funding, resulting in a request to increase the EZ funding allocation by less than 10% of the original grant and to a maximum of £250,000, whichever is lower*	Submit a Change Request	EZ Programme Board



	An increase in total cost of the project that cannot solely be covered by an increase in match funding, resulting in a request to increase the LEP funding allocation by more than 10% of the original grant or greater than £250,000, whichever is lower*	Submit a revised Full Business Case for reappraisal.	EZ Programme / Partnership Board
	In instances where the EZ's funding contribution does include part of the contingency allocation, the case must be made by the Project Manager to access the contingency funding up to the agreed amount.	Submit a Change Request	EZ Programme Board
Time/ Schedule	Slippage of milestones with no effect on completion date, output/outcomes delivery dates and/or the grant claim profile.	Record the variation in the PMR	N/A
	Slippage of milestones which <u>only</u> effects the outputs/outcomes delivery dates across financial years.	Submit a Change Request	EZ Programme Board
	Slippage of milestones which effects the completion date and/or the grant claim profile, across financial years of less than 10% of EZ funding.	Submit a Change Request	EZ Programme / Partnership Board
	Slippage of milestones which effects the completion date and/or the grant claim profile, across financial years of more than 10% of EZ funding.	Submit a Change Request	EZ Programme / Partnership Board
Outputs/ Outcomes	An increase in the outputs and outcomes of the project.	Record in the PMR	N/A
	A decrease of up to 5% in the original individual approved outputs and outcomes of the project.	Submit a Change Request	EZ Programme Board
	A decrease of over 5% in the original individual approved outputs and outcomes of the project.	Submit a Change Request	EZ Partnership Board
Grant Recipient	Transfer of funding agreement from one grant recipient to another.	Submit a Change Request	EZ Partnership Board

*\*Requests to increase EZ funding is subject to affordability of funds and ratification through BCC Gateway process if applicable.*

### **Change Policy**

This policy will be reviewed annually by the EZ Programme Board for recommendation for approval by the EZ Partnership Board and approved as part of the EZ Assurance Framework.

**Last Approved Version 3 Date:** by BCC Cabinet 27<sup>th</sup> June 2023

# EQUALITY IMPACT ASSESSMENT

EZ Assurance Framework

Reference: EIA000411

Date: 10/04/2024

Submitted by: jane.smith@birmingham.gov.uk





### EIA Form – About your EIA

Reference number	EIA000411
Date Submitted	10/04/2024
Subject of the EIA	EZ Assurance Framework
Brief description of the policy, service or function covered by the EIA	The EZ Assurance Framework provides assurance on the governance of management of and investing EZ funding. The first EZ Assurance Framework was approved by Cabinet on 27 June 2023, after which, to be reviewed annually. The finding of the equality analysis is that the EZ and Legacy funded programmes will not disproportionately disadvantage any protected group and will in fact contribute to equality of opportunity for all by providing investment in infrastructure and development sites, which will lead to greater employment opportunities. Each project funded through these programmes will also be subject to its own individual EA. The major benefit of an Enterprise Zone is the ability to retain business rates uplift. The EZ Investment Plan is a financial strategy that sets out how the uplift in business rates will be used to deliver investment in infrastructure to unlock development and growth in the EZ.
Equality Assessment is in support of...	["Amended function"]
How frequently will you review impact and mitigation measures identified in this EIA?	Annually
Due date of the first review	2025-08-29

### Directorate, Division & Service Area

Which directorate(s) are responsible for this EIA?	["Places, Prosperity and Sustainability"]
Division	Planning and Development
Service area	Enterprise Zone
Budget Saving	No

### Officers

What is the responsible officer's email address?	jane.smith@birmingham.gov.uk
What is the accountable officer's email address?	james.betjemann@birmingham.gov.uk

### Data Sources

Data sources	
Data source details	





### Protected Characteristics

#### Protected Characteristic – Age

Does this proposal impact people due to their age as per the Equality Act 2010?	No
What age groups are impacted by your proposal?	
Please describe the impact to the age characteristic	
How will you mitigate against any negative impact to the age characteristic?	

#### Protected Characteristic – Disability

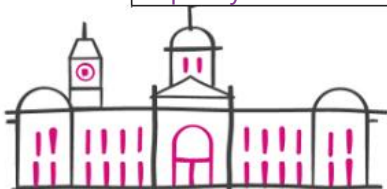
Does this proposal impact those people with a disability as per the Equality Act 2010?	No
Please describe the impact to the disability characteristic	
How will you mitigate against any negative impact to the disability characteristic?	

#### Protected Characteristic – Sex

Does this proposal impact citizens based on their sex as per the Equality Act 2010?	No
What sexes will be impacted by this proposal?	
Please describe the impact to the sex characteristic	
How will you mitigate against any negative impact to the sex characteristic?	

#### Protected Characteristic - Gender Reassignment

Does this proposal impact people who are proposing to undergo, undergoing or have undergone a process to reassign one's sex as per the Equality Act 2010?	No
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----





Please describe the impact to the gender reassignment characteristic	
How will you mitigate against any negative impact to the gender reassignment characteristic?	

#### Protected Characteristic - Marriage and Civil Partnership

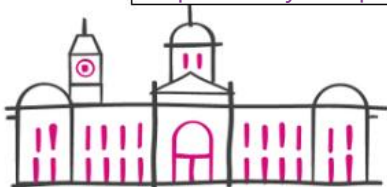
Does this proposal impact people who are married or in a civil partnership as per the Equality Act 2010?	No
What legal marital or registered civil partnership status will be impacted by this proposal?	
Please describe the impact to the marriage and civil partnership characteristic	
How will you mitigate against any negative impact to the marriage and civil partnership characteristic?	

#### Protected Characteristic - Pregnancy and Maternity

Does this proposal impact people covered by the Equality Act 2010 under the protected characteristic of pregnancy and maternity?	No
Please describe the impact to the pregnancy and maternity characteristic	
How will you mitigate against any negative impact to the pregnancy and maternity characteristic?	

#### Protected Characteristic - Ethnicity and Race

Does this proposal impact people due to their race as per the Equality Act 2010?	No
What ethnic groups would be impacted by this proposal?	





Please describe the impact to the ethnicity and race characteristic	
How will you mitigate against any negative impact to the ethnicity and race characteristic?	

#### Protected Characteristic - Religion or Beliefs

Does this proposal impact people's religion or beliefs as per the Equality Act 2010?	No
What religions could be impacted by this proposal?	
Please describe the impact to the religion or beliefs characteristic	
How will you mitigate against any negative impact to the religion or beliefs characteristic?	

#### Protected Characteristic - Sexual Orientation

Does this proposal impact people's sexual orientation as per the Equality Act 2010?	No
What sexual orientations may be impacted by this proposal?	
Please describe the impact to the sexual orientation characteristic	
How will you mitigate against any negative impact to the sexual orientation characteristic?	

#### Monitoring

How will you ensure any adverse impact and mitigation measures are monitored?	To continue to ensure that the appraisal of EZ funding and legacy programme project applications by BCC includes an assessment of whether the outcomes will comply with the Equality Act.
Please enter the email address for the officer responsible for monitoring impact and mitigation	jane.smith@birmingham.gov.uk





ENTERPRISE ZONE PROGRAMME  
Risk Register

REVIEWED: 12 December 2023

RISK QUOTE

	Almost Certain	Material	Severe	Severe	Severe
Priority		Material	Material	Severe	Severe
2 Possible		Material	Material	Material	Material
3 Moderate		Material	Material	Material	Material
	Minor	Minor	Major	Critical	Critical
		1	2	3	4
	IMPACT				

High	Issues which may critically affect service delivery. Immediate action required to be taken to enable business gains to be met and service delivery maintained/improved
Medium	Issues which may critically affect service delivery. Immediate action required to be taken to enable business gains to be met and service delivery maintained/improved
Medium	Issues which may critically affect service delivery. Immediate action required to be taken to enable business gains to be met and service delivery maintained/improved
Low	Regular review, low cost control interventions sought if possible
Opportunity	Interventions sought if possible
Threat Response:	Enhance, Expand, Protect, Share

Proximity
5 Risk event potentially in the next month
4 Risk event potentially in the next quarter
3 Risk event potentially in the next 6 months
2 Risk event potentially in the next 12 months
1 Risk event is over 12 months away

Risk ID	Priority	Detailed Description	Impact	Probability	Score	Owner	Risk Response and Mitigation Measure	Residual Risk			Action by
								Impact	Probability	Score	
Risks associated with the delivery of the Enterprise Zone Programme											
01	2	Underachieving on potential business rates income.	3	3	High	BCC	<b>Threat Response: Reduce</b> Collaboration with BCC Planning officers and business rates team to enable effective monitoring of development on EZ sites and their hereditaments to ensure the forecasts for business rates income are accurate and up to date. The team will continue to review the financial model to consider the level of contingencies required to cover the shortfall and identify where activity / spend can be slipped. High level risks associated with the management of EZ resources have been identified, and modelled out through sensitivity testing including: 15% of business rates income is ring fenced on an annual basis for uncertainties with the release of contingency kept under review on an annual basis. 15% of gross business rates income is ring fenced to account for circumstances such as bad debts, appeals, rate relief and future rate rises; 5% of gross business rates income is ring fenced to mitigate a potential loss of Business Rates income, during Valuation Office Rate Reviews, is incorporated into the EZ model. The introduction of 12 month lead-in times for the receipt of business rates from completed developments. The Programme team resourced a report on the impact of COVID-19 on the office market which summarised new scenarios which were tested on the EZ financial model to reflect the COVID-19 impact. This resulted in only minor changes to the EZ Model and overall it was a positive report.	3	2	Med	Finance / EZ Team
02	2	Business Rates relief and appeals exceed the provision provided for, impacting on the total collectable rate	3	2	Med	BCC	<b>Threat Response: Reduce</b> Managed through Financial Reporting System and contingency allowance. The new Financial Principles have been reviewed and revised with contingencies increased, resulting in a robust prudent position.	3	1	Med	Finance / EZ Team
03	2	Insufficient Capital Headroom in the EZ Financial Model to deliver EZP projects	3	3	Med	BCC	<b>Threat Response: Avoid</b> Continued monitoring of the EZ Investment Plan. Ongoing monitoring of EZ financial model and reporting against the forecasts. Reported quarterly to EZ Programme Board and EZ Partnership Board. Regular meetings with finance to discuss forecasting and impact of major projects. Management of Enterprise Zone Model activity.	3	2	Med	Finance / EZ Team
04	1	Underachieving on Economic Growth	2	2	Med	BCC	<b>Threat Response: Avoid</b> Continued monitoring of the EZ Investment Plan. Collaboration with BCC Planning officers and business rates team to enable effective monitoring of development on EZ sites and their hereditaments to ensure the forecasts for business rates income are accurate and up to date. Regular meetings with finance to discuss impact of actual business rates outturn and affordability of projects. Management of Enterprise Zone Model activity.	2	2	Med	Finance / EZ Team
05	1	Underachieving on Programme Lifetime Targets	2	2	Med	BCC	<b>Threat Response: Avoid</b> Continued monitoring of projects. Monitoring of businesses in receipt of EZ business rates relief. Capture of activity on EZ sites. Management of Enterprise Zone Model activity.	2	2	Med	Finance / EZ Team
06	3	Lack of Resources	3	3	High	BCC	<b>Threat Response: Avoid</b> Multidisciplinary team established to cover all relevant aspects of the programme. Exploration of consultancy frameworks to support Programme Team with external professional expertise such as independent technical evaluations, subsidy control assessments and major projects. BCC Client Role budgets to be identified within Project costs. Programme Team TUPE roles to be recruited to. Ongoing dialogue with BCC Legal and Procurement to discuss future resource support. EZ Programme management to maintain oversight and ensure there is no single point of failure.	3	3	High	Finance / EZ Team
07	1	Development fails to materialise in accordance with projections which are vulnerable to wider fluctuations in the economy.	3	3	High	BCC	<b>Threat Response: Avoid</b> Investment Plan has categorised the business rates growth and a more rigorous management approach has been implemented to align investment decisions with revenue projections. Investment programme financial profile reflects security of revenue income. 15% safety margin also applied to annual EZ income.	2	2	Med	Finance / EZ Team
08	1	Short term Treasury rates increase beyond those forecast by Treasury	3	3	High	BCC	<b>Threat Response: Avoid</b> The City Council applies its treasury management rates to prudential borrowing including the latest projections for future years. On the basis of market knowledge/advice from the money markets, these are adjusted as necessary to provide for the most realistic borrowing rates.	3	1	Med	Finance / EZ Team
09	2	Interest from businesses in the EZ does not materialise.	3	2	Med	BCC	<b>Threat Response: Avoid</b> 1. Implementation of marketing/promotions in line with resources identified in Investment Plan. 2. BCC commissioned commercial property agency to scenario test the commercial market and potential impacts on business rates.	3	2	Med	Finance / EZ Team
10	1	Impact of BRI rating revaluation in 2026 reduces income given the broader economy and property market	3	2	Med	BCC	<b>Threat Response: Avoid</b> 5% of gross business rates income allocated within the model to mitigate against reduction in business rates received per rates revaluation review.	3	2	Med	Finance / EZ Team
11	3	Key EZ project costs increase due to unforeseen rises in cost or delays	3	3	High	BCC	<b>Threat Response: Reduce</b> Robust assessment of business cases will ensure cost estimates are accurate. Budgets managed for wider programme to ensure projects are affordable within available resources	3	2	Med	Finance / EZ Team
12	3	Projects are approved that are not compliant with the new subsidy control rules.	3	3	High	BCC	<b>Threat Response: Avoid</b> 1. Required information gathered as part of the business case process to assess subsidy eligibility/ compliance. 2. External legal resources providing professional expertise to complete subsidy assessments. 3. Internal knowledge and experience being gained in the subsidy assessment process and reporting	3	2	Med	Finance / EZ Team
13	3	Delay in high profile public facing projects	3	3	High	BCC	<b>Threat Response: Reduce</b> High Profile projects are identified and close monitoring is in place. High profile projects to be individually reported to EZ Programme Board and EZ Partnership Board. Monitor impact of delays on loss of business rate income versus the savings to prudential borrowing over a shorter period of time. Comms Team engagement to support effective management of comms/PR.	3	3	High	Finance / EZ Team
14	5	Delay in completion of HS2	3	3	High	BCC	<b>Threat Response: Reduce</b> Regular high-level liaison between HS2 and BCC. Monitoring and reporting on key projects dependent on HS2, such as Curzon Station Public Realm and Tram Stop.	3	3	High	Finance / EZ Team
15	4	Incorrect Reporting of EZ Financials	2	3	Med	BCC	<b>Threat Response: Avoid</b> EZ Financial model has been revised to mitigate any avoidable errors and is controlled by the Accountable Body Finance Manager. EZ Model is reviewed regularly and reported to the BCC Capital Board, EZ Programme Board and EZ Partnership Board on at least a quarterly basis. EZ Financials to be recorded once current BCC Grants issues resolved	2	2	Med	Finance / EZ Team
16	5	Delay in decisions and approvals due to S114 (3) Notice	3	3	High	BCC	<b>Threat Response: Manage</b> Work with Deputy S151 Officer to clarify governance and decision making for the EZ Programme within or outside of the S114 (3) spend controls.	3	3	High	Finance / EZ Team
17	3	Inability to bring forward new projects approved for the Project Pipeline	3	2	Med	BCC	<b>Threat Response: Accept</b> Increase transparency and scrutiny of the EZ model. Demonstrate value of non-business rates income generated projects.	3	2	Med	Finance / EZ Team
18	4	Political implications around the inability to fund the Regional Investment Fund as per the current financial profile.	2	3	Med	BCC	<b>Threat Response: Reduce</b> Work with Deputy S151 Officer to review the EZ Financial Model and Profile.	2	2	Med	Finance / EZ Team
19	4	Inability to fund Investment Plan due to insufficient headroom in capital after payment to BCC General Fund	2	3	Med	BCC	<b>Threat Response: Reduce</b> Work with Deputy S151 Officer to review the EZ Financial Model and Profile.	2	2	Med	Finance / EZ Team





# Birmingham City Council

## Cabinet

14 May 2024



---

**Subject:** **Financial Outturn for the 2022/23 Financial Year –  
General Fund Revenue Budget, Housing Revenue  
Account and the Capital Programme**

### Commissioner Review

This report relates to the 2022/3 outturn. It is being considered by Cabinet around a year later than it should have for the well-known issues around the Oracle implementation. This coming year the Council needs to ensure the usual practice of regular financial monitoring and timely outturn reports is resumed.

The actual outturn which shows a large overspend demonstrates the need for the Council to adopt sound financial practices, not least ensuring a robust budget has been agreed by the Council. The Council also needs to ensure there is a tight grip on demand led budgets in addition to the delivery of savings. The Council does not have the financial resilience to cope with future overspends of this magnitude.

# Birmingham City Council

## Report to Cabinet

14 May 2024



---

**Subject:** Financial Outturn for the 2022/23 Financial Year – General Fund Revenue Budget, Housing Revenue Account and the Capital Programme

**Report of:** Fiona Greenway, Director of Finance & Section 151 Officer

**Relevant Cabinet Member:** Leader and Cabinet Member for Finance & Resources, Councillor John Cotton

**Relevant O &S Chair(s):** Councillor Jack Deakin, Chair of Finance and Resources Overview & Scrutiny Committee

**Report author:** Peter Sebastian, Head of Financial Planning

Are specific wards affected?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No – All wards affected
If yes, name(s) of ward(s):		
Is this a key decision?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, add Forward Plan Reference: 011740/2023		
Is the decision eligible for call-in?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
Does the report contain confidential or exempt information?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, provide exempt information paragraph number or reason if confidential :		



## **1 Executive Summary**

- 1.1 This report sets out the outturn position for the 2022/23 financial year for the Council's General Fund Revenue Budget, Housing Revenue Account, Collection Fund, Capital budgets, and Treasury Management.
- 1.2 This has been a particularly difficult year for the Council's General Fund, with extremely high inflation, especially affecting pay and energy costs, the crisis in Ukraine, and the cost of living crisis. This has necessitated the use of a significant amount of reserves on a one-off basis, in addition to budgeted reserve uses (further details are in Section 6 of this report).
- 1.3 Difficulties encountered in the implementation of the new Oracle Enterprise Resource Planning (ERP) system have delayed the publication of this report. This paper presents the provisional outturn position, which has been produced after a great amount of manual effort. This is based on the best information currently available given the constraints of the system. Any further movements will be highlighted to Audit Committee and shown in the final accounts for the 2022/23 financial year and if deemed appropriate, reported back to Cabinet and the Finance and Resources Overview and Scrutiny Committee.
- 1.4 This report shows the following performance compared to the Council's budget for the 2022/23 financial year:
  - a) The provisional General Fund revenue outturn for 2022/23 is an overspend of £66.2m before the corporate use of reserves, with the largest overspends coming from Children and Families (through the Birmingham Children's Trust and the Transport service) and City Housing (increased demand for temporary accommodation);
  - b) The Collection Fund (i.e. the Council's share of Council Tax and Business Rates income) is showing a £29.9m deficit against budget. Of this, £27.9m relates to Business Rates, driven by increased debt levels (partly as a result of Oracle system issues which delayed enforcement activity) and higher than forecast appeals against historic Business Rates valuations. The change in the net outturn position for Council Tax and Business Rates will not impact on the General Fund until 2024/25 and has been taken into account as part of the 2024/25 budget setting process;

- c) The Housing Revenue Account underspent by £5.6m, due to a range of factors highlighted in Section 7 of this report, and this will be transferred to the ring-fenced Housing Revenue Account for future use to spend on council dwellings;
- d) The Dedicated Schools Grant (DSG) position has not yet been finalised, due to specific technical issues with Oracle related to that area. To avoid delaying the production of this report, the DSG position will be reported to Cabinet in the next couple of months;
- e) Significant slippage across the capital programme of £330.8m against a programme of £737.8m for the 2022/23 financial year. This slippage took place across a range of programmes, with housing projects most directly impacted due to inflationary pressures in the sector (further details are in Section 8 of this report); and
- f) Treasury management net borrowing costs totalled £216.9m; after recharges to other services the corporate costs were £124.0m. This meant treasury costs were £8.7m lower than the annual budget, after including the costs for the Council's other long term liabilities.

1.5 The 2022/23 outturn position, as shown in this report, has been reflected in the 2024/25 budget that was approved by Cabinet in March. This includes the forecast use of General Fund reserves, the Collection Fund deficit and the slippage within the capital programme.

1.6 Further details are laid out in this report and appendices.

1.7 It should be noted that this report does not cover potential Equal Pay Liabilities. The Council is in the process of finalising the provision for the 2022/23 financial year which will appear on the Balance Sheet. Any potential future liabilities will be covered by the Exceptional Financial Support that the Council received from the Department for Levelling Up, Housing and Communities (DLUHC) which allows the Council to treat potential Equal Pay liabilities as capital expenditure (via a capitalisation direction). This means any future Equal Pay liabilities will not impact the Council's General Fund or Housing Revenue Account revenue budgets. This position will be reported in the accounts for the 2022/23 financial year.

## **2 Recommendations**

### **2.1 That Cabinet notes:**

- a) The City Council's provisional revenue outturn position for 2022/23 of an overspend of £66.2m before the corporate use of reserves, as detailed in Section 4 and Appendices 1A to 1H;
- b) The outturn position on the Collection Fund (for Council Tax and Business Rates income), as set out in Appendix 4, and its impact on the Council's General Fund;
- c) The Council's reserves forecast of £802.4m as at 31 March 2023, as set out in Section 6;
- d) The HRA outturn position of a £5.6m underspend for the 2022/23 financial year, as set out in Section 7 and the transfer of the balance to the ring fenced HRA reserve;
- e) The capital programme outturn position for the 2022/23 financial year of £330.8m below the annual budget of £737.8m (as set out in Section 8);
- f) The resource allocations within Specific Policy Contingency, the Apprenticeship Levy, SEND Improvement, Delivery Plan, as set out in Section 6, these have already been agreed by the Section 151 Officer under delegated authority. These are the allocations that have happened since the last report; and
- g) The Treasury Management Annual Report as set out in Section 9, which demonstrates that the Council remained within its prudential limits set under the Local Government Act 2003 and the Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy (CIPFA) Prudential Code for Capital Finance.

### **2.2 That Cabinet approves:**

- a) The use of corporate reserves to fund the forecast £66.2m General Fund revenue budget overspend, as set out in Section 6;
- b) The slippage of £330.8m in the 2022/23 capital programme into future years to complete the programmed projects;
- c) The other uses and releases of and contributions to Grant and Earmarked Reserves and Balances set out in Section 6 and detailed in Appendix 3, noting that since the 2022/23 financial year the reserves policy has changed, as part of the 2024/25 budget that was approved by City Council in March 2024;



- d) The financing of capital expenditure for 2022/23 as set out in Section 8; and
- e) That the Section 151 Officer has the authority to make necessary changes and any further movements will be highlighted to Audit Committee and shown in the final accounts for the 2022/23 financial year and if deemed appropriate, reported back to Cabinet and the Finance and Resources Overview and Scrutiny Committee.

### **3 Background**

- 3.1 On 22 February 2022, the Council agreed a net revenue budget for the 2022/23 financial year for the Council's General Fund of £759.2m, as well as the budgets for the HRA, DSG and the Capital programme.
- 3.2 This report provides information about the forecast 2022/23 outturn position of the Council, which will subsequently be incorporated into the Council's pre-audit 2022/23 Statement of Accounts.
- 3.3 These accounts, once finalised, will be subject to external audit. There may be further accounting entries or post balance sheet events that require a revision to the outturn for the year. The Director of Finance will make any necessary changes and will report any significant impact on the reported outturn position in a future report to Cabinet and Audit Committee.

## 4 General Fund Revenue Budget Outturn for 2022/23

- 4.1 The General Fund revenue outturn at the end of 2022/23 is a overspend of **£66.2m before the corporate use of reserves**, as shown in Table 1 below. This overspend position is an improvement against the forecast at Month 10 of the 2022/23 financial year (up to 31<sup>st</sup> January 2023) which was reported to Cabinet on 21 March 2023.

**Table 1 – General Fund Revenue Budget Outturn for 2022/23**

Directorate	Current Budget	Provisional Outturn	Total Over/(Under) Spend	Period 10 Forecast Over/(Under) Spend	Movement
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Children & Families	335.053	377.273	42.220	47.155	(4.935)
City Operations	197.309	203.599	6.290	4.800	1.490
City Housing	15.912	31.484	15.572	9.401	6.171
Place, Prosperity and Sustainability	62.602	61.618	(0.984)	0.000	(0.984)
Strategy, Equalities and Partnerships	6.570	6.445	(0.125)	0.000	(0.125)
Adult Social Care	366.129	366.514	0.385	1.028	(0.643)
Council Management (excluding Commonwealth Games)	42.245	35.738	(6.507)	3.872	(10.379)
<b>Directorate Subtotal</b>	<b>1,025.820</b>	<b>1,082.671</b>	<b>56.851</b>	<b>66.256</b>	<b>(9.405)</b>
Corporate Budgets (inc Commonwealth Games)	(266.588)	(257.195)	9.393	19.833	(10.440)
<b>Corporate Subtotal</b>	<b>(266.588)</b>	<b>(257.195)</b>	<b>9.393</b>	<b>19.833</b>	<b>(10.440)</b>
<b>General Fund total (before use of Reserves)</b>	<b>759.232</b>	<b>825.476</b>	<b>66.244</b>	<b>86.089</b>	<b>(19.845)</b>

- 4.2 The key variations are:

- Children & Families (£42.2m overspend) – this is driven by pressures in two areas: the Birmingham Children's Trust (BCT) and the Children and Young People Travel Service. For BCT, the £24m overspend is due to unexpected increases in demand due to larger numbers of unaccompanied asylum-seeking children, increased complexity of need and a continued rise in the number of children in high-cost placements. For the Travel Service, the £18.2m overspend is mainly due to the significant increases in the need for SEND support for children with new Education, Health and Care plans.
- City Housing (£15.6m overspend) – this is almost entirely related to costs of temporary accommodation. The Council has seen an increase in statutory homeless assessments of 45% in three years as well as cost pressures within the housing market. Limited alternative options for housing placements mean a reliance on expensive bed and breakfast (B&B) placements. Further details are provided in Appendix 1F.
- City Operations (£6.3m overspend) – The main pressures are £5.5m on street lighting electricity following significant energy cost increases and a net shortfall of £1.5m on Parking due to parking income pressures. Parking income



continues to under recover due to reduced demand following the success of strategies, such as the Clean Air Zone, to encourage movement away from using cars in the city centre and changing habits following the pandemic. Overspends were partially offset by an employee underspend of £0.7m across Highways services due to vacancies and additional income of £0.3m from temporary traffic regulation orders for road closures. Further details are provided in Appendix 1D.

- d) Council Management (£6.5m underspend) – these overspends largely fall within the IT and Digital Services Division (£3.2m underspend, driven largely by lower than expected prudential borrowing costs charged to that division) and Development & Commercial (£2.0m underspend, driven by traded services, primarily Cityserve). Further details are provided in Appendix 1B.
- e) Corporate budgets (£9.3m overspend): driven by a range of over and underspends:
  - i. Overspends – mainly driven by pay (£15.1m) and energy (£6.0m) actuals being higher than budgeted inflationary increases; £8.9m non-delivery of corporately-held savings; £3.3m of unbudgeted spend on additional support for the Oracle system;
  - ii. Underspends – mainly on Policy Contingency and Treasury management.
  - iii. Further details are provided in Appendix 1H.

4.3 Details of each Directorate's budget position are included in Appendices 1A to 1H.

## 5 Collection Fund Outturn for 2022/23

- 5.1 The Fund accounts for the collection of Council Tax and Business Rates (also known as National Non-Domestic Rates (NNDR)) and the distribution of sums received to relevant authorities.
- 5.2 For the 2022/23 financial year, the Council's Collection Fund is showing a deficit compared to the forecast income. This has impacted the 2024/25 budget.
- 5.3 For Council tax, the deficit for the Council's own share was £2.0m, as shown in Table 3 below. It should be noted that the West Midlands Fire and Rescue Authority and the West Midlands Police and Crime Commissioner also share in the deficit, as the Council collects income on their behalf through the Council Tax billing process.

**Table 3 – Council Tax Outturn for the 2022/23 financial year**

	<b>Forecast (Surplus) /Deficit</b>	<b>Outturn</b>	<b>Variance</b>
	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>
Council	(15.564)	(13.545)	2.019
Police & Crime Commissioner	(1.871)	(1.628)	0.243
Fire & Rescue Authority	(0.679)	(0.591)	0.088
<b>Total Surplus</b>	<b>(18.114)</b>	<b>(15.764)</b>	<b>2.349</b>

- 5.4 The Council Tax deficit for 2022/23 was driven by an increase in the bad debt provision (estimate of debts that will not be collected) of £1.1m, higher than expected levels of residents claiming exemptions and discounts (£0.9m) and a lower than forecast level in the growth of properties eligible for Council Tax of £0.7m. It is likely that the implementation of the Oracle system contributed to the increase in outstanding debts (and so the increase in the provision for bad debts) as debt collection was paused between April 2022 (system go-live) and January 2023 to ensure that accurate data for Council Tax payers was included on the system.
- 5.5 For Business Rates, the deficit for the Council's own share was £27.9m, as shown in Table 4 below.

**Table 4 – Business Rates Outturn for the 2022/23 financial year**

	Forecast	Outturn	(Improvement)/ Decline
	£m	£m	£m
Central Government (nil for 2022/23)	0.000	0.000	0.000
Fire (1%)	(0.164)	0.119	0.283
BCC (99%)	(16.195)	11.693	27.888
<b>Total</b>	<b>(16.359)</b>	<b>11.812</b>	<b>28.170</b>

5.6 This deficit was driven by a number of factors, most notably:

- a) Significant increases in the bad debt provision of £12.5m – this was driven by an increase in total uncollected debt, as issues with the Oracle finance system meant that debt collection activities were paused between April 2022 and January 2023. This was due to incorrect information being posted to ratepayers' accounts, so the Council needed to tidy up the finance system before it could begin debt enforcement activities
- b) Significant increases in appeals of £11.5m – Each year appeals are made against the rateable value of properties as determined by the Valuation Office Agency. Appeals that are upheld are backdated to the beginning of the ratings list period, or when the change in circumstances came into existence if later than this date. March 2023 was the latest date that appeals could be made against the 2017 valuations list, which resulted in a significant increase in appeals lodged in 2023/24, compared to existing Council forecasts.

5.7 Further details on the Collection Fund deficit are included in Appendix 4.



## **6 Reserves position as at 31 March 2023**

6.1 This reserves section is shown without the estimated impact on reserves of potential Equal Pay liabilities. That is for two reasons:

- a) These liabilities are, as a result of the Exceptional Financial Support provided by DLUHC in February 2024 (and brought to City Council as part of the budget-setting papers for the 2024/25 financial year), able to be capitalised. Therefore, the Council will be able to use capital receipts from future asset sales to cover the costs of potential Equal Pay claims. Without this, the Council would have negative General Reserves and Balances.
- b) The provision for potential Equal Pay liabilities for the 2022/23 financial year is being finalised with the External Auditors. This will be included in the 2022/23 annual accounts.

6.2 The Council's reserves comprise the following:

- a) General Reserves & Balances – these include:
  - i. General Fund Balances – this reserve acts as a corporate contingency to cushion the impact of unexpected events or emergencies.
  - ii. The Financial Resilience Reserve (FRR) and the Delivery Plan Reserve – these reserves are also held as a corporate contingency and, for the purposes of this financial year, are used to help offset the overall General Fund deficit for 2022/23.
- b) Other Corporate Reserves – these relate to a range of reserves to cover forecast overspends or corporate responsibilities (e.g. cyclical maintenance). This includes the Budget Smoothing Reserve, set up in prior years to offset the non-delivery of savings (i.e. if they slipped into future financial years). It should be noted that, for the 2024/25 financial year, the Financial Resilience Reserve, the Delivery Plan Reserve, the Budget Smoothing Reserve and other corporate reserves that are no longer needed have been amalgamated into the Strategic Reserve. These reserves are available to cover General Fund overspends.
- c) Grant reserves – usually held to ensure that grant funding is used for the statutory purposes it was intended. These reserves are not available to cover General Fund overspends.

- d) Earmarked reserves – earmarked for planned future revenue and capital expenditure across Directorates. Depending on the progress of particular projects, and barring any contractual commitments or statutory requirements (e.g. transport-related), any remaining reserves could be available to cover General Fund overspends.
- e) Schools and non-Schools DSG – these are schools' own reserves and balances to cover statutory activities covered by the DSG. These reserves are not available to cover General Fund overspends.

6.3 At the start of the financial year, the Council held reserves balances of £1,071.7m. At the end of the year, if the proposed transfers are approved (as included in Appendix 3), there will be a £269.3m decrease of reserves balances. This results in a total reserves balance of £802.4m at 31 March 2023.

**Table 5 – Summary of Reserves as at 31 March 2023**

	Balance as at 31st March 2022	Original Budgeted (Use) / Contribution	Original Budgeted Use / (Contribution) not to be processed	Other proposed (Use) / Contribution	Proposed (Release) of Reserves	Total Proposed (Use/Release) /Contribution	Proposed Outturn Balance at 31st March 2023
Reserves	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Corporate General Fund Balance	38.382	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	38.382
Delivery Plan Reserve	66.196	(15.118)	0.000	1.601	0.000	(13.517)	52.679
Financial Resilience Reserve	125.482	(30.868)	0.000	(36.099)	0.000	(66.967)	58.515
<b>General Reserves and Balances</b>	<b>230.060</b>	<b>(45.986)</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>(34.498)</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>(80.484)</b>	<b>149.576</b>
Other Corporate Reserves	323.087	(212.965)	(0.590)	(25.233)	(10.735)	(249.524)	73.563
Grant	340.581	(23.727)	0.000	41.050	(0.552)	16.771	357.352
Earmarked	82.078	(0.498)	0.000	49.840	(9.478)	39.864	121.942
Schools	79.888	0.000	0.000	4.057	0.000	4.057	83.945
Non Schools DSG	15.989	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	15.989
<b>Subtotal Other Reserves</b>	<b>841.623</b>	<b>(237.190)</b>	<b>(0.590)</b>	<b>69.714</b>	<b>(20.765)</b>	<b>(188.831)</b>	<b>652.792</b>
<b>Grand total</b>	<b>1071.683</b>	<b>(283.176)</b>	<b>(0.590)</b>	<b>35.216</b>	<b>(20.765)</b>	<b>(269.315)</b>	<b>802.367</b>

6.4 The movements in reserves in the 2022/23 financial year are:

- a) Original Budgeted Net use of reserves: £(283.176)m – these were included as part of the 2022/23 budget-setting papers, approved by Cabinet in February 2022.
- b) Original budget contribution not processed (drawn down in year): £(0.590)m – reserves contribution towards cyclical maintenance that was originally budgeted but was postponed (see Appendix 1H).
- c) Other proposed contributions to reserves: £35.216m – summarised in Table 6 below

d) Proposed release of reserves: £(20.765)m – summarised in Table 6 below.

6.5 A summary of all of the other proposed contributions and the proposed releases of reserves (i.e. all reserve uses that were not originally budgeted for in the 2022/23 financial year) is below:

**Table 6: Unbudgeted Uses of and Contributions to Reserves for the 2022/23 financial year**

Directorate	Items to be funded	Use of FRR (£m)	Use of Delivery plan Reserve (£m)	Use of Covid Reserve (£m)	Use of Budget Smoothing Reserve (£m)	Reserve claim to be confirmed (£m)	proposed (Use) / Contribution (£m)	Proposed (Release) of Reserves (£m)	Total (£m)
Adult Social Care	Potential Income shortfall	(3.500)					(3.500)		(3.500)
City Housing	Potential Income shortfall	(2.900)					(2.900)		(2.900)
Corporate	Forecast costs of Pay Award above budget	(15.127)					(15.127)		(15.127)
Corporate	Forecast costs of energy for Corporate Estate above	(5.596)					(5.596)		(5.596)
Corporate	Cost of Living Emergency	(1.000)					(1.000)		(1.000)
Corporate	Ukraine Response Programme	(0.653)					(0.653)		(0.653)
Corporate	Top Up to Household Support Fund	(0.487)					(0.487)		(0.487)
Corporate	(To fund residual year end overspend)/Less residual year end underspend	(5.545)					(5.545)		(5.545)
Corporate	To fund overspend on Oracle		(3.318)				(3.318)		(3.318)
Corporate	Release of Cyclical Maintenance Reserve						0.000	(8.235)	(8.235)
Corporate/Directorate	Release of Other Reserves following review						0.000	(7.186)	(7.186)
Corporate	Use of Covid Reserve			(3.800)			(3.800)		(3.800)
Corporate	To fund savings non-delivery (mainly corporate savings)				(8.897)		(8.897)		(8.897)
							0.000		
<b>Sub Total Reserves used corporately</b>		<b>(34.808)</b>	<b>(3.318)</b>	<b>(3.800)</b>	<b>(8.897)</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>(50.823)</b>	<b>(15.421)</b>	<b>(66.244)</b>
Children & Families					(1.347)	8.320	6.973	(5.345)	1.628
Schools						4.057	4.057		4.057
City Operations		(4.295)				(5.818)	(10.113)		(10.113)
City Housing						3.744	3.744		3.744
Place, Prosperity and Sustainability						22.177	22.177		22.177
Strategy, Equalities and Partnerships						10.022	10.022		10.022
Adult Social Care						21.098	21.098		21.098
Council Management						0.107	0.107		0.107
Commonwealth Games						31.239	31.239		31.239
Corporate						(3.267)	(3.267)		(3.267)
<b>Sub Total reserves used / requested for specific purposes (and shown as net of overspends in Table 1)</b>		<b>(4.295)</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>(1.347)</b>	<b>91.680</b>	<b>86.038</b>	<b>(5.345)</b>	<b>80.693</b>
<b>Grand Net Total Unbudgeted Reserves Forecast to be (used)/contributed</b>		<b>(39.103)</b>	<b>(3.318)</b>	<b>(3.800)</b>	<b>(10.244)</b>	<b>91.680</b>	<b>35.215</b>	<b>(20.766)</b>	<b>14.449</b>

6.6 In the above table, the reserve use is split into corporate reserves (used to cover the General Fund's £66.2m overspend for 2022/23) and directorate reserves (mainly contributions to reserves of £80.7m) that are shown as part of the Directorate outturn positions in Table 1 and Appendix 1. It also shows additional use of COVID reserves, previously unspent and unringfenced grants from government to cover losses – used for 2022/23 to cover a range of overspends, including lost parking income (as a result of a reduction in transport into and across the city).

6.7 It should also be noted that the Council has needed to use reserves to fund the unexpectedly high costs of Pay Awards and Energy costs, compared to budgets for 2022/23. It has also used reserves to fund non-delivery of savings and has identified some reserves that are no longer needed in order to support the 2022/23 revenue position. Table 7 includes the use of £3.3m of the Delivery Plan Reserve (DPR) to



fund costs related to Oracle. This is in line with the decision by Cabinet in May 2023. This is after capitalising £8.0m of Oracle costs.

- 6.8 After the Provisional Outturn is completed and approved by Cabinet, the Council's financial statements for 2022/23 will need to be prepared. These will be subject to audit by the Council's external auditors. There may be further accounting entries or post balance sheet events that require a revision to the outturn for the year. This information will be scrutinised in detail by the Audit Committee, as well as the Finance & Resources Oversight and Scrutiny Committee.
- 6.9 This paper seeks delegation to the Section 151 Officer for the authority to make necessary changes and will report any significant impact on the reported outturn position to Cabinet and Audit Committee.
- 6.10 Details of the proposed transfers to and from reserves, for Cabinet approval, are shown in Appendix 3.

Policy Contingency (known as "Contingency" for the 2024/25 budget)

- 6.11 The Policy Contingency budget is held centrally within the Council's General Fund to cover particular items. Any allocations need to be approved by the Section 151 Officer in consultation with the Cabinet member for Finance and Resources.
- 6.12 Since the last report to Cabinet (Month 10 2022/23 Financial Monitoring Report, approved by Cabinet 21 March 2023), the following allocations in 2022/23 of Specific Policy Contingency have been approved by the Section 151 Officer under delegated authority as shown below.

**Table 8 – Policy Contingency allocations for the 2022/23 financial year**

Use of	Reason	£m	Reference
Specific Policy Contingency	SEND Improvement	2.792	Appendix 1H para 2.1
Specific Policy Contingency	Apprenticeship Levy	1.258	Appendix 1H para 2.1
Specific Policy Contingency	Delivery Plan	4.538	Appendix 1H para 2.1

## 7 Housing Revenue Account Outturn for 2022/23

7.1 There is an underspend on the Housing Revenue Account of £5.6m. The underspend will be transferred to the ring-fenced HRA revenue reserve and will increase it from £15.3m to **£20.9m**.

**Table 9 – HRA Outturn for 2022/23**

	<b>Current Budget £m</b>	<b>Outturn £m</b>	<b>Variance £m</b>	<b>Reserves Transfer £m</b>	<b>In Year Variation £m</b>
Rent Income	(260.502)	(260.394)	0.108	0.000	0.108
Service Charges	(16.095)	(15.725)	0.370	0.000	0.370
Other Income	(11.141)	(12.898)	(1.757)	0.862	(0.895)
<b>Total Income</b>	<b>(287.738)</b>	<b>(289.017)</b>	<b>(1.279)</b>	<b>0.862</b>	<b>(0.417)</b>
Repairs	75.394	76.695	1.301	0	1.301
Estate Services	20.534	22.552	2.018	0	2.018
General Management	69.668	67.989	(1.679)	0	(1.679)
Bad Debt Provision	5.546	1.904	(3.642)	0	(3.642)
Capital Financing	47.903	51.439	3.536	0	3.536
Capital Programme Funding	68.693	62.884	(5.809)	4.692	(1.117)
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>287.738</b>	<b>283.463</b>	<b>(4.275)</b>	<b>4.692</b>	<b>0.417</b>
<b>Net Surplus</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>(5.554)</b>	<b>(5.554)</b>	<b>5.554</b>	<b>0</b>

7.2 HRA income was £1.3m more than the budget, and expenditure was £4.3m under budget, largely related to Capital Programme Funding underspend of £5.8m.

7.3 The material variances against budget were:

- Rent and Service Charge Income (£0.478m under-recovery) - Due to fewer chargeable properties than budgeted, through higher number of Right to Buy Sales and less replacement build than expected.
- Other Income (£1.757m over-recovery) - Due to higher charges for garage, shops and loan interest.
- Repairs Contract (£1.301m overspend) - Due to an in-year increase required to address damp and mould and disrepair.
- Estates Service (£2.018m overspend) - Due to overspend of £2.7m on multi story buildings because of higher fuel prices, partially offset by £0.7m underspends on staffing.

- e) General Management (£1.679m underspend) - Due to a staffing underspend of £3.4m from tighter budget management, as well as reduced recharges for BCC delivered services commissioned by the HRA, again due to efficiencies in BCC operations. Offset by a £0.6m planned overspend on Wisemove to increase availability of larger properties, and Druids Heath brought forward spend from 2024/25 plans. Further offset by an adjustment to reserves of £1.117m for Equal Pay claims made from the HRA.
- f) Bad Debt Provision (£3.642m underspend) - Due to improving rates of recovery, through restarting escalation to eviction, effective collection processes and improved take up of Direct Debit to reduce debt growth.
- g) Capital Financing (£3.536m overspend) - Due to higher than budgeted interest rates on new borrowing. Where possible longer term financing is used to dampen the impact of increased rates, and the reduced PWLB rate for HRA borrowing has been used to further mitigate borrowing costs.
- h) Capital Programme Funding (£5.809m underspend) – Due to change in funding of the capital programme as a result of increased capital receipts and outturn.



## 8 Capital Programme Outturn for 2022/23

- 8.1 The Capital Programme provisional outturn spend position for the 2022/23 financial year is £407.0m. This is £330.8m below the 2022/23 programme of £737.8m as shown in Table 10 below:

**Table 10 – Capital Outturn for 2022/23**

	<b>Quarter 3 forecast 2022/23</b>	<b>Movements since Quarter 3</b>	<b>Year end Outturn 2022/23</b>
	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>
2022/23 Original Budget	531.716	0.000	531.716
Change in budget	196.835	9.260	206.095
2022/23 Revised Budget	728.551	9.260	737.811
Less: Cumulative Slippage	(146.593)	(184.169)	(330.762)
<b>Outturn (Expenditure in year)</b>	<b>581.958</b>	<b>(174.909)</b>	<b>407.049</b>

- 8.2 The Capital Programme had projected slippage of £146.6m for the year at Quarter Three. Details of this can be found in the Corporate Monitoring Report presented to Cabinet in February 2023. Further slippage of £184.2m is now being reported as the final outturn for 2022/23. This means that full year slippage is £330.8m as shown in the table above.
- 8.3 There are a wide range of slippages across all Directorates. The three largest were:
- Housing Redevelopment BMHT: net slippage of £33.1m –During 2022/23, housebuilding increased nationally leading to a shortage of material and construction workers, which contributed to project delays;
  - Brum Breathes & Route to Zero: slippage of £30.3m – this relates to slower than expected usage of the Clean Air Zone (CAZ) mitigation fund. Spending on this fund is demand-led, involving fairly low levels of grant expenditure to private individuals, organisations, and companies.
  - Housing Improvement Programme: net slippage of £28.4m – The net slippage relates to delays in design and licence agreements with leaseholders on the Fire Protection and Structural Investment-related projects, as well as procurement and contractor delays, with changes in providers across East and West regions (to Wates).

- 8.4 For the 2022/23 financial year, monitoring reports were carried out against the backdrop of the lack of finance reports and significant data cleansing issues experienced within the new Oracle system. The forecasts were largely reliant on non-ledger management information and records. A significant amount of manual effort has been undertaken to be able to produce the financial outturn within the Oracle system.
- 8.5 It is important to note that no financial resources will be lost as a result of the slippage. The resources and planned expenditure could be, if approved or required, “rolled forward” into future years. A detailed review of the 2023/24 and beyond capital programme has been undertaken in light of the Council’s financial pressures and reported as part of the 2024/25 Budget report.
- 8.6 For 2023/24 and beyond strict rules will apply to budget changes during the year to ensure transparency where additional resources have been provided or taken back for projects are over and underspending.
- 8.7 Further details are included in Appendix 5.

## **9 Treasury Management Strategy**

- 9.1 At 31st March 2023, the Council’s total loan debt net of treasury investments stood at £3,184.5m, compared to net loan debt of £2,961.5m as at 31st March 2022.
- 9.2 The Council’s treasury investments held at 31st March 2023 were £105.6m. The Council also held investments of £50.1m as accountable body.
- 9.3 The Council did not breach any of its prudential limits set under the Local Government Act 2003 and the Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy (CIPFA) Prudential Code for Capital Finance.
- 9.4 Treasury management net borrowing costs totalled £216.9m; after recharges to other services the costs were £124.0m. This meant Treasury costs were £8.7m below the budget, after including the costs for the Council’s other long term liabilities. The main reason for this underspend was due to higher interest rates than forecast, leading to higher interest rates income on the Council’s balances. In addition, due to delays in the capital programme, the Council was able to capitalise a higher level of interest costs while the asset is under construction/not operational. This means these interest costs did not hit Treasury revenue budgets.

9.5 Further details are included in Appendix 6.

## **10 Options considered and Recommended Proposal**

10.1 Directors, in striving to manage their budgets, have evaluated all the options available to them to deliver services within the budget set.

## **11 Consultation**

11.1 There is no consultation required on this report. The financial outturn is a summary of past events.

## **12 Risk Management**

12.1 The monitoring of the Council's budget and the identification of actions to address issues arising, as set out in this report, are part of the Council's arrangements for the management of financial issues.

## **13 Compliance Issues**

### **13.1 How are the recommended decisions consistent with the City Council's priorities, plans and strategies?**

- a) The budget was approved as part of the City Council's Financial Plan 2022-23, and resource allocation is directed towards policy priorities.

### **13.2 Legal implications**

- a) Section 151 of the 1972 Local Government Act requires the Chief Finance Officer (as the responsible officer) to ensure the proper administration of the City Council's financial affairs. Budget control, which includes the regular monitoring of and reporting on budgets, is an essential requirement placed on Directorates and members of the Corporate Management Team by the City Council in discharging the statutory responsibility. This report meets the City Council's requirements on budgetary control for the specified area of the City Council's Directorate activities.

### **13.3 Financial implications**

- a) The financial implications are set out in this report.

### **13.4 Procurement implications**



- a) There are no procurement implications as a result of this report.

### **13.5 Human Resources implications**

- a) There are no Human Resources implications as a result of this report.

### **13.6 Public Sector Equality Duty**

- a) There are no additional Equality Duty or Equality Analysis issues beyond any already assessed in the year to date. Any specific assessments needed shall be made by Directorates in the management of their services.

## **14 Appendices**

Appendix 1 – Directorate Summaries, including:

- Appendix 1A: Adult Social Care
- Appendix 1B: Council Management
- Appendix 1C: Children and Families
- Appendix 1D: City Operations
- Appendix 1E: Place, Prosperity, and Sustainability
- Appendix 1F: City Housing
- Appendix 1G: Strategy, Equalities and Partnership
- Appendix 1H: Corporate Accounts

Appendix 3 – Recommended Reserves Movements

Appendix 4 – Collection Fund Outturn for 2022/23

Appendix 5 – Capital Outturn for 2022/23

Appendix 6 – Treasury Management report for 2022/23

## **15 Background Documents**

15.1 City Council Financial Plan 2022/23 approved at Council 22nd February 2022

15.2 Quarter 1 Financial Monitoring Report approved by Cabinet 26th July 2022

15.3 Month 4 – Resources Overview and Scrutiny Committee 8th September 2022

15.4 Month 5 Financial Monitoring Report approved by Cabinet 11<sup>th</sup> October 2022

- 15.5 Quarter 2 Financial Monitoring Report approved by Cabinet 8th November 2022
- 15.6 Month 7 Financial Monitoring Report approved by Cabinet 13<sup>th</sup> December 2022
- 15.7 Month 8 Financial Monitoring Report approved by Cabinet 17<sup>th</sup> January 2023
- 15.8 Quarter 3 Financial Monitoring Report approved by Cabinet 14<sup>th</sup> February 2023
- 15.9 Month 10 Financial Monitoring Report approved by Cabinet 21<sup>st</sup> March 2023

## Appendix 1A: Adult Social Care

### 1. Summary

- 1.1 The Adult Social Care directorate has an overspend of £0.4m which represents 0.1% of the net budget. This outturn position is after recommended net transfers to reserves of £21.1m. This transfer to reserves predominately funds additional appropriations to the Fairer Futures Fund of £10.8m, Better Care Fund of £2.3m, grants supporting refugees and migrants of £4.8m and use of Corporate Reserves for the Early Intervention and Prevention Programme of £2.5m. Further details are provided in Appendix 3.

**Table 1: 2022-23 Provisional Outturn Summary of Adult Social Care**

Adult Social Care Directorate	Current Budget	Outturn	Outturn Variation over/(under) spend	Recommended Transfer to/ (from) Reserves	In Year Variation over/(under) spend
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Adults Social Care Division	(5.936)	(13.767)	(7.832)	7.204	(0.628)
Commissioning Division	32.196	20.266	(11.931)	9.772	(2.159)
Quality and Improvement Division	17.763	16.683	(1.080)	(0.063)	(1.144)
Director Community and Operational Services Division	57.329	56.687	(0.642)	0.183	(0.459)
AD Community Services & ED & I Division	26.477	24.139	(2.339)	0.400	(1.939)
Adult Care Packages Division	238.299	241.408	3.110	3.603	6.713
<b>Directorate</b>	<b>366.129</b>	<b>345.416</b>	<b>(20.713)</b>	<b>21.099</b>	<b>0.385</b>

\* Below is further detailed commentary where the variations are above or equal £0.5m

### 2. Detailed Service Highlights

- 2.1 Adult Social Care Division (£0.6m underspend) – non-essential spend controls across the Directorate resulted in an underspend against controllable budgets held within the Director of (£0.6m) at year end. This is a movement from Month 10 of (£0.1m).
- 2.2 Commissioning Division (£2.2m underspend) – This year end variation relates to (£0.7m) linked to vacancies across the team and recharge income against base budget funded posts for the increased number of Government Grants the service is responsible for. There are also underspends projected of (£1.1m) against the overall third sector grant budget due to reduced activity which is ongoing after the pandemic, and it is expected this activity will increase during 2023/24 specifically around Advocacy. There is also an underspend of (£0.3m) due to additional contributions from the Better Care Fund and Household Support Fund towards third sector expenditure.



- 2.3 Quality & Improvement Division (£1.1m) Underspend – There is a use of Omicron Grant reserves of (£0.7m) which is an unbudgeted reserve required to support recruitment and retention payments incurred within the Community & Operation Services Division. At Month 10 it was anticipated that £1.4m of this grant would be required, however due to staffing underspends within the Social Work service payments are continuing into 2023/24 so support has been split between the two financial years. Therefore, there is a movement from Month 10 of £0.7m relating to this. There is also a (£0.4m) favourable variance related to reductions in IT support costs relating to the Eclipse implementation where costs were only incurred early in the financial year.
- 2.4 Community and Operational Services Division (£0.5m) Underspend – This year end variation relates mainly to underspends in employee costs of (£0.4m) as the Directorate has had many vacancies which it has been unable to fill throughout the year. This sector nationwide has had problems recruiting Social Workers and has needed to fund Recruitment and Retention bonuses for staff to stabilise the workforce which are part funded from the one-off use of reserves. Premises costs were higher than anticipated and resulted in an overall pressure of £0.5m for essential repairs to the Day Centres and Care Centres, which is offset by an underspend across transport of (£0.5m). There is also a minor underspend of (£0.1m) against general supplies and services linked to non-essential spend controls across the service.
- 2.5 Community Services and Equality, Diversity, and Inclusion Division (£1.9m) Underspend – This year end variation relates mainly to employee underspends (£1.7m) as the Directorate has many vacancies which it has been unable to fill throughout the year as the sector nationwide has had problems recruiting Social Workers. An underspend against supplies and services budgets of (£0.5m) related mainly to Deprivation of Liberty Safeguards, which is linked to delays in new legislation and the service has not been able to fully recruit independent assessors. There is a one-off pressure of £0.3m relating to Discharge Facilitators, which will not be required in 2023/24.
- 2.6 Adult Care Packages Division £6.7m Overspend – The underlying overspend related to packages of care is £9.9m which is being offset by additional contributions received from Health partners in March 2023 of (£3.2m) to support pressures specifically for Adults with Learning Disabilities and Mental Health

costs. This underlying pressure of £9.9m is made up from additional bad debt provisions required for non-collection of client contributions following the Oracle implementation of £3.5m and work continues with Transactional Services to reduce this during 2023/24. The remaining £6.4m pressure relates to increases in both price and demand across Adult Social Care. The average weekly rate has increased above inflation for both Older and Younger Adult placements, and demand for care packages, specifically for Younger Adults has also increased. The overall movement from Month 10 is a reduction of (£1.3m) which is the net variation between additional backdated payments and pressures of £1.9m offset by additional contributions received from Health partners at year end of (£3.2m).

## Appendix 1B: Council Management

### 1. Summary

- 1.1 The Council Management directorate, excluding Commonwealth Games, has an underspend of £6.5m which represents 15.4% of the net budget. This outturn position is after recommended net transfers from reserves of £5.0m. The net transfer from reserves predominately funds actual spend in year including Self-Isolation Payments from grants and part funding of a Housing Benefit Subsidy Provision in Digital and Customer Services and ERP and project spend in People Services. Further details are provided in Appendix 3.

**Table 1 – 2022-23 Provisional Outturn Summary of Council Management, excluding Commonwealth Games**

Council Management Directorate	Current Budget	Outturn	Outturn Variation over/(under) spend	Recommended Transfer to/ (from) Reserves	In Year Variation over/(under) spend
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Director of Council Management	(0.177)	0.073	0.250	0.000	0.250
Director of Digital and Customer Services	0.090	0.390	0.300	0.000	0.300
Revenues and Benefits	1.725	5.808	4.083	(4.129)	(0.046)
ITDS	9.793	8.745	(1.048)	(2.155)	(3.203)
Customer Services	21.219	19.769	(1.450)	0.679	(0.771)
Audit	2.160	1.473	(0.687)	0.062	(0.625)
City Solicitor	6.918	7.220	0.302	0.000	0.302
Development and Commercial	4.412	1.353	(3.059)	1.071	(1.988)
Finance	(19.421)	(19.421)	0.000	0.000	0.000
Programmes, Performance and Improvement	5.718	5.123	(0.595)	0.000	(0.595)
People Services	9.808	10.200	0.392	(0.523)	(0.131)
<b>Directorate</b>	<b>42.245</b>	<b>40.733</b>	<b>(1.512)</b>	<b>(4.995)</b>	<b>(6.507)</b>

\* Below is further detailed commentary where the variations are above or equal £0.5m

### 2. Detailed Service Highlights (where a material variance)

- 2.1 Director of Council Management (£0.2m overspend) – £0.2m other minor variations being mainly KPMG consultancy for a range of support activity including Council Management Directorate Target Operating Model design support, directorate communications strategy and heads of service/all staff



event support, directorate staff engagement support, newsletter and pulse survey support. A balanced position was reported at Month 10.

2.2 Digital and Customer Services (£3.7m underspend) – An improvement since Month 10 when an overspend of £3.9m was reported.

- a) £3.2m ICT and Digital service underspend, made up of an underspend of £2.4m on the Prudential borrowing repayment budget, £1.4 underspend on suppliers and service. An overspend of £0.6m on employee cost, as vacancies covered by agencies cost more. Minor overspends in third party payments, transportation and premises of £0.2m. Minor over recovery of income £0.2m. Budgets to be realigned in 23/24.
- b) £0.8m Customer and Business Support service underspend, due to substantial number of vacancies, as difficulties in recruiting roles has increased the recruitment lead time and high staff turnover. This includes £0.1m overspend reported on digital mail. This variance is caused by an 18% inflationary increase in postage costs from November 2022 and is unchanged since Month 10.
- c) Revenue and Benefits (Balanced)
  - £1.2m underspend on Employees, due to difficulties in recruitment (which were exacerbated by the backlogs in work due to additional work required for payment support schemes to support residents during COVID. This meant that demand for Revenues and Benefits staff significantly increased across the country
  - £2.7m underspend on supplies and services, £1.4m over recovery on recharge income and £2.2m underspend on below the line.
  - The above underspends partly funded the: -
    - £1.3m overspend on third party payments
    - £5.4m overspend on transfer payments
    - £0.8m under recovery of non-rechargeable income
- d) Director of Digital and Customer Services minor overspend of £0.3m. Budget to be realigned in 23/24. This is an improvement since Month 10 when an overspend of £3.9m was reported. This improvement was because the shortfall in Court Cost income of £3.7m in Revenue and Benefits was reduced to £2.9m and the draw down of reserve of £2.5m.

- 2.3 Audit (£0.6m underspend) – The underspend reflects the success of the statement reconciliation exercise which drew to a conclusion in year. The exercise sought to identify and recover from suppliers' overpayments that has occurred for any reason, unrecognised credits, unallocated cash, and any unidentified duplicate payments. In addition, the exercise sought to identify any missed VAT that could be recovered from HMRC. The exercise recovered significant funds as a one off in year contribution. This is an improvement since Month 10 when a balanced position was reported.
- 2.4 City Solicitor (£0.3m overspend) – £1.1m overspend Legal Services, including £0.9m savings not achieved and £0.2m other minor variations. Savings were calculated as being deliverable at the time of agreement dependent on further work but have subsequently not been able to deliver the anticipated benefits relating to leveraging non-General Fund funding sources.
- 2.5 Governance (£0.8m underspend) – including £0.6m underspend Local Election staffing, and £0.2m other minor variations. A balanced position was reported at Month 10.
- 2.6 Development and Commercial (£2.0m underspend) – An improvement since Month 10 when a balanced position was reported, the £2.0m underspend includes:
- a) £0.4m overspend City Catering, other minor variations.
  - b) £0.2m overspend Procurement, other minor variations.
  - c) £0.2m overspend City Cleaning, other minor variations
  - d) £1.6m underspend traded services. The budget headroom awarded for pay and price increases in line with inflation was not required as the traded services, primarily Cityserve, delivered a net £0.4m underspend against budget without the need to call on this.
  - e) £0.9m underspend Cityserve, due to
    - £0.4m favourable variance: Increased income generation including food uplift income and rebates.
    - £0.3m favourable variance: Head office vacancies and delay in implementing bid writing team – awaiting conclusion of service redesign.

## Appendix 1B

- £0.2m favourable variance: Numerous minor head office expenditure variance including premises, transportation, equipment and other supplies & services
  - f) £0.2m underspend Development and Commercial Finance, other minor variations.
  - g) £0.1m underspend Birmingham City Labs, other minor variations
- 2.7 Finance (balanced) – a £0.5m overspend has been funded from the planned use of reserves (and Oracle overspends have been funded from corporately-held reserves). Variations include:
- a) £1.5m overspend non-delivery of budgeted ERP savings to be funded by underspends across the Finance Service and planned use of reserves.
  - b) £0.7m overspend KPMG support. £0.3m cost of support for bank reconciliation work, £0.2m cost of capacity and capability review and £0.5m cost of Strategic and Technical Advice for Finance reporting to be funded by underspends across Finance Service and £0.3m Policy Contingency funding.
  - c) £1.8m underspend prudential borrowing and computing budgets for legacy borrowing, SAP development and support and general computing costs. Funding will be used to support SAP archive and maintenance and Oracle process costs ongoing.
- 2.8 Programmes, Performance and Improvement (£0.6m underspend) – An improvement since Month 10 when a balanced position was reported, the £0.6m underspend includes:
- a) £0.5m underspend Corporate Performance team employee vacancies due to filling new structure following service redesign.
  - b) £0.1m underspend Improvement & Change team employee vacancies
- 2.9 People Services (£0.1m underspend), including:
- a) £0.7m overspend HR Services, mainly cost of interims and reduced income; offset by
  - b) £0.8m underspend HR Schools, mainly vacancy savings and additional income.



c) A balanced position was reported at Month 10.

### 3. Commonwealth Games

3.1 Commonwealth Games (CWG) has a balanced position. This outturn position is **after** recommended net transfers to reserves of £31.2m. The transfer to reserves predominately funds the Legacy Portfolio to fulfil the Council's commitments and ambitions to realise a legacy value for the city of Birmingham arising from hosting the Commonwealth Games. Further details are provided in Appendix 3.

**Table 2 – 2022-23 Provisional Outturn Summary of Council Management, Commonwealth Games**

Council Management Directorate	Current Budget £m	Outturn £m	Outturn Variation over/(under) spend £m	Recommended Transfer to/ (from) Reserves £m	In Year Variation over/(under) spend £m
Commonwealth Games	50.699	19.460	(31.239)	31.239	0.000

3.2 The £31.2m underspend is recommended for appropriation to reserves to give a balanced position. This is made up of the following elements:

- a) Overall £25m underspend against the core CWG budget – this represents the Council's share of the overall underspend against the core CWG budget. This was the result of strong and disciplined management of the CWG budgets and in particular the active management of all contingencies, including those relating to security and exceptional costs as a result of the COVID pandemic.
- b) A further £6m underspend in relation to City Readiness budgets – these budgets were intended to be available to supplement BAU budgets for key elements such as street cleaning, city dressing etc., and as a result of robust financial and operational management, the extent to which this additional funding was required was somewhat lower than budgeted for.
- c) An additional contribution of £2.6m from the Birmingham 2022 Organising Committee – this is made specifically to finance the reinstatement of Perry Park (including provision of a play area) following the temporary installation of a Transport Mall and to fund the discharge of remaining associated planning obligations.

Appendix 1B

- d) Proposed spending of £2.3m to be funded from this reserves, to fund the Commonwealth Games Legacy Programme and the City Readiness Programme.

## 4.1 Appendix 1C: Children & Families

### 1. Summary

1.1. The Children & Families directorate has an overspend of **£42.2m** which represents 12.6% of the net budget. This outturn position is **after** recommended net transfers to reserves of £2.1m. Further details are provided in Appendix 3.

**Table 1: 2022-23 Provisional Outturn Summary of Children & Families**

C&F Directorate	Current Budget	Outturn	Outturn Variation over/(under) spend	Recommended Transfer to/ (from) Reserves	In Year Variation over/(under) spend
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Education & Early Years	10.797	7.884	(2.913)	2.631	(0.282)
Children & Young People Travel Service	36.819	54.974	18.155	0.000	18.155
Inclusion & SEND	10.830	16.873	6.043	0.000	6.043
Lifelong Learning & Employability	28.689	27.054	(1.635)	1.302	(0.333)
Birmingham Children's Trust	218.226	242.226	24.000	0.000	24.000
Strategic Leadership	25.746	24.892	(0.854)	0.992	0.138
Commissioning	3.946	1.270	(2.676)	2.520	(0.156)
<b>Directorate</b>	<b>335.053</b>	<b>375.173</b>	<b>40.120</b>	<b>7.445</b>	<b>47.565</b>
Use of Reserves to Fund SENAR Pressure				(5.345)	(5.345)
<b>Directorate (after Use of Reserves)</b>	<b>335.053</b>	<b>375.173</b>	<b>40.120</b>	<b>2.100</b>	<b>42.220</b>

*Please note that the £7.4m transfer to reserves shown in this table differs to the £8.3m shown in table 3 as this table excludes £0.9m contributions to reserves related to the DSG.*

### 2. Detailed Service Highlights (where a material variance)

2.1 Below is further detailed commentary where the variations are above or equal £0.5m

#### Children and Young Person's Travel Service

2.2 The service is reporting a £18.2m overspend for 2022/23, split by £13.4m transport cost overspend and £4.8m guides cost overspend. This is in line with the Month 10 forecast for this service.

2.3 The reasons for the overspend within this service area are as follows:

- a) The growth in the number of children with EHCPs is an important factor in increasing overall demand for SEND transport. The number of EHCPs provided in Birmingham on an annual basis increased from 802 in 2020 to 1,230 in 2021, and 1,341 in 2022.



- b) The increasing complexity of the needs of children with SEND was also a major factor, contributing to growing expenditure on SEND transport. Increasing numbers of children with complex medical needs, profound and multiple disabilities, created a demand for more costly forms of transport such as specially equipped buses, and more skilled passenger assistants who could provide medical support in an emergency. At the same time, increasing numbers of children presenting with extremely challenging behaviour have led to greater use of individual taxi journeys for this cohort.
- c) Another factor affecting all local authorities, not just Birmingham City Council was, an increasing percentage of children with EHCPs, being educated in special schools and when local special schools became full, the 'nearest suitable school' was further afield and therefore more costly in transport terms.
- d) Market Pressures, including driver wages and increased fuel costs also contributed to the increased spend. This was further compounded by the fact that existing contracts with service providers were negotiated a long time ago and were no longer cost-effective. As a result, transport provider costs continued to grow. Steps are being taken to revise the transport framework in its entirety and work has started with service providers to establish a new and more cost-efficient framework. We hope to see the cost benefits of the new framework from 2023/24.

2.4 As part of the Council's Medium Term Financial Plan an uplift of £20.9m was agreed for 2023/24 recognising the pressure the service was experiencing.

#### Inclusion & SEND

2.5 Special Educational Needs Assessment and Review Service (SENAR) Service is reporting an overspend of £5.1m, a reduction of £1.7m from Month 10 forecast. This is due to:

- a) In February 2021, a restructure of the service was initiated, and all permanent staff placed under a S188 notice. The Ofsted inspection in May 2021 reported that the SENAR service was extremely under resourced and unable to meet its statutory responsibilities. Due to the Ofsted inspection and resulting commissioner appointment, this restructure was paused pending

further investigation and baselining of what the service requires to fulfil its statutory responsibilities.

- b) There has been additional investment secured from BCC for the SENAR service to address the concerns of under resourcing. For 2022/23 this was an additional £5.3m. As the funding was temporary (to fund the required staffing levels whilst the baselining exercise was undertaken), it has not allowed for permanent recruitment. During 2022/23 there were significant numbers of interim staff in the service covering roles from the Head of Service to lower graded support officers, and whilst this has resulted in an increase in compliance against the statutory measures, it does incur higher costs versus permanent posts. The requested £5.3m was based on the activity/backlogs of statutory tasks identified at that point in time, however further investigations resulted in additional statutory work requiring more Case Officers to be appointed, and an increase in appeals requiring more Tribunal Officers to be appointed.
- c) The staffing needs within the service have been under constant review throughout the year, this has resulted in reducing the number of interim staff, and therefore a reduction in spend on the service, reducing the £6.8m overspend down to £5.1m. The redesign of the service has commenced, which will allow a robust drive to create a permanent workforce.

2.6 This overspend of £5.1m will be mitigated in its entirety by earmarked reserves held by the Directorate and policy contingency already allocated to the Directorate for other purposes.

2.7 A request for the ongoing budget required for the service was approved through the MTFP process, to the value of £11.1m in 2023/24, reducing to £8.9m in 25/26 and ongoing. The service will now be able to actively pursue the permanent recruitment and no ongoing pressure is anticipated.

### SENDIASS

2.8 SENDIASS is a free, confidential service that offers impartial information, advice and support to families of children and young people with special educational needs or disabilities, and young people themselves (aged 16+). The service is reporting a total overspend of £0.9m, broken down as follows:

- a) SENDIASS Core Team - Overspend of £0.5m, due to additional staff recruited during the Covid-19 period have accounted for this overspend. This overspend is limited to 2022/23. A paper went to Cabinet in February 2023 and agreed to an internal future delivery model for the service. A proportionate budget has been set for 2023/24 according to the revised structure.
- b) SENDIASS Early Help - Overspend of £0.4m. This overspend is limited to 2022/23 and has not continued past March 2023 into 2023/24 as the service has transferred to Birmingham Children's Trust and been absorbed within their existing Early Help offer.
- c) The outturn figure is in line with the forecast position reported at Month 10.

#### Birmingham Children's Trust (BCT)

2.9 BCT is a commissioned service. The 2022/23 outturn position is a net pressure of £24.0m, as a result of:

- a) The forecast rise in the care population for 2022/23 has again proven to be very accurate, however the number of unaccompanied asylum-seeking children (UASC) has increased significantly and was not planned. This together with complexity of need and a continued rise in the number of children in high-cost placements has resulted in a gross cost pressure of £26.7m for 2022/23.
- b) Management action and efficiencies delivered across the Trust, together with additional grant from the Household Support Fund and use of the Supporting Families reserve, has provided off-setting savings of £2.7m, reducing the overall deficit to £24.0m. This is in line with the target the Trust set itself in the last quarter of the year. The last reported projection for the Trust was a net pressure of £26.5m as of 30 November 2022. At that point the Trust stated it was now reducing its' overspend by around £0.5m per month and was aiming to reduce the overall position to £24.0m by the year end.
- c) As reported previously complexity of need continues to impact with the number of children with a placement cost more than £5,000 per week increasing to over 80 children. At the same time activity across Family Group Conferencing, Breaking the Cycle and Safer Families work demonstrates significant levels of cost avoidance of £17m per annum.



2.10 As part of the Council's Medium Term Financial Plan an uplift of £23.6m was agreed for 2023/24 recognising the pressure the Trust was experiencing. This included £3.6m for demography based on the levels of demand forecast, with the balance of £20m against placement costs.

## Appendix 1D: City Operations

### 1. Summary

- 1.1. The provisional outturn for the City Operations Directorate is an overspend of £6.3m which represents 3.2% of the net budget. This outturn position is after recommended net transfers from reserves of £5.8m. Further details are provided in Appendix 3.

**Table 1: Provisional Outturn Position**

	Budget	Outturn	Outturn Variance over/ (under) spend	Recommend ed Transfer to / (from) Reserves	Variance
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Street Scene	94.723	91.888	(2.835)	2.708	(0.127)
Neighbourhoods	22.329	22.150	(0.179)	(0.045)	(0.224)
Regulation & Enforcement	5.788	8.461	2.673	(1.485)	1.188
Highways & Infrastructure	55.048	67.837	12.789	(7.031)	5.758
Community Safety	2.714	2.552	(0.162)	0.020	(0.142)
Central Recharges	16.707	16.544	(0.163)	0.000	(0.163)
<b>Directorate</b>	<b>197.309</b>	<b>209.432</b>	<b>12.123</b>	<b>(5.833)</b>	<b>6.290</b>

### 2. Key Divisional Highlights (where a material variance)

#### Street Scene (£0.1m underspend)

- 1.2. The net position comprises a number of significant pressures mainly within waste collection offset by underspends within waste disposal. The pressures are predominately within staffing, vehicle hire & maintenance and income levels in the Garage and Trade Waste services. Offsetting underspends were delivered primarily on prudential borrowing due to delays in fleet vehicle purchase, the waste disposal contract due to plant efficiency and low diversion to landfill and additional electricity income due to increases in market prices.

- 1.3. The main pressure within the service is on employee budgets with an overspend of £6.3m. Staffing pressures remain in the service due to previous reductions in budget related to delivery of service redesign, however, the redesign has not been delivered and there is a high level of agency use.
- 1.4. Vehicle budgets overspent by £2.7m due to the levels of vehicle hire and repairs & maintenance requirements – this follows the increasing age of the fleet and delays in vehicle replacement. The overspend includes additional fuel costs of £1.1m.
- 1.5. Spend on equipment and supplies overspent by £2.7m primarily due to additional costs in the provision of anti-graffiti activity, personal protective equipment and bin purchase.
- 1.6. Income pressures continue to be seen within the Garage and Trade Waste service with shortfalls of £0.9m and £1.7m respectively due to reductions in demand and customer base. The Landscape Practice Group under achieved its income budget by £0.6m.
- 1.7. Overspends have been partially offset by underspends within the waste disposal contract due to efficient operations at the Tyesley plant and low levels of waste diverted to landfill – this delivered an underspend of £6.2m. Additional income of £5.0m was achieved from electricity generation following increases in market prices and income from the sale of recyclables. Bulky and garden waste delivered additional income of £1.0m. Delays in the fleet replacement capital programme have led to an underspend of £2.8m on prudential borrowing spend.

Neighbourhoods (£0.2m underspend)

- 1.8. The main pressures have been in Leisure Services this year through a combination of high energy costs, finalisation of covid support to external providers and pressures on income. With Covid support and energy pressures funded corporately, the pressure on income remains within the service outturn at £0.7m. Bad debt provision of £0.5m has been made following delays to loan repayments. Mitigation of £1.1m has been delivered through holding vacant posts and an underspend of £0.3m on prudential borrowing.

Regulation and Enforcement (£1.2m overspend)



- 1.9. The Coroners service overspent by £0.9m mainly due to increased cost from the new court whilst keeping the existing in operation. The overspend includes £0.5m from the cost of a major inquest which is expected to run into several million over the next 4-5 years.
- 1.10. The Bereavement service overspent by £2.0m primarily due to income underachieving by £1.4m. Supplies budgets overspent by £0.6m due to high cost of materials.
- 1.11. Environmental, Pest Control and Mortuary services underspent by £0.4m with underspends across employees of £0.2m offset by supplies costs £0.3m pressure, with higher than expected fixed penalty notice income of £0.5m from litter patrols.
- 1.12. The Private Sector Housing service underspent by £0.7m within employees and training in respect of inspections and improvements to houses in multiple occupation. The Registration service over-achieved income by £0.6m.

Highways & Infrastructure (£5.8m overspend)

- 1.13. The main pressures are £5.5m on street lighting electricity following significant energy cost increases and a net shortfall of £1.5m on Parking due to parking income pressures. Parking income continues to under recover due to reduced demand following the success of strategies, such as the Clean Air Zone, to encourage movement away from using cars in the city centre and changing habits following the pandemic. Overspends were partially offset by an employee underspend of £0.7m across Highways services due to vacancies and additional income of £0.3m from temporary traffic regulation orders for road closures.

## Appendix 1E: Place, Prosperity and Sustainability Directorate

### 1. Summary

- 1.1 Place, Prosperity and Sustainability Directorate underspent by £1.0m which represents 1.7% of the net budget.
- 1.2 The outturn position is after net transfers of £28.1m to reserves. This largely relates to net contributions of £18.7m to the Clean Air Zone Reserve (held within the Transport & Connectivity Division) and £5.0m to Section 106 Grant Reserves (held within the Planning Division). These income streams are ringfenced to be spent on these specified items. These contributions to reserves enable the Council to hold this income to spend on the purposes specified, in future financial years. Further details are provided in Appendix 3.

**Table 1: 2022-23 Outturn Summary of Place, Prosperity and Sustainability**

Place, Prosperity & Sustainability Directorate	Current Budget	Outturn	Outturn Variation over/(under) spend	Recommended Transfer to/ (from) Reserves	In Year Variation over/(under) spend
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
PPS Director	10.278	8.779	(1.499)	0.250	(1.249)
Planning	5.569	(1.840)	(7.409)	6.863	(0.546)
Development	(0.474)	0.200	0.674	0.400	1.074
Housing Development	0.527	(0.005)	(0.532)	0.371	(0.161)
Investment & Valuation	(12.567)	(12.600)	(0.033)	(0.223)	(0.256)
Corporate Landlord	9.496	9.756	0.260	0.495	0.755
Transport & Connectivity	48.817	28.540	(20.277)	19.676	(0.601)
Route to Zero	0.957	0.709	(0.248)	0.248	0.000
<b>Directorate</b>	<b>62.603</b>	<b>33.539</b>	<b>(29.064)</b>	<b>28.080</b>	<b>(0.984)</b>

Please note that the £28.1m net transfer to reserves differs from the net contributions shown in Table 3 of £22.2m, mainly because the £28.1m also includes corporate adjustments of £5.9m. There is no impact on the final outturn position for this Directorate.

\*Below is further detailed commentary where the variations are above or equal £0.5m.

### 2. Detailed Service Highlights (where a material variance)

#### Place, Prosperity & Sustainability Director – £1.2m underspend

- 2.1 This is driven by underspends mainly relating to staffing, supplies and services.

#### Planning - £0.5m underspend

- 2.2 This underspend is mainly related to Planning Strategy and Policy employee underspending of (£0.5m)

#### Development - £1.1m overspend

- 2.3 This is driven by Planning Applications income shortfall of £1.6m due to a reduction in the volume of planning applications. This was slightly offset by Pre-application income over-recovery of £0.2m and Planning and Development had a staff underspend of £0.3m.

Investment & Valuation – £0.3m underspend

- 2.4 This underspend relates to:
- a) Additional commercial rental income of £1.7m mainly arising from new acquisitions during 2022/23 such as 9, Colmore Row and The Parade, Sutton Coldfield
  - b) Fall out of prudential borrowing costs (£0.2m) underspend i.e. elements of Wholesale Markets borrowed at a shorter term
  - c) Net commercial property premises costs of £1.5m overspend arising from increased gas and electricity costs of £0.5m, void unit costs of £0.3m, waste management £0.2m, service charge income £0.6m under-recovery
  - d) Staffing costs £0.2m overspend
  - e) Public Hubs net saving target £0.2m not achieved

Corporate Landlord - £0.8m overspend

- 2.5 Undelivered savings related to CAB premises (excluding Lancaster Circus) £1.3m
- 2.6 Business Rates (£0.6m) underspend mainly as a result of refunds on Council House and Extension due to closure as a result of refurbishment.
- 2.7 Rental income £0.2m under-recovery as a result of Childrens Trust vacation of Sutton New Road and other tenants at Woodcock Street
- 2.8 Water services (£0.2m) underspend
- 2.9 Other minor variations £0.1m overspend including £0.050m undelivered Council House commercialisation savings.

Transport & Connectivity - £0.6m underspend

- 2.10 Property Strategy net underspend of £0.2m arising from employee underspends and additional recharges and other minor underspends of £0.4m. This position is after reserve contributions, as explained in paragraph 1.2 above.



## Appendix 1F: City Housing

### 1. Summary

- 1.1 The City Housing directorate has an overspend of **£15.6m** which represents 97.8% of the net budget: A result of statutory homeless assessments increasing 45% in 3 years, and inflationary pressures in the housing market, despite improved prevention rates of 50%. This outturn position is **after** recommended net transfers to/from reserves of £3.7m. This is a £0.1m transfer from reserves to fund in year spend on homelessness prevention relating to gambling addiction, and a £3.8m transfer to reserves for Landlord Incentives funded from ringfenced DLUHC grant which was received 22/23 but will be spent in 23/24. Further details are provided in Appendix 3.

**Table 1: 2022-23 Provisional Outturn Summary of City Housing**

	Current Budget £m	Outturn £m	Variance £m	Reserves Transfer £m	In year variation £m
Housing Options	16.280	28.462	12.182	3.744	15.926
Shelforce	(0.369)	(0.723)	(0.354)	0.000	(0.354)
<b>Directorate</b>	<b>15.911</b>	<b>27.739</b>	<b>11.828</b>	<b>3.744</b>	<b>15.572</b>

### 2. Detailed Service Highlights (where a material variance)

- 2.1 Staffing (£2.2m underspend) – Due to £1.8m employee underspend covered by £0.5m agency use. Spend control has impacted on workforce spend, but the main cause of underspend is recruitment and retention issues in priority areas, impacting on other areas of the service due to stretched resources. Remaining £0.9m underspend is due to late opening and occupancy within Oscott Gardens Homeless Centre and vacancies in Hostels.
- 2.2 Temporary Accommodation (£15.2m overspend) – B&B overspend £9.7m due to increased demand and limited alternatives resulting in reliance upon B&B, a picture seen nationally. Private Sector Leased accommodation overspend of £3.9m due to difficulties in securing larger properties, resulting in use of accommodation on Emergency Night Rates. Homeless Centre overspend of

£1.8m due to early 2022 delays in available units at Oscott Gardens. Dispersed Property over-recovery of income (£0.6m) due to increased use of this form of accommodation to mitigate cost impacts of B&B alternative. These issues are mitigated in the future through the TA Investment Strategy, to ensure suitable and cost-effective supply is available over the medium term while the prevention efforts take hold, and longer-term supply of affordable homes is increased through Place, Prosperity & Sustainability. Other minor variations net £0.4m overspend mainly due to additional legal fees. The overspend on Temporary Accommodation has worsened by £5.8m since Month 10 due to increases of £2.0m on B&B, £2.7m on Private Sector Leased accommodation and £1.1m on Hostels, £0.4m on other (mainly legal fees), offset by improvement of £0.4m on Dispersed Property.

- 2.3 Bad Debt Provision (£2.9m overspend) – Billing and process issues due to systems infrastructure and reduced ability of residents to fund during cost of living crisis.
- 2.4 Shelfforce (£0.4m underspend) – This is an overall £0.7m surplus, against a budgeted £0.3m. £0.3m is a one-off backdated rent refund on premises occupied and the remainder is surplus generated due to increased orders fulfilled for fittings to HRA owned properties through the Repairs and Maintenance contract.

## Appendix 1G: Strategy, Equalities and Partnership

### 1. Summary

- 1.1** The SEP directorate has an underspend of £0.125m due to net employee underspends of £0.021m and a £0.104m underspend on the Leader's Development Fund. This outturn position is after recommended net transfers to reserves of £10.0m, as a result of underspends against the Public Health Grant.

**Table 1: 2022-23 Outturn Summary of SEP Directorate**

SEP Directorate	Current Budget	Outturn	Outturn Variation over/(under) spend	Recommended Transfer to/ (from) Reserves	In Year Variation over/ (under) spend
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Communications & Marketing	1.870	1.884	0.014	0.000	0.014
Public Health	0.000	(9.809)	(9.809)	9.809	0.000
Insight, Policy and Strategy	1.157	1.444	0.287	0.074	0.361
Chief Executive	0.716	0.734	0.018	0.000	0.018
Director of SEP	(0.561)	(0.336)	0.225	0.139	0.364
Equalities	1.070	0.608	(0.462)	0.000	(0.462)
Strategic Partnerships, External Affairs and Corporate Leadership	2.318	1.898	(0.420)	0.000	(0.420)
<b>Directorate</b>	<b>6.570</b>	<b>(3.577)</b>	<b>(10.147)</b>	<b>10.022</b>	<b>(0.125)</b>



**Appendix 1H: Corporate Accounts**

1.1 The table below sets out the final variations on corporate costs against budget:

**Table 1: Corporate Accounts Outturn**

<b>Corporate Accounts Outturn</b>	<b>£m</b>
Cost of Pay Award above budgeted inflation rate	15.127
Cost of Energy above budgeted inflation rate	5.596
Cost of Living crisis	1.000
Ukraine Response Programme	0.653
Top Up to Household Support Fund	0.487
<b>Sub-total Corporate Pressures funded by use of FRR</b>	<b>22.863</b>
Balance Sheet Management	
Capitalisation	(3.871)
Agency Pay Award	1.182
Grant Maximisation	(0.338)
Corporate Bad Debt Provision	7.752
Treasury Management	(8.704)
Policy Contingency	(13.808)
Pension Strain/Redundancies/Equal Pay Legal Costs	(4.049)
Unallocated Income and Expenditure	0.240
<b>Sub-total Other Corporate Variations</b>	<b>(21.595)</b>
<b>Forecast Oracle overspend funded from Delivery Plan Reserve</b>	<b>3.318</b>
<b>Employee Underspends on Adults to cover Workforce Savings Target</b>	<b>2.000</b>
<b>Use of Policy Contingency to fund electricity and fuel costs</b>	<b>(5.500)</b>
<b>Underachievement of Savings funded from Budget Smoothing Reserve</b>	<b>8.897</b>
<b>Postponing contribution to Cyclical Maintenance Reserve</b>	<b>(0.590)</b>
<b>Total Corporate Costs</b>	<b>9.393</b>

**Variations**

1.1. The overspend of £9.4m on the budget includes:

- a) Corporate Pressures-funded by use of the Financial Resilience Reserve, including:

## Appendix 1H

- There was a cost of £15.1m for Pay Inflation that was not budgeted for in 2022/23.
- There is a cost of £5.6m for Energy costs above budget for the Corporate Estate. Please note this was previously forecast to be £10.9m.
- There is a cost of £1.0m to fund support for residents during the cost-of-living crisis. Please note this was previously forecast to be £5.0m.
- There is a cost of £0.7m to support the Ukraine Response Programme.
- There is a cost of £0.5m to fund the Top Up to the Household Support Grant.

### 1.2. Other Corporate budget variations include:

- a) The Council has been able to capitalise expenditure that would otherwise be charged to revenue, thus providing a saving of £3.9m.
- b) There is a cost of £1.2m for pay inflation costs of agency staff.
- c) Grant maximisation related to Public Health delivered savings of £0.3m.
- d) There is a corporate Bad Debt Provision of £7.8m to provide extra provision across Directorates following issues with implementation of the ERP system. This is an overspend as there is no Corporate budget for Bad Debt provisions.
- e) There is a provisional underspend of £8.7m on Treasury Management cost. Further details are provided in Appendix 7.
- f) There is a provisional underspend of £13.8m on Policy Contingency, described in paragraph 1.5 of this appendix.
- g) There is a net underspend of £4.0m on budgets for Pension Strain, Redundancies, and Equal Pay legal costs (set aside to deal with previous offers sent to employees).
- h) There is a net overspend of £0.2m on unallocated income and expenditure.

### 1.3. The overall corporate variation also includes the overspend of £3.3m on the ERP project, the use of £2.0m of Adult Social Care employee underspend to cover the Workforce Savings Target, the non delivery of £8.9m of savings to be funded from the Budget Smoothing Reserve, the use of £5.5m of Policy Contingency set aside for energy costs related to street lighting, offset by a saving of £0.6m from postponing a contribution to the Cyclical Maintenance Reserve.

#### Policy Contingency

1.4. Release of Specific Policy Contingency – Since the Month 10 Report, the Section 151 Officer has approved the following releases of Specific Policy Contingency in year:

- a) £0.5m to fund SEND Improvement. It is planned to move the remainder of the £2.8m budget to Policy Contingency Reserve.
- b) £1.3m to fund the Apprenticeship Levy.
- c) £4.5m to fund expenditure on the Delivery Plan. It is planned to move the remainder of the £13.6m budget back in to the Delivery Plan Reserve.

1.5. Policy Contingency Outturn – There is a net underspend on Policy contingency of £13.8m as set out in the table below. An underspend of £9.5m had already been reported in the Quarter 3 forecast. The remaining underspends arise from the budgeted provision for costs proving to be higher than was required, and the avoidance of unnecessary expenditure.

**Table 2: Policy Contingency Outturn**

<b>Name of Policy Contingency</b>	<b>Amount of Overspend/ (Underspend) £m</b>
Inflation	(8.536)
Workforce Equalities	(2.000)
Apprenticeship Levy	(0.055)
Short-term Improvement in the Council House	(1.000)
Loss of Income from Car Park Closures	(0.252)
Corporate Funding for Owning & Driving Performance (ODP) Culture Change Programme	(0.129)
Policy Contingency allocated not required	(0.159)
General Contingency	(1.677)
<b>Total Policy Contingency Underspend</b>	<b>(13.808)</b>



## Appendix 3 – Recommended Reserves movements

### 1. Reserves position:

1.1 This appendix shows the recommended reserves movements, for Cabinet approval, as a result of the 2022/23 outturn position.

**Table 1: Recommended changes to Reserves at Outturn (page 1 of 4)**

Detailed Breakdown of Proposed (Use of)/ Contribution to Reserves at Outturn						
Directorate making request	Reserve	Reason for request	Budget Approved * £m	Changes Proposed at Outturn £m	Reserves Released at Outturn £m	(Use) /Contribution at Outturn £m
Corporate	Financial Resilience Reserve	Budgeted use to fund changes in MRP	(4.000)			(4.000)
Corporate	Financial Resilience Reserve	Budgeted use of DRF Contributions in 2022/23	(25.000)			(25.000)
Corporate	Financial Resilience Reserve	Budgeted use of FRR to fund Route to Zero (R20)	(0.956)			(0.956)
Corporate	Financial Resilience Reserve	Budgeted Net Borrowing from FRR	(0.912)			(0.912)
Corporate	Financial Resilience Reserve	Use of FRR to top up Household Support Grant		(0.487)		(0.487)
Corporate	Financial Resilience Reserve	Use of FRR to fund Pay Award		(15.127)		(15.127)
Corporate	Financial Resilience Reserve	Use of FRR to fund Energy costs		(5.596)		(5.596)
Corporate	Financial Resilience Reserve	Use of FRR to fund Cost of Living Crisis		(1.000)		(1.000)
Corporate	Financial Resilience Reserve	Use of FRR to fund shortfalls in Adult Social Care and City Housing income		(6.400)		(6.400)
Corporate	Financial Resilience Reserve	Use of FRR to fund Graffiti Street Art		(0.378)		(0.378)
Corporate	Financial Resilience Reserve	Use of FRR to fund Cleaner Streets		(3.000)		(3.000)
Corporate	Financial Resilience Reserve	Use of FRR to fund shortfall in Leisure Income		(0.917)		(0.917)
Corporate	Financial Resilience Reserve	Use of FRR to fund Ukraine Response Programme		(0.653)		(0.653)
Corporate	Financial Resilience Reserve	Contribution to FRR from National Levy Account Surplus received from Government at the end of 2022/23		3.004		3.004
Corporate	Financial Resilience Reserve	Charging Overspend to the FRR		(5.545)		(5.545)
Corporate	Delivery Plan Reserve	Budgeted use of DPR to fund Birmingham Childrens Trust inflation	(3.300)			(3.300)
Corporate	Delivery Plan Reserve	Budgeted use of DPR to fund Early Help improvements	(0.845)			(0.845)
Corporate	Delivery Plan Reserve	Budgeted use of DPR Drawdown approved in 2021/22 but delayed until 2022/23	(13.619)			(13.619)
Corporate	Delivery Plan Reserve	Budgeted use of DPR Funding of New Ways of Working approved in 2021/22 but delayed	(3.715)			(3.715)
Corporate	Delivery Plan Reserve	Budgeted use of DPR to fund SEND improvements	(2.792)			(2.792)
Corporate	Delivery Plan Reserve	Budgeted use of DPR to Implement Transport Saving	(0.074)			(0.074)
Corporate	Delivery Plan Reserve	Budgeted use of DPR to fund Work Place Parking Levy	(0.360)			(0.360)
Corporate	Delivery Plan Reserve	Budgeted Net Repayment to DPR	6.743			6.743
Corporate	Delivery Plan Reserve	Budgeted Contribution to DPR	2.844			2.844
Corporate	Delivery Plan Reserve	Use of DPR to fund Early Intervention & Prevention		(2.463)		(2.463)
Corporate	Delivery Plan Reserve	Use of DPR to fund transformation in Children & Families		(1.699)		(1.699)
Corporate	Delivery Plan Reserve	Use of DPR to fund Oracle improvements		(3.318)		(3.318)
Corporate	Delivery Plan Reserve	Contingency		9.081		9.081
	<b>Subtotal (Use of)/Contribution to General Reserves</b>		<b>(45.986)</b>	<b>(34.498)</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>(80.484)</b>
Corporate	Covid Reserve	Use of Covid Reserves to cover on-going costs/loss of income	(8.700)	(3.800)		(12.500)
Corporate	Income Compensation re Collection Fund	Use of reserve carried forwards from 2020/21	(7.827)			(7.827)
Corporate	Business Rates S31 Grant Income	Funding received from Government to compensate for Business Rates refunds announced by the Government	(124.412)	(8.734)		(133.146)
Corporate	Council Tax Hardship Fund Reserve	Budgeted use of reserve	(16.992)			(16.992)
Corporate	Corporate Events Reserve	Budgeted use of reserve	(1.500)			(1.500)
Corporate	Offshoring	Budgeted Repayment	0.454			0.454
Corporate	Community Recovery Plan Reserve	Budgeted use of reserve	(9.067)			(9.067)
Corporate	Budget Smoothing Reserve	Use of reserve to fund savings not delivered in 2022/23		(8.897)		(8.897)
Corporate	Budget Smoothing Reserve	Use of reserve to fund costs to Birmingham Childrens Trust of retention payments		(1.347)		(1.347)
Corporate	SEND/Inspection Reserve	Use of reserve carried forwards from 2020/21		(1.181)		(1.181)
Corporate	Insurance Reserves	To fund insurance costs incurred in 2022/23	2.000	(3.968)		(1.968)
Corporate	Policy Contingency	Budgeted use of reserve	(7.005)			(7.005)
Corporate	Policy Contingency- Pay Review	Use of Policy Contingency Reserve set aside to fund project		(0.312)		(0.312)
Corporate	Policy Contingency-3 Cities	Use of Policy Contingency Reserve set aside to fund project		(0.066)		(0.066)
Corporate	Policy Contingency-Transport - Funding for Young People	To continue funding project in 2023/24 following slippage		1.228		1.228
Corporate	Policy Contingency-SEND Improvement	To continue funding project in 2023/24 following slippage		2.267		2.267
Corporate	Policy Contingency-Job Evaluation	To continue funding project in 2023/24 following slippage		2.748		2.748
Corporate	Policy Contingency-SEND Audit	To continue funding project in 2023/24 following slippage		0.013		0.013
Corporate	Policy Contingency-Invest to Improve Fund	Use of Policy Contingency Reserve set aside to fund project		(0.253)		(0.253)
Corporate	Policy Contingency-Various	Policy Contingency Reserves released to support Children & Families position			(0.449)	(0.449)
Corporate	Policy Contingency-Various	Policy Contingency Reserves released to support overall bottom line			(0.348)	(0.348)
Corporate	Cyclical maintenance reserve - General	Release of reserves to support overall bottom line	0.000		(8.234)	(8.234)
Corporate	Cyclical maintenance reserve -LoB	To fund cyclical maintenance of the Library of Birmingham in future years following slippage of planned works in 2022/23	(1.100)	0.876		(0.224)
Corporate	General Consolidated Reserves	Release of reserves to support overall bottom line			(0.249)	(0.249)
Corporate	VAT Reserve	Release of reserves to support overall bottom line			(1.455)	(1.455)
Corporate	Discretionary Support for Energy Bills Rebate Reserve	To fund discretionary support in 2022/23 from funding received from Government at the end of 2021/22		(3.606)		(3.606)
Corporate	Capital Fund	Budgeted Contributions to Capital Fund	0.275			0.275
Corporate	Business Rates Volatility Reserve	Budgeted Use of Volatility Reserve	(8.432)			(8.432)
Corporate	Commonwealth Games Reserves	Budgeted use of reserve	(31.249)			(31.249)
Corporate	Community Recovery Plan Reserve	Use of reserve set aside to fund project		(0.204)		(0.204)
Corporate	Equal Pay Legal Costs Reserve	Reserve set aside to fund potential costs in future years		1.207		1.207
Corporate	Unidentified Income Reserve	A contribution of £4.5m to the reserve less the release of £3.4m of reserve from previous years no longer required		1.108		1.108
Corporate	Lease Smoothing Reserve	Use of leasing reserve set up to cover technical accounting charges in future years		(1.779)		(1.779)
Corporate	Corporate Finance & Governance Reserve	Use of reserve previously set aside	0.000	(0.534)		(0.534)
Corporate	Other Net Uses of Corporate Reserves					0.000
	<b>Subtotal (Use of)/Contribution to Corporate Reserves</b>		<b>(213.555)</b>	<b>(25.234)</b>	<b>(10.735)</b>	<b>(249.524)</b>

**Table 2: Recommended changes to Reserves at Outturn (page 2 of 4)**

Directorate making request	Reserve	Reason for request	Budget Approved Period 9*	Changes Proposed at Outturn	Reserves Released at Outturn	(Use) /Contribution at Outturn
			£m	£m	£m	£m
Children and Families	Section 106	Net Contributions to Section 106 Reserves	(1.274)	3.195		1.921
Children and Families	Grand Central Birmingham and HS2	Slippage in projects to be funded from reserve	(0.002)	0.002		0.000
Children and Families	Work Local Programme (Lone Parents)	Slippage in projects to be funded from reserve	(0.076)	0.076		0.000
Children and Families	Sectors Project- Black and Minority	Slippage in projects to be funded from reserve	(0.012)	0.012		0.000
Children and Families	Strategic Libraries	Funding programme from reserve	0.000	(0.051)		(0.051)
Children and Families	Rev Grant Lifelong Learning (Education & Skills Funding)	Funding for Adult Education is ring-fenced and will be utilised in future years.	(0.500)	0.580		0.080
Children and Families	LACES	Funding programme from reserve	(0.095)	0.065		(0.030)
Children and Families	Library of Birmingham	Funding programme from reserve	0.000	(0.024)		(0.024)
Children and Families	Lozells Youth Provision	To fund activities for young people during school holidays reducing violent behaviour	0.000	0.500		0.500
Children and Families	Youth Promise Plus	Slippage in projects to be funded from reserve	(0.007)	0.007		0.000
Children and Families	Virtual School Head Extension Grant	Slippage in projects to be funded from reserve	(0.152)	0.236		0.085
Children and Families	Section 31 Grant Post 16 PP+ DFE pilot	Funding programme from reserve	0.000	0.155		0.155
Children and Families	Family Hubs (Non Ringfenced Grant)	Grant funding to be used in future years		1.890		1.890
Children and Families	Virtual School ESFA National Tutoring Programme	targeted academic support delivered by tutors and mentors for Looked After Children. Unspent grant from 22/23 to be clawed back.		0.128		0.128
Children and Families	Virtual School Pupil Premium Plus Grant	DFE Pupil Premium Grant for Looked After Children. Unspent grant from 22/23 to be clawed back.		0.291		0.291
						0.000
City Operations	- HLS Sutton	Grant funding to be used in future years		0.069		0.069
City Operations	- HLS Grasslands	Grant funding to be used in future years		0.016		0.016
City Operations	- HLS Lickeys	Grant funding to be used in future years		0.004		0.004
City Operations	Section 106	Net Contributions to Section 106 Reserves		2.254		2.254
City Operations	Pocket Parks Grant	Release of Reserves to support Corporate position			(0.016)	(0.016)
City Operations	Regional Intelligence Team	Grant funding to be used in future years		0.017		0.017
City Operations	Future Parks Accelerator Fund Grant	Grant funding to be used in future years		0.085		0.085
City Operations	Highways PFI Grant	Funds required for delivery of Highways PFI contract		(22.401)		(22.401)
City Operations	Underpayments & Disputed Sum Reserve	Funds required for delivery of Highways PFI contract		11.863		11.863
City Operations	Highways Commuted Sums	Commuted Sums received to be applied in future years for highway maintenance	(0.140)	0.845		0.706
City Operations	Boosting Action on Surface Water	Funding to Update Local Surface Water Modelling and Mapping information in Key areas		(0.015)		(0.015)
City Operations	Highways Act (1980) - Section 38 Developer Contributions	Funding for Future Supervision until Adoption		0.378		0.378
City Operations	Rural Payments Agency	Grant funding to be used in future years		0.045		0.045
						0.000
Place, Prosperity & Sustainability	Climate KIC Reserve	Slippage in projects to be funded from reserve	(0.029)	0.029		0.000
Place, Prosperity & Sustainability	SUMPS UP Project	Release of Reserves to support Corporate position			(0.014)	(0.014)
Place, Prosperity & Sustainability	Climate KIC Reserve	Slippage in projects to be funded from reserve	(0.027)	0.012		(0.015)
Place, Prosperity & Sustainability	My Neighbourhood 325227	Release of Reserves to support Corporate position			(0.003)	(0.003)
Place, Prosperity & Sustainability	Section 106 Reserves	Net contributions into Section 106 Reserves		4.530		4.530
Place, Prosperity & Sustainability	CIL - City Wide Projects	Net use of CIL in year to fund project costs		(0.423)		(0.423)
Place, Prosperity & Sustainability	CIL- Other	Net contribution to ward-based CIL to fund project costs in future years		0.095		0.095
Place, Prosperity & Sustainability	Clean Air Zone Grant Allocation	Slippage in projects to be funded from reserve	(1.700)	1.683		(0.017)
Place, Prosperity & Sustainability	City Region Sustainable Transport Settlements (CRSTS)	Use of Grant received in advance to fund activities in 2022/23		(0.658)		(0.658)
Place, Prosperity & Sustainability	Brexit Funding	Use of Grant received in advance to fund activities in 2022/23		(0.042)		(0.042)
Place, Prosperity & Sustainability	Food Trails Horizon	Use of Grant received in advance to fund activities in 2022/23		(0.149)		(0.149)
Place, Prosperity & Sustainability	Ladywood Regeneration: Homes Eng Grant	Use of Grant received in advance to fund activities in 2022/23		(0.043)		(0.043)
Place, Prosperity & Sustainability	Levelling Up Fund (LUF)Capacity Funding Tranche 1	Use of Grant received in advance to fund activities in 2022/23		(0.008)		(0.008)
Place, Prosperity & Sustainability	General Neighbourhood Planning	New grant received - project starting 2022/23		(0.043)		(0.043)
Place, Prosperity & Sustainability	ERDF Property Investment Programme (PIP)	Grant funding to be used in future years		0.063		0.063
Place, Prosperity & Sustainability	Planning Software Improvement Fund	Grant funding to be used in future years		0.400		0.400
Place, Prosperity & Sustainability	HS2 Decarbonisation	Grant funding to be used in future years		0.030		0.030
Place, Prosperity & Sustainability	PropTech - Digital Solutions Citizen Engagement Planning	Grant funding to be used in future years		0.250		0.250
Place, Prosperity & Sustainability	UK Shared Prosperity Fund (WMCA)	Grant funding to be used in future years		0.345		0.345

**Table 2: Recommended changes to Reserves at Outturn (page 3 of 4)**

Directorate making request	Reserve	Reason for request	Budget Approved Period 9*	Changes Proposed at Outturn	Reserves Released at Outturn	(Use) /Contribution at Outturn
			£m	£m	£m	£m
Adult Social Care	Section 256 - Frail Elderly Fund	Budgeted use of reserve	(1.111)	0.000		(1.111)
Adult Social Care	Syrian Refugee Programme	To fund services for Syrian refugees in 2023/24	(0.755)	(0.596)		(1.351)
Adult Social Care	Better Care Fund - Carry Forward	Slippage in projects to be funded from reserve	(5.463)	2.253		(3.210)
Adult Social Care	PURE - ESF	Funding programme from reserve	0.000	0.137		0.137
Adult Social Care	Rough Sleeping Initiative	Funding programme from reserve	(0.108)	(0.071)		(0.179)
Adult Social Care	Out of Hospital Care	Slippage in projects to be funded from reserve	(0.404)	0.217		(0.188)
Adult Social Care	Community Discharge Grant	Funding programme from reserve	0.000	0.183		0.183
Adult Social Care	Clinically Extremely Vulnerable (CEV) Grant Covid	Budgeted use of reserve	(0.723)	0.000		(0.723)
Adult Social Care	DA Support - Capacity Build Officer	Funding programme from reserve	(0.015)	(0.023)		(0.038)
Adult Social Care	DA Support- Third Party Grant	To provide safe accommodation and support for all victims of domestic abuse.	(1.625)	2.389		0.764
Adult Social Care	Respite Rooms Pilot	Budgeted use of reserve	(0.089)			(0.089)
Adult Social Care	RTOF-Refugee Transition Outcome	Slippage in projects to be funded from reserve	(0.038)	0.038		0.000
Adult Social Care	Housing First	Funding programme from reserve	0.000	(0.422)		(0.422)
Adult Social Care	Rough Sleeping Accommodation Programme	To fund services over coming years	0.000	0.449		0.449
Adult Social Care	Covid-Omicron Support Grant	Funding programme from reserve	0.000	(0.700)		(0.700)
Adult Social Care	UK Resettlement Scheme	To fund services over coming years	0.000	0.335		0.335
Adult Social Care	Afghan Resettlement Scheme	To fund services over coming years	0.000	0.190		0.190
Adult Social Care	MILE Project	To fund services over coming years	0.000	0.022		0.022
Adult Social Care	Changing Places Fund	To fund services over coming years	0.000	0.089		0.089
Adult Social Care	Asylum Dispersals	To fund services over coming years	0.000	0.574		0.574
Adult Social Care	Homes For Ukraine	To fund services over coming years	0.000	0.025		0.025
Adult Social Care	Fairer Futures (Learning Disabilities) Fund	To fund services over coming years	0.000	7.204		7.204
Adult Social Care	Ukrainian Oncology Families	To fund services over coming years	0.000	0.137		0.137
Adult Social Care	LDA – Market Shaper/ Provider Development	To fund services over coming years	0.000	0.075		0.075
Adult Social Care	DOLS Assessments	To fund services over coming years	0.000	0.400		0.400
Adult Social Care	Asylum, Migration and Integration Fund (AMIF)	To fund services over coming years	0.000	0.045		0.045
Adult Social Care	Challenge Funds - Learning & Disability	To fund services over coming years	0.000	0.500		0.500
Adult Social Care	Challenge Funds - Older People	To fund services over coming years	0.000	3.103		3.103
						0.000
City Housing	Gambling Commission	Use of grant to fund 2 year pilot scheme preventing homelessness due to		(0.056)		(0.056)
City Housing	Homelessness Accommodation Leasing Project	To fund grant expenditure in 2023/24, as agreed with DLUHC		3.800		3.800
						0.000
Council Management	Self Isolation Payments Grant	To fund Self Isolation payments made to claimants in 22/23	0.000	(1.522)		(1.522)
Council Management	Local Digital Cyber Fund	Release of Reserves to support Corporate position	0.000	0.000	(0.170)	(0.170)
Council Management	Local Digital Fund Round 5-Field Worker Platform	Release of Reserves to support Corporate position	0.000	0.000	(0.350)	(0.350)
Council Management	Local Digital Fund Round 5-Placements Portal	To fund services over coming years	0.000	0.326		0.326
Council Management	Benefits Burdens Funding	To fund services over coming years	0.000	0.131		0.131
Council Management	Council Tax Rebates Final Assessment New Bur	To fund services over coming years	0.000	0.647		0.647
Council Management	Business Rates Relief New Burdens and Licence	To fund services over coming years	0.000	0.862		0.862
						0.000
Strategy, Equality and Partnerships	Public Health	To fund Public Health expenditure in current year and future years	(3.783)	8.907		5.124
Strategy, Equality and Partnerships	Prevent - counter extremism	Budgeted use of reserve	(0.009)			(0.009)
Strategy, Equality and Partnerships	EU migration fund	Budgeted use of reserve	(0.054)			(0.054)
Strategy, Equality and Partnerships	Community Safety Strategy - BCSP	Budgeted use of reserve	(0.029)			(0.029)
Strategy, Equality and Partnerships	Community Safety Strategy - BCSP	Budgeted use of reserve	(0.050)			(0.050)
Strategy, Equality and Partnerships	City Board - Citizen Engagement & Visioning Project	Budgeted use of reserve	(0.074)			(0.074)
Strategy, Equality and Partnerships	Public Health - Test and Trace	Budgeted use of reserve, partly slipped into 2023/24	(5.000)	1.499		(3.501)
Strategy, Equality and Partnerships	Public Health - Operation Eagle	To fund community search testing programme in response to Covid 19	0.000	(0.009)		(0.009)
Strategy, Equality and Partnerships	Public Health - Rough Sleepers Grant	Use of reserve to support the delivery of the Govt's rough sleeping strategy	0.000	(0.169)		(0.169)
Strategy, Equality and Partnerships	Public Health - Obesity Trailblazers	Use of reserve from Dept of Health & Social Care Grant to formulate and deliver plans to tackle childhood obesity.	0.000	(0.133)		(0.133)
Strategy, Equality and Partnerships	Public Health - Vaccine Champions	Use of reserve from DH&SC Grant to fund community vaccine Champions in response to Covid 19	0.000	(0.185)		(0.185)
Strategy, Equality and Partnerships	Public Health - Fast Track Cities	Use of reserve from Grant from NHS England & NHS Improvement to support the delivery of the Fast Track Cities initiative, partly slipped into 2023/24	(0.094)	0.056		(0.039)
Strategy, Equality and Partnerships	Public Health - additional drug treatment crime and harm reduction	Grant from Public Health England to fund additional drug treatment crime and harm reduction activity to be used in future years	0.000	0.464		0.464
Strategy, Equality and Partnerships	Public Health - Children and Families Weight Mgt	Use of Reserve from Dept of Health & Social Care Grant to support children and families weight management	0.000	(0.267)		(0.267)
Strategy, Equality and Partnerships	Public Health - Better Mental Health	Use of reserve from Grant from Public Health England for Better Mental Health project	0.000	(0.331)		(0.331)
Strategy, Equality and Partnerships	Public Health - Adult Weight Management	Use of reserve from Grant from Public Health England for Adult Weight Mgt project	(0.290)	(0.048)		(0.338)
Strategy, Equality and Partnerships	Public Health - Oral Health Improvement	Grant to be used in future years	0.000	(0.017)		(0.017)
Strategy, Equality and Partnerships	Public Health - Oral Health Food Banks	Use of Grant from NHS England & NHS Improvement for oral health food banks	0.000	0.000		0.000
Strategy, Equality and Partnerships	City Board - Citizen Engagement & Visioning Project	Grant to be used in future years		0.074		0.074
Strategy, Equality and Partnerships	Public Health - NHSEI Fund 2 Oral Health	Grant to be used in future years		0.040		0.040
Strategy, Equality and Partnerships	Botulinum Toxin and Cosmetic Fillers Children Act Grant	Grant to be used in future years		0.041		0.041
Strategy, Equality and Partnerships	Charging Reform Implementation Support Grant	Grant to be used in future years		0.098		0.098
Various	Other Net (Uses) of/Contributions to Grant Reserves					0.000
	<b>Subtotal (Use of)/Contribution to Grant Reserves</b>		<b>(23.727)</b>	<b>41.050</b>	<b>(0.552)</b>	<b>16.771</b>



**Table 2: Recommended changes to Reserves at Outturn (page 4 of 4)**

Directorate making request	Reserve	Reason for request	Budget Approved * £m	Changes Proposed at Outturn £m	Reserves Released at Outturn £m	Proposed (Use) /Contribution at Outturn £m
Children and Families	Youth Promise Plus-Delivery Costs	Slippage in projects to be funded from reserve	(0.144)	0.142		(0.002)
Children and Families	Youth Promise Plus-Match Funding	Slippage in projects to be funded from reserve	(0.131)	0.131		0.000
Children and Families	EWS Fixed Penalty	Release of Reserves to support Directorate position	0.000	0.000	(0.195)	(0.195)
Children and Families	Education PFI Reserve	Release of Reserves to support Directorate position	1.232	(0.564)	(4.701)	(4.033)
Children and Families	LOB - Archives Development Fund	Funding programme from reserve	0.000	(0.072)		(0.072)
Children and Families	School Improvement Grant	Budgeted use of reserve	(0.301)	0.000		(0.301)
Children and Families	C&F Transformation	To fund projects in future years		0.992		0.992
Children and Families	Commissioning Transport Transformation	To fund projects in future years		0.630		0.630
Adult Social Care	Grant to streamline LA Adult Social Care Assessments	To fund projects in future years	0.000	0.548		0.548
Council Management	Audit - POCA Reserve	Slippage in projects to be funded from reserve	(0.020)	0.012		(0.008)
Council Management	Finance Birmingham Loan Contingency	In keeping with the nature of this reserve, any in-year surpluses or in-year impairments are transferred to/from this reserve to support transactions associated with the portfolio.	0.000	(0.090)		(0.090)
Council Management	ITDS Landing Team	Funding programme from reserve	0.000	(0.270)		(0.270)
Council Management	Local Election Costs - Not Assigned	Budgeted use of reserve	(1.020)	0.000		(1.020)
Council Management	ITDS transition Reserve	Funding programme from reserve	0.000	(0.448)		(0.448)
Council Management	ERP System Temporary Reserve	Budgeted use of reserve	(3.371)	0.000		(3.371)
Council Management	Procurement Training Reserve	Budgeted use of reserve	(0.150)	0.000		(0.150)
Council Management	Housing Benefit Subsidy Reserve	Budgeted use of reserve and use to fund provision for 2022/23 claim	(2.000)	(2.376)		(4.376)
Council Management	Customer Services Access Strategy Programme Project Support	To fund projects in future years	0.000	0.679		0.679
Council Management	ITDS Business Enablement Programme Slippage	Release of Reserves to support Corporate position	0.000	0.000	(1.197)	(1.197)
Council Management	Schools HR IT (Website)	Funding programme from reserve	0.000	(0.115)		(0.115)
Council Management	Schools HR IT	Funding programme from reserve	0.000	(0.130)		(0.130)
Council Management	Corporate HR	Funding programme from reserve	0.000	(0.080)		(0.080)
Council Management	Tech Refresh Lancaster Circus	Funding programme from reserve	0.000	(0.616)		(0.616)
Council Management	Corporate HR	Funding programme from reserve	0.000	(0.210)	(0.003)	(0.213)
Council Management	Service Now	Funding programme from reserve	0.000	(0.176)		(0.176)
Council Management	Revenues Invest to Deliver Business case	Release of Reserves to support Corporate position	0.000	0.000	(1.602)	(1.602)
Council Management	Cyber Security Programme	Release of Reserves to support Corporate position, and contributing to be able to fund projects in future years	0.000	1.590	(1.780)	(0.190)
Council Management	Future Major Events Reserve	To fund projects in future years	0.000	1.096		1.096
Council Management	BCL Accommodation Move Reserve	To fund projects in future years	0.000	0.065		0.065
Council Management	Statement of Recoveries	To fund projects in future years	0.000	0.050		0.050
Council Management	Apprentice Levy Chwd	To fund projects in future years	0.000	0.015		0.015
Council Management	Avoidance of overstatement of LWP costs in 22-23 following duplication of corrections of Faster BACS payments which hit 23-24 but related to 22-23	Creating negative reserve to deal with duplication to be corrected in 2023/24	0.000	(0.270)		(0.270)
Council Management	Technology Roadmap - Critical Investments 2023-24	To fund projects in future years	0.000	0.936		0.936
Corporate	WMP Grant - Resilience Team	Resilience Team staffing costs incurred to deliver CWG security & resilience.		(0.029)		(0.029)
Corporate	CWG Legacy Programme	To fund CWG Legacy Programme spend in 2022/23.	(1.769)	(0.402)		(2.171)
Corporate	CWG City Operations/ Readiness	To fund CWG City Readiness Programme in 2022/23 in preparation for the Games.	(2.672)	(1.881)		(4.553)
Council Management	CWG Legacy Portfolio	To fulfil the Council's commitments and ambitions to realise a legacy value for the city of Birmingham arising from hosting the Commonwealth Games.	0.000	31.000		31.000
Council Management	Alexander Stadium Transport Mall	Reinstatement works to Perry Park following the removal of the Transport Malls used during Games time.	0.000	2.551		2.551
City Operations	Proceeds of Crime Act (POCA) - Illegal Money Lending Team	To fund community & crime prevention projects ringfenced under the Act		(0.259)		(0.259)
City Operations	Proceeds of Crime Act (POCA) - Trading Standards	To fund community & crime prevention projects ringfenced under the Act		(0.189)		(0.189)
City Operations	BMT Loan Guarantee	Repayment of BMT loan		0.092		0.092
City Operations	Licensing Entertainment/General	Ring fenced deficit to be recovered from fees in future years		(0.744)		(0.744)
City Operations	Major Events (Subvention)	Net drawdown funding events programme		(0.224)		(0.224)
City Operations	Maintenance of Bereavement Infrastructure Assets	Use of reserve to maintain assets		(0.145)		(0.145)
City Operations	Localisation - Post COVID Recovery	Use of Reserve to assist the essential post covid community recovery program to enable and enhance stability capacity building and support recovery		(0.172)		(0.172)
City Operations	Local Grants Vol Organisations/Leader's Portfolio Funding	Use of reserve to fund projects in 2022/23		(0.039)		(0.039)
City Operations	Parks Pool Cyclical Maintenance	As per Cabinet report 2018, Parks service providing revenue contribution to fund capital safety works in future years		0.250		0.250
City Operations	Highways Commuted Sums	Commuted Sums received from other BCC Directorates to be applied in future years for highway maintenance.	(0.002)	0.021		0.020
City Operations	Permanent Loss of Parking Bays (Car Parking Commuted Sums)	Budgeted use of reserve	(0.020)	0.000		(0.020)
City Operations	Bus Lane Enforcement Equipment Renewal (TVV)/Ring-fenced Income	In Year surplus to reserves to fund agreed schedule of capital projects in future years.		2.559		2.559
City Operations	Environmental H&S Vue Cinema	Use of reserve as set aside in 2021/22	0.000	(0.063)		(0.063)
City Operations	Museums Repair and Maintenance	Ongoing works slipped across financial years - budget carried forward to fund	0.000	0.027		0.027
City Operations	Tourism Development Fund	Use of reserve set aside for production of Tourism Strategy	0.000	(0.050)		(0.050)
City Operations	Hostile Vehicle Mitigation	To fund projects in future years		0.020		0.020
City Operations	Neighbourhood Action Co-Ordinators	To fund projects in future years		0.194		0.194
City Operations	Windrush	To fund projects in future years		0.050		0.050
City Operations	Celebrating Communities	To fund projects in future years		0.080		0.080
City Operations	Selective Licensing Scheme	Ring fenced deficit to be recovered from fees in future years		(0.100)		(0.100)
City Operations	Additional Licensing Scheme	Ring fenced deficit to be recovered from fees in future years		(0.001)		(0.001)
City Operations	NRSW Permits	Ring fenced deficit to be recovered from fees in future years		(0.281)		(0.281)
Place, Prosperity & Sustainability	Speed Camera	Surplus from Speed Cameras to fund expansion and maintenance	(0.040)	(0.029)		(0.069)
Place, Prosperity & Sustainability	General Maintenance Tenants	Additional collection from tenants carried forward to 22/23 service charge	0.000	(0.012)		(0.012)
Place, Prosperity & Sustainability	Portfolio Reserve	Use of Reserve to fund Graduates cost in 2021/22	(0.290)	0.041		(0.249)
Place, Prosperity & Sustainability	Graduate Hub	To fund Graduate costs in 2021/22	0.000	0.138		0.138
Place, Prosperity & Sustainability	Invest to Save - Commercial Property - Investment Strategy	Use of Invest to Save Reserve to engage Avison Young to bring forward	0.000	(0.253)		(0.253)
Place, Prosperity & Sustainability	Invest to Save -Public Hubs	Delay in use of Invest to Save budget to engage consultants to bring forward Public Hubs proposals (colocate of services), which has been superseded by NWOV	0.000	0.000		0.000
Place, Prosperity & Sustainability	Invest to Save - Work Place Parking Levy	Proposal to levy additional business rates where employee car parking is provided and been postponed due to Covid but not cancelled	0.000	0.360		0.360
Place, Prosperity & Sustainability	Health & Safety Surveys	Use of funding as part of four year programme of surveys finishing in 2023/24 to identify H&S requirements for non-HRA/non-schools property portfolio	0.000	0.093		0.093
Place, Prosperity & Sustainability	Route to Zero	Use of reserve to fund project in 2022/23	0.000	0.248		0.248
Place, Prosperity & Sustainability	CAZ Projects	Operating Balance on CAZ - To fund Relevant CAZ Projects	10.200	15.289		25.489
Place, Prosperity & Sustainability	Apprentice Reserve	To fund in future years	0.000	0.233		0.233
	<b>Subtotal (Use of)/Contribution to Earmarked Reserves</b>		<b>(0.498)</b>	<b>49.840</b>	<b>(9.478)</b>	<b>39.864</b>
Children and Families	Non-Schools Dedicated Schools Grant (DSG)	Carry forward of DSG Grant				
	<b>Subtotal Non Schools DSG</b>		<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>
Children and Families	DSG-High Needs	Contribution to Higher Needs Block as agreed in Repayment Plan	0.000	4.057		4.057
	<b>Subtotal School's Reserves</b>		<b>0.000</b>	<b>4.057</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>4.057</b>
	<b>Total (Use of)/Contribution to Reserves</b>		<b>(283.766)</b>	<b>35.216</b>	<b>(20.765)</b>	<b>(269.315)</b>

**Appendix 4 – Collection Fund****1. Background**

- 1.1. The Council is required to establish and maintain a Collection Fund under the Local Government Finance Acts 1988 and 1992. The Fund accounts for the collection of Council Tax and Business Rates (also known as National Non-Domestic Rates (NNDR)) and the distribution of sums received to relevant authorities. These amounts are kept separate from the main activities of the Council which are accounted for in the General Fund.
- 1.2. In the budget for each financial year, the Council forecasts the expected income from Council Tax and Business Rates. The Council then requests a transfer from the Collection Fund into the General Fund for this budgeted level of income. This income is not ringfenced and can be spent on any General Fund service.
- 1.3. Throughout that financial year, the Council monitors the actual amount of income collected from Council Tax and Business Rates over the current year and preceding years. Every year, the Council forecasts the position in the January near the end of the financial year, and this forecast is taken into account in setting the next year's budget (the 2023/24 budget in this case). If the income is higher than forecast, that constitutes a Collection Fund surplus; if the income is lower than forecast, that constitutes a Collection Fund deficit. Any surplus or deficit is taken into account at the next budget and charged back to the General Fund. For the 2022/23 outturn position, this was taken into account when setting the 2024/25 budget.

**2. Council Tax**

2.1. The Collection Fund position for 2022/23 applicable to the Council Tax element of the Fund is summarised below:

<b>Table 1</b>	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>
Income:		
Council Tax Income due in 2022/23	(491.813)	
Adjustment to sums due for prior years	11.639	
Contribution to Bad Debt Provision	9.589	
<b>Total Income</b>		(470.585)
Budgeted Precepts 2022/23		
Birmingham City Council	401.152	
New Frankley in Birmingham Parish	0.044	
Sutton Coldfield Town Council	1.843	
West Midlands Police & Crime Commissioner	48.456	
West Midlands Fire and Rescue Authority	17.575	
<b>Total Expenditure</b>		469.070
<b>2022/23 In Year (Surplus)/Deficit</b>		<b>(1.515)</b>
<b>2021/22 Surplus b/fwd</b>		<b>(14.249)</b>
<b>Cumulative Council Tax (Surplus)/Deficit c/fwd</b>		<b>(15.764)</b>

2.2. The actual in-year surplus on the Council Tax element of the Collection Fund for 2022/23 was £1.5m. The cumulative balance brought forward from 2021/22 amounted to a surplus of £14.2m, giving a closing cumulative surplus at the end of 2022/23 of £15.8m.

2.3. An £18.1m cumulative surplus was forecast when setting the 2022/23 budget. The final cumulative surplus is £2.3m lower, resulting in a deficit of £2.3m to be carried forward into future years. The detail of this is summarised in table 2:



<b>Table 2</b>		<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>
<b>Forecast Cumulative Surplus position for 2023/24 Budget Setting</b>			<b>(18.114)</b>
Reduction in Growth		0.663	
Changes to Exemptions and Discounts		0.850	
Decrease in Council Tax Support (CTS)		(0.260)	
Prior Year Adjustments, mainly change in Bad Debt Provision		1.140	
Other		(0.043)	
			2.349
<b>Cumulative Council Tax (Surplus)/ Deficit c/fwd</b>			<b>(15.764)</b>

2.4. The Council's share of the £15.8m surplus is £13.5m, which compares to a surplus of £15.6m anticipated when the Council Tax for 2023/24 was set. This £2.0m deterioration will be taken into account when setting the budget for 2024/25. The allocation of the total accumulated surplus, from Council Tax at 31 March 2023 is outlined in Table 3:

<b>Table 3</b>	<b>Forecast (Surplus) /Deficit £m</b>	<b>Outturn £m</b>	<b>Variance £m</b>
Council	(15.564)	(13.545)	2.019
Police & Crime Commissioner	(1.871)	(1.628)	0.243
Fire & Rescue Authority	(0.679)	(0.591)	0.088
<b>Total Surplus</b>	<b>(18.114)</b>	<b>(15.764)</b>	<b>2.349</b>

### Council Tax Arrears

2.5. A summary of the Council Tax Arrears position for the end of 2022/23 is shown in Table 4.

<b>Table 4</b>	<b>Prior Years</b>	<b>2022/23</b>	<b>Total</b>
	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>
Balance b/f prior years	155.755		155.755
Due in year		491.813	491.813
Collected	(20.672)	(430.443)	(451.115)
Amounts Written Off	(11.385)	(0.106)	(11.491)
Credits Written On	1.798	0.000	1.798
<b>Council Tax Arrears</b>	<b>125.495</b>	<b>61.264</b>	<b>186.759</b>

2.6. A summary of the Council Tax Arrears position for 2022/23 compared with 2021/22 is shown in Table 5.

<b>Table 5</b>	<b>31-Mar-22</b>	<b>31-Mar-23</b>	<b>Change</b>
	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>
Council Tax Arrears Prior Years	113.718	125.495	11.777
Council Tax Arrears In Year	42.036	61.264	19.227
<b>Council Tax Debtors</b>	<b>155.755</b>	<b>186.759</b>	<b>31.004</b>

#### Provision for Doubtful Debts

2.7. The provision for bad and doubtful debts is £73.6m at 31 March 2022, £9.6m more than the amount set aside at the end of 2021/22. The 2022/23 year end provision is compared in Table 6 to the prior year:

<b>Table 6</b>	<b>31-Mar-22</b>	<b>31-Mar-23</b>	<b>Change</b>
	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>
Council Tax Arrears Debtors (Gross)	155.755	186.759	31.004
Less Provision for Bad or Doubtful Debts	(64.050)	(73.639)	(9.589)
<b>Council Tax Debtors (Net)</b>	<b>91.705</b>	<b>113.120</b>	<b>21.415</b>
Bad Debt Provision as % of Gross Debtors	41.1%	39.4%	-1.7%

- 2.8. It should be noted that whilst the Bad Debt Provision has decreased as a percentage of gross debtors. This is because a greater proportion of the debtors relate to the most recent year, and are thus considered more likely to be collected.
- 2.9. During the year there has been a net amount of £9.7m written off relating to Council Tax debts (£11.5m debt write offs less £1.8m of credits written on) compared with £2.2m net write-ons in 2021/22. (A write-on is where the debt due to the Council increases. This might be because the Council has received income for a debt that it had previously written off, and now needs to write the debt back on to the system in order to be able to match the income received against it.)
- 2.10. After making a further contribution to the provision for bad and doubtful debts of £19.3m in 2022/23, the overall provision has increased by £9.6m.

#### Collection Performance

- 2.11. Table 7 details the in-year collection performance for the past three years. This shows the in-year collection rates as reported to the DLUHC, as required by the Final Quarterly Return for the Collection of Council Tax and Business Rates (QRC4).
- 2.12. The adjusted actual in year collection rate was 92.9% which includes adjustments as per the QRC4 guidelines. Table 7 shows the comparative prior year rates:

Table 7	Actual In Year Council Tax Collection Rates		
	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
QRC4 Base	92.6%	92.9%	90.2%

- 2.13. In 2020/21, there was a significant reduction in collection rates due to the impact of Covid-19. This continued in 2021/22. In 2022/23, collection rates were affected by the cost-of-living crisis. Issues with implementation of the new finance system also delayed enforcement action. However, it is hoped that the collection rate over time will reach the estimated rate of 96.85% assumed when setting the 2022/23 budget since the Council will continue to collect outstanding debt in future years.

### **3. Business Rates - National Non-Domestic Rates (NNDR)**



- 3.1. In 2022/23 the Council has continued to be part of a Business Rates Pilot for the local retention of 100% Business Rates. This means that the Council retains 99% of Business Rates income with 1% being paid over to the West Midlands Fire & Rescue Authority. This has been in place since 1<sup>st</sup> April 2017 (before which, Business Rates was apportioned between Central Government 50%, The City Council 49% and the West Midlands Fire & Rescue Authority 1%).
- 3.2. The Collection Fund position for 2022/23 applicable to the Business Rates element of the Fund is summarised below:

<b>Table 8</b>	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>
	<b>Outside the EZ</b>		<b>Enterprise Zone (EZ)</b>	
Business Rates Income due for 2022/23	(393.098)		(18.223)	
Contribution to Appeals Provision	33.490		4.848	
		(359.609)		(13.375)
Contribution to Bad Debt Provision (incl credits written on)	27.109		0.547	
Cost Of Collection Allowance	1.819		-	
		28.928		0.547
Total Income		(330.680)		(12.828)
Expenditure:				
Budgeted Proportionate Shares 2021/22:				
Central Government	-		-	
Birmingham City Council	352.038		-	
West Midlands Fire and Rescue Authority	3.556		-	
Enterprise Zone	-		7.926	
Total Expenditure		355.594		7.926
2022/23 In Year Deficit/(Surplus)		24.914		(4.902)
2021/22 (Surplus) b/fwd	(20.510)		-	
		(20.510)		-
Cumulative Business Rates Deficit/(Surplus) c/fwd		4.404		(4.902)
Section 31 Grant Compensation Deficit/(Surplus)		7.408		
<b>Total Deficit / (Surplus) after Section 31 Surplus</b>		<b>11.812</b>		<b>(4.902)</b>

- 3.3. After taking into account Section 31 Grant Compensation shortfall of £7.4m, excluding the Enterprise Zone (EZ), the actual in-year deficit on the Business Rates element of the Collection Fund for 2022/23 was £32.3m. The cumulative balance brought forward from 2021/22 amounted to a surplus of £20.5m. Therefore, the closing position at the end of 2022/23 is a deficit of £11.8m.

3.4. A £16.2m surplus was forecast for the Council's share when setting the 2023/24 budget and the main reasons for the deterioration of £27.9m can be explained as follows:

- a) Provision for Doubtful Debt £12.5m deterioration – The overall collection rate was lower than anticipated due to the Cost of Living crisis and issues with the implementation of new Finance system also delayed enforcement action.
- b) Provisions for Appeals £11.5m deterioration – In the last few months of the year, there was a very large increase in the number of appeals lodged, in particular against the 2017 Business Rates valuations. March 2023 was the last date at which appeals against the 2017 list could be lodged. Until these are settled, the Council has to be prudent and provide for these.
- c) Reliefs £1.8m deterioration -There has been an increase in reliefs awarded, excluding Retail Relief and Covid Additional Relief Scheme (CARF). In particular, there was an increase of £1.7m in relief for empty properties, which is not funded by Section 31 Grants.
- d) Growth Forecast £0.5m deterioration – Whilst there has been growth in the gross debit since the budgets were set, it was slightly less than anticipated.
- e) Section 31 Grants to the General Fund £5.6m deterioration. The decreases in reliefs mentioned below were offset by reductions in compensatory grants.

3.5. This has been partially offset by:

- a) Retail Relief £0.7m (favourable movement). These decreases in reliefs were offset by reductions in compensatory grants mentioned above.
- b) CARF £3.2m (favourable movement). These decreases in reliefs were offset by reductions in compensatory grants mentioned above.

3.6. Table 9 shows the movement between the forecast and outturn surplus / deficit:

<b>Table 9</b>					<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>
<b>Forecast Cumulative (Surplus) for 2023/24 Budget Setting (BCC Share)</b>						<b>(16.195)</b>
Forecast Deficit due to anticipated growth less than budgeted					2.166	
Actual Deficit due to less growth					2.705	
						0.539
Forecast Surplus due to less reliefs to Retail Properties					(29.342)	
Actual Surplus due to less reliefs to Retail Properties					(30.034)	
						(0.692)
Forecast Deficit due to reliefs re CARF Scheme					27.610	
Actual Deficit due to reliefs to CARF Scheme					24.364	
						(3.246)
Forecast Surplus due to decrease in other reliefs					(0.829)	
Actual Deficit due to increase in other reliefs					0.929	
						1.758
Forecast Deficit due to increase in provision for doubtful debts					2.758	
Actual Deficit due to decrease in provision for doubtful debts					15.224	
						12.465
Forecast Deficit due to increase in provision for appeals					-	
Actual Deficit due to increase in provision for appeals					11.477	
						11.477
Forecast Deficit in Section 31 funding					1.748	
Actual Deficit in Section 31 funding					7.334	
						5.586
<b>Cumulative Business Rates Deficit c/fwd (BCC Share)</b>						<b>11.693</b>

3.7. Table 10 shows the proportionate shares of the 2022/23 Business Rates deficit compared with the forecast for the 2023/24 budget setting process:

<b>Table 10:</b>	<b>Forecast</b>	<b>Outturn</b>	<b>(Improvement)/ Decline</b>
	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>
Central Government (nil for 2022/23)	0.000	0.000	0.000
Fire (1%)	(0.164)	0.119	0.283
BCC (99%)	(16.195)	11.693	27.888
<b>Total</b>	<b>(16.359)</b>	<b>11.812</b>	<b>28.170</b>



3.8. The Council's share of the deficit at outturn is £11.7m, which is £27.9m worse than the position anticipated when the budget for 2023/24 was set. This £27.9m deterioration will be taken into account when setting the budget for 2024/25.

3.9. Within the Enterprise Zone (EZ) the actual in year income generated relating to Business Rates was £12.8m. This compares to £7.9m when the budget for 2022/23 was set resulting in a significant surplus of £4.9m. However, the EZ manage the programme based upon actual income raised rather than assumed budgets and therefore do not commit spend based on budgets.

#### Business Rates Arrears 2022/23

3.10. A summary of the Business Rates Arrears position for the end of 2022/23, including the element attributable to the Enterprise Zone, is shown in Table 11:

<b>Table 11</b>	<b>Prior Years</b>	<b>2022/23</b>	<b>Total</b>
	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>
NNDR Arrears b/fwd prior years	121.091		121.091
Adjustments/Net of Refunds	-		-
Due in year:			
Non EZ		393.098	393.098
Enterprise Zone (EZ)		18.223	18.223
Collected	(13.732)	(343.968)	(357.699)
Amounts Written Off	(11.255)	-	(11.255)
Credits Written On	(0.877)	-	(0.877)
<b>Business Rates Arrears</b>	<b>95.228</b>	<b>67.354</b>	<b>162.582</b>

3.11. Table 12 shows a summary of the Business Rates Arrears position for 2022/23 compared with 2021/22:

<b>Table 12</b>	<b>31 March 2022</b>	<b>31 March 2023</b>	<b>Change</b>
	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>
Business Rates Arrears Prior Years	90.331	95.228	4.897
Business Rates Arrears In Year	30.760	67.354	36.594
<b>Business Rates Debtors</b>	<b>121.091</b>	<b>162.582</b>	<b>41.491</b>

### Provision for Doubtful Debts

3.12. The Business Rates Bad Debt provision has increased from £81.4m to £96.9m, an increase of £15.5m, as detailed in table 13 below:

Table 13	31 March 2022	31 March 2023	Change
	£m	£m	£m
Business Rates Arrears (Gross)	121.090	162.582	41.492
Less Provision for Bad or Doubtful Debts	(81.423)	(96.947)	(15.524)
<b>Business Rates Debtors (Net)</b>	<b>39.667</b>	<b>65.635</b>	<b>25.968</b>
Bad Debt Provision as % of Gross Debtors	67.2%	59.6%	-7.6%

3.13. It should be noted that whilst the Bad Debt Provision has decreased as a percentage of gross debtors, this is because a greater proportion of the debtors relate to the most recent year, and are thus considered more likely to be collected.

3.14. During the year there was a net amount of £12.1m of debt written off relating to Business Rates debts compared with £3.9m net write-ons in 2021/22. After making a further contribution to the provision for bad and doubtful debts in 2022/23 of £27.6m including amounts relating to the Enterprise Zone, the overall provision has increased by £15.5m.

### Collection Performance

3.15. For Business Rates the adjusted actual in year collection rate calculated was 90.1% (2021/22 95.8%). This is the in-year collection rate as reported to the Department for Levelling Up, Housing and Communities formerly the Ministry for Housing Communities and Local Government as required by the Final Quarterly Return for the Collection of Council Tax and Business Rates (QRC4) and is inclusive of allowable adjustments.

3.16. Table 14 shows the QRC4 in-year collection performance for the past three years.

<b>Table 14</b>	<b>Actual In Year Business Rates Collection Rates</b>		
	<b>2020/21</b>	<b>2021/22</b>	<b>2022/23</b>
QRC4 Base	91.3%	95.8%	90.1%

3.17. There has been a decrease of 5.7% in the reported in year collection rate compared to 2021/22. This is largely due to the impacts of the Cost of Living crisis and issues with implementation of the new finance system also delayed enforcement action

3.18. The service will focus more on the collection of Business rates moving forward. However, it is hoped that the eventual collection rate over time will reach the estimated rate of 97.0% assumed when setting the 2022/23 budget as the Council will continue to collect outstanding debt in future years.

#### **4. Overall Position**

4.1 Taken together, the forecast position for the Council's share of the Collection Fund and related income streams was a surplus of £33.8m to be carried forward and taken into account in setting the budget for 2023/24 (£15.6m surplus for Council Tax and a £16.2m surplus for Business Rates).

4.2 At year end, there has been a deterioration of £29.9m, £2.0m for Council Tax and a £27.9m for Business Rates. This deterioration will be rolled forward to be taken into account in the next budget setting round, which will be 2024/25 in this instance. However, it is planned that there will be a use of the Business Rates Volatility Reserve to smooth out the effects of increasing provisions for Bad Debts and Appeals.



**Appendix 5: Capital**

**1. Overview**

- 1.1 The capital programme provisional outturn spend position for the 2022/23 financial year is £407.0m. This is £330.8m below the 2022/23 planned spend of £737.8m as shown in the table below:

	£m Previous Month 9	£m Movements since Month 9	£m Annual Total
<b>2022/23 Original Budget</b>	<b>531.716</b>		<b>531.716</b>
Change in budget	196.835	9.260	206.095
<b>2022/23 Revised Budget</b>	<b>728.551</b>	<b>9.260</b>	<b>737.811</b>
Less: Cumulative Slippage	(146.593)	(184.169)	(330.762)
<b>= Outturn (Expenditure in year)</b>	<b>581.958</b>	<b>(174.909)</b>	<b>407.049</b>

- 1.2 The Capital programme had projected slippage of £(146.6)m for the year at Month 9. Details of this can be found in the Month 9 Corporate Monitoring Report presented to Cabinet in February 2023. Further slippage of £(184.2)m is now being reported as the outturn for 2022/23. This means that full year slippage is £(330.8)m as shown in the table above.
- 1.3 The Month 9 and previous in year monitoring reports were against the backdrop of the lack of finance reports and significant data cleansing issues experienced within the new Oracle system. The forecasts were largely reliant on non-ledger management information and records. A significant amount of manual effort has been undertaken to be able to produce the financial outturn within the Oracle system.
- 1.4 It is important to note that no financial resources will be lost as a result of the slippage. The resources and planned expenditure could be, if approved or required, “rolled forward” into future years. A detailed review of the 2023/4 and beyond capital programme is being undertaken in light of the Council’s financial pressures.
- 1.5 For 2023/24 and beyond strict rules will apply to budget changes during the year to ensure transparency where additional resources have been provided or taken back for projects are over and underspending.

### 2. Reasons for variations

- 2.1 Annex A summarises the capital expenditure for 2022/23 by Directorate. It also shows the variations since Month 9 against the final budget, which is in addition to what has been reported previously.
- 2.2 Annex B provides details of the budget changes between Month 9 and year end and describes the reasons for the major variations.
- 2.3 The cumulative spend is £(330.8)m less than the latest approved budget for the 2022/23 financial year.
- 2.4 The reasons for these variations have been reported in quarterly financial monitoring reports to Cabinet throughout the year and the major variations are summarised here as follows:

Council Management - Total directorate variation of £(37.8)m.

- 2.5 The main variances are:
  - a) Revenue Reform Projects – Slippage of £(25.2)m – This budget was available to fund eligible projects to support transformational projects as and when required. There has been slippage against a number of projects. The budget has been slipped into future years as the government has extended the flexibility to use capital receipts for transformational projects until March 2025. The existing projects have been subjected to review to ensure they are still required in 23/24 and beyond.
  - b) Corporate Capital Contingency – Slippage of £(3.6)m – A contingency budget of £5m was set at the start of the year for unforeseen events. £1.4m has been allocated to fund new projects, as approved by Cabinet in March and April 2022.

City Operations Directorate. Total directorate variation of £(36.8)m.

- 2.6 The main variances are as follows:
  - a) Street Scene – Waste Management Services – Slippage of £(13.7)m – The additional slippage since Month 9 was £(12.0)m due to the delayed purchase

of waste management vehicles. The Service has been awaiting confirmation of proposals contained in a new environment act which will identify specific statutory requirements in respect of the collection & disposal of food. This will impact on the type of refuse vehicles that will need to be procured.

- b) Private Sector Housing – Slippage of £(2.0)m – Further net slippage of £(7.9)m from the Month 9 position due mainly to the Energy Efficiency Programme. This was a result of
  - i. Data analysis:
    - a. Reliability of data and a
    - b. Limited numbers of ‘off gas’ properties due to the demographic.
  - ii. Tenant engagement:
    - a. Difficulties in engaging with residents due to lack of understanding around retrofit and energy efficiency measures, language barriers made communicating with targeted areas difficult, lack of understanding of the complex customer journey that is a requirement of the PAS accreditation and a lack of understanding around the energy efficiency measures that are chosen to be installed vs the measures that are on the medium term plan.
  - iii. Time restrictions: Residents become disengaged and inconvenienced due to the time taken for the completion of the schemes.
  - iv. Cost caps: due to cost caps set by Government, it is difficult to complete multi-measures needed to achieve the energy efficiency saving required and some measures cost in excess of the cost cap due to increases in the cost of materials and labour.

### Neighbourhoods - Alexander Stadium Legacy Project – Slippage of £(5.9)m

- 2.7 The project has not proceeded as rapidly as expected, as the detailed design and contractor engagement has been substantially more time consuming than anticipated, and the high levels of inflation in the economy have generated

substantial challenges in being able to deliver the required works within the available funding. As a result of this, only limited workstreams within the overall project were delivered during 2022/23, with other elements continuing to be developed and value engineered to allow delivery within the available resources.

### Highways Infrastructure – Tame Valley Phase 3 - Slippage of £(10.0)m –

- 2.8 The slippage relates to the amendment of a contract but has no major impact on the project completion date. The contract commencement date was 8th March 2022 with a contract delivery period of 4 years 9 months. The formal award of the contract was delayed due to inflationary pressure concerns raised by the Contractor. The contract was amended and was formally contracted in June 2023. Although the access delay has extended the contractual completion from December 2026 to February 2027, the latest planned completion of the works is expected to be July 2026.

### City Housing. Total variation of £(83.2)m.

- 2.9 The main variations are as follows:
- a) Housing Improvement Programme – net slippage of £(28.4)m – The net slippage relates to high value Fire Protection and Structural Investment related projects due to delays in design and licence agreements with leaseholders. Additionally, this was further impacted by the transition of contractors in March 22 from Wates to Equans (East and West) and the procurement of the South which Fortem retained.
  - b) A net underspend of £1.0m is due to a change in the nature and emphasis of the works undertaken in particular around the Structural Investigation Budget and savings on procurement and final account settlements. The net underspend has been utilised to offset overspends in other areas of the HRA capital programme.
  - c) **Housing Redevelopment BMHT – net slippage of £(33.1)m** – Additional slippage of £(4.2)m from the Month 9 position. The construction sector experienced unprecedented growth in house-building activity in 2022/23. This has contributed to a substantial increase in some material prices, with certain parts in short supply with extended lead-in times, affecting



programme delivery. This, combined with a construction labour shortage, resulted in cost increases and slippage on a few projects. While there are slippages on the housing development capital programme, there is clear distinction between delivery slippage and reprofiling. This has aided in identifying areas where variances from the budget are the consequence of timely strategic decisions rather than the failure to deliver. This analysis will be used in combination with the ongoing monitoring of the budget profiles. Contributing factors to slippage are:

- i. Delays in planning consent
- ii. Tender returns and value
- iii. Dependencies – where the project delivery is dependent on external contractors (such as statutory energy suppliers), this can result in significant slippage.
- iv. Final accounts and snagging
- v. Project planning – optimism bias; funding may need to be made available if risks such as planning consent do not materialise, which can lead to delivery slippage.

2.10 The projects relating to most of the slippage are:

- a) Delay to tender process at Highgate Road scheme, Brockworth and Sherstone schemes (£0.279m)
- b) Delay due to supply chain issues and material shortage at Monmouth Road (£1.77m) and Stoney/Bayley schemes (£0.862m)
- c) Strategic review of Yardley Brook scheme to consider delivery options in partnership with Registered Providers (£0.265m)
- d) Strategic review to route to market of Bromford scheme (£0.196m)
- e) Strategic review of Property Acquisition and housing development programme to develop robust governance and process (£1.2m).
- f) Housing Redevelopment Clearance – slippage of £(4.4)m - The lack of suitable, available social housing has largely impacted on the rehousing of households in clearance schemes and obtaining vacant possession of

residential buildings programmed for demolition. Other factors causing delays have included environmental issues and planning conditions. Therefore, demolition programmes forecast to take place during 2022/23 are now anticipated to being completed during 2023/24 and 2024/25.

### Places, Prosperity & Sustainability. Total variation of £(156.6)m.

2.11 The main variances are as follows:

- a) **Enterprise Zone - Other – slippage of £(23.8)m** – Slippage relates to Digbeth Public Realm -Delays to the project have led to the WMCA / MMA providing a revised project programme. There is therefore a need to revise the project milestone, financial profile, output and outcome dates as set-out within the FBC. A single payment will be made at the end of the scheme once the outputs have been achieved, the Digbeth section 5 works have been handed over from the MMA to WMCA (November 2023) and the claim evidence has been verified and quality of the works has been fully assured.
- b) **Planning & Development Other Major – Projects -slippage of £(3.6)m** - The slippage relates to the ERDF funded Business Growth Programme 2. Funding was extended until 30th June 2023, which has enabled a substantial amount of grant claims to be processed before the deadline, which should enable most of the revised budget to be spent.
- c) **Brum Breathes & Route to Zero – slippage of £(30.3)m** – The slippage relates to Clean Air Zone (CAZ) mitigation fund. The spend is demand led involving fairly low levels of grant expenditure to private individuals, organisations, and companies. While the CAZ Team has made continuous efforts to encourage applications for the funds (and has revised the offer wherever possible), the delayed launch of the CAZ, higher than assumed levels of compliance in key vehicle types and the current cost of living crisis has meant that demand for CAZ grants is relatively low and is not expected to improve significantly for the foreseeable future.
- d) **Active Travel – slippage of £(20.1)m** – Slippage due to the majority of proposed works not being on site, however work to Aldridge Road Cycle Route has recommenced and Shaftmoor Lane & Cycle Signage design

works is nearing completion with the procurement process about to commence subject to the necessary financial approvals. There will be no loss of resources due to the slippage and the budgets will be rephased in line with the revised Transportation & Highways Delivery Programme Report going to Cabinet in December 2023.

- e) **Housing Development InReach – slippage of £(5.4)m** – This budget was to provide additional equity investment into InReach Ltd, a wholly owned subsidiary of the Council supporting the Private Rented Sector, as it undertook its next project at Key Hill. As a result of pressures in the supply chain and increased costs the business case has been updated and requires strategic review to determine if this is a suitable delivery vehicle to achieve the Council's strategic objective.
- f) **Perry Barr Residential Scheme – net slippage of £(40.9)m** – Whilst the initial site assembly and infrastructure for the entire PBRs scheme and base construction of plots 6-9 (the first 968 dwellings) was largely completed by 31 March 2023, other elements (including subsequent construction phases and the internal fitout of properties) has continued at a more measured pace than previously envisaged, reflecting market conditions and a need to ensure that subsequent properties constructed appropriately reflect typologies most needed in the area. In addition, costs have been tightly controlled throughout the construction phase, resulting in a lower than anticipated drawdown of contingency sums held within the overall project at this stage, resulting in a subsequent reduction in expenditure for 2022/23, helping to reduce the financial risk for delivery the remaining elements of the scheme in future years. Work is under way to refresh the financial modelling for the remainder of the scheme, to ensure that the overall regeneration scheme is effectively delivered within the resources available.

### Children & Families. Total variation of £(10.652)m.

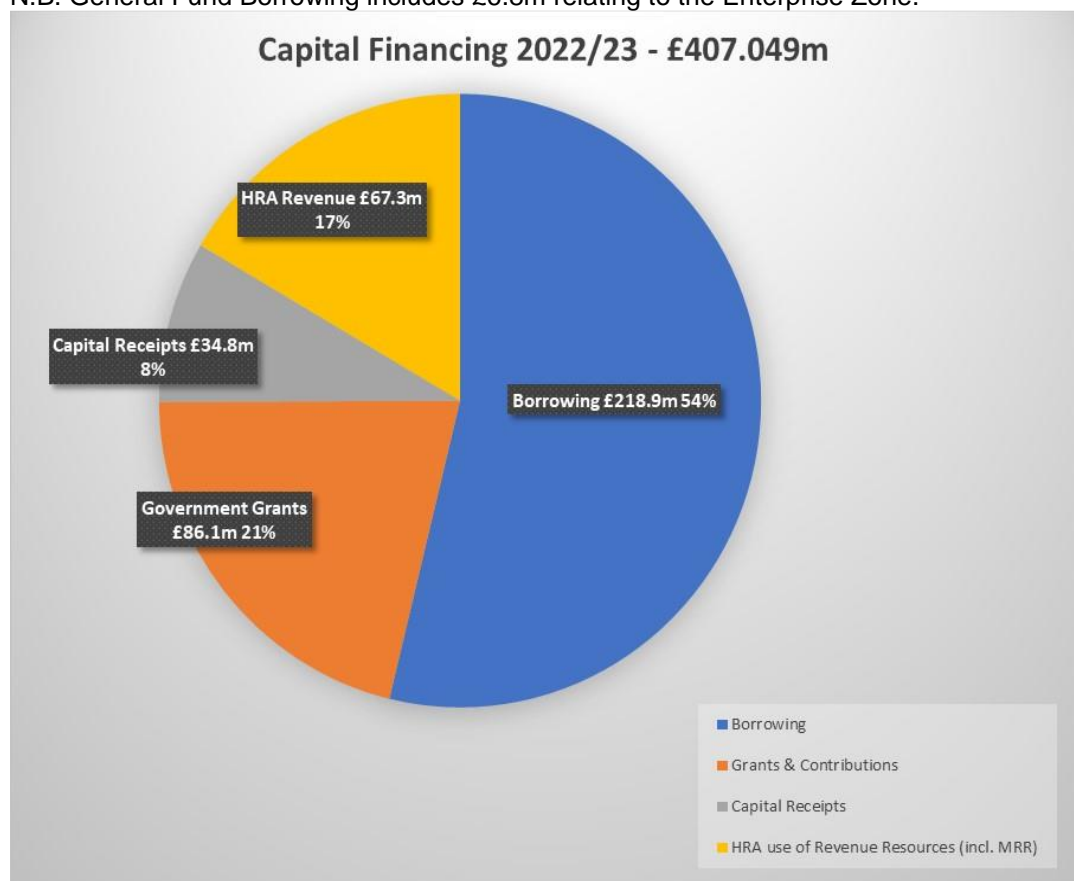
- 2.12 The main variance is Basic Need – Additional School Places. £(8.7)m slippage pending the development of schemes such as North Birmingham Academy and also due to the additional secondary school places required for 2023/24+. There are also the other secondary school options that are currently under consideration.

### 3. Financing of Capital Expenditure

3.1 The proposed financing arrangements in respect of the City Council capital expenditure in 2022/23 of £407.0m are summarised in the table and graph below:

Financing Method	HRA £m	GF £m	TOTAL £m
Borrowing (including Enterprise Zone)	1.361	217.521	218.882
Government Grants & Contributions	1.223	84.851	86.074
Capital Receipts	17.453	17.300	34.753
Revenue Resources (incl MRR for HRA)	67.340	0.000	67.340
<b>TOTAL FINANCING</b>	<b>87.377</b>	<b>319.672</b>	<b>407.049</b>

N.B. General Fund Borrowing includes £6.8m relating to the Enterprise Zone.





## Appendix 5: Capital

### Annexes A and B

<b>Capital Outturn 2022-23 by Directorate</b>					
<b>Directorate</b>	<b>(a) 2022/23 Month 9 Approved Budget</b>	<b>(c) New Schemes &amp; Resources</b>	<b>(a) 2022/23 Month 12 Revised Budget</b>	<b>(b) 2022/23 Outturn</b>	<b>(c) 2022/23 Variation</b>
	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>	<b>(b-a) £m</b>
<b>Commonwealth Games</b>	<b>19.416</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>19.416</b>	<b>11.688</b>	<b>(7.728)</b>
<b>Council Management</b>					
Development & Commercial	6.002	0.000	6.002	4.127	<b>(1.875)</b>
Corporately Held Funds	53.577	0.000	53.577	24.453	<b>(29.124)</b>
SAP Investments	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	<b>0.000</b>
ICT & Digital	11.643	0.000	11.643	4.840	<b>(6.803)</b>
<b>Total Council Management</b>	<b>71.222</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>71.222</b>	<b>33.420</b>	<b>(37.802)</b>
<b>City Operations</b>					
Control Centre Upgrade	0.115	0.000	0.115	1.121	<b>1.006</b>
Street Scene	37.218	0.000	37.218	21.281	<b>(15.937)</b>
Private Sector Housing	3.078	0.000	3.078	1.093	<b>(1.985)</b>
Neighbourhoods	5.296	9.260	14.556	8.369	<b>(6.187)</b>
Regulation & Enforcement	2.998	0.000	2.998	0.093	<b>(2.905)</b>
Highways Infrastructure	20.309	0.000	20.309	9.481	<b>(10.828)</b>
<b>Total City Operations</b>	<b>69.014</b>	<b>9.260</b>	<b>78.274</b>	<b>41.438</b>	<b>(36.836)</b>
<b>City Housing</b>					
Housing Options Service	30.846	0.000	30.846	14.882	<b>(15.964)</b>
HRA	154.612	0.000	154.612	87.377	<b>(67.235)</b>
<b>Total City Housing</b>	<b>185.458</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>185.458</b>	<b>102.259</b>	<b>(83.199)</b>
<b>Place, Prosperity &amp; Sustainability</b>					
Planning & Development	42.367	0.000	42.367	11.744	<b>(30.623)</b>
Transport & Connectivity	89.673	0.000	89.673	23.361	<b>(66.312)</b>
Housing Development	5.380	0.000	5.380	0.000	<b>(5.380)</b>
Perry Barr Residential Scheme	114.774	0.000	114.774	73.898	<b>(40.876)</b>
Property Services	75.703	0.000	75.703	62.292	<b>(13.411)</b>
<b>Total Place, Prosperity &amp; Sustainability</b>	<b>327.897</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>327.897</b>	<b>171.295</b>	<b>(156.602)</b>
<b>Children &amp; Families</b>	<b>41.207</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>41.207</b>	<b>30.555</b>	<b>(10.652)</b>
<b>Adult Social Care</b>	<b>14.337</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>14.337</b>	<b>16.394</b>	<b>2.057</b>
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>728.551</b>	<b>9.260</b>	<b>737.811</b>	<b>407.049</b>	<b>(330.762)</b>

## Appendix 5: Capital

Capital Outturn 2022/23 - Outturn Variations						
	Ref.	2022-23 Capital Outturn				Movement from Period 9 £m
		Period 12 Budget £m	2022/23 Outturn £m	Period 12 Variation £m	Period 9 Variation £m	
<b>COMMONWEALTH GAMES 2022</b>						
CWG Alexander Stadium		8.376	6.788	(1.588)	(4.629)	3.041
CWG Organising Cttee		11.040	4.900	(6.140)	(6.606)	0.466
<b>TOTAL COMMONWEALTH GAMES</b>		<b>19.416</b>	<b>11.688</b>	<b>(7.728)</b>	<b>(11.235)</b>	<b>3.507</b>
<b>COUNCIL MANAGEMENT</b>						
<b>Development &amp; Commercial</b>						
Gateway/Grand Central Residual Costs		3.461	4.127	0.666	0.000	0.666
Capital Loans & Equity		2.541	0.000	(2.541)	(2.041)	(0.500)
<b>Total Development &amp; Commercial</b>		<b>6.002</b>	<b>4.127</b>	<b>(1.875)</b>	<b>(2.041)</b>	<b>0.166</b>
<b>Corporately Held Funds</b>						
Revenue Reform Projects	CM1	41.734	16.486	(25.248)	(3.900)	(21.348)
Corporate Capital Contingency		3.636	0.000	(3.636)	(3.636)	0.000
ERP Implementation	CM2	4.487	7.967	3.480	0.000	3.480
<b>Total Corporately Held Funds</b>		<b>49.857</b>	<b>24.453</b>	<b>(25.404)</b>	<b>(7.536)</b>	<b>(17.868)</b>
<b>SAP Investments</b>		<b>3.720</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>(3.720)</b>	<b>(3.720)</b>	<b>0.000</b>
<b>ICT &amp; Digital Services</b>						
ICT & Digital	CM3	11.643	4.840	(6.803)	(3.303)	(3.500)
<b>Total Digital &amp; Customer Services Directorate</b>		<b>11.643</b>	<b>4.840</b>	<b>(6.803)</b>	<b>(3.303)</b>	<b>(3.500)</b>
<b>TOTAL COUNCIL MANAGEMENT</b>		<b>71.222</b>	<b>33.420</b>	<b>(37.802)</b>	<b>(16.600)</b>	<b>(21.202)</b>
<b>CITY OPERATIONS</b>						
<b>Control Centre Upgrade</b>						
Control Centre Upgrade - CCTV Cameras		0.115	1.121	1.006	0.000	1.006
<b>Total Control Centre Upgrade</b>		<b>0.115</b>	<b>1.121</b>	<b>1.006</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>1.006</b>
<b>Street Scene</b>						
Waste Management Services	CO1	31.746	18.002	(13.744)	0.000	(13.744)
Parks & Nature Conservation		5.472	3.279	(2.193)	0.000	(2.193)
<b>Total Street Scene</b>		<b>37.218</b>	<b>21.281</b>	<b>(15.937)</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>(15.937)</b>
<b>Private Sector Housing</b>	CO2	<b>3.078</b>	<b>1.093</b>	<b>(1.985)</b>	<b>5.884</b>	<b>(7.869)</b>
<b>Neighbourhoods</b>						
Community, Sport & Events		4.528	3.235	(1.293)	0.053	(1.346)
Alexander Stadium Legacy Project	CO3	9.260	3.401	(5.859)	0.000	(5.859)
Neighbourhoods		(0.006)	0.749	0.755	0.000	0.755
Cultural Development		0.774	0.984	0.210	0.000	0.210
<b>Total Neighbourhoods</b>		<b>14.556</b>	<b>8.369</b>	<b>(6.187)</b>	<b>0.053</b>	<b>(6.240)</b>
<b>Regulation &amp; Enforcement</b>						
Bereavement		2.502	0.081	(2.421)	0.000	(2.421)
Markets Services		0.000	0.003	0.003	0.000	0.003
Mortuary/Coroners		0.496	0.009	(0.487)	0.000	(0.487)
Illegal Money Lending		0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
<b>Total Regulation &amp; Enforcement</b>		<b>2.998</b>	<b>0.093</b>	<b>(2.905)</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>(2.905)</b>
<b>Highways / Flood Management</b>						
Tame Valley Phase 3	CO4	2.792	2.002	(0.790)	(0.850)	0.060
<b>Highways Infrastructure</b>		<b>17.517</b>	<b>7.479</b>	<b>(10.038)</b>	<b>(0.457)</b>	<b>(9.581)</b>
<b>TOTAL CITY OPERATIONS</b>		<b>20.309</b>	<b>9.481</b>	<b>(10.828)</b>	<b>(1.307)</b>	<b>(9.521)</b>
<b>TOTAL CITY OPERATIONS</b>		<b>78.274</b>	<b>41.438</b>	<b>(36.836)</b>	<b>4.630</b>	<b>(41.466)</b>
<b>CITY HOUSING</b>						
<b>Housing Options Service</b>		<b>30.846</b>	<b>14.882</b>	<b>(15.964)</b>	<b>(13.000)</b>	<b>(2.964)</b>
<b>Housing Revenue Account</b>						
Housing Improvement Programme	CH1	93.355	64.964	(28.391)	(15.110)	(13.281)
Redevelopment	CH2	59.088	21.781	(37.307)	(28.908)	(8.399)
Other Programmes		2.169	0.632	(1.537)	(0.900)	(0.637)
<b>Total Housing Revenue Account</b>		<b>154.612</b>	<b>87.377</b>	<b>(67.235)</b>	<b>(44.918)</b>	<b>(22.317)</b>
<b>TOTAL CITY HOUSING</b>		<b>185.458</b>	<b>102.259</b>	<b>(83.199)</b>	<b>(57.918)</b>	<b>(25.281)</b>

## Appendix 5: Capital

Capital Outturn 2022/23 - Outturn Variations						
		2022-23 Capital Outturn				
	Ref.	Period 12 Budget £m	2022/23 Outturn £m	Period 12 Variation £m	Period 9 Variation £m	Movement from Period 9 £m
<b>PLACE, PROSPERITY &amp; SUSTAINABILITY</b>						
<b>Planning &amp; Development</b>						
<b>Major Projects</b>						
Enterprise Zone - Paradise Circus		6.078	3.331	(2.747)	(0.767)	(1.980)
Enterprise Zone - Other	PPS1	27.796	3.959	(23.837)	(5.470)	(18.367)
Other Major Projects	PPS2	8.069	4.437	(3.632)	0.000	(3.632)
<b>Total Major Projects</b>		<b>41.943</b>	<b>11.727</b>	<b>(30.216)</b>	<b>(6.237)</b>	<b>(23.979)</b>
<b>Public Realm</b>						
		<b>0.424</b>	<b>0.017</b>	<b>(0.407)</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>(0.407)</b>
<b>Infrastructure</b>						
		<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>
<b>Total Planning &amp; Development</b>		<b>42.367</b>	<b>11.744</b>	<b>(30.623)</b>	<b>(6.237)</b>	<b>(24.386)</b>
<b>Transport Connectivity</b>						
<b>Major Schemes</b>						
A457 Dudley Road		9.503	8.349	(1.154)	(0.703)	(0.451)
Birmingham City Centre Retail Core Public Realm		2.744	2.008	(0.736)	(0.644)	(0.092)
Wharfdale Bridge		2.687	0.000	(2.687)	(2.637)	(0.050)
Other (Major Schemes)		10.529	1.263	(9.266)	(7.669)	(1.597)
<b>Total Major Schemes</b>		<b>25.463</b>	<b>11.620</b>	<b>(13.843)</b>	<b>(11.653)</b>	<b>(2.190)</b>
Brum Breathes & Route To Zero	PPS3	32.297	1.965	(30.332)	(17.904)	(12.428)
Active Travel	PPS4	22.917	2.794	(20.123)	0.000	(20.123)
Public Transport		2.016	3.967	1.951	(1.645)	3.596
Infrastructure Development		3.270	1.798	(1.472)	(2.470)	0.998
Places for People (Local Neighbourhoods)		3.690	0.873	(2.817)	0.000	(2.817)
Section 278/106		0.020	0.344	0.324	0.000	0.324
Local Measure		0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
<b>Total Transport Connectivity</b>		<b>89.673</b>	<b>23.361</b>	<b>(66.312)</b>	<b>(33.672)</b>	<b>(32.640)</b>
<b>Housing Development</b>						
In Reach	PPS5	5.380	0.000	(5.380)	0.000	(5.380)
<b>Total Housing Development</b>		<b>5.380</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>(5.380)</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>(5.380)</b>
<b>Perry Barr Residential Scheme</b>	PPS6	<b>114.774</b>	<b>73.898</b>	<b>(40.876)</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>(40.876)</b>
<b>Property Services</b>						
Property Strategy & Public Hub		64.458	49.030	(15.428)	(17.458)	2.030
Other Schemes		11.245	13.262	2.017	0.000	2.017
<b>Total Property Services</b>		<b>75.703</b>	<b>62.292</b>	<b>(13.411)</b>	<b>(17.458)</b>	<b>4.047</b>
<b>TOTAL PLACE, PROSPERITY &amp; SUSTAINABILITY</b>		<b>327.897</b>	<b>171.295</b>	<b>(156.602)</b>	<b>(57.367)</b>	<b>(99.235)</b>
<b>CHILDREN &amp; FAMILIES</b>						
<b>Education &amp; Early Years</b>						
Devolved Capital Allocation to Schools		2.979	2.048	(0.931)	0.000	(0.931)
School Condition Allocations		12.230	14.864	2.634	0.000	2.634
Basic Need - Additional School Places		21.208	12.497	(8.711)	(8.104)	(0.607)
IT Investment		1.498	0.030	(1.468)	0.000	(1.468)
Other Minor Projects		0.000	0.001	0.001	0.001	0.000
Other Major Projects (Children's Trust Accom)		2.962	1.105	(1.857)	0.000	(1.857)
<b>Total Education &amp; Early Years</b>		<b>40.877</b>	<b>30.545</b>	<b>(10.332)</b>	<b>(8.103)</b>	<b>(2.229)</b>
<b>Skills &amp; Employability</b>						
Birmingham Libraries		0.330	0.010	(0.320)	0.000	(0.320)
<b>Total Skills &amp; Employability</b>		<b>0.330</b>	<b>0.010</b>	<b>(0.320)</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>(0.320)</b>
<b>TOTAL CHILDREN &amp; FAMILIES</b>		<b>41.207</b>	<b>30.555</b>	<b>(10.652)</b>	<b>(8.103)</b>	<b>(2.549)</b>
<b>ADULT SOCIAL CARE DIRECTORATE</b>						
<b>Adult Care &amp; Health</b>						
Property Schemes		0.273	0.000	(0.273)	0.000	(0.273)
Adults IT		0.733	0.006	(0.727)	0.000	(0.727)
Telecare / TEC		0.388	0.173	(0.215)	0.000	(0.215)
Independent Living		12.943	16.215	3.272	0.000	3.272
<b>TOTAL ADULT SOCIAL CARE</b>		<b>14.337</b>	<b>16.394</b>	<b>2.057</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>2.057</b>
<b>TOTAL CAPITAL PROGRAMME</b>		<b>737.811</b>	<b>407.049</b>	<b>(330.762)</b>	<b>(146.593)</b>	<b>(184.169)</b>

**Appendix 6: Treasury Management*****PROVISIONAL TREASURY MANAGEMENT ANNUAL REPORT*****1. Summary**

1.1 The most significant elements of treasury management activity during 2022/23 were:

- a) At 31st March 2023, the Council's total loan debt net of treasury investments stood at £3,184.5m, compared to net loan debt of £2,961.5m as at 31st March 2022.
- b) The Council's treasury investments held at 31st March 2023 were £105.6m. The Council also held investments of £50.1m as accountable body.
- c) The Council did not breach any of its prudential limits set under the Local Government Act 2003 and the Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy (CIPFA) Prudential Code for Capital Finance.
- d) Treasury management net borrowing costs totalled £216.9m; after recharges to other services the costs were £124.0m. This meant treasury costs were £8.7m below the budget, after including the costs for the Council's other long term liabilities.

**2. Background**

- 2.1 The Council, like all local authorities, is permitted by government to finance capital investment and day to day cash flows from borrowing, in accordance with the prudential borrowing system. The Council's net loan debt at 31st March 2023 stood at £3,184.5m (excluding accountable body investments). This report reviews how the debt and associated investments were managed during the 2022/23 financial year.
- 2.2 The Council has adopted CIPFA's Code of Practice for Treasury Management in the Public Services which includes the requirement to present a treasury management annual report.
- 2.3 CIPFA published its revised Prudential Code and Treasury Management Code in late December 2021 and recommended a soft implementation for 2022/23 with full implementation by 2023/24. The Council already complies with the core principles of the revised Prudential Code and the revised Treasury Management Code.



- 2.4 Loans and investments are shown at nominal value unless otherwise indicated, consistent with budget and monitoring reports and the Prudential Indicators. The basis of accounting in the Financial Accounts is different in some cases where required by proper accounting practices.

### **3. The objective of Treasury Management**

- 3.1 CIPFA defines the objective of Treasury Management as “the management of the organisation’s borrowing, investments and cash flows, including its banking, money market and capital market transactions, the effective control of the risks associated with those activities, and the pursuit of optimum performance consistent with those risks”.
- 3.2 In balancing risk against return, local authorities should be more concerned to avoid risks than to maximise return. This requires a balance to be struck when borrowing, between:
- a) The security offered by long term fixed rate funding
  - b) The expected cost of short term and variable rate funding, compared with long term funding
- 3.3 When investing surplus funds, the emphasis should be on the security of capital invested rather than maximising the rate of return.

### **4. Economic Review 2022/23**

- 4.1 The global economic outlook remained weak during 2022/23, characterised by high energy and commodity prices and high inflation whilst the war in Ukraine continued. Global central bank rhetoric and actions focussed on combatting inflation through interest rate rises.
- 4.2 UK inflation as measured by the annual Consumer Price Index (CPI) started the financial year at 5.5% before peaking at 11.1% in October 2022; CPI remained above 10% for the remainder of the financial year. In response, the Bank of England raised rates at every subsequent meeting of the Monetary Policy Committee, from 0.75% in March 2022 to 4.25% by March 2023. The Bank of England had also expressed concern about the tightness of the labour market with wage growth a threat to controlling inflation.
- 4.3 In the US, annual inflation peaked at 9.1% in June 2022 before slowing in consecutive months to 5% in March 2023. During this period the Federal Reserve

continued raising rates to 4.75%-5.00% by its March 2023 meeting. Eurozone CPI inflation also slowed to 6.9% in March 2023 after peaking at 10.6% in October 2022; the European Central Bank also raised rates over this period to 3% in March 2023.

- 4.4 Gilt yields remained volatile over the year with the concerns over inflation and how long the Bank of England would continue to tighten monetary policy. The start of 2023 saw additional volatility due to fears about the banking sector following the failure of Silicon Valley bank in the US and the purchase of the Swiss investment bank Credit Suisse by UBS.
- 4.5 Credit Risk Default Swaps (CDS) for UK banks, an indicator of credit risk, were also volatile during the financial year. CDS prices rose and fell sharply following the announcement and reversal of the mini budget in September 2022. CDS prices again increased swiftly in March 2023 following uncertainty over the banking sector.

## **5. Treasury Strategy and activities during the year**

- 5.1 The Council's treasury management strategy for 2022/23, included as part of the Financial Plan 2022-26, was approved by full Council on 22 February 2022.
- 5.2 The Council's actual net loan debt at 31st March 2023 was £3,184.5m compared to the expected net loan debt at the time of the Original Budget in February 2022 of £3,496.6m. Actual net loan debt was lower due to slippage in the capital programme.
- 5.3 Long term loans taken during the year amounted to £95m, slightly above the planned assumption of £90m. Long term loans include a £30m PWLB loan taken in March 2023 for one year duration to replace short term borrowing. This was because the availability of short term loans at financial year end were greatly reduced and PWLB rates had also dipped. The Treasury team have the authority to make tactical decisions whilst staying within the Treasury Management Policy and Strategy.
- 5.4 The Treasury Strategy implemented in the year:
  - a) Maintained a balanced strategy which enabled the Council to benefit from lower short term interest rates, by maintaining a significant short term and variable rate loan portfolio.

- b) Acknowledged the risk that maintaining a significant short term and variable rate loan debt may result in increasing borrowing costs in the longer term, but balanced this against the savings arising from cheaper variable rates in the short term.
- c) Reviewed treasury management activity in the context of the Council's current financial position together with the outlook for interest rates.
- d) Continuously reviewed the advantages and disadvantages of different sources of borrowing.
- e) Opportunities to improve risk management or make savings by prematurely repaying loans were kept under review.

- 5.5 The Council's Treasury Strategy in recent years has sought to maintain a significant exposure to short-term and variable-rate borrowing in order to take advantage of cheaper short-term rates at around Bank Rate. Variable short term borrowing was £306.5m at 31st March 2023 (see Table 7.1). This was borrowed at an average rate of 3.41%. In anticipation of rate rises during the year, the Council sought to agree short term forward loan deals in advance and fixed for longer durations than 3 months. This strategy helped to keep the average rate achieved over the year below the average market rate.
- 5.6 The short term debt portfolio size remained below the £600m indicated in the Treasury Management Strategy, as the Council's borrowing needs during the year were lower than forecast. The majority of the Council's borrowing needs during the year were still met from short term borrowing, helping to minimise its interest costs.
- 5.7 The Council continues to use the Public Works Loan Board (PWLB), a lending facility operated on behalf of HM Treasury, for long term borrowing needs. In August 2021 HM Treasury published revised guidance on the PWLB lending terms with further detail on the use of PWLB loans. The revised lending terms mean PWLB loans could not be used by local authorities who are planning to purchase investment assets primarily for yield. The Council confirmed to HM Treasury that it does not intend to invest primarily for yield.
- 5.8 Annex A shows that PWLB rates remained on an upward trajectory in line with gilt yields, and as the Bank of England made successive interest rate rises to combat inflation. PWLB rates were particularly volatile following the announcement and reversal of the mini budget in September 2022. Subsequent intervention in the

gilts market from the Bank of England caused yields to come down sharply and the Council used this opportunity to lock in rates for a £40m loan from the PWLB.

- 5.9 The Council did explore market alternatives for long term borrowing, in particular forward starting long term loans with private lenders that would allow rates to be locked in a year or 2 years in advance, for a small premium. The Council decided not to pursue this due to market uncertainty in interest rate forecasts with some views that rates may actually start to come down in the near future.
- 5.10 HRA (Housing Revenue Account) loan debt is accounted for separately in accordance with the two pool debt system, which the Council introduced following the reform of Housing Subsidy. During 2022/23, the level of HRA loan debt slightly increased from £1,069.3m, to £1,070.1m, taking into account appropriations made to the HRA. No long term loans were taken for the HRA during the year and short term borrowing represented 17% of the total HRA loan debt in 2022/23 (was 16% in 2021/22).

## **6. Investment Management**

- 6.1 Treasury investments are made in accordance with the creditworthiness criteria in the Treasury Management Policy and are also reported to Cabinet as part of the quarterly capital monitoring reports in line with the liquidity management objective for investments. Under the current treasury strategy, a working balance of around £40m short term investments is targeted in order to provide liquidity to meet cash flow fluctuations.
- 6.2 As at 31 March 2023, the Council's treasury investments held were £105.6m.
- 6.3 Lending has continued to be limited to short periods of less than a year. The Council retained lending to the institutions within the Treasury Management Policy's criteria, mainly Money Market Funds (MMFs), UK bank call accounts and the UK Government's Debt Management Account Deposit Facility (DMADF). A range of information has been used to assess investment risk, in addition to credit ratings. Regular meetings are held to review outstanding investments and criteria for new investments in the light of developments in market conditions.
- 6.4 From April 2022, the UK government imposed economic sanctions on Russia following its invasion of Ukraine and the prolonged war there. The Council



continued to ensure it had no direct or indirect treasury investment exposure to Russia and Belarus.

- 6.5 Actual investments are reported quarterly to Cabinet as part of accountability for decisions made under treasury management delegations. Annex C1 lists all investments made during Quarter 4 of 2022/23 for the Council.
- 6.6 Investments outstanding at 31st March 2023 are summarised as follows:

<b>Period Outstanding</b>	<b>Value Invested £m</b>	<b>Weighted Average Interest Rate %</b>
Instant Access	105.6	4.05%
Fixed Overnight	0.0	0.00%
Up to 3 months	0.0	0.00%
3 to 6 months	0.0	0.00%
<b>Total</b>	<b>105.6</b>	<b>4.05%</b>

- 6.7 The Council also continues to manage substantial funds as Accountable Body for an increasing number of Government programmes: they include the Growing Places Fund, the Regional Growth Fund and the Local Growth Fund, amongst others. These funds are managed by the Council but are not the Council's own money. The unspent balance of the funds at 31st March 2023 was £50.1m as set out in Annex C2.
- 6.8 Accountable Body funds are invested in accordance with the Accountable Body agreements in high credit quality deposits such as the government's DMADF and MMFs.

## **7. Debt profile**

- 7.1 Long term borrowing is taken at a range of maturities to ensure that debt maturing in any year does not generally exceed 10% of total external debt, and that short-term/variable rate debt does not exceed the limit of 30% set in the Council's prudential indicators. This ensures that the Council is not overly exposed to the risk of high refinancing costs in any year. A full maturity profile at 31st March 2023

compared to 31st March 2022 is given in Annex C4. The following table summarises how the maturity profile of the Council's debt changed within the year:

Debt Profile (General Fund and HRA combined)	31.03.22	31.03.23
	£m	£m
Fixed rate over 40 years	80.0	80.0
Fixed rate 20 to 40 years	1,286.2	1,276.2
Fixed rate 10 to 20 years	689.0	696.3
Fixed rate 5 to 10 years	607.7	539.4
Fixed rate 1 to 5 years	220.7	336.6
Fixed < 1 year (note 1)	87.5	55.1
Variable and short term	136.7	306.5
Gross Debt	3,107.8	3,290.1
Investments < 1 year	(146.3)	(105.6)
Net Debt	2,961.5	3,184.5

*Note: LOBO loans shown at final maturity*

- 7.2 The average interest rate paid on all the Council's debt in 2022/23 was 4.49%, an increase on the average rate of 4.43% paid in 2021/22. In 2022/23 the Council did take some new debt in the higher interest rate environment.
- 7.3 The above maturity profile assumes that Lender's Option Borrower's Option (LOBO) loans are repaid at their final maturity date. At 31st March 2023 the debt portfolio included £71.1m LOBOs, just over 2% of the total portfolio. In the previous low interest rate environment, no LOBO loans had their options called by the lenders since the arrangements were entered into.
- 7.4 Given the current and forecast higher interest rate environment there is a risk that LOBO loan options may be called in the future. In May 2023 (the following financial year), Dexia Bank, as the lender, did exercise its option to increase the rate on its £10m LOBO loan with the Council. In response, the Council, as the borrower, exercised its right to prepay the loan in full.
- 7.5 During 2022/23, the Council continued to engage with its treasury management advisors for opportunities to refinance or restructure its external loans portfolio.

This includes opportunities to repay its LOBO loans early; as in previous restructuring of its LOBO loans, the Council will only do so if it is financially advantageous.

## 8. Revenue cost of borrowing

8.1 The net cost of borrowing to corporate treasury budgets was £124.0m. The underspend of £10.9m against the corporate treasury budget was mainly due to the Council being able to capitalise more of its interest costs meaning that overall financing costs to the treasury revenue budget was lower. The final treasury budget has an underspend of £8.7m following prudent voluntary revenue provision made for highways PFI.

8.2 The Corporate Treasury Management outturn for 2022/23 is summarised in the following table:

	Budget £m	Actual £m	Variation £m
Gross interest payable	127.5	123.0	(4.5)
Interest receivable	(0.1)	(2.7)	(2.6)
Revenue charge for debt repayment	109.4	108.7	(0.7)
Other Costs	(8.0)	(12.1)	(4.1)
<b>Net Treasury costs</b>	<b>228.8</b>	<b>216.9</b>	<b>(11.9)</b>
<i>Less recharges to:</i>			
HRA	(52.6)	(49.0)	3.6
Other Services	(41.3)	(43.9)	(2.6)
<b>Net Corporate Treasury costs</b>	<b>134.9</b>	<b>124.0</b>	<b>(10.9)</b>
Other Long Term Liabilities	(36.2)	(34.0)	2.2
<b>Total</b>	<b>98.7</b>	<b>90.0</b>	<b>(8.7)</b>

## 9. Prudential Indicators

9.1 The Council is required under the Local Government Act 2003 and the CIPFA Prudential Code for Capital Finance in Local Authorities to set various prudential indicators and limits covering capital finance and treasury management. The

outturn position against the Council's approved prudential indicators is attached at Annex C5. The Council did not breach any of its prudential limits set under the Local Government Act 2003 and the CIPFA Prudential Code for Capital Finance.

## **10. Risk management and performance**

10.1 Risk management is at the centre of treasury performance and monitoring. The Council has adopted the CIPFA Treasury Management Code's policy recommendation that "the successful identification, monitoring and control of risk are the prime criteria by which the effectiveness of its treasury management activities will be measured."

10.2 There is no single quantitative measure which summarises the management of the different types of treasury risk and their financial impact. Key reporting and review processes include:

- a) Quarterly monitoring reports to Cabinet provide an overview of key treasury decisions and indicators.
- b) The adequacy of risk control arrangements are tested regularly by internal and external audit.
- c) The Council's Treasury Management Policy and Strategy sets out policies, limits and strategies for managing treasury risks, which have been reviewed throughout this report.

10.3 As an additional tool for risk and performance management, the Council's Treasury Management Panel, consisting of senior Finance Officers and treasury officers, met regularly during the year to act as an advisory body, providing guidance, support and scrutiny to decisions made by treasury officers. The panel includes the S151 officer and the Head of Internal Audit.

10.4 During 2022/23, the Council's Treasury Management Panel reviewed:

- a) The impact of increasing interest rates on Council borrowing;
- b) The Department for Levelling Up, Housing and Communities (DLUHC) initial consultation and interim response for proposed changes to MRP regulations;
- c) Treasury decisions taken for new PWLB loans to reduce refinancing risks;
- d) The increasing risk of LOBO loan options being called in a higher interest rate environment;



e) Banking sector risk following the failure of regional banks in the US and Credit Suisse in Europe; and

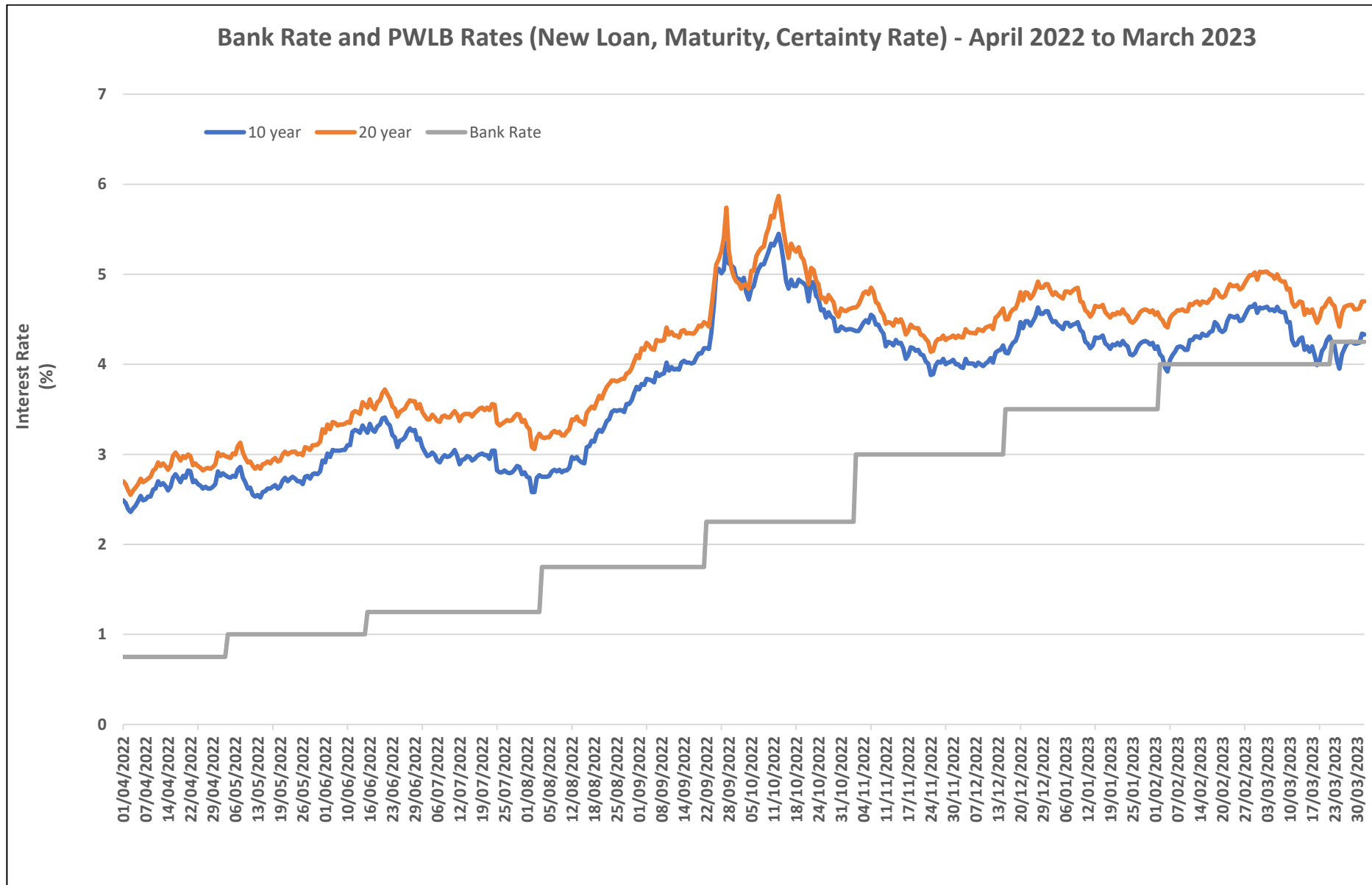
f) The new discounted HRA rate available from the PWLB.

10.5 Headline indicators include:

Has the Council complied with the CIPFA Treasury Management Code?	YES
Were the Council's lending criteria complied with during the year?	YES
Were treasury investment defaults avoided in the year?	YES
Were the Council's treasury prudential limits complied with?	YES
Were revenue costs kept within budget?	YES

## 11. Decisions taken under treasury management delegations

11.1 Each quarter, decisions taken by the Chief Finance Officer and the treasury management team are reported to Cabinet as part of Capital and treasury monitoring. Long term borrowing decisions during Quarter 4 are included in Annex B, and investment activity during Quarter 4 is reported at Annexes C1 and C2 below.



**Long Term Loans details**

1st April 2022 - 31st March 2023

**New Long Term Loans taken out during the year.**

<b>Date of loan</b>	<b>Loan</b>	<b>Counter Party</b>	<b>Interest Rate</b>	<b>Maturity Date</b>
23 September 2022	£25m	PWLB	4.02%	23 September 2032
06 October 2022	£40m	PWLB	4.50%	06 October 2062
10 February 2023	£30m	PWLB	3.98%	10 February 2024

**New Long Term Loans to fund LOBO refinancing.**

<b>Date of loan</b>	<b>Loan</b>	<b>Counter Party</b>	<b>Interest Rate</b>	<b>Maturity Date</b>
---------------------	-------------	----------------------	----------------------	----------------------

None

**Long Term Loans prematurely repaid during the year.**

<b>Date of repayment</b>	<b>Loan/ (Repayment)</b>	<b>Counter Party</b>	<b>Interest Rate</b>	<b>Maturity Date</b>	<b>Premia/ (Discounts)</b>
--------------------------	--------------------------	----------------------	----------------------	----------------------	----------------------------

None



## Annex C1

## Treasury Management Investment Details

1st January 2023 to 31st March 2023

Investments - Fixed Term Deposits

Date Out	Date In	Borrower	Amount £	Interest Rate
16/01/2023	19/01/2023	DMO DMADF	12,500,000	3.32%
15/02/2023	24/02/2023	DMO DMADF	19,000,000	3.82%
20/03/2023	28/03/2023	DMO DMADF	29,000,000	3.82%

In addition to the above fixed term deposits the Council uses money market funds and call accounts where money may be added or withdrawn usually without notice. A summary of transactions for the quarter is as follows:

Investments - Call Account

	<u>No of Transactions</u>		Average	Average
	Investments	Withdrawals	Balance £	Rate Earned
Barclays Bank PLC FIBCA A/C	2	2	4,955,786	3.20%
HSBC	1	2	3,033,574	1.16%
Santander	1	1	433,333	2.35%

Investments - Money Market Funds

	<u>No of Transactions</u>		Average	Average
	Investments	Withdrawals	Balance £	Rate Earned
Aberdeen Standard Liquidity Fund	9	7	21,225,556	3.71%
Morgan Stanley Money Market Fund	9	16	38,637,778	3.76%
CCLA MMF	4	4	31,938,889	3.76%
Deutsche Money Market Fund	6	10	22,616,667	3.69%
Federated Money Market Fund	12	16	8,505,779	3.70%

Note

This appendix reports on the exercise of investment delegations to the Director of Council Management (Section 151 Officer) in the last quarter of the financial year.

Investment activity in previous quarters has been reported in the relevant quarterly Capital & Treasury Monitoring to Cabinet.

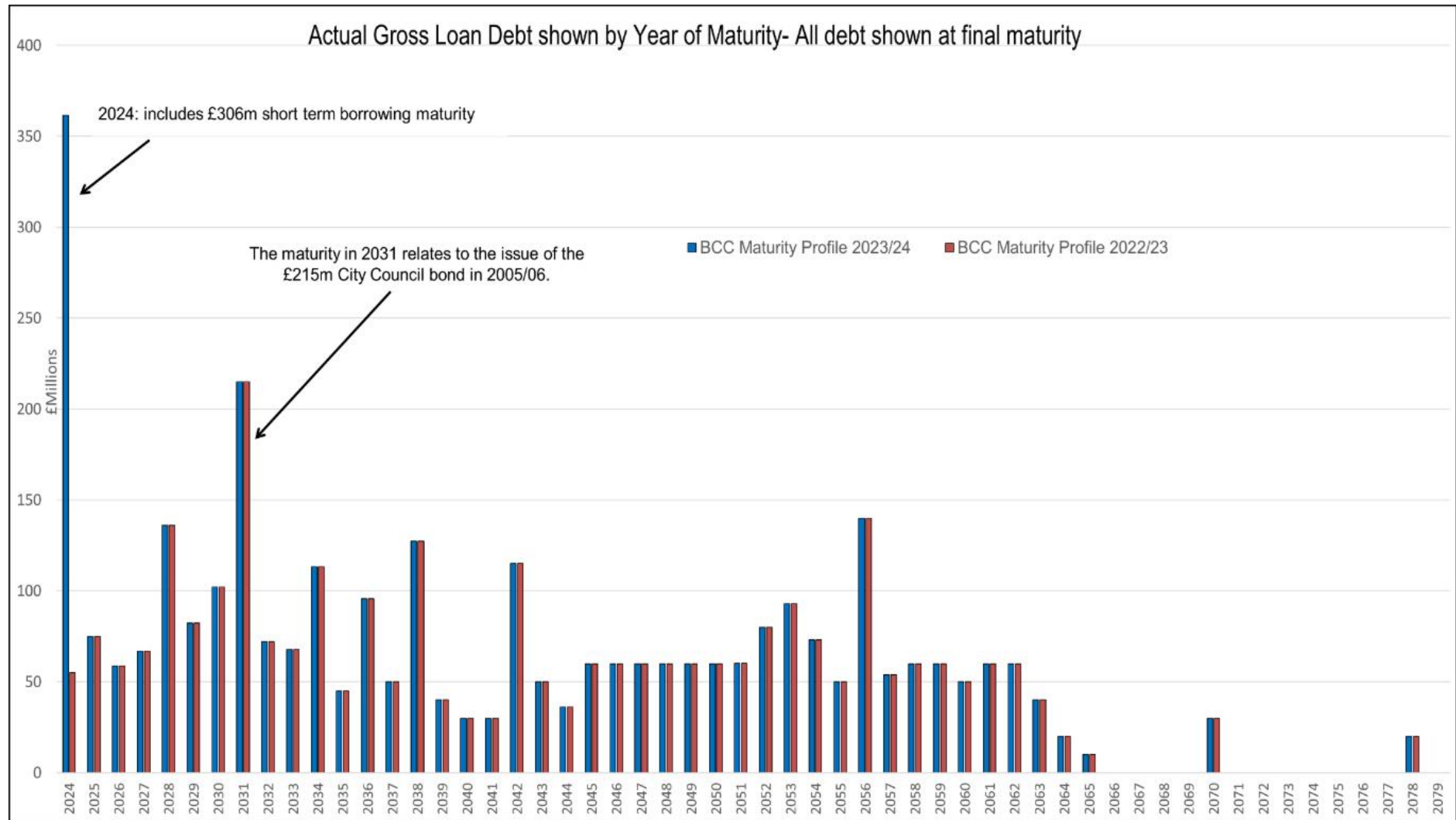
**Accountable Body Investments - 31st March 2023**

	LGIM Money Market Fund  £000	Debt Management Office  £000	Total  £000
Advanced Manufacturing Supply Chain Initiative (AMSCI)	12,889	30,532	43,421
Growing Places Fund (GPF)	3,865		3,865
Local Growth Fund 3 (LGF3)	244		244
Local Growth Fund 4 (LGF4)	1,868		1,868
National Manufacturing Competitiveness Levels (NMCL)	228		228
Regional Growth Fund (RGF)	449		449
	<b>19,543</b>	<b>30,532</b>	<b>50,075</b>

**Note**

This appendix shows amount invested by The Council as Accountable Body.

These are separate from The Council's own investments.





*This appendix provides monitoring against the Council's approved Prudential Indicators*

## DEBT AND PRUDENTIAL INDICATORS

WHOLE COUNCIL		22/23	22/23
		Indicators	Outturn
		£m	£m
<b>Capital Finance</b>			
1	Capital Expenditure - Capital Programme	531.7	421.3
2	Capital Expenditure - other long term liabilities	33.0	34.1
3	Capital expenditure	564.7	455.4
4	Capital Financing Requirement (CFR)	4,639.1	4,713.6
<b>Planned Debt</b>			
5	Peak loan debt in year	3,556.1	3,303.1
6	+ Other long term liabilities (peak in year)	374.0	374.6
7	= Peak debt in year	3,930.1	3,677.7
8	does peak debt exceed CFR?	no	no
<b>Prudential limit for debt</b>			
9	Gross loan debt	4,126.0	3,303.1
10	+ other long term liabilities	374.0	374.6
11	= Total debt	4,500.0	3,677.7

### Notes

- 1 There is a net decrease in capital expenditure due to a revised capital programme.
- 4 The Capital Financing Requirement represents the underlying level of borrowing needed to finance historic capital expenditure (after deducting debt repayment charges). This includes all elements of CFR including Transferred Debt.
- 5-7 These figures represent the forecast peak debt (which may not occur at the year end). The Prudential Code calls these indicators the Operational Boundary.

- 8 It would be a cause for concern if the Council's loan debt exceeded the CFR, but this is not the case due to positive cashflows, reserves and balances.
- 11 The Authorised limit for debt is the statutory debt limit. The City Council may not breach the limit it has set, so it includes allowance for uncertain cashflow movements and potential borrowing in advance for future needs.

## Annex C5b

## DEBT AND PRUDENTIAL INDICATORS

HOUSING REVENUE ACCOUNT		22/23	22/23
		Indicators	Outturn
		£m	£m
<b>Capital Finance</b>			
1	Capital expenditure	143.7	87.2
<b>HRA Debt</b>			
2	Capital Financing Requirement (CFR)	1,129.6	1,070.8
<b>Affordability</b>			
3	HRA financing costs	103.8	106.0
4	HRA revenues	287.7	287.7
5	HRA financing costs as % of revenues	36.1%	36.9%
6	HRA debt : revenues	3.9	3.7
7	Forecast Housing debt per dwelling	£19,272	£18,270

**Notes**

- 3 Financing costs include interest and depreciation rather than Minimum Revenue Provision (MRP) in the HRA.
- 6 This indicator is not in the Prudential Code but is a key measure of long term sustainability.
- 7 This indicator is not in the Prudential Code but is a key measure of affordability: the HRA debt per dwelling should not rise significantly over time.

**DEBT AND PRUDENTIAL INDICATORS**

<b>GENERAL FUND</b>		<b>22/23</b>	<b>22/23</b>
		<b>Indicators</b>	<b>Outturn</b>
		<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>
<b>Capital Finance</b>			
1	Capital expenditure (including other long term liabilities)	421.0	368.3
2	Capital Financing Requirement (CFR)	3,509.4	3,642.8
<b>General Fund debt</b>			
3	Peak loan debt in year	2,426.5	2,232.3
4	+ Other long term liabilities (peak in year)	374.0	374.6
5	= Peak General Fund debt in year	2,800.5	2,606.9
<b>General Fund Affordability</b>			
6	Total General Fund financing costs	223.0	224.5
7	General Fund net revenues	759.2	759.2
8	General Fund financing costs (% of net revenues)	29.4%	29.6%

**Note**

- 4 Other long term liabilities include PFI, finance lease liabilities, and transferred debt liabilities.
- 6 Financing costs include interest and MRP (in the General Fund), for loan debt, transferred debt, PFI and finance leases.
- 8 This indicator includes the revenue cost of borrowing and other finance, including borrowing for the Enterprise Zone and other self-supported borrowing.



**DEBT AND PRUDENTIAL INDICATORS**

TREASURY MANAGEMENT		22/23	22/23
		Indicators	Outturn
1	General Fund impact of an unbudgeted 1% rise in interest rates	£3.1m	£0.9m
2	Variable rate exposures vs upper limit 30%	18%	12%
<b>Maturity structure of borrowing</b>		<b>Indicators</b>	<b>Outturn</b>
(lower limit and upper limit)		<b>Year End</b>	<b>Year End</b>
3	under 12 months	17%	11%
4	12 months to within 24 months	2%	2%
5	24 months to within 5 years	7%	8%
6	5 years to within 10 years	15%	16%
7	10 years to within 20 years	22%	21%
8	20 years to within 40 years	35%	39%
9	40 years and above	2%	3%
<b>Investments longer than 364 days</b>			
upper limit on amounts maturing in:			
		<b>Limit</b>	<b>Outturn</b>
10	1-2 years	400	0
11	2-3 years	100	0
12	3-5 years	100	0
13	Later	0	0

**Note**

- 1 Based on year end debt borrowing less investments, with less than one year to maturity. High investment balances at year end has meant a 1% increase in interest rates would have resulted in a net credit to the Council.
- 2-9 These indicators assume that LOBO loan options are exercised at the earliest possibility and are calculated as a % of net loan debt.
- 2 The limit on variable rate exposures is a local indicator.



# Birmingham City Council

## Report to Cabinet

14<sup>th</sup> May 2024



**Subject:** Oracle Reimplementation

### Commissioner Review

The failed Oracle Fusion Implementation is one of the key focus areas of the intervention and a key factor in the loss of financial control. Furthermore, the opportunities to achieve operational efficiencies through deployment of system driven, standard best practice was also not achieved in the first implementation. The successful re-implementation of Oracle Fusion for in scope Finance, HR and Procurement functions and the deployment of a sector recognised standard IMS (Income Management System) are critical to BCC's short term financial recovery and longer-term sustainability.

Commissioners believe the painful conclusion that a re-implementation of Oracle Fusion is required, and the selection and implementation of standard IMS used elsewhere in the sector is the correct conclusion of this Cabinet paper.

### The Programme Approach

The programme approach to build a working "prototype" as a design model to prove the system processes can operate and support BCC operations is appropriate as it provides a tangible vehicle to engage Finance, Procurement and HR in the system build. This "build", when signed off, is then the template to develop a scaled-up version of the system for full testing, data migration and implementation. This approach allows for clear "stage gates" to be introduced where further investment will be requested eg at the start of full system build.

### Resourcing

Though BCC has made progress in acquiring Oracle Fusion experienced resource, further experienced resource is absolutely essential. Commissioners are very concerned as to whether the Council can/will dedicate the necessary levels of internal resource to the programme. For example, to confirm requirements, assess the prototype functionality and fully test the system.

There must be absolute commitment to correctly resourcing the programme. There must be a fully resource programme plan in place and resource ready to be mobilised when the programme commences.

### Risk Mitigation and Governance

There have been several reviews of the previous Oracle Fusion and IMS implementation that have clearly identified lessons to be learnt. Commissioners expect BCC to adopt these learnings and reasonably mitigate risk in all aspects of the programme to contribute to its success.

Commissioners expect a comprehensive risks and issues register to be maintained and effectively used to mitigate risk and address issues to successfully deliver the programme.

The original implementation suffered from poor, ineffective governance of change control and clear, accurate programme reporting. Commissioners want to see the correct governance and reporting deployed. However, BCC must balance the need for governance and reporting with allowing the programme to “get on and deliver the system”.

### Business Process Change

The Oracle Fusion implementation is not only a technology project it also requires business process change and developing the capabilities of BCC colleagues to use the new technology and processes. The adoption of any new system challenges legacy/current ways of working in any organisation. BCC’s drift to an “adapt” approach significantly contributed to the issues with the initial implementation. Commissioners believe that “adopting” standard system best practice will be a major challenge for BCC and seek assurances that a) adoption of standard Oracle is the fundamental process design principle, b) investment in BCC colleague communications, training and involvement is made and c) effective change control and a strong design authority is deployed.

### IMS

Implementation of a new, standard IMS package solution will run in parallel to the Oracle Fusion programme. This is not ideal and does introduce management and technology complexity however a rapid implementation of a correctly working IMS will deliver operational benefits earlier and greater control of incoming revenue streams at a crucial time.

Commissioners believe this is a pivotal moment for BCC to grasp the opportunity to standardise its processes, lay the foundation for operational efficiencies, improve performance and add to the culture change that is required to build a council fit for Birmingham now and in the future. As a result, Commissioners expect full commitment from the Officers leadership team(s) to support the programmes design principles, approach, scope and plan from mobilisation to implementation.



# Birmingham City Council

## Report to Cabinet

14 May 2024



**Subject:** ORACLE REIMPLEMENTATION

**Report of:** Fiona Greenway, interim Director of Finance and Oracle SRO

**Relevant Cabinet Member:** Cllr John Cotton, Leader, and Finance and Resources

**Relevant O &S Chair(s):** Cllr Jack Deakin, Finance and Resources

**Report author:** Philip Macpherson  
Finance, HR and Procurement System Programme, Director

Are specific wards affected?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
If yes, name(s) of ward(s):		
Is this a key decision?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, add Forward Plan Reference: 012404/2024		
Is the decision eligible for call-in?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
Does the report contain confidential or exempt information?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
<p>If relevant, provide exempt information paragraph number or reason if confidential:</p> <p>Appendix C Finance Summary contains commercially sensitive exempt information relating to expenditure / terms about the potential supply of goods/services.</p> <p>Appendix E Risk Register contains information of action taken or to be taken in connection with the prevention of fraud.</p>		

## 1. Executive Summary

- 1.1. The purpose of this report is to seek endorsement of the approach, costs and timescale and obtain authority to proceed with the strategic reimplementation of the Oracle Fusion Cloud Enterprise Resource Planning (ERP) solution. This intends to fix the problems from the previous failed implementation. The ERP solution encompasses financial, human resource, procurement, and payroll management processes which enable and support the necessary and timely transformation of Birmingham City Council (BCC) business operations.
- 1.2. The challenges surrounding the initial implementation are well documented, resulting from flawed configuration, lack of process redesign, lack of appropriate levels of testing, and insufficient change management when the system was implemented. (**Section 3** refers)
- 1.3. This report reconfirms the pivotal role of the ERP system plays in achieving the Council's vision for a sustainable, fit-for-purpose, modern, technology-enabled public service organisation. It sets out an approach for re-implementation which will address the issues encountered and reduce the delivery risk.
- 1.4. The core requirements of the Council from an ERP system can be summarised by reference to the following 'golden thread' outcomes (**Section 4 and Appendix A** refers):
  - a) The ability to manage money (i.e. pay invoices and process payments accurately);
  - b) The ability to manage people (i.e. onboard, manage, perform payroll runs and offboard resources);
  - c) The ability to comply with necessary legislation, keep data securely including meeting data protection/GDPR requirements; and
  - d) The ability to deliver a suitable user experience which allows users to operate in an efficient and effective way.
- 1.5. As well as supporting the delivery of outcomes for the core back-office services, the Oracle ERP system needs to support the delivery of savings across the organisation as part of the 2024/25 and 2025/26 budget, and delivery of the outcomes contained within the Council's Improvement and Recovery Plan (IRP).
- 1.6. To reduce delivery risk to the Council, the re-implementation will be split into two phases. (**Section 5 and Appendix B** refers)
  - a) A **design and proof of concept phase** to create a working configuration which demonstrates that the solution can address the key pain points encountered in the initial implementation. This phase will be supported by Oracle Consulting, who have offered to complete this work on an exceptional basis, at cost, i.e. zero margin. Providing there are no delays in contracting with Oracle Consulting, we expect this phase to complete by March 2025.

- b) In parallel, the council will undertake a **procurement for an Oracle Delivery partner** to scale deploy and work with the Council to implement the initial solution by March 2026 and run the service for a further 3-5 years. This will be offered to the market through an established public sector framework.
- 1.7. This paper requests funding of £12.72m for the first phase of re-implementation. We will return to cabinet for approval for the second phase. Final costs to completion will not be known until the design is completed as part of the first phase. We recognise the need for confidence that the overall costs will not exceed the estimates held in the 2024/25 and 2025/26 budget, totalling £45m. From previous experience where this approach has been adopted in other organisations, at this stage, we are confident that spend should be within the available budget. (**Section 6 and Appendix C** refers).
- 1.8. This paper requests approval for the ongoing running costs for the Oracle solution of £1.68m in 2024/25 in respect of licences and support. These are 'business as usual' costs rather than re-implementation but have not been included in DTS budgets. This will be funded from the Oracle budget line in 2024/25 (**Section 6 and Appendix C** refers).
- 1.9. This paper requests delegation of authority to approve the additional, compliant procurement arrangements required to secure resources and partners to support the Oracle Fusion re-implementation programme (**Section 18** refers).
- 1.10. Work is ongoing to confirm the 'end to end' cost to date and projected end cost of the solution, considering the initial implementation, manual workarounds, interim fixes and re-implementation. This includes confirming the level of remaining funding from the £86m previously approved by Cabinet, which will be utilised prior to accessing the additional funding estimated in the budget to reduce spend allocated against the 2024/25 and 2025/26 budget (**Section 6 and Appendix C** refers).
- 1.11. This paper re-confirms the £674,000 one off implementation costs and £99,000 running costs for the new Income Management System. These amounts were originally included within Oracle funding approved in the June 2023 cabinet paper, and the expenditure will now be incurred in 2024/25. This will be funded from the Oracle budget agreed for 2024/25 (**Section 7 and Appendix C** refers).
- 1.12. The Oracle product is primarily designed to service the Finance, HR and Procurement needs of an individual organisation. It is not designed to be a platform for hundreds of individual organisations each receiving a wide variety of hosted services. As such, following reviews with Oracle and consultations with other Councils, it is proposed that the Oracle re-implementation prototype does not provide for hosted Finance and HR services for schools. This paper requests that Cabinet delegates to the Strategic Director of Children & Families, in consultation with the Cabinet Lead Member for Children, Young People and Families, powers to work through options for future solutions with schools with a view to all schools migrating to a new solution in time for the school year commencing September 2025 (**Section 8** refers).

- 1.13. This paper requests endorsement of the mitigations to be applied to the existing Oracle environment whilst re-implementation is taking place (**Section 9** refers).
- 1.14. Cabinet is asked to note how lessons learned from the original implementation are being considered for the re-implementation (**Section 10** refers).
- 1.15. Cabinet is asked to note the Governance and structure proposed to manage the ongoing programme (**Section 11 and Appendix D** refers).
- 1.16. Cabinet is asked to endorse the Business Change arrangements recommended to support the re-implementation (**Section 12** refers)
- 1.17. There will be a continuous focus on best practice around the re-implementation of the ERP system, as well as addressing the lessons learned from the initial implementation to ensure a successful outcome.



## 2. Recommendations

### 2.1. Cabinet are recommended to:

- a) Authorise the re-implementation of the Oracle system as a 'vanilla' solution, removing customisations and relying on the tried and tested industry standard functionality in successful use by other Councils (**Section 5 and Appendix B** refers);
- b) Endorse a two stage 'Prototype' based approach, where the first design and prototype stage is delivered by March 2025, demonstrating that key issues have been fixed, before the Council commits to the remaining phase of re-implementation by March 2026 (**Section 5 and Appendix B** refers);
- c) Approve the costs for phase 1 – the design and prototype stage – of £12.72m for the re-implementation of Oracle Fusion (**Section 6 and Appendix C** refers);
- d) Approve ongoing running costs for the Oracle solution of £1.68m in 2024/25 in respect of licences and support. These are 'business as usual' costs rather than re-implementation but have not been included in DTS budgets. This will be funded from the Oracle budget line in 2024/25 (**Section 6 and Appendix C** refers);
- e) Delegate authority to approve the additional, compliant procurement arrangements required to secure resources and partners to support the Oracle Fusion reimplementation programme (**Section 18** refers);
- f) Re-confirm expenditure on the new Income Management System of £674,000 one off implementation costs and £99,000 running costs. These amounts were originally included within Oracle funding approved in the June 2023 cabinet paper, and the expenditure will now be incurred in 2024/25. This will be funded from the Oracle budget agreed for 2024/25 (**Section 7 and Appendix C** refers);
- g) Confirm that, for the reasons set out in the report, the Oracle re-implementation will not provide a system solution for schools Finance and HR. Cabinet delegates to the Strategic Director of Children & Families, in consultation with the Cabinet Lead Member for Children, Young People and Families, powers to work through options for future solutions with schools with a view to all schools migrating to a new solution in time for the school year commencing September 2025 (**Section 8** refers);
- h) Endorse the mitigations to the existing Oracle environment whilst re-implementation is taking place (**Section 9** refers).
- i) Note the application of lessons learned from the original implementation (**Section 10** refers).
- j) Note the Governance and structure proposed to manage the ongoing programme (**Section 11 and Appendix D** refers).
- k) Endorse the Business Change arrangements recommended to support the re-implementation (**Section 12** refers)

### **3. Background**

- 3.1. The problems with the original implementation are well documented, with a high-level summary included below.
- 3.2. In June 2023, a report was approved by Cabinet which set out the challenges being encountered in the day-to-day operations of Finance, HR and Procurement as well as the impact on other business operations as a result of flawed configuration, lack of process redesign, lack of appropriate levels of testing, and insufficient change management when the Oracle Fusion Cloud ERP solution was implemented. The key challenges being faced at the time were the lack of the Council's ability to formally 'close' its accounts for the year 2022/23; an impact on the provision of finance and HR services to schools; and a number of People Services issues related to recruitment, data management and monitoring processes.
- 3.3. Key issues identified with the Finance, HR and Procurement solution included:
  - a) The link between people/organisation structures and financial structure is broken.
  - b) Significant control weaknesses (segregation of duties, privileged roles, data security, risk of fraud).
  - c) Financial transactions being mis posted.
  - d) Lack of Oracle skills and capability.
  - e) Financial and HR Reporting not meeting minimum requirements.
  - f) Oracle processes have not been effectively implemented and adopted.
  - g) Self Service and compliance culture not evident.
  - h) Business as usual support capabilities not implemented or budgeted for.
  - i) Low maturity in process sponsorship & ownership.
  - j) Poor join up across functional multi-disciplinary teams (Siloed working).
  - k) The solution does not work well for Finance and HR Schools Traded services and adds cost and complexity.
  - l) Ineffective risk/issue identification and management; and
  - m) BCC carries risk beyond appetite around its fiduciary, and legal obligations.

#### **4. High Level Design work completed to date**

- 4.1. The core requirements of the Council for the re-implementation of the ERP system can be summarised by reference to the following 'golden thread' outcomes:
- a) The ability to manage money (i.e. pay invoices and process payments accurately);
  - b) The ability to manage people (i.e. onboard, manage, pay them correctly and offboard);
  - c) The ability to comply with necessary legislation, keep data securely including meeting data protection/GDPR requirements; and
  - d) The ability to deliver a suitable user experience which allows users to operate in an efficient and effective way.
- 4.2. Following the June 2023 Cabinet Report approval, a 12-week High-Level Design phase began to explore the adoption of Oracle Fusion with minimal customisation and aligning Council business processes with the standard best practices. The High-Level Design was led by internal BCC resources, utilising external expertise from Oracle Consulting and seeking additional insight from business units, research and support partners, reference site visits and soft market testing.
- 4.3. As part of the high-level design work, a Cloud Fit Assessment was performed. This involved reviewing current business processes in Finance, People Services, Procurement, and Internal Audit against Oracle's best practice standards. The purpose of this work was to verify that standard 'out of the box' Oracle business processes could meet the Councils' business requirements without resorting to customisation.
- 4.4. The assessment results set out in Appendix A indicate that standard Oracle processes can effectively work for the Council and are already in use at a number of other Councils in the UK including Norfolk and Solihull. However, this will not solely be a technology change for the Council. Achieving the desired organisational outcomes will necessitate significant transformation and culture change across people, processes, technology, governance, and organisation to embrace and adopt the new ways of working.

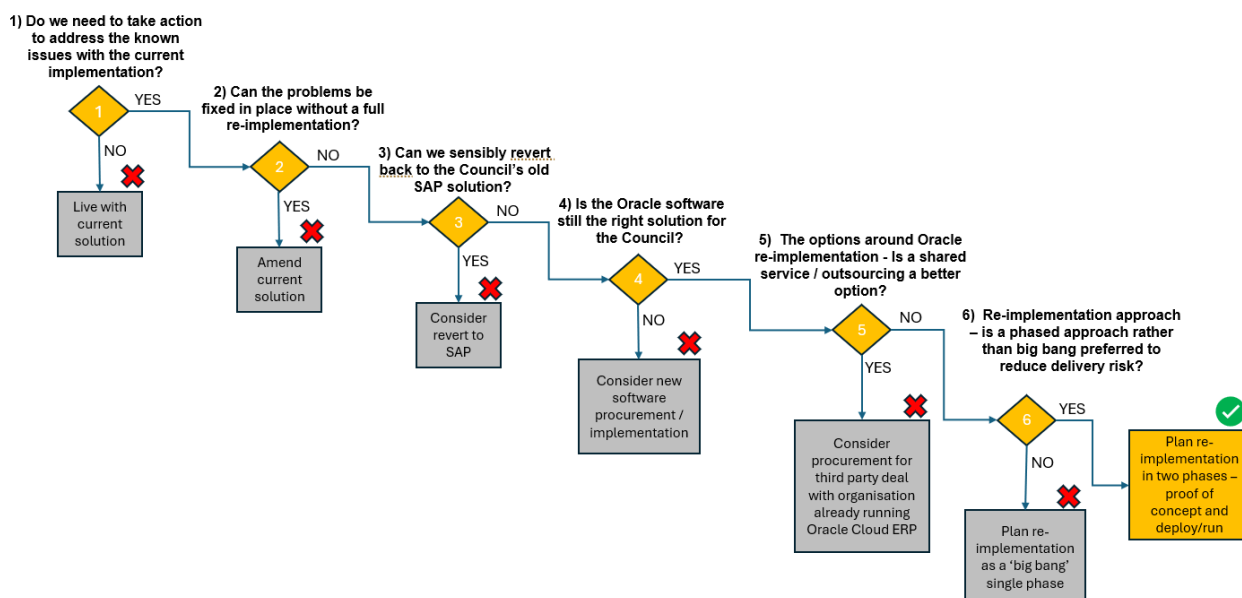
## 5. Deciding on the best course of action

5.1. In terms of fixing the current problems, further analysis has been performed via a decision tree to determine:

- Do we need to take action to address the known issues with the current implementation? This question has been asked many times before and the need to take action has been previously established, but this is included here to give a complete picture.
- Can the existing implementation be fixed in place without a full re-implementation?
- Can we revert back to our old SAP solution?
- Is the Oracle software still the right solution for the Council?
- What are the options around re-implementation?
- What is the best approach for the Council to follow to deliver a re-implementation whilst reducing delivery risk?

**Table 1: Finance, HR and Procurement System Decision Tree**

Finance and HR System – Decision Tree



**Do we need to take action to address the known issues with the current implementation?**

5.2. The answer to this question is already well established and is a strong 'Yes'. It is included for completeness. There remains both a financial and non-financial business case for resolving the problems encountered.

### a) Non Financial Issues



- Living with the current solution is not an option from a business perspective. Current issues are preventing delivery of high performing and efficient back office Finance, HR and Procurement services in the Council.
- BCC cannot delivery statutory obligations such as auditable accounts, discharge its duties in providing Value for Money, run the business adequately, support the delivery of savings and adequately manage risks around fraud and security

#### **b) Financial Issues**

- The current solution is very costly in terms of the extra resources required for manual workarounds manual fixes.
- Additional costs in finance alone are £3.2m annualised.
- Adding in manual workaround costs for HR and Procurement suggests the additional costs of the solution in its current form are in excess of £5m/year, without considering the delivery of additional savings / transformation savings which depend on a fully functioning Finance, HR and Procurement system.

#### **Can the problems be fixed in place without a full re-implementation?**

- 5.3. The results from the Oracle Consulting high level design phase confirmed that the problems are too significant to be corrected in situ.
- 5.4. The high-level design assessment has identified fundamental flaws in the Council's current Oracle Fusion implementation. It has deviated from best practice, contains excessive customisation, suffers from data quality and integrity challenges, features a suboptimal enterprise structure and chart of accounts, and exposes the organisation to security and audit vulnerabilities. Furthermore, attempts to rectify these issues within the existing implementation of Oracle Fusion have been deemed impractical and high-risk, and will restrict future opportunities for improvement.
- 5.5. Experts including Oracle as the software vendor and owner have confirmed re-implementation to a new clean instance is the only way to resolve the issues.

#### **Can we sensibly revert back to the Council's old SAP solution?**

- 5.6. No, this option is not feasible. The old solution was previously deemed "end-of-life" and was archived as part of the original Oracle implementation. In addition, the Council's expertise in the bespoke solution has left the organisation. It would be very difficult to run and support such a solution.

Migrating back to SAP would involve a similar amount of effort as re-implementing Oracle or another solution, and it makes no sense to migrate to a legacy solution close to the end of its useful life which the Council previously considered as no longer fit for purpose. It would mean re-implementing SAP and then within a few

years having to perform another migration to upgrade SAP or to another solution, and this makes little sense from a cost, risk or effort perspective.

### **Is the Oracle software still the right solution for the Council?**

- 5.7. An extensive business requirements collation and evaluation exercise took place as part of the original procurement which confirmed that Oracle was a good fit for the Council. This has been re-confirmed recently by the completion of the Cloud Fit Assessment which also verified that the Council's requirements could be met through out of the box Oracle processes. There is therefore no reason for the council to repeat this expensive and time-consuming market exercise or to reconsider its outcome.
- 5.8. Other solutions are available in the marketplace, but implementation of a new solution still involves much of the same work as re-implementation, for example the Council will still need to fix BRS, clean all data, migrate all data and run business change activities with staff. In addition, the Council would need to procure and contract alternative licenses. Whilst these licences could be cheaper than Oracle, the licence cost is only a part of total re-implementation costs. In addition, some activities (migrating data from Oracle to a non-Oracle environment, and training and business change) will become more complex and more expensive migrating to a non-Oracle solution when compared to a transition from Oracle to Oracle.
- 5.9. Despite the problems with the existing solution, staff have spent two years becoming familiar with the Oracle software and user interface and retraining to a new solution would require additional effort and cost.
- 5.10. The Council would also need to run a new solution evaluation and selection exercise which would take several months, further delaying the commencement of any re-implementation. In summary, moving to a different solution does not offer net advantages to the Council at this point and this option is rejected.

### **What are the options around re-implementation?**

- 5.11. The options for re-implementation are:
  - a) In-house re-implementation led by BCC with support from partners, e.g. Oracle Consulting and potentially other specialist Oracle delivery organisations.
  - b) Purchase of ERP as a shared service, a form of outsourcing where another organisation, for example another Council, provides an ERP service for BCC alongside provision of Oracle ERP for their own organisation. For example, the Council could look to an existing provider of local government Oracle cloud solutions to provide ERP as a shared service, e.g. East Midlands Shared Services.

- 5.12. Both options follow a broadly similar delivery lifecycle in terms of :- Analyse requirements -> Design solution -> Build & Test solution -> Implement.
- 5.13. However, the shared service approach brings in the need to negotiate and manage complex service-related contracts with other organisations. Delays around procurement and contracting would likely negate any advantage in speed obtained from having an existing instance. Such an approach would also necessitate organisational and job evaluation and TUPE/redundancy considerations, which tends to extend timescales.
- 5.14. A golden rule in shared services / outsourcing is not to transfer broken systems/processes as this will significantly impact the delivery cost of the service being provided. It is questionable if service providers would feel comfortable adopting BCC data and processes until the core problems have been understood and resolved. The market for Oracle based shared services in local government is not strong, several Councils (London Tri-Borough, Sussex for example) have been recently moving away from shared ERP although some services (e.g. East Midlands Shared Services) continue to run.
- 5.15. In addition, much of the same work around implementation would still need to be addressed in this option, for example the Council will still need to fix BRS, clean all data, migrate all data and run business change activities with staff. Activities around moving to a shared service re-implementation would in practice be quite similar but with the third party service provider doing the configuration / re-implementation work in their instance, for which they would require payment.
- 5.16. Overall we conclude that the shared service / outsourcing approach is not advantageous for the Council given the additional time and complexity required to set it up, that current processes and issues render the service difficult to transition to a shared service, and the overall question whether any existing service in the market would be willing to take it on with its current problems. For these reasons the in house re-implementation of Oracle is recommended over initiating a procurement for a shared service.

**What is the best approach for the Council to follow to deliver a re-implementation whilst reducing delivery risk?**

- 5.17. The best approach for the council to follow is a two-phase re-implementation of Oracle to reduce delivery risk. This recommended approach is based on best practice, for example the Foreign and Commonwealth Development Office's response to their failing Oracle implementation, which was successful in turning it around into a very successful implementation. This involves two phases which will run in parallel:

- a) The Council will work to 'proof of concept' with Oracle Consulting a working solution to securely manage its People, and Money and address the core solution pain points encountered in the original implementation.
- b) In parallel the council undertake a procurement for an Oracle Delivery partner to scale deploy and run the solution for the council for 3-5 years. The Council only commits to this delivery contract when the proof of concept has been successful, i.e. when it is known that the re-implementation will solve the existing pain points.

## **Next Steps**

- 5.18. The Programme will return to Cabinet at key stages in the Plan (completion of design and build, completion of testing), ahead of award of the Delivery Partner contract and by exception if significant issues arise. This will be set out in advance in the Integrated Assurance and Approvals Plan (IAAP) which sets out the three lines of control for the Programme, inclusive of the Council's governance and committees, to assure delivery.
- 5.19. The proof of concept will enable a focus on the design of the key foundational elements of the current Oracle implementation that prevents the system functioning properly such as chart of accounts, reporting, segregation of duties and security. This can be tested before it is later scaled into production.
- 5.20. This approach enables quality gates to be established to ensure core requirements are being met. The introduction and un-wavering adherence to using quality gates will address some of the key issues of accountability and readiness that were encountered in the previous implementation.
- 5.21. This is an industry standard approach known as 'fail fast'. We don't intend to fail, but what this means is that we want any problems to be identified early on and fixed in the re-implementation, not at the end.
- 5.22. Key design decisions will be documented throughout and approved by the programme board
- 5.23. A design assumption is that the solution will not be designed to support provision of hosted services for schools – in line with section 5 of this report.
- 5.24. Once the proof of concept has been approved, this is then developed further to become the 'gold' build which is then finalised and deployed across the organisation.
- 5.25. Appendix B contains a high-level plan showing the current estimates for the key milestones.
- 5.26. There is a significant amount of work involved in re-implementing Oracle to ensure the solution is correctly built, fully tested and that staff are ready to use it. Therefore, the expected dates for these two milestones are 31<sup>st</sup> March 2025 (for completing the design/proof of concept work) and 31<sup>st</sup> March 2026 for the reimplementation and go-live of the new Oracle solution.



## 6. Costs

- 6.1. The costs for the first phase of re-implementation are summarised below, and cabinet approval is requested. More detailed costings can be found in Exempt Appendix C.
- 6.2. Cabinet is asked to re-confirm the following costs for 2024/25 which have been committed through work commissioned by earlier Cabinet papers

**Table 2: Costs to Re-Confirm for 2024/25**

Cost Line Item	One off costs	Run Costs for 2024/25
Oracle Cloud ERP licence costs from October 2024 to March 2025 inclusive (pro rata)	-	Up to £1m
Implementation of the Civica Income Management Solution to resolve the Bank Reconciliation System (BRS) customisation issues from the initial Oracle implementation. This was outlined in the December 2023 Cabinet paper and covered by Oracle funding approved by Cabinet in June 2023, but as the contract was signed in March 2024 then this implementation expenditure will now take place in 2024/25 and covered by the 2024/25 budget line.	£674,000	£99,000

- 6.3. Cabinet is asked to approve costs of £12.72m in 2024/25 to fund the 'design and prototype' stage of Oracle re-implementation. Transition to the next stage of re-implementation will depend on the prototype demonstrating that the fundamental flaws in the original implementation have been addressed, accompanied by a further request for funding to cabinet to enable successful implementation and ongoing running of the service.
- 6.4. Cabinet is asked to approve running costs of £1.68m in 2024/25 to continue to support the existing Oracle solution and maintain essential fixes whilst re-implementation is being performed.
- 6.5. These amounts are within rather than additional to the budget line items of £25m in 2024/25 and £20m in 2025/26.

- 6.6. Further detail is set out in Exempt Appendix C.
- 6.7. In addition, Cabinet is asked to delegate authority to approve the additional, compliant procurement arrangements required to secure resources and partners to support the Oracle Fusion reimplementation programme.
- 6.8. It is likely that it will only be following the reimplementation that BCC will realise the benefits of having a solution with fully working functionality, that gives complete confidence in all of the reports and outputs being provided,
- 6.9. The Programme will develop a Benefits Strategy, including a Benefits register, which will undergo regular reviews, with Programme Board updates at appropriate stages in the reimplementation lifecycle. This will be aligned with wider Council initiatives. At this stage it is difficult to confidently quantify likely cashable or non-cashable savings. However, we are confident that, as well as creating efficiencies in Finance, HR and Procurement processes, the implementation will result in a significant reduction in the current level of manual workarounds and bespoke reporting, resulting in lower costs of operation.

## **7. Income Management - BRS (Bank Reconciliation System) Replacement**

- 7.1. Re-implementation of Oracle needs to take into account the replacement of the failed bank reconciliation customisation with a new off the shelf income management system.
- 7.2. The bespoke, custom-built income management and bank reconciliation solution (BRS) that was developed as part of the previous Oracle programme has significantly contributed to the challenges currently faced by the Council in relation to its Oracle implementation.
- 7.3. Oracle, the ERP solution vendor, have acknowledged that the Council would find it beneficial to consider a best of breed solution to interface with Oracle Fusion in the area of income management. This is the aspect of the current system that reconciles data between the Council's banking systems, payment sources and Oracle Fusion. This is a popular approach taken by other Councils who use an income management solution in conjunction with an ERP solution.
- 7.4. As outlined in the December 2023 Oracle Programme Update Cabinet Report, options were considered to address the current BRS issues. Following this work, the CivicaPay solution has been chosen and contracted and the implementation has commenced. This work has been prioritised in the current Oracle environment to speed up delivery of the cost savings and is scheduled to go live no later than 31<sup>st</sup> March 2025. Following successful implementation into the current instance, the new income management solution will be moved into the new re-implemented Oracle environment so that it is also available from the Oracle re-implementation go live expected by 31<sup>st</sup> March 2026.

## **8. Schools**

- 8.1. In considering the re-implementation of Oracle, the council has considered Finance and HR services it provides to schools that currently rely upon Oracle. Whilst the council remains very strongly committed to ensuring schools receive the best possible services to support their activities, it has concluded that it should not make provision to continue the current, Oracle-based, arrangements in the re-implementation of the Oracle system. This is because:
- a) The council's financial and operational arrangements concerning the Oracle system are under extreme strain and strategically it needs to review all discretionary activity to simplify the recovery task.
  - b) The view of the expert programme team and the Oracle Commissioner is that the Oracle system is not suited to providing these services to schools in the long run. Post re-implementation, any Oracle-based solution for schools would be comparatively expensive and inefficient and the relevant costs would have to be borne by schools through trading charges, which would not represent good value for money for schools.
  - c) The existing service to schools using the current instance of Oracle is not ideal because of the flaws caused by the previous poor implementation, and the re-implementation will take a minimum of 2 years. Schools are better off migrating to a new solution as soon as possible.
  - d) The majority of other councils have already stopped providing these services to schools for VFM reasons.
  - e) There is a mature external market for these services which provides a good range of offers.
- 8.2. The council has commenced a project to identify the best options for schools to replace council traded services based on Oracle Finance and HR and will work with schools to ensure there is a smooth pathway available to a suitable replacement service.
- 8.3. A separate project has been established to review traded services. As part of this it is considering the risks associated with exiting services from legal, financial and HR perspectives, in order to minimise any potential redundancy exposure.
- 8.4. The project will consult with the staff working in schools Finance and HR traded services on the future of the service and associated employment issues. This will include considering sale or transfer of the business activity and TUPE of staff to the new provider, if supported by the market.



**9. Other mitigations to the existing Oracle environment whilst re-implementation is taking place.**

9.1. The following activities will help the Council work with the existing environment until the re-implemented environment is ready to go-live.

- a) Regular quarterly assessment, test and deployment of Oracle Updates - product enhancements - which are a compulsory part of the Oracle Fusion Cloud Software.
- b) The new income management system will be implemented in the existing environment first so that the benefits of being able to step down significant manual processing and correction teams can be realised more quickly.
- c) Further rounds of essential fixes - minimised wherever possible - will still be needed until re-implementation to address statutory changes and key business issues.
- d) Early retirement of customisations from current environment where this is practical and feasible in order to prepare the business transition to the re-implemented system.
- e) Continued work on security and controls issues to improve the control environment, reduce the risk of fraud and meet the requirements of internal and external auditors.

## 10. Applying the lessons learned

- 10.1. Key activity that started ahead of the June 2023 Cabinet Report was a working level lessons learnt exercise to understand the key failings of the original programme. There is an acknowledgement that the previous ERP implementation aspired to make fundamental changes to business processes as part of a broader vision of leaner and smarter corporate services, but these changes were not realised. To assure the reimplementation plan, and to reduce the risk of these same mistakes being repeated in this programme, the programme team have reviewed the lessons learnt to inform the structure and approach to the attached plan.
- 10.2. At key stages of re-implementation Assurance provided by “Gated Entry-Exit Criteria” will be required from top level Governance of the Programme
- 10.3. The key lessons and the proposed mitigations are outlined below:

**Table 4: Lessons Learnt**

Previous issue / failing	Proposed mitigation
Too often Oracle was customised to support existing, SAP-era process, rather than processes being reviewed and revised to better align with ‘out of the box’ Oracle Fusion processes. Then the customisations failed to perform.	The starting point for the engagement with Services and staff will be the ‘out of the box’ Oracle process and teams will be challenged to modify business processes before the system is modified. We will rely on tried and tested out of the box processes used in thousands of Oracle implementations across the world.
The original Design Authority either wasn’t consulted or was consulted and approved the use of too many system customisations (also known as PaaS extensions).	A new Design Authority has been setup to oversee and approve any decision that deviates from the agreed ‘out of the box’ Oracle approach. Any decision to implement any form of customised (PaaS extension) solution will require formal approval from the Oracle Programme Board, the Commissioner-led Business Transformation Board and Steering Board.
There was a lack of ownership and buy-in from staff within the key Service areas (Finance, People Services, Procurement and Internal Audit).	One of the key pre-requisites identified in the plan is that the right team of staff to represent the 4 service areas needs to be in-place with key roles assigned full-time to the programme before the official programme kick-off date. If the required resources are not in place then Programme Board and the relevant

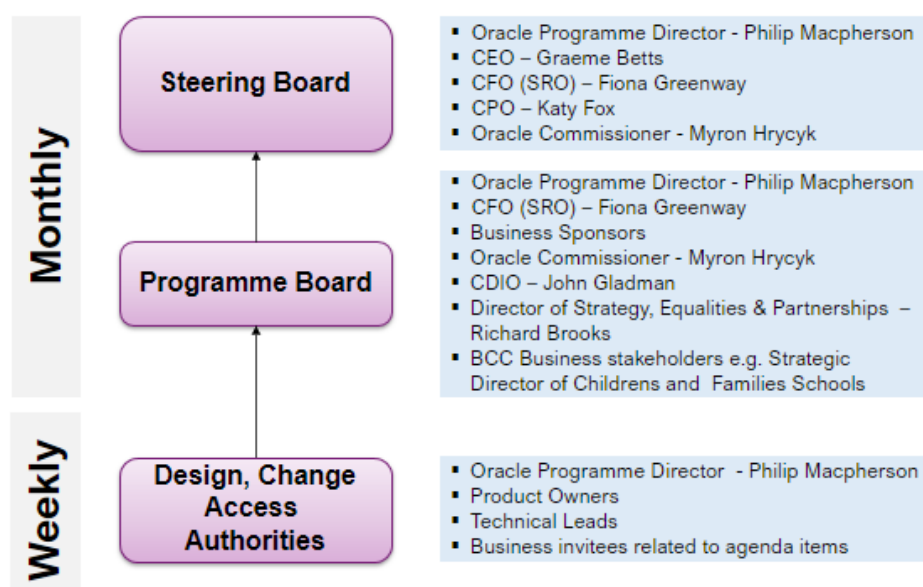
Previous issue / failing	Proposed mitigation
	Business Sponsors will need to make a risk assessment about whether or not to proceed. If the decision is made to proceed on such a basis then the Business Sponsor for the affected area(s) will own the required mitigating actions
<p>Testing was either insufficient, testing the wrong things or was not conducted correctly.</p> <p>Key assurance checkpoints (e.g. go/no-go decision made on the back of testing outputs) were not effective.</p> <p>Lack of clarity / detail / transparency surrounding solution readiness and programme performance.</p>	<p>A thorough testing strategy and schedule will be developed, in conjunction with colleagues from Oracle Consulting. The testing team will be made up of experience Oracle Fusion testers who will work with Service's staff to develop then run a series of tests, that will test the processes that the Service staff have helped to define.</p> <p>An integrated assurance plan will be produced and there will be key formal 'gateway' checkpoints with defined exit criteria.</p> <p>New governance arrangements in place based on transparency, with both commissioner and independent oversight.</p> <p>An Integrated Assurance and Approval plan will be in place at key decision/quality Gates throughout the life of the project</p>

10.4. Building on the above table there are some specific areas that the programme will focus on to address the areas covered above.

## 11. Governance and structure

- 11.1. Governance of the programme will be key to success. However, a robust structure alone does not guarantee its effectiveness as experienced by the previous programme. It is imperative that the correct membership, transparency, and a culture of challenge and knowledge sharing are integral components of the new governance framework. Members must be empowered to uphold principles, adhere to guardrails, and implement best practices.
- 11.2. The combination of a well-designed governance structure and an empowered, knowledgeable, and transparent membership is essential for achieving and maintaining effective governance throughout the programme and beyond. Appendix D shows the high level Governance arrangements that are already in place to oversee this next phase of the programme and these will be further developed during the first phase of re—implementation.

**Table 5: Governance Structure**





## **12. Business Change**

- 12.1. Priority will be given to organisational change, particularly focusing on managing the human aspect of change. This will involve redefining and in many cases replacing the end-to-end business processes supported by the key corporate services and changing the associated working practices. Clear ownership of these end-to-end processes is required to ensure the smooth, consistent, and accountable execution of business processes. It enhances operations, eliminates departmental siloes, promotes collaboration, and encourage innovation all of which are essential for getting the most value out of Oracle Fusion. It is recognised that business change was not adequately supported during the original implementation. Support from Directors will be instrumental in helping to ensure organisational adoption of new ways of working.
- 12.2. An integral component of the new programme structure are several key roles such as business sponsor and business product owner that must be assigned to individuals within services. These roles are essential for supporting decision-making within the programme and then ensuring these are translated into the redesigned business processes and working practices that align with the standard best practice processes that service teams will be adopting. The presence of these resources will be a primary focus during mobilisation, and their availability will be a key criterion for determining a go/no-go at the start of the implementation stage of the programme.
- 12.3. Another key aspect of the programme and the business change element is the development of the future support model required to maintain the Oracle Fusion and Income Management solutions post-go live. The intention is to define a support strategy that includes developing and training key resources, both within the Council's Digital & Technology Services (DTS) team, but also within the Service areas. This strategic approach aims to strike the right balance between technical expertise and business knowledge by developing and training individuals who can proficiently navigate both domains. As and when necessary the support model will allow for the engagement of specialist SME resources where appropriate.

### **13. Consultation**

- 13.1. The Council has consulted heavily with the relevant Finance, PS, Procurement and DTS service teams and programme staff involved in the original implementation and/or the programme of essential fixes and/or dealing with the issues encountered following the original go live. Several workshops have been run under 'The Way We Work / Talent Foundry' initiative and these findings have been built into the re-implementation approach, plan and costing.
- 13.2. The Council is also working closely with the External Auditor, Audit Committee and with the Finance & Resources Overview & Scrutiny Committee.
- 13.3. The Director for Children and Families has been leading the Council's engagement with schools, including the Schools Forum and the Head Teacher network.
- 13.4. Officers from Finance, People Services, Corporate Procurement and Legal Services have been consulted on the content of this report.
- 13.5. The work has also considered comments from arm's length organisations such as the Birmingham Childrens' Trust (BCT) and the Council's portfolio of suppliers.
- 13.6. The Oracle Member Oversight Board chaired by the Leader of the Council and attended by the Deputy Leader of the Council, the Cabinet Member for Finance and Resources and the Cabinet Member for Digital, Culture, Heritage & Tourism has been briefed on the report. Further briefings are planned with the Chair of the Finance and Resources O&S Committee, the Leader of the Conservative Group, the Leader of the Liberal Democrat Group and the Leader of the Green Party Group.
- 13.7. The lead Commissioner for Oracle has also been consulted regularly during the development of the reimplementation plan and the production of this report.
- 13.8. The Council has also consulted with Oracle Consulting, Gartner, PwC and many other organisations, including those that have implemented ERP solutions, to learn from their experience to support the Council and this programme. KPMG have also been working closely with finance and have helped to inform the work to date.

## **14. Risk Management**

14.1. The Oracle implementation programme continues to maintain a detailed Risk Register to ensure programme risks are mitigated. This is reviewed and updated regularly, with key risks reviewed at the Oracle Programme Board and at the Oracle Member Oversight Board.

14.2. The Council's strategic risk register has also been updated to reflect the Oracle programme. The key risks relating to the plan outlined in this report can be found in Exempt Appendix E.

14.3. The key risk areas identified to-date include:

- a) Access to the right resources with the right skills. If the right resources are not in place, this will slow the delivery plan and additional costs will be incurred. This applies to both business and technical resources at all stages of the re-implementation from design, implementation, go live and long-term support. The programme has increased resources with additional specialists over the past months, but there are some remaining gaps to fill. The Council also needs to re-balance its use of interim and permanent staff to increase the level of permanent staff to focus on building enduring capability to support the Finance, HR and Procurement system in the medium to long term. High levels of reliance on the use of interim resources with one week notice periods increases the risk that the right skills and capability might not be available at the right time, impacting the delivery plan. This risk is being managed through detailed resource planning and reviews.
- b) Co-ordination of multiple activities across the Council, including the re-implementation of Oracle with the implementation of the new Income Management System, at the same time as delivering many other savings initiatives, e.g. the unified approach to debt management. There are many interactions and dependencies, and if these are not carefully managed then delays and/or additional costs on some of the workstreams could be created. This risk is being managed through detailed planning and dependency tracking, including the overlaying of the individual plans for the different projects.
- c) Being able to manage and work around the remaining issues with the Finance, HR and Procurement system until re-implementation can take place. At the current time there are still many mis-postings with manual corrections required on a day-to-day basis caused by the errant Bank Reconciliation System customisation, as well as significant weaknesses and problems around internal financial controls, segregation of duties, reporting and Data Protection / GDPR compliance. Some of these problems cannot be fixed before re-implementation and will continue to be a draw on resources and management attention during this period, which could impact the re-implementation timetable. There is also the risk that new issues or problems are identified during this period. This risk is being mitigated through tracking, prioritisation and reporting.

## **15. Compliance Issues:**

15.1. The recommended decisions are consistent with the Council's Improvement and Recovery Plan (IRP) under the priority and theme of "a well-run Council".

15.2. The recommended decisions are consistent with the Council's Digital Strategy 2022-25:

- a) Theme: Giving our Council teams the right digital tools to do their jobs
- b) Theme: Building the best technology and infrastructure to support Council services.

## **16. Legal Implications**

16.1. The Council is under a duty under Section 3 of the Local Government Act 1999 to make arrangements to secure continuous improvement in which its functions are exercised, having regard to a combination of economy, efficiency and effectiveness. The Council has a duty under Section 135 of the Local Government Act 1972 to make standing orders for the supply of goods and services or the execution of works.

16.2. Under Section 1 of the Localism Act 2011, the Council has the power to enter into the arrangements set out in this report, which are within the remit and limits of the general power of competence Section 2 and 4 of the Localism Act 2011.

## **17. Financial Implications**

17.1. Financial implications are set out in Exempt Appendix C included in this report.

## **18. Procurement Implications**

18.1. The following procurement implications have been identified:

- a) The procurement of a Back Office Software design and prototyping partner, via either the Crown Commercial Services Back Office Software Framework (RM 6194) or an alternative compliant framework
- b) The procurement of a deployment and run partner, either through the Crown Commercial Services Software Design and Implementation Services (RM 6193) or an alternative compliant framework

18.2. The following delegations will be required.

- a) Delegation of authority to the Chief Executive Office in consultation with the Oracle SRO and Interim Finance Director and S151 Officer, in consultation with the Cabinet Member for Finance and Resources to utilise up to £2.4m of contingency to ensure the delivery of the Oracle programme to time and quality.
- b) Delegation of authority to the Chief Executive Office in consultation with the Oracle SRO and Interim Finance Director and S151 Officer, in consultation with the Cabinet Member for Finance and Resources, the Assistant Director



Procurement, the City Solicitor, and the Chief Finance Officer to approve any new, compliant procurement arrangements required to secure resources and partners to support the development and delivery of the reimplementation of Oracle Fusion.

- c) Delegation of authority to the Chief Executive Office in consultation with the Oracle SRO and Interim Finance Director and S151 Officer with the Cabinet Member for Finance and Resources, the Assistant Director Procurement or their delegate, and the City Solicitor or their delegate, to approve the selection of successful bidder(s) where a compliant procurement is undertaken, and also delegates approval of any subsequent call offs or work packages including the execution of the necessary contractual documentation to give effect to this outcome.
- d) Authorisation to the City Solicitor to negotiate, execute, complete, and seal all relevant documents necessary to give effect to the above recommended decisions.
- e) Delegation of authority to the Chief Executive Office in consultation with the Oracle SRO and Interim Finance Director and S151 Officer with the Cabinet Member for Finance and Resources, the Assistant Director Procurement or their delegate, and the City Solicitor or their delegate, to approve the selection of successful bidder(s) where a compliant procurement is undertaken, and also delegates approval of any subsequent call offs or work packages including the execution of the necessary contractual documentation to give effect to this outcome.

## **19. Public Sector Equality Duty**

19.1. No adverse impacts were identified. See **Appendices F & G**

## **20. Appendices**

20.1. These are as follows:

- **Appendix A** – Oracle Cloud Fit Assessment
- **Appendix B** – High Level Plan
- **Exempt Appendix C** – Financial Forecast
- **Appendix D** – Programme Governance and Structure
- **Exempt Appendix E** Risk Register – Key Oracle Reimplementation Risks
- **Appendix F** – Equality Act 2010
- **Appendix G** - Equality Impact Assessment

## **21. Background Documents**

- 21.1. Cabinet Report: [Oracle Full Business Case, July 2019](#)
- 21.2. Cabinet Report: [Oracle Revised Business Case, March 2021](#)
- 21.3. Cabinet Report: [Oracle Implementation, June 2023](#)
- 21.4. Cabinet Report: [Oracle Programme Update, December 2023](#)

## 22. Appendix A: Oracle Cloud Fit Assessment

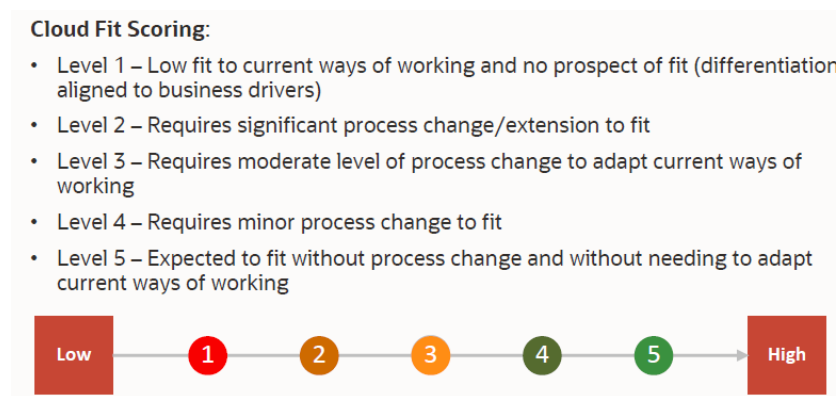
22.1. The main table shows how well the council's current business processes (grouped in the first column in the table) align with Oracle Cloud best practice. The two circles on each row show the range for all the processes in each group, while the smaller number in black shows the median score for all of the processes in that group.

22.2. The individual scores reflect a number of lenses on both existing process and potential Oracle cloud products. This included:

- How close are current BCC processes aligned to cloud best practices?
- Which processes and activities could be moved to cloud most easily?
- Would standard Oracle processes need changing to achieve BCC needs?

22.3. As the table shows, in a couple of areas (Procure to Pay and Expenses) minimal if any change is required to fit with the best practice Oracle processes and while in other areas there are some processes that need little work, there are many that will. It is important to note that achieving Level 5 may not be appropriate or necessary in every case but achieving Level 4 in the majority of areas should be the aim.

Workshop	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Level 4	Level 5
Core HR		2 <sup>2.4</sup>		4	
Compensation				4	
Payroll, Time & Labour			3 <sup>3.2</sup>	4	
Talent & Performance		2 <sup>2.1</sup>	3		
Recruiting		2 <sup>2.5</sup>		4	
Learn		2 <sup>2.6</sup>	3		
HR Helpdesk		2			
Manage Absences		2			
Order to Cash	1		2.8	4	
Project Portfolio Management		2 <sup>2.2</sup>	3		
Financial Control & Reporting		2 <sup>2.4</sup>		4	
Planning, Budgeting & Forecasting		2			
Sourcing	1		3.2	4	
Procure to Pay				4 <sup>4.2</sup>	5
Expenses				4	



**Figure 1. Oracle Cloud Fit Assessment Scores**

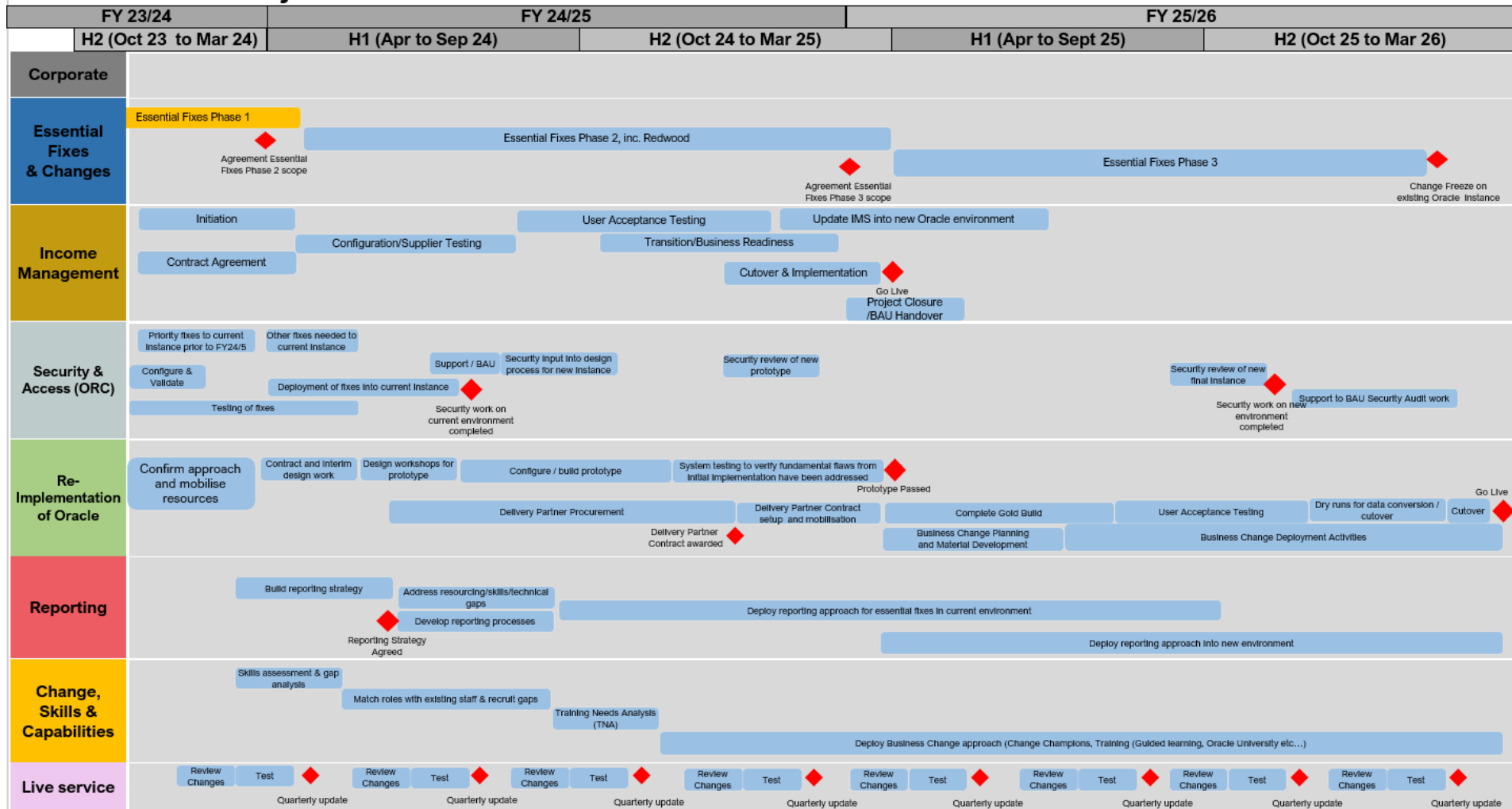
22.4. The key findings of the Cloud Fit Assessment are as follows:

- a) The current solution is complex and will require significant effort to redesign the Enterprise Structures, Business Processes and re-align the Finance, HR and Procurement Operating Model, inside and outside of the Oracle solution. Oracle cannot be considered in isolation.
- b) Some council activities are utilising standard Oracle functionality and processes. However, this is minimal and large amounts of Oracle functionality is not configured, utilised or adopted. Introducing new standard functionality and business processes will provide significant opportunities, process improvements and efficiencies resulting in benefits to the council. Introducing new functionality will require a focus on end user (including citizens) knowledge and capabilities.
- c) Standard Oracle business processes and applications will work for BCC, although will require significant transformation and culture change to enhance the maturity levels across people, process, technology, governance and organisation to adopt the new way of working.
- d) It is imperative that the next phase of the Oracle programme is set up to operate cross functionally, fully impact assessing opportunities up and down stream (of the end to end processes) throughout.
- e) Even where some processes are aligned to standard, poor role-based access controls have enabled end users to introduce work arounds which impacts controls. Adoption support is required to introduce policies and communicate the importance of adherence to standard ways of working. Culture change is required, process and configuration alone will not be effective.



## 23. Appendix B – [DRAFT] High Level Plan

### Finance and HR System Plan





## 25. Appendix D: Programme Governance and Structure [DRAFT]

25.1. The draft Programme delivery organisation that will be responsible for delivering the programme to time, scope and cost is set out below.

### Proposed Oracle Programme Governance

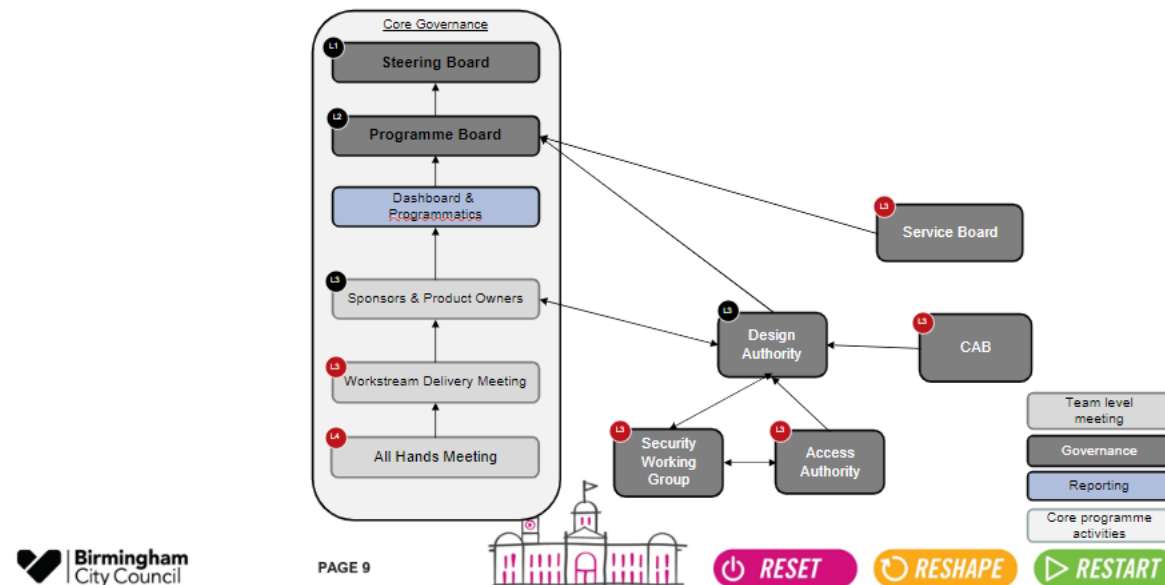


Figure 3. Programme Governance arrangements





## 27. Appendix F - Equality Act 2010

27.1. The Executive must have due regard to the public sector equality duty when considering Council reports for decision.

27.2. The public sector equality duty is as follows:

1	<p>The Council must, in the exercise of its functions, have due regard to the need to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) eliminate discrimination, harassment, victimisation and any other conduct that is prohibited by the Equality Act;</li> <li>(b) advance equality of opportunity between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it;</li> <li>(c) foster good relations between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it.</li> </ul>
2	<p>Having due regard to the need to advance equality of opportunity between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it involves having due regard, in particular, to the need to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) remove or minimise disadvantages suffered by persons who share a relevant protected characteristic that are connected to that characteristic;</li> <li>(b) take steps to meet the needs of persons who share a relevant protected characteristic that are different from the needs of persons who do not share it;</li> <li>(c) encourage persons who share a relevant protected characteristic to participate in public life or in any other activity in which participation by such persons is disproportionately low.</li> </ul>
3	<p>The steps involved in meeting the needs of disabled persons that are different from the needs of persons who are not disabled include, in particular, steps to take account of disabled persons' disabilities.</p>
4	<p>Having due regard to the need to foster good relations between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it involves having due regard, in particular, to the need to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) tackle prejudice, and</li> <li>(b) promote understanding.</li> </ul>
5	<p>The relevant protected characteristics are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) Marriage &amp; civil partnership</li> <li>(b) Age</li> <li>(c) Disability</li> <li>(d) Gender reassignment</li> <li>(e) Pregnancy and maternity</li> <li>(f) Race</li> <li>(g) Religion or belief</li> <li>(h) Sex</li> <li>(i) Sexual orientation</li> </ul>



## 28. Appendix G – Equality Impact Assessment

28.1. As the nature of the work has not changed in relation to EIA from that described in the June 2023 Oracle Implementation Cabinet Report, a copy of the draft EIA from the June 2023 report is included below.

<b>Title of proposed EIA</b>	Oracle Implementation
<b>Reference No</b>	EQUA1147
<b>EA is in support of</b>	New Strategy
<b>Review Frequency</b>	Annually
<b>Date of first review</b>	24/11/2023
<b>Directorate</b>	Council Management
<b>Division</b>	
<b>Service Area</b>	All Service Areas
<b>Responsible Officer(s)</b>	Claire Brett
<b>Quality Control Officer(s)</b>	Gemma Malhi
<b>Accountable Officer(s)</b>	Atrin Conway
<b>Purpose of proposal</b>	<p>To support the successful implementation of Oracle within and across the Council. Focusing on two key phases of:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Safe and Compliant / urgent stabilisation – urgent work to ensure the council can meet statutory and legal obligations</li> <li>2. Optimisation</li> </ol> <p>Supported by the utilisation of approved BCC frameworks to secure key resources.</p>
<b>Data sources</b>	Relevant reports/strategies
<b>Please include any other sources of data</b>	Experience and lessons learned from Oracle Implementation to date.
<b>Initial impact assessment</b>	
<b>Protected characteristic: Age</b>	Service Users / Stakeholders; Employees
<b>Age details:</b>	<p>It is assessed at this stage that there is no impact on age. Typically, Oracle will be utilised by a range of people in various age groups.</p> <p>Age will not be a criterion for using a particular resource from the approved contract(s). Neither will it impact either way on age groups of employees involved in using Oracle.</p>

	Specialist support recruited through this implementation to work alongside existing staff should support development and upskilling so that could be an indirect positive impact.
<b>Protected characteristic: Disability</b>	Service Users / Stakeholders; Employees
<b>Disability details:</b>	<p>It is assessed at this stage that there is no impact on disability. Typically, Oracle will be utilised by a range of people in the Council who may have disabilities. Suppliers / resources working on the implementation may also have a range of disabilities. As part of the re-implementation design we will test commonly used accessibility software to determine confidence that all users will be able to use the new solution effectively.</p> <p>As disability confident employer we might want to ensure that as part of any new procurement arrangements we setup no one is impacted negatively and people with disabilities can supply work through these contracts should they wish. Access and reasonable adjustments will need to be adhered to and considered / implemented where necessary.</p> <p>Specialist support recruited through this implementation to work alongside existing staff should support development and upskilling so that could be an indirect positive impact.</p>
<b>Protected characteristic: Gender</b>	Service Users / Stakeholders; Employees
<b>Gender details:</b>	<p>It is assessed at this stage that there is no impact. Typically, a range of people from a range of genders will be involved in the implementation of Oracle. Furthermore, suppliers will recruit and be able to provide a range of people to support in terms of resources.</p> <p>Gender will not be a criterion for using a particular resource from the contract. Neither will it impact either way on gender groups of employees involved in working on the implementation.</p>



	Specialist support recruited through this implementation to work alongside existing staff should support development and upskilling so that could be an indirect positive impact.
<b>Protected characteristics: Gender Reassignment</b>	Service Users / Stakeholders; Employees
<b>Gender reassignment details:</b>	<p>It is assessed at this stage that there is no impact.</p> <p>Specialist support recruited through this implementation to work alongside existing staff should support development and upskilling so that could be an indirect positive impact.</p>
<b>Protected characteristics: Marriage and Civil Partnership</b>	Service Users / Stakeholders; Employees
<b>Marriage and civil partnership details:</b>	<p>It is assessed at this stage that there is no impact.</p> <p>Specialist support recruited through this implementation to work alongside existing staff should support development and upskilling so that could be an indirect positive impact.</p>
<b>Protected characteristics: Pregnancy and Maternity</b>	Service Users / Stakeholders; Employees
<b>Pregnancy and maternity details:</b>	<p>It is assessed at this stage that there is no impact. Neither will it impact either way on particular employees should they be pregnant or on maternity leave/ returning from maternity leave.</p> <p>Specialist support recruited through this implementation to work alongside existing staff should support development and upskilling so that could be an indirect positive impact.</p>
<b>Protected characteristics: Race</b>	Service Users / Stakeholders; Employees
<b>Race details:</b>	<p>It is assessed at this stage that there is no impact. Race will not be a criterion for using a particular resource. Neither will it impact either way on particular groups of employees involved in working with the partners.</p> <p>Specialist support recruited through this implementation to work alongside existing staff should support development and upskilling so that could be an indirect positive impact.</p>

<b>Protected characteristics: Religion or Beliefs</b>	Service Users / Stakeholders; Employees
<b>Religion or beliefs details:</b>	<p>It is assessed at this stage that there is no impact.</p> <p>Specialist support recruited through this implementation to work alongside existing staff should support development and upskilling so that could be an indirect positive impact.</p>
<b>Protected characteristics: Sexual Orientation</b>	Service Users / Stakeholders; Employees
<b>Sexual orientation details:</b>	<p>It is assessed at this stage that there is no impact.</p> <p>Specialist support recruited through this implementation to work alongside existing staff should support development and upskilling so that could be an indirect positive impact.</p>
<b>Socio-economic impacts:</b>	<p>It is assessed at this time to have no direct impact. Specialist support recruited through this implementation to work alongside existing staff should support development and upskilling so that could be an indirect positive impact. Recruiting staff living close to Birmingham may also be a positive impact.</p> <p>Documentation will need to outline any social value delivered by any of the work undertaken and demonstrate that this has been considered in terms of providers and supply chain.</p>
<b>Please indicate any actions arising from completing this screening exercise</b>	Essential need for regular review of EIA and due regard to potential impacts from contracts and ensuring social value and other terms are agreed that support the Council's EBEB Action plan and other policies such as disability confident employer etc
<b>Please indicate whether a full impact assessment is recommended</b>	No, it is not recommended
<b>What data has been collected to facilitate the assessment of this policy/ proposal?</b>	Corporate Plan, Transformation Monitoring Report, Oracle Lessons Learned. Anecdotal information about skills gaps, capacity within existing teams and infrastructure to support implementation appropriately. The amount of specialist external support already provided and required moving forwards.

<b>Consultation analysis</b>	
<b>Adverse impact on any people with protected characteristics</b>	None assessed at this time but this will be reviewed
<b>Could the policy/proposal be modified to reduce or eliminate any adverse impact?</b>	Yes, through contract terms with suppliers, Social Value targets within the contract life and through adherence of suppliers to BCC Council Policies.
<b>How will the effect(s) of this policy/proposal on equality be monitored?</b>	Through regular contract meetings and benefits management of implementation
<b>What data is required in the future?</b>	
<b>Are there any adverse impacts on any particular group(s)</b>	No
<b>If yes, please explain your reasons for going ahead</b>	
<b>Initial equality impact assessment of your proposal</b>	
<b>Consulted People or Groups</b>	
<b>Informed People or Groups</b>	
<b>Summary and evidence of findings from your EIA</b>	No particular negative impacts have been assessed at this time but to ensure that none arise from issues discussed in the assessment - regular EIA reviews will be undertaken, and this will be fed back into the officers undertaking the implementation and contract arrangements.
<b>Submit to the Quality Control Officer for reviewing?</b>	26 May 2023
<b>Quality Control Officer comments</b>	Pending
<b>Decision by Quality Control Officer</b>	Pending

<b>Submit draft to Accountable Officer?</b>	
<b>Decision by Accountable Officer</b>	
<b>Date approved / rejected by the Accountable Officer</b>	
<b>Reasons for approval or rejection</b>	



# Birmingham City Council

## Report to Cabinet

14<sup>th</sup> May 2024



---

**Subject:** Business Rate Discretionary Rate Relief and Partly  
Occupied Relief (Section 44a) Policy Revisions

### Commissioner Review

Commissioners support the recommendations.



# Birmingham City Council

## Report to Cabinet

14 May 2024



<b>Subject:</b>	Business Rate Discretionary Rate Relief and Partly Occupied Relief (Section 44a) Policy Revisions	
<b>Report of:</b>	Fiona Greenway, Director of Finance & Section 151 Officer	
<b>Relevant Cabinet Member:</b>	Councillor John Cotton, Leader and Cabinet Member for Finance and Resources	
<b>Relevant O &amp;S Chair(s):</b>	Councillor Jack Deakin, Resources O&S Committee	
<b>Report author:</b>	Tim Savill, Assistant Director Revenues, Benefits and Rents	
Are specific wards affected? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No – All wards affected If yes, name(s) of ward(s):		
Is this a key decision? <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No If relevant, add Forward Plan Reference: 012668/2024		
Is the decision eligible for call-in? <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No		
Does the report contain confidential or exempt information? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No If relevant, state which appendix is exempt, and provide exempt information paragraph number or reason if confidential:		

### 1. Executive Summary

#### 1.1 Discretionary Rate Relief

The Council needs to revise its' discretionary rate relief policy due to the introduction of the new Non-Domestic Rating Act 2023. This Act removed from previous legislation the backdating rules for the award of discretionary business rates relief. The previous rules were prescribed, and the change is intended to give greater flexibility to authorities by allowing them to set their own rules. The Council is also proposing a revised (part occupied) s44a discretionary rate relief policy with a clearer eligibility criteria.

## **2. Recommendations**

- 2.1 It is recommended that Cabinet approves the awarding of discretionary relief for the financial year in which the application is received unless the liability commences after the start of the financial year.
- 2.2 Should 2.1 above be approved, and the application is successful, it is further recommended that Cabinet approves the relief to be granted from the start date of the liability (option two in this report); and discretionary rate relief may be considered for the immediate previous financial year only, providing the application is received by 1<sup>st</sup> September of the following financial year. There will be no further backdating of relief given.
- 2.3 It is recommended that Cabinet approves the National Non-Domestic Rate (NNDR) Discretionary policy (Appendix 1) and the revised s44a policy (Appendix 2). The amended Section 44a (Partly Occupied Properties) does not present any major change in policy but has clearer definitions of the eligibility criteria.

## **3. Background**

- 3.1 There is an immediate need for a revised discretionary rate relief policy due to the introduction of the new Non-Domestic Rating Act 2023, which received Royal Assent on 26th October 2023. This removed (from previous legislation) the backdating rules for the award of discretionary business rates relief. From 1st April 2024 local authorities can operate discretionary relief without restriction for the financial years 2023/24 onwards.
- 3.2 The previous rules were prescribed and fixed whereas the new rules afford more flexibility to authorities allowing them to set their own rules. From 1<sup>st</sup> April 2024 Birmingham's policy needs to clearly define which periods the council will award discretionary relief for and if it will allow the backdating of applications.
- 3.3 The draft amended policy takes into account two options for awarding business rates discretionary relief, as outlined in section 4 of this report.
- 3.4 Part occupied s44a relief is also a discretionary relief. This is a discretionary relief to reduce the amount payable by a ratepayer. The amount of reduction is calculated by a valuation office rateable value apportion of the occupied and unoccupied parts of the property, with full rates remaining payable on the occupied part. The part that is unoccupied must only be for a short period, with various other criteria required for eligibility as detailed in the policy.



3.5 The revised s44a policy has been drafted due to the council reviewing the requirements. It has been updated to reflect that Birmingham has a 100% rates retention and as section 44a is a discretionary relief any awards are a cost to the authority. The detail in the policy has clarified further and more robustly the criteria that must be satisfied for an application to be considered.

3.6 Retrospective applications are not allowed. A visit will be made to verify that the area stated in the application is not in use and is unoccupied, and thus protecting council funds from fraudulent claims.

#### **4. Options considered and Recommended Proposal**

##### **4.1 Option One**

4.1.1 Discretionary relief will only be awarded for the financial year in which the application is received, unless the liability commences after the start of the financial year in which case, if the application is successful relief will be granted from the start date of the liability.

4.1.2 Applications will not be considered for previous financial years. This would be a change from the previous legislated position.

##### **4.2 Option Two - recommended**

4.2.1 Discretionary relief will only be awarded for the financial year in which the application is received, unless the liability commences after the start of the financial year in which case, if the application is successful relief will be granted from the start date of the liability.

4.2.2 Discretionary rate relief may be considered for the immediate previous financial year only, providing the application is received by 1<sup>st</sup> September of the following financial year. There will be no further backdating of relief given.

4.2.3 This reflects the previous legislated position and the way the council has operated until now.

4.3 Option two is the officer recommendation; ratepayers ('not for profit' organisations) would not see any change in operation of the council's policy guidelines. Option two mirrors the legislation in place up to 31<sup>st</sup> March 2024. This would present no difficulties in administration – charities and not for profit organisations are used to this regime, which has been in place since 1990.

#### **5. Consultation**

5.1 The recommended option means that there will be no change to the existing arrangements and consultation has therefore not been needed.

## **6. Risk Management**

- 6.1 The recommended option means that there will be no change to the existing arrangements. This helps to protect the council's financial position and provides certainty to charities and 'not for profit' organisations.

## **7. Compliance Issues:**

### **7.1 How are the recommended decisions consistent with the City Council's priorities, plans and strategies?**

- 7.1.1 The recommended proposal supports making Birmingham a great city to live by providing important financial support to charities and 'not for profit' organisations. The proposal is in line with the approach made by other councils.

### **7.2 Legal Implications**

- 7.2.1 An updated discretionary rate relief policy is required in order to determine applications received after 31 March 2024. This includes periods pre-31 March 2024. The 2023 Non-Domestic Rating Act, removed the backdating provision contained in Section 47 of The Local Government Finance Act 1988, thus requiring local authorities to set their own backdating rules.

### **7.3 Financial Implications**

- 7.3.1 The new policy is a replica of the outgoing policy with the removed statutory rules. The 2023/24 budget contained a £900,000 provision for unfunded reliefs (these are rate relief the council awards that the Government do not fund, such as small business rate relief and retail, hospitality and leisure relief).

- 7.3.2 Discretionary rate relief spend in previous years for 'unfunded charity' and 'not for profit' organisations were:

- 2020/21 – £235,048
- 2021/22 – £16,846
- 2022/23 – £205,647
- 2023/24 – £296,563 (across 29 accounts awarded up to 14.2.2024)

- 7.3.3 For section 44a, the relief awarded for 2023/24 was £72,000 across 4 accounts awarded up until 14.2.2024.

### **7.4 Procurement Implications (if required)**

- 7.4.1 None

## **7.5 Human Resources Implications (if required)**

7.5.1 None

## **7.6 Public Sector Equality Duty**

7.6.1 No adverse implications identified. For full details, please see appendix 3.

## **7.7 Environmental and Sustainability Implications**

7.7.1 No adverse implications identified. For full details, please see appendix 4.

## **8 Appendices**

8.1 Appendix 1 – Business rates discretionary policy

8.2 Appendix 2 – Section 44a Policy

8.3 Appendix 3 – Equality Impact Assessment

8.4 Appendix 4 – Environmental and Sustainability Assessment

## **9 Background Documents**

9.1 Not applicable





## **Business Rates Discretionary Relief Policy**

### **Introduction**

Section 47 of the Local Government Finance Act 1988 gives Councils the power to grant relief to organisations that meet certain criteria. The 2023 Non-Domestic Rating Act removed the rules on backdating relief. This comes into force on 1<sup>st</sup> April 2024 and for applications the period from 1<sup>st</sup> April 2023 onwards.

The Council recognises the valuable role that Charities and voluntary organisations can and do play in the life of the community. It is committed to providing high quality services to Birmingham's ratepayers and acknowledges the way voluntary groups can complement these services. The Council's intention is to support these organisations that operate in the Birmingham City area.

This power is discretionary, and can be limited by:

- The budget and funds available for this purpose.
- Councils have discretion to grant rate relief from all or part of the amount of non-domestic rates payable.
- Any relief granted is used to reduce the amount the organisation is required to pay in business rates.

The following sections set out the factors that will be considered when deciding whether to grant relief, and the way in which the value of any relief granted will be decided.

### **The decision whether to award discretionary rate relief**

Each application for relief will be dealt with on its merits and all organisations that apply will be treated equally and fairly.

The scheme will be operated in a manner that helps the city to achieve its full potential and helps to support the Council's strategic outcomes and priorities, as contained in the Corporate Plan. Also, to support regional and national priorities.

### **Criteria**

The criteria to be used in deciding whether to give discretionary rate relief are designed to assess how an organisation's work helps achieve the Council's priorities and meet the community's need for services and facilities.

The Council will consider applications for relief where the following key criteria are met:

- the ratepayer is a non-profit making body.
- the property is used by the ratepayer wholly or mainly for charitable, philanthropic, or religious purposes, or concerned with education, social welfare, science, literature, or the fine arts; or
- the ratepayer uses the property wholly or mainly for recreation by a non-profit making club or society.

February 2024

Page 1 of 5

Registered charities in receipt of mandatory relief of 80% can apply for discretionary relief on the remaining 20% of their bill.

Other organisations that meet these criteria, such as voluntary organisations and not-for-profit sports clubs, can apply for relief of up to 100%.

The following additional criteria will also be applied where applicable:

**Equality and Diversity** - The organisation should have an Equality, Diversity and Inclusion policy to evidence it that delivers and supports this for its employees and users of their organisation. A copy of a formal policy should be submitted with the discretionary relief application. If a written policy is not available, evidence must be provided that the organisation does not unfairly discriminate against any section of the community.

**Open access to membership** - Membership should be open to all sections of the community. There may be some restrictions placed on ability in sport if this is appropriate, however, in general membership should not be exclusive or restrictive.

**Membership fees** – These must not be set at such a level as to exclude the general community. The Council would expect applicants to state their current membership rates, and to illustrate that the criteria used to consider applications for membership is consistent with the principle of open access.

Applications will be dealt with more sympathetically if an organisation can demonstrate it actively encourages membership from or offers support to groups in the community such as but not limited to young people, women, older people, ethnic minorities or persons with special needs or a disability.

**Beneficiaries of services or facilities** - The organisation should provide training or education to its members, and non-members. The organisation should provide facilities that indirectly relieve the Council of the need to do so or enhance and supplement those it does provide.

**Affiliation to local or national organisations** - The organisation should be actively involved in local/national development of their interests.

**Benefit to Birmingham residents** - Applicants must show that the benefits, services, or facilities they provide mainly benefit the residents in the Birmingham area. This could be because of the employment of local people or based on the membership of the organisation.

**Members are not paid** - The Council will not grant relief where payments or other significant benefits are provided to players of a sports club. This excludes the reimbursement of reasonable travel expenses for players or officials, and reasonable provision and maintenance of club owned equipment necessary for playing the sport.

**Contribution to community plans and objectives** - The activities of the organisation should contribute to a local or regional community strategy and/or authority objectives for building neighbourhood identity, community building or social inclusion.

**Financial support from external sources** - Copies of the organisation's last two years' audited accounts must be provided with the application to assist the Council in assessing the ability of the applicant to meet the costs of rates in the absence of additional rate relief. It should be made clear on the application form the level of funding given to the organisation by the Council and or any other external bodies.

The Council will also consider applications for relief of up to 100% from other ratepayers where granting relief would result in tangible benefits to the citizens of Birmingham.

### **Amount and Period of Relief**

The amount of relief granted will, however, be determined by the affordable budget available within the Council.

The Council has the discretion to allow relief up to 100% of the business rates charge, less any mandatory relief an organisation is entitled to.

Entitlement will be assessed against the criteria and factors described above.

To ensure equitable distribution, all organisations meeting the criteria will receive the same proportionate level of relief.

### **State aid**

Please note that any award of discretionary rate relief must comply with UK Subsidy Control Limits.

Any assistance you have received, or are due to receive, from a public body may count as de minimis subsidy. This could be any aid, grant or support from central, regional, or devolved governments, agencies, or a local authority.

The application form requires you to confirm that you have not received any other de minimis subsidy. For further information please visit the following link:

[UK subsidy control regime - GOV.UK \(www.gov.uk\)](https://www.gov.uk/guidance/uk-subsidy-control-regime)

### **Applying for discretionary relief**

Applications must be made using the online form which is available on our [website](#).

It is the responsibility of the organisation applying for relief to provide sufficient information and documentary evidence to support its application.

Where further information is required, this will be requested allowing a minimum of 1 month for it to be provided.

If this is not received, the application will still be considered, using the information and evidence provided.

## Changes in liability

If there is a change to a ratepayer's liability during the period of the relief, the following amendments to the awarded amount will apply:

**Increase in liability/charge** – Where liability/charge increases, the amount of the award will continue at the rate originally granted up to the appropriate renewal date.

**Reduction in liability/charge** – the amount of the award for the remaining financial year will be the required percentage of the new liability/charge.

## How relief will be made

All relief awarded will be credited against the business rates bill.

## Notification

The Council will inform the ratepayer in writing of the outcome of their application for relief within seven days of the decision.

Where the application is not successful, the notification will provide full reasons why the decision has been taken not to award relief and the applicant's right to ask for the decision to be looked at again.

Where the application is successful, the notification will include the following information:

- the period of the award
- the percentage of the rate liability awarded for that period
- the amount of relief to be awarded for the period
- details of when an amended non-domestic rate demand will be issued
- the right to ask us to look again at the decision

## Overpayments

The Council will recover all overpayments of discretionary rate relief through the ratepayer's business rates account.

## Right of review

If you disagree with a decision made under this policy, you may write and tell us why you think our decision is wrong. If you can provide further information to address the reasons given as to why your application was unsuccessful, you may do so, and the decision will be reconsidered in light of the new information.

If the Council's decision is still not to award relief, you may ask for a full review. A panel not involved in the original decision will check your application and supporting evidence thoroughly, considering any further information given in your appeal letter, then decide whether the policy have been properly applied in your case.

The panel has the authority to:

- confirm the decision
- change the decision and award you more discretionary rate relief; or



- change the decision and award you less discretionary rate relief

Decisions will be notified in writing, normally within 7 days of the panel. There is no further right of appeal against a decision of the panel.

## **Fraud**

The Council is committed to reducing fraud in all its forms. A ratepayer who falsely declares their circumstances or provides a false statement or evidence in support of an application for discretionary rate relief, may have committed an offence under the Theft Act 1968. Where this is suspected to be the case, the matter will be investigated in line with the Council's [Anti-Fraud and Corruption Policy](#). This may lead to criminal proceedings being instigated.

## **Publicity**

The Council will include information about discretionary rate relief with non-domestic rate demands, relevant leaflets and within the [Business Rates](#) section of the Council's website.

## **Review**

This policy will be reviewed periodically, at least every 5 years, considering other Council policies and priorities and any changes in legislation.



## Section 44a Relief (Partly occupied properties)

### Introduction

Section 44a of the Local Government Finance Act 1988 (LGFA 1988) enables the billing authority to grant relief on a hereditament that is partly unoccupied or not fully occupied, so long as this situation exists **for a short time only** (although in law there is no definition of how long this can be).

The billing authority's ability to grant relief in circumstances where a hereditament is not fully occupied is a **discretionary power**. The mechanism used to record the amount of relief is a certificate of apportioned value provided by the Valuation Office Agency. The decision to exercise discretion must be taken before a certificate is requested, because the 'occupied value' certified by the valuation officer becomes the Section 42 (4) rateable value for the purpose of the Act.

### The decision whether to award 44a Relief

Birmingham City Council will only consider applications for this relief where it is satisfied the areas subject to the application will be unoccupied for a temporary period, meaning no more than six months, in any 12 month period.

**There will be no retrospective granting of relief** where a request is made after the premises become fully operational or fully vacated.

Applications will be considered where the premises are partly unoccupied due to:

- a) Full occupation being phased in over a period of time.
- b) Full vacation occurring in stages over a period of time.
- c) Temporary occupation, for example due to remedial building or refurbishment works, fire damage or similar.

### Criteria

- The effective start date of Section 44A relief will normally be the date of the initial request, or where this is unclear, the date of the visit by a BCC business rates inspector
- A floor plan must be provided showing the areas of occupation and non-occupation
- The liability to pay your business rates remains whilst your application is considered
- A business rates inspector may visit the premises from time to time, without prior appointment, to check that the certificated unoccupied area is not in use
- All applications must be made online:  
[https://www.birmingham.gov.uk/forms/form/208/en/business\\_rates\\_enquiry\\_form](https://www.birmingham.gov.uk/forms/form/208/en/business_rates_enquiry_form)

The period of relief will end, effective from the date of one or more of the following:

- a change in the extent of partial occupation
- the ending of the rate period to which the apportionment relates
- the beginning of a new period of relief under a new certificate; or
- the hereditament becoming completely unoccupied/occupied

The ratepayer must notify the Council immediately if the unoccupied area becomes occupied.

Section 44a is only a temporary relief and should not be used in cases whereby the situation of partial occupation will be for a prolonged period. In these cases, the ratepayer should seek to get the property split in the rating list by the valuation office.

## **Decisions**

The use of Section 44a is intended to apply to those properties where there are practical difficulties in either occupying the property or vacating the property. Therefore, it is not intended that all properties which temporarily become partly unoccupied would be eligible to have their liability reduced.

The Council has discretion to accept or refuse an application. Any relief granted has a direct impact on the Council's income and ultimately on Council taxpayers in the city and, therefore, any applications will be carefully considered in this context.

The principal consideration is that any relief granted is in the best interests of the authorities' taxpayers.

Favourable consideration will be given where there is:

- Partial occupation of a warehouse, factory, or commercial property to facilitate relocation of the company into the city, or to extend the current portfolio into the city
- Fire, flood, or other disaster prevents full use of the property

Favourable consideration would not normally be given (but not limited to) to:

- A retrospective period
- Consecutive periods
- Supporting a business moving out of the city
- Where the owner sublets on a commercial basis
- Where part occupation is likely to continue for more than three months (6 if industrial.)
- Where there appears to be no effort to let, sell or occupy the empty part
- Where part occupation is seasonal or cyclical in nature
- Where unoccupied area is subject to maintenance, modernisation, or other building work

February 2024

Page 2 of 3



Where the relief is granted, the Valuation Office will be notified and will issue a certificate to the authority apportioning the rateable value. A new bill will then be issued to the applicant.

Where the authority considers the application, and it is not able to support the claim there is no formal right of appeal. However, a request for the decision to be reviewed may be made in writing to the Business Rates section. A separate officer to the person who made the initial decision, shall review it. This review will look to ensure the original decision adhered to this policy.

Relief will be given for a period of up to a maximum of 3 months or 6 months in the case of industrial properties.

### **Fraud**

The Council is committed to reducing fraud in all its forms. A ratepayer who falsely declares their circumstances or provides a false statement or evidence in support of an application for discretionary rate relief, may have committed an offence under the Theft Act 1968.

Where this is suspected to be the case, the matter will be investigated in line with the Council's [Anti-Fraud and Corruption Policy](#). This may lead to criminal proceedings being instigated.

### **Review**

This policy will be reviewed periodically, at least every 5 years, considering other Council policies and priorities and any changes in legislation.



# EQUALITY IMPACT ASSESSMENT

Discretionary Rate Relief and Section 44a policy  
amendments

Reference: EIA000391

Date: 11/03/2024

Submitted by: Jenny Lawson



### EIA Form – About your EIA

Reference number	EIA000391
Date Submitted	11/03/2024
Subject of the EIA	Discretionary Rate Relief and Section 44a policy amendments
Brief description of the policy, service or function covered by the EIA	providing reduction in rates for relevant charities and not for profit organisations and eligible ratepayers who have partly occupied properties
Equality Assessment is in support of...	["Amended policy"]
How frequently will you review impact and mitigation measures identified in this EIA?	Every two years
Due date of the first review	2026-06-01

### Directorate, Division & Service Area

Which directorate(s) are responsible for this EIA?	Council Management
Division	Revenues, Benefits and Rents
Service area	Revenues (Business Rates)
Budget Saving	No

### Officers

What is the responsible officer's email address?	Jenny Lawson
What is the accountable officer's email address?	Jenny.Lawson@birmingham.gov.uk

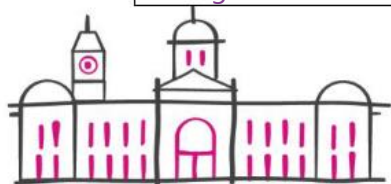
### Data Sources

Data sources	["Relevant research"]
Data source details	

### Protected Characteristics

#### Protected Characteristic – Age

Does this proposal impact people due to their age as per the Equality Act 2010?	No
What age groups are impacted by your proposal?	
Please describe the impact to the age characteristic	







How will you mitigate against any negative impact to the age characteristic?

#### Protected Characteristic – Disability

Does this proposal impact those people with a disability as per the Equality Act 2010?

Yes

Please describe the impact to the disability characteristic

ratepayers with a disability may require application form in a different format

How will you mitigate against any negative impact to the disability characteristic?

Ensure we offer various ways for an application to be made

#### Protected Characteristic – Sex

Does this proposal impact citizens based on their sex as per the Equality Act 2010?

No

What sexes will be impacted by this proposal?

Please describe the impact to the sex characteristic

How will you mitigate against any negative impact to the sex characteristic?

#### Protected Characteristic - Gender Reassignment

Does this proposal impact people who are proposing to undergo, undergoing or have undergone a process to reassign one's sex as per the Equality Act 2010?

No

Please describe the impact to the gender reassignment characteristic

How will you mitigate against any negative impact to the gender reassignment characteristic?

#### Protected Characteristic - Marriage and Civil Partnership

Does this proposal impact people who are married or in a civil partnership as per the Equality Act 2010?

No



What legal marital or registered civil partnership status will be impacted by this proposal?	
Please describe the impact to the marriage and civil partnership characteristic	
How will you mitigate against any negative impact to the marriage and civil partnership characteristic?	

#### Protected Characteristic - Pregnancy and Maternity

Does this proposal impact people covered by the Equality Act 2010 under the protected characteristic of pregnancy and maternity?	No
Please describe the impact to the pregnancy and maternity characteristic	
How will you mitigate against any negative impact to the pregnancy and maternity characteristic?	

#### Protected Characteristic - Ethnicity and Race

Does this proposal impact people due to their race as per the Equality Act 2010?	No
What ethnic groups would be impacted by this proposal?	
Please describe the impact to the ethnicity and race characteristic	
How will you mitigate against any negative impact to the ethnicity and race characteristic?	

#### Protected Characteristic - Religion or Beliefs

Does this proposal impact people's religion or beliefs as per the Equality Act 2010?	No
What religions could be impacted by this proposal?	



Please describe the impact to the religion or beliefs characteristic	
How will you mitigate against any negative impact to the religion or beliefs characteristic?	

### Protected Characteristic - Sexual Orientation

Does this proposal impact people's sexual orientation as per the Equality Act 2010?	No
What sexual orientations may be impacted by this proposal?	
Please describe the impact to the sexual orientation characteristic	
How will you mitigate against any negative impact to the sexual orientation characteristic?	

### Monitoring

How will you ensure any adverse impact and mitigation measures are monitored?	Monitor any feedback from ratepayers who express difficulty in making an application. This however is expected to the minimal as applicants for rate relief are made by charities or not for profit organisations, rather than individuals. Applications for partly occupied relief are made by business rate payers, currently running a business, so mainly organisations rather than individuals.
Please enter the email address for the officer responsible for monitoring impact and mitigation	Jenny.Lawson@birmingham.gov.uk







## **Environment and Sustainability Assessment**

Birmingham City Council is required to assess any positive or negative impacts that any policy/strategy/ decision/development proposal is likely to have on the environment. To complete the assessment you should consider whether that policy/development/proposal will have a positive or a negative impact on each of the key themes by placing a (✓) for positive, (x) for negative and (?) for unclear impact, and (N/A) for non-applicable impact. The assessment must be completed for all Cabinet reports. It is the responsibility of the Service Director signing off the report to ensure that the assessment is complete. The officers from the sustainability team can help to fill the assessment especially during the early days of implementation.

<b>Theme</b>	<b>Example</b>
Natural Resources- Impact on natural resources including water, soil, air.	Does the decision increase water use? Does the decision have an impact on air quality? Does the decision impact on soil? For example, development will typically use water for carrying out various operations and, once complete, water will be needed to service the development. Providing water to development and treating affluent water requires energy and contributes to climate change. Some of the activities including construction or disposal of waste may lead to soil pollution. The decisions may lead to more journeys thereby deteriorating air quality and thus contribution to climate change and greenhouse gases.
Energy use and CO <sub>2</sub> emissions.	Will the decision have an impact on energy use? Will the decision impact on carbon emissions? Most day-to-day activities use energy. The main environmental impact of producing and using energy such as electricity, gas, and fuel (unless it is from a renewable source) is the emission of carbon dioxide.
Quality of environment.	Does the decision impact on the quality of the environment? Decisions may have an impact on the overall setting, character and distinctiveness in the area. For example if development involves ground digging and excavations etc. it may have an impact on the local archaeology.
Impact on local green and open spaces and biodiversity	The proposal may lead to localised impact on the local green and open spaces which may have an impact on local biodiversity, trees and other

	vegetation in the area. For example selling an open space may reduce access to open space within an area and lead to a loss of biodiversity. However, creating a new open space would have positive effects.
Use of environmentally sustainable products, equipment and packaging'	Will the decision present opportunities to incorporate the use of environmentally sustainable products (such as compostable bags, paper straws etc.), recycled materials (i.e. Forest Stewardship Council (FSC) Timber/wood), non-polluting vehicles, avoid the use of single use plastics and packaging.
Council plan priority: a city that takes a leading role in tackling climate change and deliver Route to Zero.	How does the proposal or decision contribute to tackling and showing leadership in tackling climate change and deliver Route to Zero aspirations?

<b>Project Title:</b>		<b>Discretionary Rate Relief and Section 44a</b>		
<b>Department:</b>		<b>Team: Revenues</b>		<b>Person Responsible for assessment:</b> Tim Savill
<b>Date of assessment:</b> 08.03.2024		<b>Is it a new or existing policy/strategy/decision/development proposal?</b> Amendments to existing policies		
<b>Brief description of the proposal:</b>				
<b>Potential impacts of the policy/development decision/procedure/ on:</b>	<b>Positive Impact</b>	<b>Negative Impact</b>	<b>No Specific Impact</b>	<b>What will the impact be? If the impact is negative, how can it be mitigated, what action will be taken?</b>
Natural Resources- Impact on natural resources including water, soil, air			X	
Energy use and CO <sub>2</sub> emissions			X	
Quality of environment			X	
Impact on biodiversity			X	
Use of sustainable products and equipment			X	
Council plan priority: a city that takes a leading role in tackling climate change.			X	
Overall conclusion on the environmental and sustainability impacts of the proposal'	There are no specific impacts			

If you require assistance in completing this assessment then please contact: Amit Bratch ([amit.bratch@birmingham.gov.uk](mailto:amit.bratch@birmingham.gov.uk)).



# Birmingham City Council

## Report to Cabinet

14<sup>th</sup> May 2024



---

**Subject:** Full Business Care – Roofing Repair and Cladding Replacement Works at Coppice Primary and Langley Special Schools

### Commissioner Review

Commissioners support the recommendations.



# Birmingham City Council

## Report to Cabinet



14<sup>th</sup> May 2024

**Subject:** FULL BUSINESS CASE– ROOFING REPAIR AND CLADDING REPLACEMENT WORKS AT COPPICE PRIMARY AND LANGLEY SPECIAL SCHOOLS.

**Report of:** Sue Harrison, Director of Children and Families

**Relevant Cabinet Member:** Cllr Karen McCarthy - Children, Young People & Families

**Relevant O &S Chair(s):** Cllr Kerry Jenkins - Education, Children & Young People

**Report author:** Zahid Mahmood  
Interim Head of Service  
Education Infrastructure  
Telephone No: 0121 464 9855  
Email Address: [zahid.mahmood@birmingham.gov.uk](mailto:zahid.mahmood@birmingham.gov.uk)

Are specific wards affected?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No – All wards affected
If yes, name(s) of ward(s): Sutton Mere Green		
Is this a key decision?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, add Forward Plan Reference: 012752/2024		
Is the decision eligible for call-in?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
Does the report contain confidential or exempt information?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No

### 1 Executive Summary

- 1.1 To seek approval for the capital scheme for the roof repair and cladding replacement works (the Works) at Coppice Primary and Langley Special

Schools. The project costs of the scheme will not exceed £3,197,981. This figure excludes the PCSA cost of £141,299.

## **2 Recommendations**

That Cabinet:

- 2.1 Approve the project costs for the roof repair and cladding replacement works at Coppice Primary and Langley Special Schools at a total project cost not to exceed £3,197,981.
- 2.2 Approve the Full Business Case appended to this report.
- 2.3 Notes that a Pre-Construction Services Agreement (PCSA) has been entered into with Interclass Holdings Ltd for the initial design stage to be completed for the estimated value of up to £141,299 and approved under Chief Officer delegated authority to enable the works to meet the deadline for the completion of the works. This figure includes £25,452 Acivico fees and £4,116 EDI fees.
- 2.4 Delegates authority to the Director of Children and Families in consultation with the Chief Operating Officer, the Interim Director of Finance (Section 151 Officer) and the Interim City Solicitor & Monitoring Officer (or their delegates) to award a contract for the Works after completion of the PCSA stage in order to expedite the approval to meet project deadlines subject to the value being within the approved budget.

## **3 Background**

- 3.1 The Local Authority has a statutory duty to maintain its schools in order to ensure children have a safe and secure teaching environment.
- 3.2 The buildings have experienced multiple leaks from the zinc roofs due to significant corrosion in some areas. Patch repairs to localised areas of the roofs have been undertaken, however this has not resolved the situation and the leaks have continued. A roof investigation has been carried out by Acivico Ltd to assess the condition and the findings have determined that the ventilation beneath the zinc roofs is not sufficient and this has resulted in build-up of condensation and subsequent corrosion.
- 3.3 Various areas of cladding are defective and rainwater ingress is entering the building voids. In addition, the gutters are very difficult to maintain and have the potential to overflow when blocked with leaves and cause further water damage. There is also poor detailing around flashings, roof lights and upstands which is allowing water to ingress and cause damage to the fabric of the building.
- 3.4 As a consequence, there is a requirement for works to the roof of these buildings to be undertaken to ensure a safe environment for the education of the pupils. The works are for repairs to the flat roofs and areas of the pitched



roofs and replacement of cladding, installation of rainwater materials and replacement of external doors and windows.

- 3.5 In line with recommendation 2.3, a PSCA has been entered into and following successful completion of the detailed design, it is programmed for the works to commence in July 2024. This is subject to recommendation 2.4, with the construction work to be carried out for a period of 54 weeks. To minimise disruption to the education of the pupils, the majority of the work will be carried out in the evenings, weekends and school shut down periods with a project completion in August 2025.

#### **4 Options Considered and Recommended Proposal**

4.1 Doing nothing would mean the City Council would fail to meet its statutory obligation to maintain the school and provide a safe, secure, and warm environment for the pupils and staff at Coppice and Langley Primary Schools.

4.2 The recommended option is for the project costs to be approved and works to be undertaken subject to recommendation 2.4 to enable the school to ensure that children and young people have a suitable and safe space to learn, grow and develop in so their full potential can be achieved.

#### **5 Consultation**

- 5.1 The Head Teachers and governors of Coppice Primary and Langley Special Primary Schools have been consulted and are fully supportive of the scheme.
- 5.2 The Ward Members for Sutton Mere Green will be consulted in relation to the proposals via email.

#### **6 Risk Management**

- 6.1 Risks have been considered as part of the design process. A contingency sum of £370,000 has been allocated to the project. This contingency sum has been included in the overall project costs.
- 6.2 There are large unknowns due to being unable to effectively survey prior to the commencement of the procurement process. However, risks from any issues arising will be mitigated by robust surveys being carried out during the PSCA period to inform the detailed design for the works required to be delivered. The risk of cost overruns with the volatile construction environment of increases in materials and labour is being mitigated by a fixed price contract with robust contract management by the Council's technical advisor, Acivico Ltd.

#### **7 Compliance Issues:**

- 7.1 **How are the recommended decisions consistent with the City Council's priorities, plans and strategies?**

- 7.1.1 These works are to ensure that all pupils are provided with a safe and secure teaching environment. The spending priorities proposed are in accordance with the Schools' Capital Maintenance Programme 2024/25 approved by Cabinet on 19th March 2024, and the Council's Vision and Forward Plan priorities for Children.

## **7.2 Legal Implications**

- 7.2.1 This report facilitates the discharge of functions contained within section 22 of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 whereby the local authority has a duty to maintain its schools; this includes expenses relating to premises.
- 7.2.2 The Local Authority has a statutory duty, by virtue of section 542 of the Education Act 1996 and the School Premises (England) Regulations 2012, to ensure that maintained school buildings are maintained to a standard such that, so far as is reasonably practicable, the health, safety and welfare of pupils are ensured.
- 7.2.3 Under Section 1 of the Localism Act 2011, the Council has the power to enter into the arrangements set out in this report, which are within the remit and limits of the general power of competence in Sections 2 and 4 of the Localism Act 2011. Any and all legal powers under the Council's Constitution and Procurement and Contract Governance Rules will be upheld when contracting with and or agreeing contracts with third parties.

## **7.3 Financial Implications**

- 7.3.1 The project costs not to exceed £3,197,981 will be funded from the School's Condition Allocation 24-25. This is inclusive of £87,263 Acivico Ltd's professional fees and £93,145 of EDI's capitalisation fees.
- 7.3.2 Consequential revenue costs arising, including the need for additional staffing and any on-going day-to-day repair and maintenance of the asset, will be the responsibility of Coppice Primary and Langley Special Schools and funded from the school's delegated budget.
- 7.3.3 The request for spend for the PCSA project costs was cleared by the Children and Families Spend Control Board on 26<sup>th</sup> February 2024 and is covered under the Section 151 Spend Control Board blanket approval, received on the same day. A further request for the remaining project costs of up to £3,197,981 (including fees) will be submitted to the Children and Families Spend Control Board when the works costs are known prior to entering into the contract.
- 7.3.4 This report proposes the use of ringfenced DfE School Condition Allocation Grant and does not seek approval for the use of any corporate capital resources.

- 7.3.5 Financial risks have been considered as part of the design process. A contingency sum has been set aside for the project and has been included in the overall project cost. To mitigate any cost increases a fixed price contract has been agreed. We are therefore not expecting that this project will have cost overruns and that any unforeseen cost increases will need to be managed within the overall budget. Additional approvals only be sought should the contingency and any proposed compensating alterations to scope not be able to contain any forecast increase.
- 7.3.6 The Council has a good record of delivering these school capital projects within budget and to timescales. Approval has been gained for the PCSA costs of £141,299 at the Children and Families Spend Control Board on 26th February 2024.

#### **7.4 Procurement Implications (if required)**

- 7.4.1 The Council's primary procurement route for capital works of this nature is to use Acivico Ltd's Constructing West Midlands 2 Repair and Maintenance Framework Agreement. This framework agreement is compliant with the Public Contracts Regulations 2015 (PCR15) and is suitable for use for a project of this nature.
- 7.4.2 A two-stage procurement process is being undertaken:
- The first stage is competitive, with the successful tenderer being selected on the basis of their ability and understanding of the project for Phase 1 works, together with the pricing of those elements of the works which are normally under the control of the main contractor, e.g. preliminaries, overheads & profit, programme period, cost of rates for identifiable sections of work. This is documented in the PCSA approved under Chief Officer delegated authority (noting recommendation 2.3).
  - During the second stage, the Council's design team develops and completes the design in conjunction with the successful tenderer. The successful tenderer undertakes a compliant procurement process for the various work packages that are reviewed by the Council's technical cost control advisor to ensure that prices are reflective of current market conditions, are within budget and deliver Best Value. Once the overall tender price is confirmed for the Phase 1 works, the Council will enter into the main works contract subject to authorisation as per recommendation 2.4.

#### **7.5 Public Sector Equality Duty**

- 7.5.1 The Council must have regard to the need to advance equality of opportunity between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it and to foster good

relations between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it. On review, no negative impact on people with Protected Characteristics was identified. It was concluded that having the proposed safe, accessible building and classroom space at Coppice Primary and Langley Special Schools would support the Council's performance of its Equality Act duties.

## **7.6 Environmental and Sustainability Implications**

- 7.6.1 A completed Environment and Sustainability Impact Assessment is attached as **Appendix 2**.

## **8 Appendices**

- 8.1 **Appendix 1** – Coppice and Langley Primary Schools - Full Business Case
- 8.2 **Appendix 2** - Environment and Sustainability Impact Assessment

## **9 Background Documents**

- 9.1 Schools' Capital Programme 2024-25 report approved by Cabinet on 19th March 2024.



## APPENDIX 1

FULL BUSINESS CASE (FBC)			
<b>A. GENERAL INFORMATION</b>			
<b>A1. General</b>			
<b>Project Title</b> <i>(as per Voyager)</i>	<b>COPPICE PRIMARY AND LANGLEY SPECIAL SCHOOLS – ROOFING REPAIR AND CLADDING REPLACEMENT WORKS – FULL BUSINESS CASE</b>		
<b>Oracle code</b>			
<b>Portfolio /Committee</b>	Children Young People and Families	<b>Directorate</b>	Children and Families
<b>Approved by Project Sponsor</b>	Zahid Mahmood	<b>Approved by Finance Business Partner</b>	Clare Sandland
<b>A2. Outline Business Case approval</b> <i>(Date and approving body)</i>			
Schools Capital Programme – School Condition Allocation, Basic Need Allocation 2023-24+ Future Years Cabinet Report.			
<b>A3. Project Description</b>			
These works are for the roofing repair and cladding replacement works at Coppice and Langley Schools. This will also include upgrading and replacing flashings, roof lights and upstands where required due to being poor condition.			
<b>A4. Scope</b>			
This scheme involves works as described in the above project description			
<b>A5. Scope exclusions</b>			
No works outside this scope will be undertaken			
<b>B. STRATEGIC CASE</b>			
<i>This sets out the case for change and the project's fit to the Council Plan objectives</i>			
<b>B1. Project objectives and outcomes</b>			
<i>The case for change including the contribution to Council Plan objectives and outcomes</i>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ A Bold Prosperous Birmingham</li> <li>▪ A Bold Inclusive Birmingham</li> <li>▪ A Bold Safe Birmingham</li> <li>▪ A Bold Healthy Birmingham</li> <li>▪ A Bold Green Birmingham</li> </ul> <p>The roofing and cladding replacement works at Coppice Primary and Langley Special Schools meets the Council Plan objectives by ensuring that children and young people have a suitable and safe space to learn, grow and develop in so their full potential can be achieved.</p>			
<b>B2. Project Deliverables</b>			
<i>These are the outputs from the project e.g. a new building with xm2 of internal space, xm of new road, etc</i>			
<p>The scope of works includes the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Flat roofing works</li> <li>• Pitched roofing works</li> <li>• Works to external doors</li> <li>• Repairs and replacement of external windows.</li> <li>• Replacement of rainwater materials</li> </ul>			

**B3. Project Benefits**

*These are the social benefits and outcomes from the project, e.g. additional school places or economic benefits.*

Measure	Impact
<i>List at least one measure associated with <b>each</b> of the objectives and outcomes in B1 above</i>	<i>What the estimated impact of the project will be on the measure identified – please quantify where practicable (e.g. for economic and transportation benefits)</i>
To allow continuation of education operations for Coppice Primary and Langley Special Schools.	Completing the roofing and cladding replacement works will minimise disruption to pupils in the long-term, and it allows the Council to meet its statutory obligations for school's conditions.
Support and enrich learning opportunities for children and young people.	On completion of the programme of works, pupils will have a fully functional safe, warm and dry environment before, during and after school hours.

**B4. Benefits Realisation Plan**

*Set out here how you will ensure the planned benefits will be delivered*

The roofing and cladding replacement works will ensure that the building is kept dry and will also mitigate issues with water ingress having the potential to cause further damage to structural components or internal finishes to the building, which could be costly if left in current condition.

**B5. Stakeholders**

A stakeholder analysis is set out at G4 below.

**C. ECONOMIC CASE AND OPTIONS APPRAISAL**

*This sets out the options that have been considered to determine the best value for money in achieving the Council's priorities*

**C1. Summary of options reviewed at Outline Business Case**

*(including reasons for the preferred option which has been developed to FBC)*

*If options have been further developed since the OBC, provide the updated Price quality matrix and recommended option with reasons.*

- Doing nothing would mean the City Council would fail to meet its statutory obligation to maintain the school and provide a safe, secure, and warm environment for the pupils at Coppice and Langley Primary Schools.
- The recommended option is for the works to be undertaken to enable the school to ensure that children and young people have a suitable and safe space to learn, grow and develop in so their full potential can be achieved.

**C2. Evaluation of key risks and issues**

*The full risks and issues register is included at the end of this FBC*

Risks have been considered as part of the design process and a contingency sum of £370,000 has been allocated to the project. The risks include:

- The exact condition of the roof is not clear due to limited access.
- Construction costs may increase due to an increase in the price of materials.
- Project completion may be delayed if building works fall behind due to unforeseen circumstances.
- The Council may be faced with increased revenue costs following completion of the project.

A risk register will be maintained for the project.

**C3. Other impacts of the preferred option**

*Describe other significant impacts, both positive and negative*

- Completion of the roofing and cladding replacement project will ensure pupils are not disrupted from their education needs.

**D. COMMERCIAL CASE**

*This considers whether realistic and commercial arrangements for the project can be made*

**D1. Partnership, Joint venture and accountable body working.**

*Describe how the project will be controlled, managed and delivered if using these arrangements*

Scheme will be delivered as follows:

- Client for the project is Birmingham City Council.
- Project Management services will be provided and carried out by Acivico Ltd.
- The end user is Coppice and Langley Primary Schools.
- Regular 2 – 4 weekly meetings will be held with the project team, including client and the end user.
- Programme will be monitored and developed to ensure that required timescales are achieved.
- Scheme costs are to be continually assessed, developed and monitored.

**D2. Procurement implications and Contract Strategy:**

*What is the proposed procurement contract strategy and route? Which Framework, or OJEU? This should generally discharge the requirement to approve a Contract Strategy (with a recommendation in the report).*

The procurement route is to carry out a further competition exercise using the Constructing West Midlands 2 Capital Works Framework Agreement.

**D3. Staffing and TUPE implications:**

None

## APPENDIX 1

Capital Costs & Funding	Financial Year			Totals
	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Coppice and Langley Primary School				
Construction costs, incl. Surveys, Investigations, & Statutory Fees and contingency	£1,938,395	£1,079,177		£3,017,573
Acivico Fees	£51,015	£31,885	£4,363	£87,263
EDI Capitalisation	£59,682	£33,332	£131	£93,145
<b>Total Project Cost Excluding VAT</b>	<b>£2,049,093</b>	<b>£1,144,394</b>	<b>£4,494</b>	<b>£3,197,981</b>
<b>Funding sources</b>				
<b>School Condition Allocation (SCA)</b>	£2,049,093	£1,144,394	£4,494	£3,197,981
<b>Totals</b>	<b>£2,049,093</b>	<b>£1,144,394</b>	<b>£4,494</b>	<b>£3,197,981</b>

### E2. Evaluation and comment on financial implications:

The current costs for the project are based on the tender report dated 6<sup>th</sup> February 2024.

### E3. Approach to optimism bias and provision of contingency

Contingency of £370,000 has been set aside and is included in the total project budget, if required.

The final account for the project will need to be closed 12 months after practical completion in August 2025. This is due to the goods defects period. Acivico fees and EDI fees have been allowed for this in 2026/27.

### E4. Taxation

*Describe any tax implications and how they will be managed, including VAT*

N/A



**F. PROJECT MANAGEMENT CASE**

*This considers how project delivery plans are robust and realistic*

**F1. Key Project Milestones**

*The summary Project Plan and milestones is attached at G1 below*

	<b>Planned Delivery Dates</b>
Cabinet Approval	<b>May 2024</b>
Delegated Authority Approval to Award Phase 2	<b>Early July 2024</b>
Main Construction works	<b>July 2024 – August 2025</b>
Practical completion	<b>August 2025</b>

**F2. Achievability**

*Describe how the project can be delivered given the organisational skills and capacity available*

- Scope of work identified as in the project description.
- Extensive site investigation carried out.
- Project programme and costs have been developed.
- Funding is in place.
- Contractor has considerable previous experience.
- Similar projects have been delivered on budget and to time by the project team.

**F3. Dependencies on other projects or activities**

- Landlord Approval has been granted for the project.

**F4. Officer support**

<b>Project Manager:</b>	Baljeet Uppal	Interim Capital Programme Manager
	07730 281 356	<a href="mailto:Baljeet.Uppal@birmingham.gov.uk">Baljeet.Uppal@birmingham.gov.uk</a>
<b>Project Accountant:</b>	Jaspal Madahar	Finance & Resources Manager
	07766922478	<a href="mailto:jaspal.madahar@birmingham.gov.uk">jaspal.madahar@birmingham.gov.uk</a>
<b>Project Sponsor:</b>	Zahid Mahmood	Interim Head of Service, Education Infrastructure
	07860906126	<a href="mailto:zahid.mahmood@birmingham.gov.uk">zahid.mahmood@birmingham.gov.uk</a>

**F5. Project Management**

*Describe how the project will be managed, including the responsible Project Board and who its members are*

See D1

**G. SUPPORTING INFORMATION**

*(Please adapt or replace the formats as appropriate to the project)*

**G1. PROJECT PLAN**

*Detailed Project Plan supporting the key milestones in section F1 above*

1. Cabinet Approval – May 2024
2. Completion of PCSA - June 2024
3. Delegated award of Phase 2 contract – early July 2024
4. Start on site – July 2024
5. Completion – August 2025

**G2. SUMMARY OF RISKS AND ISSUES REGISTER**

*Risks should include Optimism Bias, and risks during the development to FBC*

*Grading of severity and likelihood: High – Significant – Medium – Low*

		<b>Risk after mitigation:</b>	
<b>Risk or issue</b>	<b>Mitigation</b>	<b>Severity</b>	<b>Likelihood</b>
Condition of the roof is not clear	Detailed surveys are to be carried out as part of the pre-construction to establish condition of the roof.	High	Medium / low

**APPENDIX 1**

Building costs escalate	A fixed priced contract programme will be provided by the contractor which will be closely managed and monitored by the Project Team.	Low	Medium
Building works fall behind	A detailed construction programme will be provided by the contractor which will be closely managed and monitored by the Project Team.	Medium	Medium
BCC faced with increasing revenue costs	Consequential revenue costs arising including additional staffing, utility costs and any on-going day to day repair and maintenance of the asset will be the responsibility of the school. Any increase in revenue costs will be offset by an increase in income through increased pupil numbers provided by the DfE.	Low	Low

**G3. EXTERNAL FUNDING AND OTHER FINANCIAL DETAILS**

*Description of external funding arrangements and conditions, and other financial details supporting the financial implications in section E1 above (if appropriate)*

N/A

#### G4. STAKEHOLDER ANALYSIS

Stakeholder	Stake in project	Potential impact on project	What does the project expect from stakeholder	Perceived attitudes and/or risks	Stakeholder management strategy	Responsibility
Cabinet Members for ES&C and F&R	Strategic Overview of DGCF expenditure	High	Approval of Cabinet Member report and expenditure for project.	Strategy not approved	Early Consultation and Regular Briefing on all aspects of Basic Need	BCC / EDI
EDI's Consultant Partners (Acivico)	Design and Delivery	High	To support delivery and programme management.	Unable to design to budget Unable to deliver to timescales	Close working with other stakeholders Regular feedback	BCC/EDI /Acivico
School Leadership Team / Governors	Governing Body Agreement and End Users	High	Compliance with GBA Ongoing Revenue costs for R&M once works complete	N/A	Governing Body Agreement signed and regular project meetings	School Leadership Team/Academy Trust/ Governing Body EDI Project Officer
Pupils	End user	Low	Consultation	Nil	Through school's council	School Leadership Team

**G5. BENEFITS REGISTER**

*For major projects and programmes over £20m, this sets out in more detail the planned benefits. Benefits should be monetised where it is proportionate and possible to do so, to support the calculation of a BCR and NPSV (please adapt this template as appropriate)*

Measure	Annual value	Start date	Impact
<i>List at least one measure associated with <b>each</b> of the outcomes in B1 above</i>			<i>What the estimated impact of the project will be on the measure identified</i>
<b>(A) Monetised benefits:</b>	£		
<b>(B) Other quantified benefits:</b>			
<b>(C) Non-quantified benefits:</b>	n/a		

**Other Attachments**

*provide as appropriate*

•	
---	--



## **Environment and Sustainability Assessment**

Birmingham City Council is required to assess any positive or negative impacts that any policy/strategy/decision/development proposal is likely to have on the environment. To complete the assessment, you should consider whether that policy/development/proposal will have a positive or a negative impact on each of the key themes by selecting whether the impact of the proposal is positive, negative or has no specific impact on the themes. Please only tick one of these, by deciding what the overall impact is. The assessment must be completed for all Cabinet reports. It is the responsibility of the Service Director signing off the report to ensure that the assessment is complete. The table below is for guidance only and should not be submitted as part of the report.

<b>Theme</b>	<b>Example</b>
Natural Resources - Impact on natural resources including water, soil, air.	<p>Does the decision increase water use?</p> <p>Does the decision have an impact on air quality?</p> <p>Does the decision discourage the use of the most polluting vehicles (private and public) and promote sustainable modes of transport or working from home to reduce air pollution?</p> <p>Does the decision impact on soil?</p> <p>For example, development will typically use water for carrying out various operations and, once complete, water will be needed to service the development. Providing water to development and treating wastewater requires energy and contributes to climate change. Some of the activities including construction or disposal of waste may lead to soil pollution. The decisions may lead to more journeys thereby deteriorating air quality and thus contribution to climate change and greenhouse gases.</p>
Energy use and CO <sub>2</sub> emissions.	<p>Will the decision have an impact on energy use?</p> <p>Will the decision impact on carbon emissions?</p> <p>Most day-to-day activities use energy. The main environmental impact of producing and using energy such as electricity, gas, and fuel (unless it is from a renewable source) is the emission of carbon dioxide.</p>
Impact on local green and open spaces and biodiversity	<p>The proposal may lead to localised impacts on the local green and open spaces which may have an impact on local biodiversity, trees and other vegetation in the area.</p> <p>Will the proposal lead to loss (or creation) of green and blue infrastructure?</p>

	For example, selling an open space may reduce access to open space within an area and lead to a loss of biodiversity. However, creating a new open space would have positive effects.
Use of environmentally sustainable products, equipment and packaging'	Will the decision present opportunities to incorporate the use of environmentally sustainable products (such as compostable bags, paper straws etc.), recycled materials (i.e. Forest Stewardship Council (FSC) Timber/wood), non-polluting vehicles, avoid the use of single use plastics and packaging.
Minimising waste	Will the decision minimise waste creation and the maximise recycling during the construction and operation of the development/programme/project? Will the decision provide opportunities to improve recycling? For example, if the proposal involves the demolition of a building or a structure, could some of the construction materials be reused in the new development or recycled back into the construction industry for use on another project?
Council plan priority: a city that takes a leading role in tackling climate change and deliver Route to Zero.	How does the proposal or decision contribute to tackling and showing leadership in tackling climate change and deliver Route to Zero aspirations?

<b>Project Title: Coppice and Langley Primary Schools</b> Roofing Repair and Cladding Replacement Works				
<b>Department: Children &amp; Families</b>	<b>Team: Education Infrastructure</b>		<b>Person Responsible for assessment:</b>	
<b>Date of assessment:</b>		<b>Is it a new or existing proposal? New Proposal</b>		
<b>Brief description of the proposal:</b> Roofing and cladding replacement works required at Coppice and Langley Schools due to persistent water leaks and water ingress into the school building. The required work meets the Council Plan objectives by ensuring that children and young people have a suitable and safe space to learn, grow and develop in so their full potential can be achieved.				
<b>Potential impacts of the policy/development decision/procedure/ on:</b>	<b>Positive Impact</b>	<b>Negative Impact</b>	<b>No Specific Impact</b>	<b>What will the impact be? If the impact is negative, how can it be mitigated, what action will be taken?</b>
Natural Resources- Impact on natural resources including water, soil, air			N/A	Neutral impact – no significant change of use or demolition; remaining as Education Buildings. Increase to demand minimal.
Energy use and CO <sub>2</sub> emissions	✓			Improved external insulation through cladding, robust details, and air tightness values where practical will be brought up to current building regulations standards. Similarly, source services equipment will be evaluated and where required upgraded to current performance standards. Existing solar panels will be removed and then reinstated following completion of the roof repair works. There are no plans to upgrade or change the existing heating system.
Impact on local green and open spaces and biodiversity			N/A	There is a minimal reduction or negative impact to local green spaces in the proposals.

Use of sustainable products and equipment	✓			Consideration has been given to using environmentally sustainable products and systems that provide both longevity and recyclability.
Minimising waste	✓			Whilst there will be some waste generated by the roof repair and cladding replacement works, consideration has been made to minimise off site waste generated and to maximise recycling and use of sustainable products.
Council plan priority: a city that takes a leading role in tackling climate change	✓			The plans directly improve the local area and city climate change contribution, by extending the useful life expectancy of the site and where possible reducing their ongoing demand for energy and carbon emissions, and without adversely introducing significant negative impacts during the construction process.
Overall conclusion on the environmental and sustainability impacts of the proposal	By selecting materials with improved life expectancy and improved recyclability, the sustainability of the site will be improved, and by significantly improving insulation, air tightness and ventilation system performance through the roofing repair and cladding replacement works.			

If you require assistance in completing this assessment, then please contact: [ESAGuidance@birmingham.gov.uk](mailto:ESAGuidance@birmingham.gov.uk)



**Birmingham City Council**  
**Report to Cabinet**  
14<sup>th</sup> May 2024



---

**Subject:** Director of Public Health Annual Report 2023 - 24

**Commissioner Review**

Commissioners support the recommendations.



# Birmingham City Council

## Report to Cabinet

14<sup>th</sup> May 2024



**Subject:** **DIRECTOR OF PUBLIC HEALTH ANNUAL REPORT 2023-24**

**Report of:** **Dr Justin Varney – Director of Public Health**

**Relevant Cabinet Member:** **Cllr Rob Pocock – Health & Social Care (Acting)**

**Relevant O &S Chair(s):** **Cllr Mick Brown – Health & Social Care**

**Report author:** **Alexander Quarrie-Jones**  
**Senior Programme Officer, Public Health**  
[alexander.quarrie-jones@birmingham.gov.uk](mailto:alexander.quarrie-jones@birmingham.gov.uk)

Are specific wards affected?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No – All wards affected
If yes, name(s) of ward(s):		
Is this a key decision?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, add Forward Plan Reference: 012764/2024		
Is the decision eligible for call-in?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
Does the report contain confidential or exempt information?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, state which appendix is exempt, and provide exempt information paragraph number or reason if confidential:		

### 1 Executive Summary

- 1.1 The purpose of this Director of Public Health Annual Report is to identify, discuss and reflect on the key changes that have occurred in Birmingham's population, as captured by the 2021 Census. The report considers the high level implications of these changes on the current and future health of the population in the city.

- 1.2 The report highlights the significant demographic shifts between the Census surveys and projects forward the potential future population scenarios for the city. Some of the key changes highlighted that although there is an overall growth in the population, there is a change in the age profile with a falling number of 0-5yr olds and a significant increase in 50-59yr olds, alongside this there is continued increase in ethnic diversity and other aspects of diversity across the city.
- 1.3 The report also highlights a slight increase in overcrowded households and a significant number of people who live alone in Birmingham, especially in older age which has important implications for social care.
- 1.4 The report considers in some areas the intersectionality between different identities and their link to outcomes, for example economic inactivity due to ill health is increasing in white and mixed ethnicity communities whilst it is static or falling in other ethnic communities. There is also a significant rise in economic inactivity due to caring responsibilities in the 35-64yr age group, especially in ethnic communities, and this has implications for the focus of the Council and partners in addressing worklessness.
- 1.5 The report highlights data from the Census which shows a marked increase in short journey's (less than 5km) being made by motorised vehicles and fall in the use of public transport for these journeys. If this trend continues then it will have significant impacts on health and the burden of social care due to inactivity leading to preventable chronic diseases such as type 2 diabetes as well as significant damage to the climate. This reinforces the need for the Council's planning approach to prioritise active transport to support citizens to live healthier, longer lives.
- 1.6 These changes and the forward projections provide important context for the Council and NHS strategic and commissioning decision making, as the public sector faces significant financial challenges. The insight within the report can also enable further progress towards a focus on early intervention and prevention, thereby alleviating future cost pressures, and should support Cabinet and Officers to reflect on decision making in the context of projected future population change as well as historical activity.
- 1.7 Once published the report will be supported by a dissemination plan which includes webinars and facilitated workshops within the Council and with key partners as well as public presentations.

## **2 Recommendations**

- 2.1 It is recommended that Cabinet formally receive the Director of Public Health Annual Report 2023-24 and endorse its conclusions.

## **3 Background**

- 3.1 The Director of Public Health (DPH) has a statutory duty to write an independent, evidence-based annual report detailing the health and well-being of our local population. The DPH Annual Report is an opportunity to provide advice and



recommendations on population health to both professionals and the public. The report includes a selected, specific issue that the DPH wishes to discuss within the report.

- 3.2 Birmingham City Council must publish the DPH Annual Report (under section 73B (5) & (6) of the NHS 2006 Act, inserted by section 31 of the Health and Social Care 2012 Act).
- 3.3 The content and structure of the report are decided locally and based on current evidence-based health priorities. Previous year's reports in Birmingham have focused on various topics, including impact of the coronavirus (COVID-19) pandemic (2020-21), the built environment's effect on health and wellbeing (2021-22), and the use of digital technology for health improvement (2022-23).
- 3.4 This year's Annual Report (2023-24) has been focused around demographic change and how it can affect the health and wellbeing needs of Birmingham's population. This focus has been explored through six topics that encapsulate where have been the greatest changes since the last census:
  - Age
  - Ethnicity
  - Sexual Orientation & Gender Identity
  - International Immigration
  - Housing
  - Employment
- 3.5 For each chapter, there is an exploration of the census data through visualisations and analysis. These highlight where there have been the greatest demographic changes since the last census and some of the wider trends impacting Birmingham's population.
- 3.6 There is also a discussion on the health and wellbeing implications of these changes. Finally, there is a consideration of what these changes and trends might mean for the future of the population.
- 3.7 To supplement this analysis, the report includes case studies from a qualitative research exercise into the perspectives of Birmingham's residents around these changes. One case study has been included per chapter and a summary of all the case studies can be found in the appendices.
- 3.8 Each chapter also has a set of system reflections from key senior leaders across the city. These reflections provide their response to the census data as well as insight towards how organisations in the city might respond.

#### **4 Options considered and Recommended Proposal**

- 4.1 **Option 1:** Do Nothing. The report is not received by Cabinet.
- 4.2 **Option 2:** Receive and endorse the Director of Public Health Annual Report.
- 4.3 The recommended option is Option 2: to receive and endorse the Annual Report.

## 5 Consultation

- 5.1 Subject matter experts across the council and wider system have been consulted to provide local context for each chapter. Specific directorates that have been engaged are Adult Social Care, Housing, Public Health, Employment and Skills, and Strategy, Equality and Partnerships.
- 5.2 Key strategic leaders from across Birmingham have also been engaged to provide a system reflection for the chapter that most aligns to their portfolio. These reflections provide insight into how the discussed changes may shape their portfolio in the future.
- 5.3 Perspectives from Birmingham residents have been included through a research exercise and presented as case studies. A full summary of this exercise can be found in **Appendix 2**.

## 6 Risk Management

Risk Analysis			
Identified Risk	Likelihood	Impact	Actions to Manage Risk
Partners do not endorse the report and do not disseminate widely.	Low	Low	Partners will be asked to endorse the report and, if possible, share it more widely through their networks so it can be used to generate discussion on the demographic changes in Birmingham.

## 7 Compliance Issues:

### 7.1 How are the recommended decisions consistent with the City Council's priorities, plans and strategies?

- 7.1.1 The conclusions within the Annual Report are consistent with the priorities of Birmingham City Council and the Birmingham Health and Wellbeing Board. Specifically, this report has drawn from the Joint Health and Wellbeing Strategy, Birmingham Housing Strategy 2023-2028, Birmingham Levelling Up Strategy, Our Future City Plan, and The New Local Plan for Birmingham.
- 7.1.2 The report will help support future strategy and priority setting by providing some insight into changes in the city and potential future changes.

## **7.2 Legal Implications**

- 7.2.1 Birmingham City Council has a duty to publish the DPH Annual Report (under sections 73B (5) & (6) of the 2006 Act, inserted by section 31 of the Health and Social Care Act 2012).

## **7.3 Financial Implications**

- 7.3.1 There are no financial implications for the delivery of the Director of Public Health Annual Report 2023/24. The resources to deliver the report have come from the ringfenced Public Health Grant.
- 7.3.2 The report highlights the demographic changes between the Census surveys and projects these forward. These projections reflect a shrinking children's population and a growing older adult population which will have financial implications for the Council's medium to long term service pressures and these should be considered by the S151 and the Corporate Leadership team in the context of the current financial position, commissioning decision making, and the medium term financial plan.

## **7.4 Procurement Implications (if required)**

- 7.4.1 None identified.

## **7.5 Human Resources Implications (if required)**

- 7.5.1 None identified.

## **7.6 Public Sector Equality Duty**

- 7.6.1 The report highlights the importance of understanding the whole of our population and the commitment to tackling discrimination and providing equality of opportunity for all citizens. The report includes specific explorations of changes in our communities of age, ethnicity, sexual orientation and gender identity. An Equality Impact Assessment is attached as **Appendix 5**.

## **7.7 Environmental and Sustainability Implications**

- 7.7.1 None identified.

## **8 Appendices**

- 8.1 **Appendix 1** - Director of Public Health Annual Report 2023-24 (*'From numbers to narratives'*: Exploring the changes between the 2011 and 2021 Census in Birmingham and the implications for the future health of our city)
- 8.2 **Appendix 2** - Case Study Summary Report
- 8.3 **Appendix 3** - Methodology for Population Projections
- 8.4 **Appendix 4** - Additional visualisations for Director of Public Health Annual Report 2023-24

8.5 **Appendix 5 – Equality Impact Assessment (EIA000427)**

**9 Background Documents**

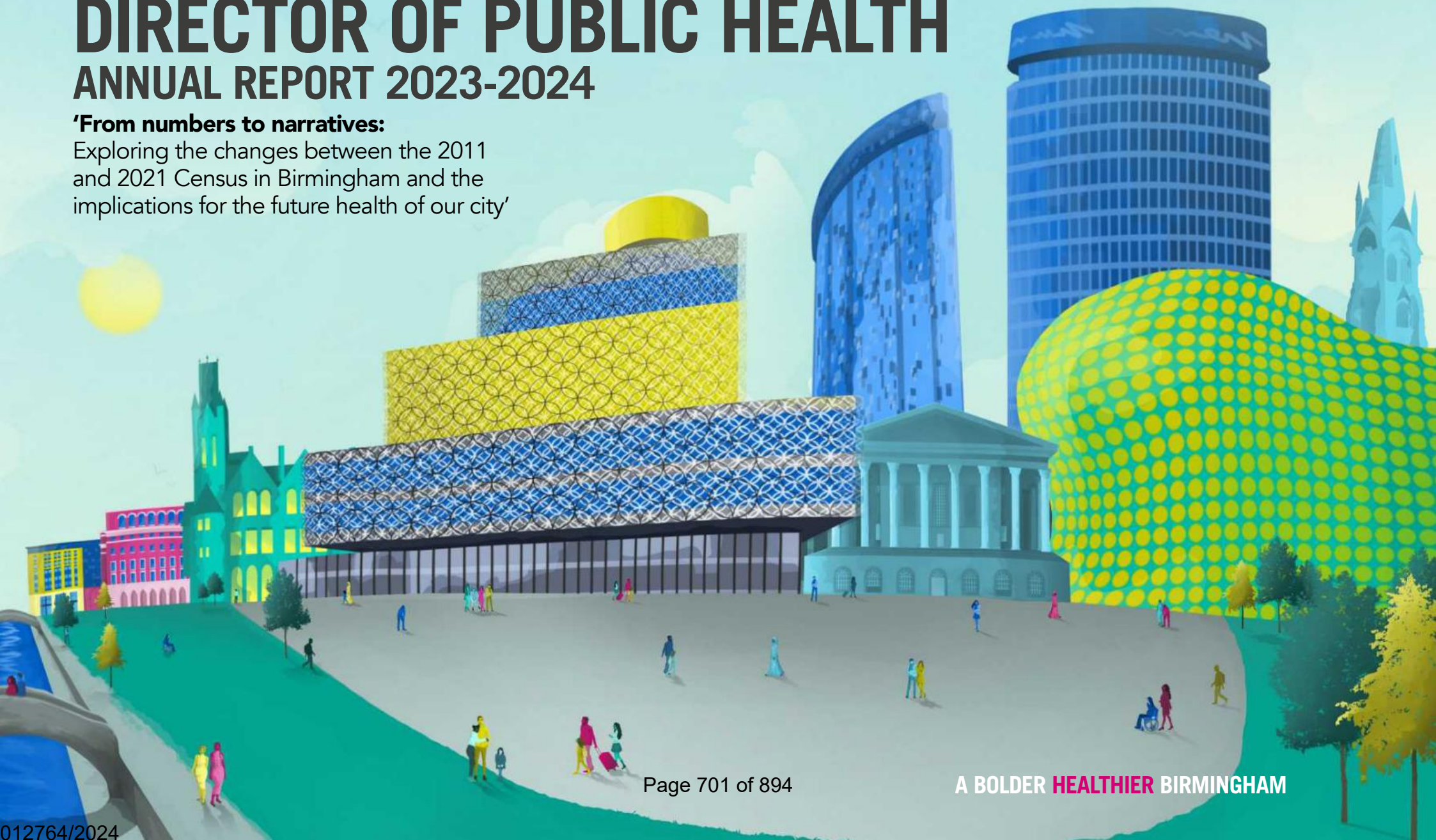
9.1 None



# DIRECTOR OF PUBLIC HEALTH ANNUAL REPORT 2023-2024

## **'From numbers to narratives:**

Exploring the changes between the 2011  
and 2021 Census in Birmingham and the  
implications for the future health of our city'



# CONTENTS

FOREWORD	3
INTRODUCTION	5
‘BIRMINGHAM IN 2021’: A SNAPSHOT	9
AGE	13
ETHNICITY	35
SEXUAL ORIENTATION & GENDER IDENTITY	53
INTERNATIONAL IMMIGRATION	65
HOUSING	75
EMPLOYMENT	91
DISCUSSION AND IMPLICATIONS	107
GLOSSARY	111
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	114
REFERENCES	115

# FOREWORDS



**Dr Justin Varney**  
Director of Public Health  
Birmingham City Council

I am pleased to present this year’s Director of Public Health’s Annual Report, which explores some key demographic changes in our city.

Birmingham’s population is changing and will continue to change. Changes in demography bring opportunities to understand, learn from and engage with our diverse communities and citizens. A population with a different make-up has different needs, and by exploring how we are changing, the potential drivers and possible implications, we can collectively shape a healthier future for Birmingham.

Some of the changes we are experiencing reflect national trends, but some relate to our local history and shifts. Birmingham has changed significantly in previous decades and, in 2021, became a super-diverse city, meaning citizens from ethnic minorities make up more than half the population. Birmingham remains a young city, but it is still ageing with the rest of the country and will become older relative to the working-age population.

The report explores key areas through various sources, including census data. Once every ten years, the census allows us to build a detailed and comprehensive picture of Birmingham. The census was conducted in March 2021, during the extraordinary circumstances of the COVID-19 pandemic in our third national lockdown.

The census is not just another survey; it is much more than that because the information collected shapes the support available in our communities. As well as underpinning population estimates and projections that influence funding allocations, the census details population characteristics that help us tailor services to reflect Birmingham’s needs.

However, demographic change is more than statistical phenomena and the census. It is about people and communities, their stories, experiences and perspectives, and why we have included the voices of Birmingham’s citizens throughout this report. Many people have contributed to this report, and I am grateful for their insights and reflections.

We reflect on the past and look ahead to the future, but it is not all-seeing and all-knowing. Many things will change over time, so any glimpse into the future should be considered a ‘do nothing’ and ‘if nothing changes’ future.

This report is for everyone to use. I hope it inspires action across the city to understand our population further and enable our citizens to make choices that allow them to live long and healthy lives.



**Cllr Rob Pocock**  
Acting Cabinet Member for Health and Social Care  
Birmingham City Council

I am pleased to receive this year’s annual report from the Director of Public Health, which focuses on the changing demography of Birmingham and how it might affect the health and wellbeing of Birmingham’s citizens and communities.

There is no better time to look at our demography than now. Birmingham’s population has changed significantly in recent years. This means we need to adapt our services and the ways they work to ensure they best align with the ever-wider range of expectations, needs and cultures of our city’s changing population and engage with the diverse communities that live, work and learn in Birmingham. That’s a pre-requisite for ensuring a thriving environment for all of Birmingham’s citizens and communities.

As noted in the report, one of the most significant and unique changes for Birmingham is its super-diversity. This must become our distinctive asset, giving us an opportunity to celebrate and showcase our uniqueness, diversity and cultural heritage to the wider world. We can all be proud to be part of this wonderful city.

I was particularly interested in the report exploring how the different parts of our identities interact. It helps us understand that people may be disproportionately affected by a changing population because they face one or more inequalities relating to their identity. It also reinforced the challenges that we face as a council and a partner within the health and care system if we are to further reduce health inequalities with the city.

Trends and projections were explored, making it possible to predict the likelihood of the impacts of the demographic changes on health and wellbeing. It is time for us to come together, realising our strength, and taking advantage of the demographic changes while doing all we can to ensure that no one is negatively impacted, as we move forward in our collective aim of building a better Birmingham for the future.

# INTRODUCTION

## Purpose

All Directors of Public Health in England have a statutory duty to produce an annual report, usually on the health and wellbeing of their local community. In recent years, Birmingham has chosen to focus on a specific topic and to present the annual report as a ‘discussion starter’ on that topic. The focus of this year’s annual report is on Birmingham’s changing demography, as captured by the 2021 Census, and how these changes will affect the health and wellbeing of its residents in the future. This topic has been chosen because Birmingham’s population has rapidly changed since the last census. In some respects, it has mirrored national trends, such as a gradually ageing population and shifts to homeworking. In others, it is more unique, such as through its ethnic superdiversity or migration profile. Moreover, the 2021 Census data gives us a rich and comprehensive understanding of the population by allowing us to combine all variables and see a more complete and more holistic picture.

The report predominantly uses data from the 2021 Census, along with supplementary data from other sources, and seeks to answer three questions for each chapter:

1. What does the data tell us?
2. What are the health and wellbeing implications?
3. What might this look like in the future?

The report is split into six chapters each focusing on a topic within the census that illustrates the changes in Birmingham’s population and their implications for health and wellbeing. Within each chapter, there are several data headlines which summarise the greatest changes and trends and the headline health and wellbeing implications. There are also case studies from Birmingham residents on their perspectives of demographic change in the city and their outlook for the future. Finally, there are reflection statements on the data and discussion in each chapter from key leaders across the council, its partners and the community and voluntary sector in Birmingham.





Context

The census is a national survey completed by the whole population every ten years. It is undertaken by the Office for National Statistics (ONS) who then compile and release the data publicly.<sup>1</sup> The census provides vital insights into the population at the exact time it was conducted. The 2021 Census was conducted on the 21st of March 2021 and was the first census to ever be completed digitally alongside paper booklets.<sup>1</sup>

The 2021 Census was also unique because it was conducted during the COVID-19 pandemic. At the time, Birmingham, alongside the rest of the United Kingdom, was still in a form of ‘lockdown’ and many regular activities were restricted to prevent the spread of the virus.<sup>1</sup> As a result, some of the data collected was not representative of the usual circumstances that the population live, work, and socialise in. This means that it is harder to compare the data collected in 2021 to previous censuses and establish trends about the population. This issue will be explored later in the report.

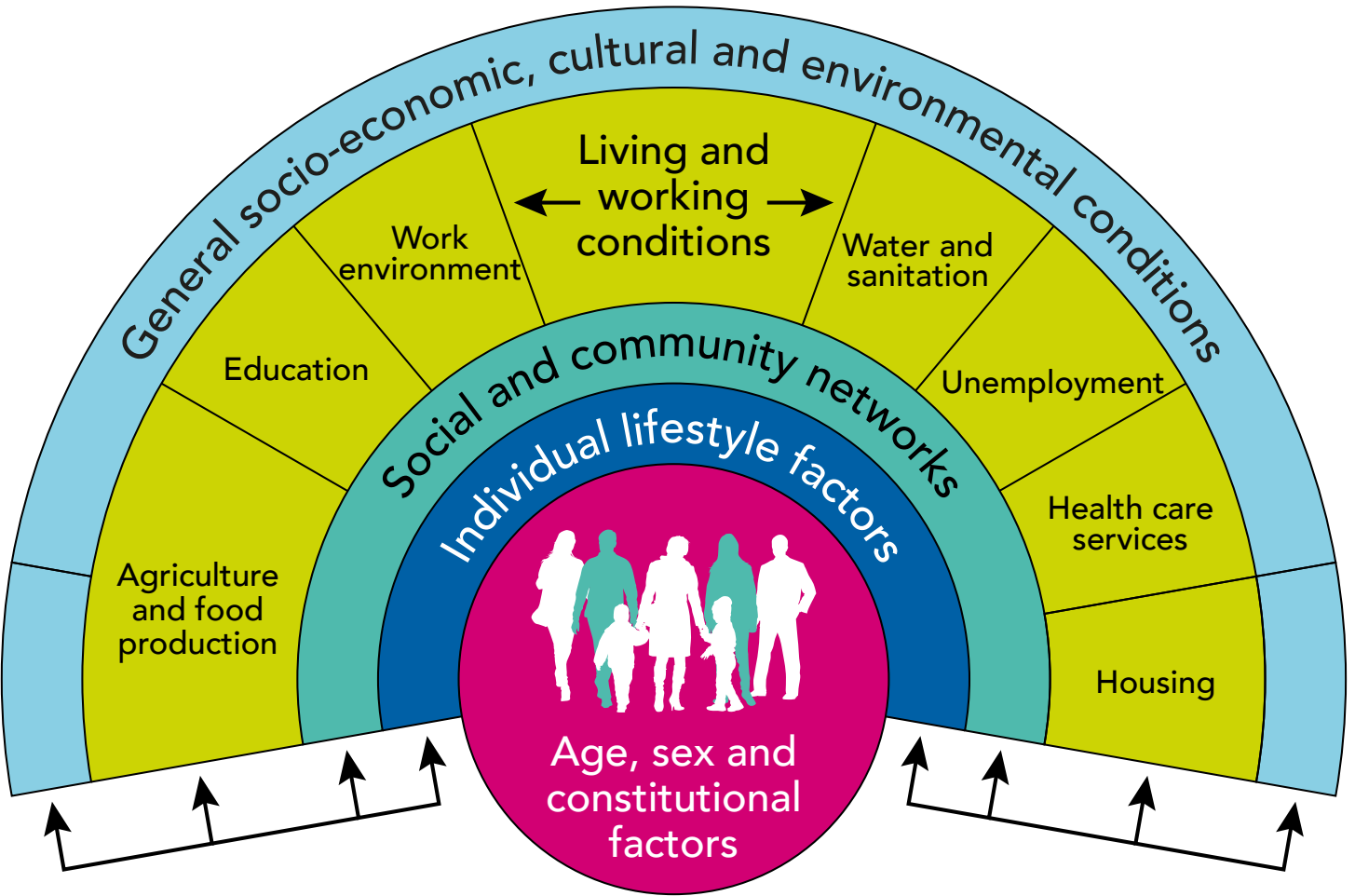
The rationale for the chapter topics is that each of them encapsulate an aspect of the Birmingham’s population that has experienced major changes since the last census and can be part of a broader demographic trend. These chapter topics are:

- 1. Age
- 2. Ethnicity
- 3. Sexual Orientation & Gender Identity
- 4. International Immigration
- 5. Housing
- 6. Employment.

While these topics broadly align with those in the 2021 Census, they also have a clear relevancy to the health and wellbeing of the population. This can be shown through the Dahlgren and Whitehead Model of Health Determinants (Figure 1).

The model shows the influence that these determinants can have on health and wellbeing with the centre focused around physical or genetic factors and the next layers focusing on lifestyle, social networks, living conditions and environment. The topics chosen for the report coincide with several of the determinants identified in the model. Equally, the model emphasises that these determinants are interconnected and should be treated as such. While this report is split into chapters, we have explored how these determinants relate to each other. This will also present an intersectional understanding of the population’s health needs.

Figure 1: Dahlgren and Whitehead’s Model of Health Determinants<sup>2</sup>



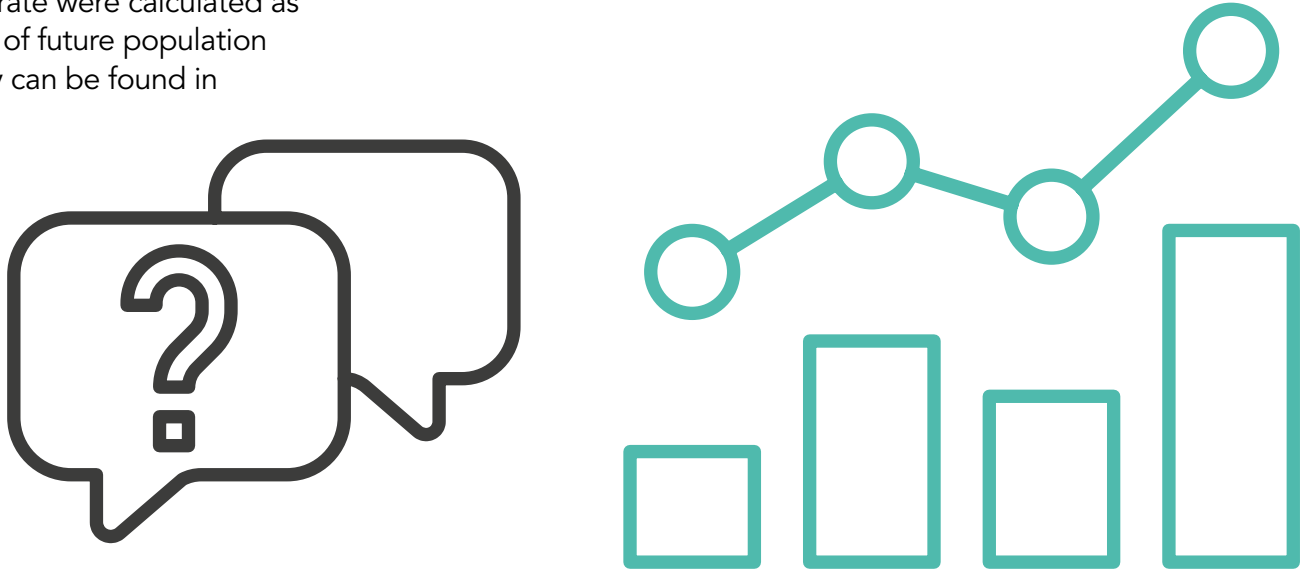


Our approach

This report has been developed through several stages, using a variety of primary and secondary sources to inform the insights and analysis. Initially, a research question was created to frame the direction of the report and the areas of the census to explore. Three sub-questions were then developed for each chapter to further explore the data and understand the potential implications for health and wellbeing.

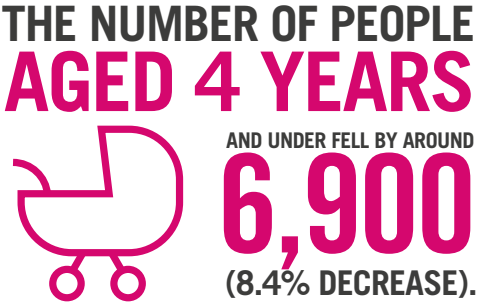
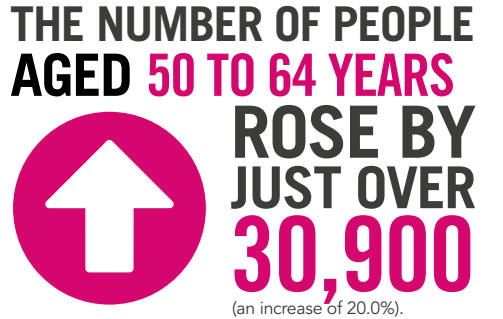
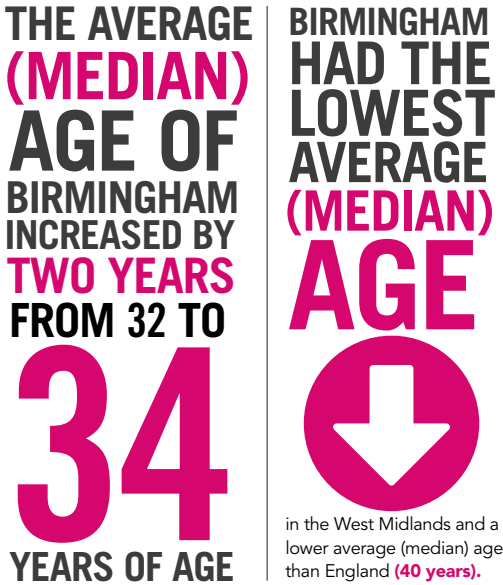
Chapter topics were scoped by using the topics of the 2021 Census that highlighted the greatest changes for Birmingham. Under these topics, the relevant data was collated, and particular variables were chosen to best present the data through. Equally, for the topics where it was possible, population projections were produced to consider what the population might look like by the time of the next national census in 2031. These projections were developed using the current population figure and then factoring in the birth rate, death rate and migration trend for each subsequent year. To reduce the uncertainty with these rates, total fertility rate and age-dependent mortality rate were calculated as probabilistic. This allowed for a plausible range of future population numbers, as seen in Figure 3 (Full methodology can be found in Appendix 2).

Once the topics were agreed, an evidence review was conducted for each chapter to establish an understanding that could complement the census data through possible health and wellbeing implications. Further to this, a brief qualitative project was commissioned to gather the perspectives of Birmingham’s residents on these changes. A selection of these perspectives has been presented as case studies and quotations in each chapter. Finally, a series of stakeholders have been engaged on each chapter topic to provide a ‘system reflection’ that includes both their response to the data and their local insight on how they may affect Birmingham in the future.

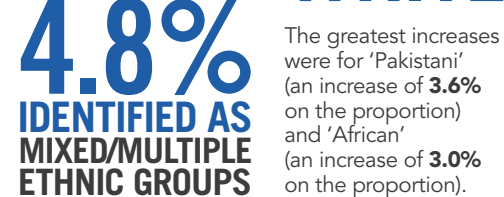
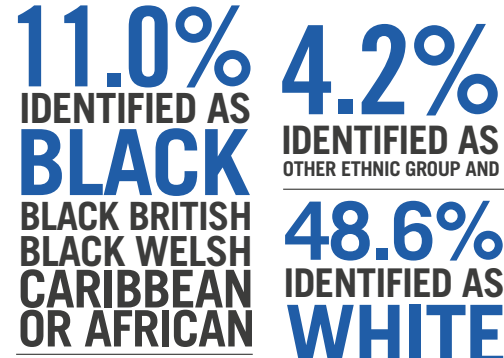
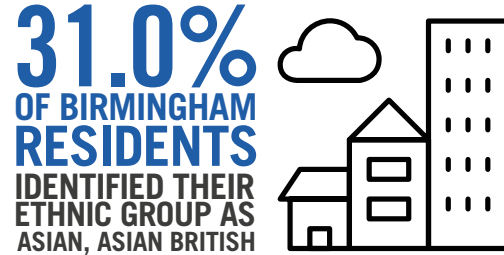


‘Birmingham in 2021’: A snapshot

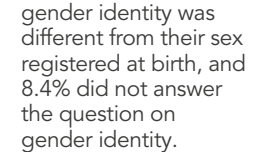
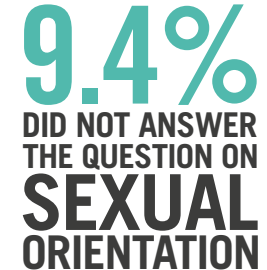
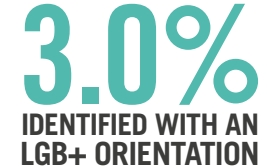
AGE



ETHNICITY



SEXUAL ORIENTATION AND GENDER IDENTITY



OF THOSE WHO IDENTIFY WITH AN LGB+ ORIENTATION

44.7% ARE GAY OR LESBIAN

42% ARE BISEXUAL

7.6% ARE AN OTHER SEXUAL ORIENTATION

INTERNATIONAL IMMIGRATION



**AROUND  
824,000**

BIRMINGHAM RESIDENTS  
SAID THEY WERE BORN  
IN ENGLAND

**(72.0%)**

**PAKISTAN**

WAS THE NEXT MOST  
REPRESENTED  
WITH AROUND  
**67,400**

BIRMINGHAM  
RESIDENTS  
REPORTING THIS  
COUNTRY  
OF BIRTH

**(5.9%)**

This figure was up from  
around **55,900** in 2011,  
which at the time  
represented **5.2%** of  
the population of  
Birmingham.

**PEOPLE  
WHO WERE  
BORN**

OUTSIDE OF THE UK  
BUT NOW LIVE IN  
BIRMINGHAM  
GENERALLY ARRIVE  
IN THE UK AT A



**YOUNG  
AGE**

THE AGE GROUP WITH THE  
**HIGHEST**  
NUMBER IS

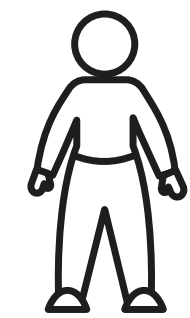
**20-24  
YEARS**

(MALE AND FEMALE)

HOUSING



**27.2%**  
OF HOMES IN  
BIRMINGHAM  
WERE OWNED  
OUTRIGHT IN  
**2021**



**MOST**  
HOUSEHOLDS IN  
BIRMINGHAM HAVE

**ONE  
PERSON**  
PER HOUSEHOLD



OVER HALF OF PEOPLE  
AGED **85 YEARS**  
AND ABOVE  
LIVE ALONE  
IN BIRMINGHAM

**22.6%**  
OF HOUSEHOLDS  
IN BIRMINGHAM  
WERE RENTED  
PRIVATELY



UP FROM  
**17.9%**  
IN 2011

**JUST UNDER  
ONE IN FOUR  
HOUSEHOLDS  
(23.5%)**



lived in socially  
rented housing,  
compared with  
**24.2%** in 2011.

EMPLOYMENT

**52.1%**

OF THE POPULATION WERE  
**ECONOMICALLY ACTIVE**  
WHILE **44.4%** WERE  
**ECONOMICALLY INACTIVE**  
3.5% WERE ECONOMICALLY ACTIVE WHILE FULL-TIME STUDENTS.



**ECONOMIC  
INACTIVITY  
INCREASED**

BETWEEN 2011 AND 2021

The biggest reasons for this  
were 'retirement' (**15.6%**)  
and '16+ education' (**10.0%**).



**OF THOSE IN  
EMPLOYMENT  
REPORTED THAT THEY  
WORK MAINLY AT OR  
FROM HOME**



THE MOST COMMON  
**METHOD OF  
TRAVELLING TO WORK REMAINS  
A CAR OR VAN**



**(45.9%)**

# INTRODUCTION

## Purpose

All Directors of Public Health in England have a statutory duty to produce an annual report, usually on the health and wellbeing of their local community. In recent years, Birmingham has chosen to focus on a specific topic and to present the annual report as a 'discussion starter' on that topic. The focus of this year's annual report is on Birmingham's changing demography, as captured by the 2021 Census, and how these changes will affect the health and wellbeing of its residents in the future. This topic has been chosen because Birmingham's population has rapidly changed since the last census. In some respects, it has mirrored national trends, such as a gradually ageing population and shifts to homeworking. In others, it is more unique, such as through its ethnic superdiversity or migration profile. Moreover, the 2021 Census data gives us a rich and comprehensive understanding of the population by allowing us to combine all variables and see a more complete and more holistic picture.

The report predominantly uses data from the 2021 Census, along with supplementary data from other sources, and seeks to answer three questions for each chapter:

What does the data tell us?

What are the health and wellbeing implications?

What might this look like in the future?

The report is split into six chapters each focusing on a topic within the census that illustrates the changes in Birmingham's population and their implications for health and wellbeing. Within each chapter, there are several data headlines which summarise the greatest changes and trends and the headline health and wellbeing implications. There are also case studies from Birmingham residents on their perspectives of demographic change in the city and their outlook for the future. Finally, there are reflection statements on the data and discussion in each chapter from key leaders across the council, its partners and the community and voluntary sector in Birmingham.



Figure 2: Population pyramid for Birmingham (2011 and 2021)<sup>1</sup>

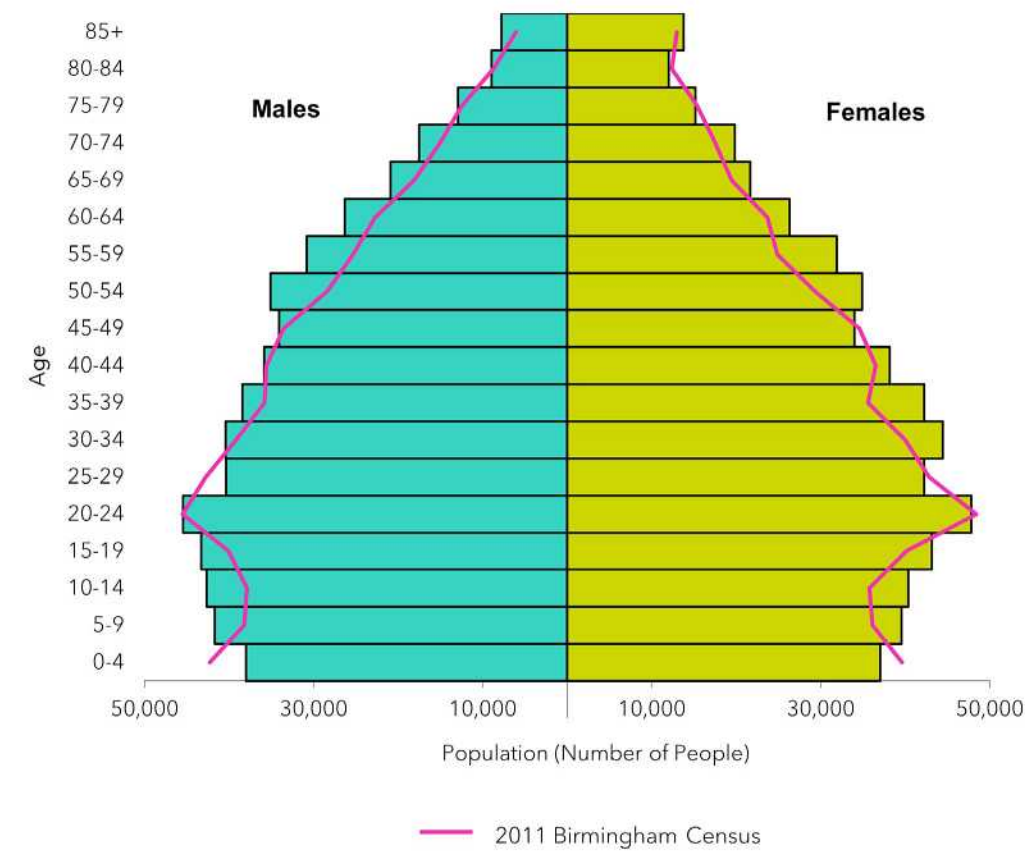


Figure 3: Population projection by all ages to 2031 in Birmingham.

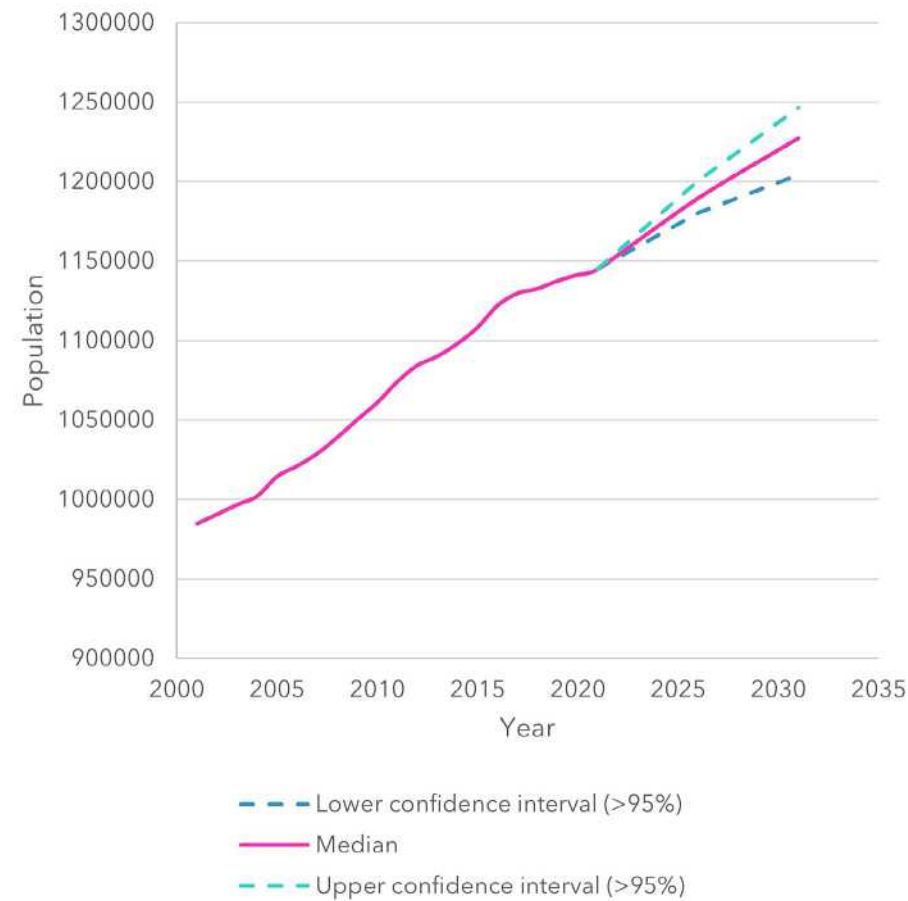


Figure 4: Life expectancy at birth for Birmingham and England (Females) (2001-2022)

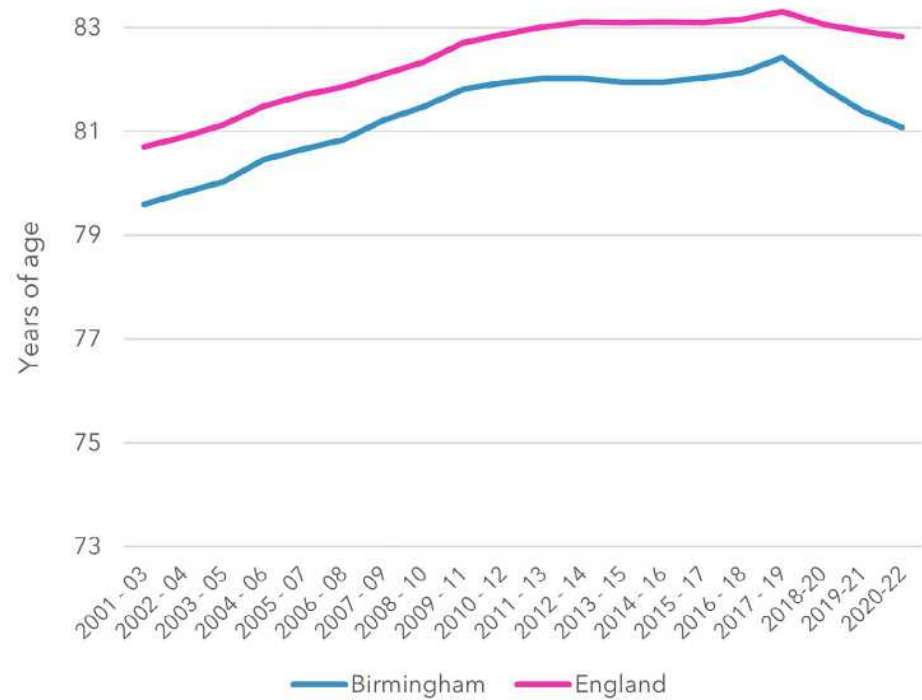
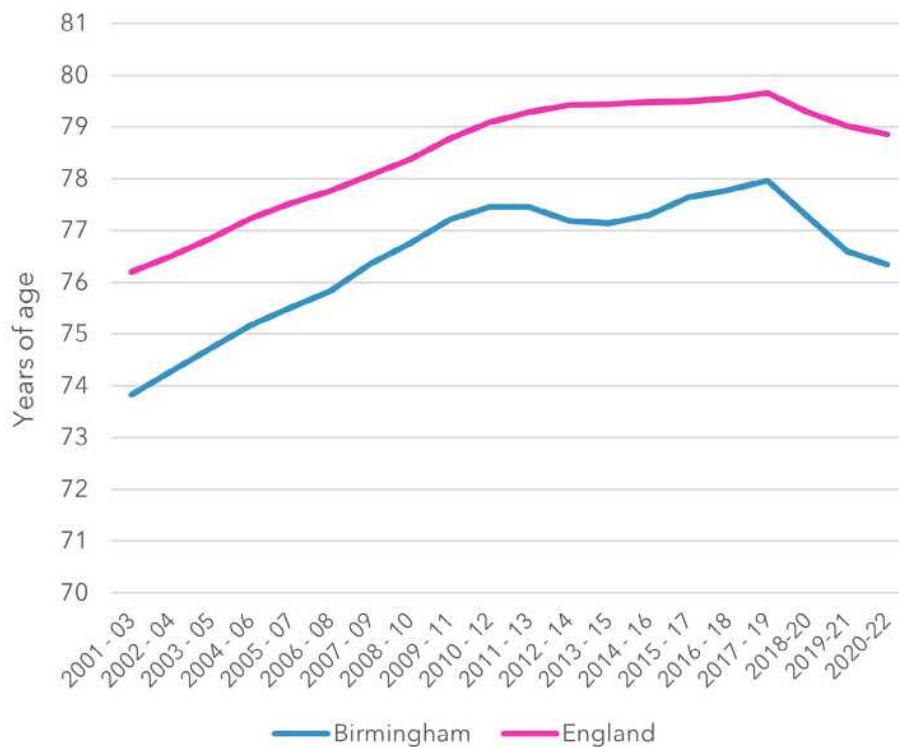


Figure 5: Life expectancy at birth for Birmingham and England (Males) (2001-2022)





Life Expectancy by Birmingham railway stations

at birth (2018/20) Males & Females

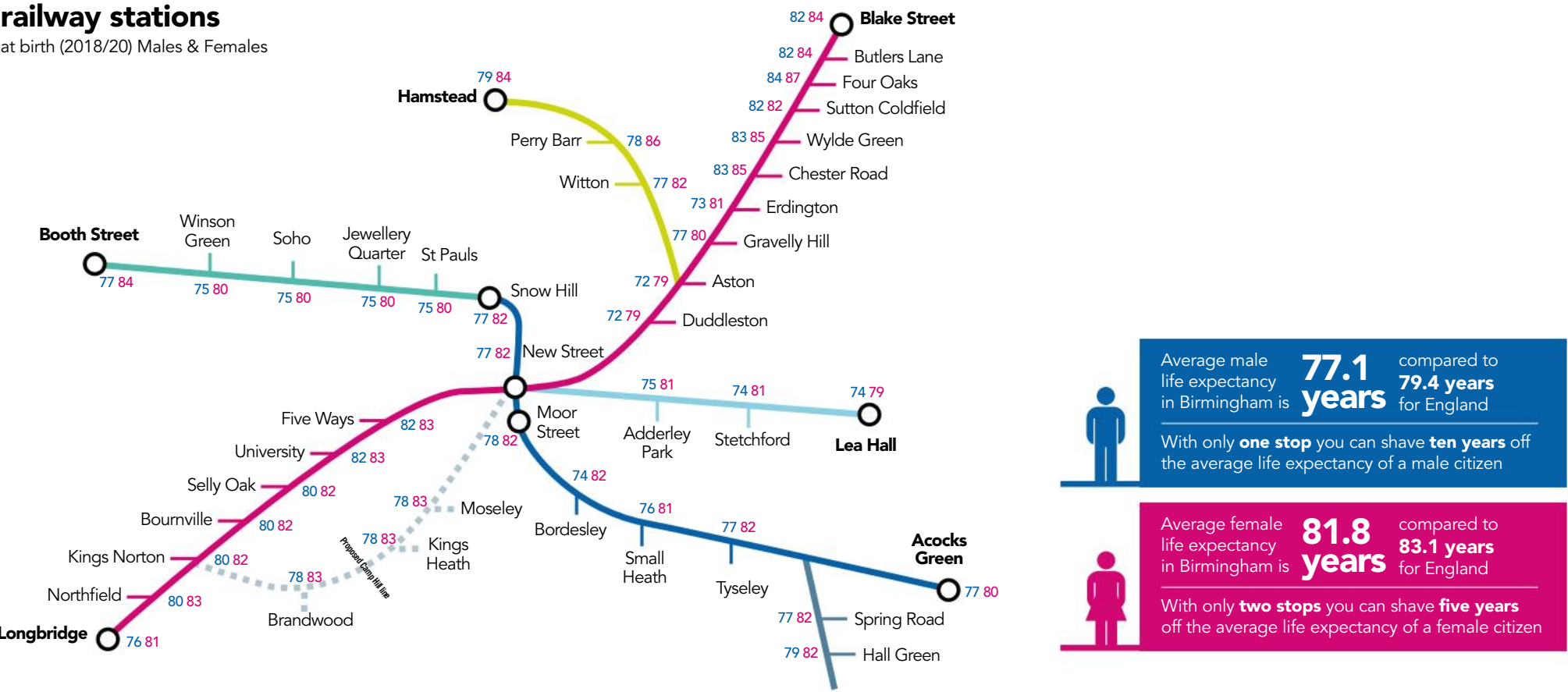


Figure 6: Life expectancy at birth by Birmingham railway stations

Implications of demographic change for health and wellbeing

Age	Ethnicity	Sexual Orientation and Gender Identity
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Changes in birth rates and decreases in number of children mean there is increased uncertainty for planning to meet the needs for education and children-related services in the future, as well as uncertainty on planning for the complexity of the need.</li><li>As a greater number of Birmingham’s population enters older age, there will be an associated rise in health and social care need.</li><li>Health and care needs associated with ageing will be geographically spread across the city, with higher proportion of older people in the north and southern areas of the city, and inequality bringing poor health to those in deprived areas at a younger age.</li><li>Whilst ageing is inevitable, aging in poor health is not. There is much that can be done to delay or prevent the decline in physical, mental, and emotional well-being and to enable older people to maintain independent lives.</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Ethnic minority groups tend to experience higher rates of conditions such as diabetes, obesity, asthma, heart disease, and cancer, and may also experience earlier onset.</li><li>Ethnicity impacts on health through different mechanisms: racism and discrimination, social determinants including income, education, employment and housing, cultural and lifestyle factors, health services and clinical factors and genetics such as sickle-cell disease.</li><li>The age-ethnicity profile in the city varies greatly, with the older age-group having a different ethnicity profile to the younger age-groups: there is a need for services to recognise this and respond to need appropriately and adapt over time.</li><li>With continued increase in ethnic minorities populations, specific diseases will see increases such as sickle cell disease which has an increased prevalence in African and Caribbean populations, and Type 2 diabetes which is higher in South Asian groups.</li><li>Ethnicity intersects with other characteristics, leading to worse health outcomes for example for older adults and people with learning disabilities from minority ethnic groups.</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>The LGBTQ+ population is more likely to be affected by inequalities around mental health and wellbeing, substance misuse, and smoking rates.</li><li>They are also more likely to experience direct and indirect discrimination both when accessing health-related services and in wider society.</li><li>Those who identify as ‘trans+’ and seek to medically transition face additional barriers as there are no Gender Dysphoria Clinics in the West Midlands and long-waiting lists for referrals and treatment.</li><li>Future trends are difficult to determine as this was the first time LGB+ data have been collected in the Census, many possible reasons for non-reporting and uncertainty on whether greater identification of LBG+ in the younger population will continue as this population ages.</li></ul>



International Immigration	Employment	Housing
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Migrants often experience barriers in accessing health and social services, especially if they are undocumented.</li><li>• Migrants may experience discrimination and are therefore vulnerable to physical and mental illness.</li><li>• Those who migrated for employment, family and study reasons have better health than the UK-born, while those who migrated to seek asylum have worse health outcomes.</li><li>• Those who migrate are more likely to be younger and are also less reliant on the health system.</li><li>• Migrants who choose to migrate have better health than their host population, but there is a deterioration of health status the longer they reside in the host country.</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• With increasing age, the proportion of economically inactive residents reporting long-term sickness or disability as the cause of their inactivity increases up to pre-retirement ages (50-64 years).</li><li>• People who are economically inactive primarily because of their health tend to have increasingly complex health needs, the majority with more than one health barrier to them returning to the labour market.</li><li>• Pre-pandemic there was a trend of increasing prevalence of poor health, and of poor health as a reason for economic inactivity. Further to the pandemic, economic inactivity for health reasons is likely to be exacerbated by conditions like long COVID and longer waiting lists for treatment, and the impact on the mental wellbeing.</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Housing is one of the key determinants of health and homelessness hugely impacts health and wellbeing.</li><li>• Overcrowding can have negative effects on both physical and mental health and wellbeing and is associated with increased risk of infectious diseases such as COVID-19.</li><li>• Living alone can be associated with unfavourable health outcomes such as anxiety, depression, and physical health conditions.</li><li>• Owning a house can improve mental health, as this can provide a sense of emotional security: mental distress is more common in renters than homeowners.</li></ul>

# AGE



# AGE

## Data Headlines

- Birmingham’s birth rate has declined by 3.4% over the past decade and the number of 0-4 year olds has decreased by around 6,900 (8.4% decrease)
- The total population grew with the largest population increase seen in the pre-retirement age groups, with those aged between 55-59 growing by 25% (12,400) since 2011.
- 50% of 65+ year olds in 2021 reported very good or good health compared to 41% in 2011.

## Implications for Health and Wellbeing

- Changes in birth rates and decreases in number of children mean there is increased uncertainty for planning to meet the needs for education and children-related services in the future, as well as uncertainty on planning for the complexity of the need. .
- As a greater number of Birmingham’s population enters older age, there will be an associated rise in health and social care need.
- Health and care needs associated with ageing will be geographically spread across the city, with higher proportion of older people in the north and southern areas of the city, and inequality bringing poor health to those in deprived areas at a younger age.
- Whilst ageing is inevitable, aging in poor health is not. There is much that can be done to delay or prevent the decline in physical, mental, and emotional well-being and to enable older people to maintain independent lives.



## What does the data tell us about age in Birmingham?

Birmingham has a young demographic profile compared to the rest of the country.<sup>3</sup> Overall, the population of Birmingham has seen an increase of 6.7%, growing from around 1,073,000 in 2011 to 1,144,900 in 2021: approximately 255,300 (23.4%) of the population are aged under 16 years old, 686,500 (57.7%) are aged between 16 and 59 years old, and 203,100 (18.9%) are aged 60 years and above.<sup>3</sup> This is compared to England where the population is 18.6%, 57.3% and 24.2% in the same respective age groups.<sup>1</sup>

Whilst Birmingham remains a young city, the number of adults and older people has increased. Between the last two censuses, Birmingham’s average (median) age increased by two years, from 32 to 34 years of age. This remains the lowest in the West Midlands and lower than the England average (40 years).<sup>1</sup>

The reasons behind these demographic changes in Birmingham’s size and age structure include natural change, which refers to the difference between the number of births and deaths<sup>4</sup> and international migration<sup>5</sup>. The city has been attracting individuals from around the world, contributing to its diverse and dynamic population<sup>6</sup> while Birmingham-born have also residents moved to other areas<sup>7</sup>.

**“I’ve seen a lot more young people around Birmingham, in town, and I think just in schools as well, because I was doing some work experience at my school and they normally have six form classes in secondary school, and they’ve had to add another one just because so many young people are coming in ...**

Kabir 19, Male, Handsworth Wood

Birmingham’s changing age profile also influences the health and care needs of the population. Whilst ageing is inevitable, ageing in better or worse health is more variable. With the greatest need and vulnerability in the youngest and oldest ages, a preventative approach to poor health can help the entire future population.

The birth rate across Birmingham has decreased since 2011 as has the number of under 5 year olds

Figure 7: Live Births and Total Fertility Rate in Birmingham (2021)<sup>8</sup>

Date	Live Births	Total Fertility Rate (TFR)	Percentage Change in births
2019	15,483	1.78	
2020	14,991	1.74	-3.2%
2021	14,477	1.68	-3.4%
2022	14,482	1.66	0.0%

Since 2011, Birmingham has experienced significant shifts in its birth rate.<sup>3</sup> The Total Fertility Rate (TFR), which represents the average number of children a woman would have, assuming that current age-specific birth rates remain constant throughout her childbearing years, decreased from 2.09 in 2011 to 1.74 in 2020.<sup>8</sup>

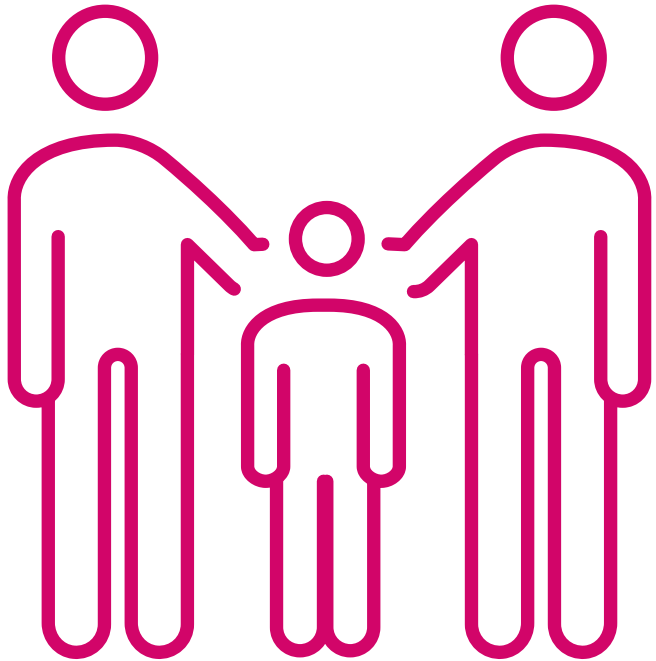
The ONS outlined potential factors contributing to the decline in total fertility rates<sup>9</sup>:

1. Increased accessibility to contraception.
2. Higher participation in higher education.
3. Postponing the formation of partnerships/marriages.
4. Prioritising longer careers before starting a family.
5. Uncertainties in the labour market.

Furthermore, between 2011 and 2021, the decline in the number of births in Birmingham was much steeper for UK-born mothers, with a decrease of 21%, compared to a modest 2.2% decrease for non-UK born mothers.<sup>8</sup>

“Pregnancy isn’t all what people might make it out to be. It is like a very lonely time, and the people who are most closest to you are actually the people that you push away.”

Nicola, 20, Female, Kingstanding



A significant reduction (9.2%) in the number of children aged 4 years and under was observed in 2021 compared to 2011 (Figure 8). This trend varied across the city as some wards experienced a percentage increase in this age group. The wards with the greatest proportion of the population aged 4 and under are in Central and East Birmingham (Figure 10): just under 10% of the population in Tyseley & Hay Mills are aged 4 and under. This is in contrast to Bournbrook & Selly Park where just over 2% of the population are aged 4 and under.<sup>1</sup>

Figure 8: Population change for those under 4 years old in Birmingham between 2011 and 2021 (2021)<sup>1</sup>

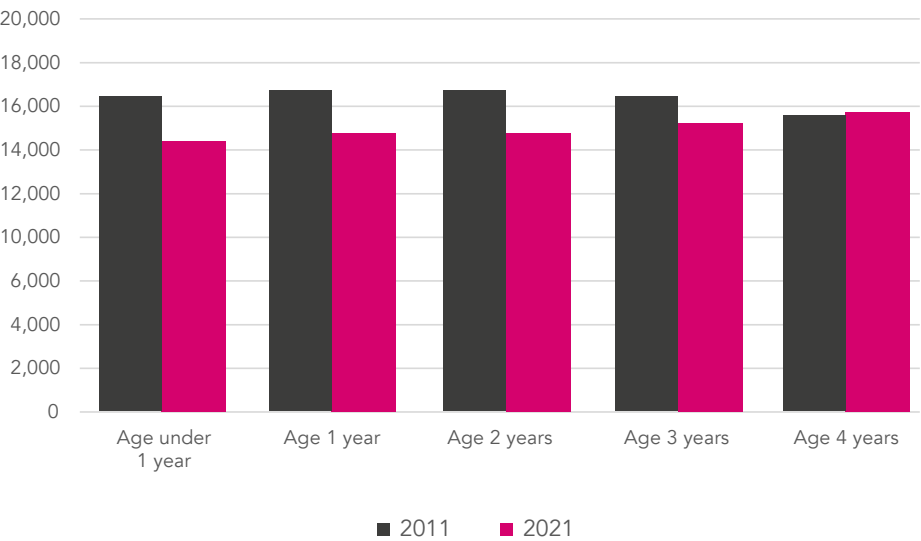


Figure 9: Ward map of Birmingham showing the largest percentage change in those aged 0-4 between 2011 and 2021<sup>1</sup>

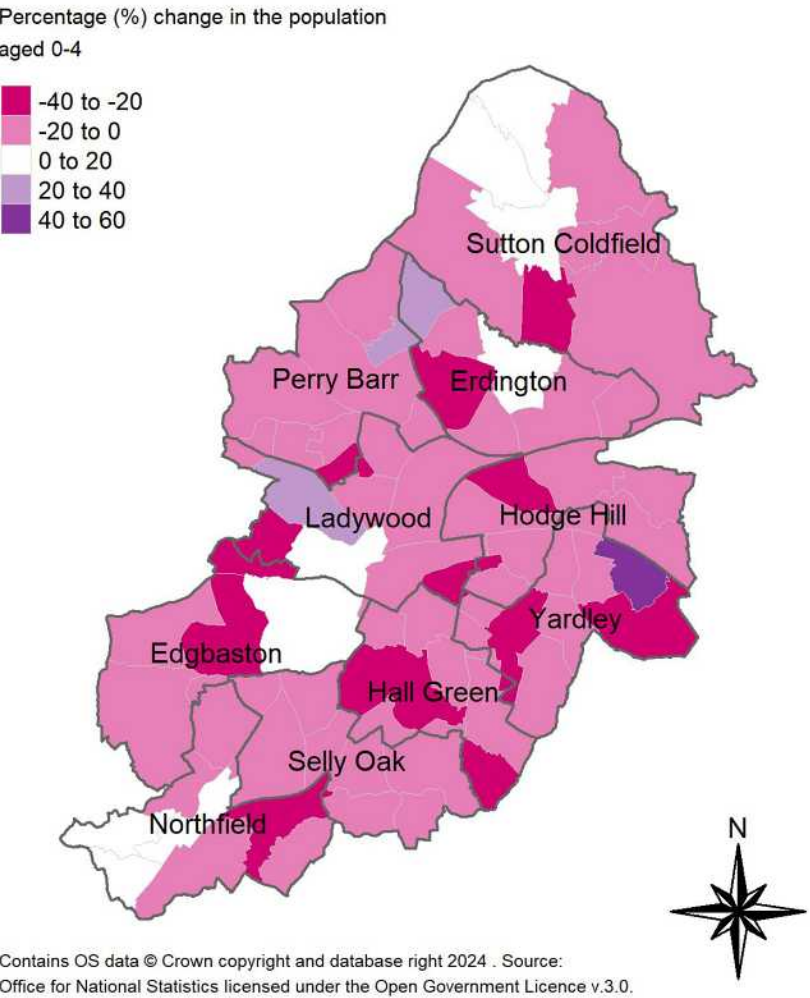
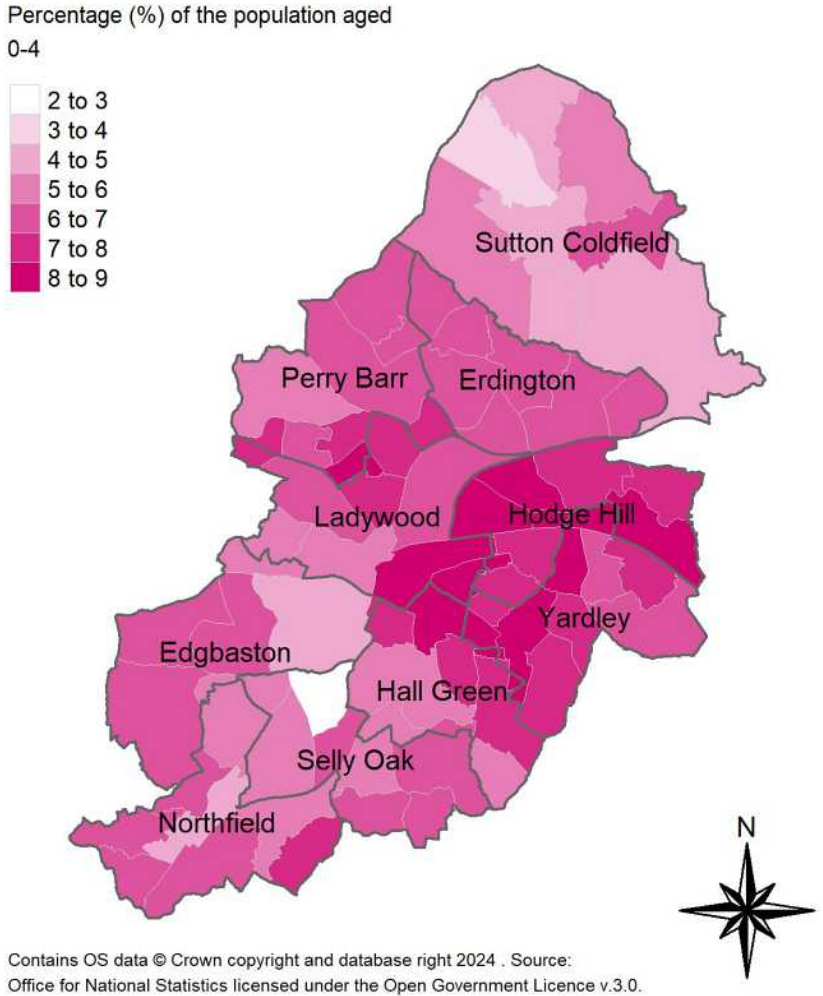




Figure 10: Ward map of Birmingham showing the percentage (%) of the ward aged 0-4 (2021)<sup>1</sup>



One of the main implications for a declining birth rate is the impact upon services for children, including education.<sup>4</sup> Many schools are state-funded on the basis of pupil numbers and uncertainty around future enrolment may impact on future funding allocations, potentially leading to increased competition among schools for children, especially urban and lower-rated ones.<sup>10</sup> As noted earlier, this trend varies across wards, so the pressure on schools and other services for children will be different in different wards.

Equally though, both internal and international migration have been shown to play an important role in maintaining the number of pupils in schools.<sup>11</sup> In January 2018, approximately 7% of children in state-funded primary schools and 10% in state-funded secondary schools in England were born outside the UK.<sup>13</sup> Similarly, migration data from the 2021 Census shows that the ‘inflow’ of children (aged 1 to 15) into Birmingham slightly exceeded the ‘outflow’ leaving the city.<sup>12</sup> While migration to some extent offsets the effects of a declining birth rates, there will still likely be a considerable impact on the number of children in the city in the long term.<sup>13</sup> Therefore, it is imperative for policymakers and education leaders to consider these trends and develop comprehensive strategies.

**“As you say, the age has increased by two years. It looks to me a lot more than that... but maybe that’s just the people I engage... obviously, I’m nearly 65, but everyone in the pub seems to be getting older as well...”**

Terry, 65, Male, Sutton Walmley & Minworth

## Largest increase in pre-retirement and retirement age groups by 20%

Figure 11: Population change (%) between 2011 and 2021 by age group<sup>1</sup>

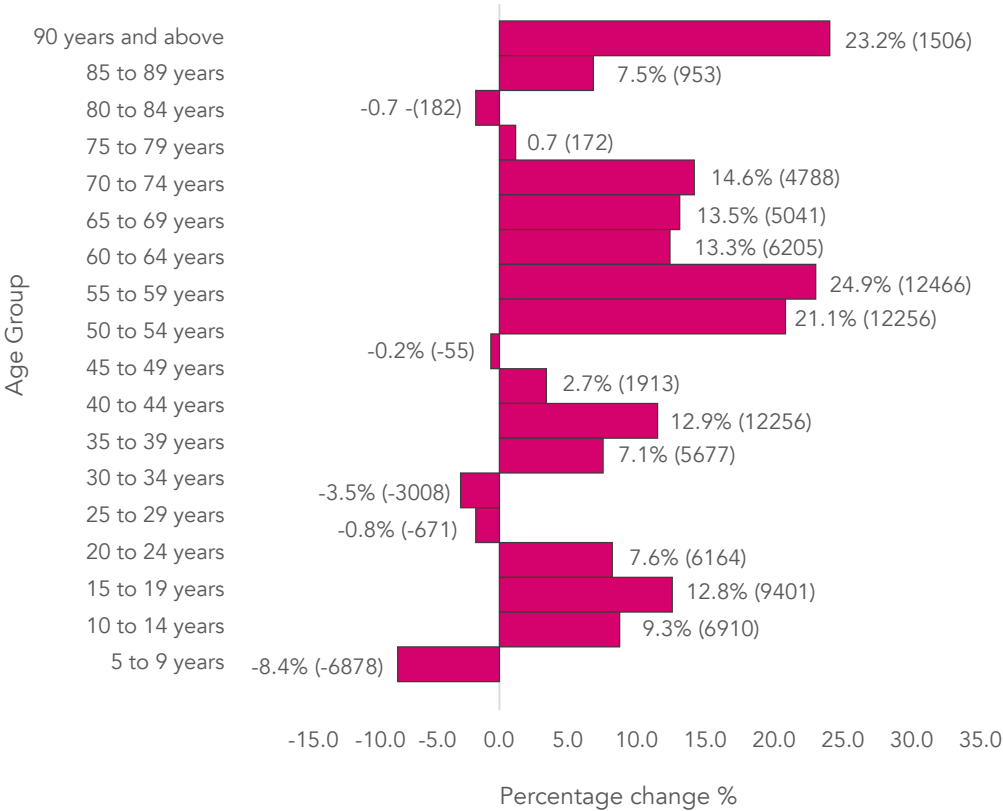


Figure 11 shows the population change by percentage and number within roughly 5 year age bands. The largest increases can be seen in the majority of age groups above and including 50 years. This is also where there has been the greatest increase in the actual number of people within the age group. Figures 11 and 12 (below) show the geographic distribution of those in the pre-retirement and retirement populations across the city. The majority of these populations live in the far north and far south of Birmingham, although it is clear that the 55-59 age group is more geographically spread. Figures 13 and 14 show where there has been the greatest percentage increase in these age groups on a ward level.

The pre-retirement age group in Birmingham, typically those aged 50 to 64, has seen a significant average increase of 19.8%, the highest among all age groups.<sup>2</sup> This is likely to be as a result of a cohort effect where there are a greater number of people within this age group, just as the 40 to 54 age group would have appeared in the 2011 Census. Locally, Newtown recorded the most significant percentage increase within the 55-59 years and 60+ age group.<sup>1</sup>

National forecasts predict an overall rise in the pensioner population.<sup>3</sup> As of 2020, there were 280 pensioners for every 1000 working-age individuals in England.<sup>15</sup> This ratio is expected to increase rapidly from the 2030s, reaching an unprecedented 393 pensioners per 1000 working-age people by 2070.<sup>14</sup> Birmingham’s population of people aged 65 and over is expected to grow by 29% to 194,100 by 2040, up from 150,600 in 2020.<sup>8</sup>



Figure 12: Ward map of Birmingham showing the largest percentage change in those aged 55-59 between 2011 and 2021<sup>1</sup>

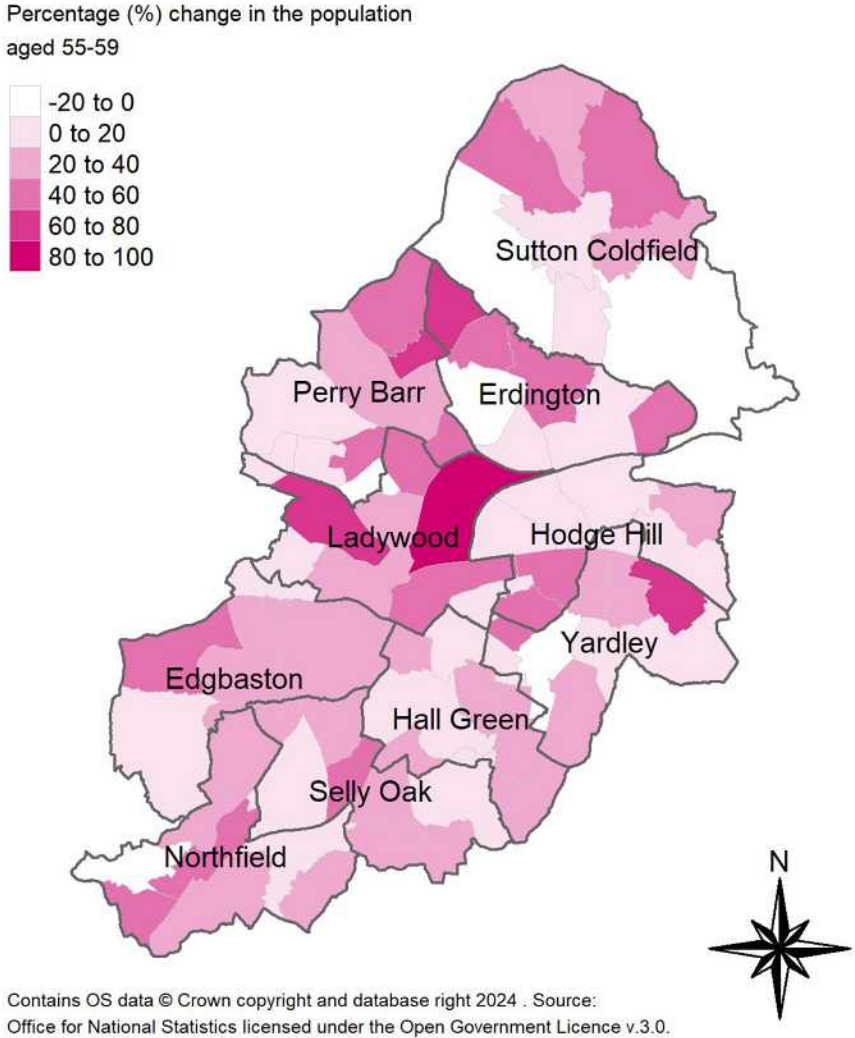


Figure 13: Ward map of Birmingham showing the largest percentage change in those aged 60 and older between 2011 and 2021<sup>1</sup>

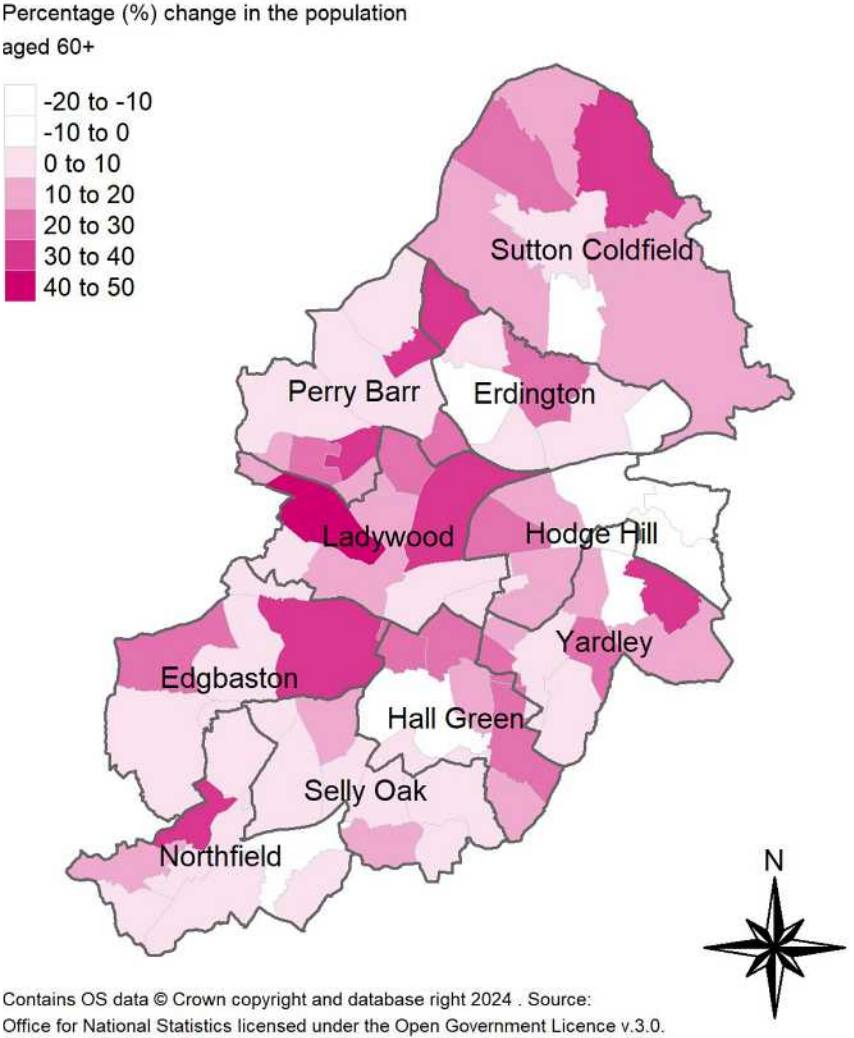


Figure 14: Ward map of Birmingham showing the percentage (%) of the ward aged 55-59 (2021)<sup>1</sup>

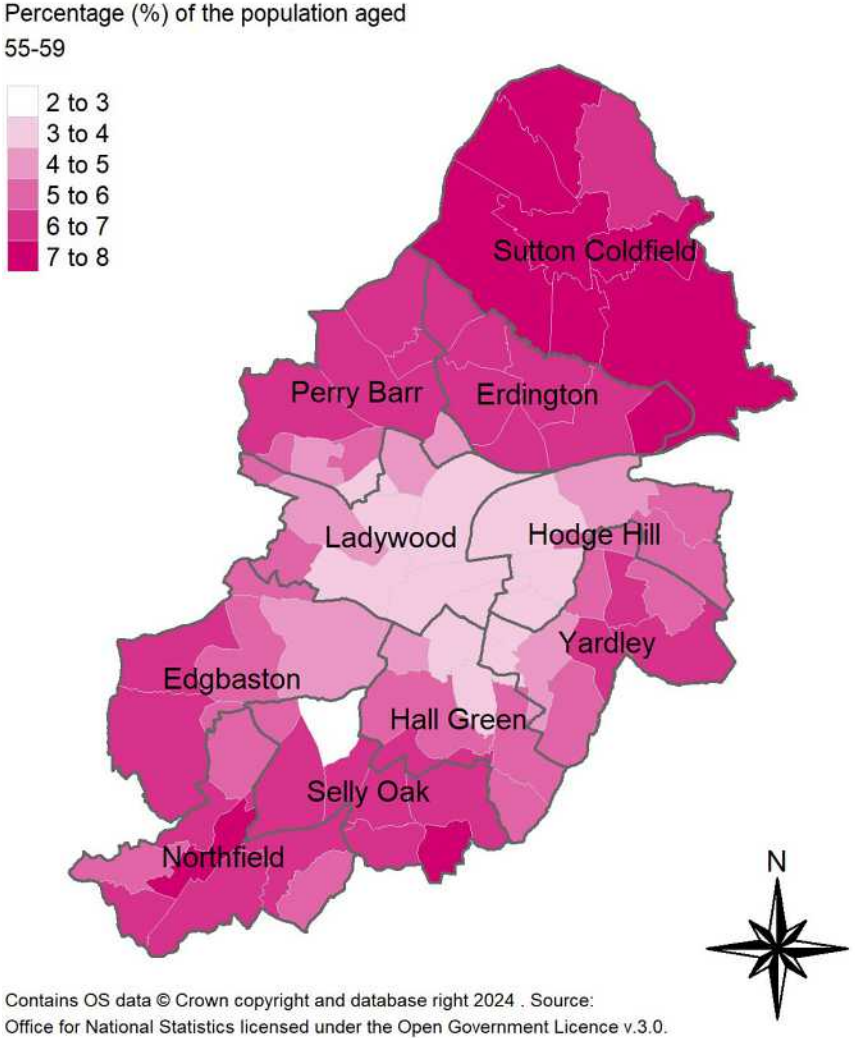
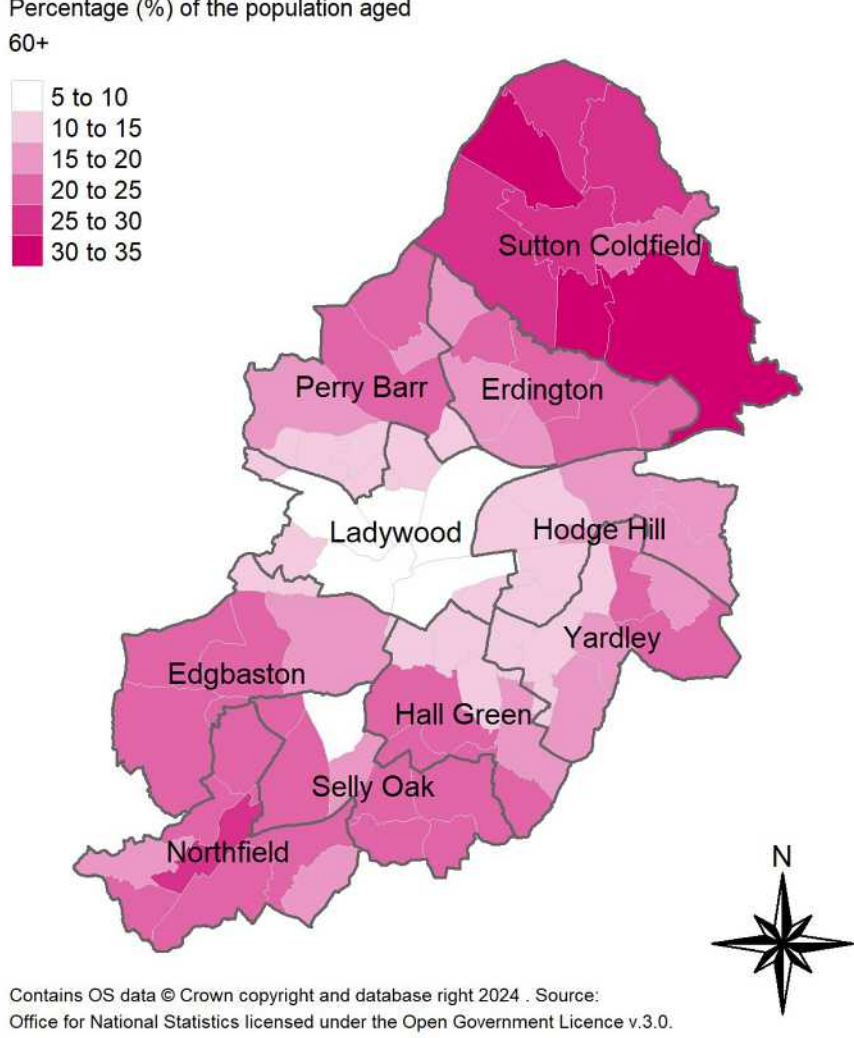


Figure 15: Ward map of Birmingham showing the percentage (%) of the ward aged 60 and older (2021)<sup>1</sup>



Case Study: Michelle

<b>Ward:</b>	King’s Norton North	<b>Sexual Orientation:</b>	Heterosexual
<b>Age:</b>	58	<b>Gender &amp; Gender Identity:</b>	Female
<b>Ethnicity:</b>	Black British	<b>Occupation:</b>	Hotel housekeeper
<b>Faith:</b>	Christian	<b>Living Arrangements:</b>	Homeowner with a mortgage or loan

Michelle has noticed the population increase, explaining that there are more cars around and longer wait times for NHS appointments. She recognises that there is an ageing population and thinks this is due to a mixture of people living longer and fewer children being born due to the cost of raising a child. Michelle believes the cost of living has significantly increased in recent years and questions the reasons why it has risen so drastically.

*“[Fewer people under 4 years old] “It doesn’t surprise me at all really. I think financially, people probably are having less children because they’re so expensive. When I was growing up and all my friends of my age group have families with five or more in the family. Now you probably get two or three at the most in a family, because it’s just the cost thing and people tend to have less children”*

Michelle has always been fairly healthy and active. She goes to the gym regularly and her job requires her to walk a lot. She thinks that people are now more focused on their health and wellbeing, and are much more pro-active in looking after themselves.

She described an app offered at work that supports employees with their mental health. Although she doesn’t use it herself, she feels that having support systems in place, such as apps and helplines, is important for those who may not have a strong support network like she does. Michelle has a strong friendship group who she sees regularly, which helps her mental health.

“I’ve always been pretty healthy, going to the gym and I’m working at a hotel and we do a lot of walking around the building.”

“I think people focus more on their health and wellbeing now. Whereas you sort of just did it before, you didn’t think, ‘I’ve got to do this for my health or for my wellbeing.’ It’s now at the forefront.”

Michelle is not overly concerned about her own future, as she appreciates her own financial security, however, she is worried about other family members, particularly her nieces and nephews, who she thinks will struggle to be able to ever afford their own property.

“I don’t worry too much about my future. It’s more my family’s future and their health and wellbeing. I’m quite resilient and I’ll just get on with it and I don’t feel too worried about anything.”

Michelle would like to see greater financial support to families with a single parent or those in low-income households. She suggested creating more job opportunities, encouraging people to work rather than relying on benefits. She believes these opportunities could involve the community, such as cleaning the streets or gardening.

“I think it’s looking at ways of helping the single parents or people on low income, providing more jobs for people, getting them out, doing things, you know.”

“There’s so many people suffering at home claiming benefits, so I think could be out there working and doing more to help Birmingham. So then we can put more money for the people that are working, but on low income.”



65+ year olds in 2021 report better health than those in 2011

Self-reported health of individuals aged 65 and over in Birmingham has seen a significant improvement over the past decade (Figure 16).<sup>2</sup> In 2021, 49.1% of individuals aged 65 and older described their health as either good or very good, compared to 41.2% in 2011.<sup>2</sup> There is a large disparity in self-reported health across the city, with those aged 65 years and over who report ‘Very good or good health’ concentrated in wards with lower levels of deprivation (Figure 17). Moreover, individuals in the more affluent parts of Birmingham can anticipate a life expectancy that is approximately five years longer after age 65 than their counterparts in the most deprived areas.<sup>1</sup>

Figure 16: Self-reported health status for 65-year-olds and above (2011 & 2021)<sup>1</sup>

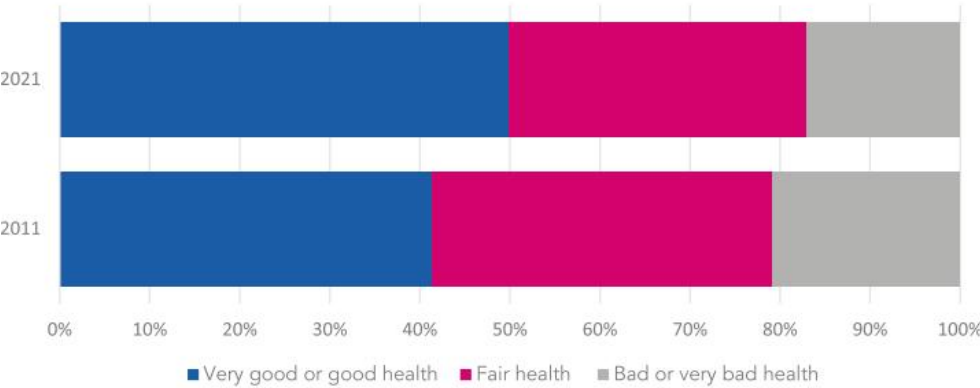
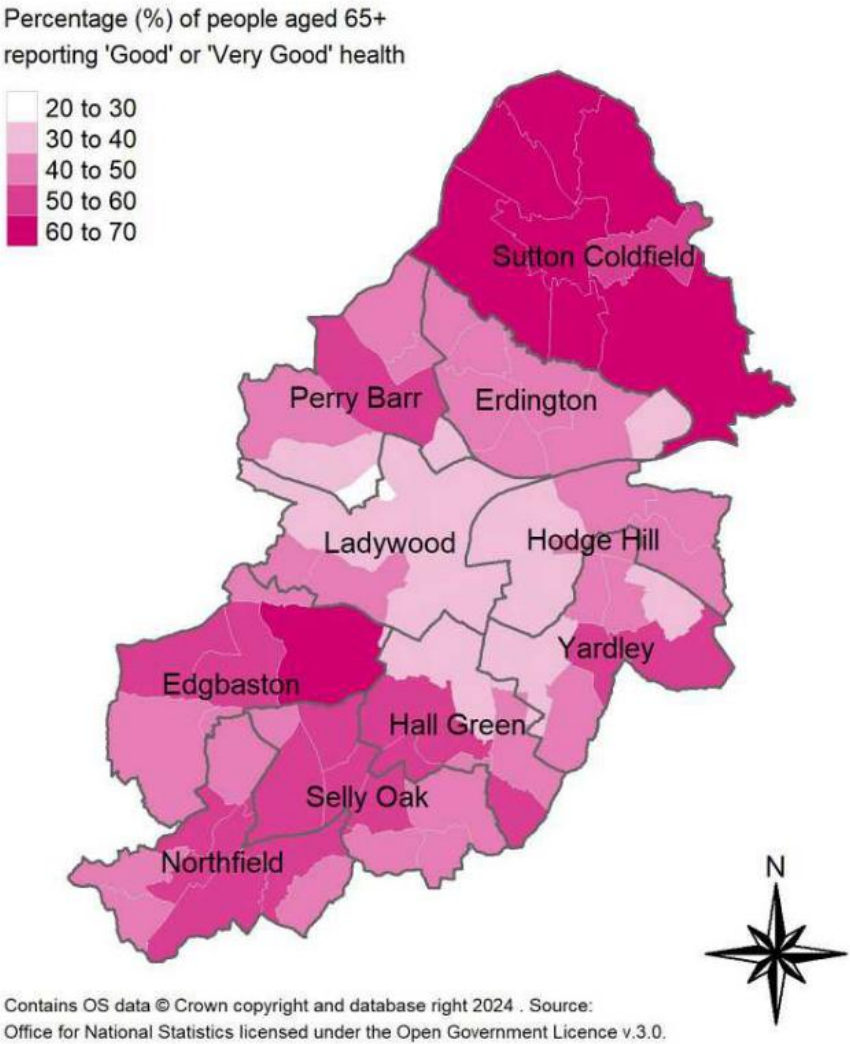


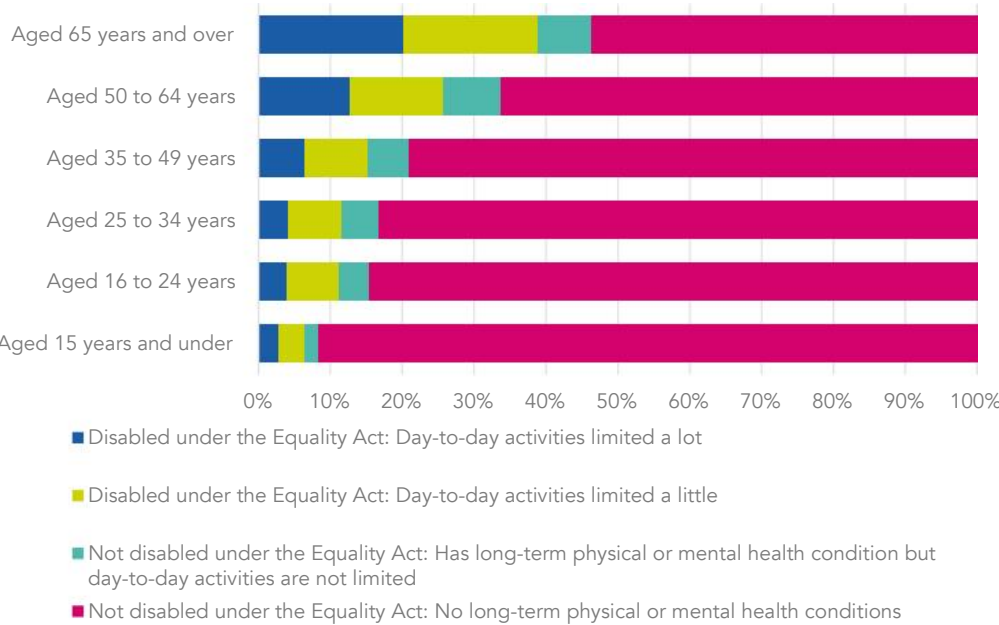
Figure 17: Geographic distribution of 65 years and above who report ‘Very good or good health’ (2021)<sup>1</sup>



While the data suggests an overall improvement in self-reported and a marginally smaller number of people reporting a disability, the prevalence of long-term conditions and disabilities impacting day-to-day activities will continue to increase with age (Figure 18).<sup>15</sup> In a more elderly population, you would expect more disability and poorer health, with higher levels of unpaid care and an increased demand for health and social care services. With advancing age, the likelihood of developing two or more chronic health conditions such as cardiovascular disease (CVD), cancer, respiratory ailments, diabetes and pain, significantly increases<sup>15</sup>. Additionally, dementia, frailty, recurring back issues and risk of falls becomes more prevalent, while poor mental health, isolation, and loneliness can affect those with diminishing social circle and limited opportunities for social interaction.<sup>15</sup>

Whilst ageing itself is inevitable, ageing in ill-health is not. There is much that can be done to delay or prevent the decline in physical, mental, and emotional well-being and to enable older people to maintain independent lives. Stopping smoking, maintaining healthy weight, reducing alcohol, increasing physical activity, healthy diet and nutrition all improve health in older age.<sup>16</sup> Supporting our older population (and future older population) to maintain a healthy lifestyle requires a supportive environment, such as access to green spaces and safe streets, as well as services and behavioural interventions. Early identification of disease and decline e.g. through screening programmes, recognition of sight or hearing loss, also extend the period that people can live in better health. For example, there is good evidence that addressing hearing loss in older people can help people remain socially active, reduce the risk of depression, and may reduce risk of dementia.<sup>16,17</sup>

Figure 18: Disability status by age group (2021)<sup>1</sup>



**“I think you can see that the number of people aged between 50 and 64 has rapidly increased, basically. I think you can see that’s in the amount of, like, nursing homes, retirement homes, like at assisted living and everything, like where I live, they’re just popping up constantly.”**

Jack, 26, Male, Sutton Wylde Green

What might this look like in 2031?

The population of Birmingham is projected to continue growing increasing from 1,141,400 in 2018 to 1,186,000 (3.9%) in 2028 and 1,230,000 (7.8%) by 2038. Factors such as natural change (the difference between births and deaths) and international and national migration are likely to continue influencing Birmingham’s population growth.

The age-structured projections for Birmingham’s population indicate a shift in demographic trends over the next decade (Figures 18 -22). Key changes are:

- By 2031, Birmingham will have a projected 227,000 individuals under the age of 14 – a decrease from 239,350 in 2021. The number of children in each 5-year age-group (0-4, 5-9 and 10-14 years) is expected to decrease, although there is greatest uncertainty around the predictions for 0–4-year-olds (Figures 20 to 22).
- By 2031, Birmingham will have a projected 203,000 over 65-year-olds – an increase of approximately 30% increase on 2021 numbers.

These trends are largely attributed to the assumption that the Total Fertility Rate will remain at a lower level in the future, and migration patterns similar. It is these shifts in particular which will define Birmingham’s population, and the city itself, in the future. If the fertility rate continues to fall then there will be less need for nursery provision but primary and secondary schools will be needed at current levels of provision. Whilst, an ageing population will see associated rises in health and care needs. For example, In 2023, the number of individuals aged 65 and older with dementia in Birmingham was 6,764 out of 168,779 within that age group<sup>18</sup> . With a projected population of 203,000 people aged 65 and older in Birmingham by 2031, the estimated dementia prevalence will rise by 1,350 to 8,070 in 2031<sup>16</sup>.

Looking ahead, key challenges for Birmingham include ensuring the built environment and services are able to support the increasing population total and its changing demographic, for example with accommodation that enables the increasingly sizable population of older people to continue living independent and active lives, facilities and services for children that are in the right parts of the city, health services which can cope with the increasing multimorbidity of older adults. A further challenge is the levels of deprivation seen in the city: 50% of the population live in areas that are amongst the 20% most deprived areas in the country. This means many of our residents face worse health outcomes than their counterparts in less deprived areas of the city and country throughout their life-course. Reducing these inequalities across our city is essential.

Figure 19: Population projection for ages 50-64 years by 2031 in Birmingham

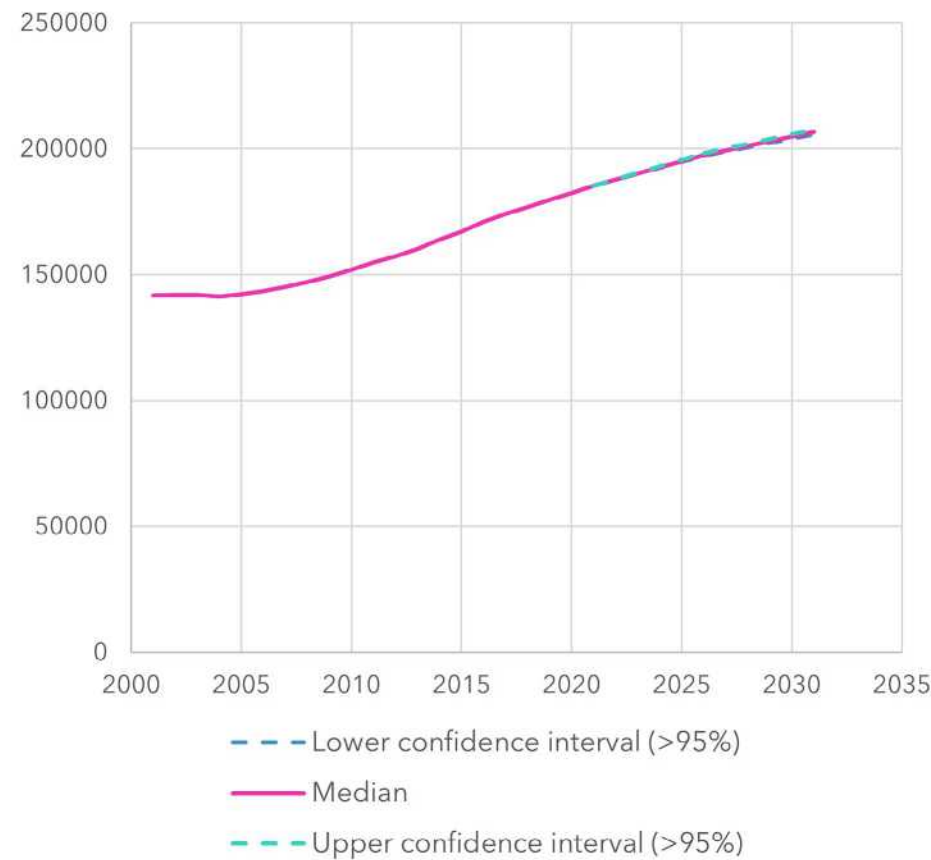


Figure 20: Population projection for 65+ years by 2031 in Birmingham

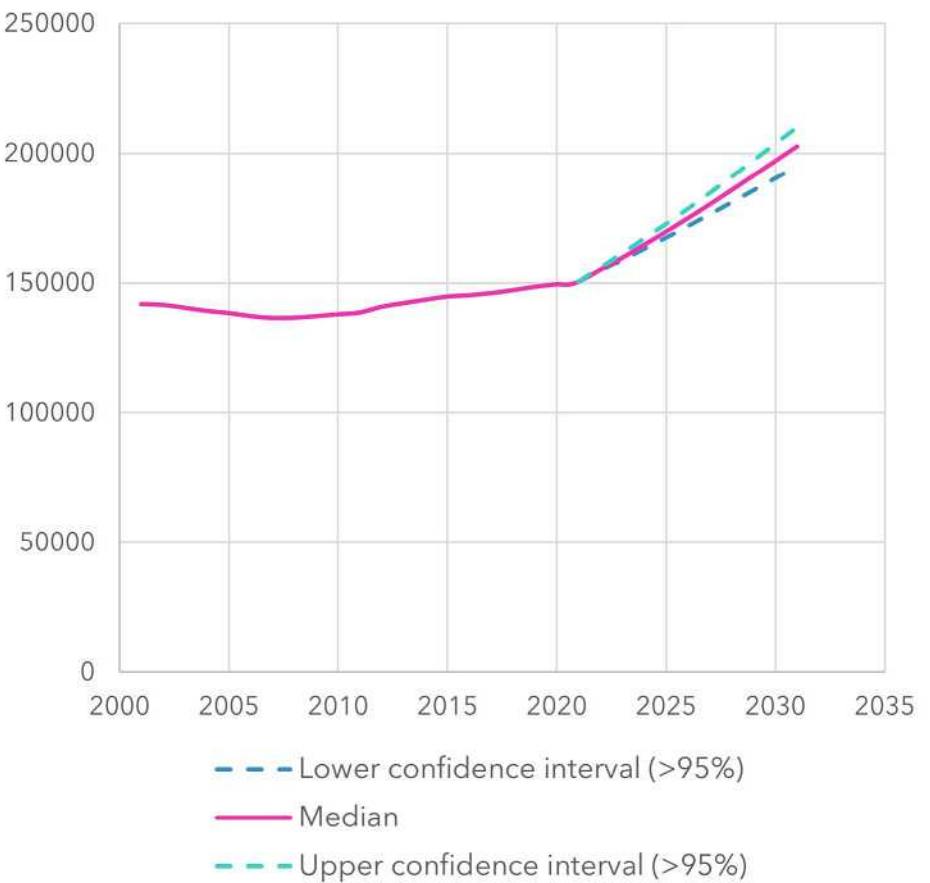




Figure 21: Population projection for age group 0-4 years by 2031 in Birmingham.

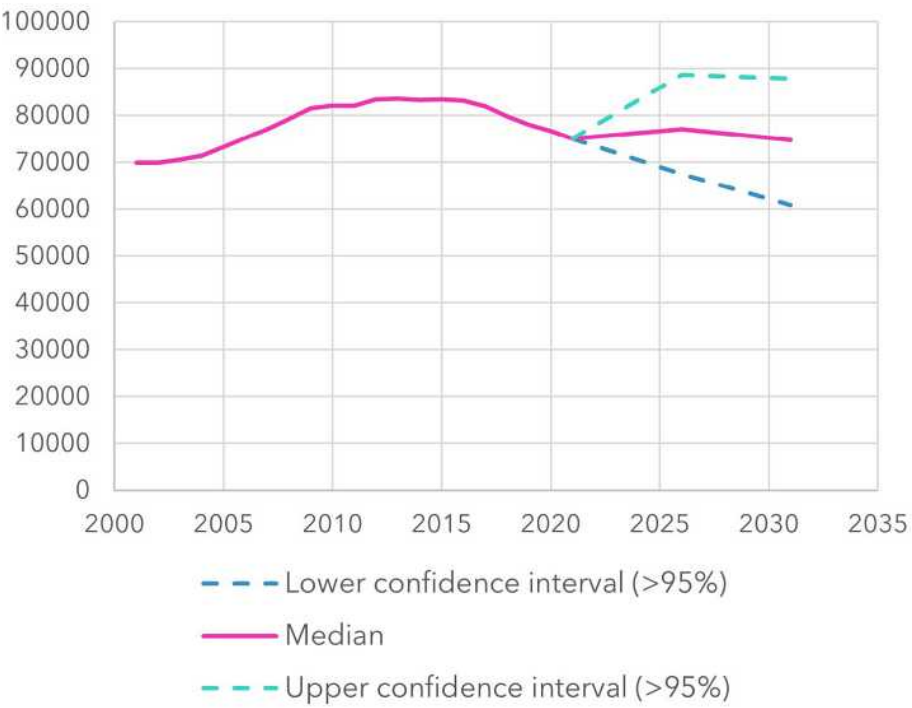


Figure 22: Population projection for age group 5-9 years by 2031 in Birmingham

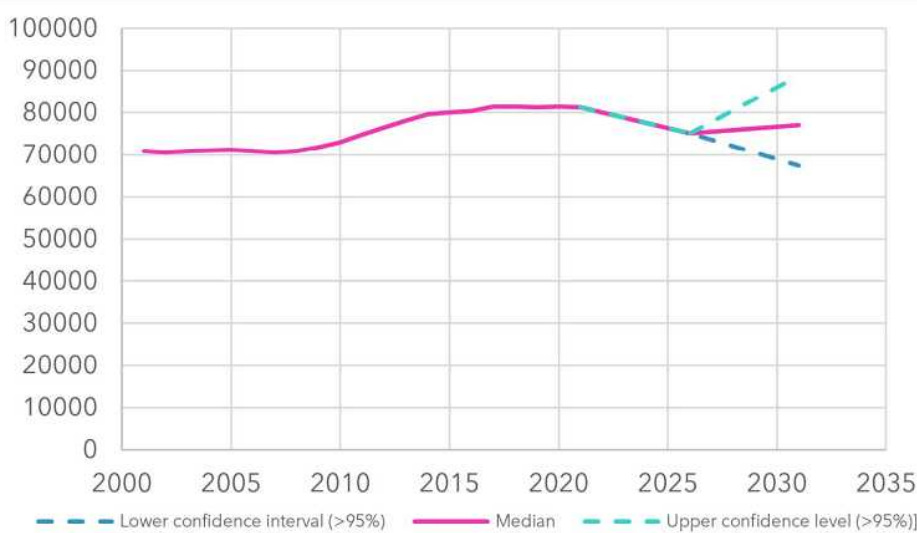
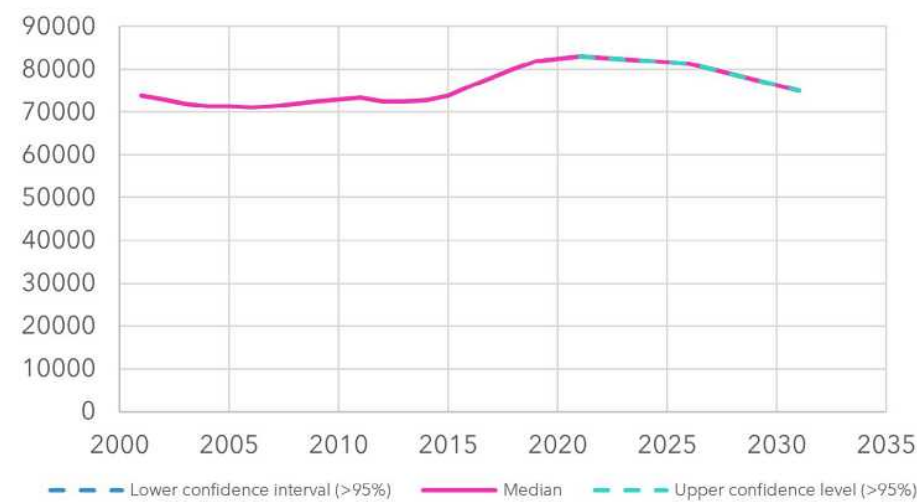


Figure 23: Population projection for age group 10-14 years by 2031 in Birmingham



## System Reflections

**Professor Graeme Betts**  
**(Strategic Director of Adult Social Care, Birmingham City Council)**

*The report highlights the key areas of Birmingham's demographic changes. Adult social care can positively transform people's lives. It can support people to stay more independent, improve their wellbeing and continue to enjoy living in their communities. Our goals are to support adults and older people so that they can be resilient, living independently whenever possible and exercising choice and control over their lives, and so enjoy good health and wellbeing.*

*It is a great achievement for society that more people are living for longer, especially those with complex needs. While Birmingham is one of the youngest cities in Europe, the older population is growing rapidly. An estimated 10,000 adults suffer dementia. Further, there are significant numbers of young adults who have disabilities or suffer from mental illness. Over the coming decades we will also see demographic change as the ethnic profile of the population continues to evolve. We need to ensure that our services keep pace with this, and offer culturally sensitive support. How we deliver and enable social care has an effect on people's health and wellbeing, including their mental health, and is of course intrinsically linked to the pressures on our partners in the NHS. The public rightly have higher expectations of the public sector, and standards are constantly rising thanks to the hard work and innovation by staff across the health and social care sector, and it is increasingly recognised that people want support to enable them to exercise independence, choice and control. In Birmingham we are focussing on early intervention and prevention, to ensure that wherever possible, people receive the support and guidance they need to stay healthy and independent.*

*Although adult social care can transform people's lives for the better, the quality and sustainability of the sector is at risk. As more people with increasingly complex needs rely on care and support, the cost of providing care is rising. Together with the government and our partners, we must work together to meet the challenges we face in recruiting and retaining good quality, dedicated care staff. In this city we are all part of a partnership, working together across social care, NHS, Public Health, Housing, the Voluntary Sector and others. We want this partnership to continue to grow, to continue our progress of making better use of our collective resources, and to improve the health, quality of life and independence for everyone living in Birmingham.*



**Ian Soars (Chief Exec of Spurgeons)**

The demographic changes highlighted in this report are, at first glance, quite challenging. The trend of reduction in new births will lead to changes in the priorities of engaging with families as we track the “baby” bulge current working its way through the system. In this respect, Birmingham is in many ways ahead of the curve as we shift our focus from working only with the 0-5 age group through our children’s centres and towards addressing the needs of the whole family from 0-19 (25 for SEND) as part of Birmingham’s Family Hub strategy.

Seen in this light the change in the demographic profile of Birmingham’s children presents an exciting opportunity. The Birmingham Forward Steps Partnership (of which Spurgeon’s is a part) can carefully curate the resources invested in children to ensure a holistic approach (and a warm welcome) to all families that walk through our doors, regardless of the nature of the presenting issues, the ages of the children or indeed their ability to travel to one of our centres. It also means that we have more freedom to target health inequalities that have been deepened in the cost of living crisis.

This also means Spurgeon’s and our partners can be more accessible, more holistic, more able to collaborate with faith groups and communities. Indeed, it invites the opportunity for real innovation in how we in Birmingham care for our families; to ensure that every family in need receives the care and expert support they deserve; to consider how we can shift our thinking away from the delivery of services and towards a measurable outcome of transforming children’s lives.

Of course, just because the demographics point to this future we mustn’t forget that the first 3 years of a child’s life are arguably the most influential in determining outcomes for that child...and so Spurgeon’s will continue to ensure laser focus on delivering care to the early years even as we look to expand how care across the age ranges.



# ETHNICITY





# ETHNICITY

## Data Headlines

- Birmingham is the only core city in England and Wales to have more than half of the population (51.4% in 2021) from an ethnic minority background.
- Birmingham's superdiversity is higher in younger people, with 67% of those aged 0-15 being identified as from ethnic minority backgrounds.
- The largest ethnic group is still 'White', which comprised 48.6% of the total population. The number of people in this group decreased by 10.4%, from 621,636 in 2011 to 556,608 in 2021.
- The greatest increase in proportion was for the 'Pakistani' population, which made up 13.5% (144,627) of the population in 2011 and 17.0% (195,102) of the population in 2021 (3.5 percentage points\*).
- The second largest increase in proportion was for the 'African' population, which made up 2.8% (29,991) of the population in 2011 and 5.8% (66,822) of the population in 2021 (3.0 percentage points\*).

\* Percentage points describe the difference between percentages.19 Percentage point change is used in this chapter to show the difference between the 2011 and 2021 percentages.

## Implications for health and wellbeing

- Ethnic minority groups tend to experience higher rates of conditions such as diabetes, obesity, asthma, heart disease, and cancer and may also experience earlier onset.
- Ethnicity impacts health through different mechanisms: racism and discrimination, social determinants including income, education, employment and housing, cultural and lifestyle factors, health services and clinical factors and genetics such as sickle-cell disease.
- The age-ethnicity profile in the city varies greatly, with the older age-group having a different ethnicity profile than the younger age groups. There is a need for services to recognise this and respond to need appropriately and adapt over time.
- With a continued increase in ethnic minority populations, specific diseases will see increases, such as sickle cell disease, which has an increased prevalence in African and Caribbean populations, and Type 2 diabetes, which is higher in South Asian groups.
- Ethnicity intersects with other characteristics, leading to worse health outcomes, for example, for older adults and people with learning disabilities from minority ethnic groups.

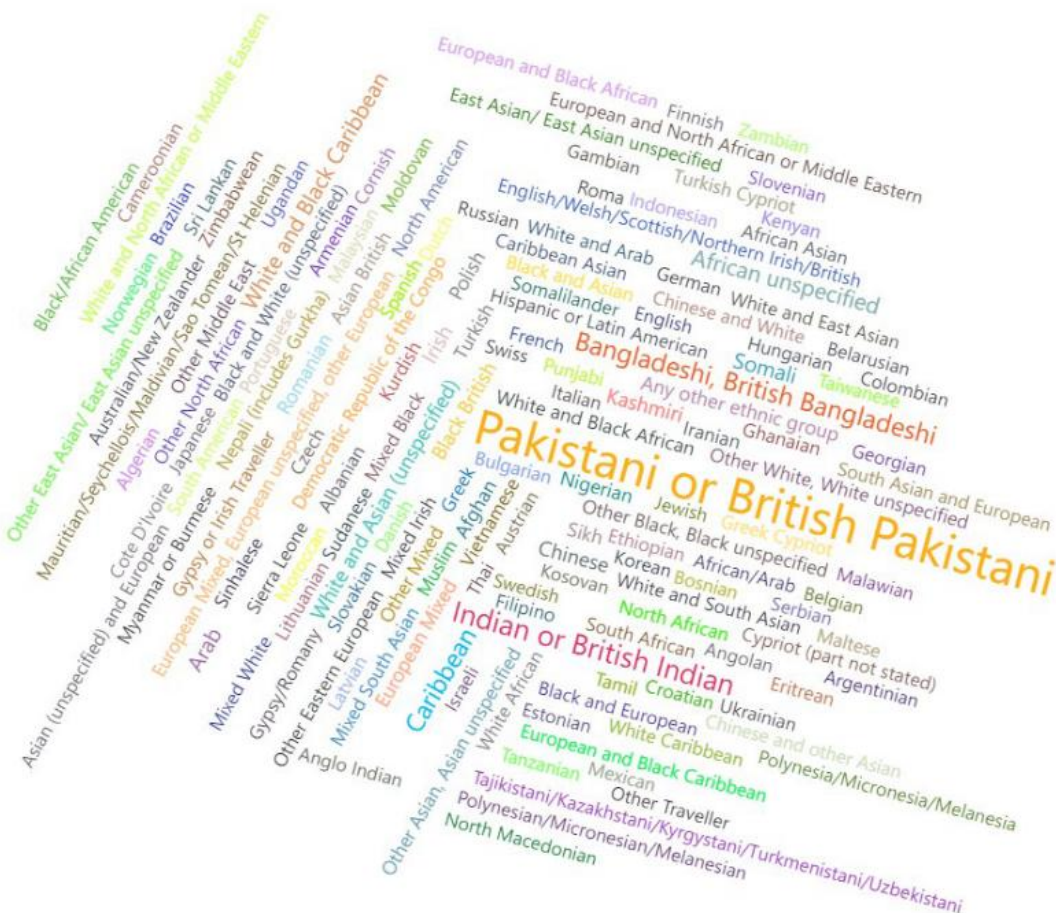


## What does the data tell us about ethnicity in Birmingham?

Collecting data on a person's ethnicity can be complex. Ethnicity is self-defined, subjectively meaningful and can change over time.<sup>20</sup> It is characterised by features such as a shared history, origins, language, and cultural traditions. As such, collecting data on a person's ethnicity can be complex. The first time an ethnicity question appeared in the British Census was in 1991 with 7 set answers and two enabling free text answers. It asked respondents to select one from the following categories: White, Black, Caribbean, Black, African, Black, Other (with description), Indian, Pakistani, Bangladeshi, Chinese, and Any other ethnic group (with description). Before 1991, censuses and surveys in the 1960s, 70s and 80s used proxy questions or estimates to understand ethnicity in the city and across the country. This included questions on nationality and the different 'Commonwealth' groups.<sup>21</sup> Following 1991, the question was refined in future Censuses to cover broad and specific ethnic groups.

The 2021 Census question on ethnicity had two stages. Firstly, a person identified through one of the following five high-level ethnic groups: "Asian, Asian British", "Black, Black British, Caribbean or African", "Mixed or Multiple", "White"; or "Other ethnic group". In this report, these categories are termed "broad ethnic groups". Following this, a person identified through one of the 19 available response options (in this report termed "specific ethnic groups"). These included categories with write-in response options. In Birmingham, this captured 287 different ethnic identities (Figure 24).

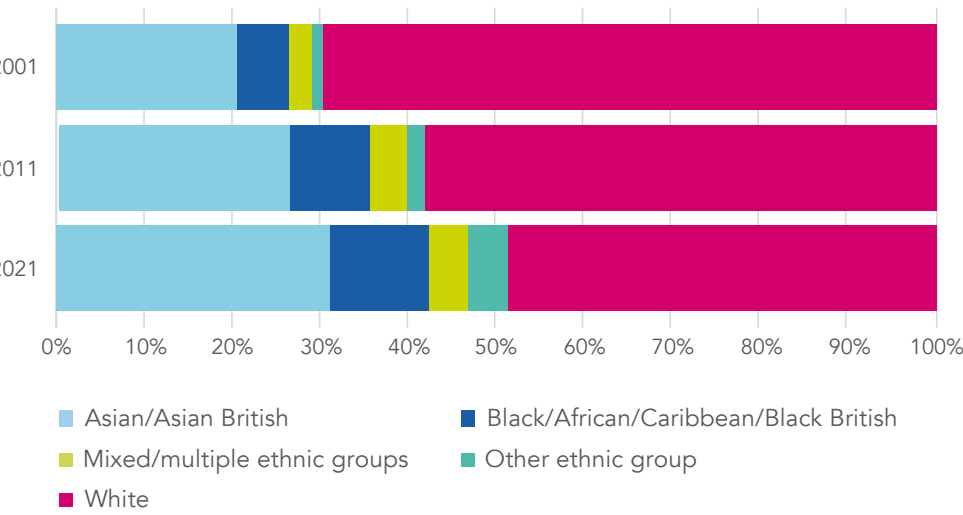
Figure 24: A word cloud showing the 287 different ethnic identities in Birmingham (excluding White British)<sup>1</sup>



Birmingham is a ‘superdiverse’ city

In 2021, Birmingham officially became a super-diverse city. More than half of our population (51.4%) identify as belonging to an ethnic minority. This is higher than all other core cities in the UK and local authorities in the West Midlands. The changes in ethnicity in Birmingham can be seen to be a part of a longer term trend. This can be observed by looking at the changes in the proportion of broad ethnic groups (Figure 25) in current and preceding censuses. In 2021, the White ethnic group remains the largest single group despite decreasing relative to other groups (-9.3 percentage points) and decreasing overall numbers (-65,028). All of the other broad ethnic groups have increased in proportion and numbers.

Figure 25: Change in ethnic group proportion (%) between 2001, 2011 and 2021<sup>1</sup>



**“You can quite clearly see since I’ve lived here that the diversity in the areas has increased. Especially in my area, which has always been predominantly an Asian area and I think now you’re starting to see not just Asians, but black and other ethnic minorities coming over or like just a bit more present... The changes have been very apparent and I think the data kind of does reflect what I’ve been seeing over the years.”**

Ash, 26, Male, Sparkhill

Many factors contribute to the changing ethnic composition of Birmingham, such as topics explored in this report, including ageing, fertility, mortality, and migration. A key factor driving super-diversity is Birmingham’s history of welcoming people and its commitment to being a ‘City of Sanctuary’. This history is reflected in previous censuses and the age profile of the current population in Birmingham (explored later in this chapter). Many Irish people came to Birmingham looking for work, and the Windrush era saw people from the Caribbean help rebuild the country after the Second World War. Both communities have the highest proportion of adults aged 50 and older (69% of the White Irish community and 45% of the Caribbean community are aged 50+).

The largest increases were seen in the Pakistani and African ethnic groups

More recently, Birmingham has experienced change through the expansion of the European Union, as well as various conflicts and crises. Most recently, people seeking safety arrived from Afghanistan, Syria and Ukraine. The migration (international) chapter focuses on some significant changes from the previous Census (2011) and longer-term trends.

**“There’s some people in my ethnic group, especially from Nigeria, from Africa, who have needed healthcare assistance, to reach the GP, and they are calling, calling, calling and the majority of them give up. I always try to let them know that you need to keep pushing and call again. They call twice, three times and no response and when the need is arrived next time, they don’t want to call again which will affect their health.”**

Samuel, 35, Male, Yardley West and Stechford

Further to the broad ethnic group patterns, it is important to explore and explicitly consider differences between specific ethnic groups to enable greater understanding of the Birmingham population and inequalities. The largest population increases between the 2011 and 2021 censuses in specific ethnic groups were seen in the Pakistani and African ethnic groups, whilst the largest decrease was in the White British group.

Other specific ethnic groups, such as Bangladeshi, Other White and Any other ethnic group, also experienced notable increases. These changes are based on the proportion of the total population and are therefore shown as percentage point changes (Figure 26).

In 2011, the White (English, Welsh, Scottish, Northern Irish or British) population comprised 53.1% of the Birmingham population. In 2021, it was 42.9%, a decrease of 10.2 percentage points. The Pakistani population increased from 13.5% in 2011 to 17.1% in 2021, an increase of 3.6 percentage points. Some groups, such as the Indian population, increased in total population, but the proportion compared with other ethnic groups decreased slightly. Although there was an overall increase in those who identified within the “Black, Black British, Caribbean or African” group (11% of the total population compared with 9.0% the previous decade), there were notable differences within the group itself. The African group more than doubled in population numbers and increased by three percentage points. In contrast, the Caribbean population decreased by 0.5 percentage points.

These changes can also be observed geographically (Figure 27 and Figure 28). In comparison with 2011, the wards with the highest proportion of those identifying as African and those identifying as Pakistani remained similar. For example, Newtown remains the ward with the highest proportion of those identifying as African. However, this proportion has increased significantly from 16.2% of the ward identifying as African in 2011 to 42.3% in 2021. An increase is seen for those identifying as Pakistani in wards located towards the East of the city. Sparkhill is now the ward with the highest proportion of people identifying as Pakistani at 63.6%, which has increased from 56.9% in 2011.



Figure 26: Percentage point change in specific ethnic groups between 2011 and 2021<sup>1</sup>

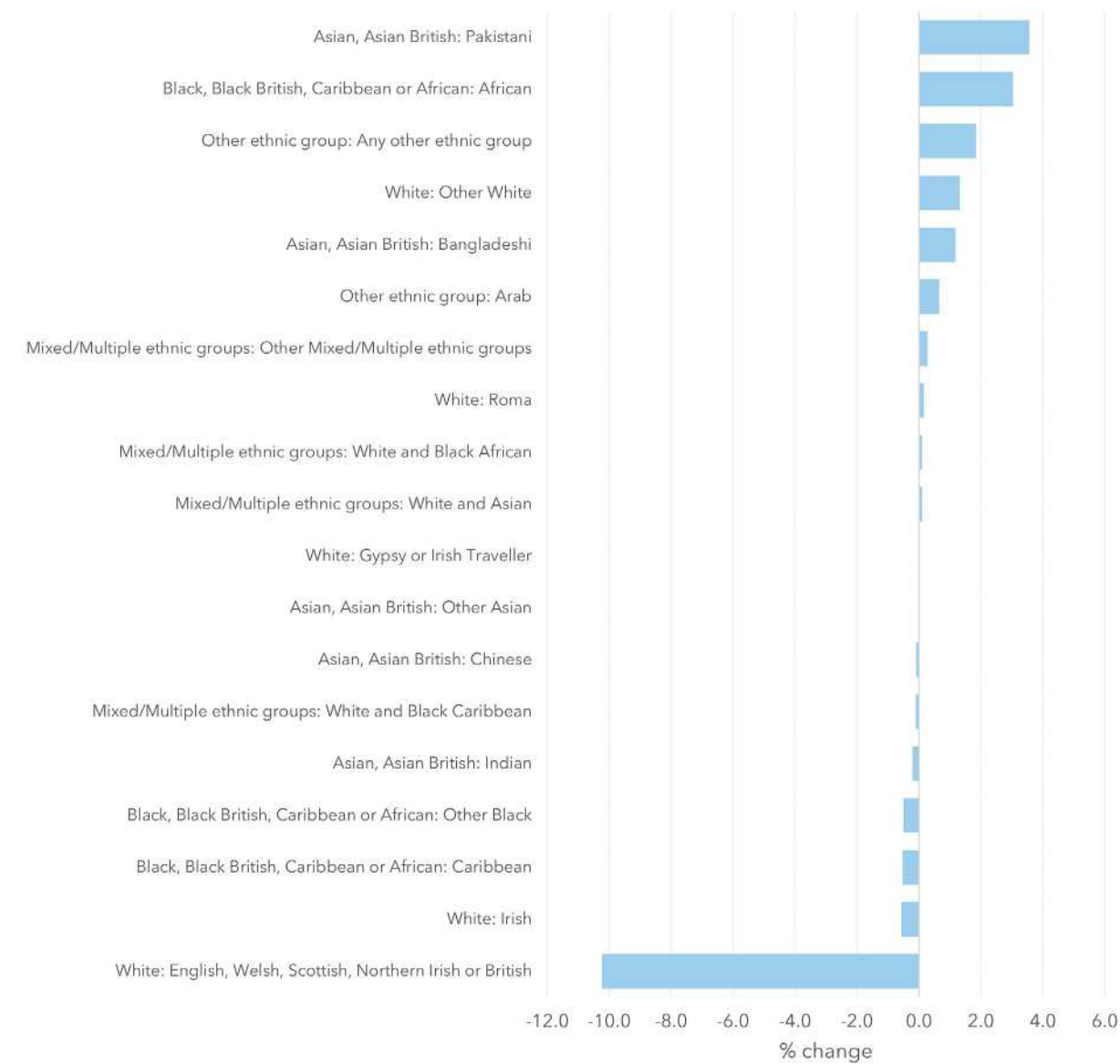


Figure 27: Map of African population by Birmingham ward (2021)<sup>1</sup>

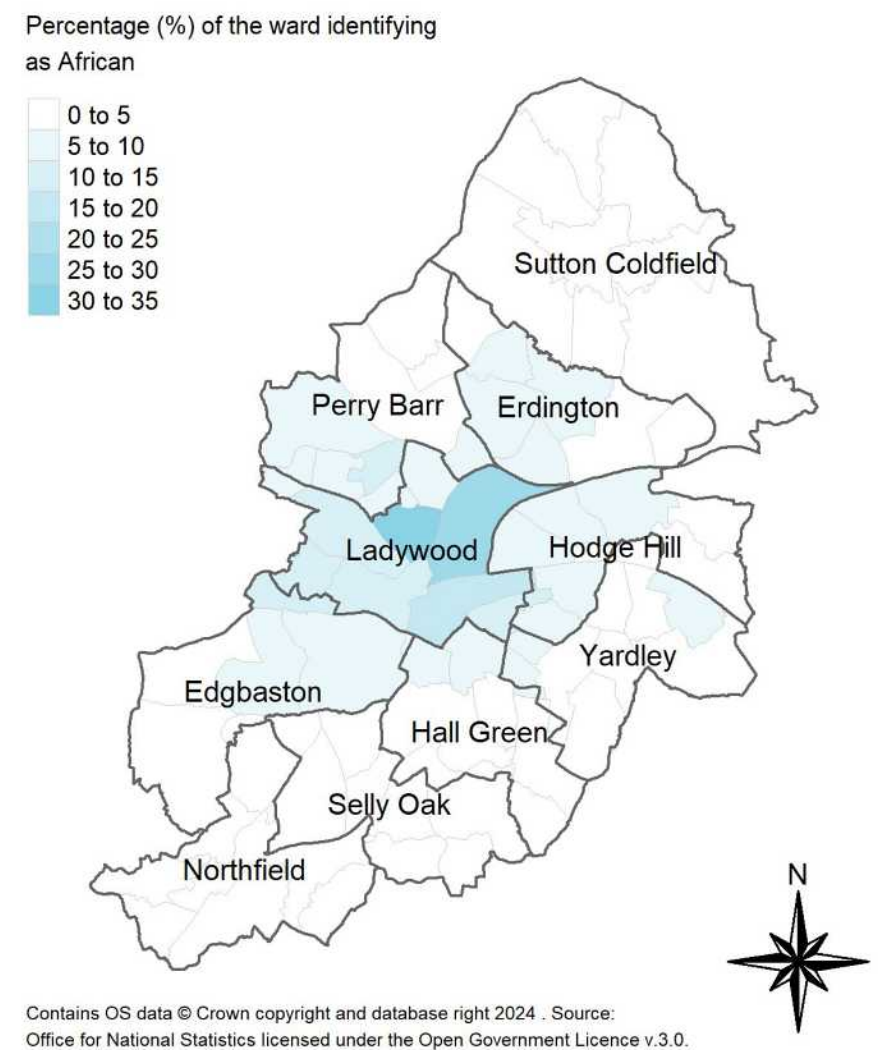
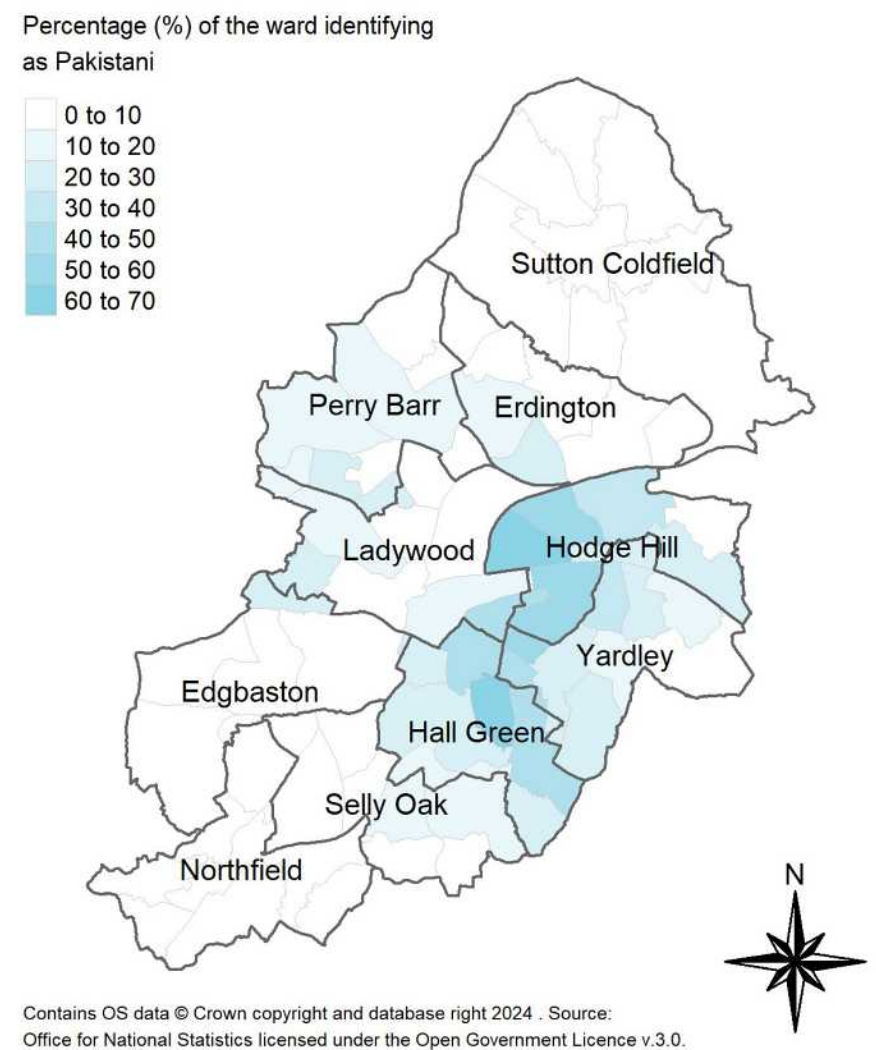
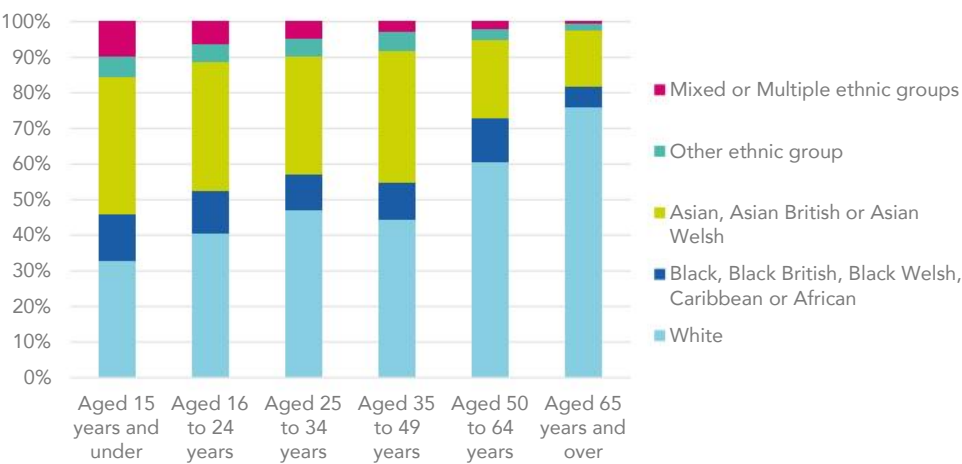


Figure 28: Map of Pakistani population by Birmingham ward (2021)<sup>1</sup>



**There is greater ethnic diversity in younger age groups**  
Birmingham’s super-diversity is particularly evident in the younger population, with 67% of those aged 0-15 being identified as from an ethnic minority. Around a third of people (aged 0-15) were in the White group (33.1%), less than the Asian or Asian British group (38.3%). For age groups 50 and above, the White group makes up over 50% of the population (67% of those aged 50 and above).

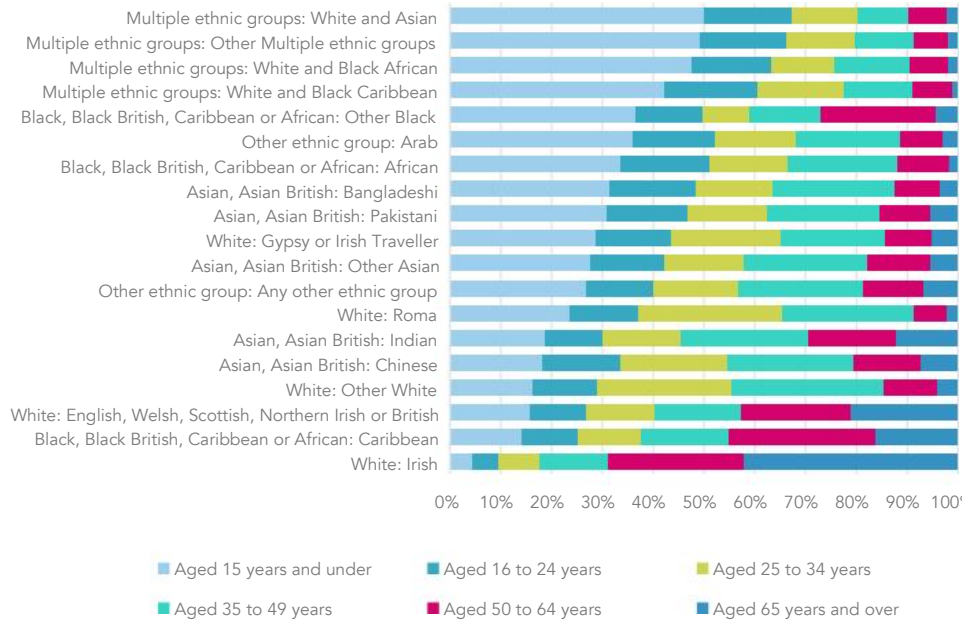
Figure 29: Usual residents in Birmingham by age group and ethnicity (broad group)<sup>1</sup>



However, there are differences within the specific groups which are not apparent in the broad ethnic groups’ classifications (Figure 29). Whilst, the broad Black, Black British, Caribbean or African group is a young population, this is mainly due to the young African population with 55% of those who identified as Caribbean aged 50 and older. People with mixed ethnicities make up a small proportion of the total population but have the highest proportion of younger people within those groups.

Two ethnic groups have an older age profile than White British: Caribbean and Irish. Almost 70% of those who identified as White Irish were 50 and older. These age profiles and patterns reflect a city of historic and ongoing migration.

Figure 30: Usual residents in Birmingham by ethnicity (specific group) and age group <sup>1</sup>



There are differences in birth rates across different ethnic groups, but this report also shows that most people who migrate to the country are young. Studying is one of the main reasons people migrate to the UK, and the number of international students was 12,600 in 2021, the second highest of all local authorities in England.<sup>22</sup>

**“A lot of people are coming to Birmingham, it attracts a lot of people, particularly with the university... people want to go to where they know people. People today want to migrate to these places so that they can seek help from their people, while black people also wanted to come to Birmingham, they know that the cost of living here is not the way it is in London.”**

Samual, 35, Male, Yardley and West Stechford

### Health and ethnicity

Birmingham’s super-diversity poses both challenges and opportunities for health and wellbeing. People from ethnic minority groups tend to experience higher rates of poor health and disease for a range of preventable and treatable conditions, such as diabetes, hypertension, obesity, asthma, heart disease and cancer.<sup>23,24</sup> The inequalities in health experienced by people from ethnic minority communities came to the forefront during the COVID-19 pandemic: people from ethnic minorities in Birmingham experienced higher rates of COVID-19 exposure, infection and mortality, caused largely by social determinants of health and existing health conditions.<sup>25</sup>

National evidence comprehensively shows health inequalities between ethnic minority and white groups and between different ethnic minority groups. The ONS used census data and death registrations to understand ethnic inequalities and differences in mortality from physical

health conditions, such as cardiovascular disease or cancer. They show that some ethnic minority groups, such as the African community, have lower mortality from some conditions than the White British group. It also shows the differences between ethnic minority groups, including the South-Asian sub-groups. The Pakistani and Bangladeshi groups had the highest mortality rates for many individual conditions, including Covid-19 mortality. This was not seen in the Indian group (including Covid-19).<sup>26,27</sup>

Similar findings have been published by the Health Foundation but focused on morbidity (illness) rather than mortality (death). The Health Foundation linked primary care and hospital records to describe a more detailed picture of variations in diagnosed illnesses by ethnicity. They show that people from Pakistani and Bangladeshi ethnic backgrounds in England have more diagnosed chronic pain, diabetes, dementia and cardiovascular disease. The White British population have more diagnosed anxiety or depression, alcohol problems, atrial fibrillation and cancer.<sup>28</sup>

The causes of health disparities and inequalities for ethnic groups are complex but largely driven by the social determinants of health, such as income, education and housing. Health-related behaviours also play a role, as do other factors such as the ‘healthy migrant effect’.<sup>29</sup> Racism and discrimination play a crucial role, through wider determinants of health<sup>30</sup> as well as influencing how people access health information, services and treatment.<sup>23</sup> People who experience racism and discrimination have poorer mental and physical health than those who do not.<sup>31</sup>

Diabetes is an example of a disease which is more common in people from ethnic backgrounds due to a complex interplay between biological, lifestyle, social, clinical and health system factors.<sup>32</sup> The risk

of developing type 2 diabetes is higher in South Asian groups than in white groups, and South Asian groups have higher mortality from the condition. The prevalence is also higher in Black groups than in the white population.<sup>33</sup>

There are also differences in health outcomes that do not necessarily relate to discrimination but to genetic conditions, such as sickle cell disease. As one of the most common genetic conditions in England, Sickle Cell Disease affects around 1 in every 2000 live births. It occurs predominantly in people of African and African-Caribbean origin, but also in countries with a history of malaria, or migration from a malarial area. Sickle cell trait or disease can protect people from malaria in endemic regions, and this has led to positive selection for the mutation of the sickle cell gene.<sup>34</sup>

Evidence has demonstrated worse health outcomes in minority ethnic groups for older adults<sup>35</sup> and people with learning disabilities compared to white counterparts.<sup>36</sup> Potential associations and suggested reasons for worse outcomes include increased prevalence of long-term conditions, poorer access to and experience of support, lower confidence in supporting their own health and higher levels of deprivation.<sup>23,35,36</sup>

Whilst there is considerable evidence that people from the African community and Pakistani community often experience higher rates of poor health and disease,<sup>37</sup> this was not consistently seen in self-reported health and disability. In the 2021 census, respondents from the African community had one of the highest proportions of people reporting ‘good or very good health’ (Figure 31) across different age groups. Three quarters (75%) of people who identified as African aged 50 and older reported ‘good or very good health’, the highest of any group. The

Pakistani group had one of the lowest percentages of all communities in the ‘Asian, Asian British’ group across all ages. Similarly, the Pakistani and African groups had a greater percentage of people without a long-term physical or mental health condition than the White British group. These differences don’t appear to be a result of the different age profiles of ethnic groups (Figure 30), as similar results are observed across different age groups (Figure 32). There may be other factors that impact, such as the ‘healthy migrant effect’, explored later in this report.<sup>38</sup> These measures are based on self-reporting and so might reflect differences between cultures. Self-reported measures of morbidity in Census data have been shown to positively correlate with routinely collected health records. However, there was an under-representation of ethnic minority groups in the linked healthcare data, which may reflect the likelihood of engaging with health services.<sup>39</sup>

Increasing ethnic diversity in younger people has important implications for health and wellbeing now and in the future. Birmingham’s diversity and young population are strengths but may also pose challenges and increase the risk of health inequalities.<sup>40</sup> Inequalities based on ethnicity, as well as other factors explored in this report, have profound effects on young people and can persist into adulthood.<sup>40</sup> Issues that may affect young and diverse populations include areas such as sexual and reproductive health, substance misuse, mental health, obesity and nutrition. Similarly to those of all ages, racism is a key factor and determinant of a young person’s health and can have a direct link to health outcomes.<sup>41</sup> The trend towards increasing diversity amongst Birmingham’s young people is likely to continue.

Figure 31. Percentage of usual residents in Birmingham reporting as having ‘good or very good health’ by age<sup>1</sup>

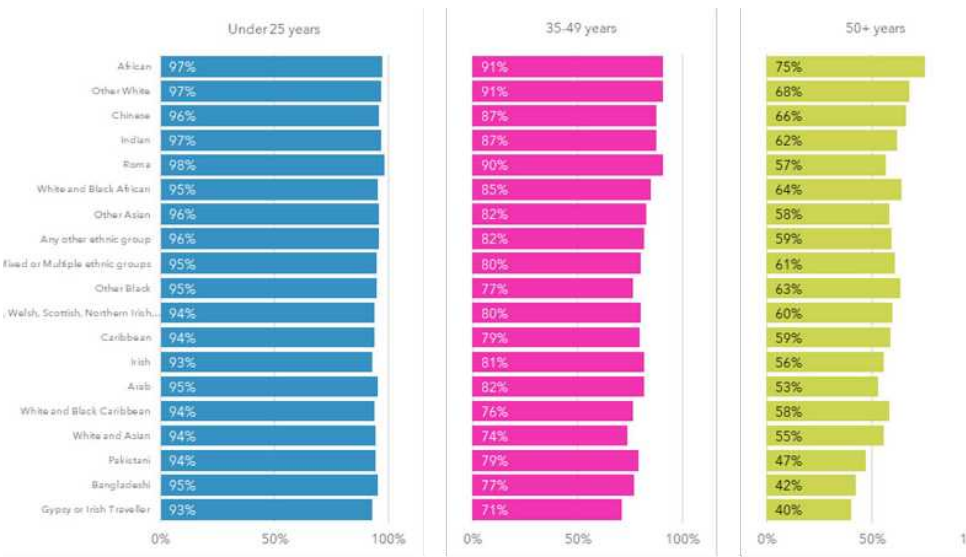
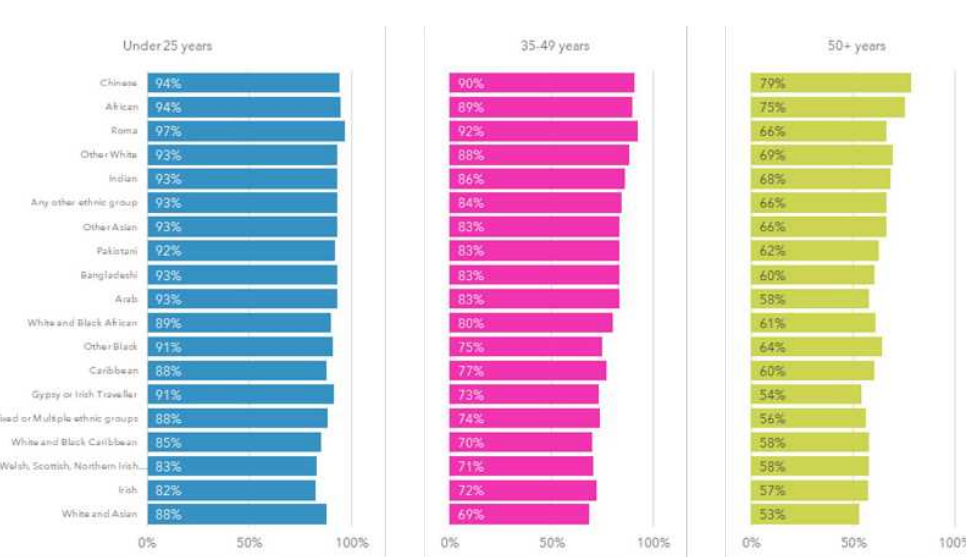


Figure 32. Percentage of each ethnic group in Birmingham reporting as having a no disability and no long term condition by age<sup>1</sup>





Case Study: Hamza

<b>Ward:</b>	Handsworth Wood	<b>Sexual Orientation:</b>	Heterosexual
<b>Age:</b>	57	<b>Gender &amp; Gender Identity:</b>	Male
<b>Ethnicity:</b>	Asian British	<b>Occupation:</b>	Shop worker
<b>Faith:</b>	Hindu	<b>Living Arrangements:</b>	Owns with a mortgage or a loan

Hamza was born in Birmingham and has lived in the city most of his life. He has Pakistani heritage and lives in Birmingham with his wife and children. He thinks there has been an increase in the number of people from ethnic minorities living in Birmingham, particularly those from African, Indian and Pakistani backgrounds. He explained that at his temple, they have seen an increase in people from overseas attending, especially people from India. He is aware of quite a few Indian and Pakistani people who have moved to the UK on either student or skilled visas, which he sees as a positive thing for the economy. However, he feels that an increasing population will put pressure on resources and facilities. He is aware of overcrowding in houses – which he believes is due to high rental prices and the cost-of-living crisis.

“You can definitely notice that there’s more ethnic minorities. I go to the Hindu temple... I’ve spoken to some of the people and those who run it, and they say there’s definitely a lot more people coming from abroad... we used to only get like 50 or 60 or 70 people coming for the prayers but now we get about 300-400 people on a Sunday and a Tuesday.”

Hamza described how the cost-of-living crisis has impacted his physical and mental health. He worries about his bills, and he is having to reduce his heating and how much he travels. He has noticed that many more people are having to rely on food banks and sharing free items through Facebook groups. Hamza explains that, like others, he has struggled to get a doctor’s appointment. He believes this causes stress to many people throughout Birmingham.

“A lot more people are going to food banks, there’s some food banks near us and you can see the people queuing up for them. And then I’m on a lot of the neighbourhood groups on Facebook and a lot of people are speaking and discussing their issues as well. And the problem they’re having is, lots of people are asking if people have got free items available because they can’t afford to buy them.”

Hamza feels neutral about the future. He thinks there needs to be a balance in attracting more people to the city to boost the economy, without overwhelming resources. He believes it’s particularly positive if

skilled or healthcare workers move to the city. However, he feels that migration might create shortages in terms of housing and employment for those already living in Birmingham. He also thinks it could put additional pressures on the NHS, schools and local services.

“I think to boost the economy, we need more people in the area and also because if they are working and supporting the local economy. At the moment, Birmingham City Council’s going through a crisis as well, so they need to have some more income coming into the economy.”

Hamza recommended introducing more public areas, such as libraries and leisure centres, to improve people’s mental health. He is particularly interested in seeing more youth support in the city. Hamza values the support a local gurdwara provides to the community. He appreciates this support and would like to see it continue, as well as more facilities like this open in other communities around Birmingham.

[Discussing a local gurdwara] “They’ve got their own health centre as well and wellbeing centre. They tend to be a lot of the older, older community... It’s helping the community quite a bit, and they’ve got a centre as well where they have different courses, and they used to have a gym as well.”



What might this look like in 2031?

The city's identity has changed over the decades and will continue to change. By 2031, if current trends continue in a linear way (Figure 33), Birmingham will continue to become more diverse over the next decade: the broad Asian/Asian British group would have a proportion similar to the White group (around 38%). Other ethnic groups, including those with mixed ethnicity, will also rise.

However, these trends are unlikely to occur linearly as there are many other factors at play, not least the heterogeneity in these broad groups and the difference in birth rates, mortality rates, overall age profiles, and migration patterns. When estimates of birth and mortality rates of age groups are added, more modest changes are predicted in the next ten years (Figure 34). In summary, whilst there is some uncertainty, we know Birmingham will remain a super diverse city and continue to change in the decades to come.

As we explore future change and the potential impact on health and wellbeing, it is important to remember the limitations on our discussion. Future trends are generally based on past data and as such cannot take account of policy shifts or world events which influence migration, nor can they easily predict the future of health of an ethnic group, given that generations within a group can have very different life experiences e.g. parents who were first-generation migrants, and their children and grand-children who have grown up in Birmingham. None-the-less, thinking about these potential futures is important because many of the inequalities discussed in this chapter could widen or increase without action.

Looking ahead to 2031 can help us understand the potential needs of communities in Birmingham. Some of this need may arise from differences in prevalence of inherited conditions. For example, sickle cell disease, which, as discussed, occurs predominantly in people of African and African-Caribbean origin. If current trends continue linearly (Figure 33), 14% of Birmingham's population will identify as Black, African, Caribbean or Black British. In numbers, 14% of the projected population for 2031 (1,227,323) is approximately 171,825 people. This would be an increase of almost 50,000 people from 125,760 in 2021. Given that approximately 8% of Black people carry the sickle cell gene<sup>34</sup>, over 3,000 more people will be estimated to have the gene if population trends continue. According to the National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE), the prevalence of the sickle cell gene is increasing in mixed race families<sup>34</sup>. This has implications for Birmingham, given that a high proportion of those with mixed or multiple ethnicities are younger (Figure 30), and this is likely to increase in the next decade.

Most differences in health outcomes however arise due to a complex interaction of differences in social determinants of health, such as income, education and housing; differences in individual health-related behaviours; differences in experience of and access to services; all impacted by racism and discrimination. In these circumstances, predicting the future rise of health outcomes is particularly challenging. However, there are some health outcomes that will undoubtedly have a future impact, and more so in Birmingham. For example, Type 2 diabetes, which has different risk in different ethnic groups, is expected to double globally over the next 30 years.<sup>42</sup> Modelled estimates for Birmingham, which takes into consideration the ethnicity, age, gender and deprivation of the city suggest that diabetes prevalence will rise to 11% of over 16 year olds by 2035 (110,000 people).<sup>43</sup> Intervention is strongly needed to prevent this rise – much of which is preventable - with its associated impact on people's lives as well as health and care costs.

Figure 33: Ethnic Group in Birmingham (Linear Forecast)

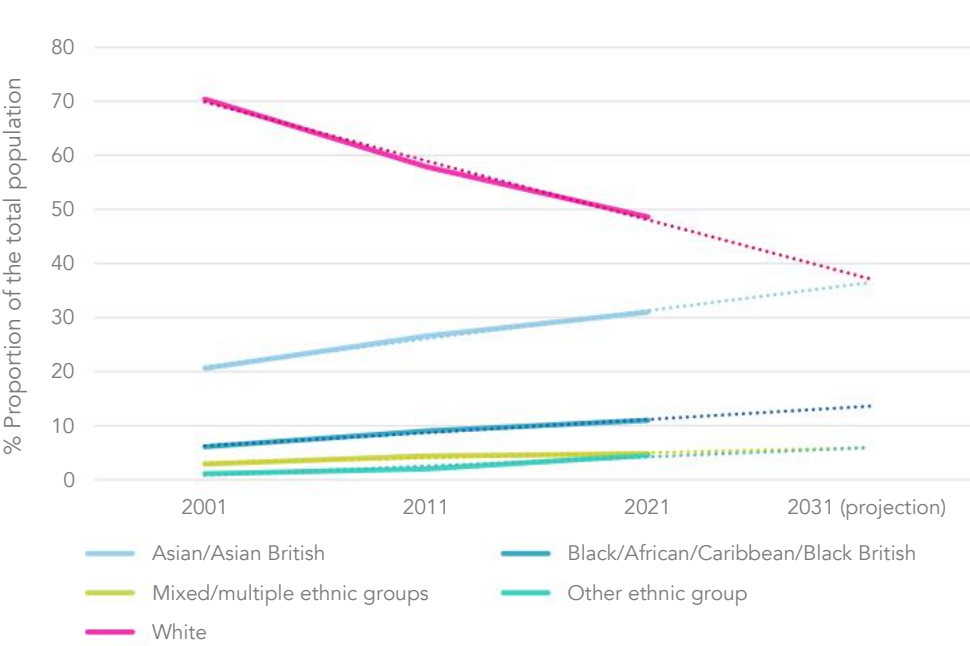
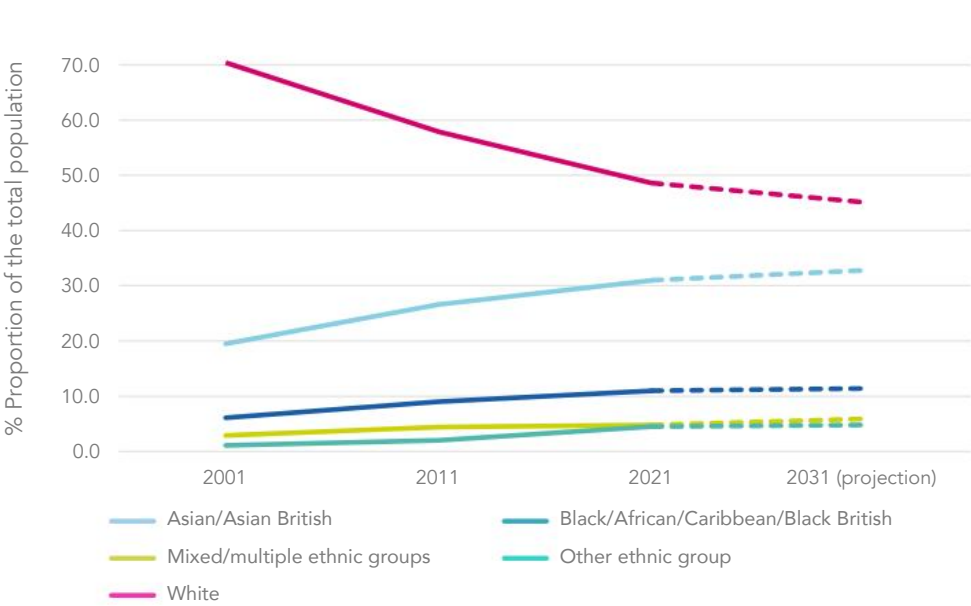


Figure 34: Ethnic Group in Birmingham (Bayesian Population Projections)



Despite the challenges of health inequalities facing different communities, it is important to recognise that increasing diversity can positively impact public health. Birmingham’s super-diversity can foster social cohesion and cultural development. We must ensure that policies, services, and interventions are tailored and responsive to the needs and assets of different ethnic groups and involve them in the design, delivery, and evaluation. Moreover, the health and care system, as well as the wider workforce should reflect the diversity of the population it serves and develop the skills and knowledge to address the health issues of different ethnic communities.

The Census provides a rich data source for organisations and communities to understand our city better, and by accessing better data on ethnicity, more culturally informed care and support can be provided to people from different backgrounds. As a system, we need to move beyond the broad ethnic groups and explore how people identify in more detail, and by doing this, we can see some of the key changes in the previous decade. Locally, we are building on this national evidence through reviews going beyond the 19 ethnic groups in the Census. **The Community Health Profiles** explore the health needs and inequalities within specific communities discussed here, such as the Pakistani community as well as communities within Census categories, for example, recognising the significant heterogeneity in the African group, there are reviews on the Kenyan, Nigerian and Somalian communities in Birmingham. Additionally, these profiles and BLACHIR have identified gaps in data collection that are being addressed through local action. This includes the Birmingham Measurement Toolbox, which has built on the census question on ethnicity to collect better data to evaluate interventions trying to improve health and wellbeing in Birmingham.

**“I have my own way of thinking and my contribution from Nigeria. Someone from Pakistan will have their own way of thinking and their own contribution. Someone from India and someone from Australia the same. When we come together, we see things from different perspectives, and it helps.”**

Abioye, 48, Female, Aston

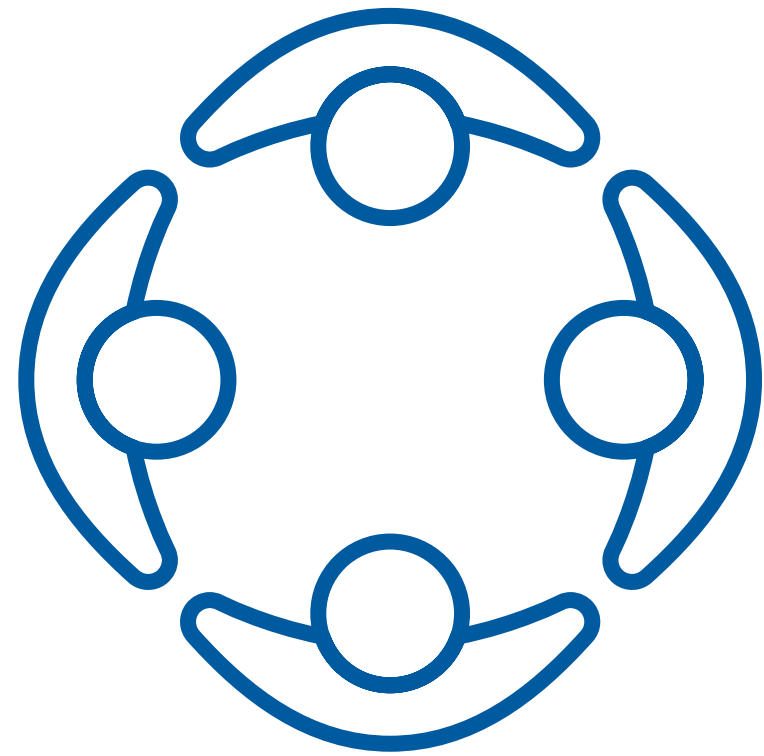


## System Reflections

**Sal Naseem (Assistant Director; Strategy, Equality and Partnerships, Birmingham City Council)**

*Reading the report shows how proud we are of the incredible diversity of our communities. Birmingham’s super-diversity has been confirmed through UK Census 2021, with over 50% identifying with an ethnic minority heritage. Although this statistic does not truly capture the full diversity of our population, it does show that our city is significantly more ethnically diverse than it was ten years ago.*

*Ethnicity refers to a common group identity based on language, culture, religion or other social characteristics. People define their own ethnicity, and everyone (and not just those in minorities) has an ethnicity, and someone’s ethnic identity may change over time. Health patterns differ significantly between ethnic minority groups, the white population, and different minority groups. We know that ethnicity and race have been shown to systematically influence health outcomes, socio-economic status and employment opportunities. Racial inequity continues to damage the lives and health of people, and COVID-19 disproportionately harmed some of our communities. If you are from an ethnic minority, you may already have had struggles to learn from, and maybe that lived experience has shaped you as a person and a leader. We must acknowledge that everyone has unique experiences of systematic inequality and consider everything and anything that can marginalise people. A person is not Pakistani on a Monday, a woman on a Tuesday and disabled on a Wednesday. They experience all of these things at once, and this is intersectionality. Our work in equality, diversity, and inclusion is about understanding people’s experiences, becoming more self-aware and removing barriers. We will only tackle inequalities by understanding and acting to make real change.*





**Dr Nike Arowobusoye and Sola Afuape, BLACHIR Co-Chairs**

*In 2021, Birmingham was identified as one of the first ‘super-diverse’ cities in England and Wales and is the only core city, with over half of its total population from the global majority (often referred to as Black, Asian Minority Ethnic) communities, a 7% increase from the last Census. The DPH report also predicted population change over the next decade and noted further increases in populations from global majority communities, predicted partially using ethnicity breakdowns by age; 67% of residents in the city aged under 15 were from a global majority community compared with 33% of residents aged 50 and above. Positive and negative lived experiences and other intersectional factors of identity such as traditions, culture, country of birth, language, religion etc. can be impacted and shaped by an individual’s ethnic background. In addition, descriptions of ethnic group and one’s perspective on ethnicity, can be personal, complex and mainly subjective. 1 in 10 people in Birmingham (11%), described themselves as Black, Black British, Black Caribbean or African.*

*Birmingham’s 1.1 million plus population is made up of 287 different ethnic identities. Therefore, it is essential to understand on a granular level, the heterogeneity of community groups under umbrella terms such as ‘African’ or ‘Caribbean’ in order to build a healthcare system which can appropriately and effectively reduce the experiences of health inequalities. The BLACHIR (Birmingham and Lewisham African and Caribbean Health Inequalities Review) report mirrors much of the*

*data included in the DPH annual report. Both reports highlight that many aspects of health inequalities are often driven by both the social determinants of health and the influences of structural racism and discrimination. BLACHIR highlights that we must utilise this learning to address the root causes, as well as poor access, experiences of services and care, and outcomes. All of which result in poor health.*

*The BLACHIR report takes a whole system approach and provides seven key priority areas for action and 39 ‘opportunities’ which are actionable next steps proposed for the Health and Wellbeing Board, BCC and the NHS Integrated Care Systems to act upon. This BLACHIR approach is underpinned by anti-racist terminology and focuses on understanding the evidence from the communities, racism, and the impact of the different ethnic backgrounds and cultures on health and wellbeing. The solution focussed approach has inherent within it community involvement and empowerment and partnership working with the wider health and social care system. In doing so, it aims to ensure that disparity in experience and health inequalities among Birmingham’s super-diverse communities are reduced with improvements in overall health and wellbeing, lived experiences and receiving and accessing health care services. Achieving this in a culturally alert fashion is foundational to this body of work and is the unique added value for the residents of Birmingham. It remains vital to reflect on both the strengths and challenges associated with the rich diversity in Birmingham.*

# SEXUAL ORIENTATION & GENDER IDENTITY



# SEXUAL ORIENTATION & GENDER IDENTITY

## Data Headlines

- For the first time in the 2021 Census, voluntary questions were asked on sexual orientation and gender identity for respondents aged 16 years and over.
- 87.6% of Birmingham residents identified as straight or heterosexual, 3.0% identified with an LGB+ orientation, and 9.4% did not answer the question on sexual orientation.
- 90.8% answered that their gender identity was the same as their sex registered at birth, 0.9% answered that their gender identity was different from their sex registered at birth, and 8.4% did not answer the question on gender identity..

## Implications for health and wellbeing

- The LGBTQ+ population is more likely to be affected by inequalities around mental health and wellbeing, substance misuse, and smoking rates.
- They are also more likely to experience direct and indirect discrimination both when accessing health-related services and in wider society.
- Those who identify as ‘trans+’ and seek to medically transition face additional barriers as there are no Gender Dysphoria Clinics in the West Midlands and long-waiting lists for referrals and treatment.
- Future trends are difficult to determine as this was the first time LGB+ data have been collected in the Census, many possible reasons for non-reporting and uncertainty on whether greater identification of LGB+ in the younger population will continue as this population ages.



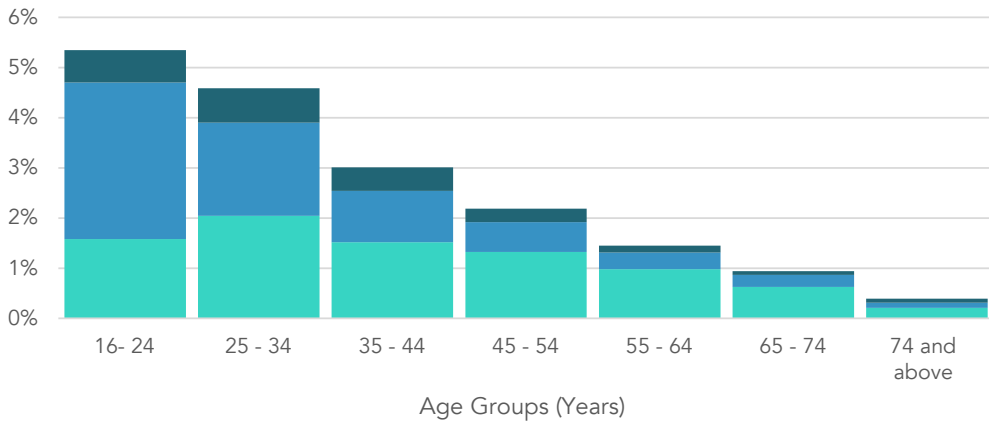
## What does the data tell us about sexual orientation and gender identity in Birmingham?

For the 2021 Census, the ONS defined sexual orientation as “an umbrella term covering sexual identity, attraction, and behaviour”. The ONS’ definition of gender identity was “a person’s sense of their gender, whether male, female, or another category such as non-binary”.<sup>45</sup> The ONS use the term ‘trans(gender)’ to describe all those whose gender identity was not the same as their sex registered at birth, including binary, non-binary, and non-gendered identities, although ‘trans+’ will be used for this chapter.<sup>46</sup>

According to the 2021 Census, 3% of Birmingham’s population (aged 16 and above) identify with an LGB+ sexual orientation and 0.9% of the population (aged 16 years and above) identify with a gender identity that is different from their sex registered at birth. Related to this, 9.4% chose not to answer the question on sexual orientation while 8.4% chose not to answer for gender identity. Assuming that those who chose not to answer still reflect the population as a whole, there are approximately 13,100 people who identify as ‘Gay or Lesbian’, 12,300 who identify as ‘Bisexual’ and 4,000 who identify with an ‘Other sexual orientation’ in Birmingham. Similarly, there are 4,500 people who identify with a different gender identity from their sex registered at birth, but gave no specific identity, 1,500 who identify as a ‘Trans Man’, 1,350 who identify as a ‘Trans Woman’, and 900 who identify as ‘Non-Binary’ or another gender identity. When compared to the overall percentage proportions for England and Wales, Birmingham has a slightly smaller LGB+ population percentage and a slightly larger percentage of people with a different gender identity from their sex registered at birth.<sup>1</sup>

There is likely to be under-reporting of the total LGBTQ+ population as those under 16 years old are excluded and the Census was completed by one person on behalf of the household.<sup>46</sup> There may also have been those who identify as part of the LGBTQ+ population but did not wish to share this information on the Census.<sup>46</sup> Overall though, the Census is still the most comprehensive data source on sexual orientation and gender identity in Birmingham as previous estimates, such as one from ONS in 2015, showed a much smaller LGB+ population.<sup>47</sup>

Figure 35: Sexual Orientation by Age Group in Birmingham (excluding ‘Straight/Heterosexual’ or ‘Not Answered’) (2021)<sup>1</sup>





The Census shows differences in reported sexual orientation by age-group, with a greater percentage identifying as LGB+ in younger age groups and with younger LGB+ people more commonly identifying as bisexual, where older age-groups more commonly identified as gay or lesbian. Indeed, 1 in 3 (32.2%) LGB+ orientated individuals in Birmingham are aged between 16 and 24 years old (Figure 36). These differences by age are likely to reflect societal changes with individuals in younger age groups more comfortable identifying with LGB+ orientations,<sup>45</sup> whilst, those in older age-groups more likely to have experienced social, policy and legal discrimination in their lifetimes that may dissuade them openly identifying with an LGB+ sexual orientation.<sup>48</sup>

Figure 36: Percentage of LGB+ orientated individuals by age group (2021)<sup>1</sup>

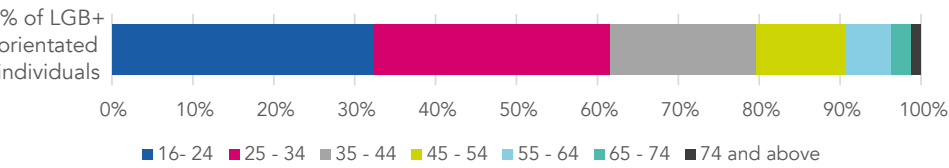
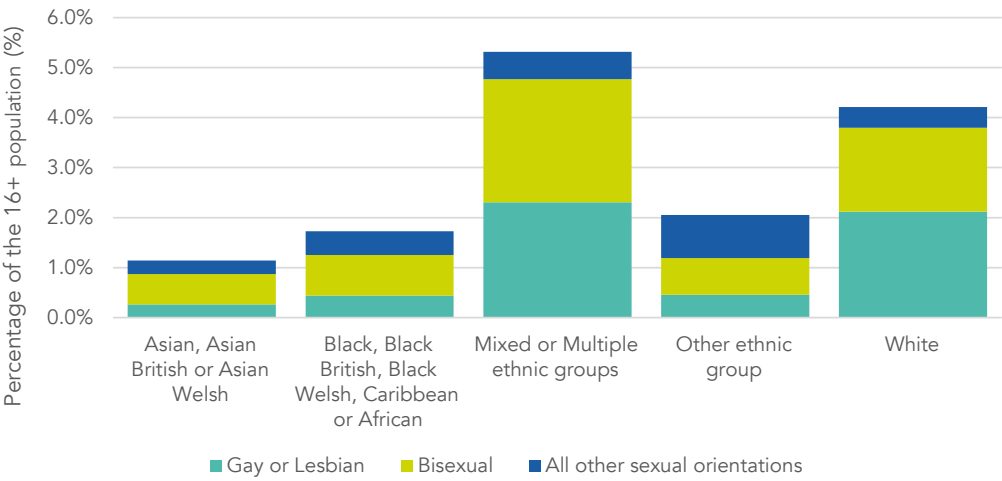


Figure 37: Sexual orientation by ethnic group (excluding 'Straight or Heterosexual' and 'Not answered') (2021)<sup>1</sup>



There are differences in the population identifying as LGB+ by ethnicity, some of which is likely to reflect the different age-structures of the ethnic groups (Figure 37) shows a similar breakdown of those who identify with an LGB+ orientation by ethnic group. For example, the higher proportion in the 'Mixed or Multiple' ethnic group corresponds to the age profile of this group with it being very young in comparison to other ethnic groups. It is also interesting to note that with the exception of the 'White' ethnic group (which has an older age-profile overall), the most common LGB+ orientation identified with is 'Bisexual'.

There are well-reported inequalities between those who identify as straight/heterosexual and those that identify with an LGB+ orientation. These include differences in risk behaviours such as higher smoking rates, alcohol consumption and substance misuse.<sup>49,50,51</sup> Furthermore, societal acts, including hate crime, sexual violence and causes of homelessness including parental rejection, disproportionately impact the LGB+ population.<sup>52</sup> There are also specific inequalities within the LGB+ population. For example, gay men and men who have sex with men (MSM) are more likely to engage in higher levels of drug use and have a higher risk of contracting certain sexually transmitted infections (STI).<sup>53</sup>

There are clear inequalities in mental health, with higher prevalence of mental health conditions seen amongst the LGB+ population. For example, Stonewall (UK-based LGBTQ+ charity) reported that in 2018 "half of LGBT people have experienced depression and three in five have suffered from anxiety, far exceeding estimates for the general population".<sup>50</sup> Prevalence is also greater among younger age groups, with a higher likelihood of engaging in health risk behaviours, such as self-harm and suicidal ideation.<sup>50, liv</sup> For the LGB+ population in Birmingham, health needs relating to mental health and wellbeing are likely to be the most pressing as the age profile of this population is far younger than older.

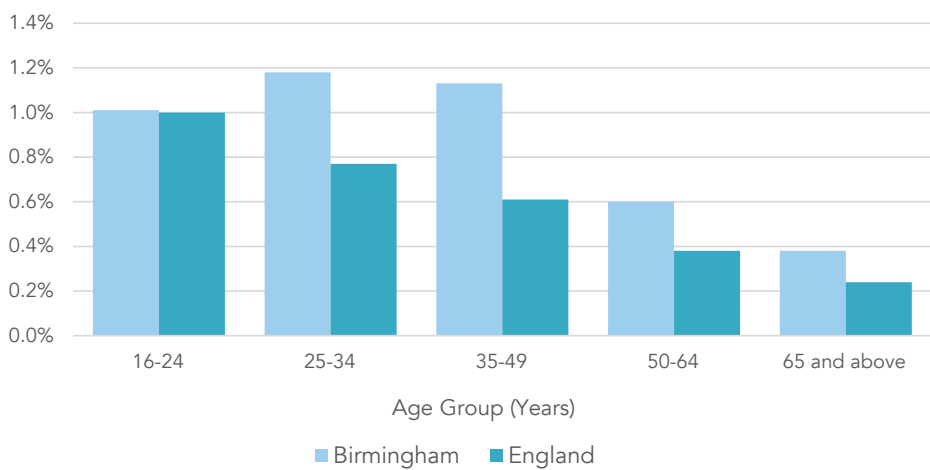
To meet the needs of the LGB+ population, Birmingham will require health and care services to be inclusive. In their 2018 report, Stonewall stated that 1 in 4 LGBT people had experienced a misunderstanding by healthcare staff of their specific health needs.<sup>50</sup> Research suggests that a lack of understanding is not always due to direct discrimination but health and care professionals feeling poorly equipped to respond to the needs of the LGB+ population.<sup>50</sup> Furthermore, "there is often an unhelpful conflation of LGBT communities in health and social care services".<sup>50</sup> The net result is that LGB+ oriented people may become more likely to avoid treatment or engagement with health and care services because they either expect or believe that they will face discrimination.<sup>49,54</sup> It will be crucial for the health and care system in Birmingham to acknowledge these barriers and develop inclusive approaches for the LGB+ population.

**"I don't see much harm coming from inclusion and supporting people...I feel like that would have had a direct positive impact on the health and wellbeing of someone like me."**

Mischa, 24, Female, Perry Barr

Compared to England, Birmingham has a higher proportion of residents who identify with gender identities different to their sex registered at birth

Figure 38: Gender Identity by Age Group (excluding ‘same gender identity as registered at birth’ and ‘Not Answered’) (2021)<sup>1</sup>



Birmingham has a greater proportion of people identifying as ‘trans+’ than seen in England and the differences are greater in those aged over 25 years (Figure 38). These figures may underestimate the true number s as there may be a proportion of people who identify as ‘trans+’ but did not disclose this in the Census. This may be indicative of the evidence that some are reluctant to share their identity for data collection purposes.<sup>55</sup>

People who identify as ‘trans+’ face inequalities in health and wellbeing outcomes. In particular, there is a higher prevalence for mental health conditions and self-harming behaviours, including attempted suicide.<sup>50,56</sup> There is also evidence that they are more likely to have a less healthy lifestyle and a higher rate of self-reported disability.<sup>55</sup> These inequalities are compounded by multiple barriers to accessing health services. In their 2018 report, Stonewall reported that around 40% of those who identified as transgender in their LGBT survey had “difficulty accessing healthcare due to their gender identity”.<sup>50</sup> The most common issues were recorded as; expected or actual discrimination, lack of understanding, and lack of knowledge around specific treatment pathways.<sup>56</sup> As a result, similar to parts of the LGB+ population, individuals will avoid services, particularly primary care, in the expectation that they will not receive equal treatment.<sup>50</sup>

An additional issue for this population is accessing services related to medical transitioning. Whilst not all of those who identify as ‘trans+’ will seek to transition, of those that do, there are several barriers. To begin to medically transition, a person needs a gender dysphoria diagnosis which can only be obtained from clinicians at a Gender Dysphoria Clinic (GDC’s).<sup>56</sup> There are no GDC’s in the West Midlands.<sup>56</sup> Furthermore, there are long-waiting lists for any referral or treatment relating to gender-focused health services.<sup>54</sup> The current and future risk for the ‘trans+’ population in Birmingham is that these inequalities of access exacerbate inequalities related to health outcomes.

Case Study: Ajani

Ward:	Kingstanding	Sexual Orientation:	Heterosexual
Age:	28	Gender & Gender Identity:	Trans Male
Ethnicity:	Black/African/Caribbean/Black British	Occupation:	Carer
Faith:	No religion	Living Arrangements:	Rents from a Local Authority

Ajani grew up in Birmingham, lived in London for a few years, before moving back to Birmingham where they have lived ever since. They live by themselves but are close to their family.

Ajani thinks that the percentage of people who do not identify as straight is actually greater than the figure taken from the census. They feel that some people lack the confidence to express their true identity, and that societal pressures to ‘come out’ can be overwhelming. They feel some might prefer to keep their identity hidden to avoid criticism and judgment.

They agree that a higher percentage of younger people identify as LGBT+, and that younger people are more likely to identify as bisexual, while those older might identify as gay or lesbian – they think this might be because this age group are still exploring their identity and experimenting with their sexuality.

“I would say a lot of people lack the confidence because there’s this thing, and I’ve never understood it personally, about like having to come out and stuff like that... and that in itself puts pressure on the situation of having to come out or of having to just be yourself authentically.”

Ajani has always struggled with their mental health. They had experienced a breakdown, which was caused by a bad housing experience when living in a rental property in London. Their health spiralled and they returned to Birmingham to live with their mum. Their experiences made them worried about getting another rental property, and they only felt comfortable moving out once they were able to get a council property.

They feel they had a unique transgender experience, having never felt comfortable in their own body – they did not have a journey of trying to feel comfortable, before then transitioning. Ajani describes the impact testosterone had on them, highlighting that it deepened their voice, making conversations easier as people no longer mistook them for female.

[Discussing testosterone] “It’s just been a lot easier to hold a conversation with anybody, just for the simple fact that my testosterone has kicked in. Before, my voice was high and so obviously no matter how I dressed or how I looked, the moment someone will hear my voice instantly they’ll call me female.”

Ajani is concerned about being financially stable in the future. They feel that despite working full time, it is difficult to save, especially given increasing prices and the cost-of-living crisis. Equally though, they wanted to see more local community initiatives similar to the ones in their area, to help maintain public spaces and to support individuals within the community.

*“To be fair where I live, we kind of have a little community of our own... because obviously we pay service charge for the Council to cut the grass, but it doesn’t happen all the time. So, like every two weeks or so, we’ll go out there and cut. We’ll make sure everyone’s OK.”*



## The non-response rate was highest in the youngest and oldest age groups

Unlike most questions in the Census, the questions on sexual orientation and gender identity were voluntary. This meant that not answering the question (by leaving it blank) was captured as an answer and considered important data in itself. In Birmingham, the total non-response rate for the question on sexual orientation was 9.4%, and for gender identity was 8.4% (6% chose to not answer both).<sup>1</sup> Both of these rates are higher than the total figures for the country; 7.5% and 6.0% respectively.<sup>57</sup>

Figure 39: Non-response rate for ‘Sexual Orientation’ question by age group (2021)<sup>1</sup>

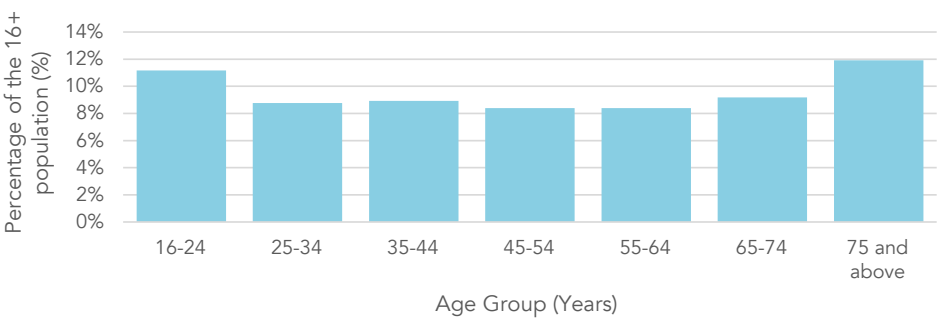


Figure 40: Non-response rate for ‘Gender Identity’ question by age group (2021)<sup>1</sup>

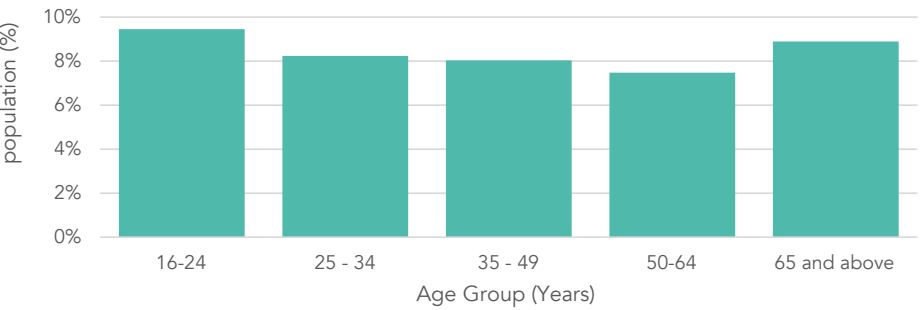
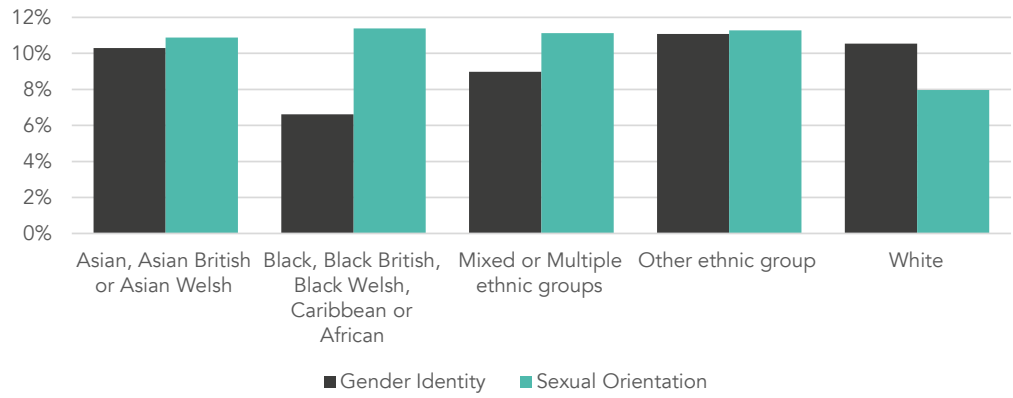


Figure 41: Non-response rates for questions on sexual orientation and gender identity by ethnic group (2021)<sup>1</sup>



Non-response rate was highest in the youngest and oldest age groups for both sexual orientation and gender identity (Figure 39, Figure 40). For the responses on sexual orientation in particular, over 10% of those in the ‘16-24’ age group and ‘75 and above’ age group provided no response. The reasons for non-response rates, and why these are highest in these age-groups, are not known and difficult to explain. No clear pattern was seen for non-response by ethnicity (Figure 41). There are many reasons as to why an individual may choose not to disclose this information. For example, even though the Census is a fully anonymous survey, some people may have been uncomfortable with sharing information that is very personal to them.<sup>58</sup> The implication for Birmingham is that the Census may have under-reported those who identify with an LGB+ sexual orientation or a ‘trans’ gender identity.

## What might this look like in 2031?

As this is the first time this data has been captured comprehensively through a census, it is difficult to create a projection of how any trends might continue to 2031. For sexual orientation, it is likely that there will be an age-cohort effect where younger age groups continue to identify with LGB+ orientations at a higher level than preceding cohorts. The current 5% in the 16-24 age group is unlikely to decrease significantly as this cohort ages, although variation is possible as sexual fluidity is also more common in this group.lix Taking this into account, the expectation would be an overall flattening of the percentage across each age group. Therefore, there would be higher levels of LGB+ identification within the total population and a more even distribution across the age groups. This effect will also have implications for services that are more commonly associated with middle-age and older adults as those who identify with LGB+ orientations become more visible and present their own health needs.

A secondary trend which is difficult to predict is whether there will be further increases in the next cohort of 16-24 years olds in future years. In a 2022 survey from Stonewall on attraction and identity in Great Britain, 28% of respondents aged between 16-26 years old identified with an LGB+ sexual orientation.<sup>60</sup> While there is still a large difference between the census data for Birmingham and the estimates from Stonewall, which may be due to self-reporting methods, both suggest that levels of LGB+ identification are likely to increase in the population and across age groups. If the health and other needs of the LGB+ population, and the inequalities they face, are not recognised and addressed then the LGB+ population will continue to experience worse health outcomes and there will continue to be those that feel they have to hide their sexual orientation.

It is more difficult to suggest how levels of identification with different gender identities will change in the future as it does not fully mirror the same pattern as LGB+ identification in Birmingham. Generally, younger age groups have slightly higher proportions of those who identify as 'trans+'. However, the lower proportion in the 16-24 age group, coupled with the higher non-response rate, indicates that there is no defined trend at this point. It is likely though that the 'trans+' population will increase in Birmingham over the next 10 years and health services and professionals will need to be aware of the stark inequalities experienced currently by this population. These services will need to adapt to accommodate greater diversity around gender identity and encourage better access for the 'trans+' population, particularly around gender-focused health services.



## System Reflections

**Bradley Yakooob**  
**(Chair of LGBTQ+ & Allies Network, Birmingham City Council)**  
*Inclusion! It may seem like an over exaggeration to use the word inclusion or to use an exclamation mark but there is a triumphant here. The census is rarely a major part of everyone's wish list and is something we can often overlook in its importance, however for the first time since 1801, the LGBTQ+ population has been seen and included. Visibility is one of the foundations bricks behind the Pride movement, as for many decades the LGBTQ+ community fell victim to erasure and people were told to be ashamed or hide their most authentic self. In 2021, the UK Census allowed the LGBTQ+ community to be seen and to be accounted for in one of the most powerful data sets in our land that informs decision making and service provision for the next 10 years.*

*To read a quick insight into the 3% LGB+ and 0.9% Non-Cisgender Birmingham people and begin to see a glimpse of the LGBTQ+ community in our city. The growing LGBTQ+ community of the future with more young people (16-24) and younger adults (24-34) identifying as LGBTQ+ is testament to a changing and more inclusive future.*

*Conversely, it is important to recognise and reiterate that this is the first time these two questions relating to LGBTQ+ identity have been asked, and we have much to learn. This report identified that the non-response rate was highest in our youngest and oldest age groups – is this down to trust? Or maybe the fact that multiple generations are living in one household for longer than before? Or historic and current discrimination and societal aggression experienced? There are so many questions the census has unearthed but questions and challenges the LGBTQ+ community has highlighted many times before. Maybe the data and evidence that this census provides will enable leaders to hear and address these challenges.*

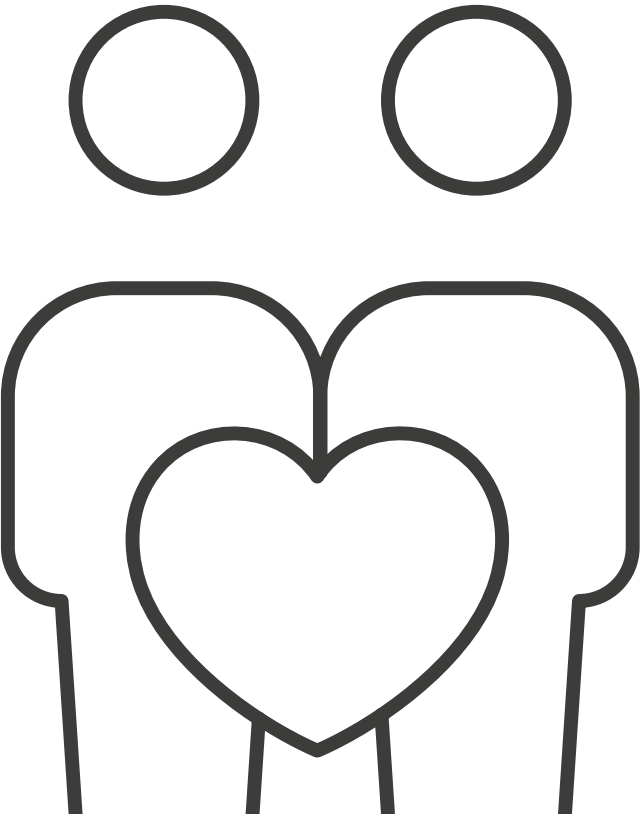
*The non-disclosure rate of both sexual orientation and gender identity in Birmingham was higher than the England average, our rates were higher in our youngest and oldest age groups, and our trends of disclosure in our non-white ethnic communities were low. These are all indicators of the change and action needed in our city. We need to ensure that every person in Birmingham feels safe and supported to be their most authentic self and be proud to be themselves. We need to do more as a city to ensure Birmingham citizens have the knowledge and resource to understand their experiences and feel safe to be open.*

*The service provision and consideration for the needs of the LGBTQ+ people in Birmingham is poor – with no dedicated gender confirming provision in the entire West Midlands even though we have a higher than England average for people who identify as Non-Cisgender, an under-funded LGBTQ+ Centre that supports Birmingham and the wider region, rising LGBTQ+ hate crime rates, and a lack of visibility of our city's ally-led pride in our LGBTQ+ community outside of the Birmingham Pride weekend. If our city does not act now, we will see a rising number of people experience mental health challenges, substance misuse, victims of hate, and more health and social inequalities experience by LGBTQ+ people. Birmingham has the opportunity to be a vanguard of intersectional LGBTQ+ service provision and pride, with a population bursting with unique experiences, identities, and passion – it is time that our city, region, health and social care, and educational leaders do more to create a thriving LGBTQ+ city fit for the future. To slightly amend the opening of reflection: Inclusion, and now Action!*



**Mike Morgan**  
**(Co-Founder, Alliance Network and Hays Pride Network)**

*There are some extremely interesting points in this data and as someone who works closely with internal and external networks in Birmingham, I was surprised that the largest identifying characteristic in all ethnic groups was Bisexuality. I feel this group of people lack support in Birmingham not only around healthcare but in around support networks where there are safe spaces to share experiences and seek support and advice. Given the data presented earlier in the report I am not surprised that Birmingham has a larger community of people identifying as LGB+ than the England standard as we have a much larger demographic of 16 – 24-year-olds than other areas in the UK. Whilst we know that these numbers are relatively accurate and probably underinflated, I would concur with the report that more work is needed now and certainly in the future to support these people given the number of young people identifying as LGB+ is likely to rise and also support for our trans community in the form of a specific West Midlands GDC.*



# INTERNATIONAL IMMIGRATION



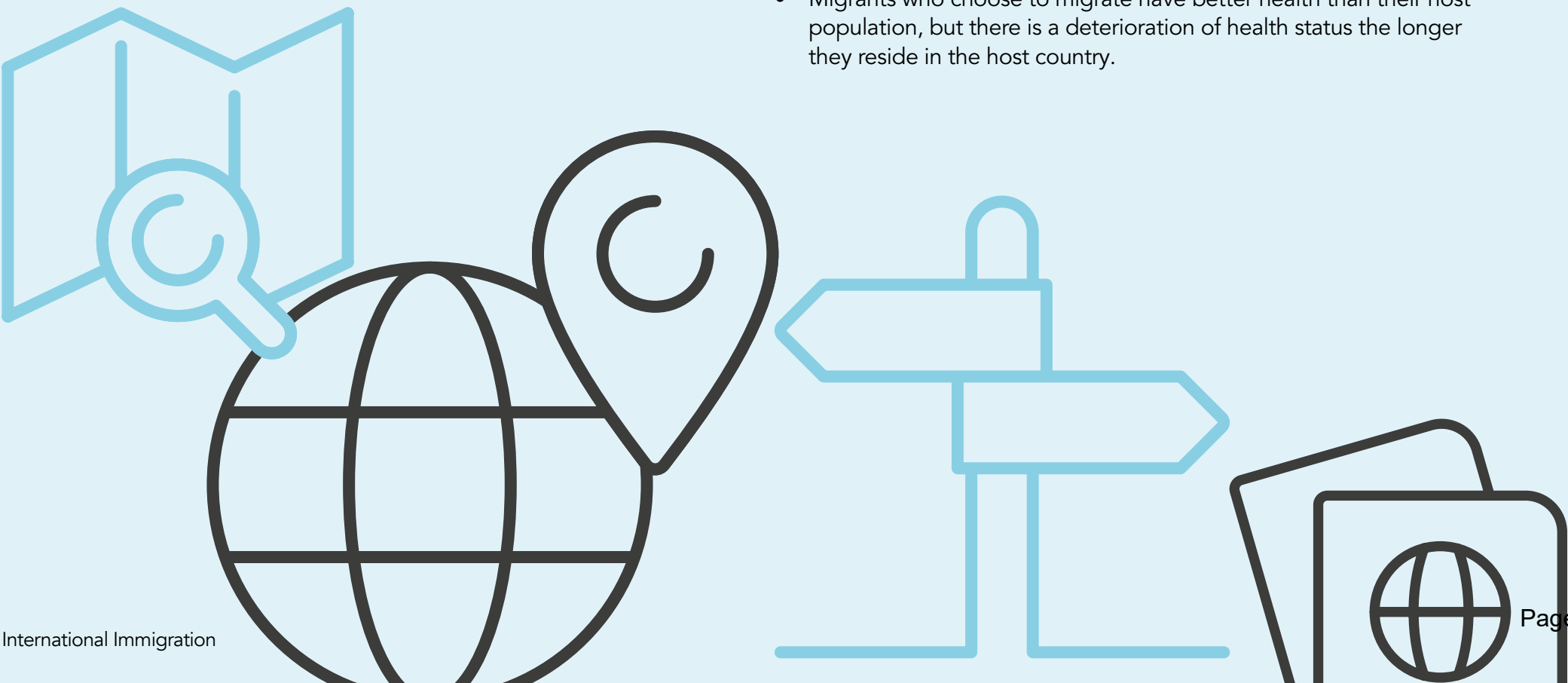
# INTERNATIONAL IMMIGRATION

## Data Headlines

- 73.3% of people (around 824,000) living in Birmingham were born in the UK, compared to 77.8% in 2011. Nearly two thirds of those who were born outside the UK have lived here for 10 years or more.
- Younger people contribute most to immigration: two-thirds (66.7%) of people who arrived in the UK in the previous decade, and were living in Birmingham in 2021, were under 30 when they arrived in the UK.
- GP registrations of migrated individuals increased in 2021.

## Implications for Health and Wellbeing

- Migrants often experience barriers in accessing health and social services, especially if they are seeking asylum.
- Migrants may experience discrimination and are therefore vulnerable to physical and mental illness.
- Those who migrated for employment, family and study reasons have better health than the UK-born, while those who migrated to seek asylum have worse health outcomes.
- Those who migrate are more likely to be younger and are also less reliant on the health system.
- Migrants who choose to migrate have better health than their host population, but there is a deterioration of health status the longer they reside in the host country.



## What does the data tell us about international immigration in Birmingham?

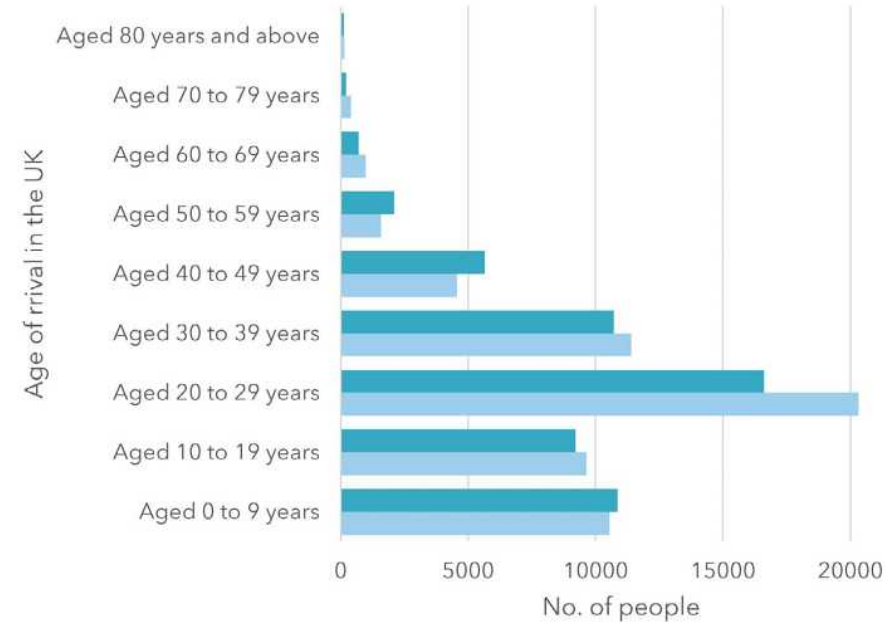
Migration is broadly defined as a change in a person's usual residence, it is an important contributory factor to population and social change. Migration can be divided into movement across national boundaries (international) and within a country (internal). Migrants in this report are defined as those born outside the UK, regardless of UK citizenship. Within the report international migration is discussed to understand health outcomes and is of the main drivers of population change in Birmingham.

Birmingham has a history of immigration during the 19th century, becoming an important destination for migrants seeking to settle and find work. Significant events include the following. Major immigration into the city from Ireland, following the Great Irish Famine (1845–1849).<sup>61</sup> Also, Jewish people fled religious discrimination in the 18th and 19th Centuries. In the decades following World War II, the ethnic make-up of Birmingham changed significantly, as immigration from the Commonwealth of Nations and beyond increased as employment opportunities increased during the 1950s-1960s.<sup>61</sup> The outcome of conflict around the world has led to many nationalities seeking asylum in Birmingham. Including residents from the Balkans, Somalia and East Africa, and later Iraq and Afghanistan during the 1990s. Following the Migration from the 'Accession Eight' or 'A8' East European Countries that joined the European Union (EU) in May 2004 (Czech Republic, Estonia, Hungary, Latvia, Lithuania, Poland, Slovakia and Slovenia).<sup>61</sup>



Two-thirds (66.7%) of people who arrived in the UK in the previous decade were under 30 when they arrived

Figure 42: Age of arrival in the UK by age group by sex (Arrived from 2011 to 2021)<sup>1</sup>



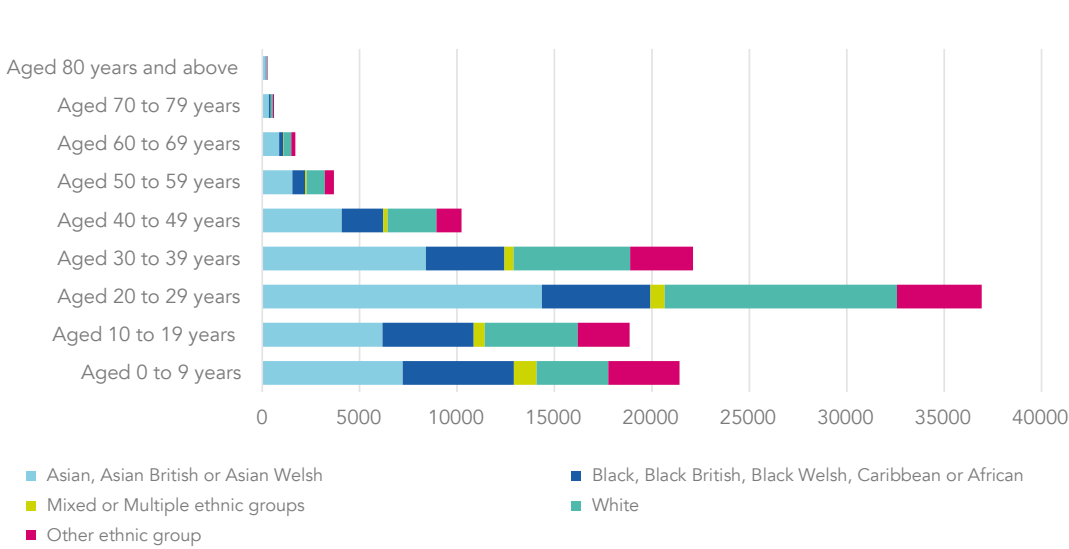
In Birmingham, in 2021, there were 298,730 people born outside of the UK (26.7% of the population). The data shows migrants who arrived in Birmingham are more likely to be female (52%) and aged 29 years old and younger.

International migration occurs when people leave their country of birth and stay in the host country for some length of time. The reason an individual chooses to leave their country of birth also can influence health outcomes. Health outcomes for migrants differ according to

their reason for migration, country of birth, duration of stay in the UK and the type of work they undertake in the UK. Those who migrated for employment, family and study reasons have better health than the UK-born, while those who migrated to seek asylum have worse health outcomes.<sup>63</sup> Interestingly, after 15 years in the UK, non-born and UK-born populations report similar health outcomes across all age groups.<sup>63</sup>

The Census 2021 shows migrants who have arrived in Birmingham are more likely to be younger (Figure 42). Migrants tend to be young when they arrive, typically as young adults coming for work or study or as children accompanying their parents.

Figure 43: Age of arrival in the UK by ethnic group (Arrived between 2011 and 2021)<sup>1</sup>



The increasing population of migrant women in the United Kingdom has implications for the provision of healthcare and healthcare experiences. Research has shown that ethnic minority and migrant women are disproportionately affected by existing barriers to access to healthcare and have poorer maternal health outcomes. Migrant women are at increased risk for complications related to pregnancy and childbirth, possibly due to inadequate access to and utilisation of healthcare. The impact on Birmingham’s health may need to consider migrant women as a vulnerable group who may experience challenges in adapting to a new country.

**“I’m on regular medication, so I was lucky recently because I have my annual asthma check, and it’s a hard chance to get an appointment with my GP. It’s like a fortress.”**

Lena, 44, Female, Aston



62% of Birmingham residents who were born outside the UK have lived in the UK for 10 years or more

Figure 44: Age of arrival in the UK by length of residency (2021)<sup>1</sup>

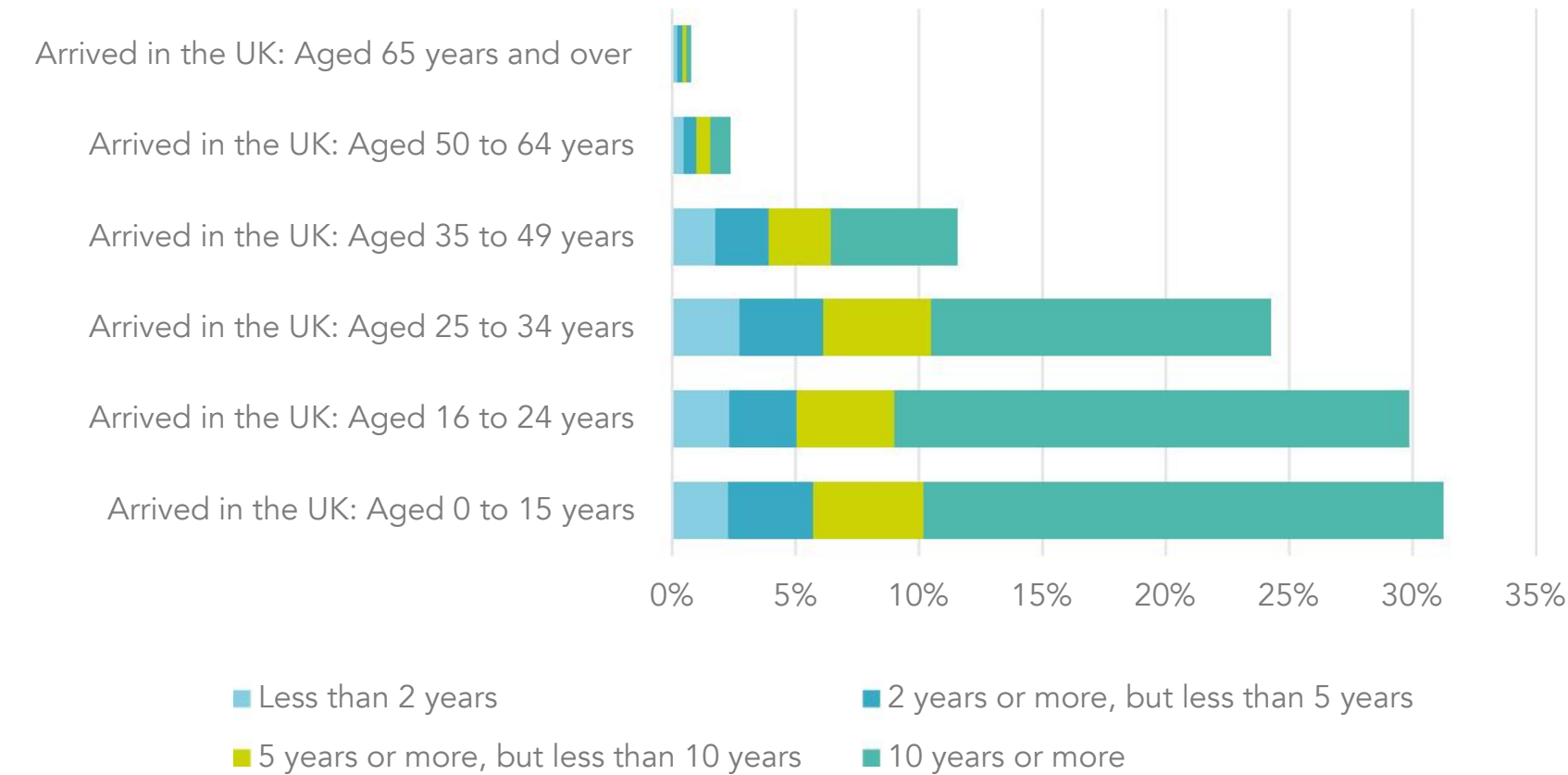


Figure 44 shows the age of a person who has arrived and the length they have stayed. The length of residence in the UK is the date that a person most recently arrived to live in the UK. The data shows those who are arriving are younger (aged 0-15 years) and are also staying in the UK for a significant length of time (10 years or more).

The ‘healthy migrant effect’ refers to observations that migrants have been found to have a better health status at migration than the other population in their country of birth and to some extent also better health status than the population in the host country.<sup>62</sup> This difference is in part explained by the fact that non-UK born are on average younger.<sup>62</sup>

But even within the same age groups, the non-UK-born are healthier than the UK-born, at least among the population below age <sup>50,63</sup> People who were born in the UK reported lower levels of ‘good or very good health’ than several other groups who were not born in the UK (Figure 45). In adults aged 35-49, 79% of people born in the UK reported ‘good or very good health’. For the same age group, 90% of people born in Africa, and 81% of people born in the Middle East and Asia reported ‘good or very good health’. Greater disparity is seen in older adults which may have implications for the next decade as this population increases.

The health implications for Birmingham may see migrants who arrive in the UK, are more likely to be younger. Therefore, younger age groups are less likely to be diagnosed with age-related diseases and are less likely to be dependent on the healthcare systems.<sup>64</sup>

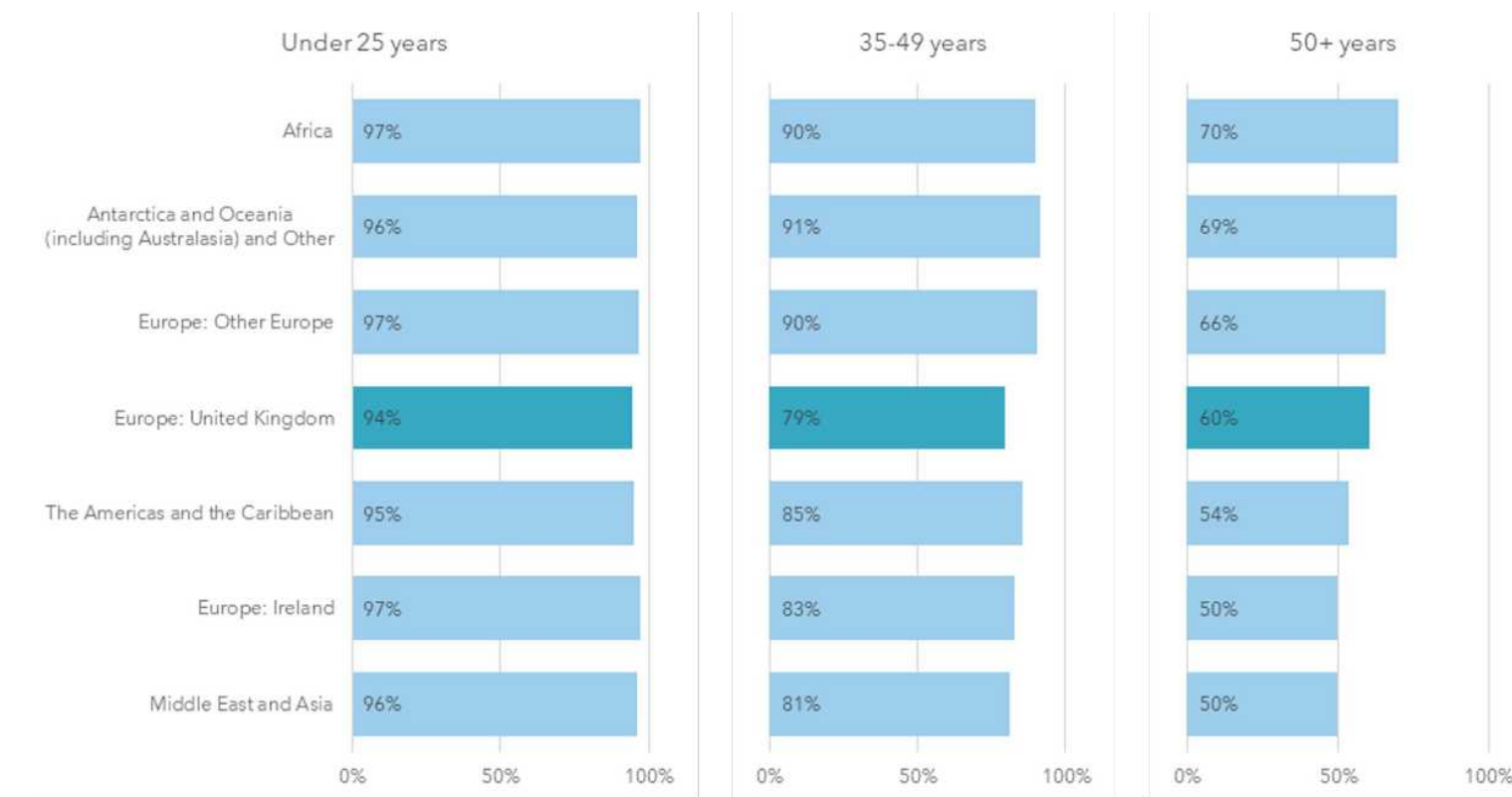
Migrants have been reported to make a positive contribution to the UK health service.<sup>65</sup> Migrants contribute through tax, tend to use fewer health services compared to others and provide vital services through working in the NHS.<sup>65</sup> However, work in manual or lower-skilled jobs and may therefore be more exposed to work-related risks and more vulnerable to work-related diseases.<sup>66</sup> Moreover, a few studies show that migrants’ health advantage diminishes over time and their health status becomes equal to or worse than the host population’s within 10-15 years after migration.<sup>62</sup> Length of stay in the UK increases with migrants who arrive younger (seen in figure 39).

**“I’m still not very confident using NHS...I’m going through the process for the ADHD medication and I’m not feeling like I’m very taken care of...I never actually speak to anyone in person...and they don’t explain it.”**

Agne, 27, Female, Ladywood



**Figure 45:** Percentage of usual residents in Birmingham reporting as having ‘good or very good health’ by age and country of birth<sup>1</sup>



## Case study - Kamran

Ward:	Harborne	Sexual Orientation:	Heterosexual
Age:	54	Gender & Gender Identity:	Male
Ethnicity:	Iranian	Occupation:	Film writer and director
Faith:	Christian	Living Arrangements:	Temporary Council accommodation

Kamran migrated from Iran to the UK with refugee status 4 years ago, and two months after arriving to the country, he moved to Birmingham. After spending 8 months in a hotel, he now lives in temporary accommodation provided by the Council. As he does not speak English well, his son often acts as a translator for him.

Kamran believes Birmingham is a hugely diverse city, but he feels there is a lack of social cohesion and that there are tensions between different ethnicities. He thinks racism is on the rise, and that often these tensions are fuelled by the government – whether it’s through the language they use or via their policies.

He thinks that some ethnicities are treated differently. For example, he feels Ukrainian refugees were able to find accommodation and employment much quicker than Afghan or Iranian refugees.

Kamran and his family were given temporary accommodation in a hotel when he first moved to Birmingham. The room was dirty and there were bed bugs and cockroaches. He later moved into a council property, which he described as being in poor condition. However, he did not complain as he had been warned by others in a similar situation that this would be the case. Instead, he sought help from his church, who were able to make his home a nice place to live. During his stay in a hotel, he met many families who had experienced homelessness due to rising living costs or difficult

landlords. Kamran has a heart condition, which prevents him from working full time. However, he knows that his church has supported other Iranian refugees to find employment. Nevertheless, he explained that the employer had treated these Iranian employees differently compared to British ones. “I think it’s very diverse and that’s something I enjoy about the UK... it’s very deeply ingrained, and I feel like it makes my position as an immigrant easier to fit in. People are used to hearing people speak with accents. There is a bit of like, oh, where are you from? And like a bit of, you know, trying to put people in boxes, but generally I think it’s not as big of an issue, people accept that you can be, I don’t know, Asian and British or, you know from any country. I feel like I don’t have to constantly prove my right to exist in this country as much as I did in Denmark. And to me, I think that comes [from] the fact that there’s so many different people from so many different places.”

“I get quite a lot of my healthcare done back home. So I go, you know, see a dentist, do my glasses there because it’s cheaper, but also because I have more trust and I go to the same dentist, like, I went to as a child, and I don’t like it’s very difficult for me to know which dentist to trust even if I were able to pay for it here. I go back. I interact with those doctors differently. I can demand what, you know – how [a] GP sometimes would go in and you have to tell them what you want and you have to demand it. And you have to be like, no, I want this service, and I’m way more assertive and confident in doing that in my own country than I would be here.”

2021 saw the greatest number of migrant GP registrations in Birmingham

Figure 46: GP registrations of migrants in Birmingham by year and sex<sup>1</sup>

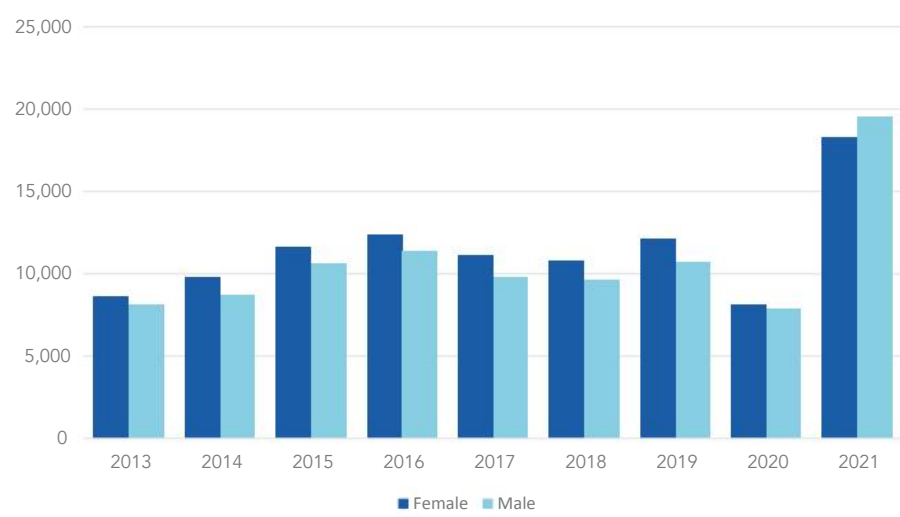


Figure 46 shows the data that GP registrations for migrants are increasing and vary year to year between genders. The greatest number of migrant GP registrations was seen in 2021 (female: 18,317 and male: 19,534). We can assume the low figures in 2020 could be a result of a lack of movement between countries in 2020 due to the COVID-19 pandemic. The increase in registration in 2021 may have been associated with the recovery from the pandemic and the NHS vaccination rollout programme as GP registration is one of the most effective ways of enabling access to the COVID-19 vaccine.

Vulnerable migrants are susceptible to multiple barriers to access to healthcare with impacts on short and long-term health outcomes.<sup>68</sup> The evidence defined main barriers to ‘vulnerable migrants’ receiving good quality primary care are language and administration barriers.<sup>68</sup> Themes included access to primary care, mental health, use of interpreters, post-migration stressors and cultural competency<sup>68</sup>

Vulnerable migrants perceived high levels of discrimination and reported the value of a respectful attitude from health professionals.<sup>68</sup> Those without documents were perceived as burdensome, and/or moral judgements were made about their deservedness for resources.<sup>69</sup> Lower proficiency in English makes it difficult for people to access suitable healthcare, which may have a longer-term impact on health.<sup>70</sup> There was also a more rapid decline in good health by age among people who were less proficient in English.<sup>70</sup>

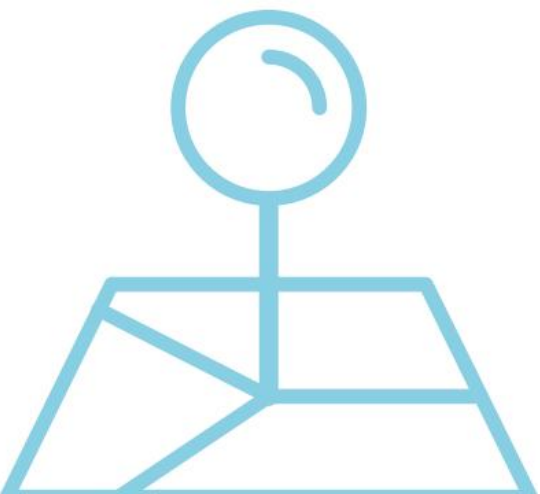
Due focus on ‘the language problem’ has meant little attention is paid to diversity within and between migrant populations.<sup>71</sup> It has been highlighted through the evidence migrants are less likely to use the National Health Service (NHS) than the general UK population.<sup>64</sup> This is partly because people who move to the UK tend to be young and healthy. General practice has played a key role in efforts to tackle health inequities among migrant populations but they are still a marginalised group who experience barriers to access services.<sup>72</sup> Migrants including refugees, asylum seekers, and undocumented migrants may experience health inequities due to social exclusion, discrimination, language barriers, and, for some, restricted entitlement to health care due to their immigration status.<sup>72</sup>

What might this look like in 2031?

It is difficult to predict migration demographic trends as the likelihood of migrants coming to, and staying in, the UK varies over time in response to national and international policy and events, for example post-Brexit restrictions on EU migration and the Ukraine war. That said, from the Census 2021, if Birmingham demographic trends continue, we would expect the migrant population to continue to be a substantial proportion of the population, with a relatively young age profile.

**“I can see great people living in Birmingham, they’re very helpful. I moved to Birmingham, I met a lot of people who were from different charities and they’re always helpful, they’re trying to help. They understand your situation, that you are a migrant. You have some difficulties. So, they’re trying their best to help you.”**

Lena, 44, Female, Aston



System Reflections

Arten Llazari (Chief Executive of the Refugee and Migrant Centre)

In 2021, 27% of the Birmingham population were born in a foreign country, 0.15% of the Birmingham population are asylum seekers.<sup>73,74</sup> Migrants are less likely to use the NHS, and to be less of a financial burden on the NHS, than the UK born population (though interestingly, they are more likely than the overall UK population to work in the NHS <sup>64</sup>).

By far the most needed support which impacts on the health and wellbeing of the 14,000 new arrivals attending RMC’s services each year, is immigration advice. Once this is addressed, holistic support around all the other wider determinants of health becomes a priority, including improving, stabilising and protecting physical and mental health and wellbeing.

Health literacy: ‘the ability, skill and capacity to communicate, process and understand basic health information and make appropriate healthcare decisions’<sup>75</sup> is closely linked to happiness and therefore wellbeing.<sup>76</sup>

New arrivals continually express their need for such education, information and awareness raising around NHS provision. They don’t know what is ‘normal’ in the UK. This training needs to be combined with support for those lacking confidence and those for whom language is a barrier. Equally, new arrivals request that health professionals are trained in: diversity and equity, active listening skills and cultural humility, and that primary care access is improved. There is good evidence<sup>77</sup> that if all of these measures are in place, the current high need for mental health support will be reduced and physical health will improve.



**Dr Clara Day**  
**(Chief Medical Officer, Birmingham & Solihull Integrated Care System)**

Birmingham is an incredibly vibrant and diverse city, and international migration plays a significant role in enriching our communities. It also plays a huge part in shaping health outcomes for our populations. This not only brings additional challenges, but opportunities too to help enhance our health and care provision.

One of the key challenges we continue to face is our workforce and resourcing this provision. We are proud to have a large number of international staff in our employment across the NHS, and we want to ensure that these staff are supported in their roles and provided with equal opportunities, regardless of background or level.

To help with this, we've launched Our Open Conversation which invites staff to share their thoughts and feedback on how the system is set up to support individual development and needs. The insights we're collecting from this process means we can start to bring online additional initiatives to provide all staff with the best possible conditions to achieve the best possible outcomes for themselves, their teams and our patients and communities.

International migration can also influence the demand we're seeing for health and care services. Data in this report sets out that migrants born outside of the UK tend to arrive at a younger age, and some may be healthier than those born in the UK. However, the circumstances in which people arrive will greatly influence their health and social care needs. Those seeking employment or education will require difference support than refugees and those seeking asylum. More vulnerable people may face more barriers, such as language. We must address these barriers and wider inequalities to ensure all of our population receives equitable care and care live their best possible life.

In line with our 10 year master plan and Joint Forward Plan, services in Birmingham and Solihull are being designed to fit the unique needs of our diverse population, and ensuring culturally competent care. A key priority for us is reducing the stark health inequalities we're continuing to see across the breadth of our services and communities. We are doing this through initiatives such as the Fairer Futures Fund, which supports community-based projects to improve health and care outcomes for vulnerable groups, including new migrants, refugees and asylum seekers. We remain firm in our commitment to providing compassionate, inclusive and culturally competent care, recognising the valuable contributions of international migrants, the unique and unacceptable inequalities they



# HOUSING



# HOUSING

## Data Headlines

- Overcrowding is higher amongst ethnic minority groups, in central and eastern wards and for young people.
- 31.5% of households in Birmingham are 1 person per households. Over half of people aged 85 years and above live alone.
- The biggest increase since 2011 has been in private rented tenure (from 17.9 to 22.6%) and is now similar to the proportion living in socially rented housing (23.5%).

## Implications for Health and Wellbeing

- Housing is one of the key determinants of health. In the extreme, homelessness severely impacts health and wellbeing.
- Overcrowding can have negative effects on both physical and mental health and wellbeing, and is associated with increased risk of infectious diseases such as COVID-19.
- Living alone can be associated with unfavourable health outcomes such as anxiety, depression, and physical health conditions.
- Owning a house can improve mental health, as this can provide a sense of emotional security: mental distress is more common in renters than homeowners.



## What does the data tell us about housing in Birmingham?

Housing is a key determinant of health across the life course. Good quality housing can save more lives, improve quality of life, reduce disease burden and reduce poverty whilst also assisting in combating climate change<sup>78</sup>. Poor quality housing or a lack of housing can produce negative short and long-term effects on both the physical and mental health and wellbeing of its inhabitants<sup>79</sup>. As a determinant of health, housing has the potential to improve or sustain health inequalities.

There are 423,456 households in Birmingham, nearly one-third of which are one-person households, and over half of people aged 85 years and above live alone. The percentage of Birmingham households who own their homes outright or with a loan or mortgage decreased from 55.2% in 2011 to 52.7% in 2021 and there was a 4.7 percentage point increase in private renting in this time (from 17.9% to 22.6%). Whilst most households (over 90%) in Birmingham have sufficient bedrooms for their size, overcrowding is common in central and east areas of the city and is higher amongst Asian, Asian British or Asian Welsh ethnic group.



\* Percentage points describe the difference between percentages.19 Percentage point change is used in this chapter to show the difference between the 2011 and 2021 percentages.



Overcrowding is disproportionately affecting households in the central and east areas, and those from Asian/Asian British, Black/Black British and Other ethnic groups

Figure 47: Occupancy rating for bedrooms in Birmingham in 2011 and 2021 (2021) <sup>1</sup>



There are two measures of occupancy ratings in the Census: the occupancy rating for rooms and the occupancy rating for bedrooms. Each measure considers whether the number of bedrooms is adequate in respect of the household structure (e.g. one bedroom would be considered appropriate for a married/co-habiting couple but not for a single parent with a child) and the rooms rating also requires a minimum of two common rooms, in addition to the bedroom requirement. For both ratings, the value is then used to describe the occupancy level for the household: -1 or less implies there are fewer rooms than required (overcrowded); +1 or more implies there are more rooms than required (under-occupied); and 0 suggests there is an ideal number of rooms. Due to the differences between census methods, comparison between 2011 and 2021 can only be made for the occupancy rating for bedrooms.

Comparing the census year 2011 with 2021, there has been a small increase in proportion of households with over-occupancy (0.5%) and ideal occupancy (1.3%) in Birmingham overall. However, as shown in Figure 48, there are large differences across the city, from 43.8% of households considered overcrowded in Alum Rock compared to 2.5% in Sutton Wylde Green. There are also difference by ethnicity and age-group. Under-occupancy and ideal occupancy by bedroom rating are more prevalent among the White ethnic group, while over-occupancy is more prevalent among the Asian, Asian British or Asian Welsh ethnic group, Other ethnic group, Black, Black British, Black Welsh, and Caribbean or African (Figure 49).

Over-occupancy also much more commonly affects children and young people, with over a quarter of under 25-year-olds living in a household with over-occupancy by the bedroom rating. Whilst, under-occupancy of bedrooms was commonly seen among the older age groups, especially aged 65 years and above (Figure 50).w



Figure 48: Ward map of Birmingham displaying wards with the most over-occupied households (2021) <sup>1</sup>

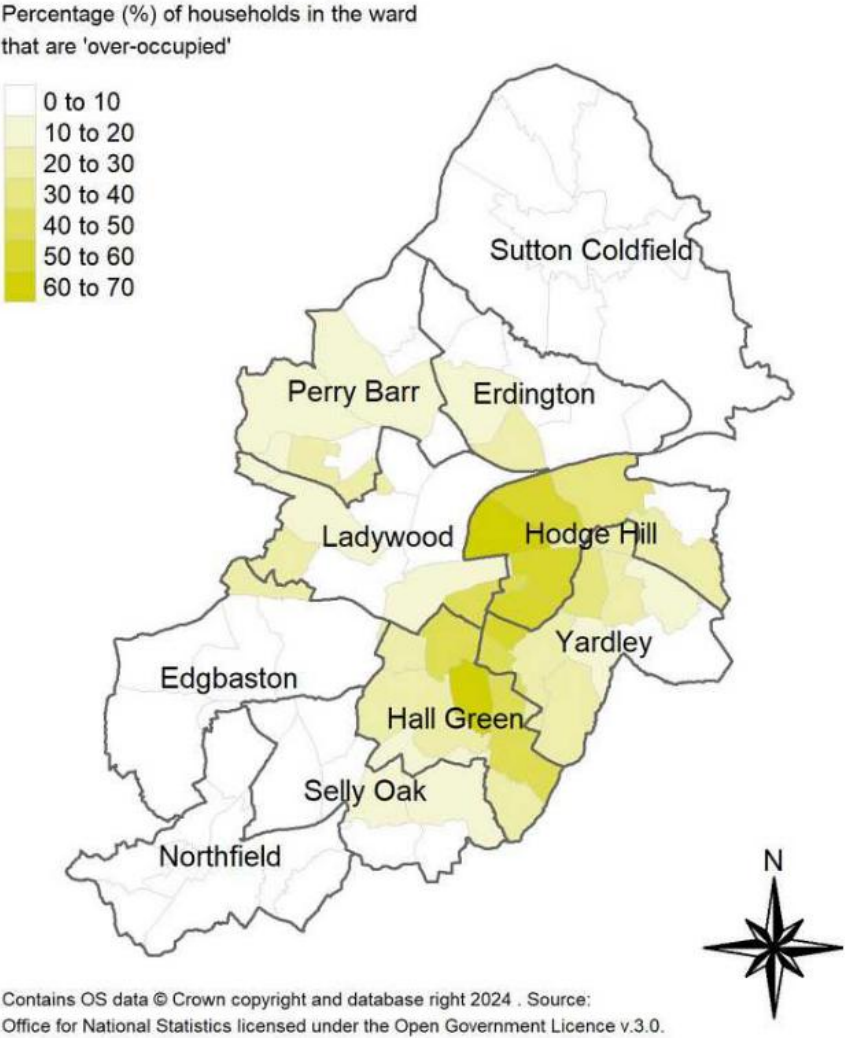
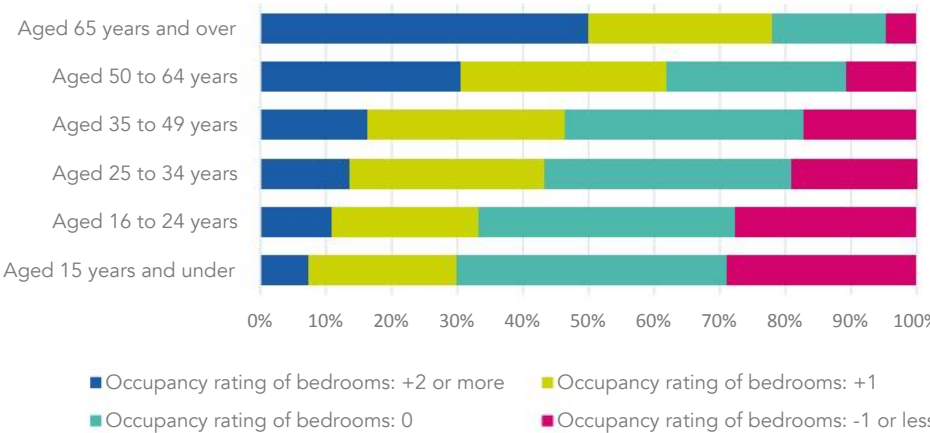


Figure 49: Occupancy rating of bedrooms by ethnic group in Birmingham (2021)<sup>1</sup>



Figure 50: Occupancy rating of bedrooms by age group in Birmingham (2021)<sup>1</sup>



Overcrowded accommodation can have negative impacts on both physical and mental health and wellbeing. Chronic respiratory conditions, poor psychological conditions, and easy spread of bacterial and viral infections are some of the negative health effects associated with overcrowded accommodations. Living in a crowded accommodation has been shown to be associated with psychological stress among women between the ages of 25–45 in London, while living in temporary accommodation has been demonstrated to cause behavioural problems among children<sup>80</sup>. Overcrowding has been described as a risk factor for hospital admission with acute respiratory infection<sup>81</sup>, and there is increasing evidence on the association between COVID-19 and overcrowding<sup>82</sup>.

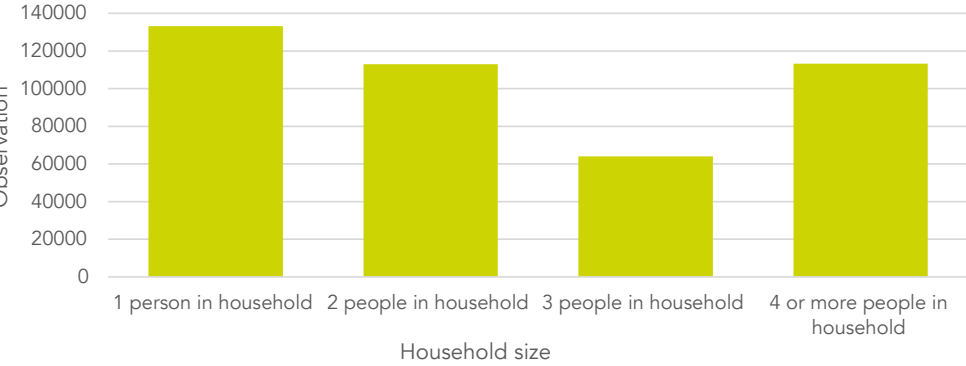
**“There’s loads of people living in sort of like one house and things like that, and a lot of overcrowding. Obviously, that could affect people’s health because disease and illnesses and things will travel a lot quicker. I just think we’ll see more sort of overcrowding. I think Birmingham is becoming quite overcrowded now.”**

Jack, 26, Male, Sutton Wylde Green.



1 in 3 households in Birmingham are one-person households

Figure 51: Household size in Birmingham (2021)<sup>1</sup>



Household size refers to the number of people usually resident in the household. The total number of households in Birmingham in 2021, was 423,456 an increase of 12,719 from 2011. Most people in Birmingham live in a household with other people, but approximately 1 in 3 people (31.5%) live in a one-person household (the number of single-person households has increased since 2011, however, there is reduction in percentage point by 0.4 due to increase in population) (Figure 51). However, this pattern changes during the life-course, with very few under 25 year olds living alone, then approximately 10% of each age-group from 25 years up to 45 years living alone, followed by a steady rise in the proportion from about 12% in 45-49 year olds to over 50% of those 85 years and over (100,662 over 85 year olds living alone) (Figure 52).

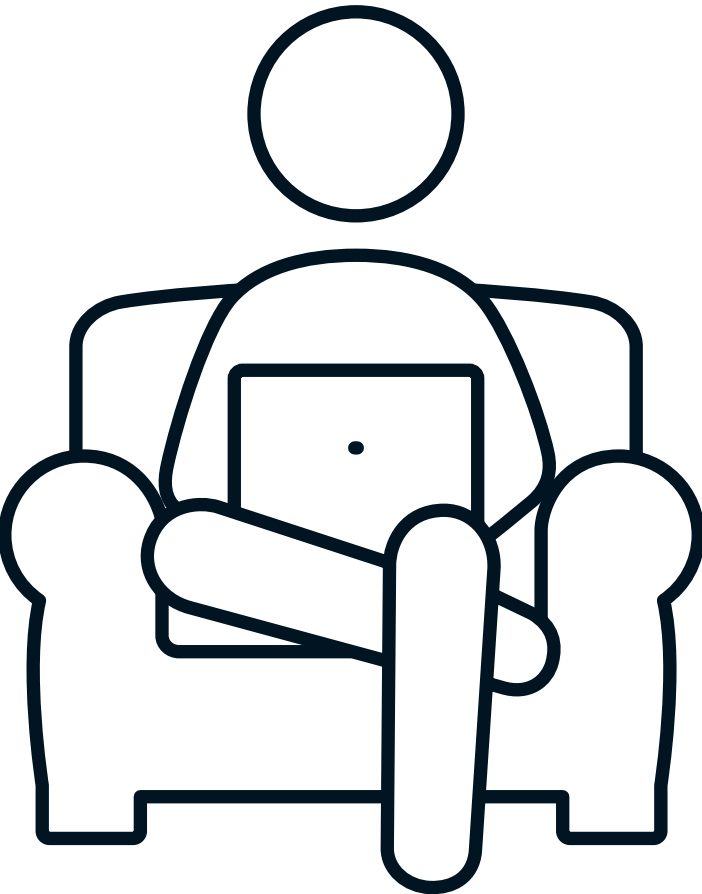


Figure 52: Household size by age group (2021)<sup>1</sup>

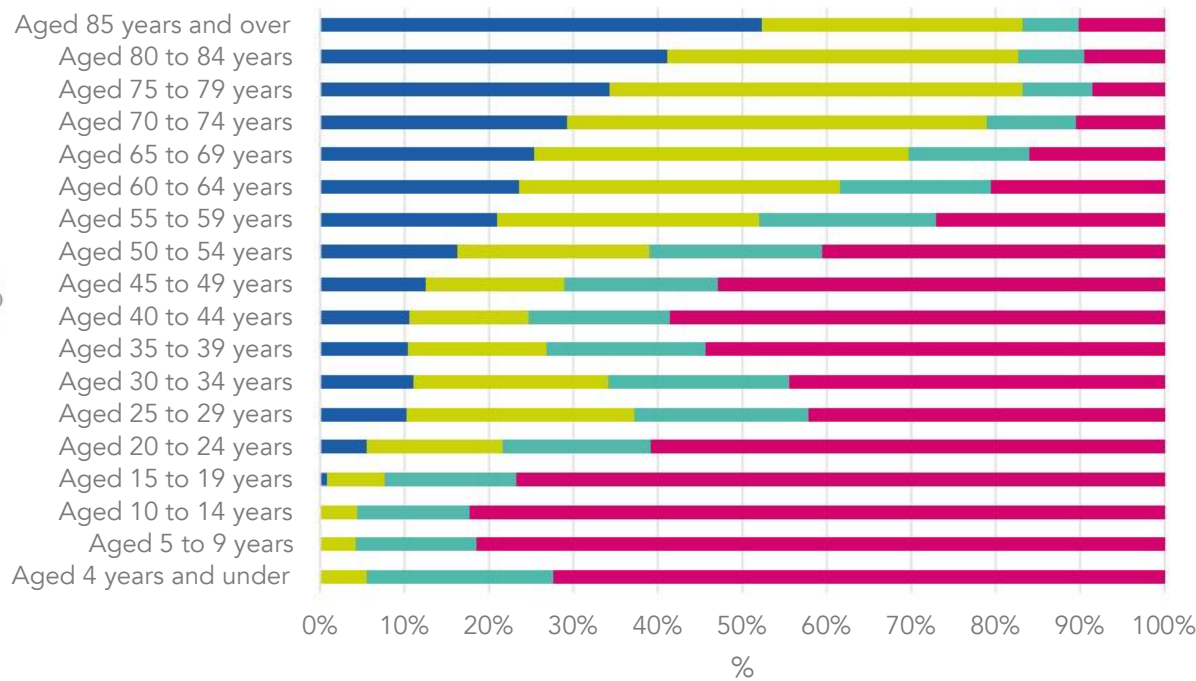
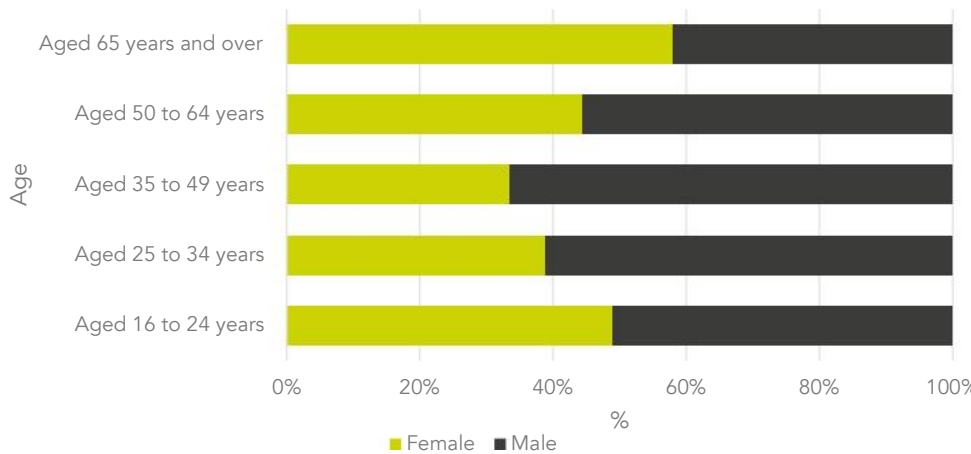


Figure 53: Percentage of single person households by age group and sex (2021)<sup>1</sup>

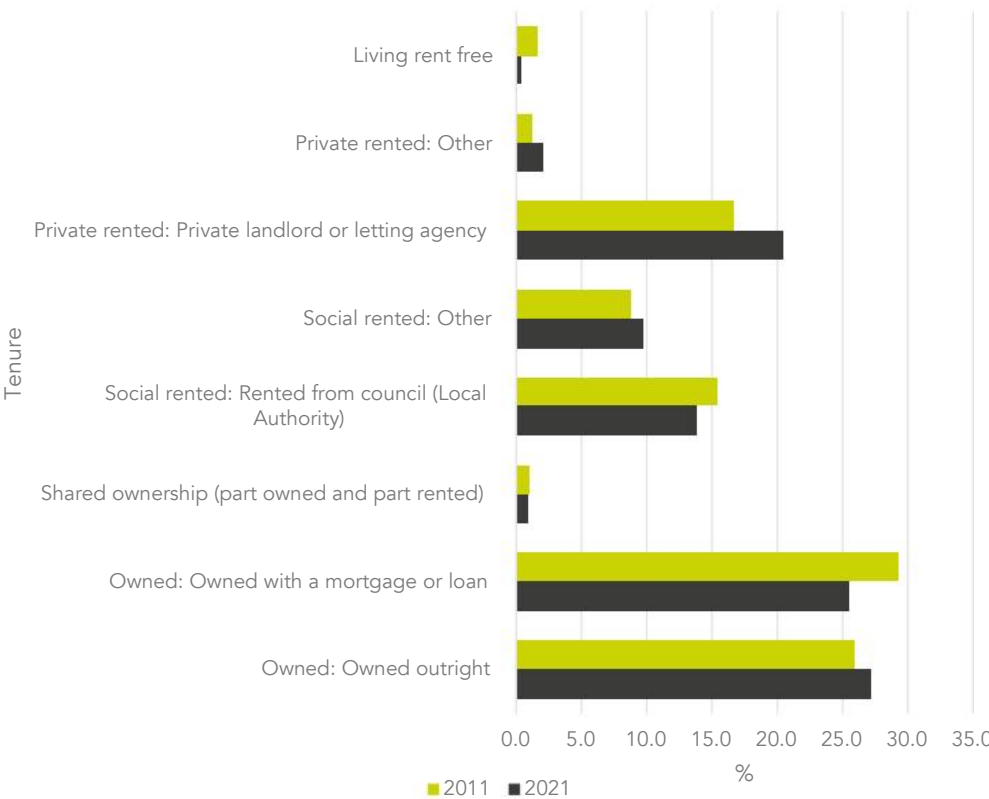


Loneliness can impact older adults and their health and wellbeing, and living alone has been associated with 32% increased likelihood for early mortality.<sup>83</sup> Living alone can lead to social isolation, which can be associated with unfavourable health outcomes such as anxiety, depression, and other mental health outcomes. The absence of social support in households can make coping with emotional stressors challenging for an individual that lives alone. In addition, in an emergency that involves older people who live alone, having access to immediate health support may be challenging. Older people who live alone have increased risk of hospital admissions from fall and respiratory disease.<sup>84</sup> This population group are susceptible to slips, trips, and falls, and adverse health outcomes, and living alone could reduce their quality of life.



# Over half the homes in Birmingham are owned outright or with a mortgage but private renting has seen the greatest increase since 2011.

Figure 54: Tenure of households in 2011 and 2021 (2021)<sup>1</sup>



Tenure describes whether a household owns or rents the accommodation that it occupies. Accommodation options involve ownership, whether through full ownership, a mortgage or loan arrangement, or partial ownership through a shared ownership scheme and renting, either through a private rental arrangement, or through social rental scheme provided by a local council or housing association.

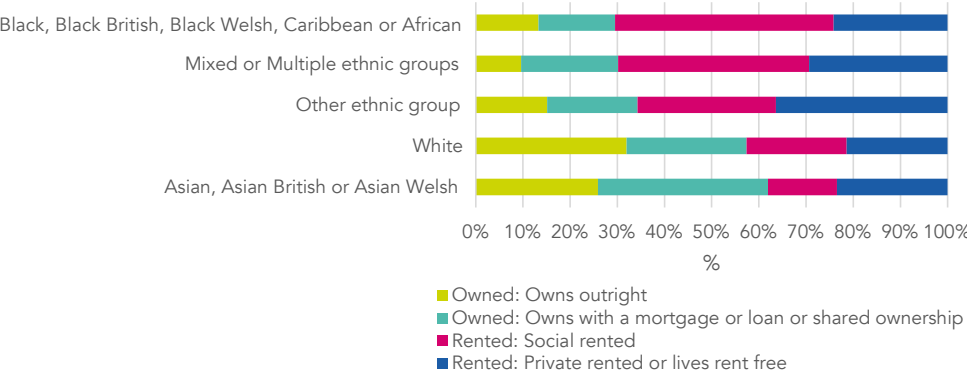
There was an increase of 1.2 percentage point for households that were owned outright in Birmingham between 2011 and 2021 census, however, there was a decrease of 3.7 percentage points for households own with mortgage or loan (Figure 54). Homes that were owned outright were commonly seen among White ethnic group (which also has an older age-profile), while homes that were owned with a mortgage or loan or shared ownership were common among the Asian, Asian British or Asian Welsh population. Social rented accommodation was prevalent among the Black, Black British, Black Welsh, Caribbean or African community, while private rented or lives rent free accommodation were more common among other ethnic group (Figure 55).

Tenure describes whether a household owns or rents the accommodation that it occupies. Accommodation options involve ownership, whether through full ownership, a mortgage or loan arrangement, or partial ownership through a shared ownership scheme and renting, either through a private rental arrangement, or through social rental scheme provided by a local council or housing association.



Research in the UK has shown that type of housing tenure (owns outright, or owns with a mortgage or loan, or through social or private renting) is associated with morbidity and mortality<sup>85</sup>. In a study where renters were compared to homeowners using twelve indicators (from sleep loss to impeded social life), it was found that renters exhibit more mental distress on all the indicators than homeowners<sup>86</sup>. For example, the percentage of homeowners who reported they had been losing sleep was 2% compared to 6% of renters who reported that they had been losing sleep.<sup>86</sup> According to a UK study by the National Child Development, children at age 7 and 23 living in homes that were owned outright had better health than those living in social rented accommodation, based on the following health metrics: height, ‘malaise’, self-reported health, hospital admissions and psychiatric morbidity<sup>85</sup>. The conditions of the homes and the tenure both have effect on mental health because homeownership can essentially provide a sense of emotional security for homeowners, and this is beneficial for mental health<sup>87</sup>.

Figure 55: Tenure of households by ethnic group (2021)<sup>1</sup>



Although, homelessness cannot be measured through the Census, inability to secure or continue to afford housing as result of financial constraints can ultimately lead to homelessness which has deleterious effects on health and wellbeing. Even without such significant event, higher mortgage and rental costs relative to income may result in economic stress, which may impede the ability of households to afford healthy living conditions and healthy lifestyles, as well as putting the household under stress<sup>88</sup>.

“I would say that there’s more people renting now than has bought a house or can afford to buy a house”

Yvonne, Female, 32, Handsworth

Although, homelessness cannot be measured through the Census, inability to secure or continue to afford housing as result of financial constraints can ultimately lead to homelessness which has deleterious effects on health and wellbeing. Even without such significant event, higher mortgage and rental costs relative to income may result in economic stress, which may impede the ability of households to afford healthy living conditions and healthy lifestyles, as well as putting the household under stress<sup>88</sup>.

### Case study - Liam

Ward:	Moseley	Sexual Orientation:	Gay
Age:	36	Gender & Gender Identity:	Male
Ethnicity:	White British	Occupation:	Primary school teacher
Faith:	Other religion	Living Arrangements:	Rents from private landlord

Liam has lived in Birmingham for 11 years and is currently trying to save up to buy his own house in the city. Liam explains that many of his friends and colleagues in Birmingham rent instead of buying homes due to high housing prices. He finds it frustrating to be continually saving while the cost of housing keeps increasing, and also while competing against property investors. “I think within Birmingham in particular, I think there’s a lot of people selling properties that are selling them to investors. It’s not so helpful for people that are not on the property ladder because you’re competing against people that are buying a chain of properties purely for profit reasons...”

He has noticed the population fluctuating in size within his school, which has seen an increase in refugees from Ukraine and Hong Kong. He thinks Birmingham is diverse in terms of ethnicity, which he sees as hugely positive, believing it enriches the city. Liam thinks there has been an increase in the number of residents identifying as LGBTQ+, particularly among younger people. He doesn’t believe this is specific to Birmingham, but instead reflects an overall increased awareness in the UK and the Western world more widely. However, he also knows people in the LGBTQ+ community who choose not to report their sexual and gender identity in the public census, as they are pessimistic about the future and fear discrimination based on how they identify.

Liam feels like he has good physical and mental health. However, he acknowledged that many people are struggling – and were particularly during Covid-19, when there were limited opportunities to exercise and socialise. He explained that the cost-of-living crisis is having an impact on people’s mental health across the city. He feels that increasing rents and mortgage rates can negatively impact their wellbeing.

“Obviously rent is increasing and obviously the cost of lots of other things are increasing as well. So, it’s just the strain potentially of balancing those demands and kind of budgeting around it. But it’s something I’m managing with at the moment.”

He thinks that for some people being economically inactive would also negatively impact their mental health as it might affect their self-worth. However, he also noted that flexibility around work has positively impacted some people’s lives, as they are able to create a better work-life balance, are able to exercise and see more of their friends and family. Liam is concerned about elderly people who live by themselves, as he thinks that isolation can negatively impact mental health.

[Discussing elderly people living on their own] “I think it can be quite lonely. My grandma is still alive, but she used to live alone and she found it a really lonely experience. And in terms of her mental health, I think she really struggled.”



Liam feels pessimistic about housing and thinks that the current situation is disheartening – he believes that for many people, no matter how much they save, housing prices continue to rise and remain out of reach. He is concerned about whether public services will be able to keep up with the increasing population, especially the NHS and schools.

“The main thing is private renting, you’re putting money aside each month, but you’re not actually gaining anything from it. I think the longer you’re in that situation, the more frustrating it’s going to be, particularly if you’re saving for a house, a housing deposit and the interest rates and things like that continue to rise, you’re almost chasing a never-ending goal.”

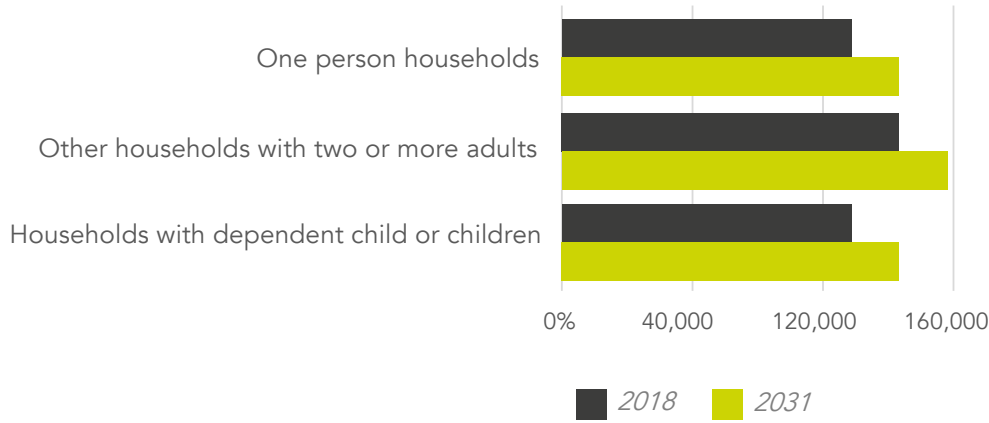
### What might this look like in 2031?

The total population and number of households in Birmingham have grown in the previous 10 years and are predicted to continue to grow, whilst the cost of somewhere to live (rent, mortgage and property costs) have all increased. The pressure on families and households in terms of accommodation costs are therefore considerable, and national and international economic conditions do not suggest that costs will be significantly eased in the short term.

Health and wellbeing can be impacted by tenure (which is linked to security of housing, costs and standard of accommodation), overcrowding and single-person households (linked to loneliness). Whilst there are many factors at play, each of these could reasonably be expected to increase in impact over the next 10 years for the most affected in Birmingham.

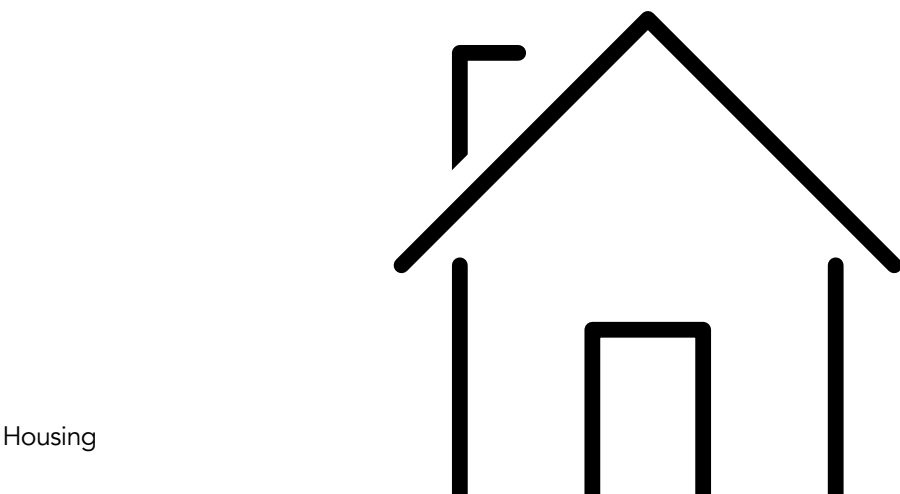
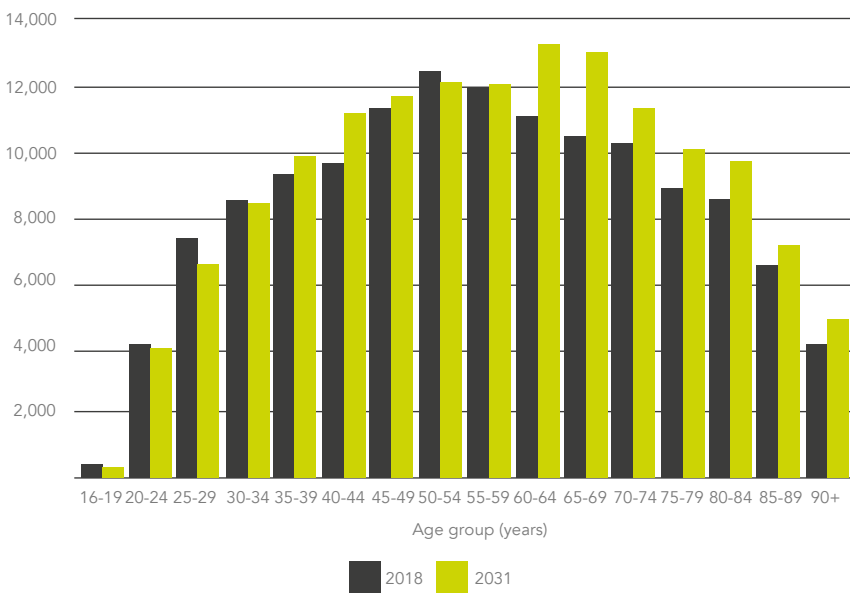
Demographic change is driving trends in the make-up of households. According to ONS, most of the projected household growth will come from one-person and multiple adult households without dependent children (referred to as “other households with two or more adults”) (Figure 56). Between 2018 and 2031, the number of households with dependent children is projected to increase by approximately 5,500 (3.8%). One-person households are projected to increase by approximately 12,500 (8.7%). Similarly, the number of other households with two or more adults (without dependent children) is expected to increase by 11,500 (8.6%).

Figure 56: Projected change in the number of households by household type in Birmingham between 2018



The predicted growth in the number of one-person households and other households with two or more adults is driven by increases at older ages (Figure 57). The largest projected growth for one-person households in the 13 years to 2031 (from 2018) is where the household reference person (HRP)\* is aged between 65-69, which increased by 20% (from approximately 10,500 households to 13,000 households).

Figure 57: Projected change in the number of one-person households and age of household reference person (HRP) between 2018 and 2031



Homelessness has a terrible impact on health and wellbeing, with homeless people dying 30 years earlier than general population<sup>89</sup>. Although, homelessness and housing insecurity were not captured in the Census, these are important areas we cannot ignore when talking about housing. Some of the factors that could lead to homelessness include poverty, high accommodation costs, low income, housing shortage, poor health or disability, unemployment, and domestic abuse. According to homeless link, the two main reasons people cited as the cause of their homelessness were family and friends were unable to accommodate them, and the end of a private rented Assured Shorthold Tenancy<sup>90</sup>. Thus, over-crowding and increasing private rentals are a risk to homelessness in Birmingham.

Based on the recent census data (2021) and contrasting it with data from the 2011 census, it is evident that there has been an increase in the proportion in privately rented accommodation. If the trends persist in Birmingham, it is likely that people may shift from owning houses to renting houses. This may put people at risk of becoming homeless. Also, if the changes continue in similar directions in Birmingham, it may widen the health inequality gap as a result of the unfavourable health outcomes associated with overcrowding and solitary living (social isolation).

## System Reflections

**Paul Langford**  
**(Strategic Director of City Housing, Birmingham City Council)**

*This report highlights that 9.4% or 39,804 of the 423,456 households in Birmingham are overcrowded whilst 57.7% of households under occupy accommodation. White households are much less likely to live in overcrowded conditions. Approximately 30% of Black, Asian and other ethnic groups are overcrowded, this is true for less than 10% of white households. Another issue identified through this report is the high prevalence of black and mixed ethnic minority groups who are dependent on social housing. In the households we see becoming homeless, some communities are significantly over-represented. Through our new homeless prevention strategy and other city wide strategies such as Everyone’s Battle Everyone’s Business we have demonstrated a commitment to working with partners to reduce racial and housing inequality to improve life chances and outcomes for all Birmingham residents.*

*The reason as to why greater numbers of white ethnic groups under occupy accommodation might be explained by the fact that trends in ethnic make-up in Birmingham differ hugely by age group. More than 80% of households aged 70+ in Birmingham consist of two or less people and more than 50% of those aged 85 and over live alone which indicates a good proportion may be socially isolated and at greater risk of serious harm due to slips and falls. Older people are also more likely to own their property outright as a result of paying off their mortgages meaning that a significant proportion of family sized accommodation is unavailable for use by larger households. This suggests a need for more attractive and affordable retirement and older peoples supported accommodation as a means of freeing up larger properties for those that truly need the space.*

*Overcrowding and under occupancy places significant strain on statutory homelessness services and social housing. 14,810 households are currently on the Council’s Housing Register as a result of being overcrowded and in the last financial year 1,253 households were accepted as homeless by Birmingham City Council because friends and family were unwilling to accommodate them. The majority of those made homeless were single female parents who would also be owed a temporary accommodation duty. Owing to current socio-economic conditions, a lack of suitable affordable housing, and the cost of living crisis, such households are likely to struggle to find an affordable accommodation solution in Birmingham and therefore are likely to become long term statutorily homeless dependent upon temporary accommodation at which point the wider emotional and practical support needs (including mental and physical health) of all household members are likely to increase.*

*Our Housing Strategy 2023-2028 aims to increase the supply of affordable housing in Birmingham and some significant achievements have been made, particularly in relation to encouraging third party development across the city but the fruits of this labour are unlikely to have an immediate impact on overall numbers. Therefore it is important that we seek widen the geographical scope of suitable and affordable accommodation offers in discharge of homelessness duties for those households who might wish to resettle out of area with support.*

**Jean Templeton (Chief Executive, St Basil's)**

*There are significant pressures on housing supply, affordability, quality and accessibility as a result of a number of factors cumulative over many years. Lack of investment in social housing, freezing of local housing allowance by national government, significant reduction in funding for supported housing, and rising poverty have led to increased levels of homelessness for families and single people with many more living in temporary, insecure accommodation. This disproportionately affects some people and communities more than others.*

*Rent levels in the private rented sector have increased significantly, whilst assistance with housing costs have not. Zoopla data for September 2022 shows that those requiring assistance through local Housing Allowance are only able to access some 5% of private rented accommodation in the city. Some private landlords, unable to let at Local Housing Allowance, have left the sector, some moving into the exempt sector or other types of short-term lets. Sustainable, affordable homes are therefore increasingly difficult to access for many people.*

*The 2023 Destitution in the UK study by Joseph Rowntree Foundation reveals approximately 3.8million people experienced destitution in 2022 including around 1 million children. This is almost two and a half times the number of people in 2017, and nearly triple the number of children.<sup>91</sup>*

*The health consequences of housing insecurity are significant and require a cross government, long term Housing and Inclusion Strategy and implementation plan. In the meantime, health services need to consider the health needs of those in precarious housing, those who are homeless or at risk and ensure that their services are bespoke, accessible, inclusive and psychologically informed.*

*Homelessness is the ultimate exclusion and is therefore everybody's business. Good health, a secure, safe and affordable home, sufficient income to live, and people who care about you, are the fundamentals which enable any of us to thrive. Achieving those, requires all of us to play our part.*

# EMPLOYMENT





# Employment

## Data Headlines

- 42,000 of the working age population are economically inactive due to long term sickness or disability
- Almost 50,000 people are economically active and providing unpaid care, with carers more likely to be older and female.
- Most common method (60%) of travel for journeys less than 5km was by car or van.

## Implications for health and wellbeing

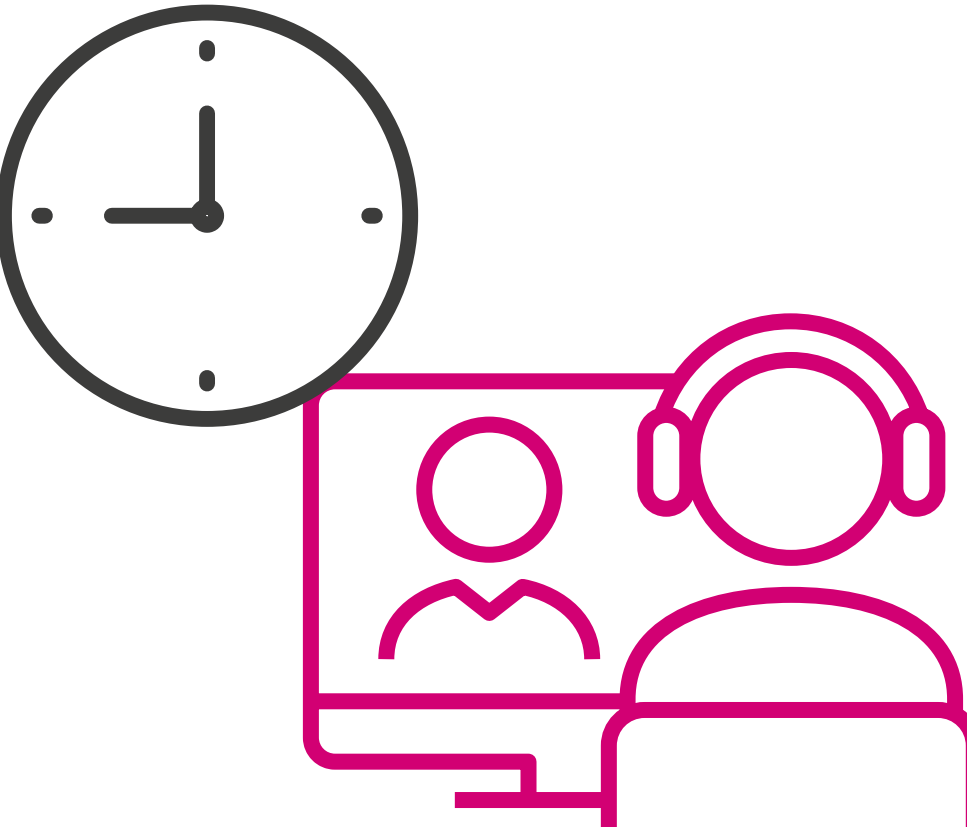
- With increasing age, the proportion of economically inactive residents reporting long-term sickness or disability as the cause of their inactivity increases up to pre-retirement ages (50-64 years).
- People who are economically inactive primarily because of their health tend to have increasingly complex health needs, the majority with more than one health barrier to them returning to the labour market.
- Pre-pandemic there was a trend of increasing prevalence of poor health, and of poor health as a reason for economic inactivity. Further to the pandemic, economic inactivity for health reasons is likely to be exacerbated by conditions like long COVID and longer waiting lists for treatment, and the impact on the mental wellbeing.
- Evidence shows that working carers can experience a range of difficulties including lack of time, excessive stress and resulting health problems, and financial pressures. Active travel, especially for short, routine journeys, can create a positive health effect for both individuals (more physical activity) and the wider population (improved air quality from less vehicle-based pollution).

## What does the data tell us about employment in Birmingham?

Income and employment are key determinants of health and drivers of health inequalities.<sup>92</sup> The greater one's income, the less likelihood of disease and premature death<sup>93</sup> and being in "good work" improves health and wellbeing across the life-course, and protects against social exclusion<sup>93</sup>, whilst unemployment is associated with increased risk of ill-health and dying. The Census is a useful tool for understanding employment in Birmingham and associated self-reported health of those working and not working.

The Census asked those aged 16 years and above a series of questions on their employment, including their economic activity status. The ONS defines a person as economically active if they are working (employed) or looking to start work within two weeks (unemployed) and economically inactive if they were not looking for work or couldn't work (e.g. retired, looking after family, student not looking for work).<sup>95</sup> Unemployment is therefore not the same as economic inactivity. The Census also asked about the method that people use to get to work and the distance these journeys take. While impacted by the COVID-19 pandemic, the changes to methods of travelling to work (particularly the increase<sup>80</sup> in home-working) illustrate the future of work and how health and wellbeing can be better emphasised in good working practices.

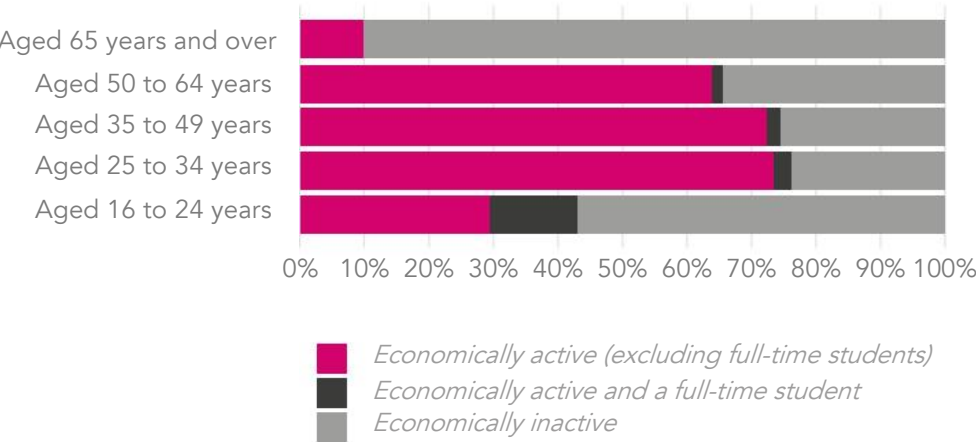
The ONS recognise that the Census 2021 data and employment information in particular may have been affected by the unique situation of the COVID-19 pandemic and the measures in place to control the pandemic, including advice against use of public transport and the 'furlough' scheme, which is not easily captured as a work status on the Census.<sup>95</sup> The effects of some changes brought on, or accelerated by, the pandemic have clearly remained, including for example, increased levels of working from home however, others have returned to pre-pandemic levels (e.g. levels of cycling have broadly returned to pre-pandemic levels as conventional traffic has increased on the roads).<sup>94</sup>





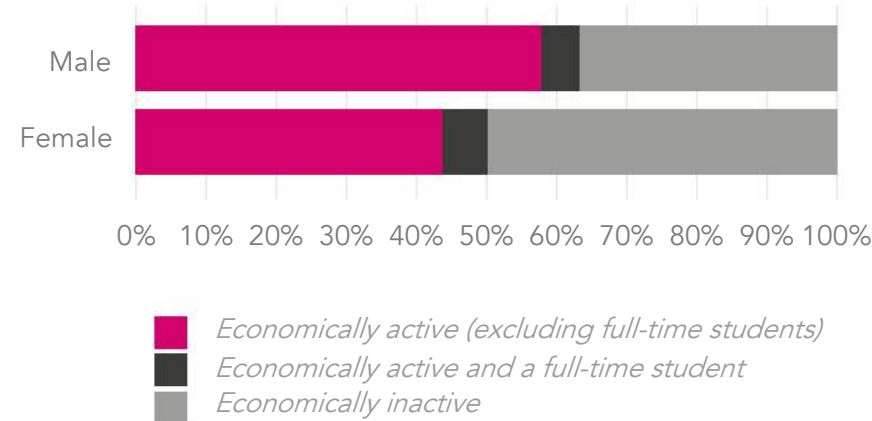
42,000 of the working age population are economically inactive due to long term sickness or disability

Figure 58: Economic activity status by age group (2021)<sup>1</sup>



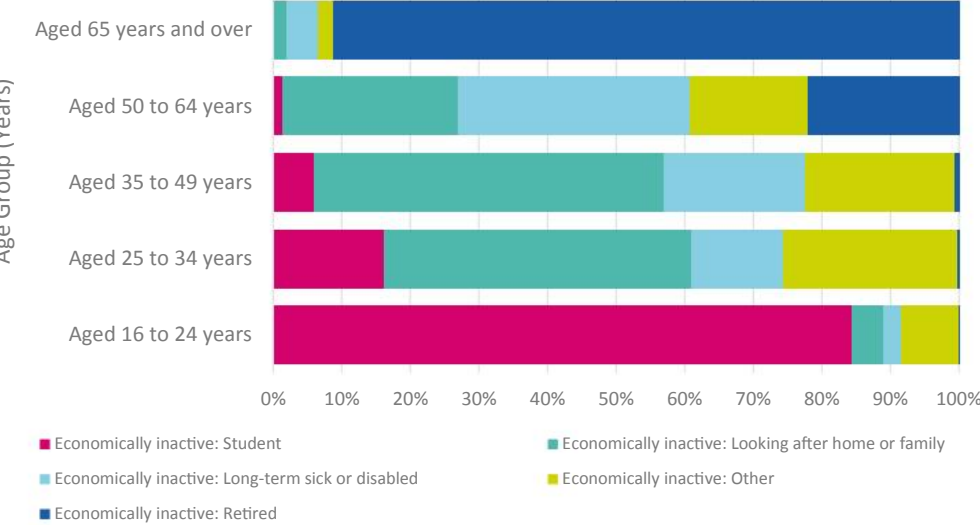
Just over half (52.1%; 463,304) of Birmingham residents were economically active (excluding full time students), 44.4% (394,873) were economically inactive and 3.5% (31,316) were economically active full-time students. Figures 57 and 58 show how the economic activity status of the 16+ population breaks down by sex and age group. The division of activity to inactivity follows generally established trends in age group, and overall, a greater proportion of females are economically inactive than males.

Figure 59: Economic activity status by sex (2021)<sup>1</sup>



The reason for changes to economic inactivity over the life-course are as expected, with the most common reasons being studying for 16–24-year-olds, looking after home or family for 25–50-year-olds, long-term sick/disabled for 50–64-year-olds and retirement for those 65 years and older (Figure 60). The ONS have noted that there may have been more people responding ‘Other’ than expected due to the working restrictions caused by the COVID-19 pandemic. xcv Overall, 4.7% (42,143) of the working age population (16–64-year-olds) report they are economically inactive due to long term sickness or disability.

Figure 60: Reasons for economic inactivity by age groups in Birmingham (2021)<sup>1</sup>



Just over half (52.1%; 463,304) of Birmingham residents were economically active (excluding full time students), 44.4% (394,873) were economically inactive and 3.5% (31,316) were economically active full-time students. Figures 57 and 58 show how the economic activity status of the 16+ population breaks down by sex and age group. The division of activity to inactivity follows generally established trends in age group, and overall, a greater proportion of females are economically inactive than males.

The reason for changes to economic inactivity over the life-course are as expected, with the most common reasons being studying for 16–24-year-olds, looking after home or family for 25–50-year-olds, long-term sick/disabled for 50–64-year-olds and retirement for those 65 years and older (Figure 60). The ONS have noted that there may have been more people responding ‘Other’ than expected due to the working restrictions caused by the COVID-19 pandemic. <sup>95</sup> Overall, 4.7% (42,143) of the working age population (16–64-year-olds) report they are economically inactive due to long term sickness or disability.

Figure 61: Rates of economic inactivity (‘Long-term sick or disabled’) by age group (2001 to 2021)<sup>1</sup>

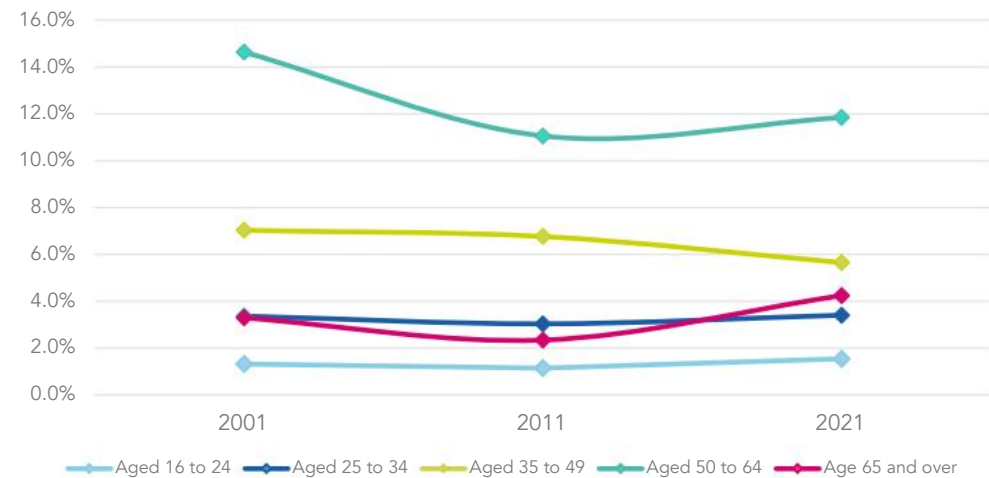
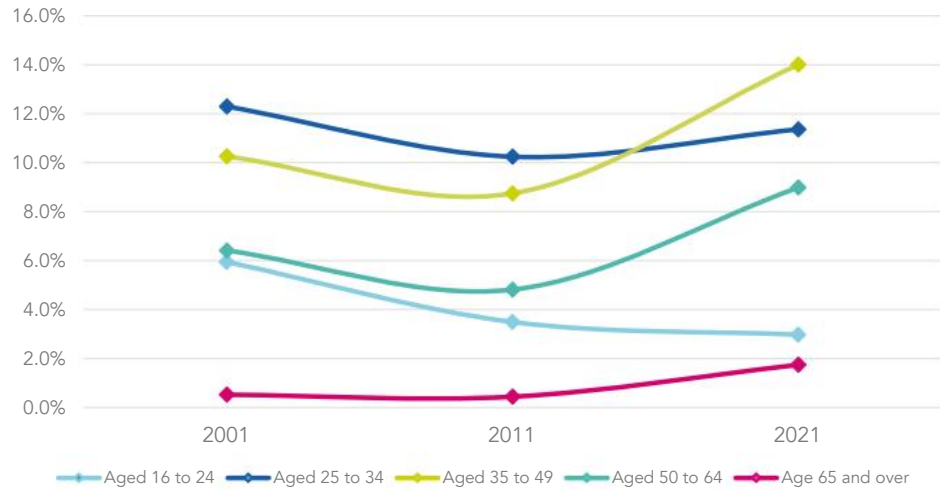


Figure 62: Rates of economic inactivity ('Looking after family or home') by age group (2001 to 2021)<sup>1</sup>



Trends over time for economic inactivity due to sickness or disability and due to looking after family or home, by age group are given in Figures 60 and 61. For the most part, the percentage reporting that they are not working due to sickness or disability remained fairly constant for each age-band between 2011 and 2021, but this was a change from the downward trend seen for 50-64 year olds between 2001 and 2011. Similarly, the downward trend seen across age-groups of economic inactivity due to looking after family or home between 2001 and 2011 was reversed in 2021, with rates increasing particularly in the 35-49- and 50-64-year age-groups.

Figure 63: Rates of economic inactivity ('Long-term sick or disabled') by ethnic group (2001 to 2021)<sup>1</sup>

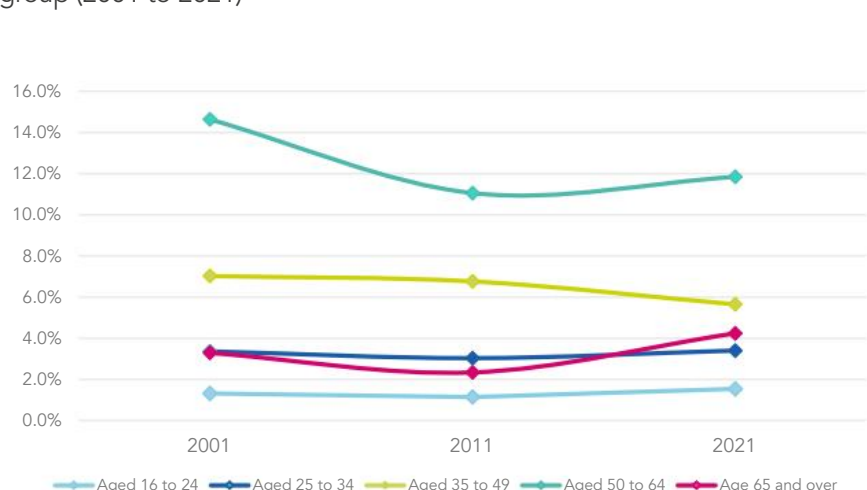
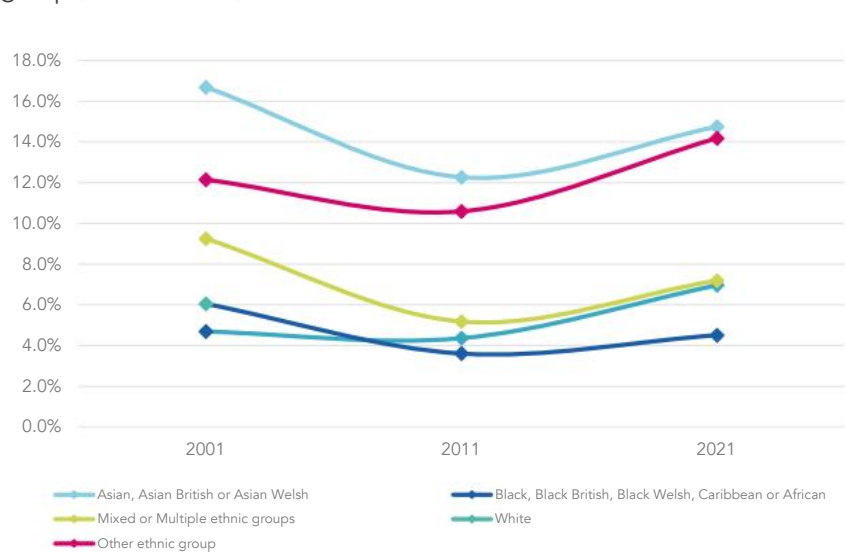


Figure 64: Rates of economic inactivity ('Looking after home or family') by ethnic group (2001 to 2021)<sup>1</sup>



Figures 62 and 63 show a more nuanced picture on economic inactivity, through the lens of ethnic group. Long-term sickness or disability has increased within the 'White' and Mixed or Multiple' ethnic groups while decreasing slightly or remaining roughly the same within the 'Asian/Asian British', 'Black/Black British' and 'Other' ethnic groups. 'Looking after the home or family' has increased in all ethnic groups since 2011 but the increase has been greatest in the 'Asian/Asian British' and 'Other' ethnic groups.

The relationship between health and economic activity works both ways: economic activity can lead to better health and better health leads to economic activity. Lack of good health is a determinant of economic inactivity across different age groups, albeit of greater prevalence in older, pre-retirement age-groups.<sup>96</sup> The likelihood of returning to work is lower at older ages and particularly for those also with poor health.<sup>101</sup> Equally, there are well-documented inequalities in access to work across ethnicity, sexual orientation, gender identity, and sex.<sup>97,98</sup> These in turn can impact upon health and wellbeing as they present a barrier to becoming economically active.

People who are economically inactive primarily because of their health tend to have increasingly complex health needs, the majority with more than one health barrier to them returning to the labour market.<sup>99,100</sup> The Office for National Statistics reported between 2019 and 2023, the number of people inactive because of long-term sickness who reported depression, bad nerves or anxiety rose by 386,000 (40%).<sup>99</sup> Most of this increase was from people reporting it as a secondary health condition (increased 50% over the same period), whereas it only increased by 14% as a main health condition.<sup>99</sup> Moreover, people can have multiple concurrent reasons (sickness, retirement and/or looking after the family

or home) for not engaging in the labour market,<sup>101</sup> and they may have a preference to report one or identify more strongly with one as the primary reason for example, preferring to report themselves to be economically inactive due to retirement rather than long terms sickness over the age of 65.<sup>101</sup>

Factors that may have driven the recent rise in people reporting economic inactivity due to poor health include long COVID and long waiting lists for treatment.<sup>99</sup> However, these contributing factors have been exacerbated by a pre-pandemic trend of increasing prevalence of poor health, and of poor health as a reason for economic inactivity.<sup>102</sup>

**"I'm 58 now, but for the last 18 years I've been disabled, and I needed a hip replacement over 10 years ago... if they'd repaired that hip 10 years ago, I'd still be a working person today"**

Sally, 58, Female, Edgbaston



Case study - Caroline

<b>Ward:</b>	Longbridge & West Heath	<b>Sexual Orientation:</b>	Straight/Heterosexual
<b>Age:</b>	53	<b>Gender &amp; Gender Identity:</b>	Female
<b>Ethnicity:</b>	White British Caribbean/Black British	<b>Occupation:</b>	Homemaker
<b>Faith:</b>	No religion	<b>Living Arrangements:</b>	Homeowner with a mortgage or loan

Caroline is a 53-year-old mother of several children, who recently lost her husband during the pandemic. She used to work in a school but has been at home for the last few years. She has noticed changes in employment, particularly Covid-related changes and believes that more people are working from home or are enrolled in colleges. She has also noticed that more people are only working 15 hours per week. She felt this was so they do not lose their benefits, as the costs of childcare are so expensive that it negates earnings over that amount. This was the experience of some of the other parents she used to work with.

*“When I worked a few years ago, people only work the 15 hours because they didn’t want their benefits affected, and for child care... it’s just so expensive to get children into childcare, it’s not really worth them working full time”*

Caroline feels crime has increased in the city, making her concerned for the safety of her children – and making her more wary of letting them leave the house. This is exacerbated by her belief that the number of police on the streets has decreased – she used to find police presence reassuring. Not working also had a negative impact on her mental health and social wellbeing, as it had been a considerable source of human connection for her, particularly amongst people of her own age. She feels that since she has stopped working her life has become more monotonous, and she is less able to see her friends, who all work full time. She still feels able to go out for exercise and feels positive about the parks and council-run gyms in West

Heath. Previously, she had been able to attend a local gym for free, though she was not sure if this was still being offered.

*“I’ll try and walk a lot. I’ve got dogs and walk a lot, which helps me. I’ve got loads of nice places in Birmingham that you can go, lots of parks.”*  
Caroline is generally concerned for the future due to the increased cost of living and the impact she expects this to have on crime and homelessness.

*“I think suicide’s going to go really high. I think the mental state’s going to just go high. I think crime is very ridiculous because people can’t afford to live.”*

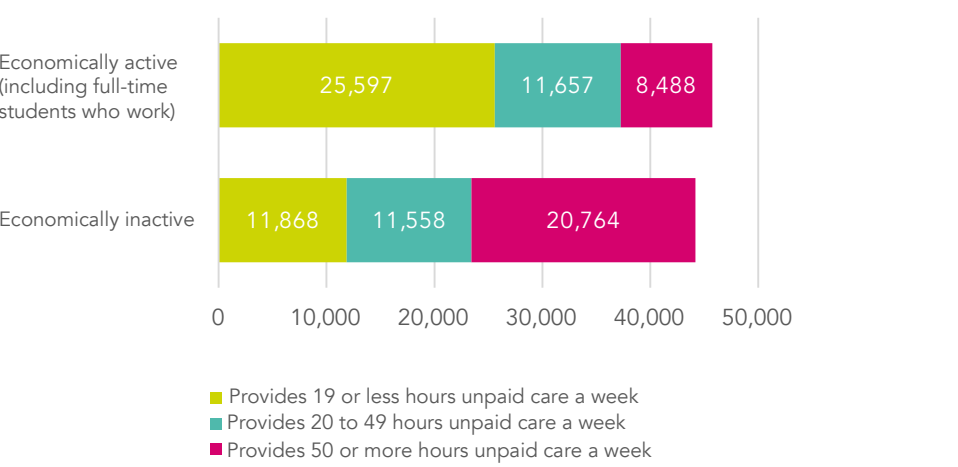
Caroline feels that education on health and wellbeing, in schools and in workplaces, could be improved, as some people are not aware of what resources are available to them. She was also positive about her community and felt they were good at checking in and looking out for each other. She also feels that free activities for children after school would help parents who can’t afford after-school clubs for their children

*“Just put things in place to educate people more about it. Because a lot of people don’t know or don’t know that this thing’s out there, that they can access... it doesn’t have to be school. It could go to the workplace. Just to promote all these things in half an hour, just something like that. Just to tell them what’s out there.”*

*“Our community where we are, we’re quite good. We spend a lot of time looking out for each other.”*

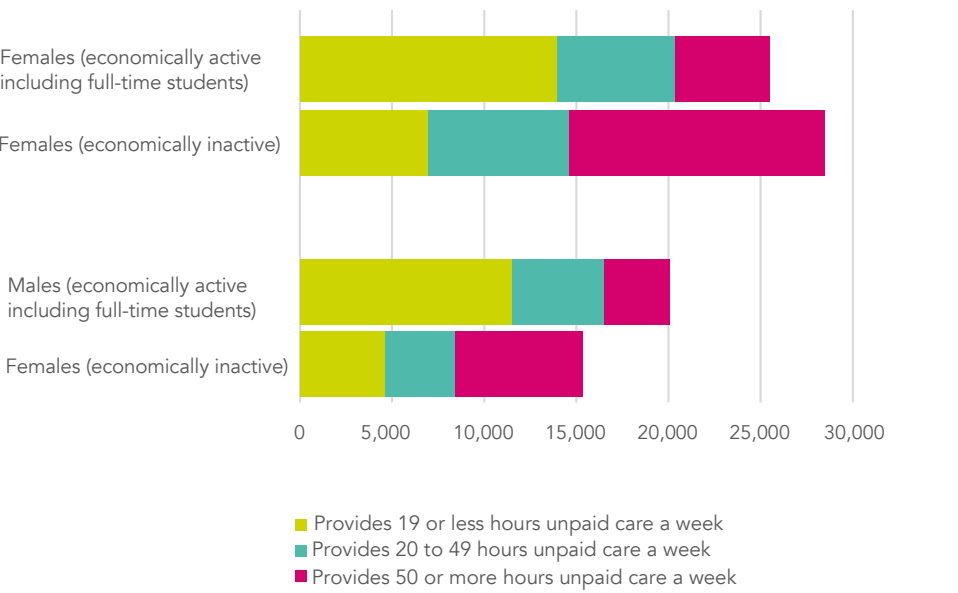
Almost 50,000 people are economically active and providing unpaid care

Figure 65: Economic activity status by provision of unpaid care (excluding those who provide no unpaid care) (2021)<sup>1</sup>



Almost 90,000 Birmingham residents provide unpaid care, with approximately 29,000 residents providing more than 50 hours a week. Figure 58 shows the economic activity status of those who provide some form of unpaid care at the time of the Census. It shows that just under 10% of all economically active individuals are providing at least 1 hour of unpaid care a week. Within this, the majority provide between 1 and 19 hours of care a week, although approximately 2% (8,488) of the economically active population in Birmingham are also providing 50 or more hours of care a week.

Figure 66: Provision of unpaid care by sex (excluding those who provide no unpaid care) (2021) <sup>1</sup>



Unpaid care was already known to have both a gender and an age gap, and the 2021 census confirms that economically active individuals who provide unpaid care broadly follow this pattern.ciii Figure 65 shows that both economically active and inactive females provide more unpaid care than their male counterparts. Those aged 35 to 49 and 50 to 64 contributed the most unpaid care of those who were economically active and providing care (Figure 66).



A person is a provider of unpaid care if they look after or give help or support to family members, friends, neighbours or others (excluding children aged under 18 years) because of long-term physical or mental ill-health or disability, or problems related to old age.<sup>104</sup> The number of people who combine work and unpaid care is slowly increasing as more people need care, public and private care systems are progressively under pressure and more people are required to work for longer.<sup>105</sup> Without adequate support, these working carers may experience detrimental effects on their well-being.<sup>105</sup> Evidence shows that working carers can experience a range of difficulties including lack of time, excessive stress and resulting health problems, and financial pressures. Health problems might have already existed before they started caring or developed because of chronic physical and emotional exhaustion.<sup>106</sup>

Positive effects of caring include improvements in psychological well-being, personal fulfilment and physical health.<sup>104</sup> However, in general, research shows that providing unpaid care is associated with negative impacts on carers' education, employment, household finances, health and wellbeing, and personal and social relationships.<sup>104</sup> Carers' health, physical and mental, has been shown to have a big impact on their ability to work and care.<sup>106</sup> Unpaid work is an important aspect of economic activity and the well-being of individuals.<sup>104</sup>

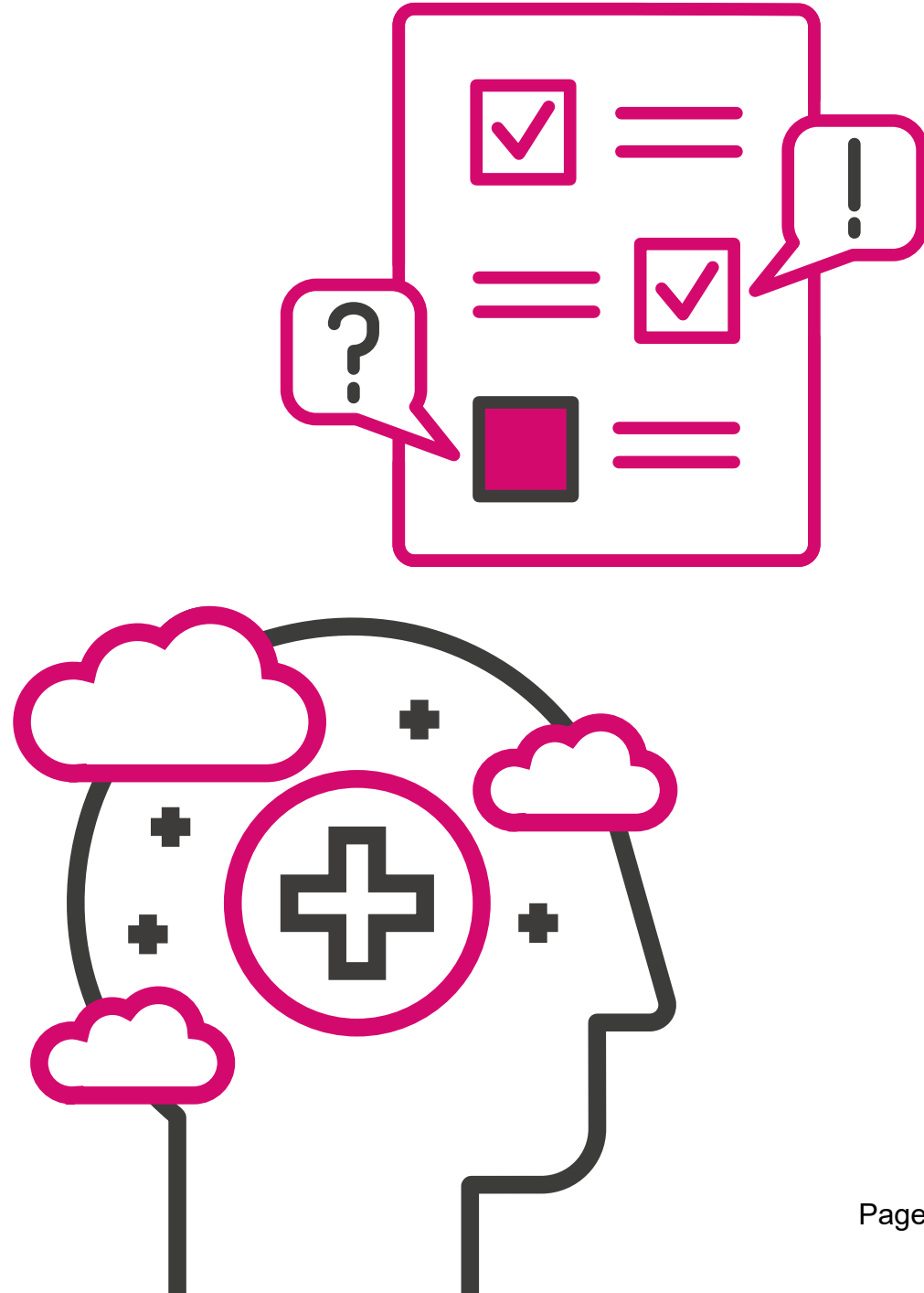
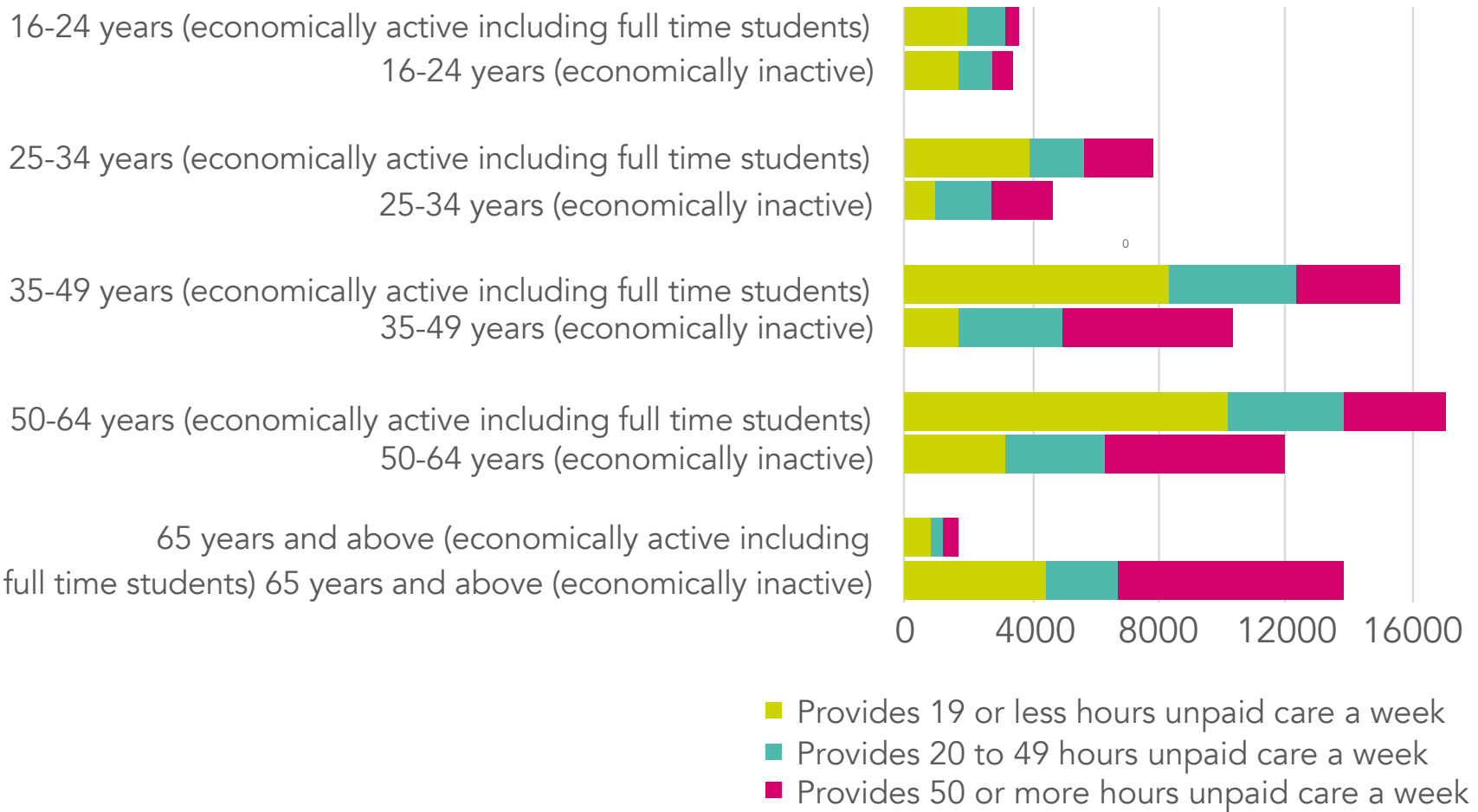


Figure 67: Provision of unpaid care by age group (excluding those who provide no unpaid care) (2021) <sup>1</sup>





Most common method (60%) of travel for journeys less than 5km was by car or van

Figure 68: Method used to travel to work (all distances) (2021)<sup>1</sup>

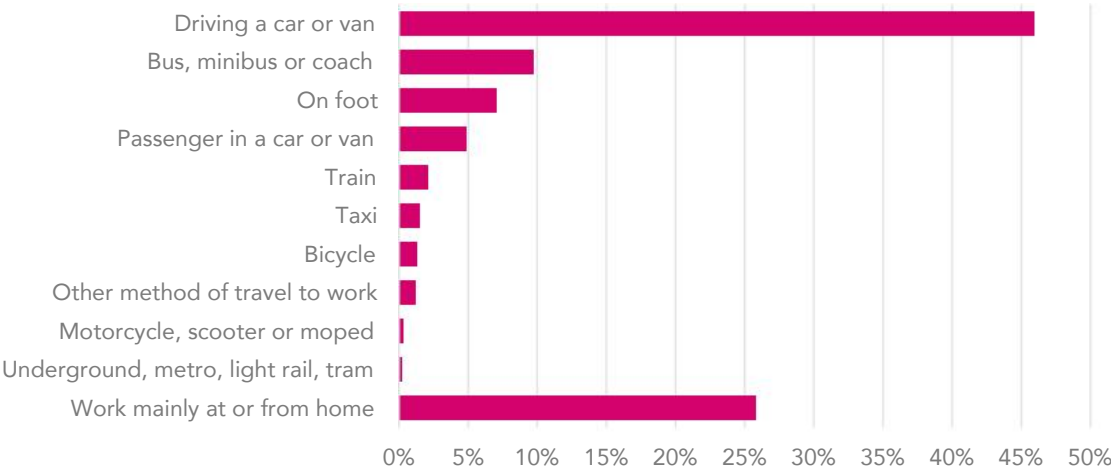
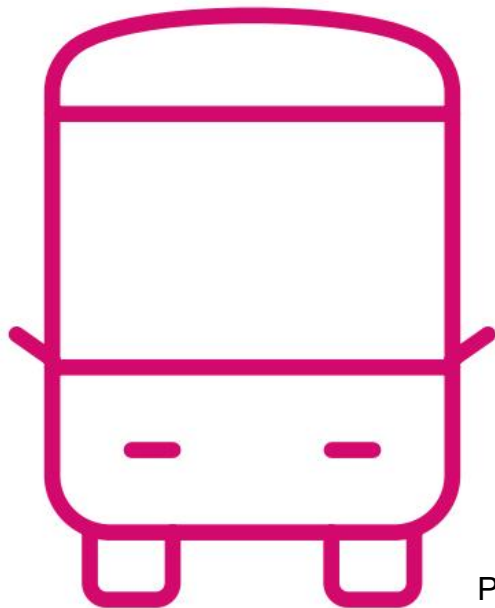
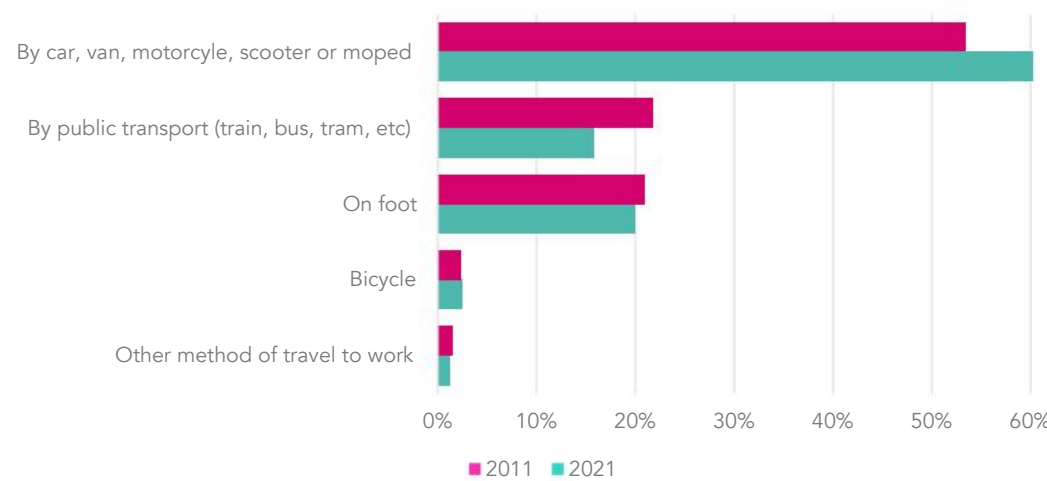


Figure 69: Method used to travel to work by those who travel less than 5km (2011 & 2021)<sup>1</sup>



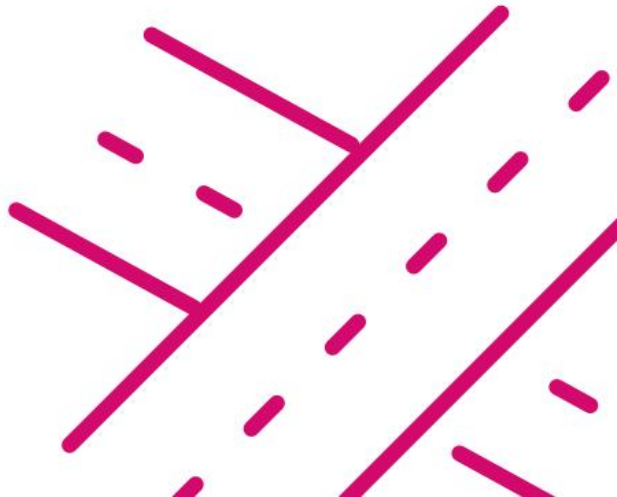
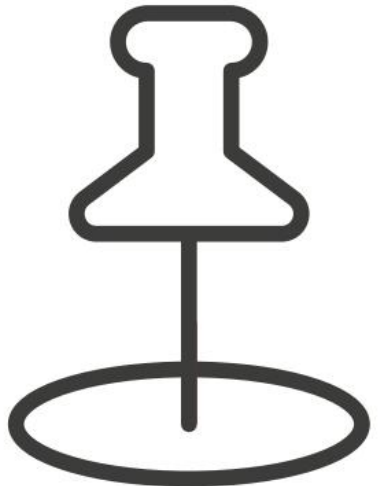
The COVID-19 pandemic resulted in a large shift in the place of work, with considerable increases in working from home which have continued post-pandemic restrictions.<sup>107</sup> <sup>1</sup>In 2021, 25.8% of people reported working ‘mainly at or from home’. The ONS acknowledge this and note that the shift to working from home may not fully reflect past-pandemic behaviours.<sup>108</sup> UK government guidance at the time discouraged unnecessary the use of public transport.<sup>108</sup>

As in previous years, Figure 68 shows that the most common method of travel to work was ‘driving a car or van’.<sup>1</sup> Furthermore, short journeys were also most commonly undertaken by car or van (Figure 69 shows the methods of travel to work for journeys less than 5km, as reported in 2011 and 2021). For 2021, journeys ‘less than 5km’ comprised 44.3% of all journeys to work.<sup>1</sup> There is an opportunity to target these journeys to encourage active travel to workplaces.

Active travel means making journeys in physically active ways, particularly walking and cycling.<sup>109</sup> There is strong evidence that physical activity benefits many aspects of physical and mental health and well-being.<sup>110</sup> Physical activity is associated with many improvements in health and wellbeing, including lower premature death rates, and lower risk of heart problems and depression. It benefits people of all ages, ranging from helping children maintain a healthy weight to reducing conditions such as hip fractures in frail older people.<sup>111</sup> Active travel can contribute positively towards mental health in comparison to commuting by car.<sup>111</sup> Cycling to work reduces the relative risk of mortality by almost 40% by reducing the risk of cardiovascular disease, obesity and general health improvement, and results in lower absenteeism.<sup>112,113</sup>

During lockdown many people turned to active travel, especially walking and cycling for local exercise and shopping.<sup>114</sup> However now the rise of private motorised transport and at the same time a reduction in walking and cycling has reduced everyday opportunities for physically active lifestyles through travel.<sup>114</sup> Many people now spend long periods inactive at work, and only a large minority choose a significant amount of active recreation. This means physical activity has fallen for many of us in day-to-day life.<sup>114</sup> Equally, while ‘passive commuting’ (by train, bus, metro, car passenger) is less impactful on local air quality and congestion, there are still issues with longer commute times being associated with increased stress, higher blood pressure and BMI.<sup>115</sup>

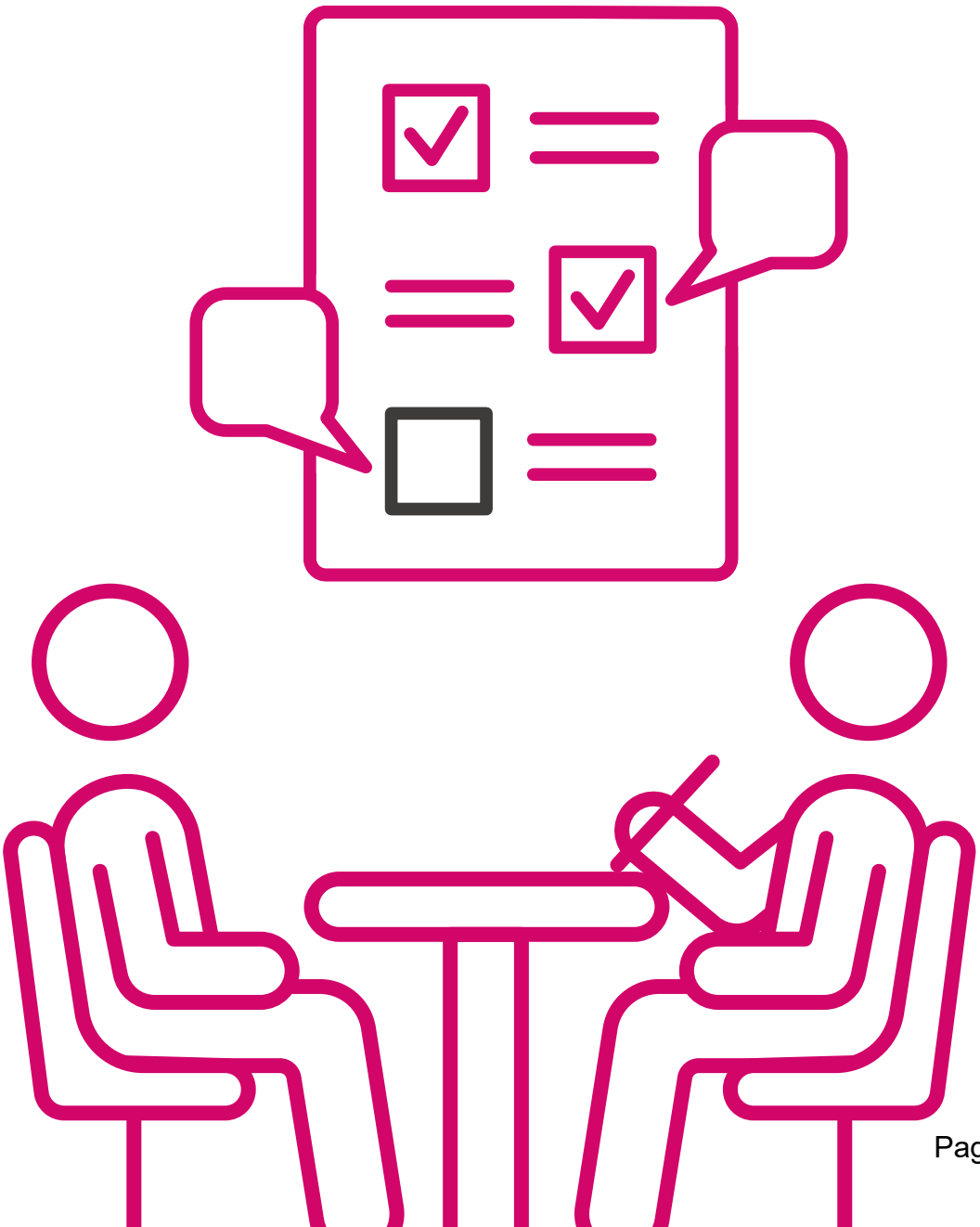
Therefore, the implication is that if cars and vans continue to be used as the primary method of traveling to work, the negative health impacts associated with them will continue. However, there is an opportunity with the change to conventional working patterns to boost active travel, particularly for short and necessary journeys to the workplace.



# What might this look like in 2031?

A key concern for the future of employment in Birmingham will be if economic inactivity continues to increase, particularly from the impact of long-term sickness and disability . Interestingly, further analysis of labour force data for the West Midlands, found an increase in the number of people in the West Midlands citing long-term sickness between 2021 and 2022. This analysis also showed difference by employment type, with professionals aged 60-65 years much less likely to leave the labour market due to ill-health than those working in elementary or as operatives.<sup>116</sup> There are also differences in economic inactivity levels by ethnicity and gender. It is likely therefore that economic inactivity will continue to rise in the city. With an increasing number of older people in the city and increasing rates of long-term conditions such as diabetes<sup>117</sup>, the proportion of economically active people who also provide unpaid care may also be expected to increase as their family members, become less independent.

The challenge of encouraging active travel for shorter distance journeys, such as to work, is likely to continue over the next 10 years. Active travel requires effective infrastructure as well as behaviour change. Whilst the pandemic supported some aspects of this, with fewer cars on the road and in many places social distancing measures which supported active travel e.g., temporarily wider pavements, the long-term infrastructure changes take time and remain limited so far.



# System Reflections

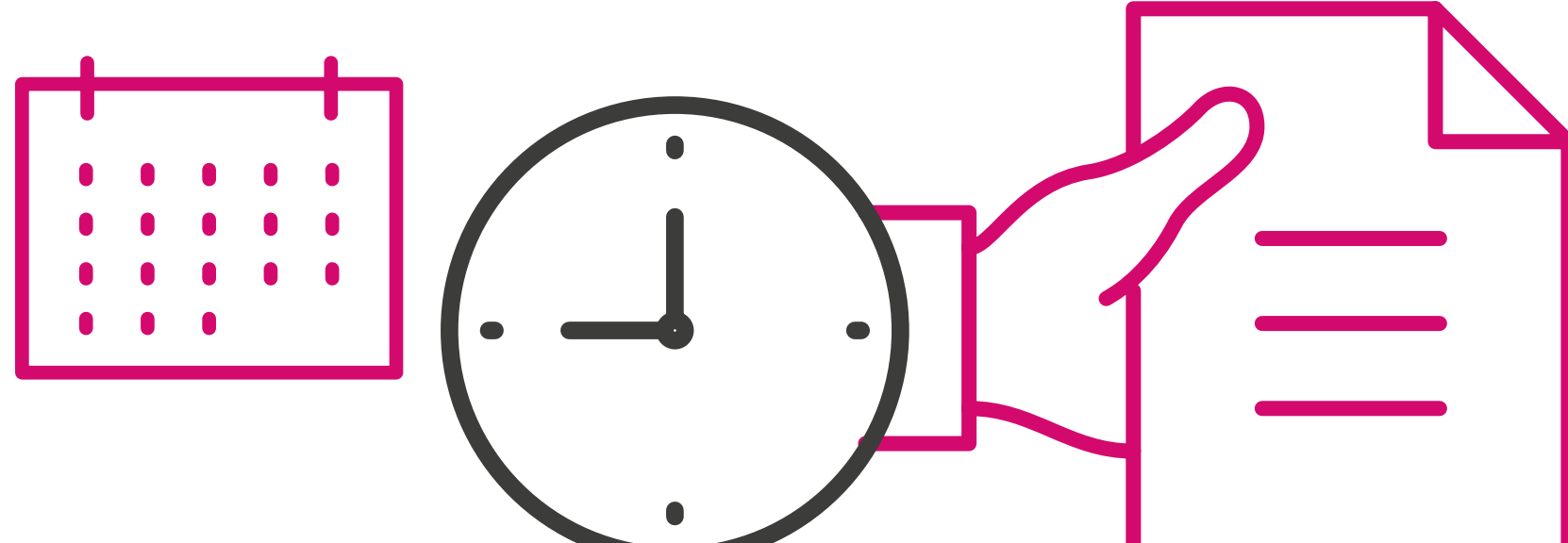
**Paul Kitson (Strategic Director of Places, Prosperity and Sustainability, Birmingham City Council)**

Birmingham has undergone and is continuing to undergo a huge physical and economic transformation. The city's economy, workforce and business base have all grown strongly in recent years as the city recovers from the pandemic. However, the city still suffers from persistently high levels of deprivation and too many of our residents have low or no qualifications and are not in work or in poorly paid employment. This results in more families living in low-income households, in poorer housing, with poorer health outcomes. These issues are concentrated in certain parts of the city and disproportionately impact some communities.

Resident employment rates in the city (66.9%) are well below the UK level (75.7%) and the second lowest out of the Core Cities. Increasing resident employment rates is key to improving living standards for our residents and tackling poverty and inequality. The changing demography of the city over the next decade will, however, make increasing resident employment rates and reducing economic inactivity and unemployment rates even more challenging.

Birmingham's population is set to grow strongly with an ageing population and faster population growth within more deprived communities. More residents will need to move into work to simply maintain the city's employment rate as the population grows. To really move the dial on the low employment rates in the city and to drive up household income and help tackle high levels of poverty and deprivation we must ensure that our future growth is more inclusive, and more residents, especially those from the most deprived areas and communities' benefit from the significant development and investment planned in the city over the coming decade.

The city has a number of key strategic documents that aim to shape the spatial and economic development of the city in the coming decades to ensure that levelling up and inclusive growth are at the heart of the city's ongoing transformation: Our Future City Plan, The Birmingham Plan, East Birmingham Inclusive Growth Strategy, and Birmingham Transport Plan 2031.



**Raj Kandola (Director of External Affairs, Birmingham Chamber of Commerce)**

The economic circumstances of the last few years have been uniquely challenging and precipitated long-term changes in the way that many of us live and work in the city-region. However, what hasn't changed is the clear relationship between access to meaningful employment and personal wellbeing.

The significant number of people out of employment due to long-term illness is something that we have picked up on at the GBCC and have lobbied the Government to introduce tax breaks to encourage firms to offer Occupational Health support that can help keep people in work. Occupational health services should be made a non-taxable benefit in kind.

In last year's Birmingham Economic Review, our annual publication written by the University of Birmingham City-REDI in partnership with the GBCC, we found that whilst the analysis of health conditions linked to economic inactivity are still unclear, there are two consistent causes: musculoskeletal health and mental health causes. Musculoskeletal health remains the most common health condition reported by those no longer working- in over 70% of cases it is listed as a cause.

With all of this in mind, the Chambers are proud to work with partners across the city region, including Birmingham City Council, as well as national government, to try and ensure that local residents who want to access local employment opportunities are supported and enabled to do so.



# DISCUSSION AND IMPLICATIONS

This report has explored how demographic change in Birmingham may impact population health and wellbeing now and in the future. It serves as an evidence base for understanding our population and how it is changing. Several key changes in the city's population have occurred in the past ten years, including its size, structure, and characteristics. Evidence suggests that demographic changes impact health and wellbeing in a number of ways. Various sources, including census data and the perspective of Birmingham citizens have been used to inform the report. This section outlines the key findings and implications.

## Supporting people in getting the best start in life and ageing well

Whilst Birmingham remains a young city, the number of adults and older people has increased. The average age has increased, and the number of people approaching retirement has grown more than any other age group in the city. Older adults reported better health in 2021 than in 2011, but this is not seen across the city, and there are levels of inequality in people's health based on where they live and the levels of deprivation they experience. Fewer babies are being born, and the number of children in their early years (aged 0-4) has decreased. Despite Birmingham's birth rate declining, the population grew overall.

We know that health is closely correlated with age, emphasising the importance of understanding this demographic trend. With changes in birth rates and the number of young people, there is increased uncertainty about planning for the levels of needs for education and children-related services in the future. This impact will also differ across the city, so targeted approaches may be required. The population's health and care needs will also increase with increased numbers of older adults. The prevalence of long-term conditions and disabilities increase with age, as does demand for care.

From pre-conception to older people, there are critical moments and life stages where action can make a big difference to health and wellbeing. Whilst ageing itself is inevitable, ageing in ill health is not. Prevention and early intervention are essential to ensure people in Birmingham can live long, happy and healthy lives. For older people, a life course approach includes primary interventions such as being in work, living in good housing, and living in a built environment that meets their needs. It also includes delaying or preventing the onset of dementia, preventing falls, loneliness, and isolation. Acting in a more preventative way will also result in less demand for health and care services in the future.

## Embracing Birmingham's super-diversity whilst tackling health inequalities

Birmingham's ethnic super-diversity was made official in Census 2021, which has important implications for the health and wellbeing of our city. Greater knowledge of the ethnic identity of Birmingham's population will support our understanding of different needs and collaborative action to address avoidable health inequalities faced by different communities. There is strong evidence that, generally, ethnic minority groups tend to experience higher rates of conditions such as diabetes, obesity, asthma, heart disease, and cancer. The COVID-19 pandemic also had a disproportionate impact. Many factors can lead to inequalities, discussed in this report, such as housing, employment, and genetic factors. Genetic



conditions like sickle cell disease have an increased prevalence in African and Caribbean populations. The risk of developing type 2 diabetes is higher in South Asian groups.

Local and national evidence shows there are differences within broad ethnic groups. By grouping 'ethnic minority communities' and even by the broad classification (e.g. Asian/Asian British), we may not address health inequalities, and in some cases, we may exacerbate them. Therefore, there is a need for nuanced policy approaches and interventions that consider differences beyond the broad-groups, down to more specific groups. This report provides further evidence for the importance of working with communities in Birmingham through approaches such as the Community Health Profiles, Cultural Intelligence Framework, Cultural Humility & Safety Framework and the demographic component of the Birmingham Measurement Toolbox which aims to collect ethnicity data in a way that reflects the views and culture of the city.

## Fostering acceptance and supporting inclusion: LGBTQ+ communities and health

For the first time in the 2021 Census, voluntary questions were asked on sexual orientation and gender identity for respondents aged 16 years and over. It was an opportunity to develop a rich understanding of sexual orientation and gender identity. A high proportion of those who identified with an LGB+ orientation were aged between 16-24 years old. Birmingham has a higher proportion of people who identify with a different identity to their sex registered at birth than the national average. Because this was a voluntary question, we can also observe the non-response rate, which differed by age group and ethnicity. This detail on our city's identity and how it intersects with other characteristics, such as age, ethnicity and disability, help us further understand the population's needs.

The LGBTQ+ population is more likely to be affected by inequalities relating to mental health and wellbeing, substance misuse, and smoking rates. They are also more likely to experience direct and indirect discrimination when accessing health-related services and in wider society. Those who identify as 'trans+' and seek to medically transition can face additional barriers as there are no Gender Dysphoria Clinics in the West Midlands and long waiting lists for referrals and treatment.

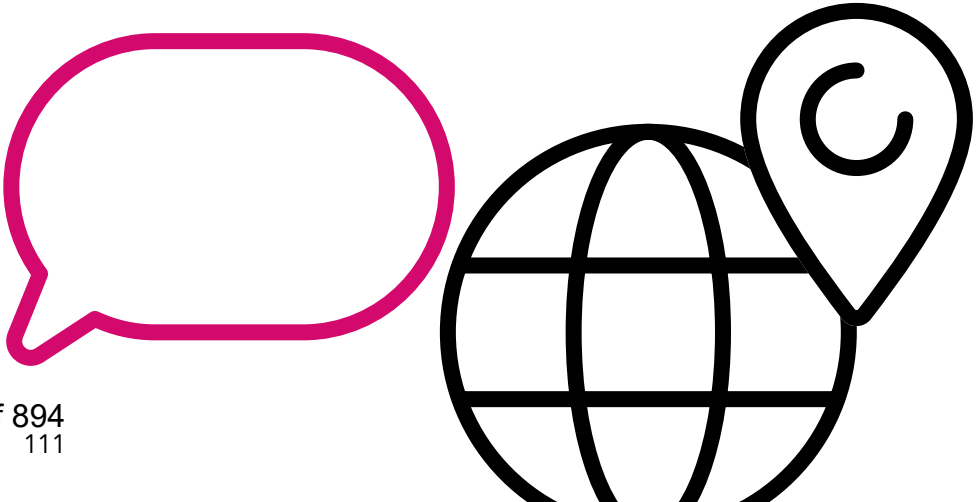
Therefore, local health and care services should be inclusive and address the specific needs of LGBTQ+ communities. We must also build on our understanding to improve data collection locally to measure and monitor our impact. Despite the progress, there is still further work to do to increase understanding and awareness about how different LGBTQ+ identities and experiences can contribute to health inequalities. Opportunities to learn and share good practice, such as the LGBTQ+ Pride History Month Conference, remain important.

## Understanding international immigration and its impact on population health

Migration is broadly defined as a change in a person's usual residence, and it is an important contributory factor to population and social change. This report focused on international immigration and people who live in Birmingham but were not born in the UK. Birmingham has a history of immigration, and has been an important destination for migrants seeking to settle and find work. Migrants who now live in Birmingham but were not born in the UK often moved to this country at a young age (the majority were under 30). Migrants are often younger and healthier compared to people in their host country. Evidence has also shown that after a period of time in the UK (15 years), non-UK-born and UK-born populations report similar health outcomes across all age groups.

This has important implications for the needs of this group, which differ significantly depending on their experiences and journeys to Birmingham. Those who migrated for employment, family, and study reasons have better health than UK-born people. This is often referred to as the healthy migrant effect. Those who migrate are more likely to be younger and less reliant on services such as the NHS. This contrasts with those seeking asylum, who tend to have worse health outcomes. Migrants often experience barriers in accessing health and social services, especially if they are undocumented. Migrants may also experience discrimination and are therefore vulnerable to physical and mental illness.

The diverse needs of migrants mean local services must adapt and consider factors such as age, country of origin, and reason for migration. Migrants can face language barriers, which should be understood and removed. People arriving in the city often desire education and information about provisions and norms in the UK. There are opportunities to implement a health literacy approach to support different communities settling in Birmingham. Similarly to supporting communities of identity, professionals working across the system must be equipped to serve communities of experience, such as migrant populations. Any work to support cultural competency should include the diversity of migrant needs.



## Understanding household trends and intersectionality

Housing is a key determinant of health across the life course. The census provides an opportunity to explore different characteristics of households in Birmingham. By combining census data, we have also explored the intersection of communities of identity and household characteristics. The trends in housing composition, occupancy and tenure are important for us to understand the needs of Birmingham's population.

Whilst most people live in a household with others, one third of households in Birmingham consist of one person, and this is more common amongst older adults. This has important implications for understanding the risk of loneliness and social isolation. Living alone can be associated with unfavourable health outcomes such as anxiety, depression, and physical health conditions. Given that this trend is likely to continue, tailored interventions should be considered for older adults to reduce the risk of isolation and support independence.

Some households are also experiencing over-occupation or overcrowding. This is more common among ethnic communities, including those who identify as Asian or Asian British, Black or Black British, and from an Other ethnic group. It is also concentrated in specific areas of Birmingham and experienced by young people. Overcrowding can have negative effects on both physical and mental health and wellbeing. It is associated with the risk of infectious diseases, for example, during the COVID-19 pandemic.

There have been significant changes in housing tenure and a significant increase in private rented accommodation since 2011. Given that this is likely to continue, this has important implications as it has been shown to lead to greater insecurity and poorer levels of mental health. Owning a house can improve health, providing a sense of emotional security.



# Facilitating good employment and economic activity

Income and employment are key determinants of health and drivers of health inequalities. The greater one’s income, the less likelihood of disease and premature death and being in “good work” improves health and wellbeing across the life course and protects against social exclusion. The census is useful for understanding employment and economic activity in Birmingham and the associated self-reported health of those working and not working.

There has been an increase in economic inactivity, particularly among older working age, and older age groups, although this might reflect the timing of the Census 2021 with respect to COVID-19 pandemic. Forty-two thousand people who are classed as working age are economically inactive due to long-term sickness or disability. This is most prevalent in pre-retirement ages. In the past decade, Birmingham saw England’s joint largest percentage point rise in the proportion of people who were economically inactive because they were looking after their family or home. However, 50,000 people are economically active and providing unpaid care. The COVID-19 pandemic changed our work patterns, causing a rise in remote work. Where people were travelling to work, most were still driving in 2021. Active travel for short journeys can have positive health effects, at individual and population level, and should be encouraged. w

Employers in the city should encourage a work-life balance that supports individuals balancing work, their role as unpaid carers and active travel. Some individuals may benefit from resources and support to manage a long-term health condition, for example through flexible working arrangements.



## Glossary

**Asexual** – A person who does not experience sexual attraction. Some asexual people experience romantic attraction, while others do not.

**Behavioural Interventions** – Coordinated set of activities designed to change specified behaviour patterns.

**Bisexual** – This term is used when an individual is physically, romantically and/or emotionally attracted to more than one gender. This can mean being attracted to two genders (e.g., men and women) but bisexual attraction is not limited to two genders.

**BLACHIR** – Birmingham & Lewisham African & Caribbean Health Inequalities Review.

**Built Environment** – The parts of the places in which we live that have been built by people, for example buildings and streets, rather than the parts that exist in nature.

**CVD** – Cardiovascular disease.

**Cohort effect** – A cohort is a group of people who share a common set of demographic characteristics or experiences, including but not limited to age.

**Demography** – The study of statistics such as births, deaths, income, or the incidence of disease, which illustrate the changing structure of human populations.

**Deprivation** – The damaging lack of material benefits considered to be basic necessities in a society.

**Economically Active** – A person who is in employment or who is unemployed and were looking for a job and could start in two weeks.

**Economically Inactive** – A person who does not have a job and had not looked for work for at least a month before the census or could not start work within two weeks.

**Ethnic** – A group of people who share a similar culture (beliefs, values, and behaviours), language, religion, ancestry, or other characteristic that is often handed down from one generation to the next. They may come from the same country or live together in the same area.

**Gay** – This term is used to describe people whose physical, romantic and/or emotional attractions are to people of the same gender (e.g. a gay man is attracted to men / a gay woman is attracted to women).

**Gender Dysphoria** – A sense of unease that a person may have because of a mismatch between their biological sex and gender identity.

**Gender Identity** – A person’s innate sense of their own gender, whether male, female or something else, which may or may not correspond to the sex assigned at birth.

**Health Literacy** – The degree to which individuals have the ability to find, understand and use the information and services to inform health-related decisions and actions for themselves.

**Heterogeneity** – the state of being diverse in character or content.

**Heterosexual** – Refers to a man who has a romantic and/or sexual orientation towards women or to a woman who has a romantic and/or sexual orientation towards men.

**Internal Migration** – The movement of people within their own country.

**International Migration** – The movement of people from one country to another.

**Intersectionality** – The idea that identities are influenced and shaped by race, class, ethnicity, sexuality/sexual orientation, gender/gender identity, physical disability, national origin, etc., as well as by the interconnection of all of those characteristics.

**LGBTQ+** – Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual, Transgender, Queer, and all other non-heterosexual sexual orientations and non-cisgender gender identities.

**Lesbian** – This term is used to describe a woman whose physical, romantic and/or emotional attraction is to other women. Some lesbians also refer to themselves as gay.

**MSM** – Men who have sex with men.

**Morbidity** – Another term for illness or disease.

**Mortality** – Another term for death.

**Multimorbidity** – Two or more long-term health conditions

**Multiplicative effect** – Increasing an effect by multiplying.

**NHS** – National Health Service.

**NICE** – National Institute for Health & Care Excellence.

**Non-Binary** – An umbrella term for people whose gender identity doesn’t sit comfortably with ‘man’ or ‘woman’. Non-binary identities are varied and can include people who identify with some aspects of binary identities, while others reject them entirely.

**ONS** – Office for National Statistics.

**Pansexual** – A sexual orientation that describes a person who is emotionally and sexually attracted to people of all gender identities.

**Queer** – An umbrella term used by some to describe people who think of their sexual orientation or gender identity as outside of societal norms.

**RMC** – Refugee & Migrant Centre.

**Sexual Orientation** – How a person characterizes their emotional and sexual attraction to others.

**STI** – Sexual Transmitted Infection.

**Social Cohesion** – The extent to which people in society are bound together and integrated and share.

**Socio-economic factors** – Social and economic experiences that help shape personality, attitudes and lifestyle.

**Suicidal ideation** – Or suicidal thoughts, is the thought process of having ideas, or ruminations about the possibility of committing suicide.

**Superdiversity** – A population where no single ethnic group makes up a majority (50% or more).

**Trans Man** – This term is used to describe someone who is assigned female at birth but identifies and lives as a man. This may be shortened to trans man, or FTM, an abbreviation for female-to-male.

**Trans Woman** – This term is used to describe someone who is assigned male at birth but identifies and lives as a woman. This may be shortened to trans woman, or MTF, an abbreviation for male-to-female.

**TRF** – Totally Fertility Rate.

## Acknowledgements

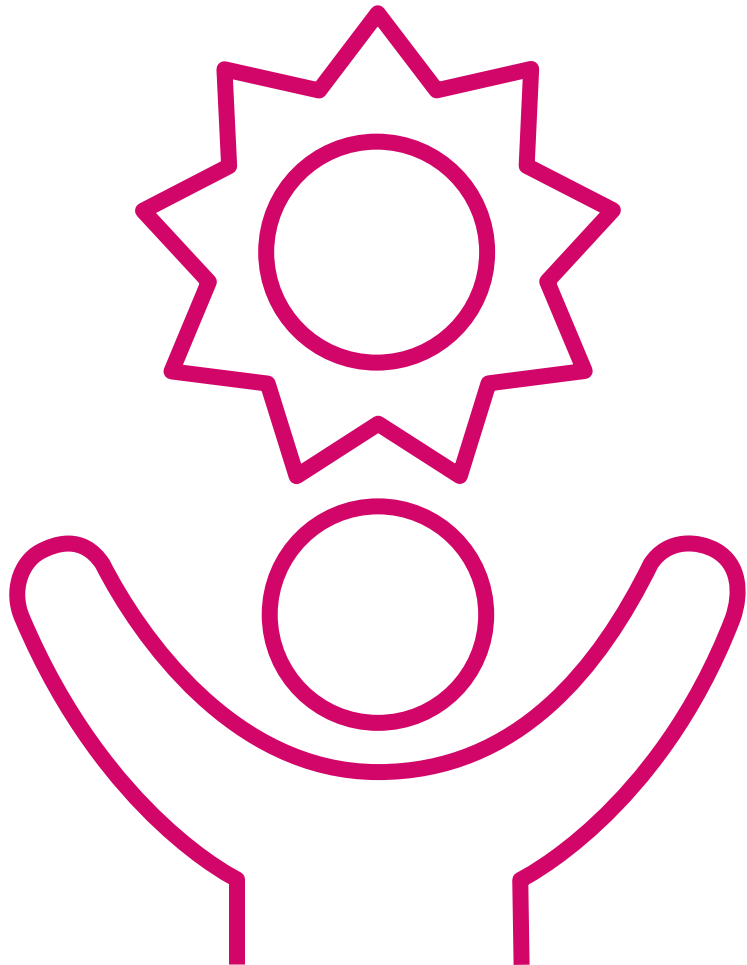
This report was written by the Director of Public Health and a project team at Birmingham City Council Public Health. Without any of the following people, this report would not have been possible:

Abayomi Ajewole, Aidan Hall, Avneet Gharial, Anoushka Mehta, Alex Quarrie-Jones, Dawn Hannigan, Faiza Ali, Karen Armitage, Eloise Watkin, Obinna Eboh, Tariro Mandisodza and Rebcca Howell-Jones.

**We would also like to thank the following people who have provided their expertise, insight and technical skills in the production of the report:**

Bradley Yakoob, Chung Au-Yeung, Danny O’Neill, David Ellis, Joann Bradley, Jordan Francis, Monika Rozanski, Jeanette Davis, Paul Campbell, Simon Fenton, Bethany Finch, Dawn Murray, Cameron Uppal, and Rich Doidge.

Illustration designs for front cover and chapter covers by Brandon Slaney (Birmingham City University)



## REFERENCES

<sup>1</sup> Office for National Statistics, Census 2021, 2022, **Census - Office for National Statistics (ons.gov.uk)**

<sup>2</sup> Public Health England, Health profile for England 2017, July 2017, **Chapter 6: social determinants of health - GOV.UK (www.gov.uk)**

<sup>3</sup> Office for National Statistics, How life has changed in Birmingham: Census 2021, January 2023, **How life has changed in Birmingham: Census 2021 (ons.gov.uk)**

<sup>4</sup> Office for National Statistics, How the population changed in Birmingham: Census 2021, June 2022, **Birmingham population change, Census 2021 – ONS**

<sup>5</sup> Birmingham City Council, Mid-2019 to 2020 International migration in Birmingham, December 2021, **2019 to 2020 International Migration Birmingham | Birmingham City Council**

<sup>6</sup> Birmingham City Council, Why Birmingham’s super-diversity is a strength, and not a surprise, November 2022, **[https://www.birmingham.gov.uk/news/article/1233/why\\_birmingham\\_s\\_super-diversity\\_is\\_a\\_strength\\_and\\_not\\_a\\_surprise](https://www.birmingham.gov.uk/news/article/1233/why_birmingham_s_super-diversity_is_a_strength_and_not_a_surprise)**

<sup>7</sup> Office for National Statistics, People in England and Wales with a different address in the UK a year before the census: Census 2021, September 2022, **People in England and Wales with a different address in the UK a year before the census - Office for National Statistics (ons.gov.uk)**

<sup>8</sup> Office for National Statistics, National population projections, fertility assumptions: 2020-based interim, January 2022, **<https://www.ons.gov.uk/peoplepopulationandcommunity/populationandmigration/populationprojections/methodologies/nationalpopulationprojectionsfertilityassumptions2020basedinterim>**

<sup>9</sup> Office for National Statistics, Births in England and Wales: 2020, October 2021, **Births in England and Wales - Office for National Statistics (ons.gov.uk)**

<sup>10</sup> Hutchinson, J., Reader, M., & Akhal, Education Policy Institute, A, Education in England: Annual Report 2020, August 2020, **<https://epi.org.uk/publications-and-research/education-in-england-annual-report-2020/>**

<sup>11</sup> Office for National Statistics, International migration and the education sector – what does the current evidence show?, May 2019, **<https://www.ons.gov.uk/peoplepopulationandcommunity/populationandmigration/internationalmigration/articles/>**

<sup>12</sup> Office for National Statistics, International migration and the education sector – what does the current evidence show?, May 2019, **<https://www.ons.gov.uk/peoplepopulationandcommunity/populationandmigration/internationalmigration/articles/>**

<sup>13</sup> Haas, H., Czaika, M., Flahaux, M., Mahendra, E., Natter, K., Vezzoli, S., & Villares.Varela, M., International Migration: Trends, Determinants, and Policy Effects. Population and Development Review, 45(4), October 2019, **<https://doi.org/10.1111/padr.12291>**

<sup>14</sup> Department for Work and Pensions, State Pension Age Review 2023, March 2023, **<https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/state-pension-age-review-2023-government-report/state-pension-age-review-2023>**

<sup>15</sup> World Health Organisation, Ageing and health, October 2022, **<https://www.who.int/news-room/fact-sheets/detail/ageing-and-health#:~:text=Common%20health%20conditions%20associated%20with%20ageing%20Common%20conditions>**

<sup>16</sup> Department of Health and Social Care, Chief Medical Officer’s Annual Report 2023: Health in an Ageing Society, 2023, **Chief Medical Officer’s Annual Report 2023 – Health in an Ageing Society (publishing.service.gov.uk)**

<sup>17</sup> Livingston G, Huntley J, Sommerlad A, Ames D, Ballard C, Banerjee, S, and Mukadam N. **Dementia prevention, intervention, and care: 2020 report of the Lancet Commission. The Lancet 2020, Dementia prevention, intervention, and care: 2020 report of the Lancet Commission - PubMed (nih.gov)**

<sup>18</sup> Office for Health Improvement and Disparities, Public Health Profiles - PHE., 2023, **<https://fingertips.phe.org.uk/search/dementia>**

<sup>19</sup> Office for National Statistics, Service manual: Percentages and percentage points, 2023, **<https://service-manual.ons.gov.uk/content/numbers/percentages>**

<sup>20</sup> Simpson, L., Warren, J., & Jivraj, S., Do people change their ethnicity over time?, In Ethnic Identity and Inequalities in Britain, May 2015, **<https://doi.org/10.51952/9781447321835.ch006>**

<sup>21</sup> The National Archives, History of government: 50 years of collecting ethnicity data, March 2019, **<https://history.blog.gov.uk/2019/03/07/50-years-of-collecting-ethnicity-data/>**

<sup>22</sup> Office for National Statistics, The international student population in England and Wales: Census 2021, April 2023, **The international student population in England and Wales: Census 2021 - Office for National Statistics (ons.gov.uk)**

<sup>23</sup> The King’s Fund, The health of people from ethnic minority groups in England, May 2023 **[www.kingsfund.org.uk](http://www.kingsfund.org.uk)**

<sup>24</sup> Office for Health Improvement and Disparities, Health disparities and health inequalities: applying All Our Health, October 2022, **Health disparities and health inequalities: applying All Our Health - GOV.UK (www.gov.uk)**

<sup>25</sup> Birmingham City Council Public Health, Director of Public Health Annual Report 2020-21, March 2022, **Director of Public Health Annual Report 2021 - COVID-19 The Year I Stopped Dancing**

<sup>26</sup> Office for National Statistics, Inequalities in mortality involving common physical health conditions, England: 21 March 2021 to 31 January 2023, August 2023, **Inequalities in mortality involving common physical health conditions, England - Office for National Statistics**

<sup>27</sup> The King’s Fund, Ethnic inequalities in mortality in England: a complex picture requiring tailored, evidence-based responses, September 2023, **Ethnic inequalities in mortality in England | The King’s Fund (kingsfund.org.uk)**

<sup>28</sup> The Health Foundation, Quantifying health inequalities in England, August 2022, **<https://www.health.org.uk/news-and-comment/charts-and-infographics/quantifying-health-inequalities>**

<sup>29</sup> The King’s Fund, What are health inequalities?, June 2022, **[www.kingsfund.org.uk](http://www.kingsfund.org.uk)**

<sup>30</sup> Yip, J., Poduval, S., De Souza-Thomas, L., Carter, S., Fenton, K., A scoping umbrella review to identify anti-racist interventions to reduce ethnic disparities in health and care, May 2022, **A scoping umbrella review to identify anti-racist interventions to reduce ethnic disparities in health and care | medRxiv**

<sup>31</sup> Hackett, R., Ronaldson, A., Bhui, K., Steptoe, A., Jackson, S., Racial discrimination and health: a prospective study of ethnic minorities in the United Kingdom, November 2020, **Racial discrimination and health: a prospective study of ethnic minorities in the United Kingdom | BMC Public Health | Full Text (biomedcentral.com).**

<sup>32</sup> Goff, L.M., Ethnicity and type 2 diabetes in the UK, Diabetic Medicine, 36(8):927-38, January 2019, **Ethnicity and Type 2 diabetes in the UK - Goff - 2019 - Diabetic Medicine - Wiley Online Library**

<sup>33</sup> The King’s Fund, Prevalence and mortality from diabetes, May 2023, **<https://www.kingsfund.org.uk/insight-and-analysis/long-reads/health-people-ethnic-minority-groups-england#diabetes>**

<sup>34</sup> National Institute for Health and Care Excellence, How common is sickle cell disease?, July 2021, **Prevalence | Background information | Sickle cell disease | CKS | NICE**

<sup>35</sup> Watkinson, R., Sutton, M., Turner, A.J., Ethnic inequalities in health-related quality of life among older adults in England: secondary analysis of a national cross-sectional survey, March 2021, **Ethnic inequalities in health-related quality of life among older adults in England: secondary analysis of a national cross-sectional survey - PubMed (nih.gov)**

<sup>36</sup> O’Dowd, A., Life expectancy of minority ethnic learning disabled people is half that of white counterparts, July 2023, **Life expectancy of minority ethnic learning disabled people is half that of white counterparts | The BMJ**

<sup>37</sup> Birmingham City Council Public Health, **Community Health Profiles, Community health profiles | Birmingham City Council**

<sup>38</sup> Kennedy, S., Kidd, M., McDonald, J., Biddle, N., The Healthy Immigrant Effect: Patterns and Evidence from Four Countries, April 2014, **The Healthy Immigrant Effect: Patterns and Evidence from Four Countries | Journal of International Migration and Integration (springer.com)**

<sup>39</sup> Office for National Statistics, Comparing self-reported morbidity with electronic health records, England: 2021, June 2023, **Comparing self-reported morbidity with electronic health records, England - Office for National Statistics (ons.gov.uk)**

<sup>40</sup> Public Health England, Improving young people’s health and wellbeing: a framework for public health, January 2015, **Improving young people’s health and wellbeing: a framework for public health - GOV.UK (www.gov.uk)**

<sup>41</sup> AYPH, Ethnicity and young people’s health inequalities, February 2023, **Ethnicity and young people’s health inequalities - ayph**

<sup>42</sup> GBD 2021 Diabetes Collaborators, Global, regional, and national burden of diabetes from 1990 to 2021, with projections of prevalence to 2050: a systematic analysis for the Global Burden of Disease Study 2021, June 2022, **[https://www.thelancet.com/journals/lancet/article/PIIS0140-6736\(23\)01301-6/fulltext](https://www.thelancet.com/journals/lancet/article/PIIS0140-6736(23)01301-6/fulltext)**

<sup>43</sup> Public Health England, Diabetes prevalence estimates for local populations, June 2015, **<https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/diabetes-prevalence-estimates-for-local-populations>**

<sup>44</sup> Office for National Statistics, Sexual orientation, England and Wales: Census 2021, **Sexual orientation, England and Wales - Office for National Statistics (ons.gov.uk)**



<sup>45</sup> House of Commons Library, UK Parliament, 2021 Census: What do we know about the LGBT+ population, January 2023, **2021 census: What do we know about the LGBT+ population**

<sup>46</sup> Office for National Statistics, Sex and gender identity question development for Census 2021, 2021, **Sex and gender identity question development for Census 2021 - Office for National Statistics (ons.gov.uk)**

<sup>47</sup> Office for National Statistics, Subnational sexual identity estimates, UK: 2013 to 2015, 2017, **Subnational sexual identity estimates, UK - Office for National Statistics (ons.gov.uk)**

<sup>48</sup> Stonewall, Protect LGBTQ-inclusive education, 2023, **Don't Repeat History: Protect LGBTQ-inclusive education | Stonewall**

<sup>49</sup> Women and Equalities Committee (UK Houses of Parliament), Health and Social Care and LGBT Communities: First Report of Session 2019, October 2019, **Health and Social Care and LGBT Communities: First Report of Session 2019**

<sup>50</sup> Bachmann, C., & Gooch, B., Stonewall, **LGBT in Britain: Health Report, 2018, LGBT in Britain: Health Report**

<sup>51</sup> Birmingham City Council, **Lesbian Community Health Profile, 2022, Lesbian community health profile report | Birmingham City Council**

<sup>52</sup> LGBT Foundation, Hidden Figures: LGBT Health Inequalities in the UK, 2023, **Hidden Figures: LGBT Health Inequalities in the UK - LGBT Foundation**

<sup>53</sup> Birmingham City Council, Gay Men and other MSM Community Health Profile, 2023, **Gay Men and other MSM community health profile 2023\_\_AF.pdf**

<sup>54</sup> Griffin, N., Crowder, M., Kyle, P. et al, 'Bigotry is all around us, and we have to deal with that': Exploring LGBTQ+ young people's experiences and understandings of health inequalities in Northeast England, March 2023, **'Bigotry is all around us, and we have to deal with that': Exploring LGBTQ+ young people's experiences and understandings of health inequalities in North East England. (whiterose.ac.uk)**

<sup>55</sup> Birmingham City Council, Trans Community Health Profile: 2021 Census Update, 2021, **Trans\_census\_2021\_update\_Infographic\_\_CD.pdf**

<sup>56</sup> Birmingham City Council, Trans Community Health Profile, 2022, **BCC\_\_Trans\_Community\_Health\_Profile\_V13\_accessible\_v1 (1).pdf**

<sup>57</sup> Moss, L., & Parry, J., BBC, Census data reveals LGBT+ populations for first time, 2023, **Census data reveals LGBT+ populations for first time**

<sup>58</sup> Office for National Statistics, Sexual orientation question development for Census 2021, **Sexual orientation question development for Census 2021**

<sup>59</sup> Katz-Wise, S.L., Harvard Medical School, Sexual fluidity and the diversity of sexual orientation, 2022, **Sexual fluidity and the diversity of sexual orientation - Harvard Health**

<sup>60</sup> Kelley, N., & De Santos, R., Stonewall, Rainbow Britain: Attraction, Identity and Connection in Great Britain in 2022, October 2022, **rainbow\_britain\_report.pdf (stonewall.org.uk)**

<sup>61</sup> Birmingham City Council, Birmingham History Menu, 2012, **http://www.birmingham.gov.uk/cs/Satellite/localhistory?packedargs=website%3D4&rendermode=live**

<sup>62</sup> Helgesson. M, Johansson. B, Nordquist. T, et al, Healthy migrant effect in the Swedish context: a register-based, longitudinal cohort study, BMJ Open, March 2019, **Healthy migrant effect in the Swedish context: a register-based, longitudinal cohort study - PubMed (nih.gov)**

<sup>63</sup> The Migration Observatory, **The health of migrants in the UK, August 2017, The health of migrants in the UK**

<sup>64</sup> BBC Briefing, Immigration, January 2020, **PowerPoint Presentation (bbci.co.uk)**

<sup>65</sup> The Health Foundation, Existing evidence shows that immigration makes a positive contribution to the UK health service, November 2019, **https://www.health.org.uk/news-and-comment/news/existing-evidence-shows-that-immigration-makes-a-positive-contribution-to-the-uk-health-service**

<sup>66</sup> World Health Organisation, WHO report shows poorer health outcomes for many vulnerable refugees and migrants, July 2022, **WHO report shows poorer health outcomes for many vulnerable refugees and migrants**

<sup>67</sup> NHS Digital Flag 4 Data, 2021

<sup>68</sup> Clark, E., Steel, N., Gillam, T.B., Sharman, M., Webb, A., Bucataru, A.M. and Hanson, S., Scarred survivors: gate keepers and gate openers to healthcare for migrants in vulnerable circumstances, Journal of Research in Nursing, June 2022, **Scarred survivors: gate keepers and gate openers to healthcare for migrants in vulnerable circumstances - Emily Clark, Nicholas Steel, Tara B Gillam, Monica Sharman, Anne Webb, Ana-Maria Bucataru, Sarah Hanson, 2022 (sagepub.com)**

<sup>69</sup> Worthing, K., Seta, P., Ouwehand, I., Berlin, A. and Clinch, M., Reluctance of general practice staff to register patients without documentation: a qualitative study in North East London. British Journal of General Practice, April 2023, **Reluctance of general practice staff to register patients without documentation: a qualitative study in North East London | British Journal of General Practice (bjgp.org)**

<sup>70</sup> Office for National Statistics, People who cannot speak English well are more likely to be in poor health, July 2015, **People who cannot speak English well are more likely to be in poor health - Office for National Statistics (ons.gov.uk)**

<sup>71</sup> Piacentini, T., O'Donnell, C., Phipps, A., Jackson, I. and Stack, N., Moving beyond the 'language problem': developing an understanding of the intersections of health, language and immigration status in interpreter-mediated health encounters, Language and Intercultural Communication, May 2019, **Moving beyond the 'language problem': developing an understanding of the intersections of health, language and immigration status in interpreter-mediated health encounters — ResearchOnline (gcu.ac.uk)**

<sup>72</sup> Ciftci, Y. and Blane, D.N., Improving GP registration and access for migrant health. British Journal of General Practice, British Journal of General Practice, February 2022, **Improving GP registration and access for migrant health - PubMed (nih.gov)**

<sup>73</sup> The Migration Observatory, Local data on migrants in the UK, University of Oxford, June 2022, **Local data on migrants in the UK - Migration Observatory - The Migration Observatory (ox.ac.uk)**

<sup>74</sup> Asylum-seekers receiving housing or financial support under Section 95 of the Immigration and Asylum Act 1999

<sup>75</sup> Berkman, N et al, Low health literacy and health outcomes: An updated systematic review, Annals of Internal Medicine, July 2011, **Low health literacy and health outcomes: an updated systematic review - PubMed (nih.gov)**

<sup>76</sup> Weech-Maldonado, R. et al, The Relationships Among Socio-Demographics, Perceived Health, and Happiness, Applied Research in Quality of Life, June 2017, **The Relationships among Socio-Demographics, Perceived Health, and Happiness | Applied Research in Quality of Life (springer.com)**

<sup>77</sup> Refugee and Migrant Centre, The Dudley Refugee and Migrant Hub: an evaluation of a pilot to address the needs of migrants living in Dudley, (unpublished, obtainable from RMC), 2023

<sup>78</sup> World Health Organization, WHO Housing and Health Guidelines, 2018, **18157\_WHO Housing and Health Guidelines\_160 x 240mm For Web**

<sup>79</sup> Rolfe, S., Garnham, L., Godwin, J. et al, Housing as a social determinant of health and wellbeing: developing an empirically-informed realist theoretical framework, BMC Public Health, July 2020, **<https://doi.org/10.1186/s12889-020-09224-0>**

<sup>80</sup> Mangrio E, Zdravkovic, S., Crowded living and its association with mental ill-health among recently-arrived migrants in Sweden: a quantitative study, BMC Res Notes, August 2018, **Crowded living and its association with mental ill-health among recently-arrived migrants in Sweden: a quantitative study - PubMed (nih.gov)**

<sup>81</sup> Moktarul, I., Sultana, Z.Z., Iqbal, A., Ali, M., & Hossain, A., Effect of in-house crowding on childhood hospital admissions for acute respiratory infection: A matched case–control study in Bangladesh, International Journal of Infectious Diseases, April 2021, **Effect of in-house crowding on childhood hospital admissions for acute respiratory infection: A matched case–control study in Bangladesh - ScienceDirect**

<sup>82</sup> Aldridge, A.W. et al, Household overcrowding and risk of SARS-CoV-2: analysis of the Virus Watch prospective community cohort study in England and Wales, Wellcome Open Research, December 2021, **Household overcrowding and risk of SARS-CoV-2: analysis of the Virus Watch prospective community cohort study in England and Wales — Tampere University Research Portal (tuni.fi)**

<sup>83</sup> Holt-Lunstad, J., Smith, T.B., Baker, M., Harris, T., Stephenson, D., Loneliness and social isolation as risk factors for mortality: a meta-analytic review, Perspectives on Psychological Science, March 2015, **Loneliness and social isolation as risk factors for mortality: a meta-analytic review - PubMed (nih.gov)**

<sup>84</sup> Abell, J. G., Steptoe, A., Why is living alone in older age related to increased mortality risk? A longitudinal cohort study, Age and Ageing, November 2021, **Why is living alone in older age related to increased mortality risk? A longitudinal cohort study - PubMed (nih.gov)**

<sup>85</sup> Ellaway, A., Macintyre, S., Does housing tenure predict health in the UK because it exposes people to different levels of housing related hazards in the home or its surroundings?, Health Place, June 1998, **Does housing tenure predict health in the UK because it exposes people to different levels of housing related hazards in the home or its surroundings? - PubMed (nih.gov)**

<sup>86</sup> Clark, T., Wenham, A., Anxiety nation? Economic insecurity and mental distress in 2020s Britain, Joseph Rowntree Foundation, November 2022, **Anxiety nation? Economic insecurity and mental distress in 2020s Britain | Joseph Rowntree Foundation (jrf.org.uk)**

<sup>87</sup> Kim, S.H. et al, Impact of changes in housing tenure and affordability status on depressive symptoms: Evidence from a longitudinal study, Journal of affective disorders, December 2021, **Impact of changes in housing tenure and affordability status on depressive symptoms: Evidence from a longitudinal study — Yonsei University (elsevierpure.com)**

<sup>88</sup> Crisis UK, A tale of two crises: housing and the cost of living, February 2023, **A tale of two Crises | Great Britain | Crisis UK**

<sup>89</sup> Office for National Statistics, Deaths of homeless people in England and Wales: 2019 registrations, December 2020, **Deaths of homeless people in England and Wales - Office for National Statistics (ons.gov.uk)**

<sup>90</sup> Homeless Link, What causes homelessness?, April 2022, **What causes homelessness? | Homeless Link**

<sup>91</sup> Fitzpatrick, S., Bramley, G. et al, Destitution in the UK 2023, Joseph Rowntree Foundation, October 2023, **Destitution in the UK 2023 | Joseph Rowntree Foundation (jrf.org.uk)**

<sup>92</sup> The Health Foundation, A framework for NHS action on social determinants of health, October 2022, **A framework for NHS action on social determinants of health - The Health Foundation**

<sup>93</sup> Public Health England, Health Matters: Health and Work, January 2019, **Health matters: health and work - GOV.UK (www.gov.uk)**

<sup>94</sup> Department for Transport, The impact of the coronavirus pandemic on walking and cycling statistics, England: 2020, September 2021, **The impact of the coronavirus pandemic on walking and cycling statistics, England: 2020 - GOV.UK (www.gov.uk)**

<sup>95</sup> Office for National Statistics, Economic activity status, England and Wales – Census 2021, December 2022, **Economic activity status, England and Wales - Office for National Statistics (ons.gov.uk)**

<sup>96</sup> The Health Foundation, Is poor health driving a rise in economic inactivity?, October 2022, **Is poor health driving a rise in economic inactivity?**

<sup>97</sup> The Health Foundation, Inequalities in unemployment, October 2022, **Inequalities in unemployment - The Health Foundation**

<sup>98</sup> Public Health England, Local action on health inequalities: Increasing employment opportunities and improving workplace health, September 2014, **Review5\_Employment\_health\_inequalities.pdf (publishing.service.gov.uk)**

<sup>99</sup> Office for National Statistics, Rising ill-health and economic inactivity because of long-term sickness, UK: 2019 to 2023, July 2023, **Rising ill-health and economic inactivity because of long-term sickness, UK - Office for National Statistics (ons.gov.uk)**

<sup>100</sup> Thomas, C., Getting Better. Health and the labour market, Commission on Health and Prosperity, December 2022, **Getting better?: Health and the labour market | IPPR**

<sup>101</sup> House of Commons Library, Why have older workers left the labour market?, March 2023, **Why have older workers left the labour market?**

<sup>102</sup> House of Commons Library, How is health affecting economic inactivity?, March 2023, **How is health affecting economic inactivity? (parliament.uk)**

<sup>103</sup> Office for National Statistics, Unpaid care by age, sex and deprivation, England and Wales: Census 2021, February 2023, **Unpaid care by age, sex and deprivation, England and Wales - Office for National Statistics (ons.gov.uk)**

<sup>104</sup> UK Parliament: Parliamentary Office of Science & Technology, **Unpaid Care, July 2018, Unpaid Care (parliament.uk)**

<sup>105</sup> Spann, A., Vicente, J., Allard, C., Hawley, M., Spreeuwenberg, M., & de Witte, L., Challenges of combining work and unpaid care, and solutions: A scoping review, Health and Social Care, May 2020, **Challenges of combining work and unpaid care, and solutions: A scoping review - Spann - 2020 - Health & Social Care in the Community - Wiley Online Library**

<sup>106</sup> Sanders, R., Carers mental and physical health, Iriss, October 2022, **Carers mental and physical health | Iriss**

<sup>107</sup> Office for National Statistics, Characteristics of homeworkers, Great Britain: September 2022 to January 2023, February 2023, **Characteristics of homeworkers, Great Britain - Office for National Statistics (ons.gov.uk)**

<sup>108</sup> Office for National Statistics, Travel to work quality information for Census 2021, December 2022, **Travel to work quality information for Census 2021 - Office for National Statistics (ons.gov.uk)**

<sup>109</sup> Paths for all, **About Active Travel, 2023, About Active Travel | Paths for All**

<sup>110</sup> Sustrans, Active Travel & Physical Activity Evidence Review, Sport England, May 2019, **Active Travel report front 15052019 (getoxfordshireactive.org)**

<sup>111</sup> Sustrans, The Role of Active Travel in Improving Health Active Travel Toolbox, 2017, **4471.pdf (sustrans.org.uk)**

<sup>112</sup> The King’s Fund, Improving the public’s health, December 2013, **Active and safe travel**

<sup>113</sup> Patterson. R, Panter. J, Vamos. E.P., Cummins. S, Millett. C, Lavery. A.A, Associations between commute mode and cardiovascular disease, cancer, and all-cause mortality, and cancer incidence, using linked Census data over 25 years in England and Wales: a cohort study, The Lancet, May 2020, **Associations between commute mode and cardiovascular disease, cancer, and all-cause mortality, and cancer incidence, using linked Census data over 25 years in England and Wales: a cohort study (thelancet.com)**

<sup>114</sup> University of Leeds, What is active travel?, 2023, **What is active travel?**

<sup>115</sup> Royal Society for Public Health, Commuter Health, 2023, **RSPH | Commuter health**

<sup>116</sup> Green. A, Economic Inactivity in the West Midlands, City-REDI Blog, November 2023, **Economic Inactivity in the West Midlands – City-REDI Blog (bham.ac.uk)**

<sup>117</sup> Office for Health Improvement & Disparities, Public health profiles (Diabetes: QOF prevalence [17+ yrs], Birmingham), December 2023, **Public health profiles - OHID (phe.org.uk)**







# Birmingham City Council: Public Health Case Studies summary report

November 2023

[WWW.SHIFT-SUSTAINABILITY.CO.UK](http://WWW.SHIFT-SUSTAINABILITY.CO.UK)

# SHIFT SUSTAINABILITY

©SHIFT INSIGHT 2023

# Contents

Introduction ..... 3

Background and Methodology..... 3

1. Age ..... 4

2. Ethnicity ..... 5

3. Sexual Orientation and Gender Identity ..... 6

4. Migration..... 7

5. Housing ..... 9

6. Employment..... 10

7. Conclusion and Summary of Potential Actions..... 11

Appendix ..... 13



# Introduction

Changes to the demography of Birmingham were the source of both hope and concern for many of the citizens we spoke to over the course of this study. Birmingham's population increase was plain to see, with residents saying shops and streets feel busier. Participants had strong feelings on this growth – believing it was the root cause of many areas of their lives becoming difficult in recent years, negatively impacting their quality of life. While it was not within the scope of this research project to ascribe causality or investigate the truth of these claims, it was clear that Birmingham citizens had strong concerns around some of the changes identified in the 2021 Census data – which they directly linked to negative impacts on their health and wellbeing.

Across the board, we heard concerns about the ability for public services, including schools, doctors, hospitals and dentists, to keep up. The NHS in particular was singled out as being under strain in the city. Residents also had concerns around the availability of suitable, affordable housing. There was a widespread perception that private rental and social housing could be undersized and in poor condition.

Immigration to Birmingham – both from other parts of the country and from elsewhere in the world – has long been part of the fabric of life in the city, and residents expected that this would continue to be reflected in changes to the population. However, participants talked about tensions between some nationalities and ethnic groups, particularly in the context of access to healthcare and housing. There was seldom any hard evidence for these perceptions, and challenging incorrect assumptions may be important for Birmingham City Council going forward. Despite these underlying social and economic issues, we heard widespread agreement that Birmingham is a tolerant and socially accepting place.

Looking forward, residents were often anxious about what the future would be like for themselves and their families, given their current, difficult circumstances. Visible investment, including that from the 2022 Commonwealth Games and the ongoing regeneration of the city centre, provided hope that the region would see more, better jobs in the future. Economic prosperity was seen as the basis for an increase in residents' health and wellbeing.

## Background and Methodology

This research was commissioned by Birmingham City Council to reflect on demographic changes captured in the 2021 Census, and to explore the impact these changes may have on the health and wellbeing of Birmingham's citizens and communities. This summary report provides headline findings across six topics as a means of understanding how major changes in demographics have impacted on Birmingham citizen, and what their current and future implications are on health and wellbeing. The topics are based on key changes identified between 2011 and 2021:

- Age
- Ethnicity
- Sexual Orientation and Gender Identity
- Migration
- Housing
- Employment

Further information is provided in an accompanying series of citizen case studies, which emphasise how these changes and trends are impacting the everyday lives of Birmingham's residents.

We conducted a series of in-depth, semi-structured interviews with participants from target populations (see appendix for a full breakdown). These participants were all Birmingham residents, and their lived experience related to one or more of the topics explored in this report.

# 1. Age

## Experience of Demographic Change

Many participants felt that the increase in Birmingham's population was clearly visible when going about their day-to-day lives, witnessing busier shops and public transport, larger class sizes, and greater demand for public services. There was a strong perception that this increase was due to migration, particularly of citizens coming from overseas – leading to some strong views on immigrants, their communities and the impact on the quality of Birmingham's services. These are discussed in terms of health and wellbeing in the following subsection.

Many participants commented on the visible increase in older residents, reflecting data which shows a sharp rise in people aged over 50. We heard how care and retirement homes had been opened in citizens' neighbourhoods, which gave the impression of high local demand. In several cases, participants had direct experience with finding suitable care for older family members, which was often difficult for them. There was also a perception that there are many elderly people living alone, which was seen as problematic in terms of these residents' quality of life – but also in limiting the stock of family homes available to those who really need them.

Census data that shows an 8.4% decrease in the number of children under 4 was also well recognised by our sample, and many described how their friends and family were choosing to have children later in life, or otherwise having fewer children than they had planned. This was directly linked to increases in the cost of living. Older participants told us that this represented a clear generational shift, comparing their adult children's situation with their own – where they often had already had a number of children by their late 20s. Again, this was linked to differences in the ability to buy a home and secure a mortgage, and in job security. We spoke to one person in their early 20s who had recently started a family. There was a suggestion from across the sample that this move towards starting a family later in life was not always shared across the different ethnicities, cultures and communities present in the city.

## Effect on Health and Wellbeing

While some of this demographic change was of relatively little consequence to participants, such as the city centre seeming to be busier over the weekend, they also described the negative effect from a greater number of people accessing public services. Residents often made a connection between population growth and the increasing difficulty in getting medical appointments, as well as long periods spent on waiting lists. This view was widespread and present across geographies, ages and communities.

Migrants, asylum seekers, refugees and immigrant communities were often perceived to be responsible for the greater demand placed on the NHS. This sometimes included second and third generation families. Others also linked increases in the older population to strained services. We recognise that these views may not be accurate and the picture here is likely to be much more complicated – suggesting that there may be work to be done around communication here.

## Future Outlook and Potential Actions

Our conversations found that residents thought that the trend for fewer births would continue. When asked about the future, we heard how many of those in their 20s and 30s had few plans to start a family, feeling it was not realistic in the current climate. Some specifically stated that they did not want to have children.

Older residents were anxious about their own children, especially where they had more than one child. Participants in their 50s and above were also concerned about their quality of life over the rest of their lifetime. The cost-of-living crisis and perceived poor state of public services – especially the NHS – were often at the root of these apprehensions around having children. Participants were concerned about how the city would be able to function with an ever-increasing population, and recent news of the Council's financial difficulties was often raised in this context.



*"I worry more for my kids and the grandchildren than for us, because we manage on what we've got. We always have done, but it's worrying thinking 'where will the little ones live when they grow up?' and 'what kind of world are they growing up in?'"*

Individual who identifies as Bisexual, aged 33, Oscott

The scale of the problems raised were such that participants struggled to see workable solutions. However, many did desire more community outreach work to be conducted with elderly residents, either from BCC or charities.

## 2. Ethnicity

### Experience of Demographic Change

Perhaps due to a lack of personal interaction, it was hard for many participants to separate their experience of demographic change regarding ethnicity from that related to migration. There was general acknowledgement that Birmingham had long been an ethnically diverse city, which will only increase in future. Many participants described how they had seen the mix of ethnicities present change, in their workplaces, neighbourhoods and across the city as a whole. While few found the Census data surprising, participants seldom shared any experiences or anecdotes relating to first hand interactions with people from other ethnicities, relating instead their broader perceptions and general understanding.

Participants were sometimes quick to describe an underlying sense of a lack of cohesion between different communities and neighbourhoods. We heard from multiple people, across different demographics and ethnic groups, that some areas of Birmingham were strongly associated with particular ethnicities, and that there was little interaction between these residents and those of other areas and wards. The Pakistani community in Alum Rock were often raised by citizens here.

### Effect on Health and Wellbeing

It should be stated that we heard little to no evidence for concrete impact on citizens' health and wellbeing that could be reliably connected to demographic changes in the ethnic make-up of Birmingham. However, there was a perception that there is inequality in the system, which some participants believed leads to different ethnicities and areas receiving different treatment and attention. While we did not collect any evidence to suggest that these perceptions are borne out in fact, participants did express strong opinions on the subject – we have provided examples that may be valuable to BCC in directing research and communications in future:

- Two black participants felt they had received inferior NHS treatment, from their GP and in longer waiting/diagnosis times compared to white friends of theirs.
- One Iranian participant and their family had experienced racism, with their child being anxious about the colour of their skin.
- One participant who was a refugee felt that some politicians and the war in Gaza had fuelled community tensions.
- A lack of street cleaning in areas perceived as majority Pakistani and South Asian, and a belief that these communities were routinely 'treated differently' when it came to the provision of public services.
- A belief that some ethnic groups are able to 'jump the queue' when it came to social housing and NHS treatment.
- A perceived hesitance from the police to act in relation to disorder from young Asian men.

However, we did also hear positive sentiment towards representatives from mosques, temples and gurdwaras, who participants thought were offering vital community support by providing food, educational classes, charity work and community outreach.

*“To an alarming extent, racism and religious prejudices are on the rise. Of course, some of the racist stances and anti-civil behaviour of the people and crimes are the direct result of the tensions created by the Government’s policies in the society.”*

**Individual who lives in privately rented accommodation, in receipt of Universal Credit, aged 32, Handsworth**

## Future Outlook and Potential Actions

Participants assumed that Birmingham would continue to be diverse in terms of the ethnic groups represented by its residents. Despite the sometimes negative views reported here, participants were hopeful that the future would see increased equality of outcomes for all ethnicities in the city. Older residents believed that Birmingham has become more friendly to those from non-white backgrounds, describing racism and violence in previous decades, and thought that this trend would continue in the future. Parents and grandparents told us that under-18s often held much more open views than themselves, and generally appeared less interested in the ethnicity of their peers.

Many participants associated a reduction in inequality with increased integration between communities. Some felt more free English language tuition was the solution here, while others thought that more attention from the Council in key areas was critical. This meant more outreach, better provision of basic services and maintenance of the public realm. Some participants also suggested using creative means, such as artwork and film, to bring different ethnicities and cultures together.

## 3. Sexual Orientation and Gender Identity

### Experience of Demographic Change

Many of the citizens we spoke to, young and old, noticed a real shift towards society becoming much more accepting around sexual orientation and gender identity, feeling it was increasingly easy for younger people especially to express their true identity. They didn’t think this was something unique to Birmingham, perhaps being reflective of broader generational attitudes. Those working with young people or in schools had seen a clear change in recent years, both in acceptance of different sexual orientations and gender identities and in the number of individuals identifying as transgender and non-binary.

A number of participants mentioned having LGBTQ+ friends and family, which contributed to what they considered a more accepting atmosphere. The Gay Village and yearly Pride were a familiar part of the fabric of Birmingham life for many of those interviewed. However, some felt for such a large city, Birmingham had a relatively small LGBTQ+ scene, especially when compared to cities like Manchester or London.

*“I feel like for the second largest British city, Birmingham doesn’t tap into the queer culture – we don’t have such a scene. Like, if you go to Manchester and you can feel it way more. I feel like there is way more of a vibrant queer community there, where in Birmingham I had to, like, get out and go and meet up and try to find places. And it seems way more scattered.”*

**Individual living within a HMO (House in Multiple Occupation), aged 36, Moseley**

Those from the LGBTQ+ community, or with many friends who were, tended to think that the Census data underreported the true number of people from these groups. Some suggested that this could explain the 9.4% who did not answer the Census question on sexual orientation.

*"I find that statistic of '87.6% of Birmingham residents that identify as straight or heterosexual' quite shocking. There's probably more people that identify in a different sort of way. However, they might be scared to identify that way. I know a lot of gay people and non-binary people."*

Individual not currently in employment, aged 40, Sheldon

## Effect on Health and Wellbeing

While a more accepting environment was taken as fact by many of our participants, the lived experience of members of the LGBTQ+ community suggested that this may not always be the case in reality. We heard about serious assaults and other crime in the Gay Village. One person described receiving unpleasant comments from members of a range of different communities in Highgate, telling us how, for them, there was still a lot of intolerance in Birmingham. They believed cultural or religious differences were at the root of this intolerance. These issues made some participants feel unsafe or unwelcome in the city centre and beyond. While not directly related, we heard similar concerns from women around personal safety and sexual assault.

Overall, Birmingham was felt to be a good place to live by the LGBTQ+ community, though was considered perhaps a little behind the curve compared to Manchester or London.

## Future Outlook and Potential Actions

Members of the LGBTQ+ community described how young people are under increasing pressure to come out, or to define their sexual identity. There were few suggested potential actions regarding sexual orientation and gender identity. However, participants did see it as important for the BCC to work with both the LGBTQ+ community and others to ensure safety and tolerance from all residents, and to provide the correct support for young people in times of need.

## 4. Migration

### Experience of Demographic Change

We spoke to both those who had lived in Birmingham all their lives and those who had migrated from elsewhere. Many participants said they had noticed an increase in the number of people they understood to have come to Birmingham from other nations. This migration was through a number of routes, and different sentiments were attached to each.

- Asylum seekers and refugees: We heard empathy and respect for displaced people living in Birmingham, alongside concerns that they were not being properly looked after, but also that groups of people hanging around (as they were unable to work) with little to do could be intimidating. The number of Ukrainian families present in the city was a particular source of pride.
- Students: The number of students, and student accommodation, had noticeably increased from previous years. Participants said they were from Pakistan, India and African nations, whereas previously they were mainly from China.

- Residents born in Eastern Europe: While a relatively small proportion of the city's population, participants felt these groups were increasingly noticeable on the high street.
- Residents born in South Asia: Many failed to differentiate between these residents and those from South Asian backgrounds with long-term links to Birmingham.

Very few non-migrant participants had had any direct contact with these communities, unless they were represented in their workplace, were working in schools and healthcare, or if they shared a place of worship. The presence of these migrant groups was often felt more through the sight of new shops and restaurants appearing in the local area. For example, we heard how Polish and Romanian convenience stores had become commonplace. However, these were seldom, if ever, used by the general population.

## Effect on Health and Wellbeing

NHS services were the primary concern for both long-term residents and those who had come to Birmingham more recently, in terms of migration. A Polish participant who had moved for economic reasons told us how it had initially been tough for them to navigate the healthcare system, requiring them to find others in the community to help guide them through the process. They felt that they were taken less seriously or received a poorer standard of care from most healthcare professionals compared to UK nationals. They told us that this had been most obvious when dealing with NHS nurses from Eastern European nationalities, who were more caring and attentive. Others were shocked by the length of waiting times for routine GP appointments.

Housing was also mentioned by many participants as having a negative impact on their health and wellbeing. Those from the asylum system particularly described being placed into poor-quality accommodation, including hotels and housing association properties, which were small, damp and mouldy. It was extremely difficult and long-winded to get a more suitable place to live for them and their families.

*"After I moved, they just did the same what they do... they put fresh wallpaper, just paint over, but they never treated the damp and the mould will still be there. I think it's not fair. Something must be done, there must be some more control on those kind of houses."*

**Individual who has migrated with refugee status (arrived between 2011 to 2021), aged 56, Harborne**

We spoke to one Iranian refugee who felt that some ethnicities and nationalities received preferential treatment. For example, he felt Ukrainian refugees had been able to find accommodation and employment much quicker than Afghan or Iranian refugees. He explained that he worries about his family experiencing racism and difficulties finding employment. However, he also discussed factors that have had a positive impact on his mental health, such as connecting with Persian and Arabic communities as he can communicate with more people, and the support he has received from his church in terms of English lessons and improving his home.

Of those who were not migrants themselves, there was a concern that migrants were taking up a disproportionate amount of limited NHS resources. Part of this was about 'fairness' and additional budget and effort required, for example, around the necessity for translators.

A number of residents told us they wanted to leave Birmingham, in search of a better quality of life.

## Future Outlook and Potential Actions

Migration was seen as a part of Birmingham's past, present and future. Participant suggestions here were largely focused on the BCC facilitating better integration between communities wherever possible.



## 5. Housing

### Experience of Demographic Change

Our sample included representation from renters, homeowners and those living in social housing. The recent increase in the prevalence of private rented accommodation in Birmingham was familiar to most participants. We spoke to several landlords, who reported that they had received unprecedented interest in their properties. This often involved a larger number of people than they expected. We heard an anecdote elsewhere about two couples sharing a one-bedroom flat.

Participants across a range of demographics said over-occupation and overcrowding were familiar to them. It was not an uncommon experience for full-time employed adults in their 30s and 40s to move back in with their parents. For residents looking to buy a place of their own, there were a range of difficulties relating to mortgages that meant that they were continuing to rent for longer than they had expected.

*"I've still got three living at home with the dad because they can't afford to get their own place. They're 26, 30 and 38. The dad sleeps on the sofa while the other three boys have a bedroom because they're all grown men, they can't share, but they can't go anywhere else either. Don't get me wrong, they all work, but they still can't afford to branch out on their own."*

Individual who identifies as Lesbian, aged 24, Perry Barr

Elderly people living alone were commonly mentioned, with some frustration evident among participants that they were living in homes that were sorely needed by young families. Over-occupation of homes by those from the 'Asian, Asian British or Asian Welsh' ethnic group also tallied with the assumptions and experiences of our sample.

### Effect on Health and Wellbeing

Citizens in social housing described real difficulties in being placed, mentioning wait times of several years in some cases. This put them in a difficult situation, with the decision to either:

- Come off the waiting list and go into (often expensive) private rental accommodation – which meant they would never be able to get back into social housing given wait times.
- Stay on the list, but remain living in substandard conditions. Some had become homeless, relying on friends and family. Other adults had moved back in with their parents, sometimes into ex-council properties which they had managed to buy.

The constant worry that they had made the wrong decision, or that they could become homeless, caused stress and anxiety for these participants. This was compounded by the often poor state of their current accommodation. We heard that properties were too small to comfortably house families, leading to multiple children of different ages and sexes being forced to share bedrooms.

*"Part of mental health is obviously to do with housing as well... I'm stuck in a two-bedroom house because obviously I can't get out of private housing. With one son that's ten and a daughter that's four, so technically they shouldn't be sharing the room anyway, but they are... which is obviously a stress to me in regards to my mental health. Because I'm basically stuck in this house when they need more space."*

Asian/Asian British Individual (Pakistani), aged 57, Handsworth Wood

Damp and mould were said to be rife across social and privately rented housing. In the case of the latter, landlords were not always forthcoming with solutions, causing mental and physical health problems. High rents were a perennial problem. On a number of occasions we heard the complaint that landlords were charging ‘London prices on a Birmingham wage’.

*“In my old property, so I moved about a year ago. It definitely impacted my health then, because I was like ringing them constantly trying to get things fixed and whatever and then they never would. There was mould and I got a bad chest from it, ended up getting [a] quite bad chest infection and things like that. And there were other people in my building that had had the same sort of experience as well. I felt angry as I didn’t have a voice really with them at all. I just felt like I was paying money and then just being stuck there.”*

Asian/Asian British Individual (Pakistani), aged 26, Sparkhill

Some young professionals in our sample told us they preferred to live alone, as a shared house would negatively affect their mental health. Some of these participants did have positive experiences with renting, for example, around not having to worry about fixing or replacing white goods, which improved their wellbeing.

## Future Outlook and Potential Actions

Housing was a key area where Birmingham citizens thought there was little chance for improvement in the future. They felt that there was a lack of housing in the city, not enough new developments, and costs were too high. A number of people told us they knew of newbuild houses that remained unoccupied due to their price. Parents often worried about their children and grandchildren.

As with several other areas identified throughout this report, some participants felt that different ethnic groups were receiving preferential treatment. There was a perception that large South Asian families were being prioritised for social housing. This led to some frank conversations around what participants thought was fair and who should have priority – they sometimes linked this to the amount of time families had lived in Birmingham and the UK. Addressing these concerns may be a valuable action for BCC, e.g. through communications with residents.

## 6. Employment

### Experience of Demographic Change

The rise in economic inactivity observed in the Census was familiar to participants. Several told us anecdotes about how they knew people who had decided to retire early, choosing to be ‘poor and happy’ rather than continue to work. Others were taking agency in their working lives by becoming self-employed – fitting their work around their family or home commitments – where this had previously been the other way around. Younger participants told us about the popularity of apprenticeships and NHS careers with built-in degrees.

The Census data shows that more people worked 15 hours or less per week in 2021 (11.2%) than they did in 2011 (10.0%). We spoke to several interviewees in this position, who told us that this was because they wanted to safeguard their current income from government benefits. If they took on a job that was contracted at more than 15 hours, they would lose access to financial support. Only a 40-hour-per-week contract would be likely to match their current income levels. However, this would require significant lifestyle changes, including spending much less time with their children.

Some participants were forthright in their views that claiming benefits had become an acceptable lifestyle choice for long-term Birmingham residents. They often contrasted this with migrants, who they felt were more likely to make

an effort to find work. However, there was a perception that some companies were paying new migrants lower wages than would be standard for that position. Residents told us about friends and family working jobs they were highly overqualified for.

Additionally, we heard that Birmingham's growing population and what felt like a general uptick in prospects since the 2022 Commonwealth Games, meant that there were more employment opportunities available for those who wanted them. However, there was also felt to be more competition due to an increased population.

## Effect on Health and Wellbeing

Economic inactivity had an impact on participants' mental health. We spoke to a resident who had worked as a school lunchtime supervisor. She had lost her husband and her job in quick succession, and not worked since. This negatively impacted her mental health, leaving her feeling isolated and missing the company of people her own age.

It was not just older people who told us that unemployment was depressing. Some young people, in their late teens and early 20s, were struggling to find work, and described finding themselves in a spiral of poor health, a lack of income and diminishing prospects. We had honest conversations with these participants about feeling a lack of self-worth and considering themselves a burden on the NHS. Several participants in their 40s and 50s described similar situations, reporting widespread issues with alcohol and substance abuse among many of their peers, used as a coping mechanism.

*"If I could get 40 hours a week or a full-time contract, I would work. The uncertainty of not knowing how many hours I will have each week isn't worth it. It feels very limited and you can feel quite worthless at times, and I have no money and am having to use food banks at the moment."*

Individual who has migrated for education/work between 2011 to 2021 (Poland), aged 27, Ladywood

While economic inactivity related to the Covid-19 pandemic looks to have subsided, the move to working from home had been embraced by many in the sample. This came with many positives, particularly around being able to spend more time with their family and achieve a better work-life balance.

Conversely, residents described the negative mental and physical health impacts of jobs where home working wasn't possible. Working long hours with few breaks and commutes that meant they sometimes didn't see daylight, and struggled to fit in any exercise, led to health issues.

## Future Outlook and Potential Actions

Participants were hopeful that Birmingham's population growth and increasing diversity would come with increased levels of opportunity for residents, with more and better jobs. There was a hope that salaries would increase to match ever-rising rents. They also wanted to see more programmes and apprenticeships to help people get into jobs, including migrants and the homeless.

## 7. Conclusion and Summary of Potential Actions

We asked participants what actions the Council, Government, communities and other organisations could take in the future to improve the health and wellbeing of Birmingham residents. Citizens were well aware of not only the wider context of a cost-of-living crisis, but also the circumstances of BCC's section 114 notice. As a result, they were pragmatic about the level of change they could expect to see, for example, around the NHS.

We heard an immense amount of civic pride, and our interviews suggest that being more vocal on what makes Birmingham a great place to live, now and in the future, would be well received. Several times we heard participants say that they seldom heard any good news about the city. They mentioned that the 2022 Commonwealth games provided a significant boost – not just of investment, but also of positivity in the region. There was a real appetite for building on this. In part, this was a communications issue, with low awareness of the Council’s role and existing campaigns.

However, there are serious issues which need to be addressed for this to be seen as authentic. There was significant anxiety about crime and personal safety, which in many cases was preventing residents spending time outside. Older residents especially were worried about break-ins, and a number told us they had installed security cameras on their property.

We have broken down potential actions into four areas which touch all the key topics addressed across this report:

## Communication

- Shouting louder about the positives.
- Increasing visibility of the Council, building knowledge of who BCC are and what they can do. Having a presence in schools and colleges.
- Making systems/services easy to navigate, including face-to-face options.

## Engagement, Outreach and Partnerships

- More funding and community facilities for all ages, e.g. youth clubs, community centres.
- Working with charities and small businesses to tackle community issues.
- Enhancing English Language learning opportunities.
- Increasing space for the arts at a community level.

## Crime and the Public Realm

- Making areas feel safe to support people in exercising outside.
- Increasing green space.
- Taking tough action on hate crime, knife crime and sexual harassment.
- Increasing visible policing and improving follow-up on thefts and burglaries.
- Ensuring cleaner streets, action on fly-tipping and more attention given to areas including Alum Rock.

## Infrastructure

- Drawing private investment to the area.
- Ensuring that redevelopment is well planned and amenities are within easy access.
- Prioritising affordable homes.
- Improving both the quality of and access to social housing.

*“I’ve seen a lot of redevelopments in Birmingham at the moment, which is obviously very good. The Commonwealth Games helped as well. That brought a lot of money into the city. I’ve seen that we’re building loads of new properties, and also more student accommodation. When they’re redeveloping all these places, they’re building supermarkets and kids’ parks. Having all that in an area where you live will really impact your health and wellbeing, just in terms of you being able to get out of the house more easily and having more choice for everything.”*

Individual who lives in privately rented accommodation (in employment and not in receipt of Universal Credit),  
aged 30, Sutton Wylde Green



# Appendix



## Demographic profiles of participants

Topic		Target populations
Age	1	1 x Individual aged between 16–24-years old (without children)
	2	1 x Individual aged between 16-24 years old (with a child aged between 0-4 years old)
	3	1x Individual aged between 25– 39-years old (in full-time employment)
	4	1x Individual aged between 50-60 years old (in full-time employment)
	5	1 x Individual aged between 40-49-years old (not currently in employment)
	6	1 x Individual aged between 60-65 years old (who has retired in the last 3 years)
	7	1 x Individual aged between 70-75 years old (who has only lived in Birmingham)
Ethnicity	8	1 x Asian/Asian British Individual (Pakistani, aged 18 to 34 years old)
	9	1 x Asian/Asian British Individual (Pakistani, aged 50-64 years old)
	10	1 x Black/Black British Individual (Somalian, aged 18-49)*
	11	1 x Black/Black British Individual (Nigerian, aged 18-49)**
	12	1 x Black/Black British Individual (Caribbean, aged 50-64 years old)
	13	1 x White Individual (Polish, 25-34 years old)
	14	1 x White Individual (Romanian, 25-34 years old)*
Sexual orientation and gender identity	15	1 x Individual who identifies as Gay or Lesbian (aged 16-54 years old)
	16	1 x Individual who identifies as Bisexual (aged 16-34 years old)
	17	1 x Individual who identifies as Transgender, Pansexual, Asexual or Queer (aged 16-34 years old)
Migration	18	1 x Individual aged between 20 to 44 years old, who arrived in the UK from 2011 to 2021
	19	1 x Individual who has migrated for education or work between 2011 to 2021 (aged between 20 to 44)
	20	1x Individual who has migrated for resettlement or with refugee status (arrived between 2011 to 2021)
	21	1 x Individual who is seeking asylum (who arrived in the UK between 2011 and 2021)*
Housing	22	1 x Individual living within either a HMO (House in Multiple Occupation) or an overcrowded household, aged 18-50 years old
	23	1 x Individual who owns their accommodation outright
	24	1 x Individual who lives in socially rented accommodation (provided either by the local authority or by a housing association)
	25	1 x Individual who lives in privately rented accommodation (in receipt of Universal Credit)
	26	1 x Individual who lives in privately rented accommodation (in employment and not in receipt of Universal Credit)
Employment	27	1 x Individual who is economically inactive: as they look after their home or family
	28	1 x Individual who is not in employment and has never worked
	29	1 x individual employed on a 'zero hours' contract
	30	1 x Individual who is economically inactive: Long-term sick or disabled (Asian/Asian British, Black/Black British or White)

\* These profiles do not have a dedicated case study, due to challenges with recruiting suitable individuals.

\*\*We spoke to two participants from this profile.

## Demographics breakdown of participant sample\*

\*Participant numbers under 4 have been suppressed.

Age	Number of participants
0-18	0
19-30	9
31-40	5
41-50	<4
51-60	7
61-70	<4
71-80	<4
81+	0

Gender	Number of participants
Male	12
Female	14
Non-binary	<4
Prefer not to say	<4

Sexuality	Number of participants
Bisexual	<4
Gay	<4
Lesbian	<4
Heterosexual / straight	22
Other	<4
Prefer not to say	0

Ethnicity	Number of participants
English / Welsh / Scottish / Northern Irish	11
Any other white background	<4
Mixed / multiple ethnic groups	<4

Asian / Asian British	4
Black / African / Caribbean / Black British	7
Any other ethnic group	<4
Prefer not to say	0

Housing	Number of participants
Owens their home outright	4
Owens with a mortgage or loan	4
Shared ownership	<4
Rents from a local authority	6
Rents from a housing association	<4
Rents from a private landlord	8
Rents from other source	<4
Lives rent free	<4

Religion	Number of participants
Christian	11
Buddhist	<4
Hindu	<4
Muslim	<4
Jewish	<4
Sikh	<4
No religion	10
Any other religion	<4
Prefer not to say	<4

Region of Birmingham	Number of participants
North	7
South	5
East	<4
West	9
Central	4



NE-SEC Classification	Number of participants
Higher managerial, administrative and professional	<4
Lower managerial, administrative and professional	9
Intermediate	<4
Small employers and own account workers	<4
Lower supervisory and technical	<4
Semi-routine	<4
Routine	<4
Never worked/long-term unemployed	7
Full-time student	<4



# Methodology for Developing Population Projections – Technical Briefing

BCC Population Health Management

May 2, 2024

This technical briefing outlines the methodology used to develop the population projections in the 2023/2024 Director of Public Health annual report "From numbers to narratives: Exploring the changes between the 2011 and 2021 Census in Birmingham and the implications for the future health of our city". At the time of writing the report, local authority projections using 2021 census data were not available. This briefing is being shared as an additional resource for transparency and to support others if developing similar models.

## 1 Introduction

The Office for National Statistics (ONS) produces population projections every two years, which are broken down by gender and age structure. The projection is essential for various levels of planning purposes and has been widely used by government sectors, local authorities, and researchers. Population projection also helps to inform decision making on resource prioritisation and targeted interventions for future needs in health care services.

The ONS currently employs the cohort component method to produce nation population estimate [Office for National Statistics, 2016]. The equation is written as follows:

$$Population_{t+1} = Population_t + Births_t - Deaths_t + Immigrants_t - Emigrants_t \quad (1)$$

The simplified age-structured version of the method is written as follows:

$$Population_{a+1,t+1} = Population_{a,t} * SurvivalRate_{a,t} + NetMigration_{a,t} \quad (2)$$

$$Population_{0,t+1} = \sum_a women_{a,t} * FertilityRate_{a,t} \quad (3)$$

The population aged 0 which is the infants in the next time point is the sum of overall ages  $a$  of the number of women currently aged  $a$  times the Fertility rate of the corresponding age in the current period. The key point from this equation is that it is deterministic and requires assumptions about future fertility, mortality, and migration rates. The ONS currently obtains these future rates from expert panel. The assumptions for the vital rates for population projection are made based on a combination of analyzing trends and making extrapolations, as well as seeking advice from experts in the field.

The cohort component of population produces a single value of the population projection. This does not assess uncertainty in which a single value is not helpful enough for decision making when one wants to be confident about the accuracy of the results. The ONS assesses uncertainty by producing additional variants based on alternative assumptions on the vital rates. For example, the ONS assumes a high and low fertility rate as the upper and lower bound range of value that the projection can vary. Expert opinions no wonder can provide valuable insights when data is limited or difficult to obtain. However, experts are not very good at producing forecasts from scratch. The need of a probabilistic projection can provide a better assessment of uncertainty which allows for a more accurate representation of the potential projection. This enables decision-makers to avoid risks when making decisions.

## 2 Method

Bayesian Probabilistic Projection is a model that was firstly developed for United Nations to produce probabilistic population projections for most countries [Raftery et al., 2014]. This method makes the total fertility rate (TFR) and life expectancy probabilistic, migration rate is kept deterministic as the packages do not support for migration rate to be probabilistic.

### 2.1 TFR

The TFR is modeled in 3 phases, the first phase is the beginning of the TFR transition in which the TFR is high and increasing. Phase 2 TFR is where the rate starts to decline from high levels and below the 2.1 replacement level (United Nation's assumption). Phase 3 is the post-fertility transition period.

Phase 1 of the TFR transition is not considered to be in part of the simulation process. Starting from Phase 2, a double logistic function with added stochasticity. The package then models the TFR for different countries from a "world distribution", the wpp2022 dataset(the United Nation's dataset has the latest TFR for United Kingdom) includes 237 countries or areas. The importance of a "world distribution" is that when modelling the TFR for a chosen country, it can borrow strength from data for other countries to make the model hierarchical. In addition, estimating country specific's double logistic curve is unstable and the data for a single country is often sparse. By using a hierarchical model, the estimation process can be more robust and reliable.

Phase 3 is where the prediction of the future TFR begins. However, the model creators have placed the UN's assumption that the TFR will tend to increase back towards replacement level of TFR=2.1 after phase 2 in the long run. They model this by using a single first-order autoregressive model (AR1), namely

$$TFR_{c,t+1} = \mu + \rho(TFR_{c,t}) + b_{c,t} \quad (4)$$

The equation implies that the TFR in the next time point depends on the TFR in the present plus a constant/mean and white noise. The mean is equal to the approximate replacement level of 2.1 as being predetermined by the model creators. It means that the predicted TFR will tend to increase to 2.1 and fluctuate around this level in the long-run.

However, this long term assumption is not applicable for us to model regional level of population with two reasons. Firstly, we are only projecting our population 10 years forward in time, while the model creators project the population up to 2100, a long term replacement level is not suitable for a short-term projection. Secondly, UN's assumption on the replacement level at 2.1 might not be applicable to the UK as well as Birmingham. Having looked at the ONS website, the experts assume the future will be 1.53 in short-run and 1.59 in long run. As the model uses long run TFR, we have to fine tune the values in the AR1 model such that the predicted TFR values fluctuate at around 1.6 in the short term prediction. The reason of choosing 1.6 instead of 1.5 is that Birmingham has slightly higher historical TFR than the England average.

### 2.2 Life Expectancy

Life expectancy is modelled in the same way as TFR. A double logistic function is fitted to project expected gains in life expectancy. The model creators generate male life expectancy in condition on the projections of female life expectancy. We have to be careful about the joint projections of female and male because female always tend to have higher life expectancy. It is regulated by smoothing the gap between female and male. The gap is widen for female at around age 75, and then narrows thereafter.

These projections are then converted into age- and sex-specific mortality rates used in a cohort component method.

### 2.3 Bayesian Population Projection

In order to generate probabilistic forecasts, a total of 100 simulations were conducted for the total fertility rate (TFR) for every five-year interval between 2021 and 2031, as well as for the joint trajectory-



ries of male and female life expectancy, based on their posterior predictive distribution. These were transformed into age- and gender-specific mortality rates. The migration schedules were constructed from the total migration counts of the United Kingdom derived from the wpp2022. We have supplied the Birmingham sex-specific migration shares for the process. These simulations were then used to create a joint probabilistic projection using the cohort component method.

## 2.4 Rescaling the population estimate

As far as we know that Census is undertaken by the ONS every ten years, it implies that the population in between the Census year are estimated. However, the ONS has not updated their estimates for years prior to 2021, leading to an imbalanced data point between the most recent Census in 2021 and past estimates. This has resulted in significant fluctuations in certain age groups and could potentially affect the accuracy of population projections. To address this issue, we propose recalcing the estimates for the years between Census years 2021 and 2011 and smoothing out the data points to ensure that population changes are more consistent and predictable.

We define the 2011 and 2021 census population values for some age range to be  $P_{11}$  and  $P_{21}$  respectively. We denote the  $i$ -th ONS estimate as  $E_i$  and define the change since the 2011 census to be:

$$\epsilon_i = E_i - P_{11} \quad (5)$$

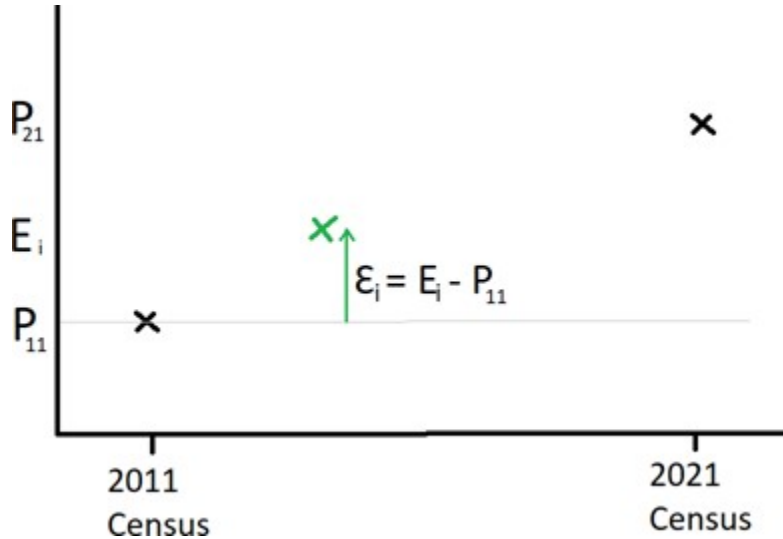


Figure 1: Method used to rescale population projections.

We can then rescale all  $\epsilon_i$  values for each age bracket by a single value  $\alpha$ :

$$\epsilon'_i = \alpha \epsilon_i \quad (6)$$

where the prime ( $\prime$ ) denotes that the value has been re-scaled. We then want to choose  $\alpha$  such that the re-scaled ONS estimate for 2021 is equal to the census value, i.e.

$$E'_{21} = P_{21} \Rightarrow \epsilon'_{21} - P_{11} = P_{21} - P_{11} \quad (7)$$

Substituting in Eq. 5 and rearranging we find

$$\alpha = \frac{P_{21} - P_{11}}{\epsilon_{21}} \Rightarrow \alpha = \frac{P_{21} - P_{11}}{E_{21} - P_{11}} \quad (8)$$

Our re-scaled ONS estimates are then given by

$$E_i = P_{11} + \alpha(E_i - P_{11}) \quad (9)$$

Note that the value of  $\alpha$  is likely to vary between different age groups.

### 3 Results

The population projections up to 2031 are given as line plot and table for convenience. The projection is calculated as a five year average and therefore no annual projection can be provided from this R package.

In figure 2, we can see that the adjusted TFR for Birmingham will fluctuate at around 1.6 and eventually drop to the level where it just sits above 1.5 in 2050. Having the TFR rate adjusted instead of using the UN's assumption can better predict the future TFR rate that is in line with the ONS expert panel's assumption.

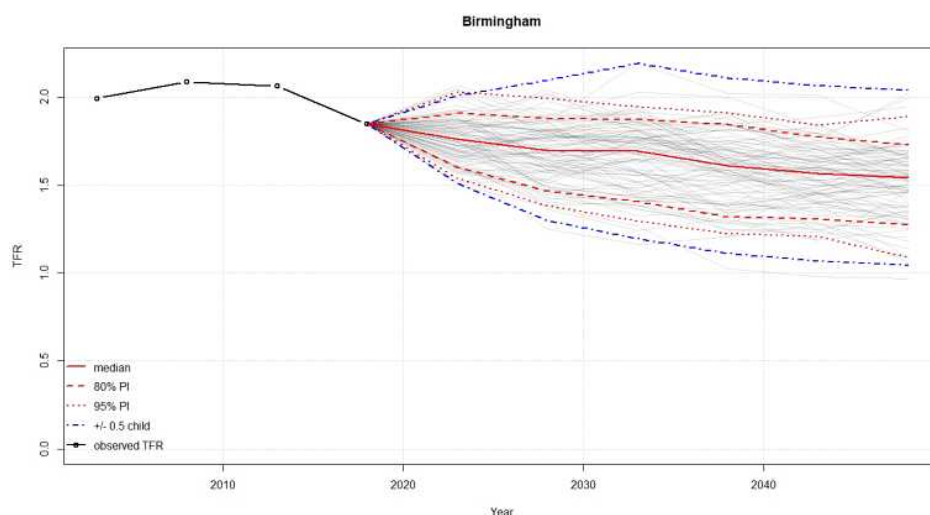


Figure 2: TFR projection for Birmingham

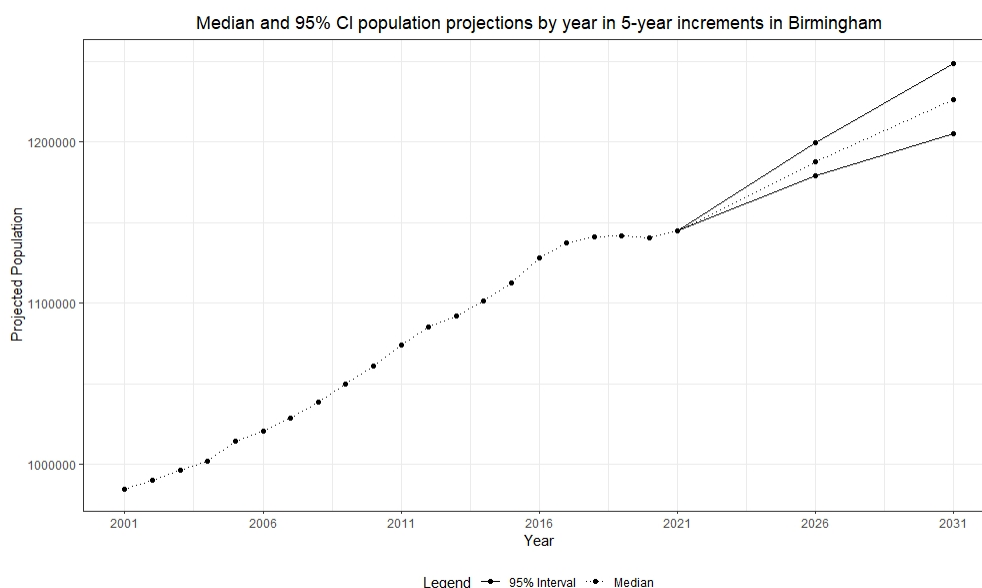


Figure 3: Probabilistic population projection by all age to 2031 in Birmingham

The projection of the Birmingham population in 2031 will be at 1.22 million and the value of the true population lies between 1.2 million and 1.24 million at the 95% CI (see table 1). The projection is further broken down into age-structured projection (see figure 2), the population in the younger cohort tends to decrease and the older population tends to increase in the next 10 years. It is because the

Table 1: Median and 95% Confidence Interval of the projected population in Birmingham

Year	Median	Upper 95% CI	Lower 95% CI
2021	1144923	NA	NA
2026	1188181	1198460	1179242
2031	1224868	1246317	1203901

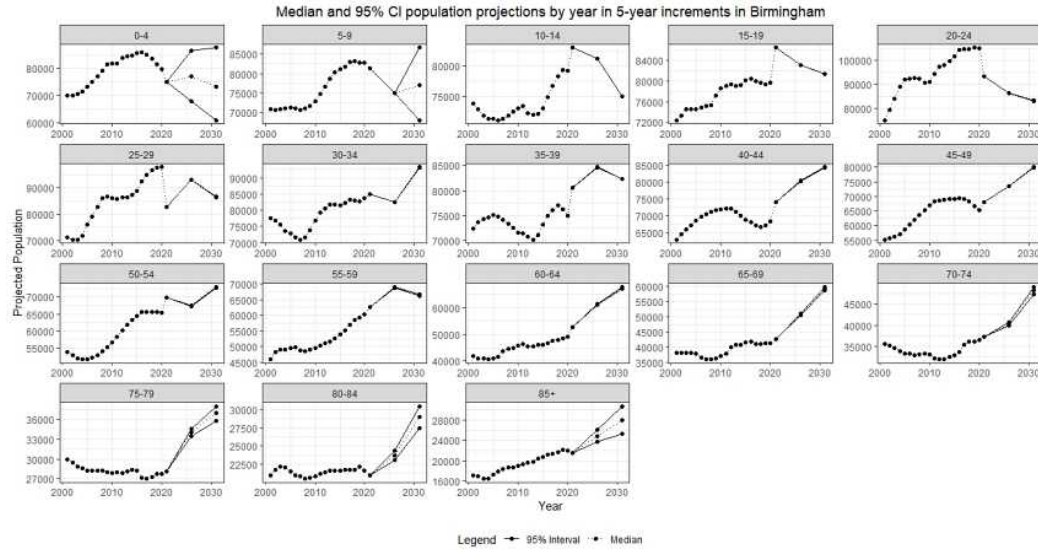


Figure 4: Probabilistic population projection by age structure to 2031 in Birmingham

future TFR is assumed to fluctuate at a lower level.

However, we can see that for some age groups, namely, 15-19, 20-24 etc, have dramatic changes in the population. As mentioned previously in the method section, it is because the ONS has not yet update the population estimate in between 2011 and 2021. Thereby, the change in population is dramatic which influences the predictive power of the model.

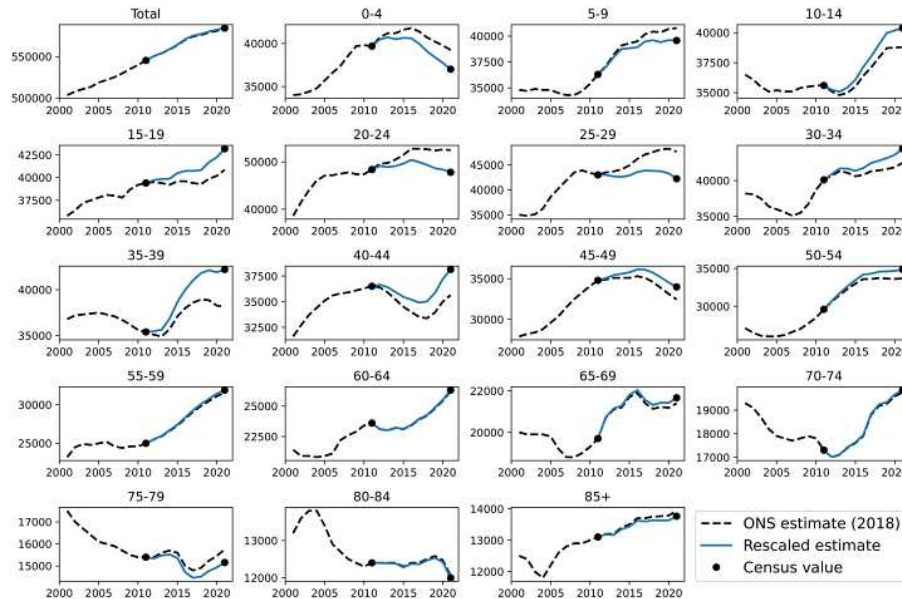


Figure 5: ONS estimates and the rescaled value of the female population by age groups

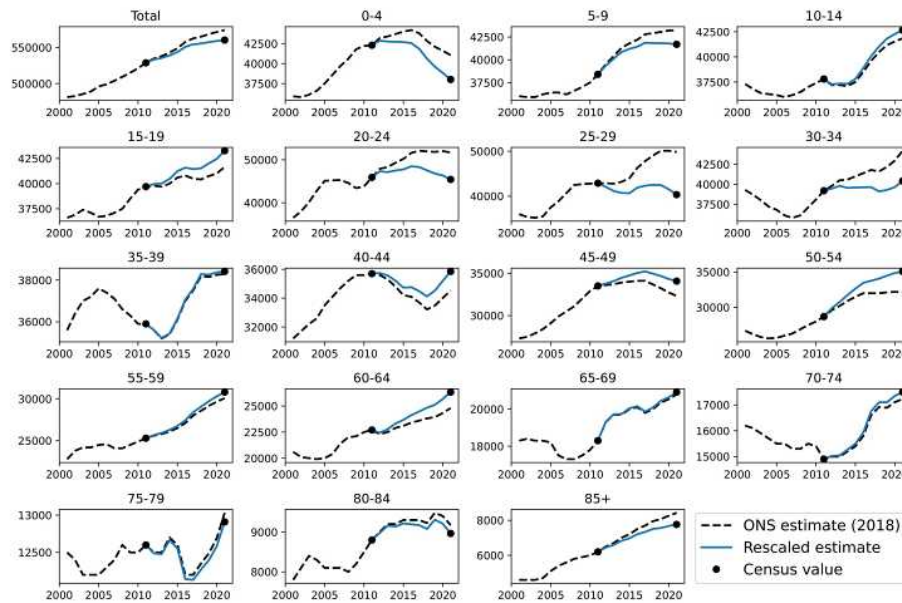


Figure 6: ONS estimates and the rescaled value of the male population by age groups

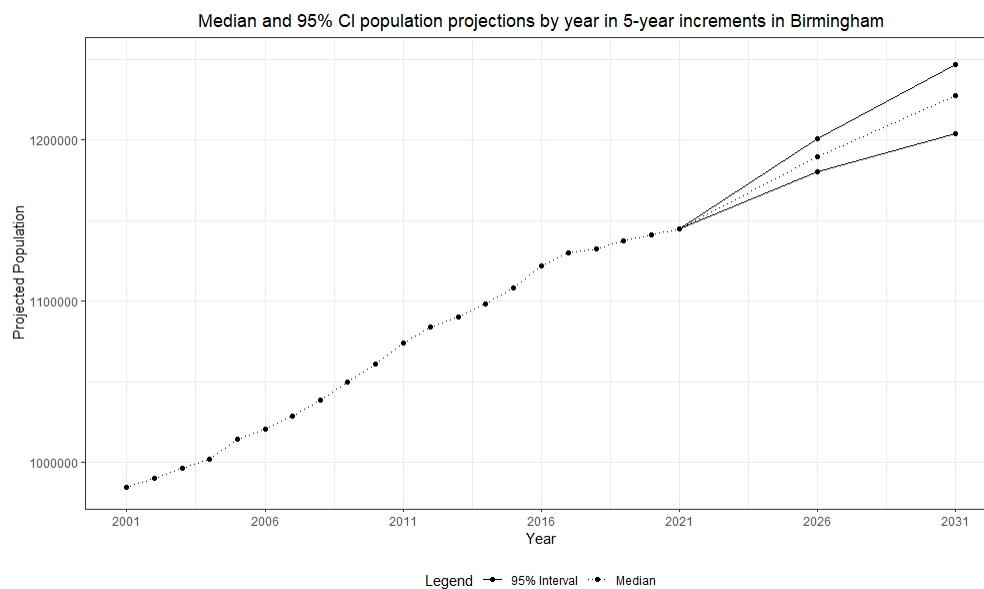


Figure 7: Probabilistic population projection by all age to 2031 in Birmingham (rescaled)

Figure 5 and Figure 6 show the comparisons between the ONS population estimate and the rescaling values for male and female population by age groups. The blue lines indicate the rescaled value and the black broken lines indicate the ONS estimates. If there is no rescaling process, the black broken line will directly connect to the latest 2021 census which causes dramatic changes in population. The blue line shows a smoothing process in between the past values and the latest census 2021 value as we can see the shift the population structure is a lot more consistent.

Figure 7 and 8 used the rescaled value from the blue lines in figure 5 and 6. The population projection with rescaled value shows a smoother transition from period to period for each age group. Especially the 15-19 age groups show a smoother population projection in the future. Table 2 shows the exact number of the predicted value in the future population. The rescaled projection of the Birmingham population in 2031 will be at 1.227 million and the value of the true population lies between 1.2 million and 1.24 million at the 95% CI (see table 1). The rescaled version of projection is similar to



Table 2: Median and 95% Confidence Interval of the projected population in Birmingham (rescaled)

Year	Median	Upper 95% CI	Lower 95% CI
2021	1144923	NA	NA
2026	1189342	1200419	1180218
2031	1227335	1246395	1204052

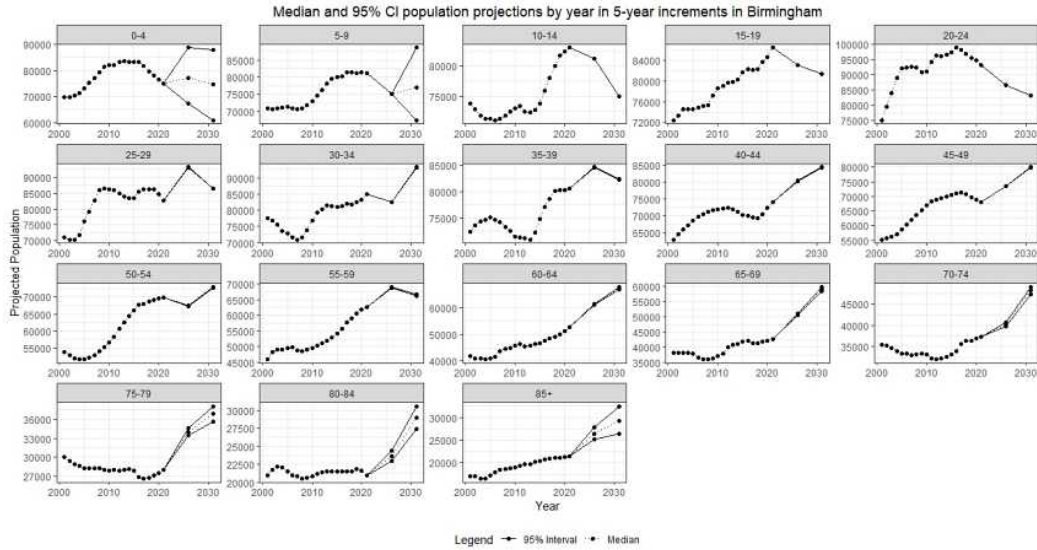


Figure 8: Probabilistic population projection by age structure to 2031 in Birmingham (rescaled)

the earlier projection (figure 3 and 4) with less than 0.2% discrepancy in the 2031 median projection value.

## 4 Conclusion

The method used is based on the ONS method, with additional uncertainty incorporated, as such it considers all the vital rates and includes an assessment of the uncertainty of future population projections. By developing this approach and projections, based on the latest Census 2021 data, decision makers can make more informed decisions when planning for the future.

## References

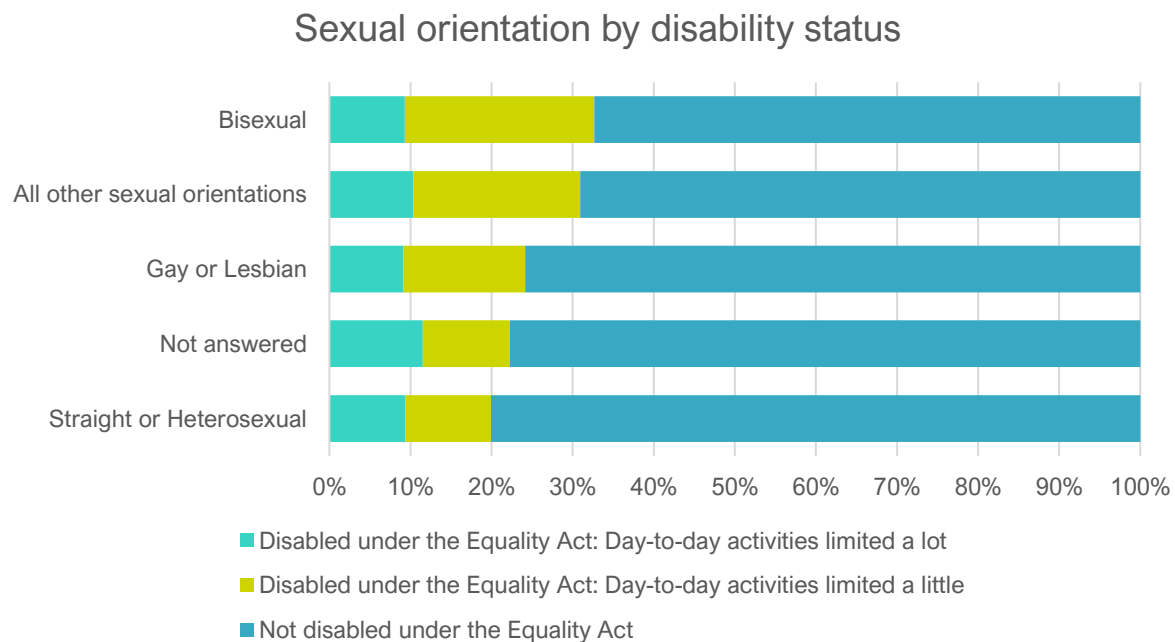
[Office for National Statistics, 2016] Office for National Statistics (2016). Methodology used to produce the national population projections. <https://www.ons.gov.uk/peoplepopulationandcommunity/populationandmigration/populationprojections/methodologies/methodologyusedtoproducethenationalpopulationprojections>. Accessed: 2024-05-02.

[Raftery et al., 2014] Raftery, A., Alkema, L., and Gerland, P. (2014). Bayesian population projections for the united nations. *Stat Sci*, 29(1):58–68.

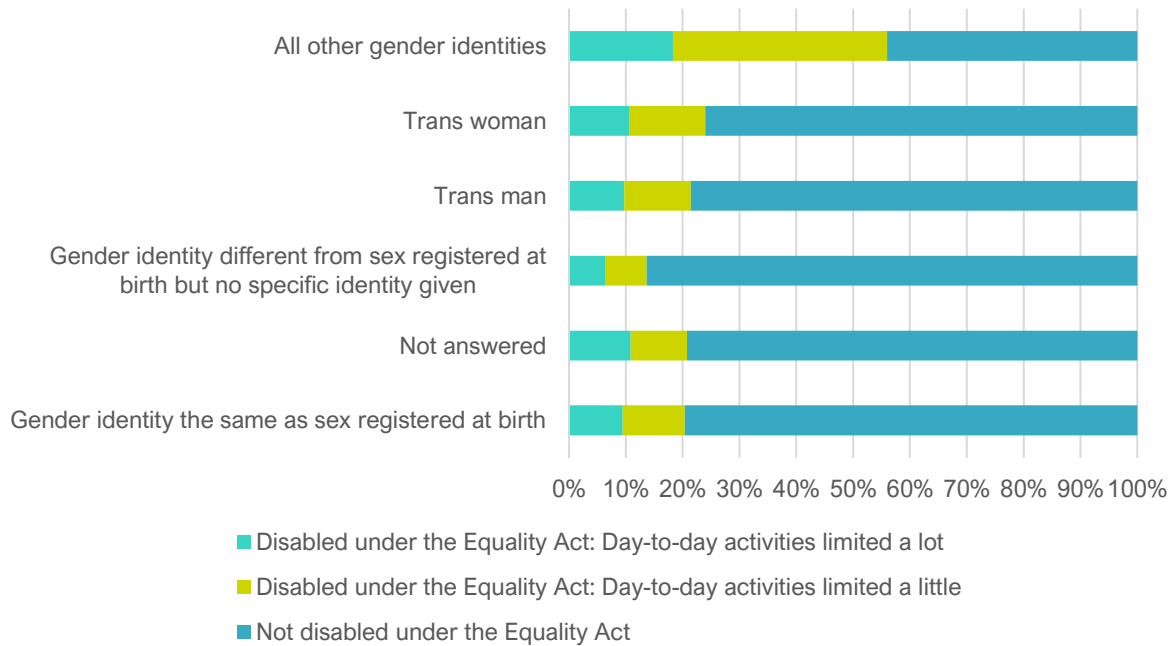


## Appendix 3: Additional visualisations for Director of Public Health Annual Report 2023-24

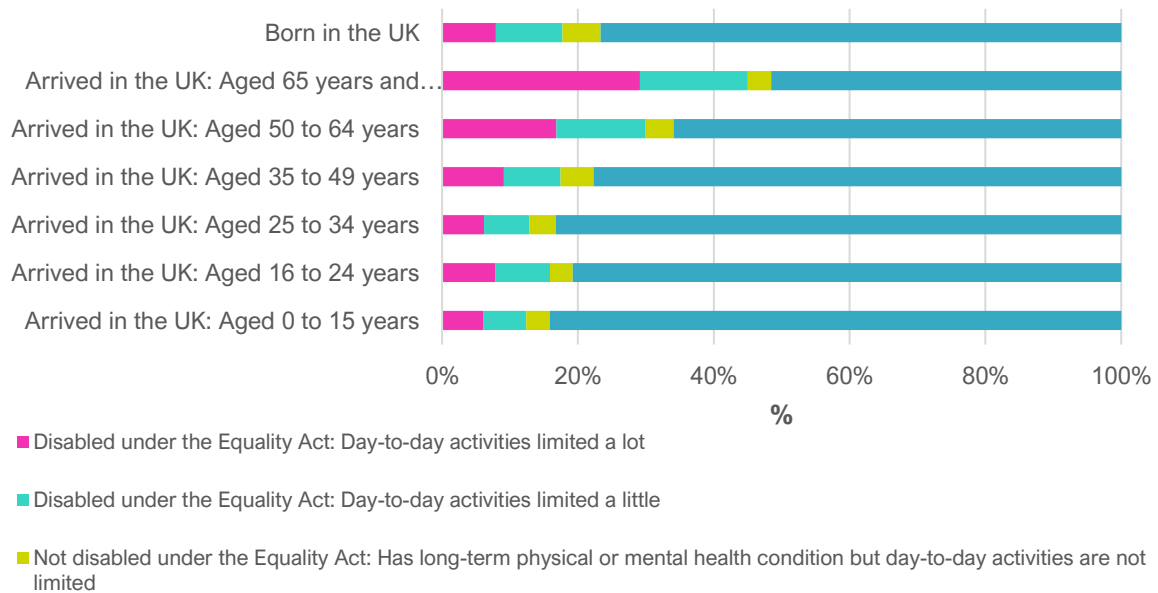
This section includes additional analyses developed to support the report. They are not included in the main body but are presented here as an additional resource.



## Gender identity by disability

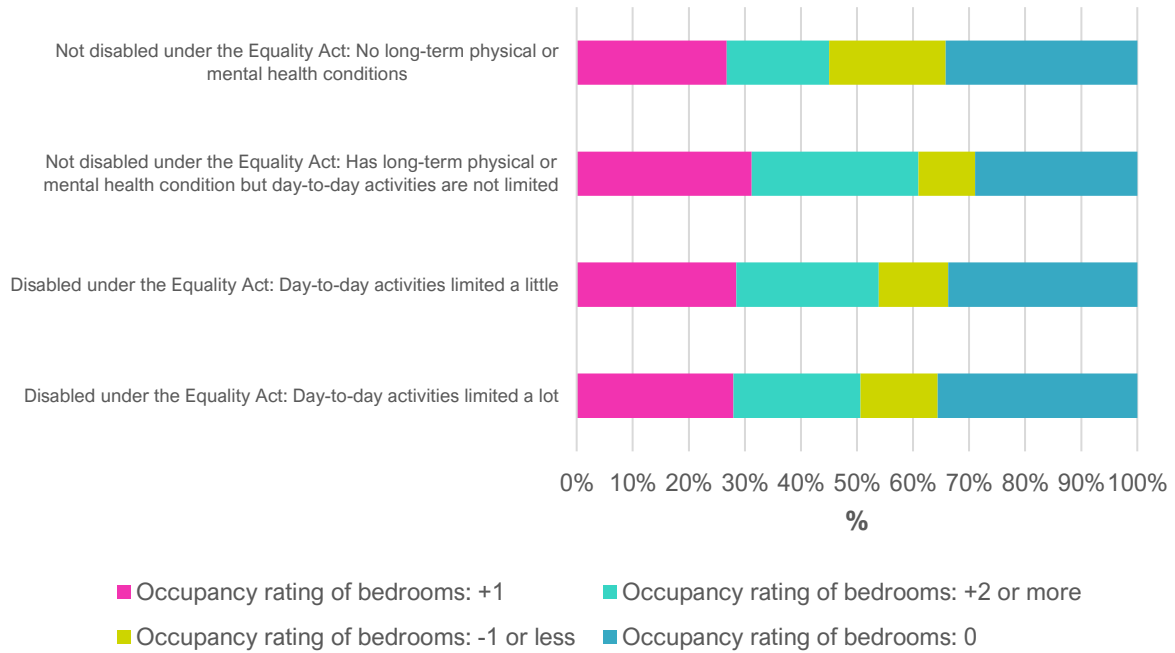


## Age of arrival in the UK by disability status

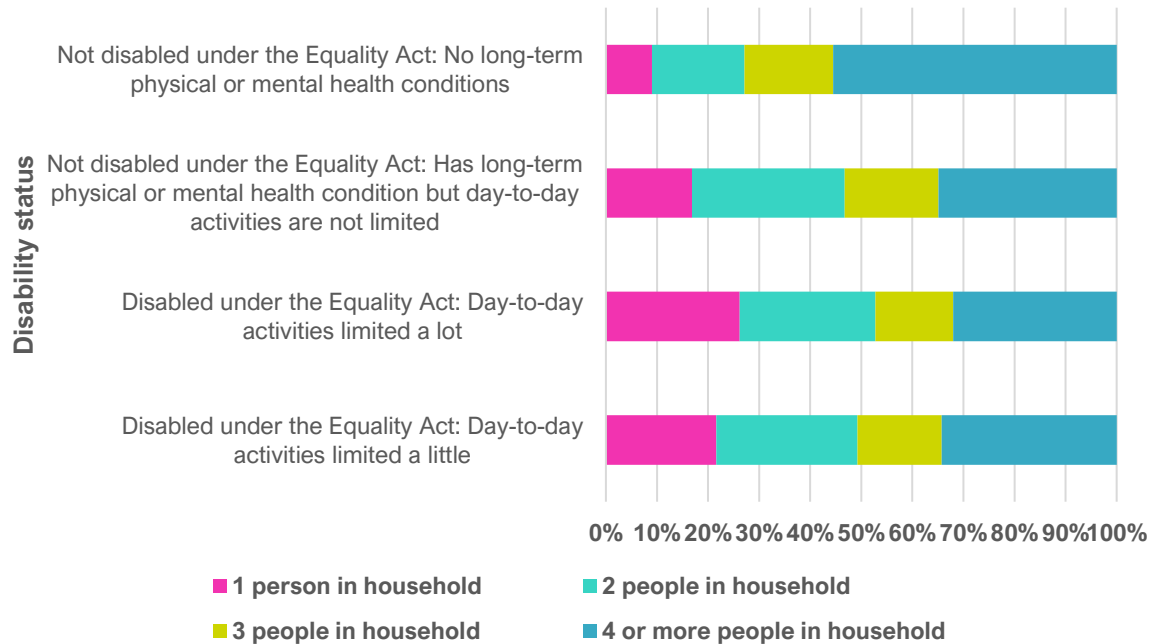




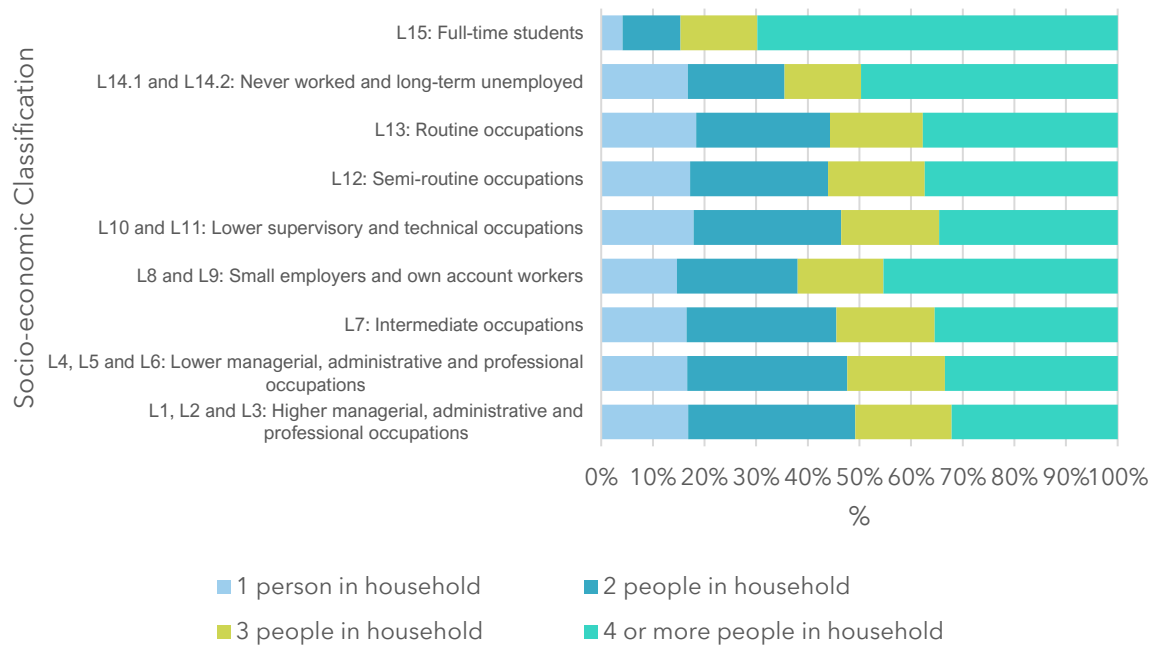
## Occupancy rating for bedrooms by disability status



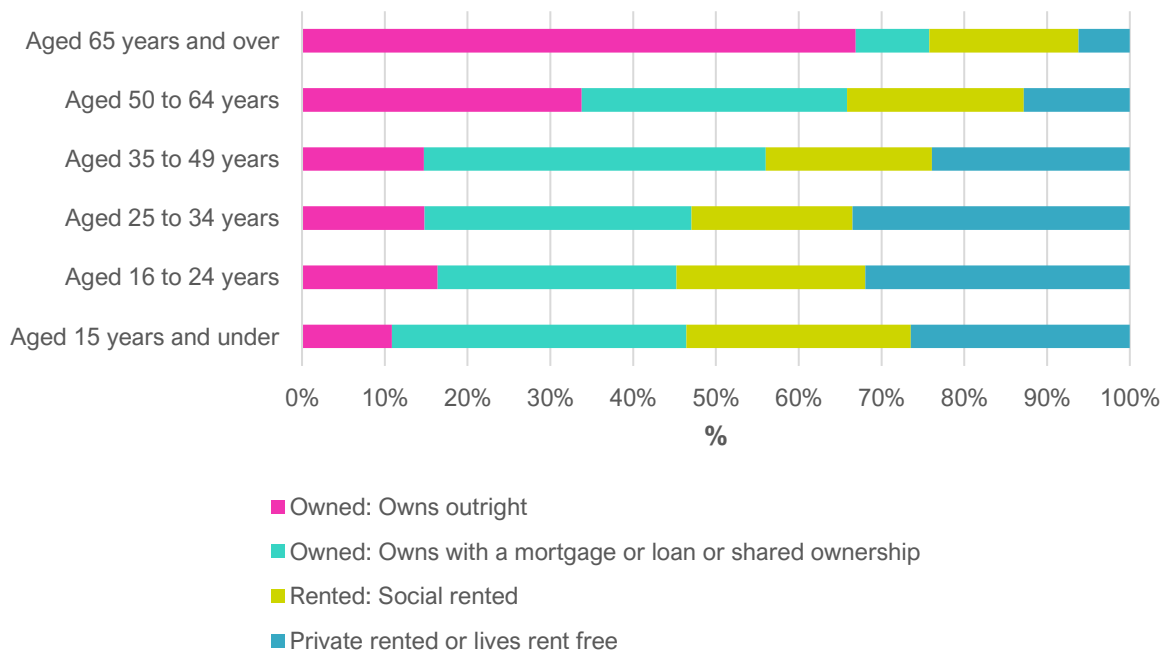
## Household size by disability status



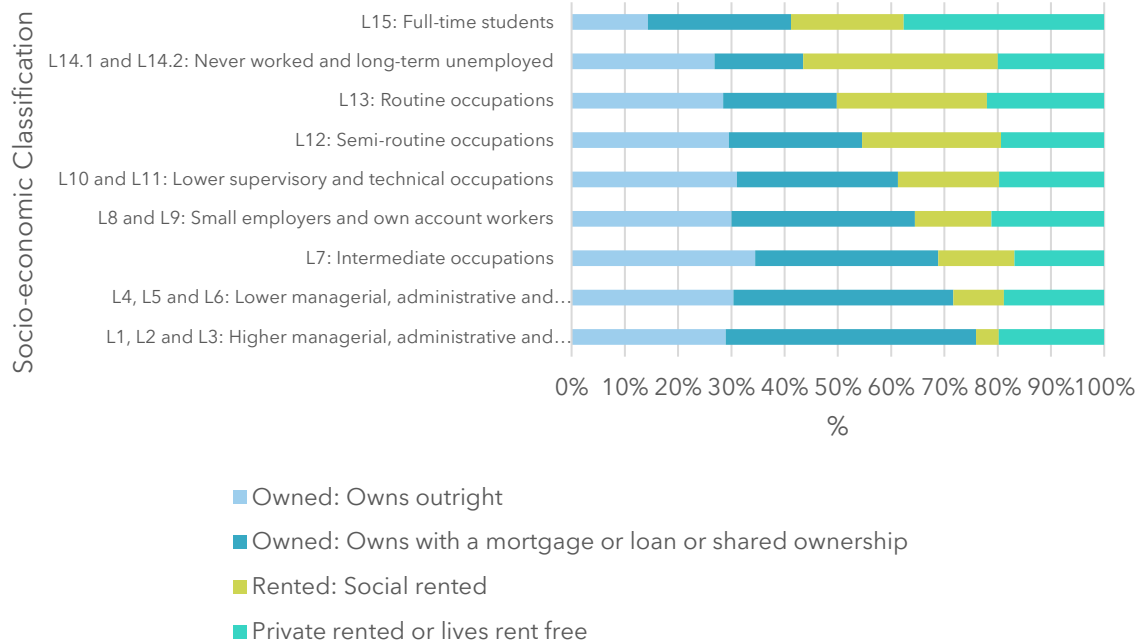
## Household size by socio-economic classification



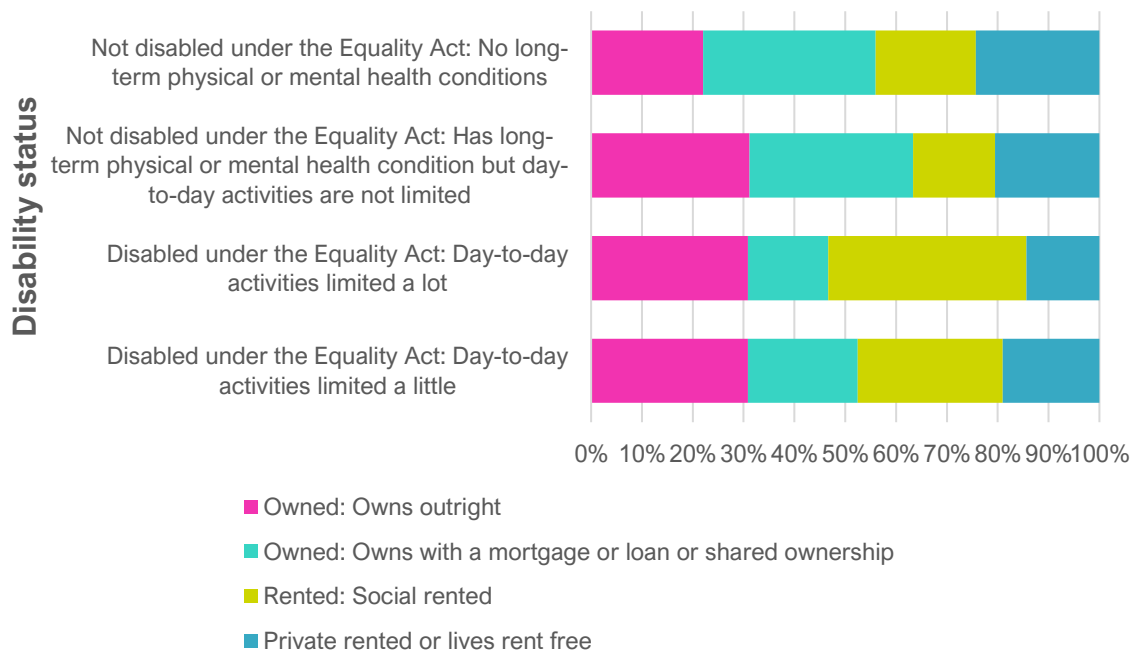
## Tenure of household by age group



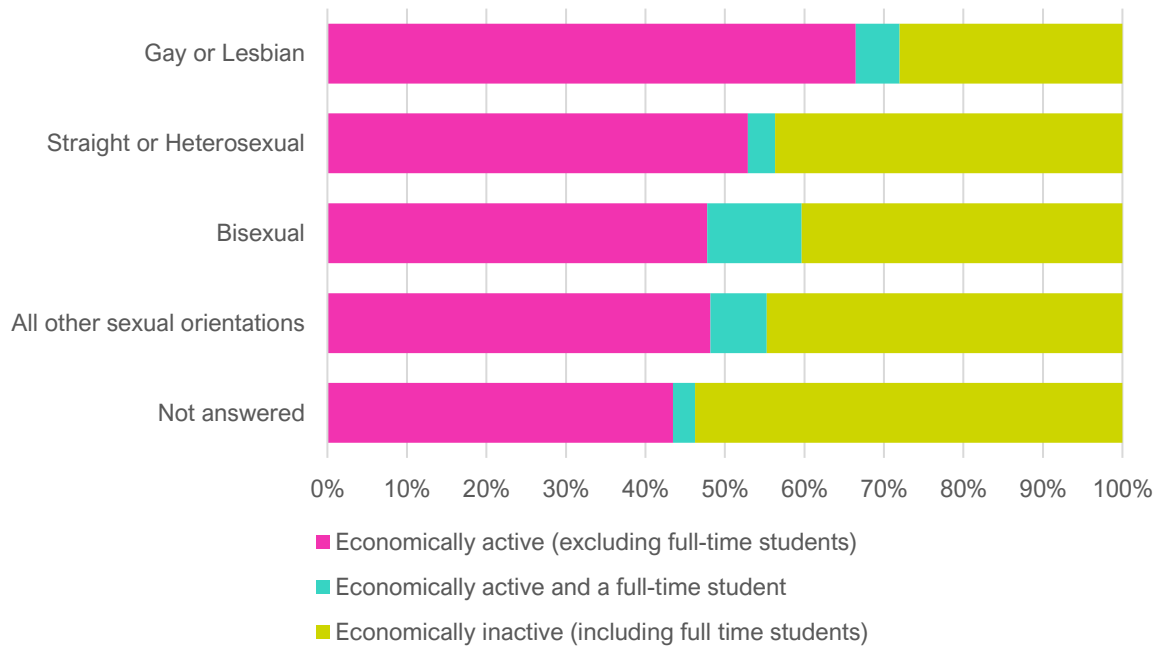
## Tenure of household by socio-economic classification



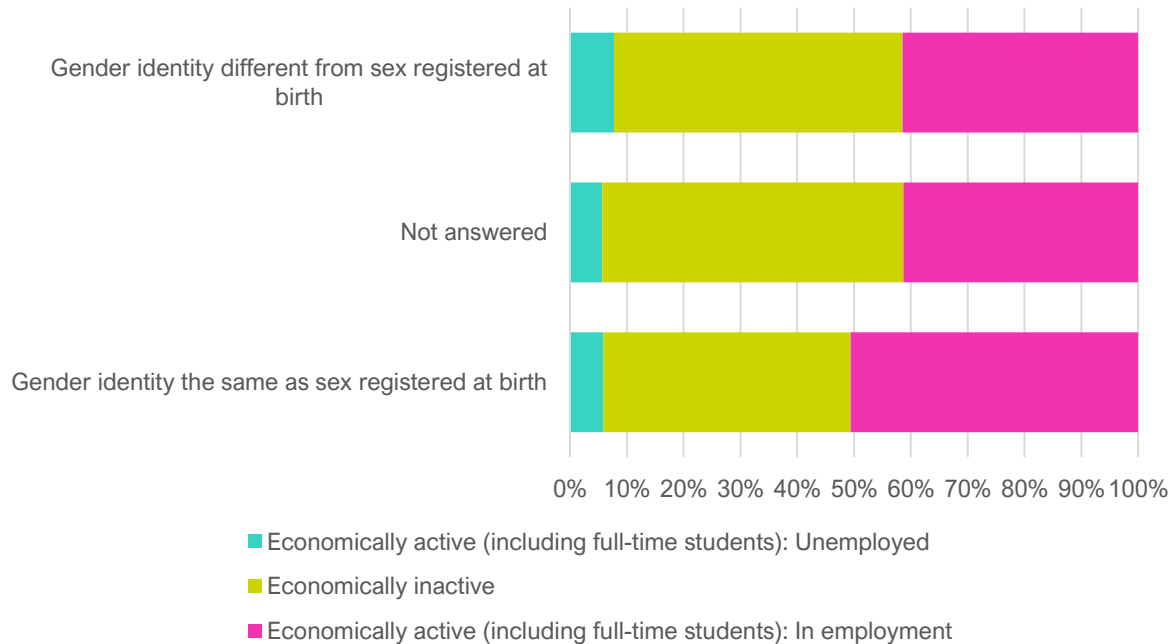
## Tenure of household by disability status



## Economic activity status by sexual orientation

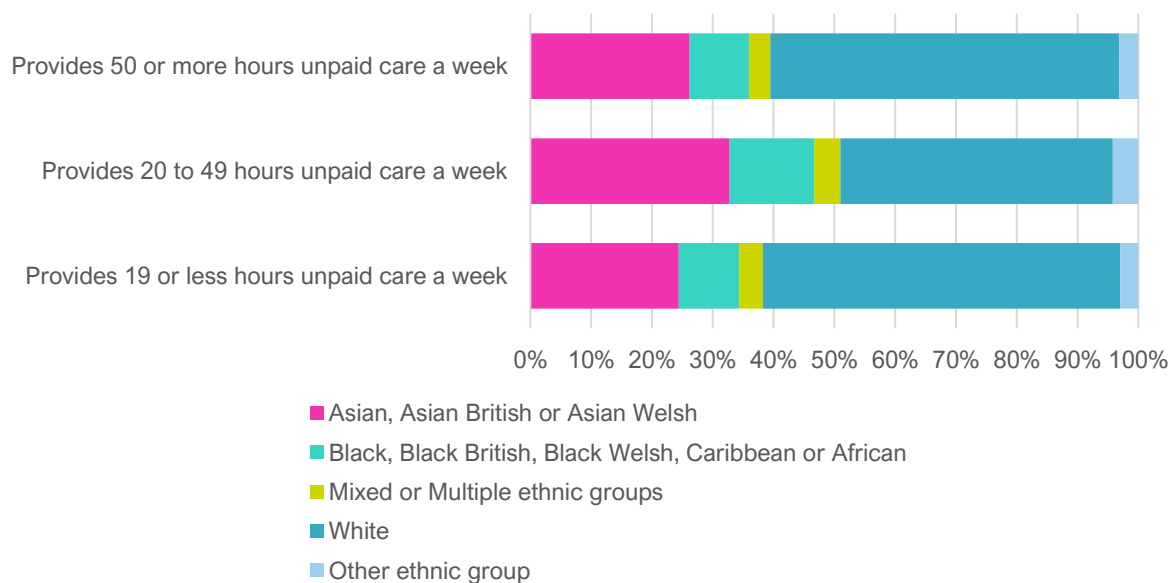


## Economic activity status by gender identity

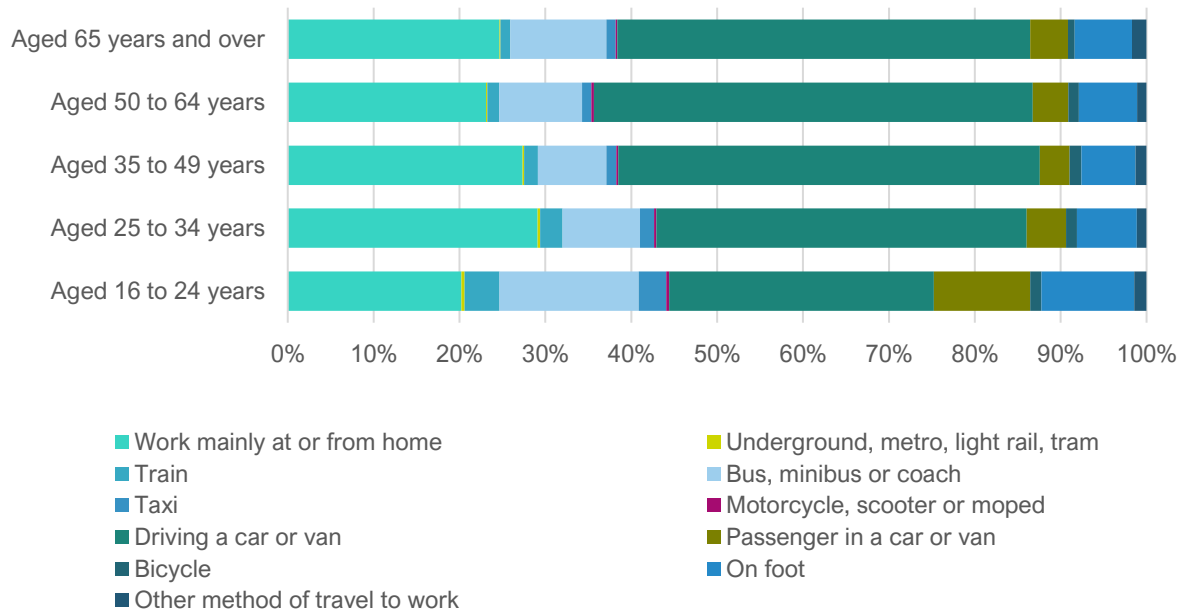




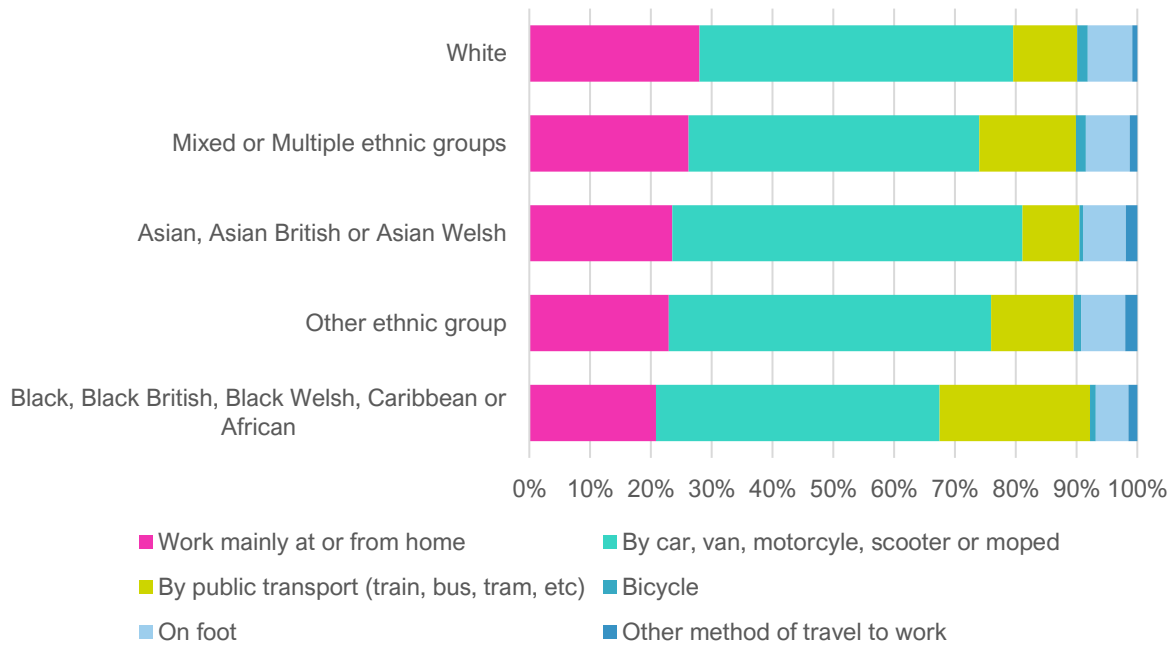
## Provision of unpaid care by ethnic group (Economically active only)



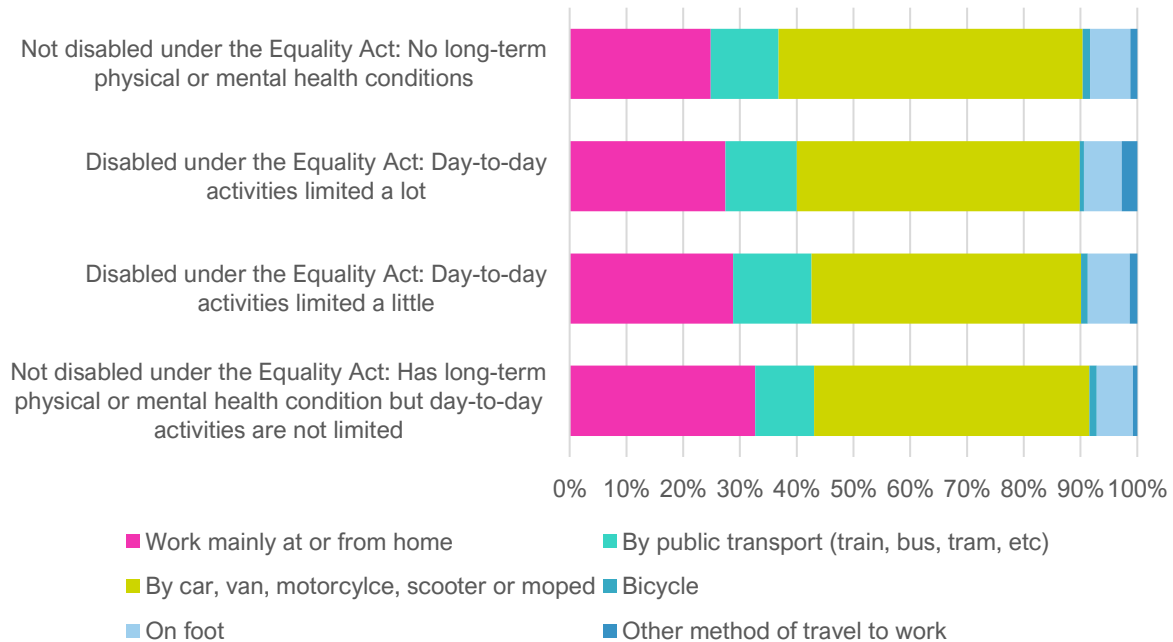
## Method of travel to work by age group



## Method used to travel to work by ethnic group



## Method used to travel to work by disability



# EQUALITY IMPACT ASSESSMENT

Director of Public Health Annual Report 2023-24

Reference: EIA000427

Date: 22/04/2024

Submitted by: Alexander Quarrie-Jones



### EIA Form – About your EIA

Reference number	EIA000427
Date Submitted	22/04/2024
Subject of the EIA	Director of Public Health Annual Report 2023-24
Brief description of the policy, service or function covered by the EIA	The Director of Public Health (DPH) has a statutory duty to write an independent, evidence-based annual report detailing the health and well-being of our local population. The DPH Annual Report is an opportunity to provide advice and recommendations on population health to both professionals and the public. The report includes a selected, specific issue that the DPH wishes to discuss within the report. This year's Annual Report (2023-24) has been focused around demographic change and how it can affect the health and wellbeing needs of Birmingham's population. This focus has been explored through six topics that encapsulate where have been the greatest changes since the last census: • Age • Ethnicity • Sexual Orientation & Gender Identity • International Immigration • Housing • Employment
Equality Assessment is in support of...	["Amended policy"]
How frequently will you review impact and mitigation measures identified in this EIA?	Not required
Due date of the first review	2024-04-22

### Directorate, Division & Service Area

Which directorate(s) are responsible for this EIA?	["Strategy, Equalities and Partnerships"]
Division	Public Health Division
Service area	Governance Team
Budget Saving	No

### Officers

What is the responsible officer's name?	Alexander Quarrie-Jones
What is the responsible officer's email address?	alexander.quarrie-jones@birmingham.gov.uk
What is the accountable officer's name?	Dr Justin Varney
What is the accountable officer's email address?	justin.varney@birmingham.gov.uk

### Data Sources





Data sources	["Birmingham City Observatory data and insight", "Interviews", "Quantitative data (please specify in the box below)", "Relevant reports/strategies", "Relevant research"]
Data source details	The report has extensively used the City Observatory's Census Dashboard, along with further data from the 2021 Census by the Office for National Statistics. It has also used the Community Health Profiles that are accessible on the City Observatory for greater statistical detail about populations in Birmingham. The report also uses insights from qualitative research with Birmingham citizens around their perspectives on population change and its implications for health and wellbeing in the city.

### Protected Characteristics

Protected Characteristic – Age	
Does this proposal impact people due to their age as per the Equality Act 2010?	Yes
What age groups are impacted by your proposal?	["0-9 years", "10-19 years", "20-29 years", "30-39 years", "40-49 years", "50-59 years", "60-69 years", "70-79 years", "80-89 years", "90 years or over"]
Please describe any potential impact to the age characteristic	The report discusses age in one of its chapters and uses it as a key variable across other visualisations and discussions in the report. The report should have a positive impact on all age groups as it identifies that there are significant changes happening at the youngest and oldest ends of the population. The report also highlights that while older adults (65+) in the Census reported better health than in 2011, this was not reported equally across the city.
How could you mitigate against any negative impact to the age characteristic?	No negative impacts
Please describe how this proposal does not impact people due to their age	

Protected Characteristic – Disability	
Does this proposal impact those people with a disability as per the Equality Act 2010?	Yes
Please describe any potential impact to the disability characteristic	The report discusses disability through the lenses of age and ethnicity. It also explores those who reported that they were not working at the time of the Census due to a long-term sickness or disability. The report should have a



	positive impact as it acknowledges the unequal access that disabled citizens can experience and identifies where they may be other identities that intersect to exacerbate inequalities.
How could you mitigate against any negative impact to the disability characteristic?	No negative impacts
Please describe how this proposal does not impact people due to their disability	

#### Protected Characteristic – Sex

Does this proposal impact citizens based on their sex as per the Equality Act 2010?	Yes
What sexes will be impacted by this proposal?	["Male", "Female", "Non-binary"]
Please describe any potential impact to the sex characteristic	The report discusses sex in the context of variables on age, ethnicity, international immigration and employment. The report will have a positive impact as it identifies and discusses where there are unequal proportions relating to certain issues. For example, unpaid carers who are also working are more likely to be older (aged 40-65) and female.
How could you mitigate against any negative impact to the sex characteristic?	No negative impacts
Please describe how this proposal does not impact people due to their sex	

#### Protected Characteristic - Gender Reassignment

Does this proposal impact people who are proposing to undergo, undergoing or have undergone a process to reassign one's sex as per the Equality Act 2010?	Yes
Please describe any potential impact to the gender reassignment characteristic	The report discusses gender identity and the proportions within this population in Birmingham. The report will have a positive impact as it highlights the inequalities that trans+ residents can experience when accessing health-related services. It also identifies issues around discrimination and prejudice that affect the trans+ population.
How could you mitigate against any negative impact	No negative impacts



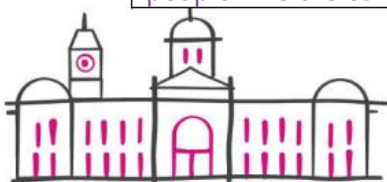
to the gender reassignment characteristic?	
Please describe how this proposal does not impact people due to gender reassignment	

#### Protected Characteristic - Marriage and Civil Partnership

Does this proposal impact people who are married or in a civil partnership as per the Equality Act 2010?	No
What legal marital or registered civil partnership status will be impacted by this proposal?	
Please describe any potential impact to the marriage and civil partnership characteristic	
How could you mitigate against any negative impact to the marriage and civil partnership characteristic?	
Please describe how this proposal does not impact people who are married or in a civil partnership	The report does not discuss marriage and civil partnerships as these demographic characteristics are unlikely to have any significant impact on health and wellbeing.

#### Protected Characteristic - Pregnancy and Maternity

Does this proposal impact people covered by the Equality Act 2010 under the protected characteristic of pregnancy and maternity?	Yes
Please describe any potential impact to the pregnancy and maternity characteristic	The report briefly discusses the fertility rate in Birmingham relating to the youngest age groups. The report will have a positive impact as it considers the falling birth rate in Birmingham and discusses where there may be unequal access pregnant women or women on maternity leave.
How could you mitigate against any negative impact to the pregnancy and maternity characteristic?	No negative impacts
Please describe how this proposal does not impact people who are covered by	



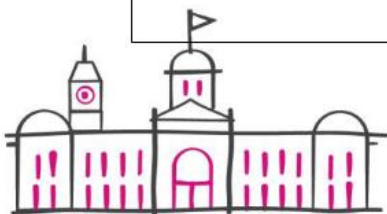
the pregnancy and maternity characteristic

### Protected Characteristic - Ethnicity and Race

Does this proposal impact people due to their race as per the Equality Act 2010?	Yes
What ethnic groups would be impacted by this proposal?	["White British", "Other White", "Bangladeshi", "Chinese", "Indian", "Pakistani", "Other Asian", "African", "Caribbean", "Black British", "Other Black", "Arab", "Latin American", "Irish", "Gypsy or Irish Traveller", "Roma", "Central and Eastern Europe", "Western and Southern Europe"]
Please describe any potential impact to the ethnicity and race characteristic	The report has a chapter on ethnicity in Birmingham, based on the 2021 Census data. The report will have a positive impact as it identifies the detailed proportions of specific ethnic groups across Birmingham and where there have been the greatest changes since 2011. The report also explores what Birmingham's super-diversity will mean for the health and wellbeing of the population and where to mitigate health inequalities relating to ethnicity.
How could you mitigate against any negative impact to the ethnicity and race characteristic?	No negative impacts
Please describe how this proposal does not impact people due to their race	

### Protected Characteristic - Religion or Beliefs

Does this proposal impact people's religion or beliefs as per the Equality Act 2010?	Yes
What religions could be impacted by this proposal?	["No religion", "Christian", "Buddhist", "Hindu", "Jewish", "Sikh", "Muslim"]
Please describe any potential impact to the religion or beliefs characteristic	The report did not explicitly consider changes in religion or beliefs between the 2011 and 2021 Censuses. Health inequalities linked to religion and belief are considered in detail in the community health profiles separately. This will have a positive impact as it highlights the links between faith and health as well as providing greater detail on health and wellbeing within specific faith communities.





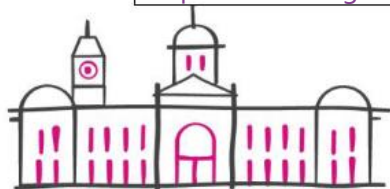
How could you mitigate against any negative impact to the religion or beliefs characteristic?	No negative impacts
Please describe how this proposal does not impact people due to their religion or beliefs	

### Protected Characteristic - Sexual Orientation

Does this proposal impact people's sexual orientation as per the Equality Act 2010?	Yes
What sexual orientations may be impacted by this proposal?	["Straight or heterosexual", "Gay or lesbian", "Bisexual", "Pansexual", "Asexual", "Queer", "All other sexual orientations"]
Please describe any potential impact to the sexual orientation characteristic	The report has a chapter focussing on sexual orientation. The report explores how the question on sexual orientation in the 2021 Census was answered and what health and wellbeing implications this has for Birmingham. The report will have a positive impact as it highlights the issues with equally accessing services for those who identify with an LGB+ orientation. It also discusses the disproportionate impact of health inequalities on this population.
How could you mitigate against any negative impact to the sexual orientation characteristic?	No negative impacts
Please describe how this proposal does not impact people due to their sexual orientation	

### Monitoring

How will you ensure any adverse impact and mitigation measures are monitored?	The report has a post-publication plan which includes a large scale dissemination to partners and citizens. We will engage with anyone who believes that the report does create an adverse impact and understand if there are any issues that were not foreseen during the report's writing and delivery.
Please enter the email address for the officer responsible for monitoring impact and mitigation	alexander.quarrie-jones@birmingham.gov.uk





# Birmingham City Council

## Report to Cabinet

14<sup>th</sup> May 2024



---

**Subject:** Equipping Birmingham Adults with Essential Skills –  
Proposal to Receive and Spend Funding with Delegated  
Authority to Increase Delivery by Birmingham Adult  
Education Service

### Commissioner Review

Commissioners support the recommendations.





# Birmingham City Council

## Report to Cabinet

14 May 2024



**Subject:** EQUIPPING BIRMINGHAM ADULTS WITH ESSENTIAL SKILLS – PROPOSAL TO RECEIVE AND SPEND FUNDING WITH DELEGATED AUTHORITY TO INCREASE DELIVERY BY BIRMINGHAM ADULT EDUCATION SERVICE

**Report of:** Professor Graeme Betts, CBE  
Acting Chief Executive

**Relevant Cabinet Member:** Cllr Sharon Thompson - Deputy Leader

**Relevant O &S Chair(s):** Cllr Katherine Iroh - Economy & Skills

**Report author:** Ilgun Yusuf, Head of Service,  
Birmingham Adult Education Service  
Email: [Ilgun.Yusuf@birmingham.gov.uk](mailto:Ilgun.Yusuf@birmingham.gov.uk)

Are specific wards affected?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No – All wards affected
If yes, name(s) of ward(s):		
Is this a key decision?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, add Forward Plan Reference: 012766/2024		
Is the decision eligible for call-in?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
Does the report contain confidential or exempt information?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, state which appendix is exempt, and provide exempt information paragraph number or reason if confidential:		

### 1 Executive Summary

- 1.1 Birmingham Adult Education Service (BAES) is seeking authorisation to receive and spend additional income from the West Midlands Combined Authority (WMCA).

- 1.2 BAES is seeking additional resource to enable the service to build on its innovative 'A Good Education to Level 2' programme; a model that the WMCA is seeking to replicate and expand across the region as outlined in the recently published '*2024 -2027 Employment and Skills Strategy*' (**Appendix 2**). The increased resource will meet expanding demand for Foundation Skills up to Level Two encompassing: English; Maths; and Language Acquisition (ESOL); with Digital skills as the golden thread. The strategy sets out the ambition and pathway to secure a good quality, rounded educational offer for adults who stand to benefit, enabling the development of cultural/social capital and oracy/transferrable skills alongside essential qualifications such as numeracy, literacy and digital that improve life chances and tackle inequalities.
- 1.3 The broad universal target population will be the following adults: unemployed; underemployed; low-waged; and economically inactive. In addition to these 'universal' clusters, there will also be specific pathways specified in each of the Foundation Skills. However, in principle, the programmes will be open to any adult not in possession of the 'hard/soft' essential skills that constitute a 'Good Level 2 Education'.
- 1.4 BAES is grant funded and receives an Adult Education Budget (AEB). The funding is issued on a 'profile' basis, meaning the funding is 'rolled over', subject to compliance with educational, quality, strategic, contractual and data targets. The allocation for 2023/24 academic year is £10,202,333; this is a historic allocation. Additional income would constitute growth in reaching more Birmingham adults. The AEB grant is described as the 'maximum contract for the funding year'. For example, BAES has received for 2024/25 academic year an 'Indicative allocation' for £10,202,333; the indicative element, as part of 'nationwide protocol', is pending contract/funding of 2023/24 performance. Further compliance and quality requirements include meeting full audit, Ofsted, and Department for Education (DfE) requirements.
- 1.5 Further to above, BAES has submitted a business case to WMCA for approval to receive additional funding to the AEB grant for the academic year 2024/25 (1<sup>st</sup> August 2024 – 31<sup>st</sup> July 2025).
- 1.6 The proposal is for the additional income of £939,650.
- 1.7 There are no matched funding obligations for Birmingham City Council of any kind arising from the agreement. This applies to the current Adult Education Budget grant or any growth.
- 1.8 The business case has received pre-approval from WMCA SMT. To confirm approval and complete the governance process, WMCA need to ascertain affordability and provide assurances that the additional investment in Birmingham is in line with the investment balance per Local Authority across the region. WMCA expects to be in a position to issue final funding allocations for AEB for the 2024/25 academic year by 30<sup>th</sup> May 2024.
- 1.9 WMCA sought and received BCC 151 authorisation (ID: 6567) for the proposal to proceed to their SMT for aforementioned approval (1.7). WMCA note that authorisation to receive and spend additional income is pending Commissioners' Review and Cabinet.

- 1.10 With the support and authorisation of the Director for Adult and Social Care, it was agreed to proceed with the submission of this report for approval on the basis of provisional approval by the WMCA. The rationale for this approach is that, if the business case is confirmed by WMCA governance, BAES will be required on operational grounds to immediately secure additional temporary further education sector specialist staffing to ensure capacity and capability is recruited and deployable by 1<sup>st</sup> August 2024.

## **2 Background and Context**

- 2.1 BAES is the provider of adult learning and skills for Birmingham City Council (BCC). It is entirely funded by the Adult Education Budget (AEB) grant. Until the 2018/19 academic year, the AEB Grant was paid directly to BCC from the DfE. Since 2019 the AEB grant has been devolved by the DfE to the Mayoral Combined Authorities (MCAs) and directly to Local Authorities that are not part of an MCA.
- 2.2 BAES transferred to the Adult Social Care Directorate (ASC) from the Children and Families Directorate in November 2023. It forms part of the Early Intervention and Prevention division.
- 2.3 The BAES Advisory Board is Chaired by Cllr Rob Pocock (Interim Cabinet Member, ASC).
- 2.4 BAES operates within the Ofsted Education Inspection Framework. Ofsted judged BAES as a 'Good' provider (last inspected March 2019). This includes full compliance with Safeguarding and Prevent requirements.
- 2.5 BAES, as expected of all providers, produces an Annual Self-Assessment Report and Quality Improvement Plan, which is submitted to Ofsted.
- 2.6 The January 2024 Matrix report ('Quality Standard for Information Advice and Guidance Services' for further education) noted: "There is an overall commitment across the organisation to the delivery of high quality IAG (information, advice and guidance) that was evident at both a strategic and operational level...underpinning their work is a clear understanding of equity and inclusion."
- 2.7 Relevant DfE priorities for this proposal include 'national entitlement' for English and Maths up to Level 2 (for Functional Skills or GCSE accredited qualifications). This means any eligible adult (for UK residents aged 19 or over) is entitled to *free* tuition/exams if they do not have GCSE 9-4 or equivalent. Similarly, there is a Digital Skills Entitlement for those who 'do not have the essential digital skills required to operate effectively in work and day to day life.'
- 2.8 BAES has taken the lead nationally/regionally innovating a programme of holistic learning that delivers a personalised package of essential 'hard and soft skills' mapped to specific pathways such as further study, a good job or in-work career progression. This 'wrap-around' also includes learner support, careers advice, employability, enrichment, confidence-building and health/wellbeing outcomes which are captured within BAES' 'Social Metrics' framework for distance travelled. WMCA is supporting a regional roll-out of this 'template' which enables BAES to seek additional funding to develop and expand its model in Birmingham.
- 2.9 The additional funding growth is specifically 'ring-fenced' for spend on the following basis:

- 2.9.1 Nationally accredited qualifications up to, but not beyond, Level 2 (GCSE or equivalent such as Functional Skills).
- 2.9.2 The qualifications are restricted to following essential skills: Digital Inclusion; Maths; English (as a first language); and ESOL (English for Speakers of other Languages).
- 2.9.3 As a 'conditional' or temporary allocation for 2024/25 in the first instance.
- 2.9.4 Course design/delivery and learner participation are fully compliant with DfE, Ofsted and WMCA requirements.

### 3 Evidence of Need by Birmingham LA Wards: Percentage of adults with below Level 2 English and Maths qualifications

<u>WARD</u>	<u>PEOPLE</u>	<u>%</u>
Acocks Green	4828	31
Allens Cross	1919	28
Alum Rock	7981	45
Balsall Heath West	2762	35
Bartley Green	4170	30
Billesley	3482	27
Birchfield (Bham)	3170	38
Bordesley & Highgate	3219	31
Bordesley Green	3659	45
Bromford & Hodge Hill	4704	34
Castle Vale	2322	38
Druids Hull & Monymhull	2145	29
Erdington	3824	28
Frankley Great Park	2473	31
Garretts Green	2609	37
Glebe Farm & Tile Cross	5674	38
Gravelly Hill	2603	37
Hall Green North	4247	28
Handsworth	3255	42
Handsworth Wood	3713	27
Heartlands	3554	42
Highter's Heath	2027	30
Holyhead	3006	41



King's Norton South	2199	32
Kingstanding	4821	36
Longbridge & West Heath	3723	28
Lozells	3393	43

### **Outcomes and Benefits:**

- 3.1 The target group will be the following adults (19 and older): unemployed; underemployed; low-waged; and economically inactive. However, in principle, the programmes will be open to any adult not in possession of essential skills as described in this report.
- 3.2 The additional funding aims to directly reach 700-1000 adults. This is a projected figure rather a specific target. The precise number will be determined by the assessed needs and Individual Learning Plan of participating learners. For example, a learner registered with more enrolments will consume more of the additional resource than a learner with fewer enrolments (funding follows enrolments, not distinct learners).
  - 3.2.1 Improve learners' budgeting capability, practical sustainability knowledge to save energy.
  - 3.2.2 Improve their family finances through improved understanding of interest rates, the impact of debt and debt management.
  - 3.2.3 Maximise their income through smart-spending skills.
  - 3.2.4 Improve their awareness of financial help and grants to retrofit their homes through schemes promoted by partners such as Warmer Homes.
  - 3.2.5 Become aware of the help they can obtain through Family Hubs and Financial Literacy Hubs in the city as part of the Early Intervention and Prevention team's activity.
- 3.3 By increasing participation in these accredited foundational courses, participating learners will improve their chances to get a job or better jobs.
- 3.4 Successful impact of the additional funding will also support 2022-26 Corporate Objectives and Early Intervention and Prevention outcomes as outlined in Section 8 here.

## **4 Recommendations**

Cabinet is recommended to:

- 4.1 To approve acceptance of the additional funding of £939,650 from WMCA for the purposes of increasing AEB funding for 2024/25.
- 4.2 To authorise the Director of Adult Social Care, in consultation with the Deputy Leader, to receive and spend the funding awarded in accordance with para 2.9 above with delegated authority.

### **Financial Context:**

- 4.3 BAES revenue/capital spend (including employees) is entirely self-funded by the AEB Grant. BAES is financially viable without BCC subsidy and always delivers within year-end budget (no overspend).

### **Exit Strategy:**

- 4.4 There are no cost implications for Birmingham City Council arising from the exit strategy.
- 4.5 'Business as usual' BAES delivery is supplied by a mixture of 'salaried' and 'sessional' employees who meet sector-specific skills, experience, and qualifications. This is standard practice for any post-19 further/adult education provider. BAES already employs sessional teachers to fulfil its Adult Education Budget contract and it is envisaged that such employees will be encouraged to accept a greater teaching commitment. Even so, additional sessional teaching capacity will be needed by recruiting more staff on a temporary basis. Exit terms/conditions for existing sessional teachers in the event of reduced work are already contained in the BAES appendix section of BCC Terms and Conditions.
- 4.6 As the Marketing capacity will be supplied by existing staff, through a temporary redistribution of their workload, we will continue to employ them after 2024/25.

## **5 Options Considered and Recommended Proposal**

### **OPTION A:**

**Impact the lives of more adults, and their families and communities, by delivering the additional programmes as outlined here.**

- 5.1 The project will benefit between 700 and adult 1000 residents directly over the 2024/25 academic year.
- 5.2 The additional funding will enable hundreds of Birmingham adults to receive and benefit from a 'Good Level 2 Education'.
- 5.3 Employers will be assisted with filling vacancies and workforce upskilling.

### **OPTION B:**

**Don't deliver the additional programmes and limit BAES delivery to our current allocation. Should this happen WMCA will look less favourably upon BAES in future when submitting business cases for additional growth.**

### **Recommended Proposal**

- 5.4 To recommend **Option A** because:
- 5.4.1 It is an excellent opportunity to run innovative and high-quality courses that will have a direct positive impact on the personal life chances of adults, families and communities.
- 5.4.2 Supports workforce and recruitment requirements of local and regional employers.

- 5.4.3 Acts as enabler linked to Cost-of-Living Emergency response by improving outcomes caused by structural inequalities in areas such as education, employment, housing, health, life-expectancy, cultural/civic participation, safer community, and enriched family life.
- 5.4.4 Strategic alignment between inclusive growth, employment, good jobs and upskilling as scoped in the place-based approach underpinning the LA/WMCA deeper devolution delivery and outcomes model.
- 5.4.5 Learners participating on the Foundation programme will have the opportunity to progress to vocational qualifications, HE courses and employer-based opportunities such as pre-apprenticeships/apprenticeships and Into Work programmes within BAES or with partner FE colleges and universities.
- 5.4.6 There is the potential for the conditional funding to become a permanent or 'core' additional resource for BAES beyond 2024/25 academic year.

## 6 Consultation

- 6.1 There is no consultation required as the project will not affect the Council's existing structure. This programme will not generate the creation of new posts. There will be employees will have a fair and equal opportunity to apply for the vacancies.

## 7 Risk Management

- 7.1 BAES, like all providers, is required to submit to the Combined Authority (DfE for non-devolved LAs) monthly data through the Individual Learner Record. This permits real-time monitoring by the provider and funder to ensure relevant metrics such as *income generated against enrolments* is meeting specific targets.
- 7.2 Further, the WMCA/BAES meet termly to review performance and agree any mitigating actions (if needed).
- 7.3 BAES has never underperformed against its DfE/WMCA AEB income and enrolment targets.
- 7.4 BAES is fully compliant within the BCC financial, HR and related corporate processes, including measures in place for Grant-funded services under S144 Notice.
- 7.5 BAES is a self-funded BCC service and has no record of delivering a year-end over spend.
- 7.6 BAES can demonstrate value for money, scale, capability and intended impact for the areas in scope for growth as it outperforms the national rates for published accredited qualifications (19+ adults only) for Maths, Digital, English and ESOL:

	BAES 2022/23		National Rate*
	Enrolments (absolute nos.)	Achievement as %	Achievement as %
Information and Communication Technology	5, 266	95.5%	84.4%

Preparation for Life and Work (English, Maths and ESOL )	6, 857	93.1%	86.3%
-------------------------------------------------------------	--------	-------	-------

\*National rate 2022/23 (DfE)

7.7 The following risks and mitigation strategies have been identified:

<b>Risk</b>	<b>Mitigation</b>	<b>Likelihood (H/M/L)</b>	<b>Impact (H/M/L)</b>
Lower than planned learner recruitment	BAES has 'waiting list' for the foundation qualifications sought for increased growth. Also, BAES has a record for high recruitment for essential skills. Both factors would be a factor to be assessed by WMCA before agreeing to the funding for growth.	<b>L</b>	<b>H</b>
Insufficient lead in time to recruit and deploy staff.	Schedule and process in place to recruit staff before August 2024. Teaching planned to start in Sept 2024.	<b>L</b>	<b>H</b>
Insufficient lead in time to set up programmes.	BAES has successful history of delivering foundation courses in high volume without compromising quality. The additional growth enables to scale up resource and impact.	<b>L</b>	<b>H</b>
The project will generate additional demand that residents may expect and will need to be met.	The model for all BAES provision is that each learner progresses internally or externally at the successful conclusion to their qualification. Progression includes further study, a job or in-work progression.  Attendance repetition on a course is avoided. Opportunities are available for	<b>L</b>	<b>L</b>



	new enrolments (within BAES budget).		
--	--------------------------------------	--	--

## 8 Compliance Issues:

### 8.1 How are the recommended decisions consistent with the City Council's priorities, plans and strategies?

8.1.1 This proposal supports four of the five BCC Challenges identified in the 2022-26 Corporate Plan as follows:

- **Community Resilience and Cohesion:** The interventions will help “Reduce inequalities between wards, e.g., health, unemployment, educational”, focusing particularly on residents on low-income jobs and on benefits.
- **Employment, Skills and the Local Economy:** Through this programme we will provide “Opportunities for local people to develop skills and make the best of economic growth”.
- **Health and Wellbeing:** The practical skills acquired by participants will help “Reduce inequalities between wards, e.g. health, unemployment, educational”.
- **Opportunities for Children and Young people:** The Financial Literacy intervention will provide young parents and young families with essential tools to maximise through smart spending skills by “Inspire young people to be ambitious and achieve their potential.”

8.1.2 Further, the proposal supports the Early Intervention and Prevention Outcomes as follows:

- Roof over head
- Money in pocket
- Long term routes to employment
- Engaged in healthy, safer communities.

### 8.2 Legal Implications

8.2.1 Under Section 1 of the Localism Act 2011, the Council has the power to enter into the arrangements set out in this report and they are within the boundaries and limits of the general power of competence - Section 2 and 4 of the Localism Act 2011.

### 8.3 Financial Implications

8.3.1 How the value of the additional AEB funding compares with current allocation for 2023/24 and the proposed growth for 2024/25.

Academic Year	2023-24	2024-25*	2025-26
	£m	£m	£m
Funding	£10, 202, 333.	£11, 141,983	£10, 202, 333.
Expenditure	£10, 202, 333.	£11, 141,983	£10, 202, 333.
Variance	Nil	Nil	Nil

NB \*If £939,650 approved by BCC

- 8.3.2 The growth funding for 2024/25 is described by WMCA as ‘conditional’; meaning for that academic year only.
- 8.3.3 Programme expenditure will be monitored by BAES, BCC and WMCA to ensure that it remains within the limits of the grant funding and mitigating action will be taken to reduce expenditure (if required).
- 8.3.4 BAES will report on its expenditure to WMCA regularly and should expenditure in the financial year be lower than planned then grant funding for that year will be reduced accordingly. There will be no carry forward of unspent funding.

## 8.4 Procurement Implications

- 8.4.1 There are no procurement implications.

## 8.5 Human Resources Implications

- 8.5.1 On Cabinet's approval of this request to receive and spend funds, we will recruit the posts listed below, following the Council's current recruitment process.
- 8.5.2 Additional capacity will be needed to meet the increased demand. Additional interim staffing based on Job Descriptions and roles already established is proposed (rather than create a new role). The posts to be recruited to are:
- 2.0 FTE Programme Management (Grade 4)
  - 13.0 FTE Sessional Teachers

These posts will be Fixed Term Contract posts for the 2024/25 academic year.

## 8.6 Public Sector Equality Duty

- 8.6.1 The target group will be: unemployed; underemployed; low-waged, and economically inactive. We have considered the potential for people with protected characteristics who fall within the target groups, noting that this kind of intervention will be critically helpful for them, which includes drawing on BAES's community and outreach partnerships to refer adults for enrolment and delivery for bespoke provision in the heart of the community where required. An Equality Impact Assessment is attached as **Appendix 3**.

## 8.7 Environmental and Sustainability Implications

- 8.7.1 There are no environmental implications.
- 8.7.2 Sustainable delivery, and approach to learning to ensure legacy. Our Community Learning programme has developed a model to promote autonomous learning and an ethos of learning within the community through the

Community Learning Champions. This programme will have the same ethos with a view to identifying informal leaders within the cohorts and providing them with the necessary skills to share the knowledge and skills with other members of the community.

## **9 Appendices**

9.1 **Appendix 1:** Labour Market Conditions (Birmingham)

9.2 **Appendix 2:** WMCA Employment and Skills Strategy: 2024-2027

9.3 **Appendix 3:** Equality Impact Assessment EIA000428

## **10 Background Papers**

10.1 [Local Skills Report 2022 \(wmca.org.uk\)](https://www.wmca.org.uk)

10.2 [Education inspection framework \(EIF\) - GOV.UK \(www.gov.uk\)](https://www.gov.uk)





# Unadjusted Unemployment

## Total Claimant Count

In March 2024, unadjusted claimant count numbers in the city increased by 1,970 to 66,875. The unadjusted claimant rate (% of the economically active population) increased to 12.3%, with the claimant proportion (% of the whole working age population) also increasing to 9.1%. Claimant numbers also increased in the WMCA (Met area) and the UK last month.



66,875

+1,970



Claimant Rate

12.3%

+0.4% Points



Claimant Proportion

9.1%

+0.3% Points



## Youth Claimant Count

In Birmingham, the unadjusted youth (18-24) claimant count increased by 320 in March to 12,865. The unadjusted youth unemployment rate increased to 14.0%, with the youth claimant proportion also increasing to 9.9%. Unadjusted youth unemployment rates increased in the WMCA (13.4.%) and for the UK as a whole (7.9%) in March.

Youth

18-24

12,865

+320



Claimant Rate

14.0%

+0.3% Points



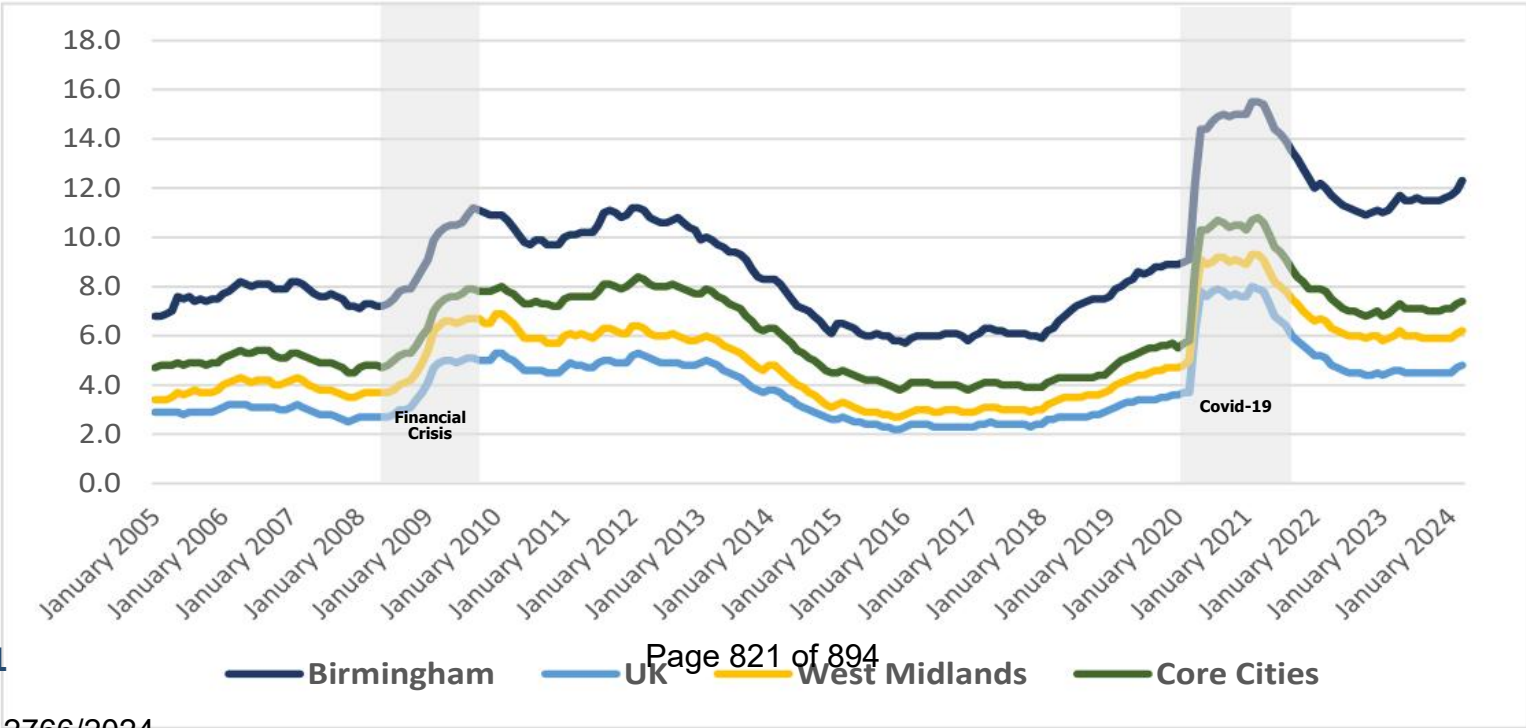
Claimant Proportion

9.9%

+0.2% Points



Chart 1: Claimant Count Rate (16-64) Time Series



## Unadjusted Unemployment

### Core Cities

Table 1 below shows the unadjusted claimant count unemployment data for March 2024 for the core cities. Birmingham has the highest claimant unemployment rate (12.3%) amongst the core cities and is well above the UK average (4.8%). Eight of ten core cities saw claimant numbers increase last month.

**Table 1: Core City Claimant Count March 2024**

Area	March 2024		Monthly Change	
	Number	Rate %	Number	Rate %
Birmingham	66,875	12.3	1,970	0.4
Nottingham	13,310	8.2	355	0.3
Manchester	24,800	8.2	555	0.1
Liverpool	18,955	7.5	190	0.1
Glasgow	21,750	6.6	765	0.2
Leeds	24,320	6.0	560	0.1
Newcastle	8,595	5.6	155	0.1
Sheffield	15,900	5.3	-190	0.0
Cardiff	9,725	4.8	160	0.1
Bristol	11,725	4.5	-30	0.0
UK	1,626,235	4.8	30,880	0.1
London	312,775	6.2	5,875	0.1

### West Midlands Region

Table 2 displays the latest claimant count data for the region. Birmingham along with Wolverhampton, and Sandwell have the highest unemployment rates locally, with Dudley and Solihull having lower rates, closer to or below the UK average. All of the seven Met areas saw an increase in unemployment in March, as did the West Midlands region.

**Table 2: West Midlands Claimant Count March 2024**

Area	March 2024		Monthly Change	
	Number	Rate %	Number	Rate %
Birmingham	66,875	12.3	1,970	0.4
Wolverhampton	12,305	9.6	365	0.3
Sandwell	13,540	8.4	340	0.2
Walsall	9,780	6.7	180	0.1
Coventry	12,645	6.3	125	0.1
Dudley	9,205	5.6	125	0.1
Solihull	4,275	4.0	95	0.1
WMCA Met Area	128,625	8.9	3,200	0.3
West Midlands	186,525	6.2	4,410	0.1
UK	1,626,235	4.8	30,880	0.1

Unadjusted Unemployment

Birmingham Constituencies

Table 3 below shows the unadjusted claimant count unemployment data for March 2024 for the 10 parliamentary constituencies in the city. Ladywood constituency has the highest claimant count unemployment rate at 22.8% and Sutton Coldfield the lowest at 2.7%. All of the ten constituencies saw an increase in claimant numbers last month. The largest increase in claimant count numbers in March occurred in Ladywood (+435).

Table 3: Birmingham Constituency Claimant Count March 2024				
Area	March 2024		Monthly Change	
	Number	Rate %	Number	Rate %
Edgbaston	4,890	10.5	115	0.2
Erdington	6,805	9.1	100	0.2
Hall Green	7,585	17.5	290	0.6
Hodge Hill	9,215	21.8	325	0.7
Ladywood	13,230	22.8	435	0.7
Northfield	4,665	7.9	90	0.2
Perry Barr	8,265	12.8	280	0.5
Selly Oak	4,345	7.5	150	0.3
Sutton Coldfield	1,410	2.7	75	0.2
Yardley	6,465	14.6	110	0.3
Birmingham	66,875	12.3	1,970	0.4

Birmingham Wards

Tables containing ward claimant count unemployment data and ward youth unemployment data are shown on the following pages.

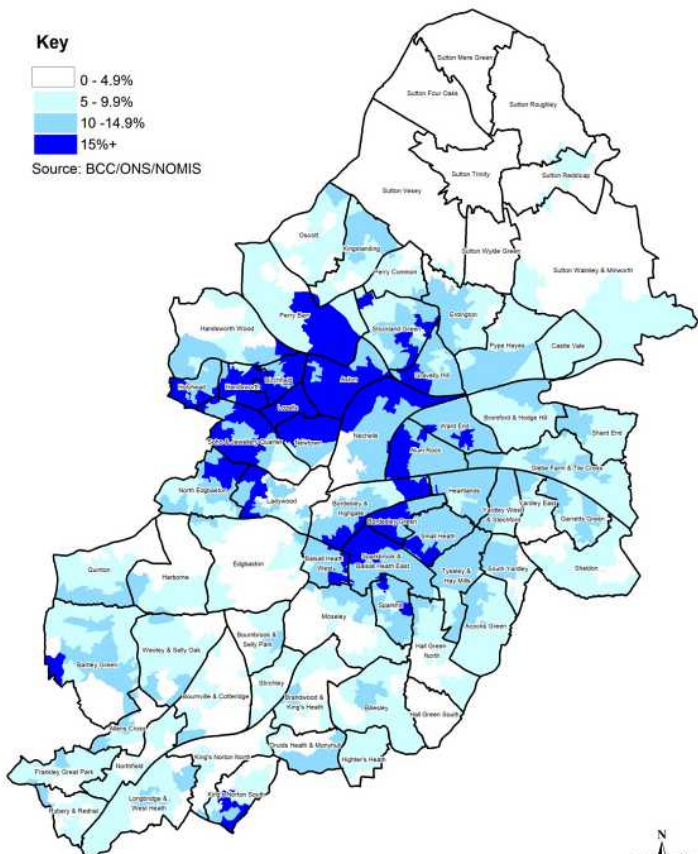
Lozells (18.8%) and Handsworth (18.6%) have the highest claimant proportions. The Sutton wards (Sutton Reddicap aside) have the lowest claimant proportions, all 3% or under.

62 of the 69 wards in the city saw unemployment increase last month. The largest increase in total claimant numbers at a ward level occurred in Aston (+130) and Small Heath (+100).

The map opposite highlights that the highest levels of claimant unemployment are concentrated in the inner city and in areas to the north west of the city centre.

In terms of ward youth unemployment Handsworth (21.8%) and Stockland Green (18.2%) have the highest youth claimant proportions. 39 of the city's wards saw youth claimant numbers increase last month.

Map 1 Birmingham Claimant Count Unemployment Proportions February 2024



# Birmingham Wards

Table 4 - Ward Claimant Unemployment March 2024

Ward	Total Claimant Unemployed		Monthly Change	
	Number	Claimant Proportion %	Number	Claimant Proportion %
Acocks Green	1,410	9.2	15	0.1
Allens Cross	515	8.0	15	0.1
Alum Rock	2,415	14.4	55	0.3
Aston	2,810	18.3	130	0.9
Balsall Heath West	905	11.5	35	0.5
Bartley Green	1,255	9.1	15	0.1
Billesley	960	8.0	35	0.3
Birchfield	1,470	17.6	55	0.7
Bordesley & Highgate	1,355	11.9	50	0.4
Bordesley Green	1,240	15.7	85	1.1
Bournbrook & Selly Park	735	3.3	20	0.1
Bournville & Cotteridge	550	5.0	35	0.3
Brandwood & King's Heath	755	6.4	20	0.2
Bromford & Hodge Hill	1,180	8.9	40	0.3
Castle Vale	520	8.7	10	0.1
Druids Heath & Monyhull	640	8.9	15	0.2
Edgbaston	660	4.0	30	0.2
Erdington	1,160	9.0	25	0.1
Frankley Great Park	635	8.8	20	0.2
Garretts Green	640	9.7	10	0.1
Glebe Farm & Tile Cross	1,420	9.8	25	0.1
Gravelly Hill	930	12.8	-5	-0.1
Hall Green North	1,085	7.5	75	0.5
Hall Green South	205	3.3	0	0.0
Handsworth	1,545	18.6	0	0.0
Handsworth Wood	1,125	8.3	25	0.2
Harborne	955	5.9	40	0.2
Heartlands	935	11.6	55	0.7
Highter's Heath	410	6.1	15	0.2
Holyhead	1,095	13.5	25	0.3
King's Norton North	390	5.7	25	0.4
King's Norton South	610	9.3	20	0.3
Kingstanding	1,245	9.7	50	0.4
Ladywood	1,795	7.2	65	0.2
Longbridge & West Heath	895	7.2	5	0.1
Lozells	1,170	18.8	40	0.7
Moseley	1,110	7.7	30	0.3
Nechells	1,205	9.9	40	0.3
Newtown	1,630	15.3	70	0.7
North Edgbaston	2,085	12.0	20	0.1



Table 4 - Ward Claimant Unemployment March 2024 Continued

Ward	Total Claimant Unemployed		Monthly Change	
	Number	Claimant Proportion %	Number	Claimant Proportion %
Northfield	360	5.8	10	0.1
Oscott	740	5.9	15	0.1
Perry Barr	1,020	7.9	85	0.6
Perry Common	610	8.4	5	0.0
Pype Hayes	525	7.9	5	0.0
Quinton	820	6.5	0	0.0
Rubery & Rednal	460	6.9	15	0.3
Shard End	660	9.1	10	0.1
Sheldon	750	6.2	30	0.2
Small Heath	1,660	12.9	100	0.8
Soho & Jewellery Quarter	2,490	11.9	60	0.2
South Yardley	520	7.8	5	0.1
Sparkbrook & Balsall Heath East	2,520	15.3	95	0.6
Sparkhill	1,710	12.4	30	0.3
Stirchley	440	6.6	25	0.4
Stockland Green	2,010	12.6	25	0.1
Sutton Four Oaks	95	1.9	10	0.2
Sutton Mere Green	110	2.1	15	0.3
Sutton Reddicap	255	4.2	0	-0.1
Sutton Roughley	135	2.0	5	0.1
Sutton Trinity	130	2.4	10	0.1
Sutton Vesey	310	2.6	15	0.1
Sutton Walmley & Minworth	255	2.8	25	0.3
Sutton Wylde Green	125	2.6	5	0.1
Tyseley & Hay Mills	915	11.9	0	0.0
Ward End	1,130	13.3	30	0.3
Weoley & Selly Oak	1,205	8.0	0	0.0
Yardley East	410	6.6	10	0.1
Yardley West & Stechford	865	11.0	5	0.1
<b>Birmingham</b>	<b>66,875</b>	<b>9.1</b>	<b>1,970</b>	<b>0.3</b>

Birmingham Wards 18-24 Claimants

Table 5 - Unadjusted 18-24 Claimant Count Unemployment by Ward March 2024

Ward	18-24 Claimant Unemployed		Monthly Change	
	Number	Claimant Proportion %	Number	Claimant Proportion %
Acocks Green	265	11.2	10	0.4
Allens Cross	110	11.8	10	1.1
Alum Rock	505	14.8	0	0.0
Aston	485	16.9	15	0.5
Balsall Heath West	175	9.3	20	1.1
Bartley Green	250	11.7	-5	-0.2
Billesley	195	11.5	5	0.3
Birchfield	245	15.7	5	0.3
Bordesley & Highgate	270	10.3	15	0.6
Bordesley Green	250	16.4	30	2.0
Bournbrook & Selly Park	170	1.1	15	0.1
Bournville & Cotteridge	105	6.0	0	0.0
Brandwood & King's Heath	135	9.2	-10	-0.7
Bromford & Hodge Hill	255	10.5	-5	-0.2
Castle Vale	120	13.2	5	0.5
Druids Heath & Monyhull	130	12.9	10	1.0
Edgbaston	80	1.2	5	0.1
Erdington	220	13.7	15	0.9
Frankley Great Park	140	14.0	-10	-1.0
Garretts Green	165	15.2	25	2.3
Glebe Farm & Tile Cross	305	14.2	10	0.5
Gravelly Hill	175	14.2	-15	-1.2
Hall Green North	190	7.9	-5	-0.2
Hall Green South	45	5.6	0	0.0
Handsworth	300	21.8	5	0.4
Handsworth Wood	225	10.3	0	0.0
Harborne	140	5.4	5	0.2
Heartlands	190	11.8	5	0.3
Highter's Heath	85	10.4	5	0.6
Holyhead	210	15.3	15	1.1
King's Norton North	85	9.2	5	0.5
King's Norton South	125	13.3	-5	-0.5
Kingstanding	295	14.6	20	1.0
Ladywood	250	4.0	0	0.0
Longbridge & West Heath	180	11.0	5	0.3
Lozells	205	16.1	5	0.4
Moseley	185	9.8	0	0.0
Nechells	225	4.5	15	0.3
Newtown	265	7.4	0	0.0
North Edgbaston	226	12.2	10	0.3

Table 5 - Unadjusted 18-24 Claimant Count Unemployment by Ward March 2024 Continued

Ward	18-24 Claimant Unemployed		Monthly Change	
	Number	Claimant Proportion %	Number	Claimant Proportion %
Northfield	70	8.9	0	0.0
Oscott	150	9.4	5	0.3
Perry Barr	185	9.3	15	0.8
Perry Common	130	13.0	0	0.0
Pype Hayes	95	11.7	0	0.0
Quinton	150	8.9	10	0.6
Rubery & Rednal	105	11.6	-5	-0.6
Shard End	125	13.3	0	0.0
Sheldon	155	9.6	5	0.3
Small Heath	295	11.0	10	0.4
Soho & Jewellery Quarter	410	10.6	10	0.3
South Yardley	110	13.0	-5	-0.6
Sparkbrook & Balsall Heath East	495	15.8	20	0.6
Sparkhill	345	12.6	0	0.0
Stirchley	65	8.4	0	0.0
Stockland Green	420	18.2	5	0.2
Sutton Four Oaks	10	1.7	0	0.0
Sutton Mere Green	25	4.0	10	1.6
Sutton Reddicap	50	6.4	0	0.0
Sutton Roughley	25	3.4	-5	-0.7
Sutton Trinity	20	4.0	0	0.0
Sutton Vesey	50	3.2	5	0.3
Sutton Walmley & Minworth	50	4.9	5	0.5
Sutton Wylde Green	30	5.0	0	0.0
Tyseley & Hay Mills	190	15.5	0	0.0
Ward End	250	14.8	20	1.2
Weoley & Selly Oak	260	9.5	5	0.2
Yardley East	80	8.6	0	0.0
Yardley West & Stechford	175	13.4	-15	-1.1
<b>Birmingham</b>	<b>12,865</b>	<b>9.9</b>	<b>320</b>	<b>0.2</b>

## Latest Resident Employment



### Birmingham Q4 2023

16-64 Employed

**493,000**  
**-6,700**

Employment Rate

**65.9%**  
**-1.0pp**

### West Midlands Dec to Feb 2024

16-64 Employed

**2.74m**  
**-20,900**

Employment Rate

**73.8%**  
**-0.7pp**

### UK

16-64 Employed

**31.6m**  
**-178,800**

Employment Rate

**74.5.0%**  
**-0.5pp**

The latest Annual Population Survey employment data for Birmingham (Q4 2023) shows working age employment levels decreasing by 6,700 in the last quarter to stand at 493,000. The employment rate also decreased, falling from 66.9% in Q3 to 65.9% in Q4 2023.

Economic inactivity (those not in work or seeking work) in the city stood at 211,700 in Q4, 28.3% of the 16-64 population.

The latest Labour Force Survey figures for the West Midlands region for the three month period December to February 2024 shows that the number of working age people employed has decreased by 20,900 compared with the previous quarter (September to November 2023). The employment rate regionally decreased by 0.7% points compared to the previous quarter. Nationally the employment rate decreased to 74.5%, the employment rate nationally is still below pre pandemic levels.

## Skill Levels

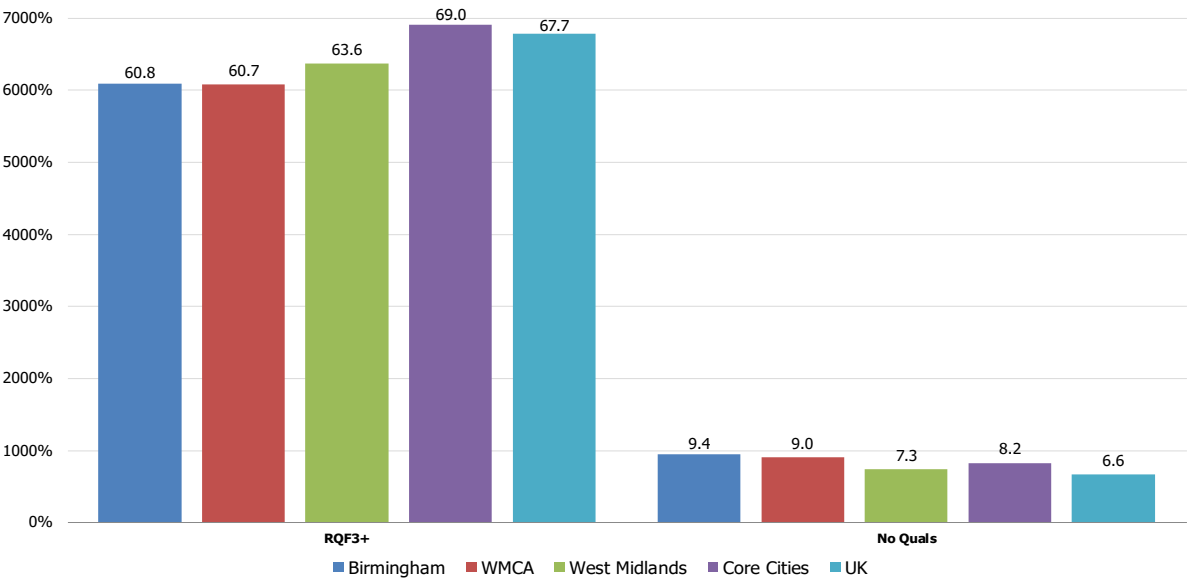
On the supply side comparatively high unemployment and low employment rates in the city are linked to the skills gap that exists locally with residents having lower skills and qualification levels than the national average.

The chart below highlights this showing how Birmingham (9.4%) has a greater proportion of

working age residents with no qualifications compared to the UK (6.6%) and the core city average (8.2%).

The city (60.8%) also has a correspondingly lower proportion of residents with RQF3+ qualifications than the UK (67.7%) and core city average (69.0%).

Chart 2: RQF Qualification Levels 2023





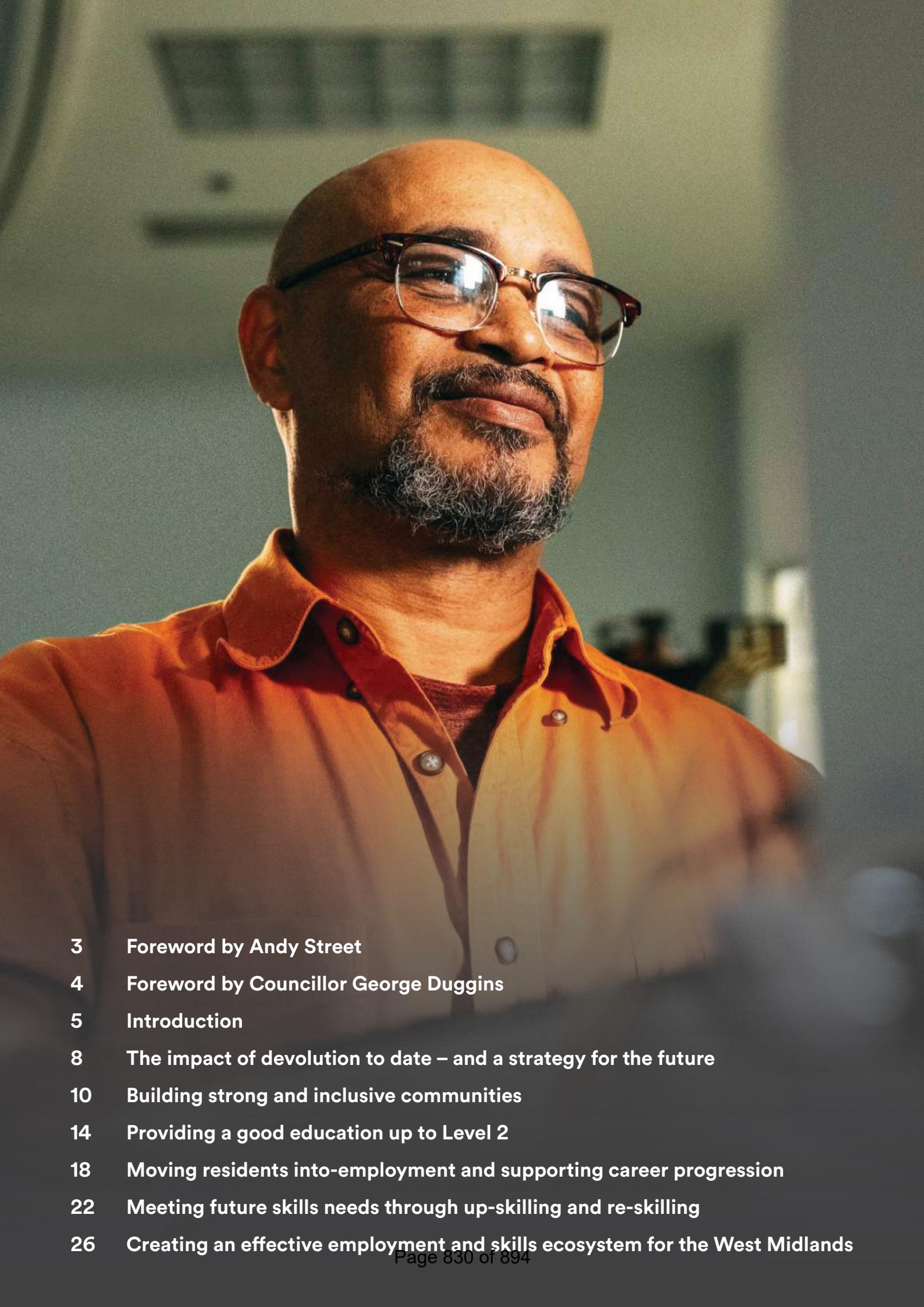


**West Midlands  
Combined Authority**



# **WMCA Employment & Skills Strategy**

**2024 - 2027**



3	Foreword by Andy Street
4	Foreword by Councillor George Duggins
5	Introduction
8	The impact of devolution to date – and a strategy for the future
10	Building strong and inclusive communities
14	Providing a good education up to Level 2
18	Moving residents into-employment and supporting career progression
22	Meeting future skills needs through up-skilling and re-skilling
26	Creating an effective employment and skills ecosystem for the West Midlands





## Foreword by **Andy Street**

---



The launch of our new Employment and Skills Strategy comes at a pivotal moment for the West Midlands as we strive to give local people the skills they need to get into work or secure a better job.

Since 2019, when responsibility for the Adult Education Budget was devolved to us by government, we have succeeded in securing more than £700m of funding for jobs and skills and attracted significant private sector investment into training.

Across the WMCA there are now more than 60,000 fewer people with no qualifications and nearly 160,000 more people qualified to level 3, than in 2019.

Working closely with our seven local authorities, employers and partners across further and higher education, we have helped over 20,000 people into work and 135,000 into training. Across the WMCA, we have also seen 52,000 people trained as apprentices. It's a good start but more needs to be done. People living in some parts of our region continue to be held back by low skills levels and unemployment remains higher than the national average.

The number of young people out of work is also a challenge across all areas of the West Midlands. That's why we put our case to government and secured a deeper devolution deal worth more than £1.5bn to help level up our region and tackle these challenges head on.

The Employment and Skills Strategy is our blueprint for doing just that. It sets out a better integrated jobs and skills system that aligns investment with other services to help people secure decent employment or progress their careers. It provides a roadmap for upskilling our communities and local businesses so they can thrive and help our economy to grow.

The strategy provides local leadership and builds on well-established collaborations with public, private and community sectors. It will see us investing in the jobs and skills that businesses have told us they need, both now and in the future, to be more innovative and more productive. We will help create the conditions for inclusive growth and a workforce that meets the demands of our industries of the future, especially in the high growth sectors set out in the West Midlands Plan for Growth.

We know the impact that a good skills and employment system can have in our region. This strategy builds on the good start we have made to further improve the lives of local people and the prospects of our businesses across the entire West Midlands.

**Andy Street**  
Mayor of the West Midlands





Foreword by

## Councillor George Duggins

---



The West Midlands is at a turning point in its efforts to provide its residents with the skills necessary to find employment or improve their current position, and this is reflected in the new Employment and Skills Strategy. It is fundamental to bridge the skills gap and increase opportunities for local people. We want to deliver a better match between the skills of the people in our region and their current and future needs to help accelerate productivity and deliver economic growth.

I take great pride in the way our partnership working has enabled us to upskill others and decrease the number of people without any qualifications. The number of individuals who have obtained training, apprenticeships, or jobs has increased significantly just in the past two years.

This is a tremendous start, even though there is still more to be done. Despite the fact that certain parts of our region continue to have low skill levels and higher than average unemployment rates, we are prepared to take on these challenges with government backing. This is where the Employment and Skills Strategy will help us.

The strategy outlines a more thorough, unified structure of employment and skills. It provides a path for upskilling regional businesses and communities so they can thrive and help our economy grow.

The approach establishes a foundation of existing partnerships with the public, corporate, and community sectors and offers local leadership. We will be investing in the positions and competencies that companies have informed us they require in order to be more creative and efficient, both now and in the future.

We are aware of the potential benefits for our area from an effective system of skills and employment. This strategy expands on the progress we have already achieved to enhance the quality of life for our residents and the future of our businesses in the West Midlands.

**Councillor George Duggins**

**Leader of Coventry City Council**

Portfolio Holder - Productivity and Skills





# Introduction

Our new Deeper Devolution Deal will be an historic game changer.

It will give local decision makers more freedom and flexibility to support people to develop new skills, to find good work, to progress in employment and to improve their quality of life as we underpin an inclusive economy.

The West Midlands is a world-class, internationally-significant economy with enormous economic potential. The success of our region is critical to the success of the UK more widely. Prior to the pandemic we were the fastest growing region outside of London, with rising productivity, jobs and employment. And while the past few years have been challenging, we have a bold ambition and clear plans to return to that trajectory, and to build a more prosperous and better-connected West Midlands, which is fairer, greener and healthier.

As part of this, we have launched our Plan for Growth, working in direct partnership with businesses to support a portfolio of high opportunity sectors across the region. The aim is to regain economic momentum and accelerate our region's return to high growth performance. Our ambition is underpinned by a fast-developing employment and skills system that includes a regional partnership of FE colleges, adult and community education, training providers, universities, and voluntary and community sector organisations who are strategically commissioned by WMCA to meet the needs of local residents and businesses, stimulating inclusive economic growth. The engine to deliver regional change is now set to move us forward – and we are about to supercharge it.

Our new Deeper Devolution Deal will be an historic gamechanger. Through it, we secured a budget windfall of more than £1.5 billion to level up the region alongside further influence over key policy areas including skills, careers, employment support, business support and digital inclusion. It will give local decision-makers more freedom and flexibility to support people to develop new skills, to find good work, to progress in employment and to improve their quality of life, as we underpin an inclusive economy.

The engine to deliver regional change is now set to move us forward – and we are about to supercharge it.

From the next spending review, we also have secured a departmental-style 'single settlement', giving local leaders unparalleled control over spending on devolved areas including adult skills. This is an important step in taking forward our ambitions to develop an integrated employment and skills system for the region through which we can stimulate economic growth and deliver better outcomes for residents and businesses.

Implementation of the single settlement will be shaped through a combination of place-based and functional strategies. This WMCA Employment and Skills Strategy will inform the development of the functional strategy for the adult skills pillar of the single settlement, providing a blueprint for investment.

---

We will use the single settlement to deliver an integrated, more impactful and long-term approach to local economic development and inclusive growth; one that empowers residents to develop their technical, vocational and transferrable skills, resulting in better connected, more resilient and healthier residents.

The main vehicle of delivery will be our world-class skills system which works at scale and is designed to respond to the needs of the region's employers, both large and small. This public-private sector approach will provide an enduring model to develop the right workforce for our regional economy as it competes in a global marketplace. The strong relationship the WMCA has built with stakeholder businesses means our ambitions to support residents achieve their full potential is matched by likeminded business leaders who also want to make their contribution by opening the doors to opportunity, for example supporting access to employment and progression to well-paid jobs within their firms.

This regional empowerment marks an exciting chapter for the West Midlands, but the task ahead is not easy. Despite many successful interventions across our complex and diverse region, the West Midlands faces persistent and long-standing labour market and skills challenges. While most adults are in work, employment levels are below the national average, and too many people are stuck in low paid or insecure work.

Although unemployment remains historically low, the WMCA has one of the highest regional rates in the UK. Youth unemployment is of particular concern, as is the growing number of residents who are economically inactive due to disability and poor health.

Our ambition is to develop an integrated skills system for the region through which we can stimulate economic growth, deliver better outcomes for residents and businesses, and create healthier thriving communities.

Qualification levels across WMCA have improved but are still lower than the national average. Around 1 in 10 adults in the region have no formal qualifications, while just three-fifths are qualified to at least level 3, compared with two-thirds nationally. As a result, many businesses report skills shortages, with around half of all vacancies in 2022 classed as 'hard to fill' and 35% vacant because of a lack of skills, qualifications or experience among applicants.

Yet, despite these challenges, at the start of 2024 the jobs market remains tight with more than 70,000 vacancies across the WMCA area. We must ensure that residents are well skilled and supported to make the most of these opportunities, whilst recognising the importance of working with partners to deliver more good jobs for the region. We must also equip residents for longer-term changes to our labour market, including those associated with technological change, automation and climate change.

---

These challenges vary considerably by place and for different groups of people. While some parts of our region are thriving, others are not. Young people, particularly those with fewest qualifications and with poor mental health, are finding it harder to move into the labour market. Employment and earnings outcomes are poorer for women, for disabled people and for some ethnic minorities – and compounded further when combined. In turn, this can result in even poorer health outcomes, making it even harder to take advantage of labour market opportunities.

There is much good work already underway to address these labour market and skills challenges – where the ability to use devolved funding has helped us to focus on local place-based solutions. But there is no silver bullet. Tackling complex challenges requires co-ordinated, prolonged and intensive effort from all partners to deliver the system change needed to do better for all people and places in the region.

Our ambition, as set out in this Strategy, is to develop a more integrated employment and skills ecosystem for the region through which we can stimulate economic growth, deliver better outcomes for residents and businesses, and create healthier thriving communities. For adult education and skills we will have a single coherent funding structure where the Adult Education Budget, Free Courses for Jobs and Bootcamps will form the basis initially. We hope and will endeavour to expand this to encompass an integrated employment and skills funding stream. And having a better integrated employment and skills ecosystem will also make it easier to align this investment with other services, such as business support and health etc, further improving outcomes in local areas.

In implementing the Strategy, our focus will be on delivering for both people and place. As such, we will work closely with our Local Authority partners to ensure that this Strategy supports the delivery of local place-based plans. We will closely monitor the offer to, and impact on, each place and on the different communities that we serve.

And as well as investing public funds in commissioning the delivery of employment and skills provision, it is vital that we also deploy the convening and influencing power of the Mayor, the Combined Authority and our constituent Local Authorities – engaging wider stakeholders, aligning efforts around shared priorities and leveraging private sector investment – in order to ensure we can achieve our ambitions.

It is also critical that we work with the region's businesses to ensure the creation of more good jobs across the region, to improve the diversity of the workforce, to provide more and better opportunities for upskilling and reskilling, and to increase business investment in training.

# The impact of devolution to date – and a strategy for the future

---

Since devolution of the Adult Education Budget in 2019, we have secured in excess of £700m of public funds for jobs and skills for the region, as well as attracting greater private sector investment in training. Through close collaboration with Local Authorities, adult education and community partners, with colleges, universities and training providers, and with businesses and unions, together we have:

- **improved the qualifications profile of the region** and worked in partnership with businesses and providers to ensure our training offer meets the needs of the local economy.
- placed a greater emphasis on getting **more people into jobs**, developing **more higher-level skills**, and being **more responsive to business needs**.
- **aligned more of our training provision to regional priority sectors**, including construction, manufacturing, digital and greener technologies, and business and professional services.
- **responded quickly and flexibly to meet demand from current and emerging sectors**, as well as applying flexibilities to respond to sudden demand.
- **promoted the growth of higher-level skills training** particularly in key sectors, delivering an increase in level 3 provision, from <1% of all learning to 9%. Since 2019, we have seen the proportion of people qualified to at least level 3 rise from 48.7% to 59.3% in 2022. This has closed the gap to the national average from 8.4 to 7.1 percentage points.
- **invested in building stronger communities** through family learning, digital inclusion, literacy, numeracy and language delivery in the community. Since 2019, we have seen a 14% increase in participation in Community Learning courses and a 13% increase in learners taking part in digital skills programmes.

Nonetheless, while we have made a good start in our devolution journey, persistent challenges remain – and we need to go further, go deeper and accelerate progress. This will take a co-ordinated, prolonged and intensive effort from all partners to make the systemic change needed to do better for all of our residents and businesses and to realise the benefits of inclusive economic growth.



“ Since devolution of the Adult Education Budget in 2019, we have secured in excess of £700m of public funds for jobs and skills for the region, as well as attracting greater private sector investment. ”

This WMCA Employment and Skills Strategy seeks to build further on this success by setting out a vision for an integrated employment and skills system for the region, through which we can stimulate economic growth, deliver better outcomes for residents and businesses, and create healthier thriving communities. Over the next three years, we will continue our focus on four key pillars:

- building strong and inclusive communities.
- providing a good education up to level 2.
- supporting residents into-employment and supporting career progression.
- meeting future skills needs at level 3 and above through upskilling and reskilling.

We will also invest in the development of a effective regional ecosystem for employment and skills, building the leadership capacity and capability to transform outcomes for residents, businesses, and the region.



# Building strong and inclusive communities

Strong communities made up of healthy, resilient, connected and proactive citizens are the basis for strong economic development and inclusive growth.



Our vision is to build a more prosperous and better-connected West Midlands, which is fairer, greener, and healthier. In achieving this, we want all of our communities to have access to the services and support they need to thrive.

While adult learning plays a critical role in improving the skills, qualifications and employment prospects of our residents, its impact extends far beyond this into the very fabric of our wider lives, our families and our communities. Likewise, strong communities, made up of healthy, resilient, connected and proactive citizens are the basis for strong economic development and inclusive growth.

Adult learning delivered in or by communities, helps connect individuals and families, improves their resilience, supports mental and physical health, engages those furthest away from civic and community life, and provides access to good work. Poor mental health, in particular, can have a devastating impact on the working age population, with almost 14.3m working days lost annually due to mental ill health.

As such, adult and community learning is a vital long-term investment in individuals and in our communities. It is often the first step on a path to improved health and to acquiring the skills needed to access further learning or employment that can, in turn, deliver an even broader range of social and economic outcomes. We will continue to invest in this delivery, increasing the reach into groups and localities where people experience the most significant disadvantage.

Community based learning, delivered by Adult and Community Education providers, housing providers, faith groups and voluntary and community sector organisations, brings together citizens from different backgrounds and socio-economic groups to increase their social and cultural capital as they develop key life skills, improve their health and well-being, and become more involved in community life. This promotes social renewal by bringing communities together.

We recognise the important role of learning in communities in supporting literacy, numeracy, language and digital skills, including through family learning approaches. We expect that a greater proportion of this provision will equip learners to develop the skills and competences needed for the workplace, as well as for wider life.

We recognise the important role of learning in communities in supporting literacy, numeracy, language and digital skills, including through family learning approaches.

Working closely and collaboratively with our Local Authority, housing, and voluntary and community sector partners, we are committed to further developing a strong place-based offer of numeracy, literacy, language and digital skills for communities in all parts of the region that, through application and innovative delivery:

- **Supports good health and well-being:** particularly the mental health of those experiencing isolation, for younger adults affected by the pandemic, and for adults outside of the labour market due to poor health or a disability.
- **Builds confidence:** increasing residents' resilience to face life's challenges and changes, encouraging them to think critically and creatively, and affecting behaviour change that enables them to engage in further learning, civic life and/or the labour market.
- **Improves inclusion and integration:** developing stronger communities with more self-sufficient, connected, and pro-active citizens that understand their strengths and learn from one another, leading to increased volunteering, civic engagement and social integration.
- **Develops key life skills:** equipping parents and carers to support and encourage their children's learning (for example through family learning), enabling social mobility, improving progression towards independent living, improving understanding of sustainability, and improving digital, financial and communication skills.
- **Prepares learners for employment, self-employment or further learning:** moving more people on to further learning opportunities in more formal settings.
- **Provides a first engagement of under-represented communities** in learning and employment support to overcome multiple barriers to employment, including poor mental or physical health.

---

Engaging and supporting residents to connect with employment opportunities is key to the success of the West Midlands economy. Following the first devolution deal, WMCA in partnership with its stakeholders, developed an Employment Support Framework, outlining the key stages of support that someone may need to undertake, to secure and progress in work.

An individual can face many barriers to labour market participation (health, debt etc) and we recognise the importance of having a dedicated coach or mentor who can help navigate the support that is available. We will continue to develop a co-ordinated approach to delivering employment support, harnessing the ability of our voluntary and community sector to engage and develop a plan of action that allows residents to connect with wider support, including our skills offer.

We understand the importance of place, and the benefit of delivery in the heart of communities in ensuring that support is both consistent across the region and also reflective of local needs.

### Since devolution, we have...

- Continued to safeguard funding to **learn in the community for health and wellbeing**, to support life transitions or to return to learning and overcome significant barriers such as disability, ill health or long-term unemployment.
- Worked with adult & community education partners to develop an **outcomes framework** that demonstrates the broad contribution and impact of learning in communities.
- Developed a **new digital skills curriculum**, in partnership with the Good Things Foundation, to support greater digital inclusion across the WMCA. In addition to distributing more than 17,000 devices to digitally excluded residents, we have also seen a 13% increase in digital skills learners between 2019/20 and 2022/23.
- Showcased the wider outcomes of learning through our first **WMCA Adult Learning Awards**, which will now take place annually.
- Worked closely with DWP, Local Authority and voluntary and community sector partners to develop and implement a **blueprint for youth hubs** across the region, that enables better join up of services to support young people into employment.
- **Developed and tested employment support models**, successfully focussed on progressing those residents with significant barriers (such as health conditions or experiencing long term unemployment) to gain employment.
- Developed an **Employment Support Framework**, articulating the key stages and interventions required to support someone to gain and progress employment.



## We will now focus on...

- Engaging more adults from communities typically under-represented in learning and disadvantaged in the labour market. Importantly moving them towards level 2 rather than just engagement.
- Strengthening our work with the voluntary and community sector and housing providers, as a first point of engagement and support for adults.
- Reducing digital exclusion.
- Improving and accelerating outcomes for residents who need to develop their English language skills.
- Extending the youth hub concept to create more employment and skills hubs for adults in community settings, incorporating community health services.
- Developing an integrated Universal Support offer for residents with health conditions, to support them to find work and progress in employment, and to work with businesses to understand the benefits of an inclusive and accessible workforce.

We will work closely with health and community partners to expand social prescribing to learning provision within communities, as part of wider efforts to address health inequalities.

We will continue to improve digital inclusion by providing access to devices, data and learning opportunities in community settings to help residents develop the skills they need to successfully access online support for health, welfare, training or employment.

We will implement the findings of our review of English language acquisition to improve and accelerate outcomes for learners. We will ensure that provision encompasses integration support, as well as the development of cultural and social capital through enrichment activities.

We will continue to support learners in financial hardship or with learning difficulties, in order to remove barriers to learning. We will undertake a review of Discretionary Learner Support Fund (DLSF) to better support the engagement, retention and progression of adult learners.

We will develop and promote a free online offer for WMCA residents, promoting this through our KnowHow campaign, which seeks to encourage residents to engage in training that will help them find work and progress their career.

## Investment Plan

In 22/23, WMCA invested £16m into community learning. Based on our current settlement for skills investment, we expect to continue this level of investment in this pillar, approx. 10% of overall investment. In addition, Local Authority UKSPF 'communities and place' funding will continue to be closely aligned, building capacity and offering additionality in places.

## Providing a good education up to Level 2

“We are seeking to transform the way in which foundation skills provision is delivered in the West Midlands.”



Ensuring that all adults have a good education up to level 2 is essential to improving residents' life chances and tackling inequalities. It provides the necessary foundation for progression into further learning and onward progression to level 3 and above. It helps people find employment and succeed at work. It builds confidence and self-esteem, and improves health and well-being. It helps people with day-to-day activities such as managing finances and accessing public services.

And yet, according to the census, 231,400 adults aged 16-64 across the WMCA area, of which half are economically active, do not have the benefit of a good education up to level 2. Many people with low or no qualifications struggle to find employment – and those who do are often restricted to precarious contracts, often low paid, with little potential to progress or move into good work. While the proportion of people with low/no qualifications is reducing, the consequences for those who remain in this position are likely to worsen, with many low skilled roles becoming automated and businesses increasingly requiring higher level skills.

And too many of our young people continue to leave initial education without the qualifications needed to progress into further study, a good job or an apprenticeship. Across the region, just 61% of our 16-year-olds leave school with a GCSE grade 4+ in English and Maths. As such, we face an ongoing need for significant investment in providing a good education for all, if we are not to limit future opportunities for our young people.

Given the critical nature of this provision and the pressing need to ensure greater labour market participation, to support residents to access better jobs and to help boost productivity, we must ensure that our investment is working as hard as it can and is targeted on the areas and people most in need. At present, too much of our offer is focused on the achievement of singular qualifications – literacy, numeracy, language, digital skills – at the expense of providing holistic programmes of training and support that equip residents to progress into further learning or good work. As a result, the historic progression and destination outcomes for adult learners on this type of provision falls short of our ambitions for our residents.



Too much of our offer is focused on the achievement of singular qualifications at the expense of providing holistic programmes of training that equip residents to progress into further learning or good work.

We are therefore seeking to transform the way in which foundation skills provision is delivered in the West Midlands, based on the following principles:

- We will take a **place-based approach**, focussed on those areas in the region with the lowest skills levels and lowest levels of participation in adult education.
- Programmes should be **relevant and adaptable** to support the 47% of adults without foundation skills qualifications who are in work. We also need a more **flexible and accessible** delivery model that meets the needs and personal circumstances of learners, enabling them to study alongside their work, caring responsibilities, or wider commitments.
- Programmes should offer **clear progression pathways** into level 2 provision or good work, based on strong partnership arrangements with businesses, colleges and training providers. This will include personalised wrap around support, strong careers education, information, advice and guidance (CEIAG), mentoring/coaching, alongside a range of enrichment opportunities.

---

Through our foundation skills provision, we maintain our commitment to the following:

- **Literacy and numeracy:** An estimated 1 in 4 working age adults in the WMCA area have poor literacy and numeracy skills, of which two-thirds are in employment. We are committed to ensuring that there is a comprehensive offer of high quality, locally available opportunities to improve these skills, including through statutory entitlements.
- **English language acquisition:** Census data suggests that 4.2% of adults living in WMCA require support to develop their English language skills. Like most urban areas, we experience high levels of demand for ESOL provision, well beyond our funding capacity. In 2021/22, we invested £15m in ESOL. However, outcomes from this investment are variable across providers and there is a need to deliver better progression for learners, particularly into employment. We have recently commissioned a review to evaluate how approaches to language learning, curriculum design and stakeholder partnerships can contribute to achieving improved and accelerated outcomes for learners through a more purpose-driven offer up to level 2, that will support the cultural, social and vocational development of learners, as they improve their language skills.
- **Digital skills:** Access to technology and essential digital skills is more crucial than ever. Yet digital exclusion remains a significant challenge for many residents, limiting their access to essential services, and to education and employment opportunities. Research shows that over half of adults (56%) across the West Midlands lack the fundamental digital skills required for work, and the region has the highest proportion of businesses finding it difficult to hire applicants with the necessary digital skills (38%). This proportion dramatically increases for individuals with impairments making them more at risk to digital exclusion. We have developed a new digital curriculum in partnership with the Good Things Foundation, to help residents develop the skills they need to successfully access online support services for health, welfare, training or employment.

As part of our foundation skills offer, we will also integrate vocational training at level 2 as a component to support progression to further learning, work or in-work progression. Specifically, we will target those occupations where high vacancy demand exists, where there is a greening of job roles to support net zero and in occupations likely to have higher proportion of workers without qualifications.





## Since devolution, we have...

- Reduced the proportion of residents with no qualifications from 13.4% in 2019/20 to 10.6% in 2022/23, working in partnership with businesses and providers to ensure our training offer meets the needs of the local economy and helps more people into work.
- Maintained investment in level 2 provision, while expanding the training offer to include a greater sectoral mix and more direct routes into-employment.
- Increased the range and volume of vocationally relevant literacy, numeracy and language provision.

## We will now focus on...

- Transforming the delivery of foundation skills provision.
- Reducing the proportion of residents with no/low qualifications.
- Improving the literacy, numeracy, language and digital skills of residents, with a particular focus on those in low paid work.
- Improving learner outcomes into further learning, employment or progression at work

We will procure an innovative programme of foundation skills provision and work with our grant funded providers to transform their offer below level 2, with greater volumes of people in work undertaking this study.

We will work in close collaboration with Local Authorities and voluntary and community sector partners to ensure a strong local offer is available across the region, with a particular focus on areas with the lowest skills levels and lowest levels of participation.

We will work with providers to develop a flexible, relevant and accessible offer for learners who are in work.

We will implement the findings of our review of English language acquisition to improve and accelerate outcomes for learners. We will ensure that clear progression pathways are available up to level 2 including vocational provision.

We will continue to expand our digital skills offer, supported by our new digital curriculum, to reduce digital exclusion across the region.

## Investment Plan

In 22/23, WMCA invested more than £52m in providing residents with a good education up to level 2. Based on our current settlement for skills investment, we expect to invest £70m per annum in this pillar, approx. 42% of overall investment.

# Moving residents into-employment and supporting career progression

“An into-employment offer which closely aligns with employer skills needs and provides clear pathways of progression for learners will benefit both residents and businesses.”



The regional labour market remains tight, with three-quarters of working age adults in work and vacancies in many parts of the region higher than pre-pandemic levels. Despite this, regional employment levels are below the national average, and too many of our residents are in low paid or insecure work. Rising youth unemployment is of particular concern, as are persistently high levels of unemployment in some parts of the region.

At the same time, businesses across the region report persistent labour market and skills challenges, with around half of all vacancies in 2022 classed as ‘hard to fill’ and 35% vacant because of a lack of skills, qualifications or experience among applicants.

An into-employment offer which closely aligns with the skills businesses need and provides clear pathways of progression for learners, alongside the right kind of wrap around support, will benefit both residents and businesses. It will improve labour market participation and support people into good jobs. It will also help people progress at work, change careers or respond to the changing demands of the workplace, for example as a result of automation, artificial intelligence or climate change adaptation. Businesses have their role to play, and we have examples of firms working with the WMCA to first develop pathways for residents to gain entry into their workforce – and then for advice on how to retain and develop this talent within the workplace while working with our partners.

With more of our workforce experiencing ill health or a disability, and a growing proportion of residents out of work because of health-related reasons, it is essential that health and well-being support also forms an integral part of our into-employment offer.

## Since devolution, we have...

- **Increased our investment in into-employment provision**, which has seen a 43% progression into jobs, up from single figures pre-devolution. We have developed new training opportunities working closely with employers, including our construction gateway and equine management programmes.
- In consultation with the sector, **introduced a new funding methodology for into-employment programmes** designed to drive even better outcomes for unemployed learners in bespoke provision that moves them into-employment. To ensure consistency of provision, value for money and effective curriculum design, we have established two-week and four-week programmes, which include personalised wrap-around provision, a work placement, and occupational licenses where required.
- **Created a strong high-quality offer of Skills Bootcamps** to meet higher level skills needs, at levels 3-5, in the digital and creative sectors. We have since expanded this offer in line with our Plan for Growth clusters to include healthcare, green technology, advanced manufacturing and engineering, and logistics
- **Co-developed sector training plans** in Health & Care, Construction, and Advanced Manufacturing and Engineering, in order to better align provision to business needs and skills gaps. Through further collaboration with sector bodies, businesses and providers we will be developing and testing further sector plans aligning provision to local economic skills gaps and business needs.
- **Raised our low wage threshold to £30k**, making learning more affordable and accessible for those on below average salaries. We are assessing the impact of this change and have committed to an annual review of the level at which it is set.
- Implemented two successful pilot programmes **Connecting Communities** (Place Based) and **Thrive into Work** (Health), providing our most vulnerable residents with tailored support to help them to progress into employment.
- Created a **Jobs and Skills Academy** to support residents in accessing employment opportunities created by the Commonwealth Games (CWG). We worked in partnership with CWG workforce team, contractors and other stakeholders to design and deliver a training offer that ensured a skilled workforce was in place to facilitate a successful Games.

---

## We will now focus on...

- Improving labour market participation and helping more people into good work.
- Broadening our offer across sectors, ensuring there are pathways into sectors with good jobs.
- Supporting in work progression, helping people change career or progress out of low pay.
- Establishing a coherent employment support offer for all residents with effective triage.
- Supporting people who are ill or disabled to access education and employment.
- Tackling youth unemployment.
- Developing proposals for an all-age careers service.

We will continue to focus on the development of a high-quality into-employment offer aligned with regional economic priorities, that includes transitional support and access to further learning when in employment to at least level 2, and with options to progress to level 3. Provision will be co-developed with businesses to ensure training equips residents to move into good work and/or progress out of low pay.

We will expand our into-employment training offer to include residents who are economically inactive and those who experience inequality in the workplace or have additional challenges due to ill health or disability.

“We will also expand our into-employment offer to include career change programmes, including for those working in the gig economy and on zero hours contracts”

We will also expand our into-employment offer to include career change programmes, including for those in work without good foundation skills and for those working in the gig economy and on zero hours contracts.

Building on our joint work and the commitment in our new devolution deal, we will continue to work closely with DWP to support unemployed residents back to work, as well as with Local Authorities and other stakeholders to develop a place-based offer that can support economically inactive adults into the labour market. We will also strengthen our training offer for employed adults, working with providers to develop flexible delivery models that cater for residents who work shifts or who can only attend weekend and/or evening provision.

We will continue to work with health sector partners to deliver Thrive Into Work, supporting people with health challenges or who are disabled stay in work or find employment.



As this becomes the new Universal Support offer, we will seek to target wider groups of individuals with health conditions who have the potential to work. Thrive At Work will be incorporated into Business Growth West Midlands (BGWM), to provide focused support for health and well-being in the workplace. We will also develop our offer to include Thrive at College and Thrive at Night, extending support to students and those working in the night-time economy.

We will partner with others to tackle youth unemployment by strengthening youth hubs and by using our convening and regional leadership role to encourage more businesses to offer opportunities for young people. We will make apprenticeships more accessible for young people through a new pre-apprenticeship programme and encourage businesses to take on more apprentices using levy donations secured through our Apprenticeship Levy Transfer Scheme. Through BGWM we will offer support to businesses looking to take on apprentices and become more youth friendly.

We will work with providers to develop a new set of Bootcamps targeted specifically at those aged under 30, providing routes into growing sectors of the economy and sectors that align with their aspirations. We will continue to develop specialist bootcamps that support groups of residents or communities delivering engagement and support and networks as people move into employment.

We will continue to work with our FE colleges on the current gaps in destination and progression data for learners, to ensure learner progression and impact of provision is clearly demonstrated. And we will continue to seek more joined up data-sharing arrangements across government to support the evaluation of outcomes.

### Investment Plan

In 22/23, WMCA invested £33m in into-employment programmes. Based on our current settlement for skills investment, we expect to invest £40m per annum in this pillar, approx. 24% of overall investment.



# Meeting future skills needs through up-skilling and re-skilling



Over the next decade or so, most employment growth in the WMCA area will be concentrated in high-skilled jobs.



Higher-level skills and qualifications are becoming increasingly important to our regional economy – in strengthening existing businesses, in improving productivity and in attracting inward investment. They matter for individuals too. People with higher-level qualifications and who develop higher-level skills throughout their working lives are more likely to be employed, more likely to earn more when employed, and are more resilient to labour market change.

Labour market projections suggest that over the next decade or so, most employment growth in the WMCA area will be concentrated in high-skilled jobs, with a shift towards occupations that typically require higher level skills and qualifications. This is a particularly important challenge for the West Midlands, where around one in ten adults of working age currently have no formal qualifications and where residents are less likely than the UK average to be qualified to each level.



We must do more to ensure that our leaders and managers have the skills needed to fulfil their roles, as well as to ensure that people in these roles better reflect our local communities.



This attainment profile not only acts as a brake on individual opportunity, but also impacts our competitiveness and potential for recovery and growth as a region. Prior to the pandemic we were the fastest growing region outside of London, with rising productivity, jobs and employment. Our Plan for Growth and Investment Zone strategy sets out the pathway to return to this trajectory, spreading opportunity and jobs across the region.

Achieving this, alongside our #2041 ambitions to meet the climate challenge, will require a better match between the skills of the people in our region and the current and future needs of our businesses. We will need to increase the volume and range of higher-level technical provision at levels 3-5 in skills gaps areas. We will also need a more accessible offer, with more part-time, evening, weekend, and hybrid delivery, to fit around the work and wider commitments of adult learners. And we will need to strengthen our engagement with employers to stimulate demand for training and to ensure that our skills offer meets their needs.

As reflected in our Local Skills Improvement Plan (LSIP), leadership and management skills have never been in greater demand as our regional economy and businesses grapple with the challenges and opportunities brought about by Brexit, the transition to net zero and rapid technological change. We must do more to ensure that our leaders and managers have the skills needed to respond to the demands of changing technologies such as automation and artificial intelligence, as well as to ensure that people in these roles better reflect our local communities. In doing so, we will need to harness the considerable expertise already available across the region's universities and High Value Catapults to tackle sector challenges impacting productivity and growth. Our colleges and independent training providers will also play a key role in providing an accessible leadership and management skills offer through BGWM, enabling more SMEs to access this training to support improved productivity and growth.

We also recognise the need to improve accessibility of leadership and management training, particularly to those residents from under-represented groups, those under-employed and in low paid insecure employment where this training can lead to improved employment outcomes. Despite the growing importance of higher-level skills and qualifications in improving business productivity and individual opportunity, employer investment in training has fallen over recent years, such that training spend per employee has fallen 28% in real terms since 2005. On average UK firms now invest less than half the EU average on training their workforce, holding back competitiveness and economic growth. And while many employers are committed to developing their workforce and investing in their talent pipeline, they are often deterred by the complex mechanisms and evidence recording requirements associated with public funding. We will work with businesses to develop new ways for them to invest in regional skills needs, thereby boosting the overall pot available.

### Since devolution, we have...

- Significantly increased investment in higher-level skills training – at level 3 from £6.8k in 2019/20 to £26.5m in 2022/23 and at level 4 from £24k in 2019/20 to £852.9k in 2022/23. Since 2019, we have seen the proportion of people qualified to at least level 3 rise from 48.7% to 59.3% in 2022.
- Developed a more flexible higher-level skills training offer, aligned with the regional jobs market, that has supported adults to upskill and reskill for higher level jobs.
- Commissioned a flexible leadership and management offer to support growth and productivity across the region, accelerate adoption of new technologies, create healthy and inclusive workplaces and support aspiring leaders from under-represented groups.

---

## We will now focus on...

---

- Strengthening our level 3 offer and further increasing the proportion of residents qualified to level 3
- Developing the leadership and management skills of residents to improve opportunities for career progression and boost regional productivity.
- Developing a training offer at levels 4 and 5 aligned to the requirements of businesses and the regional economy.
- Developing our approach to funding training at Level 4 and above.
- Encouraging more employers to upskill and reskill their workforce.
- Increasing employer investment in training.

In collaboration with employers, colleges and training providers, we will expand our level 3 training offer, ensuring that it is accessible to those in work, affordable for those in low paid work, and aligned to regional economic priorities. This will require additional investment in level 3 training and for adults studying at this level, greater collaboration between providers and more flexibility in delivery. We will assess the impact of our £30k low wage threshold and review the level at which it is set on an annual basis.

We will continue to strengthen our leadership and management offer at level 4 and above, with a specific focus on supporting aspiring leaders from under-represented groups, building regional capacity for strategic leadership, creating healthy and inclusive workplaces, and stimulating the adoption of new technologies to drive the region's economic growth and productivity forward.

We will work with the region's universities, with central government and with national organisations to leverage opportunities presented by the Lifelong Learning Entitlement (LLE) and Higher Technical Qualifications (HTQs). We will invest in an expansion of the region's level 4+ offer, exploring how we can pump-prime the development of short courses, modules and HTQs aligned with Plan for Growth, Investment Zones and wider regional economic priorities.

We will work with colleges and universities to develop flexible models for level 4/5 delivery that offer the opportunity to learn in a flexible, modular way for those looking to retrain or boost their career prospects. We will explore approaches to stimulating both individual and employer demand for provision at these levels.

As an enabler to developing a level 4+ offer, we will look to unlock the opportunity that collaboration between FE/HE can bring through the curation of new curriculum, connecting level 3 to progression routes at level 4 and above. We will also look to this collaboration to exchange knowledge, especially in areas of pedagogy, to develop high-quality teaching and learning content and co-delivery of skills training using shared resources.



We will also explore how we use our funding to support the development of a level 4/5 offer, that supports social mobility by equipping residents to access good jobs, and improves productivity and growth by supporting employers with recruitment, retention and workforce development.

We will develop a ‘people and skills’ strand of BGWM, to stimulate greater demand for, and private sector investment in, upskilling and reskilling opportunities for residents. As part of this work, we will develop an employer engagement strategy to lever greater private sector investment in training.

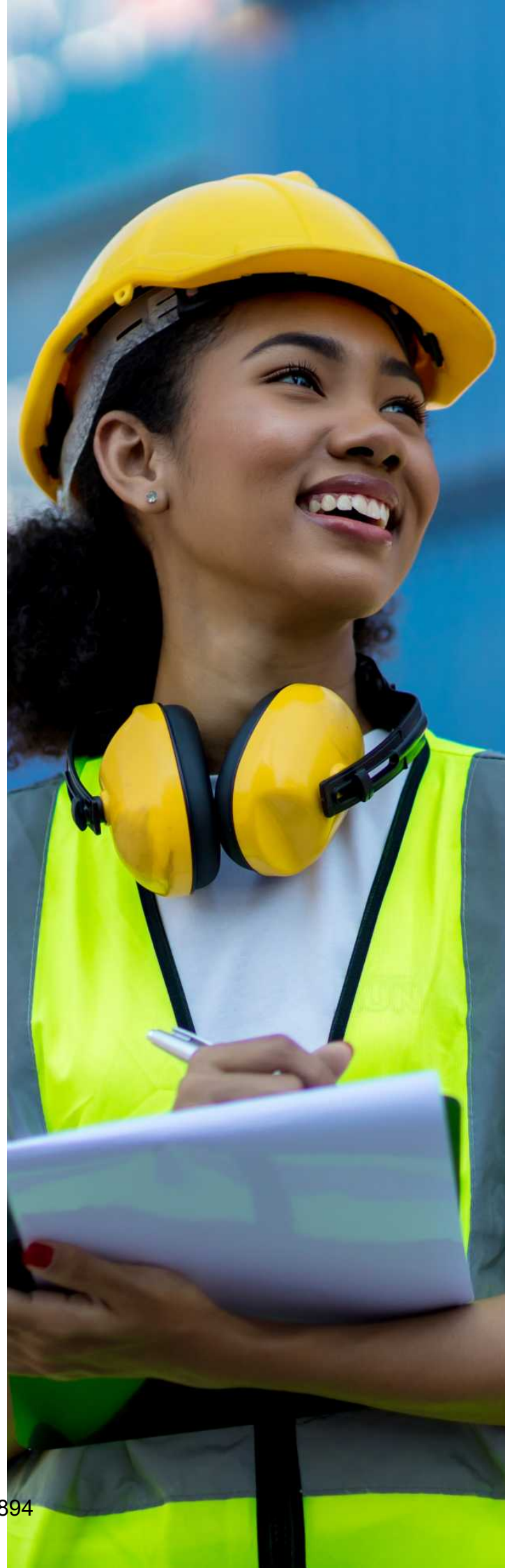
We will work with our Plan for Growth cluster leadership bodies to align training provision to meet the needs of these critical sectors for the regional economy.

We will work with our colleges on the current gaps in destination and progression data for learners – including for employed learners – to ensure learner progression and impact of provision is clearly demonstrated.

We will continue to stimulate the take up of apprenticeships through our Apprenticeship Levy Transfer Scheme. Whilst WMCA doesn’t currently hold policy levers specific to apprenticeships, we will work with central government, employers, and apprenticeship training providers to explore how we can expand apprenticeship provision particularly for young people, in SMEs and in key sectors of the regional economy.

### Investment Plan

In 22/23, WMCA invested £23.3m annually in higher-level programmes that support upskilling and reskilling. Based on our current settlement for skills investment, we expect to invest £40m per annum in this pillar, approx. 24% of overall investment.



# Creating an effective employment and skills ecosystem for the West Midlands

“We will seek to cut through the policy silos seen at national level, to take a more holistic approach to enabling residents, communities and businesses in the West Midlands to thrive”

In making a success of our new devolution deal, the WMCA has a vital role to play in bringing together Local Authorities, education and training providers, and businesses to create a more accessible and effective skills system, for both industry and business. Our ambition is for the region to become a leader in the development of an employment and skills system that is easy to understand, straightforward to access, clear in its path to educational progression and responsive to the needs of our region's economy. Building on our successes in delivering the devolved Adult Education Budget, we will now consider how these can be applied to the wider employment and skills-ecosystem.

Through a strong place-based approach, and with the flexibilities secured through successive devolution deals, we will seek to cut through national policy silos, to take a more holistic approach to enabling residents, communities and businesses in the West Midlands to thrive.

Collaboration with Colleges West Midlands, the West Midlands Provider Network and ACLA has been crucial in successfully delivering the Adult Education Budget and we will continue to work in close partnership. We will continue to strengthen our business and sector body collaboration to ensure provision is increasingly aligned to economic and business needs.

## Provider strategy

Our provider base is critical to the successful delivery of this Strategy. We recognise the diverse range of education and skills training available across our skills-ecosystem, delivered through a variety of provider types.

While our commitment to delivering best value and quality for our residents and businesses can only be met through the combined efforts of all providers involved in the delivery of education, skills and employment support, we also recognise the need to work with particular types of providers to leverage specialisms in delivery, market responsiveness or the ability to engage specific resident groups.

To date, FE Colleges have been the recipients of the largest proportion of our funding, and we have specific responsibilities, as part of government's FE and Accountability Strategy, in shaping our ways of working.

- 
- Our **FE colleges**, as place-based anchor institutions, play a key role in our skills system, and have made a significant contribution to our efforts to move residents into work and increase attainment at level 3. Colleges are also critical in responding to local needs.
  - Local Authority **Adult and Community Education** services provide place-based learning in the community. Their role in delivering first engagement education for health and wellbeing, active citizenship and progression into further learning and employment is essential to the skills ecosystem. Adult and Community Education is uniquely placed at the centre of the skills systems, enabling residents supported by voluntary and community sector organisations to access education.
  - In building an effective skills-ecosystem for the region, we recognise the need to extend our work with **universities**, particularly in relation to meeting future and higher skills needs aligned to innovation that will stimulate our economy to create more jobs. We will increase our capacity to engage with the regional universities to allow us to better understand the role and impact they have in delivering and retaining highly skilled employees for the regional economy. We will work with universities to establish transition pathways into sustainable employment. We will seek to engage universities in the co-design and delivery of adult training by extending grant arrangements to universities who have a presence in the region, in line with the conditions we already provide to our colleges and local authorities.
  - Our Plan for Growth sets out the clusters where high growth will lead to high paid and high skilled jobs. To benefit our residents and businesses, we will look to **FE/HE** to form collaborative partnerships to shape skills offers and connect progression pathways from level 3 onwards.
  - Since devolution, we have focused our work with **Independent Training Providers (ITPs)** on establishing specialisms in a range of technical and vocational skill areas such as construction, digital and green technologies. ITPs provide much needed capacity and agility to respond to business demand, and we will continue to build on these specialisms by sector and place.
  - Our vibrant **voluntary and community sector (VCS)** provides us with an opportunity to engage more residents through place-based approaches. Recognising that many VCS organisations may not have the bandwidth to engage with the skills system and associated processes e.g procurement. We will build a consortium model that enables VCS organisations to work with us, enabling reach to those communities and residents currently under-served by our existing training.

---

We will develop a **single coherent funding structure for adult skills** that will accelerate the delivery of high-quality, accessible and sustainable training, through multi-year agreements. This will improve the sustainability of our skills ecosystem and strengthen its capacity to develop high quality provision that delivers positive outcomes for our residents and businesses.

To support greater accountability, we will introduce new ways of working that will be underpinned by collaborative relationships more commonly seen in private sector supply chain arrangements, based on effective strategic and operational relationship management, to enable our provider base to plan effectively and contribute to the system design and processes underpinning it.

We will move to **accountability agreements and 3-year funding allocations** for colleges, adult & community education providers and universities, setting out our overall expectations, and what our grant providers will deliver in return for their funding allocation. Accountability Agreements will set out regional skills priorities and associated outcomes, informed by Local Authority strategic plans and the WMCA Plan for Growth, alongside an annual accountability statement, produced by grant providers.

The deeper devolution deal enables us to use a small percentage of the funds for capital. Whilst **capital investment** will continue to be led by DfE, we will work with government to look at how we best align investment in the region, and consider how we use our flexibilities to support investment aligned to the introduction of new provision.

To support greater accountability, we will introduce new ways of working that will be underpinned through collaborative relationships more commonly seen in private sector supply chain arrangements.

Our **Dynamic Purchasing System (DPS)** went live in November 2022 and now has around 250 registered providers who can access our competitions. In 2024, we will introduce enhancements to our DPS to enable us to work more effectively with registered providers and strengthen our understanding of their capacity and capability. Providers will be able to contribute to the future design of our offers and bid more effectively through regular engagement events.

To support bidding, we will publish outline specifications alongside our outcomes framework covering the themes of community and innovation, good education up to level 2, into-employment and career progression; meeting future skills needs through reskilling and upskilling. We will also publish our procurement cycle broken down by quarter, enabling bidders to plan and contribute to design. Our procurement will continue to have a strong focus on people and place.





We recognise the important role of the Combined Authority and its Local Authority partners in **strengthening leadership capacity and capability** across the region to deliver an effective employment and skills ecosystem for the region. We will work with our colleges, adult and community education, and universities as place-based leaders to support them to deliver more for their local communities, and in collaboration with Anchor Institutions Networks where they exist.

Successful delivery of this Strategy is also dependent on having a **strong and well-trained workforce** across the employment and skills ecosystem. We are committed to supporting the sector to develop talent in the region, for the region. We now fully-fund a range of professional development qualifications for those already working in the sector, to support delivery capacity. We will also work with providers, including those in the voluntary and community sector, to establish entry routes to support talent recruitment into the sector.

Through this Strategy, we are committed to forging stronger links between the skills ecosystem and employers, so that our residents acquire relevant, in-demand skills that support progression into good jobs

## Business engagement

A skilled workforce, across the breadth of our economy, is pivotal if we are to deliver economic growth and improve productivity in our region. Through this Strategy, we are committed to forging **stronger links between the skills ecosystem and businesses**, so that our residents acquire relevant, in-demand skills that support progression into good jobs. At the same time, businesses will have access to a world-class skills system to help develop their existing workforce and provide a vital pipeline to future talent.

To forge links between the skills system and small medium sized businesses, we will develop a range of **'people and skills' products**, with an emphasis on leadership and management, to be made available through our new BGWM business support service. This will enable businesses to access the training they need to support their growth ambitions.

To ensure our skills ecosystem is truly fit for purpose we recognise the importance of capturing the employer voice.

To ensure our skills ecosystem is truly fit for purpose, we recognise the importance of capturing the business voice. Our Local Skills Improvement Plan highlighted the **need for improved access by businesses to the skills system**. In response, Local Skills Improvement Funding (LSIF) is now allocated to support improvement in business engagement through a collaborative approach between colleges and independent training providers. To better support economic growth through skills, the region was also recently awarded funding through Innovate UK to better facilitate college engagement with businesses. We will work closely with the provider base to ensure that investment in specific projects, to support longer term engagement with businesses, is aligned to maximise the benefits to our business community.

In a bid to encourage more **inward investment** into the region, while supporting large businesses already based here, we will work closely with West Midlands Growth Company in providing subject matter expertise linking our skills system to activity that will boost growth and improved productivity. We will also look to optimise our strategic key account relationships to further energise our economy, leading to good jobs for our residents. Leveraging our **Plan for Growth** cluster leadership and the proposed **investment zones**, we will use business insight to co-design bespoke skills programmes to support accelerated growth within those high potential areas – so stimulating further job creation, particularly in technical occupations leading to good jobs at level 4+.

---

## Employment and Careers

We will work with DWP, Local Authorities and other key partners to develop and implement a **regional strategy to tackle labour market challenges** and move people back into work. We will seek to adopt the principles in our Employment Support Framework to bring coherence and reduce duplication across the offer, whilst extending reach to a greater range of communities. We will seek to integrate new provision (Universal Support) in a way that enhances the ecosystem and our regional offer.

Our latest devolution deal established WMCA as the central convenor of careers provision in the West Midlands. We will develop an **all-age careers strategy** for the West Midlands, ensuring a more place-based approach to careers education.

We recognise the particular issues for learners with learning difficulties or disabilities (LLDD) in making a successful transition into the labour market. Working with Local Authority and college partners, and informed by our expert advisory panels, we will develop a blueprint for what good would look like. This will be accompanied by an investment plan that we will discuss with government.

## System infrastructure

We will strengthen our **governance** arrangements through a new Joint Oversight Board with central government, which will provide a mechanism for the strategic system oversight and increased accountability that is intrinsic to our deeper devolution deal. The Board will help inform wider UK government and devolved policy and will take a strong place-based approach to understanding and addressing employment and skills needs across and within the WMCA area.

A new Employment and Skills Board will provide insight and recommendations to both the WMCA Board and the Joint Oversight Board, supported by the work of three thematic panels focused on i) young people and careers; ii) work, health and labour markets; and iii) future skills and the economy.

We will regularly publish **data and insight** to enable providers to deploy delivery effectively to target specific residents, sectors and places. We will continue to work with central government to develop an appropriate data sharing framework that promotes information and data sharing between national government and WMCA to aid the effectiveness of employment and skills planning and delivery.

We will continue to invest in KnowHow, our regional behaviour-led **campaign to engage more adults in learning**. Where appropriate, we will adapt this to focus on particular places, resident groups and training offers.

We will closely monitor our policies and provision, to **demonstrate impact and improve our understanding of what works**. We will undertake and publish robust evaluation of our employment and skills investment and share best practice with others.



**West Midlands**  
**Combined Authority**



## EQUALITY IMPACT ASSESSMENT

EQUIPPING BIRMINGHAM ADULTS WITH ESSENTIAL  
SKILLS – PROPOSAL TO RECEIVE AND SPEND FUNDING  
WITH DELEGATED AUTHORITY TO INCREASE DELIVERY  
BY BIRMINGHAM ADULT EDUCATION SERVICE

Reference: EIA000428

Date: 23/04/2024

Submitted by: Ilgun Yusuf, Head of Service, (BAES)



### EIA Form – About your EIA

Reference number	EIA000428
Date Submitted	23/04/2024
Subject of the EIA	EQUIPPING BIRMINGHAM ADULTS WITH ESSENTIAL SKILLS – PROPOSAL TO RECEIVE AND SPEND FUNDING WITH DELEGATED AUTHORITY TO INCREASE DELIVERY BY BIRMINGHAM ADULT EDUCATION SERVICE
Brief description of the policy, service or function covered by the EIA	BAES is the provider of adult learning and skills for Birmingham City Council (BCC). It is entirely funded by the Adult Education Budget (AEB) grant.1.2 BAES is seeking additional resource to enable the service to build on its innovative 'A Good Education to Level 2' programme as outlined in the WMCA document 'Employment and Skills Strategy - 2024 -2025'. The increased resource will meet expanding demand for Foundation Skills up to Level Two encompassing: English; Maths; and Language Acquisition (ESOL).2.7 Relevant DfE priorities for this proposal include 'national entitlement' for English and Maths up to Level 2 (for Functional Skills or GCSE accredited qualifications). This means any eligible adult (for UK residents aged 19 or over) is entitled to free tuition/exams if they do not have GCSE 9-4 or equivalent. Similarly, there is a Digital Skills Entitlement for those who 'do not have the essential digital skills required to operate effectively in work and day to day life.'
Equality Assessment is in support of...	["Amended service"]
How frequently will you review impact and mitigation measures identified in this EIA?	Quarterly
Due date of the first review	2024-11-29

### Directorate, Division & Service Area

Which directorate(s) are responsible for this EIA?	["Adults Social Care"]
Division	Early Intervention and Prevention
Service area	Birmingham Adult Education Service (BAES)
Budget Saving	No

### Officers

What is the responsible officer's name?	Ilgun Yusuf, Head of Service, (BAES)
What is the responsible officer's email address?	ilgun.yusuf@birmingham.gov.uk



What is the accountable officer's name?	Kalvinder Kohli
What is the accountable officer's email address?	kalvinder.kohli@birmingham.gov.uk

### Data Sources

Data sources	["Relevant research", "Relevant reports/strategies", "Quantitative data (please specify in the box below)", "Birmingham City Observatory data and insight", "Bham AEB Review Inner: Circle research - commissioned by BCC/WMCA"]
Data source details	WMCA data - Individual Learner Return Department for Education achievement rates 2021 census for Bham IMD Bham by Bands/Wards

### Protected Characteristics

#### Protected Characteristic – Age

Does this proposal impact people due to their age as per the Equality Act 2010?	No
What age groups are impacted by your proposal?	
Please describe any potential impact to the age characteristic	
How could you mitigate against any negative impact to the age characteristic?	
Please describe how this proposal does not impact people due to their age	The national minimum age (in England) for learners to access Adult Education Budget funding is 19 (or over)- this is legally set by the Department for Education and implemented by all relevant bodies such as MCAs, LAs and colleges/providers.

#### Protected Characteristic – Disability

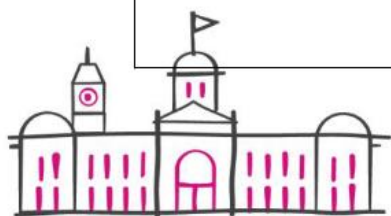
Does this proposal impact those people with a disability as per the Equality Act 2010?	No
Please describe any potential impact to the disability characteristic	
How could you mitigate against any negative impact	



to the disability characteristic?	
Please describe how this proposal does not impact people due to their disability	<p>The funding will be used for programmes that are open to any eligible adult (according to Department for Education criteria) not in possession of: English/Maths up to Level 2 (for Functional Skills or GCSE accredited qualifications). This means any eligible adult (for UK residents aged 19 or over) is entitled to free tuition/exams if they do not have GCSE 9-4 or equivalent. Similarly, there is a Digital Skills Entitlement for those who 'do not have the essential digital skills required to operate effectively in work and day to day life.'</p> <p>BAES currently (and historically) delivers such provision for thousands of adults in each academic year in accordance with compliance and quality requirements that include meeting full audit, BCC, Ofsted, WMCA and Department for Education (DfE) requirements.</p>

#### Protected Characteristic – Sex

Does this proposal impact citizens based on their sex as per the Equality Act 2010?	No
What sexes will be impacted by this proposal?	
Please describe any potential impact to the sex characteristic	
How could you mitigate against any negative impact to the sex characteristic?	
Please describe how this proposal does not impact people due to their sex	<p>The funding will be used for programmes that are open to any eligible adult (according to Department for Education criteria) not in possession of: English/Maths up to Level 2 (for Functional Skills or GCSE accredited qualifications). This means any eligible adult (for UK residents aged 19 or over) is entitled to free tuition/exams if they do not have GCSE 9-4 or equivalent. Similarly, there is a Digital Skills Entitlement for those who 'do not have the essential digital skills required to operate effectively in work and day to day life.'</p> <p>BAES currently (and historically) delivers such provision for thousands of adults in each academic year in accordance with compliance and quality requirements that include meeting full audit, BCC, Ofsted, WMCA and Department for</p>





	Education (DfE) requirements.
--	-------------------------------

### Protected Characteristic - Gender Reassignment

Does this proposal impact people who are proposing to undergo, undergoing or have undergone a process to reassign one's sex as per the Equality Act 2010?	No
Please describe any potential impact to the gender reassignment characteristic	
How could you mitigate against any negative impact to the gender reassignment characteristic?	
Please describe how this proposal does not impact people due to gender reassignment	<p>The funding will be used for programmes that are open to any eligible adult (according to Department for Education criteria) not in possession of: English/Maths up to Level 2 (for Functional Skills or GCSE accredited qualifications). This means any eligible adult (for UK residents aged 19 or over) is entitled to free tuition/exams if they do not have GCSE 9-4 or equivalent. Similarly, there is a Digital Skills Entitlement for those who 'do not have the essential digital skills required to operate effectively in work and day to day life.'</p> <p>BAES currently (and historically) delivers such provision for thousands of adults in each academic year in accordance with compliance and quality requirements that include meeting full audit, BCC, Ofsted, WMCA and Department for Education (DfE) requirements.</p>

### Protected Characteristic - Marriage and Civil Partnership

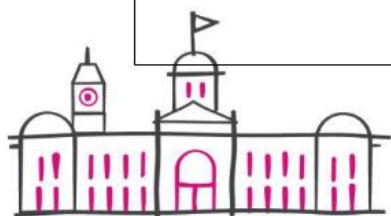
Does this proposal impact people who are married or in a civil partnership as per the Equality Act 2010?	No
What legal marital or registered civil partnership status will be impacted by this proposal?	
Please describe any potential impact to the marriage and civil partnership characteristic	



How could you mitigate against any negative impact to the marriage and civil partnership characteristic?	
Please describe how this proposal does not impact people who are married or in a civil partnership	<p>The funding will be used for programmes that are open to any eligible adult (according to Department for Education criteria) not in possession of: English/Maths up to Level 2 (for Functional Skills or GCSE accredited qualifications). This means any eligible adult (for UK residents aged 19 or over) is entitled to free tuition/exams if they do not have GCSE 9-4 or equivalent. Similarly, there is a Digital Skills Entitlement for those who 'do not have the essential digital skills required to operate effectively in work and day to day life.'</p> <p>BAES currently (and historically) delivers such provision for thousands of adults in each academic year in accordance with compliance and quality requirements that include meeting full audit, BCC, Ofsted, WMCA and Department for Education (DfE) requirements.</p>

#### Protected Characteristic - Pregnancy and Maternity

Does this proposal impact people covered by the Equality Act 2010 under the protected characteristic of pregnancy and maternity?	No
Please describe any potential impact to the pregnancy and maternity characteristic	
How could you mitigate against any negative impact to the pregnancy and maternity characteristic?	
Please describe how this proposal does not impact people who are covered by the pregnancy and maternity characteristic	<p>The funding will be used for programmes that are open to any eligible adult (according to Department for Education criteria) not in possession of: English/Maths up to Level 2 (for Functional Skills or GCSE accredited qualifications). This means any eligible adult (for UK residents aged 19 or over) is entitled to free tuition/exams if they do not have GCSE 9-4 or equivalent. Similarly, there is a Digital Skills Entitlement for those who 'do not have the essential digital skills required to operate effectively in work and day to day life.'</p> <p>BAES currently (and historically) delivers such provision for thousands of adults in each academic year in accordance with compliance and quality requirements that include</p>



	meeting full audit, BCC, Ofsted, WMCA and Department for Education (DfE) requirements.
--	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

### Protected Characteristic - Ethnicity and Race

Does this proposal impact people due to their race as per the Equality Act 2010?	No
What ethnic groups would be impacted by this proposal?	
Please describe any potential impact to the ethnicity and race characteristic	
How could you mitigate against any negative impact to the ethnicity and race characteristic?	
Please describe how this proposal does not impact people due to their race	<p>The funding will be used for programmes that are open to any eligible adult (according to Department for Education criteria) not in possession of: English/Maths up to Level 2 (for Functional Skills or GCSE accredited qualifications). This means any eligible adult (for UK residents aged 19 or over) is entitled to free tuition/exams if they do not have GCSE 9-4 or equivalent. Similarly, there is a Digital Skills Entitlement for those who 'do not have the essential digital skills required to operate effectively in work and day to day life.'</p> <p>BAES currently (and historically) delivers such provision for thousands of adults in each academic year in accordance with compliance and quality requirements that include meeting full audit, BCC, Ofsted, WMCA and Department for Education (DfE) requirements.</p>

### Protected Characteristic - Religion or Beliefs

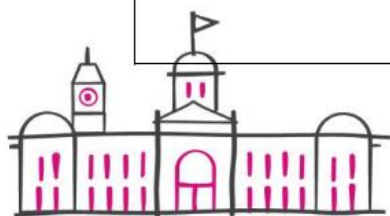
Does this proposal impact people's religion or beliefs as per the Equality Act 2010?	No
What religions could be impacted by this proposal?	
Please describe any potential impact to the religion or beliefs characteristic	



How could you mitigate against any negative impact to the religion or beliefs characteristic?	
Please describe how this proposal does not impact people due to their religion or beliefs	<p>The funding will be used for programmes that are open to any eligible adult (according to Department for Education criteria) not in possession of: English/Maths up to Level 2 (for Functional Skills or GCSE accredited qualifications). This means any eligible adult (for UK residents aged 19 or over) is entitled to free tuition/exams if they do not have GCSE 9-4 or equivalent. Similarly, there is a Digital Skills Entitlement for those who 'do not have the essential digital skills required to operate effectively in work and day to day life.'</p> <p>BAES currently (and historically) delivers such provision for thousands of adults in each academic year in accordance with compliance and quality requirements that include meeting full audit, BCC, Ofsted, WMCA and Department for Education (DfE) requirements.</p>

#### Protected Characteristic - Sexual Orientation

Does this proposal impact people's sexual orientation as per the Equality Act 2010?	No
What sexual orientations may be impacted by this proposal?	
Please describe any potential impact to the sexual orientation characteristic	
How could you mitigate against any negative impact to the sexual orientation characteristic?	
Please describe how this proposal does not impact people due to their sexual orientation	<p>The funding will be used for programmes that are open to any eligible adult (according to Department for Education criteria) not in possession of: English/Maths up to Level 2 (for Functional Skills or GCSE accredited qualifications). This means any eligible adult (for UK residents aged 19 or over) is entitled to free tuition/exams if they do not have GCSE 9-4 or equivalent. Similarly, there is a Digital Skills Entitlement for those who 'do not have the essential digital skills required to operate effectively in work and day to day life.'</p> <p>BAES currently (and historically) delivers such provision for thousands of adults in each academic year in accordance</p>





	with compliance and quality requirements that include meeting full audit, BCC, Ofsted, WMCA and Department for Education (DfE) requirements.
--	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

### Monitoring

How will you ensure any adverse impact and mitigation measures are monitored?	Monthly recruitment, attendance & retention reports for BAES Senior Leadership Team BAES EDI Group BAES Learner feedback - on-going surveys and Centre Rep meetings Termly Advisory Board reports (Chaired by Cabinet Member and with accountable Assistant Director ) BAES Annual Self-Assessment Report (posted on Ofsted portal) WMCA/BAES termly Performance, Management and Review Meetings WMCA Annual Review of Performance Ofsted (if inspected during 2024/25 academic year)
Please enter the email address for the officer responsible for monitoring impact and mitigation	Ilgun Yusuf





# Birmingham City Council

## Report to Cabinet

14<sup>th</sup> May 2024



**Subject:** Key Decision Planned Procurement Activities (June 2024 – August 2024)

### Commissioner Review

- Weed Spraying Services for Birmingham Parks and Nurseries - this is a discretionary, non-statutory service with a TCV (Total Contract Value) of £780,000. Commissioners challenge the need for this expense. Given the scale of the budget deficit and the scale of this investment the Council should reconsider this “discretionary” spend.
- Tower Block Fire Safety Improvement Works - are critical and included in the agreed HRA budget.
- Fire Door Installations – as above.
- IT Service Management Solution - TCV over two years is £1,908,000. Commissioners understand the requirement however, this is a major investment, and we expect to see a strongly negotiated MAT (most advantageous tender).
- IT Security Tooling - as these contracts will be for a duration of 1 year with the option to extend for a further year, and they are critical, Commissioners want to see a cost reduction from the suppliers when/if the 2<sup>nd</sup> year is contracted. Are there further discounts available for a 3<sup>rd</sup> year commitment of this critical service?
- Bikeability Cycle Training - it is not a statutory requirement for the Council to deliver this service. The estimated cost of this service is £5m, we assume for a 4-year period as stated in the document? Is this totally “Grant Funded”? Does the Council have to contribute any funds to this? If yes, the Council must consider the budget challenges over the next three years. Entering a 4-year contract is a long commitment with risk eg poor delivery of service/outcomes etc and break points should be introduced. Furthermore, Commissioners would expect that the Grant Funding would cover contract management over the life of this contract. Is this the case?
- Streetworks Coring Programme - the use of an appropriate framework is fine. However, this is a 4-year contract. Commissioners would expect there to be a break clause in the contract to provide some flexibility, if required, in future years.





# Birmingham City Council

## Report to Cabinet

Date: 14<sup>th</sup> May 2024



**Subject:** KEY DECISION PLANNED PROCUREMENT ACTIVITIES (JUNE 2024 – AUGUST 2024)

**Report of:** INTERM COMMERCIAL AND PROCUREMENT DIRECTOR

**Relevant Cabinet Member:** Councillor John Cotton, Leader

**Relevant O &S Chair(s):** Councillor Jack Deakin, Chair of Finance and Resources OSC

**Report author:** Maria Huggon – Interim Commercial and Procurement Director  
Email Address: [maria.huggon@birmingham.gov.uk](mailto:maria.huggon@birmingham.gov.uk)

Are specific wards affected?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No – All wards affected
If yes, name(s) of ward(s):		
Is this a key decision?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, add Forward Plan Reference: 012797/2024		
Is the decision eligible for call-in?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
Does the report contain confidential or exempt information?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, provide exempt information paragraph number or reason if confidential :		

### 1 Executive Summary

- 1.1 This report provides details of the planned procurement activity for the period June 2024 – August 2024 which are key decisions and all contract award decisions made under Chief Officer's delegation during the previous quarter. Planned procurement activities reported previously are not repeated in this report.

- 1.2 The report enables Cabinet to identify whether any reports for procurement activities should be brought to this meeting for specific executive decision, otherwise they will be dealt with under Chief Officer delegations up to the value of £10m, unless TUPE applies to current Council staff.

## **2 Recommendations**

- 2.1 To approve the planned procurement activities and approve Chief Officer delegations, set out in the Constitution for the subsequent decisions around procurement strategy for the following:
- Weed Spraying Services for Birmingham Parks and Nurseries
  - Tower Block Fire Safety Improvement Works
  - Fire Door Installations
  - IT Service Management Solution
  - Security Tooling Renewals
  - Bikeability Cycle Training
  - Streetworks Coring Programme

## **3 Background**

- 3.1 The report approved by Council Business Management Committee on 16 February 2016 set out the case for introducing this process.
- 3.2 At the 12<sup>th</sup> July 2022 meeting of Council changes to procurement governance were agreed which gives Chief Officers the delegated authority to approve procurement contracts up to the value of £10m for key decisions over the life of the contract. Where it is likely that the award of a contract will result in staff employed by the Council transferring to the successful contract under TUPE, the contract award decision has to be made by Cabinet.
- 3.3 In line with the Procurement and Contract Governance Rules that form part of the Council's Constitution, this report acts as the process to consult with and take soundings from Cabinet Members and the Resources Overview & Scrutiny Committee.
- 3.4 This report sets out the planned procurement activity over the next few months where the contract value is between the procurement threshold £179,086.67 (excluding VAT) and £10m (excluding VAT) for key decisions. This will give members visibility of all procurement activity within these thresholds and the opportunity to identify whether any procurement reports should be brought to Cabinet for approval even though they are below the £10m delegation threshold.
- 3.5 It should be noted that the procurement threshold has changed from £177,897.50 to £179,086.67 (excluding VAT) and applies from 1st January 2024 for a period of 2 years.
- 3.6 Individual procurements may be referred to Cabinet for an executive decision at the request of Cabinet, a Cabinet Member or the Chair of Resources Overview & Scrutiny Committee where there are sensitivities or requirements that necessitate a decision being made by Cabinet.

3.7 Procurements below £10m contract value that are not listed on this, or subsequent monthly reports can only be delegated to Chief Officers if specific approval is sought from Cabinet. Procurements above £10m contract value will still require an individual report to Cabinet in order for the award decision to be delegated to Chief Officers if appropriate.

3.8 A briefing note with details for each item to be procured is listed in Appendix 2.

#### **4 Options considered and Recommended Proposal**

4.1 The options considered are:

- To identify specific individual procurements as listed in appendix 1 for further consideration, along with clear reason(s) for such additional consideration, to Cabinet around the procurement strategy and contract award .
- To approve the planned procurement activities for all the projects listed in appendix 1 and approve Chief Officer delegations as set out in the Constitution, for the subsequent decisions around procurement strategy and contract awards.– this is the recommended option.

#### **5 Consultation / Engagement**

5.1 This report to Cabinet is copied to Cabinet Members, Cabinet Support Officers and to Resources Overview & Scrutiny Committee and therefore is the process for consulting with relevant cabinet and scrutiny members. At the point of submitting this report Cabinet Members/ Resources Overview & Scrutiny Committee Chair have not indicated that any of the planned procurement activity needs to be brought back to Cabinet for executive decision.

5.2 Approval has been sought from the relevant Spend Control Board prior to inclusion on the PPAR.

#### **6 Risk Management**

6.1 Members should note that in respect of any procurement projects which are sought to be referred back to Cabinet for further considerations these may impact on timescales around the delivery of those projects.

6.2 Details of Risk Management, Community Cohesion and Equality Act requirements will be set out in the individual reports.

#### **7 Compliance Issues:**

##### **7.1 How are the recommended decisions consistent with the City Council's priorities, plans and strategies?**

7.1.1 Details of how the contracts listed in Appendix 1 and Appendix 2 support relevant Council policies, plans or strategies, will be set out in the individual reports.

##### **7.2 Legal Implications**

7.2.1 Members are reminded that as a Local Authority the Council has specific duties under public sector procurement, specifically the Public Contract Regulations 2015.

7.2.2 Specific details of any implications related to public sector procurement Regulations are set out- in the individual reports appended to this report.

### **7.3 Financial Implications**

7.3.1 Specific details of how decisions will be carried out within existing finances and resources will be set out in the individual reports.

7.3.2 Any cashable savings generated as a result of the procurement exercises are detailed in Appendix 2 to the delivery of procurement related savings and be removed from Directorate where identified in addition to the existing service area savings target as set out in the Medium-Term Financial Plan (MFTP) in line with the principles to treatment of identified savings against third party contracts as agreed by CLT on 24th January 2022.

### **7.4 Procurement Implications (if required)**

7.4.1 As noted under the Legal Implications the Council has a duty to ensure that public sector procurement activity is in line with public sector legislation, specifically the Public Contracts Regulations 2015.

7.4.2 For each of the individual projects the specific procurement implications associated to the legislation are set out and detailed in the appendices.

### **7.5 Human Resources Implications (if required)**

7.5.1 None.

### **7.6 Public Sector Equality Duty**

7.6.1 Details of Risk Management, Community Cohesion and Equality Act requirements will be set out in the individual reports which should also give consideration to application of Equality Impact Assessments in line with Council Policy.

## **8 Background Documents**

8.1 List of Appendices accompanying this Report (if any):

- 1. Appendix 1 - Planned Procurement Activity June 2024 – August 2024
- 2. Appendix 2 – Background Briefing Paper



## APPENDIX 1 – PLANNED PROCUREMENT ACTIVITIES (June 2024 – August 2024)

No.	Type of Report	Title of Procurement	Ref	Brief Description	Contract Duration	Directorate	Portfolio	Finance Officer	Contact Name	Planned CO Decision Date
1	Strategy / Award	Weed Spraying Services for Birmingham Parks and Nurseries	P1102	This contract will be for a provider to manage the application of herbicides to shrub beds and other non-crop surfaces for all Council land on the current programme of Grounds Maintenance (GM) work. Weeds are sprayed 3 times per year.	Up to 2 years	City Operations	Environment	Carl Tomlinson	Gary McManus / Janine Weetman	24/06/2024
2	Strategy / Award	Tower Block Fire Safety Improvement Works	P2218	Following several external surveys, the Cricket Blocks, comprising of three separate buildings (Century, Wickets and Boundary) have been identified as requiring the urgent replacement of the external cladding due to the lack of fire-retardant material used when the blocks were refurbished in 2013. The 3 blocks require the existing panels to be replaced as soon as possible to meet regulations following the Grenfell Tower tragedy.	up to 14 months	City Housing	Housing & Homelessness	Andrew Healey	Glen Finch / Dean Billingham	08/07/2024
3	Strategy / Award	Fire Door Installations	P2219	Following the cleansing of systems data and a review of the stock condition information provided, there are circa 2000 fire doors that have not been fitted due to the in-ability and/or refusal to gain access to the property. The Council has now agreed to take legal action against tenants refusing access to properties to ensure the safety of all tenants and residents. This has resulted in a backlog of around 2000 fire doors. The doors will be supplied by Shelforce and installed by the successful contractor. These installs would be in addition to the annual programme.	up to 14 months	City Housing	Housing & Homelessness	Andrew Healey	Glen Finch / Dean Billingham	08/07/2024
4	Strategy / Award	IT Service Management Solution	TBC	Provision of a third-party hosted IT Service Management (ITSM) platform with workflow capability to support the delivery of: - IT Operations Management - Incident Problem & Change Management - Release management  A new contract for the incumbent platform is now required to facilitate the support, maintenance and enhancement of the current service, until such time a new procurement (and transition) has been undertaken. ServiceNow is deemed a critical toolset that supports the wider operational delivery underpinning the Council's IT infrastructure.	1 year with the option to extend for a further 1 year.	Digital and Technology Services	Digital, Culture, Heritage and Tourism	Ravinder Dhaliwal	Phil Gianni / Jake Smith	24/06/2024
5	Strategy / Award	Security Tooling Renewals	TBC	For the support, maintenance and enhancement of the Council's security posture and infrastructure for the following 3 key technologies: •Cyglass: Network event correlation, •Nanitor: vulnerability management •Security HQ: Security operations centre services (SOC/SIEM/SOAR)	1 year with the option to extend for a further 1 year.	Digital and Technology Services	Digital, Culture, Heritage and Tourism	Ravinder Dhaliwal	Bipin Parmar / Jamie Parris	28/05/2024
6	Approval to Tender Strategy	Bikeability Cycle Training	TBC	For the provision of cycle training to meet Bikeability standards for citizens of Birmingham. Bikeability is the Government's national standards cycle training programme which helps people learn practical skills and understand how to cycle on today's roads.	Up to 4 years	Place, Prosperity & Sustainability	Transport	Azhar Rafiq	Joe Green / Charlie Short	19/08/2024
7	Strategy / Award	Streetworks Coring Programme	TBC	The delivery of a monthly coring programme to manage and monitor utility reinstatements. Street works coring, refers to the process of taking samples or cores from the surface of carriageways and footways. These samples are typically extracted to gather information about the composition, condition, or strength of the materials used in constructing those surfaces.	4 years	City Operations	Transport	Carl Tomlinson	Luke Keen / Charlie Short	28/05/2024

## **APPENDIX 2**

### **BRIEFING NOTE ON PLANNED PROCUREMENT ACTIVITIES** **CABINET – 14th MAY 2024**

<b>Title of Contract</b>	<b>Weed Spraying Services for Birmingham Parks and Nurseries</b>
<b>Contact Officers</b>	<b>Director / Assistant Director:</b> Andy Vaughan, Interim Director Street Scene, City Operations <b>Client Officer:</b> Gary McManus, Best Value Contracts Manager <b>Procurement Officer:</b> Janine Weetman, Sub Category Manager
<b>Relevant Portfolio</b>	<b>Councillor Majid Mahmood - Cabinet Member for Environment</b>
Briefly describe the service required.	This contract will be for a provider to manage the application of herbicides to shrub beds and other non-crop surfaces for all Council land on the current programme of Grounds Maintenance (GM) work. Weeds are sprayed 3 times per year.
What is the proposed procurement route?	The proposed route will be to award a contract from the Agri-Epi Centre (AEC): Neutral Vendor Framework for Multi-Specialism Services.
What are the existing arrangements? Is there an existing contract? If so when does that expire?	The current contract providing these services is due to expire 27 <sup>th</sup> April 2024. The next spraying will be due in June 2024.
Will any savings be generated?	Due to market price increases and the current economic climate, it is unlikely that there will be any cashable savings generated by this project.
Has the In-House Preferred Test been carried out?	BPN do not self-deliver the application of herbicides to shrub beds and other non-crop surfaces due to the investment in equipment that would be required, the regulations around the storage of chemicals and the weather risk.
How will this service assist with the Council's commitments to Route to Zero?	The green spaces maintained by the Grounds Maintenance Service help reduce CO2, the green and Sustainable outcomes which will be met throughout the project include; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Climate impacts are reduced.</li> <li>• Air pollution is reduced.</li> <li>• Better places to live.</li> </ul> Compliance with BBC4SR policy will be a requirement of the contract.
How do these activities assist the Council with Everybody's Battle; Everybody's Business?	The Grounds Maintenance service contributes to the advancement of a green and sustainable city providing parks, open spaces and services that are accessible to all. Compliance with BBC4SR policy will be a requirement of the call off contract including requirement to commit to a project from Match My Project.
Is the Council under a statutory duty to provide this service? If not, what is the justification for providing it?	There is not a statutory duty to provide this service. However, There is provision of parks and leisure facilities are contained in the Public Health Acts 1875 and 1890, the Public Health Acts Amendments Act 1890, the Public Health Act 1925 and Section 19, Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1976. The powers for the maintenance of the public highway are contained within the Highways Act 1980.  The grounds maintenance service also supports the following Council Priorities: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Birmingham is a great, clean and green city to live in.</li> </ul> Birmingham is a city that takes a leading role in tackling climate change.
Approval via Spend Control Board.	Approval was obtained via Section 151 Spend Board on 14 <sup>th</sup> March 2024 - ID 3701.
Estimated value of project (note: value estimated at time of submission of PPAR, this may change at time of	The estimated total contract value for the period of the contract is £780,000.

advancing any related procurement activity)	
What budget is the funding from for this service?	This is funded from the existing Birmingham Parks Operations budget of £390,000 per annum pa which will cover 2-year period.
Proposed start date and duration of the new contract	The proposed start date is June 2024 for a period of up to 2 years.

<b>Title of Contract</b>	<b>Tower Block Fire Safety Improvement Works</b>
<b>Contact Officers</b>	<b>Director / Assistant Director:</b> Wayne Davies, Service Director Asset Management (Housing) <b>Client Officer:</b> Glen Finch, Consultant (Capital Projects) <b>Procurement Officer:</b> Dean Billingham, Procurement Specialist
<b>Relevant Portfolio</b>	<b>Councillor Jayne Francis - Cabinet Member for Housing &amp; Homelessness</b>
Briefly describe the service required.	Following several external surveys, the Cricket Blocks, comprising of three separate buildings (Century, Wickets and Boundary) have been identified as requiring the urgent replacement of the external cladding due to the lack of fire-retardant material used when the blocks were refurbished in 2013. The 3 blocks require the existing panels to be replaced as soon as possible to meet regulations following the Grenfell Tower tragedy.
What is the proposed procurement route?	Further Competition via a PCR15 compliant 3 <sup>rd</sup> party framework which specialises in fire safety works (i.e., Fusion21, CHIC, Procurement Hub, ESPO etc.) The award process will be based on an agreed set criteria of quality, social value and price to ensure an approved competent contractor is selected and value for money is achieved.
What are the existing arrangements? Is there an existing contract? If so when does that expire?	The Council recently awarded a 2-year interim Housing Repairs & Maintenance (HRM) contract to Equans and Fortem to deliver this type of work. The Cricket Blocks fall under Fortem's geographical area of South of the City. However, Fortem currently have two blocks on site and a further two blocks to start this year. Given the Cricket Blocks have recently been identified as additional blocks that need urgent work to be actioned this year, it is felt capacity through Fortem will be an issue. The new interim HRM contract allows urgent fire/safety related works to be procured separately should capacity and resource be an issue with incumbent contractors.
Will any savings be generated?	All parties will work in partnership throughout the duration of the contract to identify cost down and value engineering opportunities. The procurement process will also look to deliver value for money by awarding a contract based on evaluated tendered submissions below the pre-tender estimate where possible.
Has the In-House Preferred Test been carried out?	The Council does not have an in-house workforce to deliver this project. However, the client function will be delivered by the Council.
How will this service assist with the Council's commitments to Route to Zero?	The replacement of the cladding with an A rated system will better insulate the units within the blocks and bring the properties up to a minimum EPC C standard rating.
How do these activities assist the Council with Everybody's Battle; Everybody's Business?	These services will support the Councils Levelling Up Strategy (November 2021) and ensure its housing stock meets the minimum statutory requirements to provide a safe, clean, dry and warm environment for its residents.
Is the Council under a statutory duty to provide this service? If not, what is the justification for providing it?	There is a statutory duty to provide this service following the Grenfell Tower tragedy. The Regulator has advised the Council to ensure all blocks with this type of panel are safe by replacing them with an agreed approved system.
Approval via Spend Control Board.	The HRA business plan which included all spend activity for these works was approved by Cabinet on 16th January 2024.

Estimated value of project (note: value estimated at time of submission of PPAR, this may change at time of advancing any related procurement activity)	The pre-tender estimate value is £9,000,000 based on a soft market test of the supply chain and a review via an independent cost consultant currently working for the Council. This is against the current agreed employers' scope and specification.
What budget is the funding from for this service?	This is funded from the HRA budget.
Proposed start date and duration of the new contract	The proposed start date is July 2024 for a period of up to 14 months.

<b>Title of Contract</b>	<b>Fire Door Installations</b>
<b>Contact Officers</b>	<b>Director / Assistant Director:</b> Wayne Davies, Service Director Asset Management (Housing) <b>Client Officer:</b> Glen Finch, Consultant (Capital Projects) <b>Procurement Officer:</b> Dean Billingham, Procurement Specialist
<b>Relevant Portfolio</b>	<b>Councillor Jayne Francis - Cabinet Member for Housing &amp; Homelessness</b>
Briefly describe the service required.	Following the cleansing of systems data and a review of the stock condition information provided, there are circa 2000 fire doors that have not been fitted due to the in-ability and/or refusal to gain access to the property. The Council has now agreed to take legal action against tenants refusing access to properties to ensure the safety of all tenants and residents. This has resulted in a backlog of around 2000 fire doors. The doors will be supplied by Shelforce and installed by the successful contractor. These installs would be in addition to the annual programme.
What is the proposed procurement route?	Further-Competition via a PCR15 compliant 3rd party framework which specialises in fire safety works (i.e., Fusion21, CHIC, Procurement Hub, ESPO etc.) The award process will be based on an agreed set criteria of quality, social value and price to ensure an approved competent contractor is selected and value for money is achieved.
What are the existing arrangements? Is there an existing contract? If so when does that expire?	The Council recently awarded a 2-year interim Housing Repairs & Maintenance (HRM) contract to Equans and Fortem to deliver this type of work. However, both incumbent contractors currently have an annual programme for installing fire doors, and therefore additional capacity is needed to deliver the recently identified backlog. The new interim HRM contract allows urgent fire/safety related works to be procured separately should capacity and resource be an issue with incumbent contractors.
Will any savings be generated?	All parties will work in partnership throughout the duration of the contract to identify cost down and value engineering opportunities. The procurement process will also look to deliver value for money by awarding a contract based on evaluated tendered submissions below the pre-tender estimate where possible.
Has the In-House Preferred Test been carried out?	The Council does not have an in-house workforce to deliver this project. However, the client function will be delivered by the Council.
How will this service assist with the Council's commitments to Route to Zero?	N/A
How do these activities assist the Council with Everybody's Battle; Everybody's Business?	These services will support the Councils Levelling Up Strategy (November 2021) and ensure its housing stock meets the minimum statutory requirements to provide a safe, clean, dry and warm environment for its residents.
Is the Council under a statutory duty to provide this service? If not, what is the justification for providing it?	There is a statutory duty to provide this service following the Grenfell Tower tragedy.



Approval via Spend Control Board.	The HRA business plan which included all spend activity for these works was approved by cabinet on 16th January 2024.
Estimated value of project (note: value estimated at time of submission of PPAR, this may change at time of advancing any related procurement activity)	The pre-tender estimate value is £4,000,000 based on a soft market test of the supply chain. This is against the current agreed employers' scope and specification.
What budget is the funding from for this service?	This is funded from the HRA budget.
Proposed start date and duration of the new contract	The proposed start date for is July 2024 for a period of up to 14 months.

<b>Title of Contract</b>	<b>IT Service Management Solution</b>
<b>Contact Officers</b>	<b>Director / Assistant Director:</b> John Gladman, Interim Director of Digital Information & Technology Services <b>Client Officers:</b> Phil Giann, Head of Technology Practice - Customer Experience <b>Procurement Officer :</b> Jake Smith, IT Category Manager
<b>Relevant Portfolio</b>	<b>Cabinet Member for Digital, Culture, Heritage and Tourism – Saima Suleman</b>
Briefly describe the service required.	Provision of a third-party hosted IT Service Management (ITSM) platform with workflow capability to support the delivery of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- IT Operations Management</li> <li>- Incident Problem &amp; Change Management</li> <li>- Release management</li> </ul> <p>A new contract for the incumbent platform is now required to facilitate the support, maintenance and enhancement of the current service, until such time a new procurement (and transition) has been undertaken. ServiceNow is deemed a critical toolset that supports the wider operational delivery underpinning the Council's IT infrastructure.</p>
What is the proposed procurement route?	Direct award to the proprietary licensor via a compliant national or regional framework agreement and value-added reseller (VAR).
What are the existing arrangements? Is there an existing contract? If so when does that expire?	The Council currently utilise Service Now via FlyForm (as the current VAR). The contract expires in June 2024.
Will any savings be generated?	Savings are not anticipated for the renewal.
Has the In-House Preferred Test been carried out?	Yes – this service cannot be delivered in-house as this is a third-party technology / software solution that the Council cannot deliver.
How will this service assist with the Council's commitments to Route to Zero?	The system is externally hosted, thereby reducing the Council's carbon footprint.
How do these activities assist the Council with Everybody's Battle; Everybody's Business?	This procurement does not (directly) assist with Everybody's Battle; Everybody's Business.
Is the Council under a statutory duty to provide this service? If not, what is the justification for providing it?	There is not a statutory duty to provide this service. However, ServiceNow is deemed a critical toolset that supports the wider operational delivery underpinning the Council's IT infrastructure.
Approval via Spend Control Board.	Approval was obtained via Section 151 Spend Board on 4th April 2024 for a 1-year period. A further S151 approval has been sought in respect of an additional, contingent 1 year period, thereby a 1+1 is being presented within the scope and financials of this PPAR.
What budget is the funding from for this service?	This is funded from the Digital & Technology 3 <sup>rd</sup> Party budget - General Fund.
Estimated value of project (note: value estimated at time of submission of PPAR, this may change at time of advancing any related procurement activity)	The estimated value of the contract is £1,908,000 which consists of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Year 1 - £954,000</li> <li>• Year 2 (Contingent) - £954,000</li> </ul>
Proposed start date and duration of the new contract	The proposed start date is 30th June for a period of 1 year, with the option to extend for a further 1 year.

<b>Title of Contract</b>	<b>Security Tooling Renewals</b>
<b>Contact Officers</b>	<b>Director / Assistant Director:</b> John Gladman – Interim Director of Digital and Technology Services <b>Client Officers:</b> Bipin Parmar – Head of Security & Networks <b>Procurement Officer:</b> Jamie Parris – Lead Commissioning Manager
<b>Relevant Portfolio</b>	<b>Councillor Saima Suleman - Cabinet Member for Digital, Culture, Heritage</b>
Briefly describe the service required.	For the support, maintenance and enhancement of the Council's security posture and infrastructure for the following 3 key technologies: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cyglass: Network event correlation,</li> <li>• Nanitor: vulnerability management</li> <li>• Security HQ: Security operations centre services (SOC/SIEM/SOAR)</li> </ul>
What is the proposed procurement route?	A procurement exercise will be undertaken using a compliant third-party framework agreement identified as the most suitable for this requirement.
What are the existing arrangements? Is there an existing contract? If so when does that expire?	The existing contracts will expire May/July/August 2024.
Will any savings be generated?	Savings are not anticipated; however, the commercial outcome is expected to be cost neutral. Value options will be explored and provisioned for should a singular VAR be identified who submitted best pricing across all 3 separate procurements.
Has the In-House Preferred Test been carried out?	This cannot be supported in-house due to the nature of the tools required to maintain/improve the Council's security posture.
How will this service assist with the Council's commitments to Route to Zero?	Hosted solutions which will reduce the Council's carbon footprint.
How do these activities assist the Council with Everybody's Battle; Everybody's Business?	This activity does not (directly) assist the Council with EBEB.
Is the Council under a statutory duty to provide this service? If not, what is the justification for providing it?	There is not a statutory duty to provide this service. However, the service is required to maintain the Council's critical cyber security posture, in such climate whereby cyber-attacks are increasing and prevalent.
Approval via Spend Control Board.	Approval was obtained via Section S151 Spend Board on 25 <sup>th</sup> March 2024.
What budget is the funding from for this service?	This is funded from the Digital & Technology 3 <sup>rd</sup> Party budget - General Fund.
Estimated value of project (note: value estimated at time of submission of PPAR, this may change at time of advancing any related procurement activity)	The estimated total contract value for the following 3 key technologies is £1,615,000: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Nanitor – £584,000</li> <li>• Cyglass – £493,000</li> <li>• Security SQ – £538,000</li> </ul>
Proposed start date and duration of the new contracts	The proposed start dates are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Nanitor – 1<sup>st</sup> June 2024</li> <li>• Cyglass – 3<sup>rd</sup> August 2024</li> <li>• Security SQ – 11<sup>th</sup> July 2024</li> </ul> <p>These will be for a duration of 1 year with the option to extend for a further 1 year.</p>

<b>Title of Contract</b>	<b>Bikeability Cycle Training</b>
<b>Contact Officers</b>	<b>Director / Assistant Director:</b> Phil Edwards – Assistant Director, Transport & Connectivity <b>Client Officer:</b> Joe Green, Travel Demand Manager <b>Procurement Officer:</b> Charlie Short, Procurement Manager
<b>Relevant Portfolio</b>	<b>Councillor Liz Clements - Cabinet Member for Transport</b>
Briefly describe the service required.	To the provision of cycle training to meet Bikeability standards for citizens of Birmingham. Bikeability is the Government's national standards cycle training programme which helps people learn practical skills and understand how to cycle on today's roads.
What is the proposed procurement route?	An open procurement process advertised on Find a Tender, Contracts Finder, and FinditinBirmingham.
What are the existing arrangements? Is there an existing contract? If so when does that expire?	The management of the current scheme is managed by The Active Wellbeing Society under a Condition of Grant Aid agreement .
Will any savings be generated?	No savings will be generated from a grant-funded scheme.
Has the In-House Preferred Test been carried out?	Yes, and the test demonstrated this is not suitable to be carried out in-house as there are not the skills or capability to deliver the services required.
How will this service assist with the Council's commitments to Route to Zero?	This service will directly contribute to the delivery of the Birmingham Transport Plan, particularly the key principle of prioritising active travel in local neighbourhoods. This will help to encourage and enable children, young people, and families to use active travel for the journey to school as well as other local trips rather than using private cars for these.
How do these activities assist the Council with Everybody's Battle; Everybody's Business?	Bikeability cycle training will be made available to all sections of the community. This will increase cycle confidence and safety in children and young people, contributing towards healthier and more active lifestyles. It is expected that this will be particularly beneficial for those who are typically under-represented in cycling, including ethnic minorities, those with disabilities, and those of lower socio-economic demographics.
Is the Council under a statutory duty to provide this service? If not, what is the justification for providing it?	There is not a statutory duty to provide this service. However, the service is required to support delivery of the Birmingham Transport Plan and significantly contributes towards the delivery of the statutory duty to provide road safety education, training, and campaigns.
Approval via Spend Control Board.	A spend control request was approved by the Place, Prosperity & Sustainability Spend Control Board on 16 <sup>th</sup> April 2024 and the S151 Officer Spend Control Board on 17 <sup>th</sup> April 2024 (ref #6759).
Estimated value of project (note: value estimated at time of submission of PPAR, this may change at time of advancing any related procurement activity)	The estimated value of the contract is £5,000,000.
What budget is the funding from for this service?	This service is funded from the Bikeability Scheme budget.
Proposed start date and duration of the new contract	The proposed start date is October 2024 for a period of up to 4 years with break clauses subject to funding availability.

<b>Title of Contract</b>	<b>Streetworks Coring Programme</b>
<b>Contact Officers</b>	<b>Director / Assistant Director:</b> Mark Shelswell – Assistant Director, Highways & Infrastructure <b>Client Officer:</b> Luke Keen, Highways Network Manager <b>Procurement Officer:</b> Charlie Short, Procurement Manager
<b>Relevant Portfolio</b>	<b>Councillor Liz Clements - Cabinet Member for Transport</b>
Briefly describe the service required.	The delivery of a monthly coring programme to manage and monitor utility reinstatements. Street works coring, refers to the process of taking samples or cores from the surface of carriageways and footways. These samples are typically extracted to gather information about the composition, condition, or strength of the materials used in constructing those surfaces. The service is to obtain a substantial amount of data on utility performance. A training service is also required on a call-off basis to ensure employees are suitably trained on updates to relevant legislation and codes of practice in order to carry out their day-to-day duties. Consultancy support is also required on a call of basis for specific pieces of work such as the annual Permit Report that the Council is required to submit to the DfT to assess our performance.
What is the proposed procurement route?	A call off using the AEC Neutral Vendor Framework for Multi-Specialism Services in accordance with its protocol.
What are the existing arrangements? Is there an existing contract? If so when does that expire?	This is a one-off requirement.
Will any savings be generated?	No, cost neutral to support the protection of the Council's highway asset.
Has the In-House Preferred Test been carried out?	Yes, and the test demonstrated this is not suitable to be carried out in-house as it is a specialist service which requires the use of specific resources, plant, and machinery. It also requires the use of an UKAS registered laboratory.
How will this service assist with the Council's commitments to Route to Zero?	This service will promote a better standard of Utility reinstatements, driving behaviour change. This will result in better workmanship and fewer maintenance interventions in future. This will reduce network occupancy days for highway works and result in less congestion on Birmingham's highway network.
How do these activities assist the Council with Everybody's Battle; Everybody's Business?	There is no direct impact on Everybody's Battle, Everybody's Business from the award of this contract.
Is the Council under a statutory duty to provide this service? If not, what is the justification for providing it?	There is not a statutory duty to provide this service. However, the service is required to help support the statutory duty to maintain the highway under section 41 of the Highways Act 1980.
Approval via Spend Control Board.	Approval was obtained via City Operations Spend Control Board on 26 <sup>th</sup> March 2024 and Section S151 Spend Control Board on 27 <sup>th</sup> March 2024.
Estimated value of project (note: value estimated at time of submission of PPAR, this may change at time of advancing any related procurement activity)	The estimated cost of the contract is £1,680,000.
What budget is the funding from for this service?	This is funded from the New Roads & Streetworks Permit Team budget.
Proposed start date and duration of the new contract	The proposed start date is June 2024 and for a period of 4 years.



**Birmingham City Council**  
**Report to Cabinet**  
**14 May 2024**



---

**Subject:** Non-key Decision Planned Procurement Activities (June 2024 – August 2024)

**Commissioner Review**

RoleMapper software is critical to the redefinition of roles as part of resolving BCC's equal pay issues. The contract is for 1 year, plus a further year if required. The equal pay issues must be rapidly and accurately resolved therefore, Commissioners expect the procurement to be rapidly completed and correctly processed. Commissioners support this Cabinet submission.



# Birmingham City Council

## Report to Cabinet

Date: 14<sup>th</sup> May 2024



**Subject:** NON-KEY DECISION PLANNED PROCUREMENT ACTIVITIES (JUNE 2024 – AUGUST 2024)

**Report of:** INTERM COMMERCIAL AND PROCUREMENT DIRECTOR

**Relevant Cabinet Member:** Councillor John Cotton, Leader

**Relevant O &S Chair(s):** Councillor Jack Deakin, Chair of Finance and Resources OSC

**Report author:** Maria Huggon – Interim Commercial and Procurement Director  
Email Address: [maria.huggon@birmingham.gov.uk](mailto:maria.huggon@birmingham.gov.uk)

Are specific wards affected?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No – All wards affected
If yes, name(s) of ward(s):		
Is this a key decision?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, add Forward Plan Reference:		
Is the decision eligible for call-in?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
Does the report contain confidential or exempt information?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, provide exempt information paragraph number or reason if confidential :		

### 1 Executive Summary

- 1.1 This report provides details of the planned procurement activity for the period June 2024 – August 2024 which are not key decisions and all contract award decisions made under Chief Officer's delegation during the previous quarter.

Planned procurement activities reported previously are not repeated in this report.

- 1.2 The report enables Cabinet to identify whether any reports for procurement activities should be brought to this meeting for specific executive decision, otherwise they will be dealt with under Chief Officer delegations up to the value of £500,000, unless TUPE applies to current Council staff.

## **2 Recommendations**

- 2.1 To approve the planned procurement activities and approve Chief Officer delegations, set out in the Constitution for the subsequent decisions around procurement strategy for the following:

- RoleMapper Phase 2

## **3 Background**

- 3.1 The report approved by Council Business Management Committee on 16 February 2016 set out the case for introducing this process.
- 3.2 At the 12<sup>th</sup> July 2022 meeting of Council changes to procurement governance were agreed which gives Chief Officers the delegated authority to approve procurement contracts up to the value of £500,000 for non-key decisions over the life of the contract. Where it is likely that the award of a contract will result in staff employed by the Council transferring to the successful contract under TUPE, the contract award decision has to be made by Cabinet.
- 3.3 In line with the Procurement and Contract Governance Rules that form part of the Council's Constitution, this report acts as the process to consult with and take soundings from Cabinet Members and the Resources Overview & Scrutiny Committee.
- 3.4 This report sets out the planned procurement activity over the next few months where the contract value is between the procurement threshold £179,086.67 (excluding VAT) and £500,000 (excluding VAT) for non-key decisions. This will give members visibility of all procurement activity within these thresholds and the opportunity to identify whether any procurement reports should be brought to Cabinet for approval even though they are below the £10m delegation threshold.
- 3.5 It should be noted that the procurement threshold has changed from £177,897.50 to £179,086.67 (excluding VAT) and applies from 1st January 2024 for a period of 2 years.
- 3.6 Individual procurements may be referred to Cabinet for an executive decision at the request of Cabinet, a Cabinet Member or the Chair of Resources Overview & Scrutiny Committee where there are sensitivities or requirements that necessitate a decision being made by Cabinet.
- 3.7 Procurements below £500,000 contract value that are not listed on this or subsequent monthly reports can only be delegated to Chief Officers if specific approval is sought from Cabinet. Procurements above £10m contract value will



still require an individual report to Cabinet in order for the award decision to be delegated to Chief Officers if appropriate.

#### **4 Options considered and Recommended Proposal**

4.1 The options considered are:

- To note the planned procurement activities for all the projects listed in Appendix 1 and the Chief Officer delegations as set out in the Constitution, for the subsequent decisions around procurement strategy and contract awards.– this is the recommended option.

#### **5 Consultation / Engagement**

5.1 This report to Cabinet is copied to Cabinet Members, Cabinet Support Officers and to Resources Overview & Scrutiny Committee and therefore is the process for consulting with relevant cabinet and scrutiny members. At the point of submitting this report Cabinet Members/ Resources Overview & Scrutiny Committee Chair have not indicated that any of the planned procurement activity needs to be brought back to Cabinet for executive decision.

5.2 Approval has been sought from the relevant Spend Control Board prior to inclusion on the PPAR.

#### **6 Risk Management**

6.1 Members should note that in respect of any procurement projects which are sought to be referred back to Cabinet for further considerations these may impact on timescales around the delivery of those projects.

6.2 Details of Risk Management, Community Cohesion and Equality Act requirements will be set out in the individual reports.

#### **7 Compliance Issues:**

**7.1 How are the recommended decisions consistent with the City Council's priorities, plans and strategies?**

7.1.1 Details of how the contracts support relevant Council policies, plans or strategies, will be set out in the individual reports.

#### **7.2 Legal Implications**

7.2.1 Members are reminded that as a Local Authority the Council has specific duties under public sector procurement, specifically the Public Contract Regulations 2015.

7.2.2 Specific details of any implications related to public sector procurement Regulations are set out- in the individual reports appended to this report.

#### **7.3 Financial Implications**

7.3.1 Specific details of how decisions will be carried out within existing finances and resources will be set out in the individual reports.

7.3.2 Any cashable savings generated as a result of the procurement exercises are detailed in Appendix 2 to the delivery of procurement related savings and be removed from Directorate where identified in addition to the existing service area savings target as set out in the Medium-Term Financial Plan (MTFP) in line with the principles to treatment of identified savings against third party contracts as agreed by CLT on 24th January 2022.

#### **7.4 Procurement Implications (if required)**

7.4.1 As noted under the Legal Implications the Council has a duty to ensure that public sector procurement activity is in line with public sector legislation, specifically the Public Contracts Regulations 2015.

7.4.2 For each of the individual projects the specific procurement implications associated to the legislation are set out and detailed in the appendices.

#### **7.5 Human Resources Implications (if required)**

7.5.1 None.

#### **7.6 Public Sector Equality Duty**

7.6.1 Details of Risk Management, Community Cohesion and Equality Act requirements will be set out in the individual reports which should also give consideration to application of Equality Impact Assessments in line with Council Policy

### **8 Background Documents**

8.1 List of Appendices accompanying this Report (if any):

- 1. Appendix 1 - Planned Procurement Activity (June 2024 – August 2024)
- 2. Appendix 2 – Background Briefing Paper

## APPENDIX 1 – PLANNED PROCUREMENT ACTIVITIES (June 2024 – August 2024)

No.	Type of Report	Title of Procurement	Ref	Brief Description	Contract Duration	Directorate	Portfolio	Finance Officer	Contact Name	Planned CO Decision Date
1	Strategy / Award	RoleMapper Phase 2	TBC	<p>In collaboration with managers, post holders and leaders, RoleMapper provides the digital capability to fast-track the review processes necessary for updating existing job information to inform the Job Evaluation exercise, while ensuring that this information is debiased, accurate, up to date and reflects the understanding of all key stakeholders.</p> <p>This will ensure that each job is evaluated in a consistent, defensible/compliant way to inform a new pay structure where no employee is paid less than another for doing a job of equal value, and therefore will play a key role in mitigating the risk of equal pay liabilities continuing beyond April 2025.</p> <p>RoleMapper:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•Is a bespoke intelligent job writing platform enabling BCC to embed and scale the creation of inclusive Job Descriptions and Person Specifications (JDPSs).</li> <li>•Will allow for greater process efficiency ensuring that approvals are managed, and the information inputs into the job evaluation process are consistent and clear.</li> <li>•Simplifies and segments responsibility statements so they are concise and easy to read but with sufficient detail to make them clear.</li> <li>•Designs job requirements inclusively ensuring the essential criteria is limited to what is critical to job performance.</li> <li>•Ensures consistency of approach and application of common language.</li> <li>•Utilises Artificial Intelligence (AI) and Machine Learning.</li> </ul>	1 year with the option to extend for a further 1 year	Digital and Technology Services	Leader	Ravinder Dhaliwal	Robert Johnson / Richard Fitzjohn / Viorica Swift	28/05/2024

## **APPENDIX 2**

### **BRIEFING NOTE ON PLANNED PROCUREMENT ACTIVITIES** **CABINET – 14<sup>th</sup> MAY 2024**

<b>Title of Contract</b>	<b>RoleMapper Phase 2</b>
<b>Contact Officers</b>	<b>Director / Assistant Director:</b> Katy Fox, Director of People Services <b>Client Officers:</b> Robert Johnson, Project Manager, JE, P&G (Directorate Engagement) and Richard Ftizjohn, Equal Pay Programme Lead <b>Procurement Officer :</b> Viorica Swift, Senior IT Category Manager
<b>Relevant Portfolio</b>	<b>Councillor John Cotton - Leader</b>
Briefly describe the service required.	<p>In collaboration with managers, post holders and leaders, RoleMapper provides the digital capability to fast-track the review processes necessary for updating existing job information to inform the Job Evaluation exercise, while ensuring that this information is debiased, accurate, up to date and reflects the understanding of all key stakeholders. This will ensure that each job is evaluated in a consistent, defensible/compliant way to inform a new pay structure where no employee is paid less than another for doing a job of equal value, and therefore will play a key role in mitigating the risk of equal pay liabilities continuing beyond April 2025.</p> <p>RoleMapper:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Is a bespoke intelligent job writing platform enabling BCC to embed and scale the creation of inclusive Job Descriptions and Person Specifications (JDPSs).</li><li>• Will allow for greater process efficiency ensuring that approvals are managed, and the information inputs into the job evaluation process are consistent and clear.</li><li>• Simplifies and segments responsibility statements so they are concise and easy to read but with sufficient detail to make them clear.</li><li>• Designs job requirements inclusively ensuring the essential criteria is limited to what is critical to job performance.</li><li>• Ensures consistency of approach and application of common language.</li><li>• Utilises Artificial Intelligence (AI) and Machine Learning.</li></ul>
What is the proposed procurement route?	The route to market will be via a compliant National or Regional Framework Agreement.
What are the existing arrangements? Is there an existing contract? If so when does that expire?	<p>There is currently a contract with RoleMapper which includes a licence to use the platform for one year along with a provision for support. This licence expires on 31<sup>st</sup> May 2024.</p> <p>The RoleMapper Platform is a bespoke imbedded solution and to change to a new solution would impact BCC's critical timescales for mitigating the risk of equal pay liabilities and the potential for these liabilities to increase beyond 1<sup>st</sup> April 2025.</p>
Will any savings be generated?	No but a delay in extending the contract with RoleMapper will put the programme at risk of not achieving the April 2025 deadline.
Has the In-House Preferred Test been carried out?	Yes – DTS completed a detailed 'Discovery' process in April 2023 where the option of developing an in-house was explored, with the conclusion that the Council could not replicate the AI capability within the timeframe required.
How will this service assist with the Council's commitments to Route to Zero?	N/A



How do these activities assist the Council with Everybody's Battle; Everybody's Business?	<p>EBEB Objective 5.14</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• People Services is actively working on delivering a large proportion of objective five of BCC's equalities strategy: Everyone's Battle Everyone's Business (EBEB).</li> <li>• Objective five focuses on: encouraging and building a skilled and diverse workforce, to build a culture of equity and inclusion in everything we do.</li> <li>• Objective 5.14 is about ensuring all JD/PS are updated to ensure they are inclusive and support a culture of equity.</li> </ul>
Is the Council under a statutory duty to provide this service? If not, what is the justification for providing it?	There is not a statutory duty to provide this service, however, BCC does have a statutory obligation to establish equal terms and conditions of employment so that male and female workers receive equal pay for equal work or work of equal value.
Approval via Spend Control Board.	Approval was obtained via Section 151 Officer on 6 <sup>th</sup> March 2024.
What budget is the funding from for this service?	Equal Pay programme funding agreed by Cabinet in July 2023 to cover all costs associated with the Equal Pay (formally known as Pay Equity) programme to ensure objectives met and programme delivered by April 2025.
Estimated value of project (note: value estimated at time of submission of PPAR, this may change at time of advancing any related procurement activity)	The contract value is at a fixed price of £469,200.
Proposed start date and duration of the new contract	The proposed start date is 1 <sup>st</sup> June 2024 for a period of 2 years with the option of a 1-year extension (maximum 3 years).

